

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 01165494 4

THE
SOURCES AND LITERATURE
OF
ENGLISH HISTORY

THE
SOURCES AND LITERATURE
OF
ENGLISH HISTORY

HE. B6
G 8782.5.2

THE
SOURCES AND LITERATURE
OF
ENGLISH HISTORY

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES
TO ABOUT 1485

BY
CHARLES GROSS, PH.D.

LATE GURNEY PROFESSOR OF HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE
IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY

AUTHOR OF 'A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF BRITISH MUNICIPAL HISTORY,' ETC.

SECOND EDITION

REVISED AND ENLARGED

137129
17/11/15

LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.

39 PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON
FOURTH AVENUE & 30TH STREET, NEW YORK
BOMBAY, CALCUTTA, AND MADRAS

1915

All rights reserved



Z
2017
G87
1915

PREFACE

TO

THE SECOND EDITION

CHARLES GROSS, Gurney Professor of History and Political Science in Harvard University, died after prolonged illness on December 3, 1909. Almost up to the last moment he had clung to the hope that he might live to prepare a second edition of his monumental work on the Sources and Literature of English History, for which, ever since the publication of the first edition in the year 1900, he had been steadily collecting material.

His lamented death, everywhere recognised as an irreparable loss to historical scholarship, seemed to render impossible, or to postpone indefinitely, the realisation of his plan. His colleagues of the historical department at Harvard, however, were unwilling to allow the matter to drop, and early in 1910 appointed a committee with power to communicate with the publishers and with the family of Professor Gross in regard to the practicability of carrying out his design. The response from both sides was heartily in favour of the attempt. The family, represented by Messrs. Marks and Henry Gross of Troy, New York, accepted the financial responsibility of bringing the editorial part of the work to completion as an affectionate tribute to the memory of their distinguished brother. The publishers on their part showed every willingness to further the project. The services of Miss A. F. Rowe, of Cambridge, who had assisted in preparing the manuscript for the first edition, were secured, and the work was begun. It is

largely to Miss Rowe's intelligent skill, devoted labour, and scrupulous fidelity to Professor Gross's intentions that the present edition owes whatever measure of completeness and accuracy it may claim.

As the work progressed, many difficulties of detail presented themselves, the solution of which required an amount of time and attention which men who were more than busy in other ways could give in scattered fragments only. The continued appearance of new books also made it imperative that some definite point of conclusion should be set, if the work were not to drag on beyond the period of usefulness. It was therefore determined to fix the end of the year 1910 as the terminus beyond which no attempt at completeness should be made. Only continuations and such notable books or articles as were specially called to the attention of the committee have been included after that date.

The editors were aware that Professor Gross, partly of his own motion and partly as the result of friendly suggestion, would probably have made certain changes in the arrangement of the material; but they did not feel at liberty to undertake such alterations except in rare instances and where the general plan would not thereby be affected. Such a change, for example, has been made in the section on Local Records (§ 57), where the works relating to each county are now arranged under a separate head. A distinct addition has been made in the insertion of § 4*d*, which comprises works relating to Celtic philology. It is probable also that the author would have made certain omissions, notably of the older literature; but here again the editors have not ventured to use their own judgment. On the other hand, it did not seem to them likely that Professor Gross would have adopted the suggestion made

by some well-wishers that he should increase the proportion of titles primarily referring to other countries but containing matter of interest to students of English history. Such additions would certainly have enlarged the volume far beyond the limits which its author contemplated, and the editors have therefore made no attempt in this direction. In accordance with Dr. Gross's plan, the numbering of the old titles has in the main been retained, with sub-numerals employed for new titles. In matters of typography also, including the perplexing subject of capitalisation, the editors have followed the author's practice without change. They realise fully that, since Professor Gross was not able to make a final revision of his material, old or new, their work must be subject to chances of error and omission for which they have to ask indulgence.

The committee have been helped by the cordial co-operation of their colleagues, Professors G. L. Kittredge, F. N. Robinson, and, especially, H. L. Gray of Harvard University, and of Professor J. F. Baldwin of Vassar College. They are under great obligation to Professor T. F. Tout of Victoria University, Manchester, and to Dr. G. T. Lapsley, fellow and lecturer at Trinity College, Cambridge, England, who have been good enough to read the proof of the entire volume. Professor Tout particularly has shown the greatest interest in the undertaking, and has spared no pains to make it a success, as have also the Messrs. Longmans by their unfailing patience and ready assistance at every step of the way.

For the Department of History
in Harvard University,

EPHRAIM EMERTON

CHARLES H. HASKINS

EDWIN F. GAY

Committee.

July 1, 1914.



PREFACE

TO

THE FIRST EDITION

ATTENTION has often been called to the need of a good bibliography of English history.¹ There has been a deplorable waste of time and energy in historical investigation, because the literature of English history has so long remained unarranged and unanalysed, and therefore students have often been obliged to grope their way through unclassified catalogues in a futile search for bibliographical information. 'In this respect,' says Mr. H. R. Tedder, in the *Library Chronicle*, 1886, iii. 185, 'we are still in arrear of almost every other civilised country. . . . It is a slur upon English bibliography and upon English historical research that "our island story," told in so many ways and by so many writers, should be yet without an adequate record of its literature.' In a paper read before the Royal Historical Society (*Transactions*, 1897, xi. 19-30) Mr. Frederic Harrison also emphasises the need of a treatise which should aid students of English history in some such way as the bibliographies of Dahlmann-Waitz and Monod aid students of German and French history. Mr. Tedder and Mr. Harrison both demand, however, that the proposed bibliography, unlike those of Dahlmann-Waitz and Monod, should give some account of the contents and a brief estimate of the

¹ For existing bibliographies, see below, § 2.

value of the books named ; and they agree in asserting that the labour of preparing such a treatise can be successfully undertaken only by some method of co-operation on the part of various experts. But a co-operative scheme of this sort is difficult to initiate and to carry out ; and, as no such scheme has as yet been undertaken, I have ventured to put forth a bibliography of that part of the subject which extends from the earliest times to 1485.

The main object of this Preface is to explain the scope and arrangement of the volume. The book contains a systematic survey of the printed materials relating to the political, constitutional, legal, social, and economic history of England, Wales, and Ireland. The manuscript materials are dealt with only incidentally ; in this branch of the subject we already have some good guides, like T. D. Hardy and S. R. Scargill Bird.¹ Scotland has been omitted, because in the middle ages her government and institutions were foreign to those of England ; but so far as Scotland influenced the current of English history she has received consideration. Even within the above-mentioned limits, this bibliography does not profess to be exhaustive : it comprises only select lists of books ; worthless and obsolete treatises are omitted, except in the case of a few recent works which are mentioned merely in order that the student may be warned to shun them. Greater fulness has been sought in the sections dealing with the original sources, and it is hoped that no printed source of prime importance has been overlooked. Besides books and pamphlets, the work includes a selection of papers found in collective essays, in journals, and in the transactions of societies ; many valuable treasures lie buried in these by-ways of literature. An effort has also

¹ See Nos. 45, 459. For the archives, see §§ 12, 13. Pt. iv. also contains many calendars and catalogues of public and local records.

been made to include all continental books, pamphlets, and papers that are of any value to students of English history. Throughout the work the task of selection has been a difficult one ; it is a labour which no scholar could perform without exposing himself to the accusation of having committed some errors of judgment. The bibliographies mentioned in § 2 and in other sections will furnish the student with many of the titles of books which I have deemed it expedient to omit from my lists.

A glance at the table of contents will show that the materials of English history comprised in this book are systematically and chronologically classified. Part i. includes general or introductory subjects : methodology, bibliographical helps, periodical publications, the studies auxiliary to history (dictionaries, gazetteers, peerages, etc.), the archives in the Public Record Office and other repositories, general collections of chroniclers and records (the publications of the Record Commission, the Rolls Series, record societies, etc.), and the general treatises of modern writers. Part ii. deals with the authorities for the early history of Britain to the close of the Roman occupation ; Parts iii. and iv. relate to Anglo-Saxon times and the period 1066-1485 respectively. In Part ii. separate sections, and in Parts iii. and iv. separate chapters, are concerned with modern writers. The separation of the sources from the modern literature doubtless has its disadvantages, but it could not be avoided without seriously impairing other parts of the classification. It is hoped that any defects in the arrangement of the work may be atoned for, in part at least, by the full index, the numerous cross-references, and the tables in Appendix D.

Many of the titles in my lists are accompanied by brief notes explaining the contents of the books and estimating

their value. These notes are supplemented by the preliminary remarks which will be found at the beginning of the sections and subsections. Mr. Frederic Harrison rightly asserts that 'just as a real history is not a series of annals, so a real bibliography is not a mere catalogue of books.' To gauge the value of one treatise as compared with others, in a bibliography which embraces an enormous mass of literature relating to a wide range of subjects, is, however, a delicate and hazardous undertaking, which no one can perform with complete success. Still, it is better to give an inadequate commentary than to allow students to grope in utter darkness.

The book is the outcome of an annual course of lectures on the sources and literature of English history delivered at Harvard University from 1890 to 1899. In 1893 arrangements were made for its publication, and during the past three years it has occupied all the time that I could snatch from my academic duties. Though the work is the fruit of much labour, I am painfully conscious of its shortcomings; but I hope that it will help to smooth the path of teachers and students of English history.

Finally, I wish to express my obligation to the many friends who have kindly aided me; it is difficult to name those who have been most helpful. I am also grateful to the officials of the British Museum Library and the Society of Antiquaries of London for their courtesy and kindness.

C. G.

July 1, 1900.

NOTE.

An asterisk (*) is prefixed to the titles of works which are particularly important for the study of English history. A dagger (†) is prefixed to titles of works which the compiler has not been able to examine.¹

Most of the titles are presented in abbreviated form.

The number of pages when less than one hundred is usually indicated.

The tables of contents appended to titles of books do not profess to be exhaustive. The page references in such tables are usually to the latest edition mentioned.

In most of the sections dealing with the sources all the printed editions of each work are given, or attention is called to books in which they may be found. Usually only the first and last editions of modern writers are named.

The same topic may be dealt with in various parts of the book; therefore the reader should not neglect to use the index.

Corrections or additions, sent to the publishers, will be welcomed.

¹ In the new edition the daggers have been removed, since Professor Gross saw none of the books published after 1909.

CONTENTS

PART I

GENERAL AUTHORITIES

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTORY

	PAGE
§ 1. HISTORICAL METHOD	I
§ 2. BIBLIOGRAPHY; HISTORY OF THE SOURCES	4
<i>a.</i> EUROPE	4
<i>b.</i> ENGLAND'S CONTINENTAL NEIGHBOURS	6
<i>c.</i> GREAT BRITAIN: GENERAL HISTORY	7
TREATISES, ETC.	7
CATALOGUES, ETC.	10
<i>d.</i> GREAT BRITAIN: LOCAL HISTORY	12
GENERAL	12
COUNTIES, ETC.	12
§ 3. JOURNALS, REVIEWS, PROCEEDINGS OF SOCIETIES, ETC.	15
<i>a.</i> GENERAL: JOURNALS AND REVIEWS	17
<i>b.</i> GENERAL: PROCEEDINGS OF SOCIETIES, ETC.	19
<i>c.</i> LOCAL JOURNALS, PROCEEDINGS, ETC.	20
BEDFORDSHIRE—YORKSHIRE	20

CHAPTER II

AUXILIARIES TO HISTORICAL STUDY

§ 4. PHILOLOGY: DICTIONARIES AND GLOSSARIES.	31
<i>a.</i> ENGLISH	32
<i>b.</i> FRENCH	34
<i>c.</i> LATIN	35

	PAGE
§ 4. PHILOLOGY: DICTIONARIES AND GLOSSARIES— <i>cont.</i>	
<i>d.</i> CELTIC	36
GENERAL	36
CORNISH	37
IRISH	37
SCOTTISH-GAELIC	38
WELSH	38
§ 5. CHRONOLOGY	39
§ 6. PALÆOGRAPHY AND DIPLOMATICS	41
<i>a.</i> MANUALS AND TREATISES	42
<i>b.</i> FACSIMILES	45
§ 7. SPHRAGISTICS AND HERALDRY	48
<i>a.</i> SPHRAGISTICS	48
<i>b.</i> HERALDRY	50
§ 8. BIOGRAPHY AND GENEALOGY	52
<i>a.</i> BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND JOURNALS	53
<i>b.</i> DICTIONARIES, GUIDES, ETC.	53
<i>c.</i> PEERAGES	54
<i>d.</i> ROYALTY, CHANCELLORS, JUSTICES, ETC.	56
<i>e.</i> HISTORY OF NAMES	57
§ 9. GEOGRAPHY AND TOPOGRAPHY	58
<i>a.</i> TREATISES	59
<i>b.</i> DICTIONARIES AND GAZETTEERS	61
<i>c.</i> HISTORICAL ATLASES	62
§ 10. NUMISMATICS	63
<i>a.</i> BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND JOURNALS	64
<i>b.</i> GENERAL TREATISES	64
<i>c.</i> PARTICULAR PERIODS	65
§ 11. ARCHÆOLOGY AND ART	66
<i>a.</i> ANTIQUITIES	67
<i>b.</i> ARCHITECTURE	71
<i>c.</i> COSTUME, ARMOUR, AND WEAPONS	74

CHAPTER III

ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

§ 12. PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE AND HISTORY OF PUBLIC RECORDS	77
§ 13. THE BRITISH MUSEUM AND OTHER REPOSITORIES	86
<i>a.</i> GENERAL	86
<i>b.</i> LONDON	87
THE BRITISH MUSEUM	88
COLLEGE OF ARMS, INNS OF COURT, ETC.	89

	PAGE
13. THE BRITISH MUSEUM & OTHER REPOSITORIES— <i>cont.</i>	
<i>c.</i> OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE	90
BODLEIAN LIBRARY	90
OXFORD COLLEGES	91
CAMBRIDGE	91

CHAPTER IV

PRINTED COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES

§ 14. PUBLICATIONS OF THE ENGLISH GOVERNMENT	93
§ 15. PUBLICATIONS OF SOCIETIES, ETC.	95
<i>a.</i> GENERAL	96
<i>b.</i> LOCAL	100
§ 16. COLLECTIONS PRIVATELY EDITED, ETC.	105
<i>a.</i> CHRONICLERS, ETC.	105
<i>b.</i> CHURCH HISTORY: ACTA SANCTORUM	113
<i>c.</i> CHURCH HISTORY: COLLECTIONS OF RECORDS	115

CHAPTER V

MODERN WRITERS

§ 17. GENERAL TREATISES	120
<i>a.</i> GENERAL HISTORY	120
<i>b.</i> CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY	121
<i>c.</i> LEGAL HISTORY	124
§ 18. THE CROWN, PARLIAMENT, AND TAXATION	128
§ 19. THE FORESTS	130
§ 20. JUSTICE AND POLICE	131
§ 21. THE ARMY AND NAVY	133
§ 22. TENURES OF LAND AND CLASSES OF SOCIETY	135
§ 23. THE CHURCH	138
<i>a.</i> GENERAL	138
<i>b.</i> SYNODS, CONVOCATION, CANON LAW, AND COURTS	141
<i>c.</i> TITHES AND CHURCH-RATES	143
<i>d.</i> MONASTICISM	144
<i>e.</i> BISHOPS, CATHEDRALS, ETC.	147
§ 24. LOCAL HISTORY, INCLUDING IRELAND AND WALES	149
<i>a.</i> GENERAL	150
<i>b.</i> PARTICULAR COUNTIES, BOROUGHs, MANORS, ETC.	155
BEDFORDSHIRE—YORKSHIRE	155
§ 25. COMMERCE, INDUSTRY, AND AGRICULTURE	203
<i>a.</i> GENERAL	203
<i>b.</i> PARTICULAR SUBJECTS	205
§ 26. SOCIAL HISTORY	208

PART II

CELTIC, ROMAN, AND GERMANIC ORIGINS

CHAPTER I

PREHISTORIC AND CELTIC TIMES

	PAGE
§ 27. PREHISTORIC RACES, AND GENERAL WORKS ON EARLY ETHNOLOGY	211
§ 28. THE CELTS	213

CHAPTER II

THE ROMANS IN BRITAIN

§ 29. GREEK AND ROMAN WRITERS, ETC.	216
§ 30. ARCHÆOLOGICAL REMAINS: INSCRIPTIONS, ETC.	219
§ 31. MODERN WRITERS: POLITICAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY	222

CHAPTER III

THE EARLY GERMANS

§ 32. SOURCES: THE GERMANIA OF TACITUS, ETC.	226
§ 33. MODERN WRITERS	228

PART III

THE ANGLO-SAXON PERIOD

CHAPTER I

ORIGINAL SOURCES

§ 34. CHRONICLES AND ROYAL BIOGRAPHIES	233
§ 35. OLD NORSE SAGAS	253
<i>a.</i> COLLECTIONS	254
<i>b.</i> PARTICULAR SAGAS	256
§ 36. LAWS	257
<i>a.</i> COLLECTIVE EDITIONS	260
ANGLO-SAXON LAWS	260
IRISH AND WELSH LAWS	260

	PAGE
§ 36. LAWS— <i>continued</i>	
<i>b.</i> PRIVATE COMPILATIONS (ENGLAND)	263
ISOLATED PIECES	263
LATIN LAW-BOOKS	264
§ 37. CHARTERS AND OTHER DIPLOMATA	267
§ 38. ECCLESIASTICAL SOURCES	270
<i>a.</i> CANONS, PENITENTIALS, ETC.	271
<i>b.</i> HOMILIES	273
<i>c.</i> MONASTIC RULES	275
<i>d.</i> VITÆ ET EPISTOLÆ	276
GENERAL	277
ALCUIN—WILFRID	278
§ 39. MISCELLANEOUS: POETRY, ETC.	289
<i>a.</i> POETRY	290
ANGLO-SAXON POEMS	290
NORSE, WELSH, AND IRISH POEMS	291
<i>b.</i> GLOSSARIES, INSCRIPTIONS, ETC.	292
ENGLAND	292
IRELAND AND WALES	294

CHAPTER II

MODERN WRITERS

§ 40. GENERAL	295
§ 41. FROM THE CONQUEST TO EGBERT'S SUPREMA	298
§ 42. FROM EGBERT TO 1066	300
§ 43. THE MÆGTH, LAND-LAWS, AND CLASSES OF SOCIETY	304
§ 44. LOCAL GOVERNMENT	307
<i>a.</i> THE VILL AND THE MANOR	307
<i>b.</i> BOROUGH, HUNDRED, SHIRE, ETC.	309
§ 45. JUSTICE AND POLICE	311
§ 46. THE CROWN, THE WITAN, TAXATION, ETC.	313
§ 47. THE CHURCH	314
<i>a.</i> GENERAL	314
<i>b.</i> THE CELTIC CHURCH	315
<i>c.</i> CONVERSION OF ENGLAND, MONASTICISM, ETC.	317
<i>d.</i> BIOGRAPHY: LIVES OF SAINTS, ETC.	318
GENERAL	318
ÆLFRIC—WILLIBRORD	318

PART IV
FROM THE NORMAN CONQUEST
TO ABOUT 1485

CHAPTER I
ORIGINAL SOURCES

	PAGE
§ 48. CHRONICLES AND ROYAL BIOGRAPHIES . . .	326
<i>a.</i> GENERAL COLLECTIONS	332
<i>b.</i> ALPHABETICAL TABLE	335
§ 49. LAW-WRITERS	399
<i>a.</i> PRINCIPAL TREATISES	400
<i>b.</i> SHORT TRACTS	405
§ 50. THE EXCHEQUER AND REVENUE	406
<i>a.</i> DOMESDAY BOOK AND SUPPLEMENTARY SURVEYS . . .	407
GENERAL	409
BEDFORDSHIRE—YORKSHIRE	412
<i>b.</i> THE DIALOGUS AND EXCHEQUER BOOKS	418
<i>c.</i> PIPE ROLLS	420
GENERAL	420
CUMBERLAND—WILTSHIRE	421
<i>d.</i> EXPENDITURE AND RECEIPT ROLLS	423
<i>e.</i> WARDROBE AND HOUSEHOLD ACCOUNTS, ETC.	424
<i>f.</i> TAXATION OR SUBSIDY ROLLS	426
GENERAL	427
CAMBRIDGESHIRE—YORKSHIRE	428
<i>g.</i> MEMORANDA, ORIGINALIA, AND FINE ROLLS	435
<i>h.</i> MISCELLANEOUS: MINISTERS' ACCOUNTS, ETC.	437
§ 51. PRIVY COUNCIL, PARLIAMENT, AND LEGISLATION . . .	439
<i>a.</i> WRITS, PETITIONS, AND PROCEEDINGS	439
<i>b.</i> LEGISLATIVE ACTS	442
LAWS OF WILLIAM I. AND CHARTERS OF LIBERTIES . . .	444
STATUTES	446
<i>c.</i> MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM	447
§ 52. THE CENTRAL COURTS	448
<i>a.</i> GENERAL	451
<i>b.</i> PARTICULAR COUNTIES, ETC.	457
CAMBRIDGESHIRE—YORKSHIRE	457

CONTENTS

xxi

	PAGE
§ 53. CHANCERY ENROLMENTS: FOREIGN RELATIONS, ROYAL LETTERS AND GRANTS	463
<i>a.</i> GENERAL	465
<i>b.</i> PARTICULAR COUNTRIES	471
FRANCE	471
IRELAND	474
NORWAY	474
SCOTLAND	475
WALES	476
§ 54. THE ARMY AND NAVY	476
§ 55. FEUDAL TENURES: INQUESTS POST MORTEM, ETC.	480
<i>a.</i> GENERAL	483
<i>b.</i> PARTICULAR COUNTIES	484
CHESHIRE—YORKSHIRE	484
§ 56. THE CHURCH	491
<i>a.</i> MONASTICISM	491
<i>b.</i> TAXATION ROLLS, ETC.	495
<i>c.</i> PONTIFICALS, HOMILIES, GILDS, ETC.	496
<i>d.</i> VITÆ, EPISTOLÆ, ET OPERA	497
GENERAL	498
ALEXANDER III.—WYCLIF	499
§ 57. LOCAL RECORDS AND LOCAL ANNALS	511
<i>a.</i> GENERAL	514
<i>b.</i> PARTICULAR COUNTIES, BOROUGHs, MANORS, ETC.	515
BEDFORDSHIRE—YORKSHIRE	515
§ 58. MISCELLANEOUS: POETRY, ETC.	598
<i>a.</i> POETRY	598
GENERAL: POLITICAL POEMS, ETC.	599
CHAUCEr	601
GOWER	601
LANGLAND	602
LEWIS GLYN COTHI	602
MAP	603
MINOT	603
<i>b.</i> HOUSEHOLD BOOKS AND LETTERS	603
<i>c.</i> WILLS AND DEEDS	604
<i>d.</i> UNIVERSITIES AND INNS OF COURT	606
OXFORD: GENERAL	607
OXFORD: PARTICULAR COLLEGES	607
CAMBRIDGE	608
LONDON: LINCOLN'S INN	609
<i>e.</i> COMMERCE, INDUSTRY, AND AGRICULTURE	609

CHAPTER II

MODERN WRITERS

	PAGE
§ 59. GENERAL	611
§ 60. WILLIAM I.—RICHARD I.	613
§ 61. THE THIRTEENTH CENTURY	618
§ 62. THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY	622
<i>a.</i> EDWARD II. AND EDWARD III.: THE BLACK DEATH, ETC.	622
<i>b.</i> RICHARD II.: THE UPRISING OF 1381, ETC.	625
§ 63. THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY	628
<i>a.</i> GENERAL	628
<i>b.</i> HENRY IV. AND HENRY V.	629
<i>c.</i> HENRY VI. AND EDWARD IV.	630
<i>d.</i> RICHARD III.	632
§ 64. THE CROWN AND THE KING'S COUNCIL	634
§ 65. PARLIAMENT AND LEGISLATION	635
§ 66. THE EXCHEQUER, TAXATION, AND REVENUE	640
§ 67. JUSTICE AND POLICE	643
§ 68. THE ARMY AND NAVY	647
§ 69. TENURES OF LAND AND CLASSES OF SOCIETY	649
<i>a.</i> LAW OF INHERITANCE	649
<i>b.</i> THE NOBILITY, FEUDALISM, AND KNIGHTHOOD	650
GENERAL	650
FAMILY HISTORY AND PEERAGE CASES	652
<i>c.</i> VILLEINS	655
<i>d.</i> JEWS	657
§ 70. THE CHURCH	660
<i>a.</i> GENERAL: THE PAPACY, ETC.	660
<i>b.</i> MONASTICISM	664
AUSTIN CANONS	664
CISTERCIANS	664
CLUNIACS	665
FRIARS	665
GILBERTINES	666
MILITARY ORDERS	666
<i>c.</i> BIOGRAPHY	668
ADELARD OF BATH—WYKEHAM	668
§ 71. EDUCATION, UNIVERSITIES, AND ROMAN LAW	678
<i>a.</i> OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE	679
<i>b.</i> SCHOOLS, INNS OF COURT, ETC.	681
<i>c.</i> THE STUDY AND INFLUENCE OF ROMAN LAW	683
§ 72. BOROUGHES, COMMERCE, AND INDUSTRY	683

APPENDIX A

	PAGE
REPORTS OF THE DEPUTY-KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS	691

APPENDIX B

THE HISTORICAL MSS. COMMISSION	692
LIST OF REPORTS, APPENDIXES, ETC.	692
INDEX OF REPORTS, APPENDIXES, ETC.	697

APPENDIX C

ROLLS SERIES: INDEX OF TITLES OF WORKS CONTAINED IN THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND	704
---	-----

APPENDIX D

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES OF THE PRINCIPAL SOURCES	712
CHRONICLES, BIOGRAPHIES, LETTERS, SONGS, ETC.	712
THE PUBLIC RECORDS	717
LAW-WRITERS, TREATISES ON INSTITUTIONS, ETC.	718
INDEX	719



PART I

GENERAL AUTHORITIES

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTORY

§ 1. HISTORICAL METHOD.

THE most elaborate and valuable treatise is Bernheim's. The best book in English is Berry's translation of the work of Langlois and Seignobos. For additions to the following list, see Bernheim, 5th edition, 244-50; and J. I. Wyer, *A Bibliography of the Study and Teaching of History*, American Hist. Assoc., Annual Report, 1899 (Washington, 1900), i. 559-612. There is a periodical bibliography, since 1888, in *Jahresberichte* (No. 22), vol. xi., etc.

1. ACTON, Lord [J. E. E. D. ACTON]. *A lecture on the study of history*. London, 1895.

See also J. B. Bury, *An Inaugural Lecture [on the Science of History]*, Cambridge, 1903, pp. 42; C. H. Firth, *A Plea for the Historical Teaching of History*, Oxford, 1904, pp. 30; and T. F. Tout, *Schools of History*, in *University Review*, 1906, ii. 521-46.

2. *BERNHEIM, ERNST. *Lehrbuch der historischen Methode, mit Nachweis der wichtigsten Quellen und Hilfsmittel zum Studium der Geschichte*. Leipsic, 1889.—5th and 6th edition: *Lehrbuch der historischen Methode und der Geschichtsphilosophie*. Leipsic, 1908.

2a. BOURNE, H. E. *The teaching of history and civics in the elementary and the secondary school*. New York, etc., 1902.

See also M. W. Keatinge, *Studies in the Teaching of History*, London, 1910.

3. COLLINS, W. E. The study of ecclesiastical history. London, 1903.

A brief but valuable treatise, by no means confined to ecclesiastical history.

4. DROYSEN, J. G. Grundriss der Historik. Jena, 1858 ; 3rd edition, 1882, pp. 90.—Translated by E. B. Andrews : Outline of the principles of history. Boston, 1893.

Valuable, but scarcely 'the weightiest book of its size composed in our century' (Andrews, p. vii). Droysen often shrouds his thoughts in unintelligible philosophical language ; his book is pedantic and obscure.

5. Essays on the teaching of history. [By F. W. Maitland, R. L. Poole, and others, ed. W. A. J. Archbold.] Cambridge, 1901.

Nine brief essays. The one by R. L. Poole, on palæography and diplomatics, pp. 11-30, is a good introduction to the study of those subjects.

6. FREDERICQ, PAUL. The study of history in England and Scotland. Translation from the French, by Henrietta Leonard. Baltimore, 1887. pp. 54.

The French text (Paris, 1885), with similar studies concerning Germany, France, Holland, and Belgium, is reprinted in his *L'Enseignement Supérieur de l'Histoire*, Ghent, etc., 1899.

7. FREEMAN, E. A. The methods of historical study. London, 1886.

Valuable.

8. FROUDE, J. A. Short studies on great subjects. 2 vols. London, 1867 ; new edition, 1 vol., 1878.—2nd series, London, 1871 ; new edition, 1878.—Both series reprinted, London, 1907.

The first series contains an essay on the science of history, the second an essay on scientific method applied to history.

9. HINSDALE, B. A. How to study and teach history, with particular reference to the history of the United States. New York, 1894 ; new edition, 1902.

10. *LANGLOIS, C. V., and SEIGNOBOS, CHARLES. Introduction aux études historiques. Paris, 1898 ; 3rd edition, 1905.—Translated by G. G. Berry : Introduction to the study of history. London, 1898 ; new cheaper edition, 1912.

11. LORENZ, OTTOKAR. Die Geschichtswissenschaft in Haupt-richtungen und Aufgaben. 2 pts. Berlin, 1886-91.

11a. MEISTER, ALOYS. Grundriss der Geschichtswissenschaft. Leipsic, 1906, etc.; new edition of vol. i., 1911, etc.

In progress; issued in parts. Contains a good short account of historical method and auxiliaries to historical study.

12. Methods of teaching history, ed. G. S. Hall. Boston, 1883; 2nd edition, 1885.

Contains essays written by several professors of history.

13. MEYER, EDUARD. Zur Theorie und Methodik der Geschichte. Halle, 1902. pp. 56.

14. MORTET, CHARLES, and MORTET, VICTOR. La science de l'histoire. [Reprinted from the Grande Encyclopédie, xx. 121-50.] Paris, 1894.

A good short account.

14a. RIESS, LUDWIG. Historik: ein Organon geschichtlichen Denkens und Forschens. Vol. i. Berlin, etc., 1912.

15. SMEDT, CHARLES DE. Principes de la critique historique. Liège, 1883.

Valuable.

16. STUBBS, WILLIAM. Seventeen lectures on the study of medieval and modern history. Oxford, 1886; reprinted, 1887; 3rd edition, 1900.

Chs. ii.-iii. Present state and prospects of historical study.

Chs. iv.-v. Purposes and methods of historical study.

17. TARDIF, ADOLPHE. Notions élémentaires de critique historique. Paris, 1883. pp. 30.

A good brief account.

17a. VINCENT, J. M. Historical research. New York, 1911.

Somewhat elementary, but useful. At pp. 327-39 there is a selected bibliography of the subject.

§ 2. BIBLIOGRAPHY ; HISTORY OF THE SOURCES.

- a. Europe, Nos. 18-27.
- b. England's Continental Neighbours, Nos. 28-33.
- c. Great Britain : General History, Nos. 34-62.
- d. Great Britain : Local History, Nos. 63-84b.

a. EUROPE.

For other works besides those mentioned below, see Langlois, Manuel (No. 23) ; and Bernheim, Lehrbuch (No. 2), 270-78. A short account of the chief foreign bibliographies of history, and a more detailed account of those relating to English history, will be found in H. R. Tedder's *Proposals for a Bibliography of National History*, in the *Library Chronicle*, 1886, iii. 185-94.

18. BRATKE, EDUARD. *Wegweiser zur Quellen- und Litteraturkunde der Kirchengeschichte*. Gotha, 1890.

19. CHEVALIER, ULYSSE. *Répertoire des sources historiques du moyen âge. Bio-bibliographie*. [Issued in parts.] Paris, 1877-86 ; supplement, 1888.—New edition, 2 vols. (9 pts.), 1905 [1903]-07.

An elaborate list or encyclopædia of medieval writers, statesmen, etc., with bibliographical references.

20. ———. *Topo-bibliographie*. 2 vols. (6 pts.). Montbéliard, 1894-1903.

The second part of the preceding work. It contains bibliographical references arranged under the names of places and subjects ; see under 'Angleterre,' etc. The article on 'Angleterre' was also separately printed (Montbéliard, 1893, pp. 79). The *Topo-bibliographie*, like the *Bio-bibliographie*, though very useful, contains much obsolete rubbish and omits many valuable works.

21. EBERT, ADOLF. *Allgemeine Geschichte der Literatur des Mittelalters im Abendlande* [to the beginning of the eleventh century]. 3 vols. Leipsic, 1874-87 ; 2nd edition of vol. i., 1889.

Adhelm, Bede, Winfrid, Alcuin,	etc., ii. 387-91, iii. 239-50.
Boniface, i. 622-59, ii. 12-36.	Anglo-Saxon poetry, lives of saints
Nennius, Anglo-Saxon Chronicle,	homilies, iii. 3-96, 492-520.

French translation, by Joseph Aymeric and James Condamin, 3 vols., Paris, 1883-89.

21a. FABRICIUS, J. A. *Bibliotheca Latina mediæ et infimæ ætatis*. 6 vols. Hamburg, 1734-46.—[Revised edition], by J. D. Mansi, 6 vols. in 3, Padua, 1754; new edition, Florence, 1858-59.

21b. GRÖBER, GUSTAV. *Übersicht über die lateinische Litteratur*, in his *Grundriss der Romanischen Philologie*, ii. 97-432. Strasburg, 1896.

Extends from the middle of the 6th century to 1350.

22. *Jahresberichte der Geschichtswissenschaft im Auftrage der historischen Gesellschaft zu Berlin* [1878, etc.]. Berlin, 1880, etc.

Issued annually. Contains a survey of the historical works published in the various countries of Europe. Medieval England is dealt with in vols. xi.-xiii., xxvii.-xxviii. only, covering the publications of the years 1888-90, 1904-05. The reports for 1904-05, by Miss Bateson, are excellent.

23. *LANGLOIS, C. V. *Manuel de bibliographie historique*. Pt. i. Paris, 1896.—[Revised edition], 2 pts., 1901-04.

Pt. i. (*Instruments Bibliographiques*) is an admirable little book, containing an account of the principal bibliographical aids for the study of the history of the various European nations.

23a. *MANITIUS, MAX. *Geschichte der lateinischen Literatur des Mittelalters*. Pt. i. [Iwan von Müller, *Handbuch der Klassischen Altertums-Wissenschaft*, vol. ix. pt. ii.] Munich, 1911.

Extends from Justinian to about the middle of the 10th century.

24. OESTERLEY, HERMANN. *Wegweiser durch die Literatur der Urkundensammlungen*. 2 vols. Berlin, 1885-86.

Great Britain, ii. 295-367. Useful, but incomplete.

25. *POTTHAST, AUGUST. *Bibliotheca historica medii ævi*: *Wegweiser durch die Geschichtswerke des europäischen Mittelalters bis 1500*. 1 vol. and supplement. Berlin, 1862-68; 2nd edition, 2 vols., 1896.

Contains a good brief account of the English chroniclers, with bibliographical references.

26. SMEDT, CHARLES DE. *Introductio generalis ad historiam ecclesiasticam critice tractandam*. Ghent, etc., 1876.

Bibliography of lives of saints,
III-197.

Church history (Great Britain),
337-46.
Monasticism, 347-82.

27. STEIN, HENRI. *Manuel de bibliographie générale.* Paris, 1897.

A bibliography of bibliographies.

b. ENGLAND'S CONTINENTAL NEIGHBOURS.

The following works are all valuable.

28. DAHLMANN-WAITZ. *Quellenkunde der deutschen Geschichte.* [1st and 2nd editions, by F. C. Dahlmann, 1830-38 ; 3rd, 4th, and 5th editions, by Georg Waitz, 1869-83.] 6th edition, by Ernst Steindorff. Göttingen, 1894.—7th edition, by Erich Brandenburg, Leipsic, 1906 ; supplement, 1907.—8th edition, by Paul Herre, Leipsic, 1912.

This is supplemented by the periodical bibliography in No. 90.

29. GAVET, G. *Sources de l'histoire des institutions et du droit français.* Paris, 1899.

Gavet is supplemented by Jean Brissaud, *Manuel d'Histoire du Droit Français*, Paris, 1898[-1904].

30. LORENZ, OTTOKAR. *Deutschlands Geschichtsquellen im Mittelalter seit der Mitte des dreizehnten Jahrhunderts.* Berlin, 1870 ; 3rd edition, 2 vols., 1886-87.

30a. MOLINIER, AUGUSTE. *Les sources de l'histoire de France [to 1494].* 6 vols. (vol. vi. is an index). Paris, 1901-06.

An excellent work ; gives much space to English chroniclers.

31. MONOD, GABRIEL. *Bibliographie de l'histoire de France.* Paris, 1888.—Enlarged edition in preparation.

The best bibliography of French history. It is supplemented by Vidier's *Répertoire* (No. 99). For Gascony, see L. Barrau-Diégou, *La Gascogne*, in *Revue de Synthèse Historique*, 1903, vi. 182-221, 277-300. For Normandy, see Henri Prentout, *La Normandie*, *ibid.*, 1909, xix. 52-71, 203-222 ; 1910, xx. 37-72, 188-220, 306-21 ; also published separately, Paris, 1910.

32. PIRENNE, HENRI. *Bibliographie de l'histoire de Belgique.* Ghent, 1893 ; 2nd edition, Brussels, etc., 1902.

See also Martinus Nijhoff, *Bibliotheca Historico-Neerlandica*, The Hague, 1899.

32a. STEIN, HENRI. *Bibliographie générale des cartulaires français ou relatifs à l'histoire de France.* Paris, 1907.

33. WATTENBACH, WILHELM. *Deutschlands Geschichtsquellen im Mittelalter bis zur Mitte des dreizehnten Jahrhunderts.* Berlin, 1858.—7th edition, by Ernst Dümmler, vol. i., Stuttgart, etc., 1904.

c. GREAT BRITAIN : GENERAL HISTORY.

There is no good survey of the sources and modern literature of English history, nothing comparable with the works of Dahlmann-Waitz, Monod, and Wattenbach (Nos. 28, 31, 33). The most useful handbook is that of Gardiner and Mullinger (No. 43). The best account of the chroniclers will be found in Hardy's *Catalogue of Materials* (No. 45), to which valuable additions were made by Pauli and Liebermann in *Monumenta Germaniæ Historica, Scriptores* (Hanover, 1881-88), vols. xiii., xxvii.-xxviii. Good short accounts of the legal sources are given by Brunner and Maitland (Nos. 36, 48). For catalogues, etc., of records, see § 12. Some of the bibliographies under the names of chroniclers, statesmen, etc., in the *Dictionary of National Biography* (No. 305) are valuable. See also § 3, and Nos. 334, 631*a*, 633. A short yearly bulletin called *History*, describing primarily for teachers the year's work in history, is published by the Historical Association of Great Britain, under the general editorship of A. G. Little. The first number deals with works issued in 1911.

Treatises, etc.

34. BALE, JOHN. *Illustrium majoris Britanniae scriptorum summarium.* Ipswich, 1548 ; 2nd edition, 2 pts., Basel, 1557-59.—Another version [arranged alphabetically, compiled circa 1549-57]: *Index Britanniae Scriptorum*, ed. R. L. Poole and Mary Bateson. Oxford, 1902.

The earliest detailed account of the medieval writers of England ; useful, but disfigured by inaccuracies and misrepresentations. Based on John Leland's *Commentarii de Scriptoribus Britannicis*, ed. Anthony Hall 2 vols., Oxford, 1709.

35. BRINK, BERNHARD TEN. Geschichte der englischen Litteratur [bis zur Reformation]. 2 vols. Berlin, 1877-93; 2nd edition of vol. i., Strasburg, 1899.—Translated by H. M. Kennedy and others: History of English literature. 2 vols. in 3 pts. New York, 1889 [1883]-96.

Contains a good short account of the chroniclers, especially to the middle of the 12th century.

36. BRUNNER, HEINRICH. Geschichte der englischen Rechtsquellen im Grundriss: mit einem Anhang über die normannischen Rechtsquellen. Leipsic, 1909. pp. 75.

A revised edition of his paper in the 5th (but not in the 6th) edition of Franz von Holtzendorff's Encyklopädie der Rechtswissenschaft (1890), vol. i. pt. ii. § 4; also a revision of the paper as translated by Ernst Freund (revised by the author) in Select Essays in Anglo-American Legal History (No. 660a), ii. 7-52. The original paper, as it appeared in Holtzendorff's 4th edition of the Encyklopädie (1882), was translated by William Hastie: The Sources of the Law of England, Edinburgh, 1888.

37. BRUYSSSEL, ERNEST VAN. Etude bibliographique sur les chroniqueurs anglais, écossais, et irlandais. *Commission Royale d'Histoire [de Belgique]*, Compte-Rendu, 3rd series, iii. 79-118. Brussels, 1862.

A brief account, of little value.

37a. Cambridge history of English literature, ed. A. W. Ward and A. R. Waller. Cambridge, 1907, etc.

Ten volumes have thus far appeared. Chapters by various writers cover both the Latin and the vernacular literature of England. Contains bibliographies.

38. COURTNEY, W. P. A register of national bibliography. 3 vols. London, 1905-12.

A subject-index to bibliographical literature.

39. Dictionary of English history, ed. S. J. [M.] Low and F. S. Pulling. London, 1884.—'Revised' editions, 1897, 1904, and 1910.

For brief bibliographical lists, now sadly out of date, see under 'Authorities' and other topics.

40. ELZE, KARL. Grundriss der englischen Philologie. Halle, 1887; 2nd edition, 1889.

Contains much information concerning books on English literature, history, antiquities, etc. The material is badly arranged, and there is no index.

41. [FLAHERTY, W. E.] The annals of England : an epitome of English history. 3 vols. Oxford, 1855-57.—Library edition, in 1 vol., 1876.

App. i. contains an account of the chroniclers, collections of records, publications of societies, etc. App. ii. is an index of statutes. These appendixes are very useful.

42. GAIRDNER, JAMES. Early chroniclers of Europe : England. London, [1879].

A good popular account of the chroniclers, to the latter part of the sixteenth century.

43. GARDINER, S. R., and MULLINGER, J. B. Introduction to the study of English history. London, 1881 ; 3rd edition, 1894.

Part ii., by J. B. Mullinger, contains a good brief account of the sources and modern literature, but devotes little attention to record publications and to continental writers.

44. GIBSON, W. S. Remarks on the medieval writers of English history. London, 1848. pp. 51.

A brief account.

44a. HALL, HUBERT. A select bibliography for the study, sources, and literature of English mediæval economic history. London, 1914.

45. *HARDY, T. D. Descriptive catalogue of materials relating to the history of Great Britain and Ireland [to 1327]. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. in 4 pts. London, 1862-71.

Deals mainly with the chroniclers. The appendix of vol. i. contains a useful list of the printed materials : publications of societies, collections of records and chroniclers, etc. The body of the work is mainly a catalogue of MSS.

46. HYDE, DOUGLAS. A literary history of Ireland. London, 1899.

Ch. xiii. St. Patrick.

Ch. xli. The Irish annals.

Ch. xlii. The Brehon laws.

Valuable.

47. [MACRAY, W. D.] A manual of British historians, to A.D. 1600. London, 1845.

A meagre account. See also A. J. Grant, *English Historians*, London, 1906.

48. MAITLAND, F. W. The materials for English legal history. *Political Science Quarterly*, iv. 496-518, 628-47. New York, 1889.—Reprinted in his *Collected Papers* (No. 656a), ii. 1-60, Cambridge, 1911 ; and in *Select Essays* (No. 660a), ii. 53-95, London, 1908.

49. MORLEY, HENRY. English writers. II vols. London, etc., 1887-95.

Contains a brief account of the chroniclers.

50. O'CURRY, EUGENE. Lectures on the manuscript materials of ancient Irish history. Dublin, 1861; reprinted, 1873.

The principal older works on the Irish chroniclers are: James Ware, *De Scriptoribus Hiberniæ*, Dublin, 1639 (translated by Walter Harris, *History of the Writers of Ireland*, Dublin, 1764); William Nicolson, *The Irish Historical Library*, Dublin, 1724; Tanner (No. 52); and Edward O'Reilly, *Account of Irish Writers*, Dublin, 1820.

51. STEPHENS, THOMAS. The literature of the Kymry. Llandovery, 1849; 2nd edition, London, 1876.

The chroniclers, 295-317.

52. TANNER, THOMAS. *Bibliotheca Britannico-Hibernica sive de scriptoribus*, etc., ed. David Wilkins. London, 1748.

A dictionary of writers, containing much valuable historical material, and in large part superseding the older works of Leland, Bale, Pits, Ware, Cave, and Nicolson. See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials* (No. 45), vol. i. pp. xxxvi.-xlii.

Catalogues, etc.

The following are some of the many by-ways of bibliography which are often useful to the historian who is searching for it les of books.

53. ALLIBONE, S. A. A critical dictionary of English literature. 3 vols. Philadelphia, 1858-71.—Supplement, by J. F. Kirk, 2 vols., 1891.—Various reissues.

54. British Museum. Catalogue of books printed in the xvth century. Pts. i.-iii. London, 1908-13.

54a. — Catalogue of printed books. [103 vols.] London, 1881-99.—Supplement [16 vols.], 1900-05.

This is supplemented by the following works, which contain subject indexes:—

Catalogue of books in the galleries in the reading room, 1886.

List of bibliographical works in the reading room, 2nd edition, 1889.

List of books of reference in the reading room, 3rd edition, 1889; 4th edition, 2 vols., 1910 (vol. ii. is list of subjects).

Subject index of modern works

added to the library of the British Museum [in 1880-95], by G. K. Fortescue, 3 vols., 1886-97; of works added in 1881-1900, 3 vols., 1902-03; of works added in 1901-05, 1 vol., 1906; of works added in 1906-10, 1 vol., 1911. It is planned to issue a supplementary index every five years.

See also No. 63. A useful subject index of the books in the London Library was compiled by C. T. H. Wright in 1909.

55. BRUNET, J. C. *Manuel du libraire*. 5th edition. 6 vols. Paris, 1860-65.—*Supplement*, 2 vols., 1878-80.

55a. *Catalogue de l'histoire de la Grande-Bretagne* [lithographed]. Paris, 1878.

A section of the catalogue of the Bibliothèque Nationale of Paris ; contains 12,489 classified entries.

56. HUME, ABRAHAM. *The learned societies and printing clubs of the United Kingdom*. London, 1847.—Reprinted, with a supplement, by A. I. Evans, 1853.

Contains lists of publications of societies and clubs.

57. LOW, SAMPSON. *The English catalogue of books published from 1835 [to 1910]*, 8 vols., London, 1864-1911 ; of books published from 1801 to 1836, 1 vol., London, 1914.

The appendixes contain lists (incomplete) of the publications of learned societies and printing clubs. There are also current annual volumes, and four index volumes (subject indexes) for the years 1837-89 (London, 1858-93).

58. LOWNDES, W. T. *The bibliographer's manual of English literature*. 2 vols. London, 1834.—New edition, by H. G. Bohn, 6 vols. in 11 pts., 1857-64 ; reprinted, 1869.

The appendix contains lists of publications of societies, and books printed by private presses.

59. SONNENSCHN, W. S. *The best books*. London, 1887 ; 3rd edition, pts. i.-ii., 1910-12.

60. — *A reader's guide to contemporary literature : the first supplement to The best books*. London, etc., 1895.

61. WATT, ROBERT. *Bibliotheca Britannica*. 4 vols. Edinburgh, 1824.

Vols. i.-ii. Authors. | Vols. iii.-iv. Subjects.

62. *Year-book of the scientific and learned societies of Great Britain and Ireland*. London, 1884, etc.

Issued annually. Contains lists of their publications, with contents of annual proceedings, etc. This useful work is marred by the capricious omission of many societies.

d. GREAT BRITAIN: LOCAL HISTORY.

For other bibliographies of local history besides those mentioned below, see Gross's work (No. 66), 1-7, and the index to the present volume, under 'Bibliography.' A useful List of Topographical Works relating to Great Britain and Ireland was printed, for official use, by the library of the Public Record Office in 1907.

General.

63. ANDERSON, J. P. The book of British topography. London, 1881.

A catalogue of topographical works then in the library of the British Museum. The collection of local histories, etc., in that library is incomplete.

64. DAVENPORT, F. G. A classified list of printed original materials for English manorial and agrarian history during the middle ages. Boston, 1894. pp. 65.

65. GOMME, G. L. The literature of local institutions. London, 1886.

Useful, but very incomplete. See No. 107.

66. GROSS, CHARLES. A bibliography of British municipal history, including guilds and parliamentary representation. New York, etc., 1897.

66a. MOORE, M. F. Bibliography of manorial and agrarian history, in her Two Select Bibliographies of Mediæval Historical Study, 71-185. London, 1912.

66b. New York Public Library. List of works relating to British genealogy and local history. [Reprinted from the library Bulletin, June-Dec., 1910.] New York, 1910.

67. UPCOTT, WILLIAM. A bibliographical account of the principal works relating to English topography. 3 vols. London, 1818.

Counties, etc.

See also Nos. 562, 1178.

68. BUCKINGHAMSHIRE. Bibliotheca Buckinghamiensis. [By Henry Gough.] *Archit. and Archæol. Soc. for the Co. of Bucks.* Aylesbury, 1890. pp. 96.

68a. CAMBRIDGESHIRE. Catalogue of the books and papers, for the most part relating to the university, town, and county of Cambridge, bequeathed to the university by J. W. Clark. By A. T. Bartholomew. Cambridge, 1912.

68b. CHESHIRE. *Bibliotheca Cestriensis.* By J. H. Cooke. Warrington, etc., 1904.

69. CORNWALL. *Bibliotheca Cornubiensis.* By G. C. Boase and W. P. Courtney. 3 vols. London, 1874-82.

70. DEVONSHIRE. *Bibliotheca Devonienis.* By James Davidson. Exeter, 1852.—Supplement, [1861], pp. 51.

71. DORSET. *Bibliotheca Dorsetiensis.* By C. H. Mayo. London, 1885.

71a. ESSEX. Catalogue of books, etc., relating to Essex. Collected by Augustus Cunningham. Braintree, 1902. pp. 90.

72. GLOUCESTERSHIRE. The bibliographer's manual of Gloucestershire literature. By F. A. Hyett and William Bazeley. 3 vols. Gloucester, 1895-97.

73. HAMPSHIRE. *Bibliotheca Hantoniensis.* By H. M. Gilbert and G. N. Godwin. Southampton, [1891].

74. HEREFORDSHIRE. *Bibliotheca Herefordiensis.* By John Allen. Hereford, 1821.

75. HUNTINGDONSHIRE. Catalogue of Huntingdonshire books, collected by H. E. Norris. Written with notes by himself. Cirencester, 1895. pp. 51.

76. KENT. *Bibliotheca Cantiana.* By J. R. Smith. London, 1837.

77. LANCASHIRE. The Lancashire library. By Henry Fishwick. London, etc., 1875.

77a. LINCOLNSHIRE. *Bibliotheca Lincolniensis.* By A. R. Corns. Lincoln, 1904.

78. NORFOLK. The Norfolk topographer's manual. By Samuel Woodward. London, 1842.—An index to Norfolk

topography. By Walter Rye. *Index Soc.* London, 1881; supplement, Norwich, 1896.—An index rerum to Norfolk antiquities. By Walter Rye. Norwich, 1899.—*Bibliotheca Norfolciensis*: a catalogue of works in the library of J. J. Colman, at Carrow abbey, Norwich. [By John Quinton.] Norwich, 1896

79. NORTHAMPTONSHIRE. A bibliographical account of what has been written or printed relating to the history, topography, antiquities, family history, customs, etc., of Northamptonshire. By John Taylor. [Northampton], n.d.

A recent work, the impression of which is limited to six copies.

80. NOTTINGHAMSHIRE. Descriptive catalogue of books relating to Nottinghamshire in the library of James Ward. Nottingham, 1892. pp. 40.—Supplementary catalogue, etc. Nottingham, 1898. pp. 41.

80a. OXFORDSHIRE. Oxford books: a bibliography of printed works relating to Oxford. By Falconer Madan. 2 vols. Oxford, 1895-1912.

81. SOMERSET. **Bibliotheca Somersetensis*. By Emanuel Green. 3 vols. Taunton, 1902.—Somersetshire parishes. By A. L. Humphreys. 2 vols. London, 1905-[06].

Humphreys gives references to printed and MS. material relating to the various parishes.

82. STAFFORDSHIRE. *Bibliotheca Staffordiensis*. By Rupert Simms. Lichfield, 1894.

82a. SUFFOLK. County of Suffolk, its history as disclosed by existing records, being materials for a history of Suffolk gleaned mainly from MSS. By W. A. Copinger. 5 vols. London, 1904-[05].—*Index nominum et locorum*. By H. B. Copinger. Manchester, 1907.

Valuable, but not always critical.

83. SUSSEX. *Topographica Sussexiana*. By G. S. Butler. [Lewes, 1866].

Reprinted from the Collections of the Sussex Archaeological Society, 1863-66, vols. xv.-xviii.; continued to 1882 by F. E. Sawyer, *ibid.*, 1882-83, vols. xxxii.-xxxiii.

83a. WORCESTERSHIRE. Bibliography of Worcestershire. By J. R. Burton and F. S. Pearson. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* 3 pts. in 2 vols. (pt. iii. by John Humphreys). Oxford, 1898-1907.

84. YORKSHIRE. The Yorkshire library. By William Boyne. London, 1869.

84a. IRELAND. *Bibliotheca Hibernicana* : or a descriptive catalogue of a select Irish library collected for the right honourable Robert Peel, etc. [By W. S. Mason.] Dublin, 1823. pp. 51. —Bibliography of Irish philology and of printed Irish literature. *National Library of Ireland*. Dublin, 1913.—List of works relating to Ireland, the Irish language and literature, etc. *New York Public Library*. New York, 1905. pp. 122.

84b. WALES. Bibliography of Wales : a record of books in Welsh or relating to Wales. [By Ifano Jones.] *Cardiff Public Libraries*. Cardiff, 1900, etc. [Nos. 1-14 were published in the library Journal, April 1900-June 1903 ; nos. 15-19 were issued quarterly as a supplement to the Journal ; no. 20 was published separately in 1905, and is continued currently.]—*Bibliotheca Celtica* : a register of publications relating to Wales and the Celtic peoples and languages for the year 1909. *National Library of Wales*. Aberystwyth, 1910. [Continued currently.] —Cambrian bibliography ; containing an account of the books printed in Welsh or relating to Wales from 1546 to 1800. By William Rowlands, ed. D. S. Evans. Llanidloes, 1869.—Llyfryddiaeth Gymreig [Welsh bibliography], 1801-10. By Charles Ashton. *National Eisteddfod Assoc.* Oswestry, 1908.

§ 3. JOURNALS, REVIEWS, PROCEEDINGS OF SOCIETIES, ETC.

a. General : Journals and Reviews, Nos. 85-104a.

b. General : Proceedings of Societies, etc., Nos. 105-11.

c. Local Journals, Proceedings, etc., Nos. 112-87.

Many of the archæological and antiquarian magazines and proceedings of societies contain valuable historical papers and records, which lie buried with disquisitions on urns, fibulæ, barrows, etc. Even in London it is difficult to obtain access to all these publications, and most students shrink from the laborious but fruitful task of searching them in quest of information. The various local 'notes and queries' (most of which have come into existence during the past thirty years), though replete with trifling gossip, contain much useful material.

For bibliographical purposes the Catalogue of the British Museum under 'Academies,' the Year-Book of Learned Societies, and the Index of Archæological Papers (Nos. 54*a*, 62, 107), though incomplete, are valuable. See also Nos. 41, 45, 56-58; and the list of societies in Rye's Records (No. 310), app. vii.

For magazines and journals relating to genealogy, heraldry, numismatics, etc., see Nos. 298-302, 371; for record and other publication societies, § 15.

Series of monographs relating in whole or in part to medieval English history are published by certain universities and colleges (listed in this volume without reference to the universities): notably, the Studies of the London School of Economics and Political Science (Nos. 44*a*, 66*a*, 1934, 2396*a*, 3223 [Terry]); the Historical Series of the university of Manchester (Nos. 643 [Petit-Dutaillis's Studies], 984*a*, 994*a*, 1177*a*, 2803*a*, 2840*a*, 2858*b*); the Oxford Studies in Social and Legal History (p. 32 [Neilson], No. 1562); the Studies in Local History of University college, Reading (Nos. 352 [Stenton], 848*a*); the Harvard Historical Studies (Nos. 66, 696*a*, 727, 728*b*, 893, 3231*b*), and Harvard Economic Studies (Nos. 1215*a*, 3220*a*); the Studies in History, etc., of Columbia university (No. 2981); the Studies of the universities of Colorado (No. 3089, Willard), Missouri (Nos. 704*a*, 3195*a*), and Nebraska (No. 671); the history series of the Bulletin of the university of Wisconsin (No. 1586*a*); and the Yale Historical Publications (p. 618, Mitchell). Many doctoral dissertations of other universities, not issued in formal series, also relate to medieval English history. A volume of Aberystwyth Studies was published by the University college of Wales in 1912; and see No. 1134*a*. For some translations and reprints of the university of Pennsylvania, see Nos. 1274 (Fairley), 1454 (Munro), 3225*b*, p. 227 (Howland). See also No. 148*a*. For records published by universities, see Nos. 559*a*-60.

Besides the periodicals mentioned below, the following will be found useful: Archiv der Gesellschaft für ältere Deutsche Geschichtskunde (12 vols., Frankfort and Hanover, 1820-74), and Neues Archiv, etc. (Hanover, 1876, etc.); Archiv für das Studium der Neueren Sprachen und Literaturen, Brunswick, 1846, etc. (index, or 'register,' of vols. i.-1., 1874; of vols. li.-cxx., 3 vols. in 2, 1900-1908); Forschungen zur Deutschen Geschichte, 26 vols., Göttingen, 1862-86 ('register' of vols. i.-xx., 1880); Historisches Jahrbuch, Münster, etc., 1880, etc.; Vierteljahrsschrift für Social- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte, Leipsic,

1903, etc. ; Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes, Paris, 1839, etc. (indexes, or 'tables,' of vols. i.-lxx., 6 vols. in 5, 1849-1911) ; Revue de Synthèse Historique, Paris, 1900, etc.

In the following lists the date of the initial number or part of the first volume of a publication is put within square brackets.

a. GENERAL : JOURNALS AND REVIEWS.

85. American Historical Review. New York, etc., 1895, etc.—Index of vols. i.-x., 1906.

86. Antiquarian Magazine and Bibliographer. 12 vols. London, 1882-87.

In July, 1885, the name was changed to Walford's Antiquarian.

87. Antiquary (The). London, 1880, etc.

88. Archæological Review. 4 vols. London, 1888-90.

An Index of Archæological Papers is appended to these four volumes. See Nos. 94, 107.

89. Church Quarterly Review. London, 1876 [1875], etc.—Index of vols. i.-lix., 1906.

90. Deutsche Zeitschrift für Geschichtswissenschaft. 14 vols. Freiburg, 1889-98.—Continued under the title, Historische Vierteljahrschrift. Leipsic, 1898, etc.

Contains a good periodical bibliography of recent works relating to German history. Vols. i.-viii. (1889-92) contain valuable articles by F. Liebermann, entitled Neuere Literatur zur Geschichte Englands im Mittelalter, covering the publications of about 1886-91.

91. Dublin Review. Dublin, 1836, etc.

Deals especially with church history. In vol. cxviii. (1896), at pp. 467-520, there is a list of the articles in vols. i.-cxviii.

92. Economic Journal : the journal of the British Economic Association. London, 1891, etc.—Indexes of vols. i.-xx., 2 vols., 1901-11.

93. *English Historical Review. London, 1886, etc.—Index of vols. i.-xx., 1906.

94. Folk-Lore : a quarterly review, incorporating the Archæological Review [No. 88] and the Folk-Lore Journal, [Published by the Folk-Lore Society.] London, 1890, etc.

95. *Gentleman's Magazine*. London, 1731, etc.—Indexes for the years 1731–1818, 5 vols., 1789–1821; another edition of vols. i.–ii. (1731–86), 1818.

Before 1868 this magazine devoted much attention to historical and antiquarian subjects. There is a classified collection of the chief contents, from 1731 to 1868, in the *Gentleman's Magazine Library*, ed. G. L. Gomme, London, 1883–1905: Nos. 347, 404. Since 1907 the Magazine has been published for copyright purposes only.

96. *Harvard Law Review*. Cambridge, Mass., 1887, etc.

97. *Historische Zeitschrift*. Munich, 1859, etc.—Indexes ('Registers') of vols. i.–xcvi., 2 vols., 1888–1906.

98. *Law Quarterly Review*. London, 1885, etc.

99. *Le Moyen Age*. Paris, 1888, etc.

Contains (vols. viii.–xi. *passim*) A. Vidier's *Répertoire Méthodique du Moyen Age Français*, a bibliography of works on French history, etc., covering the years 1894–96.

100. *Notes and Queries*. London, 1850 [1849], etc.—Indexes, 10 vols. [one for each series], 1856–1910.

101. *Political Science Quarterly*. New York, 1886, etc.—Index of vols. i.–xv., 1901.

101a. *Quarterly Journal of Economics*. Boston, 1887 [1886], etc.—Index of vols. i.–xxv., 1911.

101b. *Quarterly Review*. London, 1809, etc.—Index in every twentieth volume, 1820, etc.

102. *Reliquary (The)*: quarterly archæological journal and review. London, 1860, etc.

In January, 1895, the title was changed to *The Reliquary and Illustrated Archæologist*.

103. *Revue des Questions Historiques*. Paris, 1866, etc.—Indexes ('Tables') of vols. i.–lx., 3 vols. in 2, 1887–97.

104. *Revue Historique*. Paris, 1876, etc.—Indexes ('Tables') of vols. i.–cv., 7 vols., 1881–1911.

See especially Bémont's periodic reviews of publications relating to England.

104a. *Scottish Historical Review*. Glasgow, 1903, etc.

b. GENERAL: PROCEEDINGS OF SOCIETIES, ETC.

See also Nos. 22, 92, 94; and the series of short bibliographies published in the leaflets (since 1911 a yearly bulletin) of the Historical Association of Great Britain, London, 1908, etc. For separate publications of societies, see § 15.

105. Associated Architectural Societies. Reports and Papers. London, [1851], etc.—Indexes of vols. i.–xxv., 4 vols., Lincoln, [1867]–1905.

Contains papers (many of which relate to other subjects besides architecture) read at the meetings of the following societies:—

Architectural and Archæological Society of the Counties of Lincoln and Nottingham.	St. Albans Architectural and Archæological Society.
Bedfordshire Architectural and Archæological Society.	Sheffield Architectural and Archæological Society.
Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society.	Worcester Diocesan Architectural and Archæological Society.
	Various architectural societies.

106. *British Archæological Association. Journal. London, 1846 [1845], etc.—Index of vols. i.–xxx., 1875; of vols. xxxi.–xlii., 1887.

This society also published *Collectanea Archæologica*, 2 vols., 1861–71, and proceedings or transactions of meetings held at Canterbury, Gloucester, Winchester, and Worcester, 4 vols., 1845–51.

107. Index of archæological papers, 1665–1890. By G. L. Gomme. London, 1907.—Index of archæological papers published in 1898: being the eighth issue of the series, and completing the Index for the period 1891–98. By G. L. Gomme. London, 1899.

This useful work has since been issued annually, till 1908. The number for 1908 (published 1912) is an index of the papers of 69 societies. See No. 88.

108. Jewish Historical Society of England. Transactions. London, 1895, etc.

See Nos. 2032a, 2052a, 3062a, 3070b.

108a. Northern notes and queries, devoted to the antiquities of Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmorland, and Durham. Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1906, etc.

109. *Royal Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland. Archæological Journal. London, 1845 [1844], etc.—Index of vols. i.–xxv., 1878.

This society also published memoirs or proceedings of the annual meetings held at Bristol, Chichester, Lincoln, Newcastle-on-Tyne (2 vols.), Norwich, Oxford, Salisbury, Winchester, and York, 10 vols., 1846–58. See Nos. 338, 922, 1041*a*, 1185, 1214, 2599.

110. Royal Historical Society. Transactions. London, 1872 [1871], etc.

When this society was founded, in 1868, it was called the Historical Society of Great Britain, and the title of vol. i. is Transactions of the Historical Society; in 1872 the name was changed to Royal Historical Society. Besides the Transactions a few separate works have been published: e.g. No. 2801. In 1897 the publications of the Camden Society became the Camden Series of the Royal Historical Society: see No. 542.

111. *Society of Antiquaries of London. Archæologia. London, 1770, etc. Index of vols. i.–l., 1889.—Proceedings. London, 1849 [1844], etc. Index of 1st series, 1859; of 2nd series, vols. i.–xx., 1908.

This society has also published *Vetusta Monumenta* (No. 414) and many separate works: Nos. 1309, 1809, 1926, 1937, 1940*a*, etc. See No. 522.

c. LOCAL JOURNALS, PROCEEDINGS, ETC.

For local record societies, etc., see § 15*b*.

Bedfordshire.

See No. 105.

112. Bedfordshire Notes and Queries. 3 vols. Bedford, 1886 [1882]–93.

Berkshire.

See No. 151*a*.

113. Berkshire Archæological and Architectural Society. Quarterly Journal. 3 vols. Reading, [1889–95].—Continued by the Berks, Bucks, and Oxon Archæological Journal. Reading, [1895], etc.

114. Berkshire Notes and Queries. Vol. i. pts. i.–iii. London, [1890–91].

115. Newbury District Field Club. Transactions. Newbury, 1871, etc.

Since 1897 called Annual Report, etc.

Buckinghamshire.

See Nos. 113, 151*a*.

116. Architectural and Archæological Society for the County of Buckingham. Records of Buckinghamshire. Aylesbury, 1858 [1854], etc.

See No. 68.

Cambridgeshire.

See Nos. 138, 170.

117. Cambridge Antiquarian Society. Antiquarian Communications. Cambridge, 1859 [1851], etc.—Index, 1898.

Called Proceedings since 1891, vol. vii., etc. This society has also published many separate works: Nos. 350, 520, 787*a*, 854*a*, 1673, 1843*a*, 2055, 2062*a*, 2282, 2285, 2793, 3194, 3196, p. 679, etc.

117a. Cambridgeshire and Huntingdonshire Archæological Society. Transactions. Ely, 1904 [1901], etc.

Cheshire.

See Nos. 146–8.

118. Architectural, Archæological, and Historic Society of Chester. Journal. Chester, 1857, etc.

Called Journal of the Chester Archæological and Historic Society, 1887–97; now called Journal of the Architectural, Archæological, and Historic Society of Chester and North Wales.

119. Cheshire Notes and Queries. Stockport, 1886, etc.

120. The Cheshire Sheaf. Chester, 1880 [1878], etc.

120a. The Palatine Note-Book for the Counties of Lancaster, Chester, etc. 4 vols., and pp. 1–16 of vol. v. Manchester, etc., [1881–85].

121. Wirral Notes and Queries. 2 vols. Birkenhead, 1893–94.

Cornwall.

See Nos. 127–8.

121a. Cornish Notes and Queries. 1st series. Vol. i. London, etc., 1906.

122. Penzance Natural History and Antiquarian Society. Transactions. 3 vols. Penzance, 1851 [1845]–66.

123. Royal Institution of Cornwall. Journal and Reports. Truro, [1864], etc.—General index, 1818–1906, by C. R. Hewitt, 1907.

Cumberland.

See No. 108*a*.

124. *Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society. Transactions. Kendal, 1874, etc.—Index of vols. i.–xvi., 1901.

See No. 552.

Derbyshire.

See No. 161.

125. Derbyshire Archæological and Natural History Society. Journal. London, 1879, etc.

Devonshire.

126. *Devonshire Association for the Advancement of Science, Literature, and Art. Transactions. Plymouth, 1863, etc.—Index, 1886.

See No. 1895.

127. Notes and Gleanings: a monthly magazine for Devon and Cornwall. 5 vols. Exeter, 1888–92.—Devon Notes and Queries. Exeter, 1901 [1900], etc.

128. The Western Antiquary, or Devon and Cornwall Notebook. 12 vols. and supplement. Plymouth, 1882 [1881]–95.

Dorset.

See No. 168.

129. Dorset Natural History and Antiquarian Field Club. Proceedings. Sherborne, 1877, etc.

Durham.

See No. 108*a*.

130. Architectural and Archæological Society of Durham

and Northumberland. Transactions. Sunderland, 1870 [1863], etc.

Essex.

See Nos. 151*a*, 170.

131. Essex Archæological Society. Transactions. Colchester, 1858, etc.—Index, 1900.

See No. 2060.

132. The Essex Review. Chelmsford, [1892], etc.

Gloucestershire.

133. *Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society. Transactions. [Bristol, 1876, etc.]—Index of vols. i.–xx., Gloucester, 1900.

See Nos. 916, 1900, 2167*a*, 2377, 3042.

134. Clifton Antiquarian Club. Proceedings. Bristol, 1888 [1886], etc.

135. Gloucestershire Notes and Queries. London, 1881 [1879], etc.

Discontinued in 1905; resumed in 1913.

Hampshire.

136. Hampshire Field Club [since 1899 called Hampshire Field Club and Archæological Society]. Papers and Proceedings. Southampton, 1890 [1887], etc.

Hertfordshire.

See Nos. 105, 151*a*, 154.

137. East Herts Archæological Society. Transactions. Hertford, 1901, etc.

See No. 350.

137*a*. S. Albans Architectural and Archæological Society Transactions. St. Albans, 1885, etc.

Since 1895 called S. Albans and Hertfordshire Architectural and Archæological Society.

Huntingdonshire.

See No. 117*a*.

138. Fenland Notes and Queries : a quarterly antiquarian journal for the counties of Huntingdon, Cambridge, Lincoln, Northampton, Norfolk, and Suffolk. Peterborough, 1891 [1889], etc.

Ireland.

139. Cork Historical and Archæological Society. Journal. Cork, 1893 [1892], etc.

140. Co. Kildare Archæological Society. Journal. Dublin, 1895, etc.

141. *Kilkenny Archæological Society. Transactions. Dublin, 1853 [1850], etc.

Vol. iii. is called Proceedings and Transactions of the Kilkenny and South-East of Ireland Archæological Society. In 1858 a new series, called the Journal, was begun. In 1868 it became the Journal of the Historical and Archæological Association of Ireland; since 1890, the Journal of the Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland. This society has also published separate works : Nos. 1486, 1707, 2410, 2420.

142. Royal Irish Academy. Transactions. Dublin, 1787, etc.—Proceedings. Dublin, 1837 [1836], etc.—List of papers published in the Transactions, etc., 1786–1886. Dublin, 1887.—Index to the serial publications, 1786–1906. Dublin, etc., 1912.

See p. 46, and Nos. 1367, 1395, 2218.

143. The Ulster Journal of Archæology. Belfast, 1853, etc. Discontinued in 1862; revived in 1896.

143*a*. Galway Archæological and Historical Society, Journal. Galway, 1900, etc.—Ivernian Society, Journal. Cork, 1908, etc.—Kerry Archæological Society, Magazine. 1908, etc.—County of Louth Archæological Society, Journal. Dundalk, etc., 1904, etc.—Waterford and South-East of Ireland Archæological Society, Journal. Waterford, 1894, etc.

Kent.

See No. 151*a*.

144. *Kent Archæological Society. Archæologia Cantiana : transactions of the society. London, 1858, etc.—Index of vols i.–xviii., 1892.

Extra volume : No. 2429.

145. The Kentish Note Book. 2 vols. Gravesend, 1891 [1889]–94.

Lancashire.

See No. 120a.

146. Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire. Proceedings. Liverpool, 1849, etc.—Index of vols. i.–li., 1904.

Called Transactions since 1855.

147. Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society. Transactions. Manchester, 1884, etc.—Indexes in vols. x. and xx., 1893, 1903.

148. Lancashire and Cheshire Historical and Genealogical Notes. 3 vols. Leigh, 1879 [1878]–83.

148a. University of Liverpool, Institute of Archæology. Annals of archæology and anthropology. Liverpool, etc., 1908, etc.

Leicestershire.

See No. 105.

149. Leicestershire and Rutland Notes and Queries. 3 vols. Leicester, 1891 [1889]–95.

150. Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society. Transactions. Leicester, 1866, etc.

Lincolnshire.

See Nos. 105, 138.

151. Lincolnshire Notes and Queries. Horncastle, 1888, etc.

London and Middlesex.

See No. III.

151a. Home Counties Magazine (The) ; devoted to the topography of London, Middlesex, Essex, Herts, Bucks, Berks, Surrey, and Kent. London, 1899, etc.—Index of vols. i.–x., [1911].

152. London and Middlesex Archæological Society. Transactions. London, 1860 [1856], etc.

153. London and Middlesex Note Book. 1 vol. London, 1891-92.

154. Middlesex and Hertfordshire Notes and Queries. 4 vols. London, 1895-98.

Merged in the Home Counties Magazine in 1899.

Midlands.

155. Birmingham and Midland Institute, Archæological Section. Transactions. Birmingham, 1871, etc.—Midland Record Society. Transactions. 6 vols. [Birmingham], 1897 [1896]-1902.

156. The Midland Antiquary. 4 vols. Birmingham, [1882-87]. Another number (no. 17) was issued in April, 1891.

Norfolk.

See Nos. 138, 170.

157. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæological Society. Norfolk Archæology. Norwich, 1847, etc.—Index of vols. i.-x., 1891.

See Nos. 2070, 2181, 2530, 2547.

158. *The Norfolk Antiquarian Miscellany. 3 vols. Norwich, 1877 [1873]-87.—2nd series, pts. i.-iii., ed. Walter Rye, 1906-08.

Northamptonshire.

See No. 138.

159. Northamptonshire Notes and Queries. Northampton, 1884, etc.

Discontinued in 1896; revived in 1905.

Northumberland.

See Nos. 108a, 130.

160. *Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-upon-Tyne. Archæologia Æliana. Newcastle, 1822, etc.

See Nos. 1043, 1285, 1921.

Nottinghamshire.

See No. 105.

161. Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire Notes and Queries. 6 vols. Derby, 1892-98.

162. Thoroton Society. Transactions. Nottingham, 1898 [1897], etc.

Oxfordshire.

See No. 113.

163. North Oxfordshire Archæological Society. Transactions. Banbury, [1856], etc.

Called since 1888 the Oxfordshire Archæological Society. See No. 1063.

Rutland.

See No. 149.

163a. The Rutland Magazine and County Historical Record. Oakham, 1904 [1903], etc.

Shropshire.

See No. 174.

164. Salopian Shreds and Patches. 10 vols. Shrewsbury, 1874-91.

165. *Shropshire Archæological and Natural History Society. Transactions. Shrewsbury, 1878 [1877], etc.—Indexes in 2nd series, vol. xii., 1900, and 3rd series, vol. x., 1910.

166. Shropshire Notes and Queries. 3 vols. Shrewsbury, 1886 [1884]-87.—Another series, 8 vols., 1892-99.

Somerset.

167. Bath Natural History and Antiquarian Field Club. Proceedings. 11 vols. Bath, 1867-1909.

168. Notes and Queries for Somerset and Dorset. Sherborne, 1890 [1888], etc.

169. Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society. Proceedings. Taunton, 1851, etc.—Index of vols. i.-xx., Bristol, 1876; of vols. xxi.-xl., Taunton, 1898.

See Nos. 2592, 2594.

Suffolk.

See No. 138.

170. *East Anglian (The), or Notes and Queries for Suffolk, Cambridge, Essex, and Norfolk. 2 series, 17 vols. Lowestoft, etc., 1858-1910.

171. Suffolk Institute of Archæology and Natural History. Proceedings. Bury St. Edmunds, 1853 [1849], etc.

Vol. i. is called Proceedings of the Bury and West Suffolk Archæological Institute. See Nos. 2079a, 2187a.

Surrey.

See No. 151a.

172. Surrey Archæological Society. Archæological Collections. London, 1858, etc.

See Nos. 1096a, 2080.

Sussex.

173. *Sussex Archæological Society. Archæological Collections. London, 1848, etc.—General index of vols. i.-xxv., Lewes, 1874; of vols. xxvi.-l., Brighton, 1914; brief subject indexes in vols. xli. and li., 1898, 1908.

See No. 1911.

Wales.

See No. 118.

174. Byegones relating to Wales and the Border Counties. Oswestry, 1871, etc.—Index of vols. i.-vii., 1871-85, by G. H. Brierley, 1887.

175. Caermarthenshire Notes [in 1892 called Caermarthenshire Miscellany and Notes and Queries for South-West Wales]. 4 vols. Llanelly, 1889-92.—Carmarthenshire Antiquarian Society and Field Club. Transactions. Carmarthen, 1905, etc.

176. *Cambrian Archæological Association. Archæologia Cambrensis. London, 1846, etc.—Index of the first four series, 1892; of the fifth series, 1902.

For other publications of this society, see Nos. 417, 1369, 1728, 2655-6, 2658, 2668.

177. Cambrian Institute. The Cambrian Journal. II vols. London, 1854-64.

178. Cymmrodorion Society. Y Cymmrodor. London, 1877, etc.—Transactions, 1892-93, etc. London, 1894, etc.

Called Society of Cymmrodorion since 1878. See Nos. 567, 601a.

178a. Historical Society of West Wales. West Wales Historical Records. Carmarthen, 1910, etc.

An annual magazine.

179. Powysland Club. Collections, Historical and Archaeological, relating to Montgomeryshire. London, 1868, etc.—Index of vols. i.-xxviii., 1895.

Warwickshire.

180. The Warwickshire Antiquarian Magazine. 8 pts. Warwick, 1859-77.

Wiltshire.

181. *Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Society. Magazine. Devizes, 1854, etc.

See Nos. 2189, 2693a.

182. Wiltshire Notes and Queries. London, 1893, etc.

Yorkshire.

See No. 105.

183. Bradford Historical and Antiquarian Society. The Antiquary. Bradford, 1881, etc.

184. East Riding Antiquarian Society. Transactions. Hull, 1893, etc.

185. *Yorkshire Archæological and Topographical Association. Journal. London, 1870, etc.—Index of vols. i.-xvii., Leeds, [1904].

Called since 1893 the Yorkshire Archæological Society. See Nos. 572, 1167.

186. Yorkshire County Magazine, with which is incorporated the Yorkshire Notes and Queries. 4 vols. Bingley, 1891-94.

187. Yorkshire Notes and Queries. 2 vols. Bingley, 1888 [1885]-90.

Merged in the Yorkshire County Magazine in 1890. Another journal with the same name was published at Bradford from 1904 to 1909.

CHAPTER II

AUXILIARIES TO HISTORICAL STUDY

THE historian must turn to account all branches of knowledge, but there are certain studies, kindred to history, which he finds particularly useful. These are called by the Germans 'Hilfswissenschaften,' and by the French 'sciences auxiliaires.' Freeman (No. 7) calls them 'the satellites of history.' Their relations to history are well explained in Bernheim's *Lehrbuch* (No. 2), 5th edition, 279-323. For the literature of the subjects, see *ibid.*; Meister (No. 11a); *Jahresberichte* (No. 22); and the bibliographies of Dahlmann-Waitz and Monod (Nos. 28, 31).

§ 4. PHILOLOGY: DICTIONARIES AND GLOSSARIES.

- a. English, Nos. 188-99.
- b. French, Nos. 200-209.
- c. Latin, Nos. 210-15.
- d. Celtic, Nos. 215a-n.

This section includes only those works which are of most service to students of English history. There is a useful catalogue of glossaries, etc., in W. W. Skeat's *Etymological Dictionary of the English Language*, new edition, Oxford, 1910, pp. xxx.-xli. In seeking the meanings of old words the historian is frequently thrown upon his own resources, for the existing dictionaries, especially of Low Latin and Anglo-French, are very incomplete. Help is often afforded by the brief glossaries appended to many of the volumes of the *Rolls Series* (for example, the *Monumenta Gildhallæ*, and the works of Higden, Pecock, Robert of Gloucester, and Robert of Brunne), or by the glossaries in the publications of the *Selden* and *Surtees societies* and in such works as Stevenson's *Records of Nottingham*, Höhlbaum's *Hansisches Urkundenbuch*, vol. iii., Gross's *Gild Merchant*, Nichols's edition

of Britton, Atkinson's *Vie de St. Auban*, Lamond's *Walter of Henley*, Miss Neilson's *Customary Rents* (Oxford, 1910), etc. A bibliography of such glossaries would be useful.

For works dealing with the structure of the medieval languages, see Bernheim (No. 2), 5th edition, 286-9; Gustav Gröber, *Grundriss der Romanischen Philologie*, 2 vols. in 5, Strasburg, 1888-1902 (2nd edition, vol. i., 1904-06); and Hermann Paul, *Grundriss der Germanischen Philologie*, 2 vols. in 3, Strasburg, 1891-93 (2nd edition, 3 vols. in 4, 1900-09). The best account of Anglo-French is in W. W. Skeat's *Principles of English Etymology*, 2nd series, Oxford, 1891, pp. 1-136. See also Behrens (No. 200a); Johan Vising, *Etude sur le Dialecte Anglo-Normand du XII^e Siècle*, Upsala, 1882, pp. 104; Emil Busch, *Laut- und Formenlehre der Anglonormannischen Sprache des XIV. Jahrhunderts*, Greifswald, 1887, pp. 71; Westphal (No. 352); and especially Maitland's introduction to *Year Book 1-2 Edward II.* (see p. 34, below). On the Scandinavian element in the English language, see Erik Björkman, *Scandinavian Loan-Words in Middle English*, 2 pts., Halle, 1900-1902.

a. ENGLISH.

See Nos. 215, 3224a; and R. P. Wülker, *Grundriss zur Geschichte der Angelsächsischen Litteratur* (Leipsic, 1885), 99-101.

188. BOSWORTH, JOSEPH. *An Anglo-Saxon dictionary*, based on the manuscript collections of Joseph Bosworth, ed. T. N. Toller. Oxford, 1882-[98].—Supplement, pt. i. (A-E), 1908.

The best Anglo-Saxon dictionary; it entirely replaces Bosworth's *Dictionary of the Anglo-Saxon Language* (London, 1838), which is untrustworthy.

189. *Catholicon Anglicum*, an English-Latin wordbook, dated 1483, ed. S. J. H. Herrtage. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1881.—The same edition, *Camden Soc.*, London, 1882.

190. *Century dictionary* (The), ed. W. D. Whitney. 6 vols New York, [1889-91].—Supplement, ed. B. E. Smith, 2 vols., [1909].—Revised edition, by B. E. Smith: *Century dictionary and cyclopedia*. 12 vols. New York, [1911].

191. GREIN, C. W. M. *Sprachschatz der angelsächsischen Dichter*. 2 vols. Cassel, etc., 1861-64.—New edition, by J. J. Köhler, 1 vol., Heidelberg, 1912.

A good glossary of words found in Anglo-Saxon poetry.

192. HALLIWELL, J. O. A dictionary of archaic and provincial words, obsolete words, proverbs, and ancient customs, from the fourteenth century. 2 vols. London, 1846; 11th edition, 1889; 6th edition, in 1 vol., 1904.

The various editions seem to have been printed from the same plates.

193. *MÄTZNER, EDUARD. Altenglische Sprachproben, nebst einem Wörterbuche. Vol. ii.: Wörterbuch, pts. i.-xiii. (A-M). Berlin, 1878 [1872]-1900.

194. *MURRAY, J. A. H., and BRADLEY, HENRY. A new English dictionary on historical principles; founded mainly on the materials collected by the Philological Society. Vols. i.-x., in part (A-T). Oxford, 1888-1914.

195. NARES, ROBERT. A glossary of words, phrases, etc., in the works of English authors. London, 1822.—New edition, by J. O. Halliwell and Thomas Wright, 2 vols., 1859; reprinted, 1888, and, in 1 vol., 1905.

196. Promptorium parvulorum sive clericorum, lexicon Anglo-Latinum princeps, auctore fratre Galfrido Grammatico dicto, A.D. circa 1440, ed. Albert Way. *Camden Soc.* 3 vols. London, 1843-65.—Another edition, by A. L. Mayhew, *Early English Text Soc.*, 1908.—Earlier editions, 1499, 1508, 1516, etc.

197. STRATMANN, F. H. A dictionary of the old English language. Krefeld, 1867; 3rd edition, 1878.—New edition, by Henry Bradley: A middle-English dictionary. Oxford, 1891; reprinted, 1914.

Bradley's edition is especially valuable.

198. SWEET, HENRY. The student's dictionary of Anglo-Saxon. Oxford, 1897.

199. WRIGHT, JOSEPH. The English dialect dictionary. 6 vols. London, 1898 [1896]-1905.

Contains English dialect words which are known to have been in use at any time during the last two hundred years in England, Ireland, Scotland, and Wales. The eighty volumes published by the English Dialect Society between 1873 and 1896 are incorporated in this dictionary. At the end of vol. vi. Wright reprints his *English Dialect Grammar*, 1905.

b. FRENCH.

' I know of nothing more disgraceful to such a land as England, the lawyers of which have made more or less use of Anglo-French for some eight hundred years, than the fact that no one has yet taken in hand to make a reasonably useful dictionary, or even a vocabulary, of this highly important language : ' W. W. Skeat, *Principles of English Etymology*, 2nd series, 1891, p. 26. We have now, however, Maitland's paper, *Of the Anglo-French Language in the Early Year Books*, in *Year Book 1-2 Edward II.* (Selden Soc., London, 1903), introd., xxxiii.-lxxxii. ; reprinted in *Cambridge History of English Literature* (No. 37*a*), vol. i. ch. xx. For town French of the fourteenth century, see Studer's supplement to his edition of the *Oak Book of Southampton* (No. 2391*c*). A glossary of Anglo-French is being prepared by L. O. Pike.

200. ATKINSON, ROBERT. *Vie de Seint Auban* [St. Alban]. London, 1876.

Contains a valuable Anglo-French glossary, pp. i.-cxlvii.

200a. BEHRENS, DIETRICH. *Beiträge zur Geschichte der französischen Sprache in England*. [Französische Studien, ed. G. Körting, vol. v. pt. ii.] Heilbronn, 1886.

Supplemented by his essay, *Französische Elemente im Englischen*, in Paul's *Grundriss der Germanischen Philologie*, 2nd edition (Strasburg, 1901), i. 950-89. See also Ernst Burghardt, *Ueber den Einfluss des Englischen auf das Anglonormannische* (Studien zur Englischen Philologie, ed. L. Morsbach, no. xxiv.), Halle, 1906, pp. 112.

201. BURGUY, G. F. *Grammaire de la langue d'oïl, suivie d'un glossaire*. 3 vols. Berlin, 1853-56 ; 2nd edition, 1869-70. Vol. iii. Glossaire.

202. DU CANGE, C. DUFRESNE. *Glossaire françois, faisant suite au Glossarium mediæ et infimæ Latinitatis*, ed. Léopold Favre. 2 vols. Niort, 1879.

This glossary will also be found in vol. vii. of Henschel's edition of the *Glossarium*, and in vol. ix. of Favre's : see No. 213.

203. *GODEFROY, FRÉDÉRIC. *Dictionnaire de l'ancienne langue française* [with supplement]. 10 vols. Paris, 1881-1902. —Abridged edition, in 1 vol. : *Lexique de l'ancien Français*. Paris, [1898-]1901.

204. KELHAM, ROBERT. A dictionary of the Norman or old French language; to which are added the laws of William the Conqueror. London, 1779.

This glossary comprises mainly words found in the medieval records of England. It is incomplete and unscholarly. The Laws of William the Conqueror have a separate title-page and pagination.

205. LA CURNE DE SAINTE-PALAYE, J. B. Dictionnaire historique de l'ancien langage françois. 10 vols. Niort, etc., 1875-82.

206. LUDERS, ALEXANDER. Essay on the use of the French language in our ancient laws. [Bath, 1807.] pp. 82.

206a. MENDER, L. E. The Anglo-Norman dialect. New York, 1904.

206b. MÉTIVIER, GEORGES. Dictionnaire franco-normand, ou recueil des mots de Guernesey. London, etc., 1870.

207. MOISY, HENRI. Glossaire comparatif anglo-normand. 7 pts. Caen, etc., 1889-[95].

The introduction deals with the structure of Anglo-French. The work as a whole is inaccurate and untrustworthy.

208. ROQUEFORT, J. B. B. Glossaire de la langue romane. 2 vols. and supplement. Paris, 1808-20.

209. TOYNBEE, PAGET. Specimens of old French. Oxford, 1892.

Contains a useful glossary of 205 pages.

c. LATIN.

See Nos. 189, 196.

210. BRINCKMEIER, EDUARD. Glossarium diplomaticum. 2 vols. Gotha, 1850-63.

211. DIEFENBACH, LORENZ. Glossarium Latino-Germanicum mediæ et infimæ ætatis. [A supplement to Henschel's edition of Du Cange's Glossarium, with which it is now published.] Frankfurt, 1857.

See No. 213.

212. DIEFENBACH, LORENZ. *Novum glossarium Latino-Germanicum mediæ et infimæ ætatis*. Frankfurt, 1867.

213. *DU CANGE, C. DUFRESNE. *Glossarium mediæ et infimæ Latinitatis*, ed. G. A. L. Henschel. 7 vols. Paris, 1840–50.—Other editions: 3 vols., Paris, 1678; by Benedictines and Pierre Carpentier, 10 vols., Paris, 1733–66; by Léopold Favre, 10 vols., Niort, 1883–87.

The best glossary of Low Latin; a rich mine of information concerning the middle ages, especially in France. Some of the additions made by Favre are of doubtful value. W. H. Maigne d'Arnis's *Lexicon Manuale ad Scriptores Mediæ et Infimæ Latinitatis* (Paris, 1858, reprinted 1866) is a useful compendium of Du Cange's work, with some additions. See No. 211; also Charles Schmidt's *Petit Supplément au Dictionnaire de Du Cange*, Strasbourg, 1906, pp. 72.

214. SPELMAN, HENRY. *Glossarium archaiologicum*. 3rd edition. London, 1687.—Only a part of the 1st edition, 1626, was published; 2nd edition, 1664.

215. WRIGHT, THOMAS. A volume of vocabularies. 2 vols. London, 1857–73.—2nd edition, by R. P. Wülker: *Anglo-Saxon and old English vocabularies [Latin-English]*. 2 vols. London, 1884.

Vol. i. Vocabularies. | Vol. ii. Indexes.

d. CELTIC.

For a useful general treatise on Celtic philology, with bibliographical material, see Georges Dottin, *Manuel pour Servir à l'Etude de l'Antiquité Celtique*, Paris, 1906.

General.

215a. HOLDER, ALFRED. *Alt-celtischer Sprachschatz*. 2 vols. and 2 pts. Leipsic, 1896 [1891]–1908.—Supplement (A–Cor), 1908–13.

Issued in parts. A dictionary of the earliest Celtic, including continental languages and British.

215b. PEDERSEN, HOLGER. *Vergleichende Grammatik der keltischen Sprachen*. 2 vols. Göttingen, 1909 [1908]–13.

215c. *ZEUSS, J. C. *Grammatica Celtica: e monumentis vetustis tam Hibernicæ linguæ quam Britannicæ dialecti Cambricæ Cornicæ Armoricæ nec non e Gallicæ priscæ reliquiis*.

2 vols. Leipsic, 1853.—Another edition, in 1 vol., revised by H[erman] Ebel, Berlin, etc., 1871. Indexes, by B[runo] Güterbock and R[udolf] Thurneysen, Leipsic, 1881.

The foundation of the scientific study of Celtic grammar.

Cornish.

215d. JENNER, HENRY. A handbook of the Cornish language, chiefly in its latest stages, with some account of its history and literature. London, 1904.

215e. WILLIAMS, ROBERT. *Lexicon Cornu-Britannicum*: a dictionary of the ancient Celtic language of Cornwall. Llandovery, etc., 1865.

Irish.

See Cormac's Glossary (No. 1487) ; and Tomás Ó Máille on the language of the Annals of Ulster (No. 1713).

215f. ASCOLI, G. I. *Glossarium palæo-hibernicum*, in his *Illustrazioni al Codice Irlandese dell' Ambrosiana*. *Archivio Glottologico Italiano*, vol. vi. Rome, etc., 1888-1907.

A glossary of early Irish. Issued in parts ; never completed.

215g. DINNEEN, P. S. . . . An Irish-English dictionary. *Irish Texts Soc.* Dublin, etc., 1904.

A selected vocabulary of modern Irish ; more trustworthy than Edward O'Reilly's uncritical *Sanas Gaoidhilge-Sagsbhearla*, an Irish-English Dictionary, Dublin, 1817 (new edition, with supplement by John O'Donovan, [1864]). The caption of Dinneen's book is in Irish characters.

215h. *THURNEYSEN, RUDOLF. *Handbuch des Alt-Irischen*: Grammatik, Texte, und Wörterbuch. 2 vols. Heidelberg, 1909.

Vol. i. Grammatik.

| Vol. ii. Texte und Wörterbuch.

The most authoritative book on early Irish. See also J[oseph] Vendryes, *Grammaire du Vieil-Irlandais*, Paris, 1908. For a grammar of modern Irish, see *Graiméar na Gaedilge*, by the Christian Brothers, Dublin, 1901 ; 2nd edition, 1906.

215i. WINDISCH, ERNST, and STOKES, WHITLEY. *Irische Texte*, mit Übersetzungen und Wörterbuch. Series i.-iv., 7 pts. in 5 vols. (the 1st series, containing the Wörterbuch, is by Windisch alone). Leipsic, 1880-1909.

Includes old and middle Irish without distinction. Like all other dictionaries of early Irish, it is by no means complete, and has been supplemented by numerous special glossaries. A general collection was begun by Kuno Meyer in his *Contributions to Irish Lexicography* (vol. i. pts. i.-[ii.], A-Dn, Halle, 1906 [1898]-07), and will be continued in the *Irish Dictionary of the Royal Irish Academy*, the first part of which (D-Degóir), edited by Carl Marstrander, appeared in 1913.

Scottish-Gaelic.

215j. *Dictionarium Scoto-Celticum*: a dictionary of the Gaelic language [ed. Macintosh Mackay]. *Highland Soc. of Scotland*. 2 vols. Edinburgh, 1828.

215k. STEWART, ALEXANDER. *Elements of Ga[e]lic grammar*. Edinburgh, 1801; 3rd edition, 1876.

Based upon Stewart's book is one of the same name by H. Cameron Gillies, London, 1896; 2nd edition, 1902.

Welsh.

For a descriptive treatise on the Welsh language, see John Rhys, *Lectures on Welsh Philology*, London, 1877; 2nd edition, 1879. For Welsh legal terms, see Timothy Lewis, *A Glossary of Mediæval Welsh Law*, based upon the *Black Book of Chirk*, Manchester, 1913.

215l. *EVANS, D. S. *A dictionary of the Welsh language*. Pts. i.-iv. (A-Dd). Carmarthen, etc., 1887-96.

So far as it goes, the best Welsh dictionary. For a vocabulary of the oldest Welsh, see J[oseph] Loth, *Vocabulaire Vieux-Breton*, Paris, 1884.

215m. PUGHE, W. O. *A dictionary of the Welsh language explained in English*. 2nd edition. 2 vols. Denbigh, 1832. —Earlier editions, 1793, 1803.

Prefixed to vol. i. is a Welsh grammar.

215n. STRACHAN, JOHN. *An introduction to early Welsh*. Manchester, 1909.

A systematic grammar and reader. For a historical grammar of Welsh, see J. M. Jones's *Welsh Grammar, Historical and Comparative*, Oxford, 1913. For grammars of modern Welsh, see Thomas Rowland, *A Grammar of the Welsh Language*, Holywell, 1853 (4th edition, much enlarged, Wrexham, 1876); and E[dward] Anwyl, *A Welsh Grammar for Schools*, 2 pts. in 1 vol., London, etc., 1907.

§ 5. CHRONOLOGY.

The most nearly complete treatise is Ideler's. *Giry's Manuel* (No. 233), bk. ii., contains an admirable account, with elaborate tables. The best handbooks in English are those of Bond and Nicolas. In German the best theoretical manual is Rühl's, the best for practical use Grotefend's. There is an essay, entitled *Chronology of Medieval Historians*, in *Petrie's Monumenta* (No. 537), 103-28; and a review of the literature relating to chronology, in *Mittheilungen des Instituts für Oesterreichische Geschichtsforschung*, 1904, xxv. 338-51. For ready reference, use may be made of Cappelli or Grotefend; of Augustus De Morgan's *Book of Almanacs*, London, 1851, pp. 89 (3rd edition, by E. J. Worman, Cambridge, 1907); or of J. E. Dolarius's *Zweitausendjährige Kalendertafel* (with supplementary sheet), and his *Janus, ein Datumweiser für alle Jahrhunderte*, both issued recently at Leipsic. Fuller tables will be found in Robert Schram's *Kalendariographische und Chronologische Tafeln*, Leipsic, 1908. A special phase of chronology is treated by Gustav Bilfinger, *Die Mittelalterlichen Horen und die Modernen Stunden*, Stuttgart, 1892. See also No. 235.

216. Art (L') de vérifier les dates. Paris, 1750.—4th edition, by N. V. de Saint-Allais and others, 44 vols., 1818-44.

The best of the older works. The 3rd edition, 3 vols., 1783-87, is more convenient to use than the 4th.

217. BOND, J. J. Handy-book of rules and tables for verifying dates. London, 1866; 4th edition, 1889.

One of the most useful books for students of English history, but the parts that deal with general chronology are in need of revision. Contains tables of regnal years.

218. BUTCHER, SAMUEL. The ecclesiastical calendar; its theory and construction. Dublin, etc., 1877.

218a. CAPPELLI, A[DRIANO]. Cronologia e calendario perpetuo; tavole cronografiche e quadri sinottici per verificare le date storiche dal principio dell' era cristiana ai giorni nostri. Milan, 1906.

218b. GINZEL, F. K. Handbuch der mathematischen und technischen Chronologie: Das Zeitrechnungswesen der Völker. 2 vols. Leipsic, 1906-II.

219. GROTEFEND, HERMANN. Handbuch der historischen Chronologie des deutschen Mittelalters und der Neuzeit. Hanover, 1872.—New edition: *Zeitrechnung des deutschen Mittelalters, etc.* 2 vols. Hanover, 1891-98.

An excellent book, dealing mainly with Germany. Contains a valuable glossary and list of saints. His *Taschenbuch der Zeitrechnung*, 1898 (3rd edition, 1910), is a summary of the work published in 1891-98; and he has a briefer summary in *Meister's Grundriss* (No. 11a), i. 267-319.

220. HAMPSON, R. T. *Medii ævi kalendarium*, or dates, charters, and customs of the middle ages. 2 vols. London, 1841.

221. IDELER, LUDWIG. *Handbuch der Chronologie.* 2 vols. Berlin, 1825-26; 2nd edition, Breslau, 1883.

The most nearly complete treatise on the theory and history of chronological systems, but the author does not devote much attention to questions which interest students of diplomatics. His *Lehrbuch der Chronologie*, Berlin, 1831, is an abridgment of the larger work.

221a. KELLNER, K. A. H. *Heortologie: oder, Das Kirchenjahr und die Heiligenfeste in ihrer geschichtlichen Entwicklung.* Freiburg, 1901; 2nd edition, 1906.—'New edition': *Heortology; a history of the Christian festivals from their origin to the present day.* Translated from the 2nd German edition by a priest of the diocese of Westminster. London, 1908.

221b. MAS LATRIE, [J. M. J. L.] DE. *Trésor de chronologie.* Paris, 1889.

Most useful for French and for ecclesiastical history, but not always very critical.

222. NICOLAS, [N.] H. *The chronology of history.* London, 1833; 2nd edition, 1838; reprinted, 1840, 1851.

Contains tables of regnal years. For some purposes still a convenient manual.

223. PIPER, FERDINAND. *Die Kalendarien und Martyrologien der Angelsachsen.* Berlin, 1862.

224. RÜHL, FRANZ. *Chronologie des Mittelalters und Neuzeit.* Berlin, 1897.

One of the best handbooks.

225. SCHMID, JOSEPH. *Die Osterfestberechnung in der abendländischen Kirche bis zum Ende des viii. Jahrhunderts.* Freiburg, 1907.

225a. STOKVIS, A. M. H. J. Manuel d'histoire, de généalogie, et de chronologie de tous les états du globe, depuis les temps les plus reculés jusqu'à nos jours. 3 vols. Leyden, 1888-93.

Vol. ii. ch. iii. Great Britain and Ireland.

225b. WORDSWORTH, CHRISTOPHER. The ancient kalendar of the university of Oxford. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1904.

§ 6. PALÆOGRAPHY AND DIPLOMATICS.

a. Manuals and Treatises, Nos. 226-50.

b. Facsimiles, Nos. 251-66.

Palæography is the study of the handwriting of former ages. Diplomats is the study of the construction or constituent parts of records whereby we are enabled to determine their age and authenticity or historical value. 'Le paléographe,' says Léon Gautier, 'étudie le corps des chartes, le diplomate en étudie l'âme.' Mabillon was the founder of the science of diplomacy; and the greatest English diplomatist was George Hickes, whose monumental work (No. 234), as well as the whole subject of diplomacy, has been sadly neglected in England. In general, Hickes accepts the critical canons laid down by Mabillon, but combats some of the latter's views. Madox, Kemble, and Hardy (Nos. 238, 1419, 2108) contributed to our knowledge of charters; and recently scholars like Round, Maitland, Miss Bateson, and Stevenson have begun to deal with records in a thoroughly scientific manner.

The list given below is fairly complete as regards the books produced in England, but comprises only a selection of the best continental works. For additions to this list, see Giry, *Manuel*, 37-50; E. D. Grand, *Leçon d'Ouverture du Cours de Paléographie* (Montpellier, 1890), 15-24; Prou, *Manuel*, 3-12; Thompson, *Introduction*, 571-83 (poorly arranged); and the periodical reports of Bresslau, Wattenbach, and Tangl in the *Jahresberichte* (No. 22) since 1879. A good short account of the literature will be found in Wattenbach's *Schriftwesen*, 1-39. For useful bibliographies, see *Bulletin of the John Rylands Library* (Manchester, 1903), i. 67-79; and M. F. Moore's *Two Select Bibliographies of Mediæval Historical Study* (London, 1912), 29-70.

The best general work on palæography is Wattenbach's

Schriftwesen; the best manual in English is Thompson's; for practical purposes the most useful handbook is Prou's. There are convenient summaries of palæography and diplomatics in Meister's *Grundriss* (No. 11a.) A good introduction to the study of these subjects is Poole's essay on the Teaching of Palæography and Diplomatic, in *Essays on the Teaching of History* (No. 5). New light has been thrown upon the history of writing, especially in the early Middle Ages, by the studies of Traube, collected in his *Vorlesungen und Abhandlungen*, vols. i.-ii., Munich, 1909-11. For the abbreviated forms of Latin words, and the signs of contraction, the works of Cappelli, Chassant, Martin, and Walther are particularly useful; see also the lists of contracted words in T. D. Hardy's *Registrum Dunelmense* (Rolls Series, 1878), vol. iv., and the Pipe Roll Society's *Introduction to the Study of the Pipe Rolls*, 1884. The best treatises on diplomatics are those of Bresslau and Giry. W. H. Stevenson has some interesting remarks concerning the early history of the English chancery in the *English Historical Review*, 1896, xi. 731-44; he rejects the view of Aronius (No. 1410), Giry, and others, that there was no chancery in the Anglo-Saxon period. On all such matters, reference should now be made to Hall's *Studies* (No. 233a). Cf. Wolfgang Keller, *Angelsächsische Palaeographie*, 2 pts. (with 13 plates), Berlin, 1906; and see the atlas accompanying Delisle's *Recueil des Actes* (No. 2107a).

a. MANUALS AND TREATISES.

See Nos. 1410, 1412, 1416, 1419, 2108.

226. ARNDT, WILHELM. *Schrifttafeln zum Gebrauch bei Vorlesungen*. 2 pts. Berlin, 1874-78.—2nd edition: *Schrifttafeln zur Erlernung der lateinischen Palaeographie*. 2 pts. Berlin, 1887-88.—4th edition, by Michael Tangl, 2 pts., 1904-06; 70 plates.—Pt. iii., by M. Tangl, 1903; 37 plates.

227. ASTLE, THOMAS. *The origin and progress of writing*. London, 1784; 2nd edition, 1803; reprinted, 1876.

Devotes particular attention to Anglo-Saxon and Irish script. This is the most important of the older palæographical works written in England.

228. *BRESSLAU, HARRY. *Handbuch der Urkundenlehre für Deutschland und Italien*. Vol. i. Leipsic, 1889; 2nd edition in progress, 1912—.

229. CAPPELLI, ADRIANO. *Lexicon abbreviaturarum*. Milan, 1899; [new edition], Leipsic, 1901; 2nd edition, revised, Milan, 1912.

230. CHASSANT, ALPHONSE. *Dictionnaire des abréviations latines et françaises du moyen âge*. Paris, 1846; 5th edition, 1884.—*Paléographie des chartes et des manuscrits du xi^e au xvii^e siècle*. Paris, 1839; 8th edition, 1885.

231. DÉPREZ, EUGÈNE. *Etudes de diplomatique anglaise, 1272-1485*. [Vol. i.] Paris, 1908.

Deals mainly with documents issued under the privy seal, the secret seal, or one of the various signets.

232. ERBEN, WILHELM, [and others]. *Urkundenlehre*. Pts. i. and iii. Munich, etc., 1907-II.

233. *GIRY, ARTHUR. *Manuel de diplomatique*. Paris, 1894. The English chancery, 794-9; a rather meagre account.

233a. *HALL, HUBERT. *Studies in English official historical documents*. Cambridge, 1908.

Pt. i. History, classification, etc., of archives.

Pt. ii. Diplomatic.

Pt. iii. Palæography.

Valuable, but sometimes lacking in lucidity and method. Supplemented by his *Formula Book of English Historical Documents*, pts. i.-ii., Cambridge, 1908-09. See also his paper, *The Diplomatics of Welsh Records*, Soc. of Cymmrodorion, Trans., 1900-01, pp. 40-52, London, 1902.

234. HICKES, GEORGE. *Linguarum septentrionalium thesaurus grammatico-criticus*. 3 vols. Oxford, 1703-05.

See especially his valuable *Dissertatio Epistolaris*, which is in pt. iii. of the *Thesaurus* and has a separate title-page (Oxford, 1703).

235. LEIST, FRIEDRICH. *Urkundenlehre: Katechismus der Diplomatik, Paläographie, Chronologie, und Sphragistik*. Leipsic, 1882; 2nd edition, 1893.

A useful and inexpensive compilation.

236. MABILLON, JEAN. *De re diplomatica libri vi*. Paris, 1681; supplement, 1704.—2nd edition, 1709; 3rd edition, 2 vols., Naples, 1789.

An epoch-making work; it formulates the critical canons of diplomatic study, most of which are still accepted by the best scholars.

237. MADAN, FALCONER. Books in manuscript: a short introduction to their study and use. London, 1893.

A popular handbook. List of works on illuminations, 178-9.

238. [MADOX, THOMAS.] *Formulare Anglicanum*: a collection of ancient charters and instruments of divers kinds, from the Norman conquest to the end of the reign of Henry VIII. London, 1702.

Preceded by A Dissertation concerning Ancient Charters and Instruments, pp. i.-xxxiv. The body of the work contains numerous covenants, royal charters, private grants, concords, releases, wills, etc.

239. MARTIN, C. TRICE. The record interpreter: a collection of abbreviations, Latin words, and names used in English historical manuscripts and records. London, 1892; 2nd edition, 1910.

A useful manual.

240. PAOLI, CESARE. *Programma scolastico di paleografia latina e di diplomatica*. 3 pts. Florence, 1883-98; 3rd edition of pt. i., 1901.—Translated by Karl Lohmeyer: *Grundriss der lateinischen Palaeographie und der Urkundenlehre*. Innsbruck, 1885; 3rd edition of pt. i., 1902.

In many respects the best short manual.

241. POSSE, OTTO. *Die Lehre von den Privaturkunden*. Leipsic, 1887.

242. PROU, MAURICE. *Manuel de paléographie, suivi d'un dictionnaire des abréviations; avec 23 fac-similés*. Paris, 1890; 3rd edition, with an album of 24 plates, 1910.

One of the most valuable handbooks. It is supplemented by his *Recueil de Fac-similés* (Paris, 1892) and *Nouveau Recueil de Fac-similés* (1896), each of which contains twelve plates, and by his *Recueil de Fac-similés du Ve au XVII^e Siècle* (1904), which has fifty plates.

243. REUSENS, [E. H. J.] *Eléments de paléographie*. Louvain, 1891.—Another edition, much enlarged, [1897]-99; 60 plates.

Valuable. Bibliography, 468-79.

243a. STEFFENS, FRANZ. *Lateinische Paläographie*. Fribourg, 1903-[06]. 105 plates.—Supplement, pts. i.-ii., [Trier, 1907-09]; 47 plates.—2nd edition, Trier, 1909 [1907-09];

125 plates.—French edition, by Remi Coulon : *Paléographie latine*. Trèves, etc., 1910 [1908–10]. 125 plates.

See also Steffens's *Proben aus Handschriften Lateinischer Schriftsteller* [18 facsimile plates], Trier, [1907].

244. THOMPSON, E. M. *Handbook of Greek and Latin palæography*. London, 1893; 3rd edition, 1906.—[Enlarged edition]: *An introduction to Greek and Latin palæography*. Oxford, 1912. 250 plates.

Valuable; Wattenbach calls it 'das beste Handbuch.'

245. THOYTS, E. E. *How to decipher and study old documents*. London, 1893; 3rd edition, revised, 1909.

A popular handbook, of little value.

246. WAILLY, NATALIS DE. *Éléments de paléographie*. 2 vols. Paris, 1838.

An elaborate work.

247. WALTHER, J. L. *Lexicon diplomaticum, abbreviationes vocum in diplomatibus exponens*. 3 pts. Göttingen, 1745–47; another edition, Ulm, 1756.

The fullest dictionary of abbreviations.

248. WATTENBACH, WILHELM. *Anleitung zur lateinischen Palæographie*. Leipsic, 1869; 4th edition, 1886.

249. *—— *Das Schriftwesen im Mittelalter*. Leipsic, 1871; 3rd edition, 1896.

250. WRIGHT, ANDREW. *Court-hand restored, or the student's assistant in reading old deeds, charters, etc.* London, 1776.—10th edition, by C. Trice Martin, 1912.

b. FACSIMILES.

Many of the preceding works contain facsimiles. See also Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials* (No. 45), vol. iii., 20 plates; and the *Epinal Glossary* (No. 1483). Facsimiles of Welsh and Irish MSS. will be found in the *Series of Welsh Texts* edited by John Rhys and J. G. Evans, Oxford, 1887, etc. (The Text of the Bruts from the Red Book of Hergest, The Text of the Book of Llan Dâv, etc., Nos. 1374, 1728, 2674), notably Facsimile of the Black Book of Carmarthen, 1888 ('diplomatic' reproduction

of the same MS., Pwllheli, 1906); and in various other 'books,' like the Book of Leinster, published by the Royal Irish Academy. Most of the following collections are elaborate and expensive. Those published by the English Ordnance Survey (Nos. 256, 258, 260-62) are marred by many inaccuracies. For fuller lists of facsimiles, see Gabriel Meier's *Die Fortschritte der Palaeographie mit Hilfe der Photographie*, in *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*, 1900, xvii. 1-32, 113-30, 191-8, 255-78; [Henri Omont], *Listes des Recueils de Facsimilés et des Reproductions de Manuscrits conservés à la Bibliothèque Nationale*, in *Revue des Bibliothèques*, 1903, xiii. 111-178 (also, re-arranged alphabetically by authors, in *Bulletin de la Société Française de Reproductions de Manuscrits à Peintures*, Paris, 1911; 2nd edition, separately printed, 1912); and Poupardin and Prou, *Liste des Recueils de Facsimile de Chartes*, in *Actes du Congrès International pour la Reproduction des Manuscrits, des Monnaies, et des Sceaux* (Brussels, 1905), 217-57. There are also valuable facsimiles of some of the chief literary texts; e.g. that of the Ellesmere Chaucer, 2 vols., Manchester University Press, 1911.

251. Album paléographique [ed. Léopold Delisle]. *Société de l'Ecole des Chartes*. Paris, 1887. 50 plates.

252. ANDERSON, JAMES. *Selectus diplomatum et numismatum Scotiæ thesaurus*. Edinburgh, 1739. 180 plates.

253. Appendix to reports from the record commissioners: engraved facsimiles inserted in the works of the record commission. [London], 1819. 86 plates.

See No. 489.

254. CASLEY, DAVID. *Catalogue of the MSS. of the king's library* [British Museum]. London, 1734. 16 plates.

255. *Catalogue of ancient manuscripts in the British Museum* [ed. E. M. Thompson and G. F. Warner]. Pt. ii. London, 1884. 61 plates.

255a. CHROUST, ANTON. *Monumenta palæographica*. 1st series. 3 vols. Munich, 1902 [1899]-06.—2nd series, pts. i.-xiii., 1909-13.

255b. [Collotype facsimiles of Irish manuscripts in the Bodleian library, no. 1:] Rawlinson B. 502; a collection of pieces in prose and verse in the Irish language, ed. Kuno Meyer. Oxford, 1909.

256. Domesday book, or the great survey of William the Conqueror [facsimiles of the parts relating to the various counties, ed. W. B. Sanders]. 33 pts. in 35 vols. Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, 1861-64.

257. Facsimiles of ancient charters in the British Museum [Anglo-Saxon period, ed. E. A. Bond]. 4 pts. London, 1873-78. 144 plates.—Facsimiles of royal and other charters in the British Museum, ed. G. F. Warner and H. J. Ellis. Vol. i., Wm. I.—Rich. I. London, 1903. 50 plates.

258. Facsimiles of Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, ed. W. B. Sanders. 3 pts. Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, 1878-84. 121 plates.

259. Facsimiles of manuscripts and inscriptions, ed. E. A. Bond, E. M. Thompson, and G. F. Warner. *Palæographical Soc.* 3 vols. London, 1873-83; 2nd series, 2 vols., 1884-94; indexes, 1901.—Facsimiles of ancient manuscripts, ed. E. M. Thompson and others. *New Palæographical Soc.* Pts. i.-x. London, 1903-12. 250 plates.

The two series published by the Palæographical Society contain 465 plates, embracing writings of all ages and of all regions of Europe.

260. Facsimiles of national manuscripts [of England], from William the Conqueror to Queen Anne [ed. W. B. Sanders]. 4 pts. Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, 1865-68. 341 facsimiles.

261. Facsimiles of national manuscripts of Ireland, ed. J. T. Gilbert. 4 pts. in 5 vols. London, etc., 1874-84. 182 facsimiles.

The introductions were also separately printed: Account of Facsimiles of National MSS. of Ireland (London, 1884).

262. Facsimiles of national manuscripts of Scotland [ed. Cosmo Innes]. 3 pts. Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, 1867-71. 272 facsimiles.

262a. JOHNSON, C., and JENKINSON, C. H. English court hand, illustrated chiefly from the public records, 1066-1500. In the press.

Contains many valuable facsimiles.

263. Recueil de fac-similés à l'usage de l'Ecole des Chartes. 4 pts. Paris, 1880-[87]. 100 plates, containing 185 facsimiles.

263a. Rouleau mortuaire du B. Vital, abbé de Savigné, contenant 207 titres écrits en 1122-1123 dans différentes églises de France et d'Angleterre, ed. Léopold Delisle. Phototypic edition. Paris, 1909.

264. SILVESTRE, [J. B.]. Paléographie universelle: collection de fac-simile d'écritures de tous les peuples. 4 vols. Paris, 1839-41.—Translated by Frederic Madden: Universal palæography. 2 vols. London, 1850.

265. SKEAT, W. W. Twelve facsimiles of old English manuscripts. Oxford, 1892.

266. WESTWOOD, J. O. Facsimiles of the miniatures and ornaments of Anglo-Saxon and Irish manuscripts. London, 1868. 53 plates.

§ 7. SPHRAGISTICS AND HERALDRY.

a. Sphragistics, Nos. 267-76.

b. Heraldry, Nos. 277-95.

a. SPHRAGISTICS.

There are good accounts of this subject in Bresslau's Handbuch (No. 228), ch. xix., and Giry's Manuel (No. 233), ch. ix. See also Nos. 235, 284. There is a long list of works concerning seals in A List of Books and Pamphlets in the National Art Library, South Kensington Museum, illustrating Seals, London, 1886, pp. 46. A recent popular handbook, English Seals, by J. H. Bloom, London, 1906, cannot be commended. It is much to be regretted that the Public Record Office has published nothing of value with reference to the vast collection of seals which it contains.

267. BIRCH, W. DE GRAY. Catalogue of seals in the department of manuscripts in the British Museum. 6 vols. London, 1887-1900. 90 plates.—On some MSS. and seals relating to Wales in the British Museum. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, *Archæologia Cambrensis*, 5th series, vi. 273-92. London, 1889.

268. — History of Scottish seals. 2 vols. Stirling, 1905-07. 126 plates.

See also his *Seals* (Connoisseurs' Library), London, [1907].

269. CHASSANT, ALPHONSE, and DELBARRE, P. J. Dictionnaire de sigillographie, contenant toutes les notions propres à faciliter l'étude des sceaux. Paris, 1860.

270. DEMAY, GERMAIN. Le costume au moyen-âge d'après les sceaux. Paris, 1880.—Inventaire des sceaux [Flandre, 2 vols.; Artois et Picardie, 1 vol.; Normandie, 1 vol.]. 4 vols. Paris, 1873-81.—Inventaire des sceaux de la collection Clairambault à la Bibliothèque Nationale. *Documents Inédits*. 2 vols. Paris, 1885-86.

There is a good account of sphragistics on pp. 3-76 of *Le Costume*; but this work is less important for the study of seals than the *Inventaire*, 1873-81. See also his *Paléographie des Sceaux*, Paris, 1881, pp. 73.

270a. DOUËT D'ARCO, LOUIS. Collection de sceaux. [France, Archives de l'Empire, Inventaires et Documents.] 3 vols. in 2. Paris, 1863-68.

Elements of sphragistics, vol. i. pp. xvii.-cix.; English seals, i. 110-13, iii. 261-309.

271. GROTEFEND, HERMANN. Ueber Sphragistik. Breslau, 1875. pp. 54.

271a. HOWARD DE WALDEN, Lord [T. E. ELLIS]. Some feudal lords and their seals, 1301. [London], 1904.

272. LAING, HENRY. Descriptive catalogue of impressions from ancient Scottish seals, A.D. 1094 to the Commonwealth. *Maitland Club*. Edinburgh, 1850.—Supplement, A.D. 1150 to the eighteenth century, 1866.

Contains 44 valuable plates.

273. LECOY DE LA MARCHE, ALBERT. Les sceaux. Paris, [1889].

274. PEDRICK, GALE. Monastic seals of the thirteenth century. London, 1902. 50 plates.—Borough seals of the Gothic period. London, 1904. 50 plates.

For borough seals, see also No. 284, and the excellent work of Llewellynn Jewitt, *Corporation Plate and Insignia of Office*, ed. W. H. St. John Hope, 2 vols., London, 1895.

275. SEYLER, G. A. *Geschichte der Siegel*. Magdeburg, [1894]. Deals mainly with Germany.

276. WYON, A. B., and WYON, ALLAN. The great seals of England. London, 1887. 55 plates.

Valuable, but the text contains many errors.

b. HERALDRY.

The most elaborate treatise on heraldry is that of Woodward and Burnett. Boutell's and Fox-Davies's are the best of the numerous manuals. The dictionaries of Burke, Elvin, and Papworth are useful books of reference. For the bibliography of heraldry, see No. 290, and the works of Gatfield and Moule (Nos. 296-7). The periodicals, guides, etc., in § 8 are also useful.

277. BEDFORD, W. K. R. The blazon of episcopacy, being the arms borne by the archbishops and bishops of England and Wales. London, 1858; 2nd edition, Oxford, 1897.

278. BOUTELL, CHARLES. A manual of heraldry. London, 1863.—3rd edition: *Heraldry, historical and popular*, with 975 illustrations. London, 1864.—Abridged under the title: *English heraldry*. London, 1867; 10th edition, with 465 illustrations, by A. C. Fox-Davies, 1908; 11th edition, revised as *Handbook of English heraldry*, 1913.

The best handbook of English heraldry.

279. BURKE, JOHN, and BURKE, J. B. A general armory of England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales. London, 1842; [new edition], 1884.

280. CLARK, HUGH. An introduction to heraldry. London, 1775.—18th edition, by J. R. Planché, 1866.

281. CUSSANS, J. E. *Handbook of heraldry*. London, 1869 [1868]; 4th edition, 1893.

282. ELVIN, C. N. Dictionary of heraldry. London, [1889]. Valuable.

283. FAIRBAIRN, JAMES. Crests of the families of Great Britain and Ireland. 2 vols. Edinburgh, etc., [1860].—New edition, by A. C. Fox-Davies: Book of crests of the families of Great Britain and Ireland. 2 vols. Edinburgh, 1892; 4th edition, 1905; new edition, 1909.

Vol. ii. contains 314 plates.

283a. FOSTER, JOSEPH. Some feudal coats of arms. Oxford, etc., 1902 [1901].—[Abridged edition]: Some feudal coats of arms from heraldic rolls, 1298–1418. Oxford, etc., 1902.

A useful index to the early rolls, but it should be used with caution.

283b. FOX-DAVIES, A. C. The art of heraldry: an encyclopædia of armory. London, 1904.—A complete guide to heraldry. London, etc., 1909.

The Art of Heraldry has 153 fine plates and 1135 illustrative figures in the text. It is an elaborate work based on H. G. Ströhl's *Heraldischer Atlas* (published in parts at Stuttgart, completed 1899).

284. FOX-DAVIES, A. C., and CROOKES, M. E. B. The book of public arms: a cyclopædia of the armorial bearings, seals, etc., of counties, cities, etc., of the United Kingdom. Edinburgh, 1894. 130 plates.

285. [GOUGH, HENRY.] A glossary of terms used in heraldry. Oxford, 1847; new edition, with 1000 illustrations, 1894.

286. GREENSTREET, JAMES, and RUSSELL, CHARLES. Reference list of the rolls of arms and other early authorities for ancient coat-armour. [London, 1881.] pp. 41.

Cf. Richard Sims, *Manual for the Genealogist* (No. 311), 300–306.

287. GUILLIM, JOHN. A display of heraldry. London, 1610; 6th edition, 1724.

The best of the older works.

288. HOPE, W. H. ST. JOHN. The stall plates of the knights of the order of the garter, 1348–1485. London, 1901. pp. 25; 90 plates.

289. HULME, F. E. The history, principles, and practice of heraldry. London, 1892 ; [2nd edition], 1897.

290. List of works on heraldry in the national art library, South Kensington museum. London, 1880, pp. 31 ; 2nd edition, 1884, pp. 75.

Superseded by A Classified Catalogue of Printed Books [on] Heraldry, London, 1901.

291. PAPWORTH, J. W. An alphabetical dictionary of coats of arms belonging to families in Great Britain and Ireland. 2 vols. London, [1858]-74.

Valuable.

292. PLANCHÉ, J. R. The pursuivant of arms, or heraldry founded upon facts. London, 1852 ; 3rd edition, [1874].

293. SEYLER, G. A. Geschichte der Heraldik. [A part of Johann Siebmacher's Grosses Wappenbuch.] Nuremberg, 1890 [1885-89].

More detailed than any history of heraldry written in English.

294. WOODWARD, JOHN. A treatise on ecclesiastical heraldry. Edinburgh, 1894.

295. *WOODWARD, JOHN, and BURNETT, GEORGE. A treatise on heraldry, British and foreign. 2 vols. Edinburgh, etc., 1892 ; new edition, 1896.

The most exhaustive treatise on English heraldry.

§ 8. BIOGRAPHY AND GENEALOGY.

a. Bibliographies and Journals, Nos. 296-302.

b. Dictionaries, Guides, etc., Nos. 303-11.

c. Peerages, Nos. 312-21.

d. Royalty, Chancellors, Justices, etc., Nos. 322-34.

e. History of Names, Nos. 335-42.

The best biographical work of reference is the Dictionary of National Biography (No. 305) ; the most nearly complete 'peerage' is Cokayne's (No. 315). There is a long list of works on the genealogy of royal and noble families in Sims's Manual (No. 311), 178-92. See also §§ 16*b*, 38*d*, 47*d*, 56*d*, 70*c*.

a. BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND JOURNALS.

See Nos. 66*b*, 308-9, 311.

296. GATFIELD, GEORGE. Guide to printed books and manuscripts relating to English and foreign heraldry and genealogy. London, 1892.

A very long list, badly arranged.

297. MOULE, THOMAS. *Bibliotheca heraldica Magnæ Britanniae*: an analytical catalogue of books on genealogy, heraldry, etc. London, 1822.

298. Ancestor (The), [ed. Oswald Barron]. 12 vols. Westminster, etc., 1902-05.—Index, 3 pts., [1903-05].

299. Genealogical Magazine: a journal of family history, heraldry, and pedigrees. 8 vols. London, 1897-1904.

300. Genealogist (The), ed. G. W. Marshall, etc. London, 1875, etc.—Index of vols. i.-xx., Exeter, 1905.

301. Herald (The) and Genealogist, ed. J. G. Nichols. 8 vols. London, 1863-74.

Nichols also edited *Collectanea Topographica et Genealogica* (No. 820); and *The Topographer and Genealogist*, 3 vols., 1846-58.

302. *Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica*, ed. J. J. Howard. London, 1868 [1866], etc.

b. DICTIONARIES, GUIDES, ETC.

303. *Calendarium genealogicum*, Henry III.-Edward I., ed. Charles Roberts. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1865.

304. Dictionary of Christian biography, literature, sects, and doctrines [to about A.D. 800], ed. William Smith and Henry Wace. 4 vols. London, 1877-87.—[Abridged edition], 1 vol., by Henry Wace and W. C. Piercy, London, 1911.

Valuable.

305. *Dictionary of national biography, ed. Leslie Stephen and Sidney Lee. 63 vols. London, 1885-1900.—Supplement,

3 vols., 1901.—Index and epitome, 1903.—Errata, 1904.—[New edition], 22 vols., 1908–09.—Second supplement, 3 vols., 1912; index and epitome, 1913.

306. HAYDN, JOSEPH. The book of dignities, containing lists of the official personages of the British empire from the earliest periods to the present time. London, 1851; 3rd edition, 1894.

Better for modern times than for the middle ages.

307. LORENZ, OTTOKAR. Lehrbuch der Genealogie. Berlin, 1898.

308. *MARSHALL, G. W. The genealogist's guide. London, 1879; [4th edition], Guildford, 1903.

An index of the pedigrees contained in every important genealogical and topographical work.

309. PHILLIMORE, W. P. W. How to write the history of a family: a guide for the genealogist. London, 1887; 2nd edition, 1888.—Supplement, 1896; 2nd edition, 1900.

A useful work, containing much bibliographical information. His Pedigree-Work (London, 1900, pp. 73) is more elementary.

310. RYE, WALTER. Records and record searching: a guide to the genealogist and topographer. London, etc., 1888; 2nd edition, 1897.

Valuable.

311. SIMS, RICHARD. A manual for the genealogist, topographer, antiquary, and legal professor. London, 1856; 2nd edition, 1861; new edition, 1888.

The three editions are printed from the same plates. The work is still useful, though sadly in need of revision.

c. PEERAGES.

See J. H. Round's volumes, No. 3038a.

312. BANKS, T. C. The dormant and extinct baronage of England. 4 vols. London, 1807–37.

This work originally appeared in 3 vols. 1807–09. In 1837 his *Stemmata Anglicana* (1825), which contained some emendations and additions to the Baronage, was published as a fourth volume.

313. BURKE, JOHN, J. B., and A. P. A genealogical and heraldic dictionary of the peerage and baronetage of the British empire. London, 1826 ; 76th edition, 1914.

This well-known work should be used with caution. Mr. R. E. Chester Waters (*Parish Registers*, 1883, p. 39) calls it a 'gorgeous repertory of genealogical mythology.' For the untitled, see Burke's *Genealogical and Heraldic Dictionary of the Landed Gentry*, 3 vols., London, 1847-49, and later editions.

314. CLEVELAND, Duchess of [C. L. W. ROWLETT]. The Battle abbey roll. 3 vols. London, 1889.

Deals with the pedigrees of many noble families ; professes to be a list of the principal followers of William the Conqueror who took part in the battle of Hastings. The original is not extant (it was borrowed from the abbot of Battle by Henry V. and was never returned), and the various copies have little historical value. The duchess of Cleveland admits that, owing to the numerous interpolations, 'its value as an authority is irretrievably lost.' See Joseph Hunter, *On the (so-called) Roll of Battle Abbey*, Sussex Archæol. Soc., Collections, 1853, vi. 1-14 ; he claims that the existing copies or lists were not ascribed to Battle abbey until the time of Elizabeth. See also G. [F.] Duckett, *Remarks on a Battle Abbey Roll*, *ibid.*, 1878, xxviii. 127-31 ; and A. E. P. Gray, *The Roll of Battle Abbey*, *Historic Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.*, Trans., 1895, xlv. 1-18.

315. *C[OKAYNE], G. E. Complete peerage of England, Scotland, Ireland, Great Britain, and United Kingdom, extant, extinct, or dormant. 8 vols. London, 1887-98.—New edition, revised and much enlarged [to be in 12 vols.], by Vicary Gibbs, 1910, etc.

The most comprehensive work of this kind in the English language.

316. COLLINS, ARTHUR. The peerage of England. London, 1709.—New edition, by S. E. Brydges, 9 vols., London, 1812.

317. *DOYLE, J. E. The official baronage of England, showing the succession, dignities, and offices of every peer from 1066 to 1885. 3 vols. London, 1886.

Valuable, but deals only with the higher grades of peerage, giving the offices held by dukes, marquises, earls, and viscounts.

318. *DUGDALE, WILLIAM. The baronage of England. 2 vols. London, 1675-76.

Though many of Dugdale's pedigrees are wrong, his work remains of great value for the middle ages, especially for the post-Norman periods.

319. FOSTER, JOSEPH. The peerage, baronetage, and knightage of the British empire. 5 vols. London, 1879-83.

Valuable.

320. LODGE, EDMUND. The peerage and baronetage of the British empire. London, 1831; 81st edition, [1912].

321. NICOLAS, [N.] H. The historic peerage of England, being a new edition of the Synopsis of the peerage of England, by the late Sir Harris Nicolas [2 vols., 1825]. Revised by William Courthope. London, 1857.

Contains also the succession of bishops and an essay on dignities. The remainder of the work is now replaced by Cokayne's Peerage, but its conciseness and convenient form make it still useful.

d. ROYALTY, CHANCELLORS, JUSTICES, ETC.

See Nos. 706, 974.

322. BURKE, JOHN, [and BURKE, J. B.]. The royal families of England, Scotland, and Wales, with their descendants. 2 vols. London, 1848-51.

The genealogical information cannot always be trusted.

323. CAMPBELL, JOHN. The lives of the chief justices of England. 3 vols. London, 1849-57; 3rd edition, 4 vols., 1874.

324. — The lives of the lord chancellors of England. 8 vols. London, 1845-69; 4th edition, 10 vols., 1856-57.

These two works are useful, but they are inaccurate and untrustworthy.

325. DORAN, [JOHN]. The book of the princes of Wales. London, 1860.

326. FINCH, B. C. Lives of the princesses of Wales. 3 vols. London, 1883.

A popular account, exhibiting little research.

327. *FOSS, EDWARD. The judges of England. 9 vols. London, 1848-64.—Abridged under the title: *Biographia juridica*, a biographical dictionary of the judges of England, 1066-1870. London, 1870.

Valuable, but not always reliable.

328. *GREEN, M. A. E. Lives of the princesses of England, from the Norman conquest. 6 vols. London, 1849-55; reprinted, 1857.

Displays considerable research.

329. O'FLANAGAN, J. R. The lives of the lord chancellors of Ireland. 2 vols. London, 1870.

329a. OWEN, WILLIAM. The Cambrian biography: or historical notices of celebrated men among the ancient Britons. London, 1803.

330. SANDFORD, FRANCIS. Genealogical history of the kings and queens of England, 1066-1707. First published [in 1677] by Francis Sandford, and continued by Samuel Stebbing. London, 1707.

330a. SHAW, W. A. The knights of England. 2 vols. London, 1906.

More useful for the first four centuries than for the middle ages.

331. STRICKLAND, AGNES. Lives of the queens of England, from the Norman conquest. 12 vols. London, 1840-48; new editions, 8 vols., 1851-52, and 6 vols., 1864-65.

332. WILLIAMS, R. F. Lives of the English cardinals, from Nicholas Breakspear to Thomas Wolsey. 2 vols. London, 1868.

For a popular account, see C. S. Isaacson, *The Story of the English Cardinals* [1144-1403], London, 1907.

333. — Lives of the princes of Wales. Vol. i. [to 1376]. London, 1843.

334. WRIGHT, THOMAS. *Biographia Britannica literaria*. Anglo-Saxon period. London, 1842.—Anglo-Norman period. London, 1846.

e. HISTORY OF NAMES.

There is a useful list of Latin surnames, with their English equivalents, in Martin's *Record Interpreter* (No. 239), 429-50. For a good short account of the history of names, see Girý's *Manuel* (No. 233), 351-76. For names of Norse origin, see Erik Björkman, *Nordische Personennamen in England in Alt- und Frühmittel-Englischer Zeit*, Halle, 1910.

335. BARBER, HENRY. British family names: their origin and meaning. London, 1894; 2nd edition, 1902.

336. BARDSLEY, C. W. English surnames: their sources and signification. London, [1873]; 5th edition, 1897; reprinted, 1903 and 1906.—A dictionary of English and Welsh surnames. London, 1901.

The most trustworthy books on the subject; but the Dictionary contains many omissions, and the etymologies cannot always be accepted.

337. FERGUSON, ROBERT. Surnames as a science. London, 1883; 2nd edition, 1884.—The Teutonic name-system applied to the family names of France, England, and Germany. London, 1864.

337a. HARRISON, HENRY. Surnames of the United Kingdom: a concise etymological dictionary. Vols. i.-ii. pt. ix. (A—Seb). London, 1912 [1907]—14.

338. KEMBLE, J. M. The names, surnames, and nicknames of the Anglosaxons. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Proceedings at Winchester, 1845, pp. 81-102. London, 1846.

339. LOWER, M. A. English surnames: an essay on family nomenclature. London, 1842; 4th edition, 2 vols., 1875.

340. ——— Patronimica Britannica: a dictionary of the family names of the United Kingdom. London, 1860.

341. SEARLE, W. G. Onomasticon Anglo-Saxonicum: a list of Anglo-Saxon proper names [i.e. of persons], from the time of Beda to that of king John. Cambridge, 1897.

Severely criticised in the *Athenæum*, Jan. 22, 1898, p. 110.

342. YONGE, C. M. History of Christian names. 2 vols. London, 1863; new edition, 1 vol., 1884.

§ 9. GEOGRAPHY AND TOPOGRAPHY.

a. Treatises, Nos. 343-52.

b. Dictionaries and Gazetteers, Nos. 353-61.

c. Historical Atlases, Nos. 362-8.

For the physical geography of Britain in relation to English history, see H. J. Mackinder, *Britain and the British Seas*, London, 1902.

Political geography has long been considered an important part of historical study, and in recent years the scientific

investigation of place-names has thrown much light on the early history of European nations. For bibliographical purposes Egli's *Namenkunde* (No. 345) is valuable; see also Karl Elze, *Englische Philologie* (No. 40), 100-133. There is a good account of the history of place-names, especially in France, with a bibliography of the subject, in *Giry's Manuel* (No. 233), 377-420. For Anglo-Saxon names, see *Kemble, Codex Diplomaticus*, vols. iii., vi., and *Saxons in England*, ii. 550-58; *Leo, Rectitudines* (No. 349). For the influence of the Danes, see § 42, especially the works of *Worsaae* and *Ferguson*; *Taylor, Words and Places* (No. 351); *Harald Lindkvist, Middle-English Place-names of Scandinavian Origin*, pt. i., Upsala, 1912.

One of the greatest difficulties that the historical investigator encounters is the identification of old place-names. All the general dictionaries (Nos. 353-61) are very incomplete. They must be supplemented by the indexes in such works as *Stubbs's* edition of *Hoveden*, the *Calendars of the Patent and Close Rolls*, the *Catalogue of Ancient Deeds* (No. 2772), the *Index to the Charters and Rolls in the Department of Manuscripts*, *British Museum* (No. 516a), the publications of the *Selden Society*, *Petrie's Monumenta*, *Kemble's Codex Diplomaticus*, vol. vi., *Maitland's* edition of *Bracton's Note Book*, *Tanner's Notitia Monastica*, *Cowell's Law Dictionary*, 1708, appendix, etc. See also *Martin, Record Interpreter* (No. 239), 345-422; *Pearson, Historical Maps* (No. 366), 12-38.

The bibliographies of topographical works are given above, in § 2. *Lewis's* dictionaries (No. 361), though not works of much research, will be found useful for purposes of general reference. For topographical guides, etc., see Nos. 301, 308-II; and for histories of counties, boroughs, manors, etc., § 24, especially many sections in the *Victoria county histories* (No. 839).

a. TREATISES.

343. CAMDEN, WILLIAM. *Britannia*. London, 1586; [6th edition], 1607.—Translated into English by *Richard Gough*, 3 vols., 1789; 2nd edition, 4 vols., 1806.

344. EDMUNDS, FLAVELL. *Traces of history in the names of places*. London, 1869; new edition, 1872.

345. EGLI, J. J. *Geschichte der geographischen Namenkunde*. Leipsic, 1886.

A valuable account of the literature relating to the historical study of place-names.

346. FREEMAN, E. A. The historical geography of Europe. 2 vols. London, 1881.—3rd edition, by J. B. Bury, 1903.

The best work in English on this subject. Vol. ii. : maps.

347. Gentleman's Magazine library : English topography, ed. G. L. Gomme. 17 pts. London, 1891-1905.

347a. GEORGE, H. B. The relations of geography and history. Oxford, 1901 ; 4th edition, 1910.

He has also written an elementary treatise entitled A Historical Geography of the British Empire, London, [1904] ; 2nd edition, 1905.

348. JOYCE, P. W. The origin and history of Irish names of places. Dublin, vol. i., new edition, 1910 ; vol. ii., new edition, 1912 ; vol. iii., 1913.

Valuable. See also P. Power, The Place-Names of Decies, London, 1907.

349. LEO, HEINRICH. Rectitudines singularum personarum. Halle, 1842.

Die angelsächsischen Ortsnamen, 1-104. Translated by B. Williams : Treatise on the Local Nomenclature of the Anglo-Saxons, London, 1852.

349a. MCCLURE, EDMUND. British place-names in their historical setting. *Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge*. London, 1910.

350. SKEAT, W. W. Cambridgeshire place-names. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* Cambridge, etc., 1901. pp. 80.—Place-names of Hertfordshire. *East Herts Archæol. Soc.* Hertford, 1904. pp. 75.—Place-names of Huntingdonshire. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.*, Proceedings, 1898-1903, x. 317-60. Cambridge, 1904.—Place-names of Bedfordshire. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* Cambridge, etc., 1906. pp. 74.—Place-names of Berkshire. Oxford, 1911. pp. 118.—Place-names of Suffolk. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* Cambridge, etc., 1913. pp. 132.

351. TAYLOR, ISAAC. Names and their histories : a handbook of historical geography and topographical nomenclature. London, 1896 ; 2nd edition, 1898.—Words and places. London, 1864 ; 3rd edition, 1873 ; new edition, with notes by A. Smythe Palmer, [1909].

352. [Various recent works on place-names.] Henry Alexander, Place-names of Oxfordshire. Oxford, 1912.—W. H. Duignan,

Notes on Staffordshire place-names, London, 1902 ; Warwickshire place-names, London, 1912 ; Worcestershire place-names, London, 1905.—Armitage Goodall, Place-names of southwest Yorkshire. Cambridge, 1913.—Henry Harrison, Place-names of the Liverpool district. London, 1898.—Heinrich Middendorff, *Altenglisches Flurnamenbuch*. Halle, 1902. [Valuable for etymology of place-names.]—F. W. Moorman, Place-names of the West Riding of Yorkshire. *Thoresby Soc.* Leeds, 1910. See also a review by Henry Bradley, in *English Historical Review*, 1911, xxvi. 821–8.—John Sephton, A handbook of Lancashire place-names. Liverpool, 1913.—F. M. Stenton, Place-names of Berkshire. Reading, 1911. pp. 56.—Johannes Westphal, *Englische Ortsnamen im Altfranzösischen*. Strasburg, 1891. pp. 39.—H. C. Wyld and T. O. Hirst, Place-names of Lancashire. London, 1911.—R. E. Zachrisson, A contribution to the study of Anglo-Norman influence on English place-names. Lund, 1909.

Other volumes of place-names published in 1913 : Gloucestershire, by W. St. Clair Baddeley ; Nottinghamshire, by Heinrich Mutschmann ; Somerset, by J. S. Hill.

b. DICTIONARIES AND GAZETTEERS.

353. BARTHOLOMEW, JOHN. Gazetteer of the British isles. Edinburgh, 1887.—New edition, by J. G. Bartholomew : Survey gazetteer of the British isles. London, 1904 ; [new edition], Edinburgh, 1914.

354. BIBLIOPHILE. Dictionnaire de géographie ancienne et moderne. Par un bibliophile [Pierre Deschamps]. Paris, 1870.

The most comprehensive dictionary of Latin place-names.

355. BISCHOFF, F. H. T., and MÖLLER, J. H. Vergleichendes Wörterbuch [Latin-German] der Geographie. Gotha. 1829.

356. BRABNER, J. H. F. (editor). The comprehensive gazetteer of England and Wales. 6 vols. London, [1893–95].

357. CHEVIN, L'Abbé. Dictionnaire latin-français des noms de lieux, principalement au point de vue ecclésiastique. Bar-le-Duc, [1897].

358. EGLI, J. J. Nomina geographica. Leipsic, 1872 ; 2nd edition, 1893.

Explains the etymology of names.

359. GRASSE, J. G. T. *Orbis Latinus, oder Verzeichniss der lateinischen Benennungen der bekanntesten Städte, etc.* Dresden, 1861.—2nd edition, by Friedrich Benedict, Berlin, 1909.

360. HOGAN, EDMUND. *Onomasticon goedelicum locorum et tribuum Hiberniæ et Scotiæ : an index, with identifications, to the Gaelic names of places and tribes.* London, 1910.

361. LEWIS, SAMUEL. *A topographical dictionary of England.* 4 vols. London, 1831; 7th edition, 1849.—*A topographical dictionary of Ireland.* 2 vols. London, 1837; 2nd edition, 1842.—*A topographical dictionary of Scotland.* 2 vols. London, 1846; 2nd edition, 1851.—*A topographical dictionary of Wales.* 2 vols. London, 1833; 4th edition, 1849.

C. HISTORICAL ATLASES.

The best general maps are those of the Ordnance Survey, on the scale of one inch to the mile. Maps on a larger scale can also be had. See *Catalogue of Maps, etc.*, of the Ordnance Survey of England and Wales (London, 1895); and similar catalogues for Ireland and Scotland. A useful and practical, as well as less expensive, series is J. G. Bartholomew's set of *New Reduced Ordnance Survey Maps*, prepared on a scale of two miles to the inch (four miles to the inch for Ireland), published by Bartholomew and Company, Geographical Institute, Edinburgh. Convenient general historical atlases for students are those by Ramsay Muir, London, 1911, and W. R. Shepherd, New York, 1911. Some of the newest historical maps are published in various general historical works, such as the *Political History of England* (No. 632a).

362. DROYSEN, GUSTAV. *Allgemeiner historischer Hand-atlas.* Leipsic, 1886.

363. GARDINER, S. R. *A school atlas of English history.* London, 1891; reprinted, 1902.

363a. *LONGNON, AUGUSTE. *Atlas historique de la France depuis César* [à 1380]. Bks. i.-iii. Paris, 1885-89.

Invaluable as far as it goes; accompanied by a volume of explanatory text.

364. McCLURE, EDMUND. *Historical church atlas.* London, etc., 1897.

365. MILLER, KONRAD. *Mappæmundi: die ältesten Weltkarten herausgegeben und erläutert.* 6 pts. Stuttgart, 1895-98.

366. PEARSON, C. H. *Historical maps of England during the first thirteen centuries.* London, 1869; 2nd edition, 1870.

Contains five useful maps, with a valuable text:—

Britannia Romana.
Britannia Cambrica.
Saxon England.

Norman England.
Monastic England.

367. *POOLE, R. L. (editor). *Historical atlas of modern Europe from the decline of the Roman empire.* Oxford, etc., [1896-]1902. 90 maps.

Roman Britain, by F. [J.] Haverfield.
England and Wales before 1066, by
W. H. Stevenson.

England and Wales in 1086, by
James Tait.

England and Wales under Edward
I., by T. F. Tout.

Anglia sacra, temp. Edw. I., by C.
[W. C.] Oman.

England and Wales under the
house of Lancaster, by James
Tait.

Anglia monastica, by A. M. Cooke.
Parliamentary representation, Eng-
land and Wales, to 1832, by
G. W. Prothero.

Early Ireland, by G. H. Orpen.

367a. REICH, EMIL. *A new student's atlas of English history.* London, etc., 1903.

Of little value.

367b. SCHRADER, FRANZ. *Atlas de géographie historique.* Paris, 1896.

368. SPRUNER, KARL VON. *Historisch-geographischer Hand-atlas.* Gotha, 1846.—3rd edition, by Theodor Menke, 1880.

Practically superseded, for England by Poole, for France by Longnon, but still the best detailed atlas as a whole. Excellent for Germany.

§ 10. NUMISMATICS.

a. Bibliographies and Journals, Nos. 369-71.

b. General Treatises, Nos. 372-82.

c. Particular Periods, Nos. 383-92.

The most useful general treatises are those of Hawkins, Kenyon, and Ruding. Evans (No. 386) gives the best account of the earliest coins of Britain; Hildebrand and Keary (Nos. 388-9) are the best authorities on Anglo-Saxon coins. A useful short account of Anglo-Saxon coinage will be found in Reinhold

Schmid's *Gesetze der Angelsachsen*, 1858, pp. 591-5. In Hubert Hall's edition of the *Red Book of the Exchequer* (iii. 991-1010, and cf. *ibid.*, iii. preface) there is a valuable tract concerning the mint, entitled *Tractatus Novæ Monetæ*, written in the second half of the fourteenth century; and (iii. 979-90, 1072-81) some documents of the thirteenth century relating to the mint and coinage.

a. BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND JOURNALS.

369. LEITZMANN, J. J. *Bibliotheca numaria : Verzeichniss sämmtlicher in dem Zeitraum 1800 bis 1866 erschienenen Schriften über Münzkunde*. 2nd edition. Weissensee, 1867.

First edition, with different title, 1841.

370. List of books and pamphlets in the national art library, South Kensington museum, on coins and medals. London, 1889. pp. 88.

371. *Numismatic chronicle, and journal of the Numismatic Society*. London, 1839, etc.

Contains many valuable papers.

b. GENERAL TREATISES.

See Nos. 1213-134.

372. AKERMAN, J. Y. *A numismatic manual*. London, 1832; another edition, 1840.

373. ENGEL, ARTHUR, and SERRURE, RAYMOND. *Traité de numismatique du moyen âge*. 3 vols. Paris, 1891-1905.

Coinage of the British isles, i. 172-86, 297-328, ii. 831-47, iii. 1174-92. A good short account.

374. *HAWKINS, EDWARD. *The silver coins of England*. London, 1841.—3rd edition, by R. L. Kenyon, 1887.

375. HENFREY, H. W. *A guide to the study of English coins*. London, 1870.—New edition, by C. F. Keary, 1885.

A useful handbook.

376. HUMPHREYS, H. N. *The coinage of the British empire*. London, 1854; [3rd edition], 1868.

377. HUMPHREYS, H. N. The coin collector's manual. 2 vols. London, 1853; reprinted, 1880.

378. *KENYON, R. L. The gold coins of England. London, 1884.

379. LINDSAY, JOHN. A view of the coinage of Ireland. Cork, etc., 1839.

379a. LUSCHIN VON EBENGREUTH, ARNOLD. Allgemeine Münzkunde und Geldgeschichte. Munich, etc., 1904.

380. POOLE, S. L. (editor). Coins and medals: their place in history and art. London, 1885; 3rd edition, 1894.

Contains a short account of English coins, by C. F. Keary.

381. Report of the commissioners appointed to inquire into the constitution, etc., of the royal mint. *Parl. Papers*, 1849, vol. xxviii. London, 1849.

Contains much information concerning the history of the mint.

382. RUDING, ROGERS. Annals of the coinage of Great Britain. 3 vols. London, 1817-19; 3rd edition, 1840.

The most comprehensive work on this subject, but it needs revision.

c. PARTICULAR PERIODS.

See Nos. 537, 1278a, 1301.

383. AKERMAN, J. Y. Roman-British coins. London, 1836. —Another edition: Coins of the Romans relating to Britain. London, 1844.

383a. ANDREW, W. J. A numismatic history of the reign of Henry I. *Numismatic Soc.*, *Numismatic Chronicle*, 4th series, vol. i. London, 1901.

Valuable, but not always trustworthy.

383b. CARLYON-BRITTON, P. W. P. The Saxon, Norman, and Plantagenet coinage of Wales [913-1131]. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Trans., 1905-06, pp. 1-30. London, 1907.

383c. CONWAY, R. S., and others. The Roman coins of Manchester. Appended to Bruton's Roman Fort at Manchester (No. 1279). Manchester, 1909.

384. CRUMP, C. G., and HUGHES, A. The English currency under Edward I. The debasement of the coinage under Edward III. *Economic Journal*, v. 50-67, vii. 185-98. London, 1895-97.

385. DIRKS, JACOB. Les Anglo-Saxons et leurs petits deniers dits sceattas. *Revue de la Numismatique Belge*, 5th series, ii. 81-128, 269-320, 387-409, 521-41. Brussels, 1870.

386. *EVANS, JOHN. The coins of the ancient Britons. London, 1864.—Supplement, 1890.

387. GRUEBER, H. A. Handbook of the coins of Great Britain and Ireland in the British Museum, with sixty-four plates. London, 1899.

388. HILDEBRAND, B. E. Anglosachsiska Mynt i svenska kongliga Myntkabinettet. Stockholm, 1846 ; new edition, 1881. Valuable.

389. KEARY, C. F., and GRUEBER, H. A. A catalogue of English coins in the British Museum : Anglo-Saxon series. 2 vols. London, 1887-93.

Valuable ; the introduction of vol. i. contains a good account of Anglo-Saxon coinage. See *English Historical Review*, 1896, xi. 759-71.

390. LINDSAY, JOHN. A view of the coinage of the heptarchy. Cork, etc., 1842.

391. SHAW, W. A. The history of currency, 1252-1894. London, [1895] ; 2nd edition, 1896.

Ch. i. deals briefly with England from 1252 to 1492.

392. STAINER, C. L. Oxford silver pennies, 925-1272. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1904.

§ 11. ARCHÆOLOGY AND ART.

a. Antiquities, Nos. 393-420.

b. Architecture, Nos. 421-41.

c. Costume, Armour, and Weapons, Nos. 442-56a.

The Catalogue of the Avery Library (No. 421) is useful for bibliographical purposes. For the transactions of archæological societies, see § 3 : especially *Archæologia*, published by the Society of Antiquaries of London ; the *Journal of the British Archæological Association* ; and the *Journal of the Archæological*

Institute of Great Britain. Some of the publications of the local societies (§ 15) are also valuable. Recent volumes of *Archæologia* contain useful archæological surveys of various counties: George Payne, Kent, li. 447; John Evans, Hertfordshire, liii. 245; R. S. Ferguson, Cumberland and Westmorland, liii. 485. The Society of Antiquaries of London has continued these surveys as a series of separate publications, which now includes William Harrison's Lancashire, 1896, J. O. Bevan's Herefordshire, 1896, and T. J. George's Northants, 1904. For archæological magazines (the *Antiquary*, *Archæological Review*, *Reliquary*, etc.), see § 3a. See also §§ 27-30, 42 (prehistoric, Celtic, Roman, and Danish remains); various sections in the Victoria county histories (No. 839); and § 24 (castles). For some of the best of the local work, see No. 1177b.

In October, 1908, a royal commission was appointed to make 'an inventory of the Ancient and Historical Monuments and Constructions connected with or illustrative of the contemporary culture, civilisation, and conditions of life of the people in England, excluding Monmouthshire, from the earliest time to the year 1700,' and to specify those which seemed most worthy of preservation. This commission, styled the Royal Commission on the Ancient and Historical Monuments and Constructions of England, printed with its first report, in 1910 (see *Parl. Papers*, 1910, vol. xxxvi.), an inventory of the historical monuments in Hertfordshire, and in 1912-13 it published an inventory of Buckinghamshire in two volumes. A similar commission for Wales and Monmouthshire, appointed a few months earlier than the English one, also made its first report in 1910, and published an inventory of the county of Montgomery in 1911, of Flint in 1912, and of Radnor in 1913. A like commission for Scotland has reported on Berwickshire (1909), Sutherland (1911), Caithness (1911), Wigtown (1912), and Kirkcudbrightshire (1914).

a. ANTIQUITIES.

393. AKERMAN, J. Y. *Remains of pagan Saxondom*. London, [1852]-55. 40 valuable plates.

393a. ALLCROFT, A. H. *Earthwork of England*. London, 1908.

Roman 'stations' (forts, fortresses, and sites of all kinds), Norman moats, etc.

394. ALLEN, J. R. The monumental history of the early British church [to 1066]. London, 1889.—Celtic art in pagan and Christian times. London, [1904].

395. ARMITAGE, E. S. A key to English antiquities, with special reference to the Sheffield and Rotherham district. Sheffield, etc., 1897.

396. BAYE, JOSEPH DE. Etudes archéologiques: industrie anglo-saxonne. Paris, 1889. 17 plates.—Translated by T. B. Harbottle: Industrial arts of the Anglo-Saxons. London, 1893.

Deals with arms, fibulæ, pottery, graves, jewelry, etc.

396a. CABROL, FERNAND, LECLERCQ, HENRI, and others. Dictionnaire d'archéologie chrétienne et de liturgie. Pts. i.–xxviii. (A—Ch). Paris, 1903–12.

397. CALVERLEY, W. S. Notes on the early sculptured crosses, shrines, and monuments in the present diocese of Carlisle, ed. W. G. Collingwood. *Cumberl. and Westm. Antiq. and Archæol. Soc.* Kendal, 1899.

Elaborately illustrated.

398. EGBERT, J. C. Introduction to the study of Latin inscriptions. New York, etc., [1896].

For fuller and more authoritative treatment, see René Cagnat, *Cours d'Epigraphie Latine*, 3rd edition (with supplement), Paris, 1898–[1904].

399. *EVANS, JOHN. The ancient bronze implements, weapons, and ornaments of Great Britain. London, 1881.

400. *—— The ancient stone implements, weapons, and ornaments of Great Britain. London, 1872; 2nd edition, 1897.

401. FAUSSETT, BRYAN. *Inventorium sepulchrale*: an account of antiquities dug up in Kent, ed. C. R. Smith. London, 1856. 20 plates.

402. FERGUSON, JAMES. Rude stone monuments in all countries. London, 1872.

Valuable.

403. GAY, VICTOR. *Glossaire archéologique du moyen âge et de la renaissance*. Vol. i. (A—G). Paris, 1882–87.

404. Gentleman's Magazine library, ed. G. L. Gomme. 30 vols. London, 1883-1905.

Archæology, 2 pts., 1886.

Architectural antiquities, 2 pts.
1890-91.

Ecclesiology, 1894.

Romano-British remains, 2 pts.,
1887.

405. GODWIN, HENRY. The English archæologist's handbook. Oxford, etc., 1867.

Contains lists of Celtic, Roman, and Saxon remains, abbeys, castles, cathedrals, etc.

405a. HAINES, HERBERT. A manual of monumental brasses. 2 vols. Oxford, 1861.

406. HOARE, R. C. The ancient history of Wiltshire. 2 vols. London, 1812-21.

Deals with British and Roman remains.

407. JEWITT, LLEWELLYNN. Grave-mounds and their contents: a manual of archæology. London, 1870.

407a. JOHNSON, WALTER. Folk-memory, or the continuity of British archæology. Oxford, 1908.

Deals with the stone and bronze ages, etc.

407b. KEMBLE, J. M. *Horæ feriales*, or studies in the archæology of the northern nations. London, 1863. 24 valuable plates.

408. LABARTE, JULES. *Histoire des arts industriels au moyen âge*. 4 vols. Paris, 1864-66; 2nd edition, 3 vols., 1872-75.

Elaborately illustrated.

408a. MORRIS, J. E., and JORDAN, HUMFREY. An introduction to the study of local history and antiquities. London, [1910].

Popular, but contains a good general account of English antiquities.

409. NEILSON, GEORGE. The motes in Norman Scotland [and England]. *Scottish Review*, xxxii. 209-38. Paisley, etc., 1898.

Deals with the early fortifications of Great Britain. For Ireland, see No. 440a.

409a. PRIOR, E. S., and GARDNER, ARTHUR. An account of medieval figure-sculpture in England, with 855 photographs: Cambridge, 1912.

410. RIVERS, A. H. L. F. PITT. Excavations in Cranborne chase [Bokerly, etc.]. 5 vols. (vol. v., index). [London], 1887-1905. 316 good plates.

411. SMITH, A. C. Guide to the British and Roman antiquities of the north Wiltshire downs. *Marlborough College Nat. Hist. Soc.* [Devizes], 1884.—2nd edition, *Wiltsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, [Guildford], 1885.

Contains many valuable plates and maps.

412. *SMITH, C. R. *Collectanea antiqua*. 7 vols. London, 1848-80.

A valuable work, dealing with Celtic, Roman, and Anglo-Saxon remains. Contains many plates.

412a. STEPHENS, GEORGE. The Runic monuments of Scandinavia and England. 4 vols. London, etc., 1866-1901.

See also Wilhelm Victor, *Die Northumbrischen Runensteine*, Marburg, 1895, pp. 50.

413. STOKES, MARGARET. Early Christian art in Ireland. London, 1887; reprinted, 1894.

Deals with illuminations, metal-work, sculpture, architecture, etc.

414. *Vetusta monumenta*. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*. 7 vols. London, 1747-1906.—Indexes, 2 vols., 1810-97.

A fine series of large plates, including castles, abbeys, tombs, seals, swords, the Bayeux tapestry, etc.

415. WAKEMAN, W. F. *Archæologia Hiberniæ*: a handbook of Irish antiquities. Dublin, 1848.—3rd edition, by John Cooke, 1903.

416. WARNE, CHARLES. *Ancient Dorset: the Celtic, Roman, Saxon, and Danish antiquities*. Bournemouth, 1872.

417. WESTWOOD, J. O. *Lapidarium Walliæ: the early inscribed and sculptured stones of Wales*. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.* Oxford, 1876-79. 101 valuable plates.

418. WOOD-MARTIN, W. G. *Pagan Ireland: a handbook of Irish pre-Christian antiquities.* London, etc., 1895.

Bibliography of papers and works, 597-650. Valuable.

419. WRIGHT, THOMAS. *Louthiana: an introduction to the antiquities of Ireland.* 3 pts. London, 1748; 2nd edition, 1758.

The plates illustrating early mounds and castles are valuable.

420. — The Celt, the Roman, and the Saxon, illustrated by ancient remains. London, 1852; 4th edition, 1885.

b. ARCHITECTURE.

M. H. Bloxam's *Principles of Gothic Architecture*, 11th edition, 1882, Joseph Gwilt's *Encyclopædia of Architecture*, new edition, 1894, and Edmund Sharpe's *Seven Periods of English Architecture*, 2nd edition, 1871, contain good short accounts of the history of architecture. Camille Enlart's valuable *Manuel de l'Archéologie Française*, vols. i.-ii., Paris, 1902-04, has many references to English cathedrals, etc. Russell Sturgis's *Dictionary of Architecture* (No. 439*a*), is a useful book of reference. There are numerous sections on architecture in the Victoria county histories (No. 839).

421. *Catalogue of the Avery architectural library: a memorial library of architecture, archæology, and decorative art.* Columbia College, New York, 1895.—*Catalogue of the books relating to architecture, construction, and decoration in the Boston public library*, Nov. 1, 1894. Boston, 1894.—*Catalogue of works on architecture in the libraries of Manchester and Salford.* Manchester, 1909.

422. ADDY, S. O. *The evolution of the English house.* London, etc., 1898.

422a. ARMITAGE, E. S. *The early Norman castles of the British isles.* London, 1912.

Expanded from papers in the *English Historical Review*, 1904-05, the *Antiquary*, 1906, etc.

423. *BOND, FRANCIS. *Gothic architecture in England.* London, 1905.—*Introduction to English church architecture.* 2 vols. London, etc., 1913.

Good works on the subject.

424. BRASH, R. R. The ecclesiastical architecture of Ireland to the close of the twelfth century. Dublin, 1875. 54 plates.

425. BROWN, G. B. The arts in early England [to 1066]. 2 vols. London, 1903.

Vol. i. The life of Saxon England. | Vol. ii. Ecclesiastical architecture. Valuable. The best work on pre-Norman church architecture.

426. *CLARK, G. T. Medieval military architecture in England. 2 vols. London, 1884.

Valuable; still the best work on the subject, though some of his theories are now discredited. See No. 819; Quarterly Review, 1894, clxxix. 27-57; A. H. Thompson, Military Architecture in England during the Middle Ages, London, 1912; and No. 435*a*.

427. Dictionary of architecture, issued by the Architectural Publication Society. Text, 8 vols.; plates, 3 vols. London, [1853]-92.

The best dictionary.

428. FERGUSSON, JAMES. A history of architecture in all countries. 2 vols. London, 1865-67; 3rd edition, 5 vols., 1891-93.

The best general history of architecture in English.

429. FILES, G. T. The Anglo-Saxon house. Leipsic, 1893. pp. 65.

430. FREEMAN, E. A. History of the cathedral church of Wells, as illustrating the history of the cathedral churches of the old foundation. London, 1870.

See also his History of the Norman Conquest, vol. v. ch. xxvi., for a good account of the Norman Romanesque.

431. MOORE, C. H. The development and character of Gothic architecture. London, etc., 1890; 2nd edition, 1899; printed, 1904.—The mediæval church architecture of England. London, 1912.

432. PARKER, J. H. A glossary of terms used in architecture. Oxford, 1836; 5th edition (text, 1 vol., plates, 2 vols.), 1850.

433. [—] An introduction to the study of Gothic architecture. Oxford, etc., 1849; 6th edition, 1881.

A good brief account.

434. PETRIE, GEORGE. The ecclesiastical architecture of Ireland anterior to the Anglo-Norman invasion : an essay on the round towers of Ireland. 2nd edition. Dublin, 1845.

The 1st edition of this scholarly work, which seems to be identical with the 2nd, was published in the Transactions of the Royal Irish Academy, 1845, vol. xx.

434a. PRIOR, E. S. A history of Gothic art in England. London, 1900.

435. RICKMAN, THOMAS. An attempt to discriminate the styles of architecture in England. Liverpool, 1817 ; 7th edition, Oxford, 1881.

435a. ROUND, J. H. English castles. *Quarterly Review*, clxxix. 27-57. London, 1894.—The castles of the Conquest. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, lviii. 313-40. London, 1902.

See also his Geoffrey de Mandeville (No. 2828), 328-46 ; W. H. St. John Hope, English Fortresses and Castles, Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain, Archæol. Journal, 1903, lx. 72-90 ; T. D. Pryce, Earthworks of the Moated Mound Type, British Archæol. Assoc., Journal, new series, 1906, xii. 231-68 ; and Nos. 409, 440a, 940a. Round, Neilson (No. 409), Hope, Armitage, and Orpen (No. 940a) contend that the mottes (moated mounds crowned by timber palisades) which played so large a part in the Norman conquest of England were of Norman origin ; and this view is now generally accepted, against Clark (No. 426), who believes that they originated before the eleventh century, and Pryce and Westropp (No. 440a), who think that many of them are pre-Norman.

436. *RUPRICHT-ROBERT, VICTOR. L'architecture normande en Normandie et en Angleterre. 2 vols. Paris, [1884-89].

The best treatise on this subject. Bibliography, i. 253-79.

437. SCOTT, G. G. (the elder). Lectures on the rise and development of medieval architecture. 2 vols. London, 1878-79.

438. SCOTT, G. G. (the younger). Essay on the history of English church architecture, with numerous illustrations. London, 1881 ; reprinted, 1901.

438a. SIMPSON, F. M. A history of architectural development. 3 vols. London, etc., 1905-II ; reprinted, 1913.

Vol. ii. Medieval.

439. STOKES, MARGARET. Early Christian architecture in Ireland. London, 1878. 52 plates.

Deals with forts, church towers, the Romanesque of Ireland, etc.

439a. STURGIS, RUSSELL. A dictionary of architecture. 3 vols. New York, etc., 1901-02.

Valuable.

440. TURNER, T. H. [and PARKER, J. H.] Some account of domestic architecture in England. 3 vols. in 4. Oxford, etc., 1851-59.

Valuable.

440a. WESTROPP, T. J. The ancient forts of Ireland. *Royal Irish Academy, Trans.*, xxxi. 579-730. Dublin, etc., 1902.

See also his *Ancient Castles of the County of Limerick*, *Royal Irish Academy, Proceedings*, 1907, xxvi. 55-108, 143-264; and his *Irish Motes and Early Norman Castles*, *Royal Soc. of Antiq. of Ireland, Journal*, 1905-06, xxxiv. 313-45, xxxv. 402-6. For references to valuable papers on this subject by G. H. Orpen, see his *Ireland under the Normans* (No. 940a), i. 342-3, note; of these papers his *Mote and Bretesche Building in Ireland*, *English Hist. Review*, xxi. 417-44, is particularly valuable. At the end of vol. ii. Orpen prints a map showing the distribution of motes in Ireland. Cf. No. 435a.

441. WILLIS, ROBERT. The architectural history of Canterbury cathedral. London, etc., 1845.

An excellent little book. Willis also wrote good short accounts of the architectural history of York cathedral, 1848, and Glastonbury abbey, 1866. See also his *Architectural History of the Conventual Buildings of the Monastery of Christ Church, Canterbury*, *Kent Archæol. Soc., Archæologia Cantiana*, 1868, vii. 1-206.

c. COSTUME, ARMOUR, AND WEAPONS.

For very valuable plates illustrating costume, armour, etc., see C. A. Stothard, *Monumental Effigies of Great Britain*, London, 1817; Thomas and George Hollis, *Monumental Effigies of Great Britain*, [Westminster, 1840-42]; H. W. Lonsdale and E. J. Tarver, *Illustrations of Medieval Costume*, London, 1874. See also Nos. 270, 399, 400, 405a.

442. A list of books and photographs in the national art library, South Kensington museum, illustrating armour and weapons. London, 1883. pp. 68.

443. A list of works on costume in the national art library, South Kensington museum. London, 1881. pp. 70.

443a. ASHDOWN, C. H. British and foreign arms and armour. London, 1909.

444. BOEHEIM, WENDELIN. Handbuch der Waffenkunde. Leipsic, 1890.

445. BRETT, E. J. A pictorial and descriptive record of the origin and development of arms and armour. London, 1894. 133 valuable plates.

446. DAY, T. A., and DINES, J. H. Illustrations of medieval costume in England. London, [1853]. pp. 24, and 19 plates.

447. *FAIRHOLT, F. W. Costume in England: a history of dress. London, 1846.—3rd edition, by H. A. Dillon, 2 vols., 1885.

Vol. i. History.

Vol. ii. Glossary.

447a. HEFNER-ALTENECK, J. H. DE. Costumes du moyen-âge chrétien. 3 vols. Frankfort, etc., 1840–54. 420 plates.

448. *HEWITT, JOHN. Ancient armour and weapons in Europe. 3 vols. Oxford, etc., 1855–60.

449. HILL, GEORGIANA. A history of English dress. 2 vols. London, 1893.

A popular handbook.

450. MARTIN, CHARLES. The civil costume in England, from the [Norman] conquest to the present time. London, 1842. 61 coloured plates.

451. MEYRICK, S. R. A critical inquiry into ancient armour, from the Norman conquest to the reign of Charles II. 3 vols. London, 1824; 2nd edition, 1842. 80 plates.

452. — Engraved illustrations of ancient arms and armour. 2 vols. London, 1830; reprinted, 1854.

A collection of 150 large plates, with a brief descriptive text by Joseph Skelton.

453. *PLANCHÉ, J. R. A cyclopædia of costume, including a general history of costumes [elaborately illustrated]. 2 vols. London, 1876–79.

Vol. i. Dictionary.

Vol. ii. History.

Planché also wrote a shorter History of British Costume, London, 1834; 3rd edition, 1874 (reprinted, 1881, 1900, 1907).

454. RACINET, AUGUSTE. *Le costume historique*. 6 vols. Paris, [1876]–88. 500 plates.

Bibliography, i. 141–65.

455. SHAW, HENRY. *Dresses and decorations of the middle ages*. 2 vols. London, 1843; reprinted, 1858. 94 valuable coloured plates.

456. STRUTT, JOSEPH. *A complete view of the dress and habits of the people of England*. 2 vols. London, 1796–99. —New edition, by J. R. Planché, 1842; 143 valuable coloured plates.

456a. [Various recent works.] D. C. Calthrop, *English costume*. 4 vols. London, 1906.—R. C. Clephan, *Defensive armour and weapons*. London, 1900. [Not reliable.]—George Clinch, *English costume*. London, 1909. [A good short history.] —H. S. Cowper, *The art of attack, a study in the development of weapons*. Ulverston, 1906.—Herbert Druitt, *A manual of costume as illustrated by monumental brasses*. London, 1906. —Charles Ffoulkes, *Armour and weapons*. Oxford, 1909. pp. 112.—Ralph Payne-Gallwey, *The crossbow*. London, etc., 1903; appendix, 1907. [Valuable.]

CHAPTER III

ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

§ 12. PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE AND HISTORY
OF PUBLIC RECORDS.

OWING mainly to the blessings of insularity and to the absence of violent domestic revolutions, the national archives of England are older, richer, more continuous, and more nearly complete than those of any other European nation. When we consider their neglect, migrations, and vicissitudes in modern times, it is indeed marvellous that so much has been spared. Before the thirteenth century there was probably no separate record office in England. The royal muniments were safeguarded with the regalia, money chests, and saintly relics in the various royal treasuries; and the exchequer buildings, together with the neighbouring chapter house of Westminster, continued to be the great repositories of fiscal and judicial records until the nineteenth century. Since the thirteenth century the Tower of London had been the chief repository for the chancery records, i.e. the enrolments of charters, patents, statutes, and many other documents that were drawn up under the supervision of the chancellor, the chief secretary of state for all departments. In the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries much of the chancellor's work was performed by the keeper of the rolls of chancery (later called master of the rolls) at the Rolls Chapel Office, where from 1 Richard III. most of the chancery records were permanently preserved. In modern times the State Paper Office and many other repositories were established. Hardy, in his *Memoirs of Lord Langdale*, ii. 112, 143, says that there were more than sixty such record offices in London before the reign of Victoria.

Prynne, in the dedication to his *Brevia Parliamentaria Rediviva*, laments that the records in the Tower 'had for many years by past layen buried in one confused chaos under corroding,

putrifying cobwebs, dust [and] filth ;' and he tells us that he proceeded to ' rake up this dung-heap.' In the eighteenth century various parliamentary committees complained of the neglected condition of the public archives : see Nos. 485-6. In the year 1800 there was an exhaustive investigation of the subject (No. 487), which in the same year resulted in the creation of the first Record Commission of Great Britain, ' to provide for the better arrangement, preservation, and more convenient use of the said records.' New commissions were issued in 1806, 1817, 1821, 1825, and 1831 ; the sixth and last expired in 1837. During the thirty-seven years of their activity the commissioners spent much money in printing the records of England, Wales, and Scotland (see No. 538), but accomplished very little for their care and preservation. The editorial work of the publications was severely criticised ; charges of corruption and jobbery were freely made and answered. Cooper, Nicolas, and Palgrave (Nos. 461, 476-8, 480, 2004) were particularly prominent in these acrimonious personal dissensions. See also Nos. 472, 488-9 ; and the pamphlets, magazines, etc., mentioned in Lowndes's Bibliographer's Manual (No. 58), 2063-4, and in Thomas's Notes (No. 497), app. H, I. In 1836 a committee of the house of commons made an elaborate report on the affairs of the Record Commission (No. 488), calling attention to the unsafe and filthy condition of many valuable muniments. As a result of the recommendations contained in this report, the commission was allowed to expire in 1837, after having issued its general report (No. 489). In 1838 the Public Record Act, 1 & 2 Vict. c. 94, was passed, ' to establish one Record Office and a better custody, and to allow the free use of the said records.' It put the master of the rolls, Lord Langdale, in charge of all the public records, empowered the treasury to provide a suitable building for their custody, created a deputy keeper of the public records, who since 1840 has issued valuable annual reports (No. 491), and ordained that the term ' public records ' should ' be taken to mean all rolls, records, writs, books, proceedings, decrees, warrants, accounts, papers, and documents whatsoever of a public nature belonging to His Majesty ' (Pike, Public Records, 9). In 1856-59 most of the ancient muniments were removed from their various repositories to the present Public Record Office, in Fetter Lane, where much attention has been devoted to their arrangement and preservation, and where investigators find the privilege of using the national records as free from restrictions as in any

other country of Europe. In October, 1910, a Royal Commission was appointed to 'inquire and report' as to the working of the Public Record Act, the arrangements now in operation for the collection, control, custody, and preservation of public records in England and Wales, the custody of local records of a public nature, the training of archivists, etc. Its first report was published in 1912.

There used to be separate collections of records for the various extraordinary, or palatine, jurisdictions in England, such as Durham, Lancashire, Cheshire, Cornwall, and Wales; but the archives of Cheshire and Wales were removed to the Public Record Office about sixty years ago, and those of Durham and the duchy of Lancaster about forty years ago (see No. 2296 and p. 546). Some of the records of the duchy of Cornwall are still in charge of the duchy office in London.

Ireland and Scotland have separate record offices. The Irish Record Commission (No. 490) was created in 1810 and expired in 1830. In 1867 provision was made for a general record repository at Dublin, and since 1869 the deputy keeper of the public records in Ireland has issued annual reports (No. 492). For the history of the records of Ireland, see No. 457.

There is no adequate history of the English records and their repositories. The best accounts will be found in the works of Edwards, Hall, and Thomas; see also Nos. 458, 462-8, 485-8. There is no book in English like Franz von Löher's *Archivlehre, Grundzüge der Geschichte, Aufgaben, etc., unserer Archive*, 1890; or like Langlois and Stein's *Les Archives de l'Histoire de France* (No. 471). The official guide to the public records is Scargill Bird's: No. 459. Rye (No. 310) gives much useful information. Many valuable calendars, lists, and indexes of records have been printed (see No. 473 and § 53), and many manuscript indexes are accessible in the Public Record Office.

457. ARCHIVIST. On the history, position, and treatment of the public records of Ireland. By an Irish archivist [J. T. Gilbert]. 2nd edition. London, 1864.

This is the 2nd edition of *Record Revelations*, etc., London, 1863. It is largely devoted to an attack upon James Morrin's *Calendar of the Patent and Close Rolls*, 3 vols., Dublin, etc., 1861-63. In the preface to vol. i. of this *Calendar* there is a useful account of the history of Irish records and the Irish Record Commission.

458. [AYLOFFE, JOSEPH.] *Calendars of the ancient charters*, with an introduction giving some account of the state of the

public records from the [Norman] conquest to the present time. London, 1772; reprinted, 1774, with Ayloffe's name on the title-page.

The introduction, said to have been written by Thomas Astle, contains much material concerning the history of the records. For a later edition, see No. 2088.

459. *BIRD, S. R. SCARGILL. A guide to the principal classes of documents in the public record office. *Rolls Series*. London, 1891; 3rd edition, 1908.

Useful and careful, but not always in sufficient detail to be very helpful.

460. Catalogue of records in the office of the king's remembrancer of the exchequer [1066-1272]. *Record Com.* [London, 1835.] pp. 28.

See also No. 473, no. xxxv.

461. COOPER, C. P. An account of the most important public records of Great Britain and the publications of the record commission. *Record Com.* 2 vols. London, 1832.

462. [—] A proposal for the erection of a general record office [with remarks on the history of the records]. *Record Com.* London, 1832.

This was remodelled and printed for the convenience of the Record Commission in 1835, under the title, Papers relative to the Project of Building a General Record Office.

463. EDWARDS, EDWARD. Libraries and founders of libraries. London, etc., 1865.

History of the State Paper Office,
179-210.

History of the public records, 211-
326.

Synoptical view of the public
records, 459-503.

464. EWALD, A. C. Our public records: a brief handbook to the national archives. London, 1873.

Contains a brief account of the history of the archives, taken mainly from Thomas's Handbook (No. 496); a useful alphabetical list of the records; an essay on the state papers; and a glossary of words found in records. The account of the archives, rewritten, will also be found in his Paper and Parchment (London, 1890), 249-80.

465. GRIMALDI, STACEY. Origines genealogicæ, or the sources whence English genealogies may be traced. London, 1828.

Contains an account of the principal series of public records, with a specimen of each series.

466. HALL, HUBERT. The antiquities and curiosities of the exchequer. London, 1891; reprinted, 1898.

The first two chapters contain an account of the early history of the public archives. See also No. 233*a*.

467. HARDY, T. D. Memoirs of the life of Henry, lord Langdale. 2 vols. London, 1852.

There is a good account of the history of the public records, from 1837 to 1851, in vol. ii., pp. 111–93. The establishment of the present Record Office was due mainly to the efforts of Lord Langdale.

468. HARDY, W. J. [History of] the rolls house and chapel. *Middlesex and Herts Notes and Queries*, ii. 49–68. London, 1896.

See also his popular account of the contents of the Record Office, entitled *Our Public Records*, in *Notes and Queries*, May 6–July 15, 1893.

469. ILLINGWORTH, WILLIAM. Observations on the public records of the four courts at Westminster. [London, 1831.] pp. 67.

Only 50 copies printed, for the use of the Record Commission.

470. Index to the records. [By Mr. Strachey.] London, 1739. This work is now of little value.

471. LANGLOIS, C. V., and STEIN, HENRI. Les archives de l'histoire de France. 3 pts. Paris, 1891–93.

Great Britain, 711–41.

472. Letters from eminent historical writers relating to the publications of the commissioners on the public records. London, 1836. pp. 76.

473. Lists and indexes [of records preserved in the public record office]. *Rolls Series*. H.M. Stationery Office, London, 1892, etc.

No. i. Index of ancient petitions of the chancery and the exchequer, Edw. I.–Hen. VII.: No. 2007.

No. ii. List and index of declared accounts from the pipe office and the audit office, circa 1558–1830 (1893).

No. iii. List of state papers relating to Great Britain and Ireland and the Channel islands, pt. i.,

1547–1760 (1894; new edition in press).

No. iv. List of plea rolls, 5 Rich. I. onward: No. 2042.

Nos. v., viii., xxxiv. List of original ministers' accounts, Edw. I.–Hen. VIII., 2 pts., and index to pt. i. (no. viii.): No. 1997.

No. vi. List and index of court rolls, pt. i., Edw. I.–Geo. III. (1896).

- Nos. vii., xxiv., xxx. Index of chancery proceedings, series ii., 1558-1660, 3 vols. (1896-1909).
- No. ix. List of sheriffs for England and Wales, to 1831: No. 828.
- No. x. List of proceedings of commissioners for charitable uses, 39 Eliz.-43 Geo. III. (1899).
- No. xi. List of foreign [i.e. not sheriffs'] accounts enrolled on the great rolls of the exchequer, Hen. III.-Rich. III.: No. 1996.
- Nos. xii., xvi. pt. ii., xx., xxix., xxxviii. List of early chancery proceedings, mainly 1386-1529, 5 vols.: No. 2033.
- No. xiii. List of proceedings in the court of star chamber, vol. i., 1485-1558 (1901).
- No. xiv. List of the records of the duchy of Lancaster, 1066 onward (1901).
- No. xv. List of ancient correspondence of the chancery and the exchequer, circa Rich. I.-Hen. VII.: No. 2105.
- Nos. xvii., xxii. List of inquisitions ad quod damnum, Hen. III.-Rich. III., 2 pts.: No. 2105.
- No. xviii. List of admiralty records, vol. i., 1673-1820 (1904).
- No. xix. List of state papers, foreign, 1547-1782 (1904).
- No. xxi. List of proceedings in the court of requests, vol. i., Hen. VII.-Eliz. (1906).
- Nos. xxiii., xxvi., xxxi., xxxiii. Index of inquisitions [post mortem], 1509-1660, 4 vols. (1907-09).
- No. xxv. List of rentals and surveys, Edw. I.-Charles II. (1908).
- No. xxvii. List of chancery rolls, 1 John onward: No. 2105.
- No. xxviii. List of war-office records, vol. i., 1644-1855 (1908).
- No. xxxii. Index of placita de banco, 1327-28, 2 pts.: No. 2042.
- No. xxxv. List of various accounts formerly preserved in the exchequer, Hen. II.-Geo. III. (1912).
- No. xxxvi. List of colonial office records (1911).
- No. xxxvii. List of special commissions and returns in the exchequer, Eliz. onward (1912).
- Nos. xxxix., xlii. Index of chancery proceedings, bridges' division, 1613-1714, vols. i.-ii. (1913-14).
- No. xl. List of records of . . . Chester, Durham, Lancaster, . . . Peveril, and Wales (1914). . .

A similar list is printed in the Catalogue of Record Publications noted in No. 539. For a review of nos. i.-xxxiv., see J. C. Wedgwood, in *Collections of the William Salt Archæological Society*, 1912, pp. 209-59. This valuable series, in conjunction with the calendars published by the master of the rolls (§ 53), will in course of time form a brief catalogue of the national archives. See also *List of Calendars, etc.*, in *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, 1880, xli. app. ii.; and the analysis of Agarde's and Palmer's Indexes, in *Scargill Bird's Guide* (No. 459), 62-73, 273-8.

474. LYTE, H. C. M. The rolls chapel. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, lvii. 19-47. London, 1896.

475. MARTIN, ADAM. Index to repertories and other records in the court of exchequer. London, 1819.

476. NICOLAS, N. H. Observations on the state of historical literature, with remarks on the record offices and on the proceedings of the record commissioners. London, 1830.—Refutation of Mr. Palgrave's Remarks, etc. [No. 480]. Additional facts relative to the record commission and record offices. London, 1831.

477. [NICOLAS, N. H.] Public records: a description of the contents, objects, and uses of the various works published by the record commission. London, 1831.

478. — Record commission: a letter to lord Brougham on the constitution and proceedings of the commission. London, 1832.

Nicolas also wrote on the public records and the Record Commission, in the *Retrospective Review*, 1827, i. 55-76, and in the *Westminster Review*, 1829, x. 393-414.

479. PALGRAVE, FRANCIS. The antient kalendars and inventories of the treasury of his majesty's exchequer, with other documents illustrating the history of that repository. *Record Com.* 3 vols. [London], 1836.

480. — Remarks in reply to a pamphlet by N. H. Nicolas, entitled Observations on the state of historical literature [No. 476]. London, 1831. pp. 62.

Palgrave also wrote an article on Records and Registration, in the *Quarterly Review*, 1829, xxxix. 41-73.

481. Papers and documents relating to the evidence of certain witnesses examined before the select committee of the house of commons to inquire into the affairs of the record commission. [London], 1837.

This supplements the report of 1836 (No. 488).

482. POWELL, THOMAS. Directions for search of records in the chancery, Tower, and exchequer. London, 1622. pp. 78.

483. [—] The repertorie of records remaining in the four treasuries on the receipt side at Westminster, the two remembrancers of the exchequer, etc., as also a calendar of the records of the Tower. London, 1631.

A large portion of this work was compiled from notes collected by Arthur Agarde.

484. Proceedings of his majesty's commissioners on the public records of the kingdom, June, 1832–August, 1833, ed. C. P. Cooper. London, 1833.

Seemingly only twenty-five copies were printed, for the use of the commissioners. Contains valuable extracts from the early plea rolls, fines, wardrobe accounts, memoranda rolls, etc.

485. Report of the lords committees appointed to view the public records, as also in what manner and place the same are now kept. London, 1719.—Reprinted: *The state of the public records of the kingdom.* London, 1723.

486. Report from the committee appointed to view the Cottonian library and such of the public records of this kingdom as they think proper, and to report to the house the condition thereof. London, 1732.—Also printed in *Reports from Committees of the House of Commons*, i. 445–535. London, [1773].

Deals with eighteen record repositories in London. App. F contains some valuable documents relating to the history of the records, 14 Edw. II.—1712.

487. *Reports from the select committee appointed to inquire into the state of the public records of the kingdom. Reported July 4, 1800. *Reports from Committees of the House of Commons*, vol. xv. London, [1803].

Embraces the public record offices, libraries of universities, cathedrals, inns of court, Lambeth palace, British Museum, etc. Thomas (Handbook, p. xx.) calls this 'the most important volume on the records of this country that has ever appeared.'

488. *Report from the select committee appointed to inquire into the affairs of the record commission and the present state of the records of the united kingdom. *Parl. Papers*, 1836, vol. xvi. [London], 1836.

See No. 481.

489. Reports [First and Second] from the commissioners on the public records, 1800–1819. 2 vols. Ibid., 1819, vol. xx. [London], 1819.—*General report from the commissioners [1831–37]. Ibid., 1837, vol. xxxiv. [London], 1837.

The proceedings of the commissioners from 1819 to 1831 were not printed. The report of 1837 embraces (besides the public record offices) the municipal archives, the libraries of universities, cathedrals, inns of court, Lambeth palace, British Museum, etc. See also the first report (1912) of the new Record Commission appointed in 1910.

490. Reports from the commissioners respecting the public records of Ireland. 3 vols. [London, 1815-25.]

These three volumes contain the first fifteen annual reports. The 16th and 17th reports are in Parliamentary Papers, 1828, vol. xii.; the 18th and 19th, *ibid.*, 1830, vol. xvi. The supplement to the 8th report (1819) contains valuable inventories of plea, pipe, and memoranda rolls, etc.

491. *Reports [Annual] of the deputy keeper of the public records. *Parl. Papers*. London, 1840, etc.—Index, 1840-61, London, 1865.—Index, 1862-78, London, 1880.

The appendixes, especially those of reports i.-x. and xxiv.-l., contain many lists and calendars of records. There is a useful abstract of their contents in Catalogue of Record Publications (No. 539). See below, app. A.

492. Reports [Annual] of the deputy keeper of the public records, Ireland. *Parl. Papers*. Dublin, 1869, etc.

For an abstract of their contents, see Catalogue of Record Publications (No. 539). The first report gives an account of the contents of the principal repositories of Irish public records. See below, app. A.

493. Return of all the record publications relating to England and Wales published by the late record and state-paper commissioners, or under the master of the rolls, up to the end of the year 1866, including the Irish and Scotch records. *Parl. Papers*, 1867-68, vol. lv. [London], 1867.

For a return of the titles of works left unfinished by the Record Commissioners, see *ibid.*, 1842, vol. xxxiv.

494. ROBERTS, R. A. The public records relating to Wales. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Y Cymmrodor, x. 157-206. London, 1890.

495. SIMS, RICHARD. A manual for the genealogist, topographer, antiquary, and legal professor. London, 1856.

The appendix contains brief notices of the old record repositories, public libraries, etc. See No. 311.

496. THOMAS, F. S. Handbook to the public records. London, 1853.

This was the official handbook to the public records until the publication of Scargill Bird's work (No. 459). The introduction and the appendix contain much information concerning the history of the public records; most of it is taken from the Notes of Materials (No. 497).

497. *[—] Notes of materials for the history of public departments. London, 1846.

Public Record Office, 111-216: the fullest account of the history of the public records. App. E. contains a list of the publications of the various record commissions.

§ 13. THE BRITISH MUSEUM AND OTHER REPOSITORIES.

a. General, Nos. 498-504.

b. London, Nos. 505-25.

c. Oxford and Cambridge, Nos. 526-36.

The following lists contain only such catalogues, etc., as are particularly useful to students of medieval history. See also Nos. 310-II, 486-7, 489. For the archives of boroughs, cathedrals, etc., see Nos. 487, 489, 498-504, 787*a*, 790, §§ 57, 58*d*, and app. B. For cathedral libraries Schenkl (vols. cxxxi., cxxxix.) is particularly important, and mentions earlier catalogues. For manuscripts relating to English history in continental libraries and archives, see Deputy Keeper's Reports, xxxvi., xlii.-xlvii.; Report on Rymer's *Fœdera* (No. 2099); and Round's Calendar (No. 2114). An account of the manuscripts in Trinity college library will be found in T. K. Abbott's Catalogue of the MSS. in the Library of Trinity College, Dublin (Dublin, etc., 1900). For those at Glasgow, see John Young, Catalogue of the MSS. in the Library of the Hunterian Museum in the University of Glasgow (completed, under the direction of the Young Memorial Committee, by P. H. Aitken), Glasgow, 1908. A catalogue, by M. R. James, of the Western MSS. in the John Rylands library at Manchester is now in the press; for his catalogues of medieval libraries, see No. 787*a*. Collections of manuscripts very important for Welsh history are preserved in the National Library of Wales, at Aberystwyth.

a. GENERAL.

498. [BERNARD, EDWARD.] *Catalogi librorum MSS. Angliæ et Hiberniæ.* Oxford, 1697.

Includes the Bodleian library, the university library at Cambridge, the colleges of Oxford and Cambridge, cathedral and private libraries.

499. BOTFIELD, BERIAH. *Notes on the cathedral libraries of England.* London, 1849.

500. *Catalogus librorum MSS. in bibliotheca Thomæ Phillipps.* 3 pts. Middle Hill, [1824-67].

A poor catalogue; cf. Schenkl (No. 504), vols. cxxvi.-cxxxvii. Many of the MSS. have recently been sold.

501. EDWARDS, EDWARD. *Memoirs of libraries*. 2 vols. London, 1859.

Contains an account of the MSS. in the British Museum, the libraries of Oxford and Cambridge, cathedrals, inns of court, Lambeth palace, etc.

502. HAENEL, GUSTAV. *Catalogi librorum manuscriptorum*. Leipsic, 1830.

Cambridge, Middle Hill, etc., 782-910.

502a. LITTLE, A. G. *Initia operum Latinorum quæ sæculis xiii., xiv., xv. attribuuntur*. Manchester, 1904.

Contains incipits of nearly 6000 writings, many of them anonymous, preserved in English libraries.

503. *Reports of the royal commission on historical manuscripts. *Parl. Papers*. London, 1870, etc.

These reports relate to MSS. in private libraries and to the archives of boroughs, cathedrals, colleges, etc. Seventeen reports with elaborate appendixes, which since 1899 have taken the form of independent publications, have thus far been issued (more than 140 volumes or parts). For their contents, with an index of the medieval portions, see below, app. B; and there is a useful list in the Catalogue of Record Publications (No. 539). See also R. A. Roberts, *Concerning the Historical Manuscripts Commission*, Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., 3rd series, 1910, iv. 63-81. For Scottish affairs treated of in the reports, see C. S. Terry, *An Index to the Papers relating to Scotland Described or Calendared in the Historical MSS. Commission's Reports*, Glasgow, 1908.

504. SCHENKL, HEINRICH. *Bibliotheca patrum Latinorum Britannica*. *Akademie der Wissenschaft., Sitzungsberichte, Philos.-Hist. Classe*, vols. cxxi., cxxiii., cxxiv., cxxvi., cxxvii., cxxxi., cxxxiii., cxxxvi., cxxxvii., cxxxix., cxliii., cl., clvii. 13 pts. Vienna, 1890-1908.

Includes patristic literature and Latin classical works in the libraries of Great Britain, excepting the university library at Cambridge, certain series in the Bodleian and college libraries at Oxford, and the British Museum.

b. LONDON.

Among repositories of manuscript material relating to English history, the British Museum ranks next to the Public Record Office. It contains twelve distinct collections (over 50,500 volumes and 76,000 charters and rolls), the most valuable of which for students of history are the Cotton, Harley, Lansdowne, and Additional MSS. The smaller collections acquired

from time to time, excepting those purchased with the income of the Egerton fund, are usually merged in the Additional MSS. These are numbered consecutively (up to No. 38,091 at the close of the year 1910); Nos. 1-4100 form the Sloane collection. The Additional and the Egerton MSS. are described in the Catalogue of Additions (No. 505). There is a separate printed catalogue of each of the other collections, except the New Royal or King's collection, the catalogue of which is in manuscript only. There is also accessible in the British Museum a useful General Class-Catalogue of the various collections. For facsimiles of some of the MSS., see Nos. 255, 257.

The library of the Inner Temple contains the valuable Petyt MSS., and the library of Lincoln's Inn the Hale MSS. In Lambeth palace will be found the registers of the archbishops of Canterbury, numerous ancient charters, court rolls of manors, rentals, etc.; and in the library of the Society of Antiquaries are Liber Winton, wardrobe accounts, the registers of Peterborough abbey, etc. The archives of the College of Arms are of special interest to genealogists.

The British Museum.

See No. 2372.

505. Catalogue of additions to the MSS. in 1836-[1910]. 12 vols. [London], 1843-1912.—Index to the Additional and Egerton MSS. acquired in 1783-1835. [London], 1849.—Index to the additions in 1854-75. [London], 1880.

The 'additions' include Additional MSS., Additional Charters and Rolls, Egerton MSS., Egerton Charters and Rolls, etc. See below, Ayscough's Catalogue of Sloane MSS. (No. 513).

506. Catalogue of MSS. [Arundel and Burney collections]. 2 vols. and index. London, 1834-40.

507. Catalogue of the MSS. in the Cottonian library. *Record Com.* [London], 1802.

See No. 486.

508. Catalogue of MSS. formerly in the possession of Francis Hargrave. London, 1818.

509. Catalogue of the Harleian MSS. *Record Com.* 4 vols. [London], 1808-12.

510. Catalogue of Irish MSS. [By Standish Hayes O'Grady. London, 1895?]

511. Catalogue of the MSS. in the King's [Old Royal] library. By David Casley. London, 1734.—New edition in preparation.

512. Catalogue of the Lansdowne MSS. *Record Com.* [London], 1819.

513. Catalogue of MSS., including the collections of Hans Sloane, Thomas Birch, etc. [Additional MSS. to No. 5017]. By Samuel Ayscough. 2 vols. London, 1782.—Index to the Sloane MSS. By E. J. L. Scott. London, 1904.

514. Catalogue of the Stowe MSS. [acquired in 1883]. 2 vols. [London], 1895-96.

515. Catalogue of the MSS. relating to Wales in the British Museum. By Edward Owen. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Record Series, no. 4. 3 pts. London, 1900-1908.

Cf. Historical MSS. Commission, Report on MSS. in the Welsh Language, vol. ii, pt. iv., London, 1910 (Parl. Papers, 1910, vol. xxxvi.).

515a. Catalogue of romances in the department of manuscripts in the British Museum. By H. L. D. Ward. Vols. i.-iii. (vol. iii. by J. A. Herbert). London, 1883-1910.

Vol. i. contains much about the MSS. of Geoffrey of Monmouth's *Historia Regum* (No. 1374); vol. iii. deals with homilies, etc.

516. Handbook to the library of the British Museum, containing a brief history of its formation and of the various collections of which it is composed. By Richard Sims. London, 1854.

516a. Index to the charters and rolls in the department of manuscripts, ed. H. J. Ellis and F. B. Bickley. 2 vols. London, 1900-1912.

517. Lives of the founders of the British Museum. By Edward Edwards. 2 vols. London, 1870.

College of Arms, Inns of Court, etc.

518. Calendar of the Carew MSS. preserved in the library at Lambeth [Book of Howth, etc.], ed. J. S. Brewer and William Bullen. *Rolls Series*. London, 1871.

Contains the texts of the Book of Howth and Thomas Bray's Conquest of Ireland (Nos. 1724-5), together with a calendar of papers relating to

Ireland ranging from the reign of Henry II. to the close of the 16th century. These papers comprise royal letters, grants, proclamations, etc. See No. 525.

519. Catalogue of the Arundel MSS. in the library of the College of Arms. [By W. H. Black. London], 1829.

See Report of the Record Commissioners, 1837 (No. 489), 106-10.

520. Catalogue of MSS. in the library of Lambeth palace. [By H. J. Todd.] London, 1812.—The MSS. in the library at Lambeth palace [a description and a list]. By M. R. James. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* Cambridge, etc., 1900. pp. 64.

See Nos. 487, 489; and app. B.

521. Catalogue of MSS. in the library of Lincoln's Inn. By Joseph Hunter. London, 1838.—Also printed in his *Three Catalogues*, London, 1838; and in the Report of the Record Commissioners, 1837 (No. 489), 352-91.

522. Catalogue of MSS. in the library of the Society of Antiquaries of London. London, 1816. pp. 92.

523. Catalogue of the printed books and MSS. in the library of the Inner Temple. London, 1833.

See below, app. B.

524. Catalogue of the printed books and MSS. in the library of the Middle Temple. London, 1863.—Catalogue of the printed books, etc., ed. C. E. A. Bedwell. 3 vols. London, 1914.

525. Report to the master of the rolls upon the Carte and Carew papers in the Bodleian and Lambeth libraries. [By T. D. Hardy and J. S. Brewer.] *Rolls Series*. London, 1864.

c. OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE.

See Nos. 487, 489, 498, 501-4; and, for the muniments of colleges, § 58*d*. For Oxford, see R. L. Poole, *A Lecture on the History of the University Archives*. Oxford, 1912, pp. 107.

Bodleian Library.

See No. 525.

526. *Annals of the Bodleian library*. By W. D. Macray. London, 1868; 2nd edition, Oxford, 1890.

527. Calendar of charters and rolls preserved in the Bodleian library. By W. H. Turner. Oxford, 1878.

528. Catalogue of MSS. bequeathed by Elias Ashmole. By W. H. Black. 2 pts. (pt. ii., index). Oxford, 1845-66.

Forms part of No. 530.

529. Catalogue of printed books and MSS. bequeathed by Francis Douce. Oxford, 1840.

530. Catalogus codicum MSS. bibliothecæ Bodleianæ. By H. O. Coxe, W. D. Macray, and others. [13 pts. in 21.] Oxford, 1845-1909.

531. Index of the first seven volumes of the Dodsworth MSS. Oxford, 1879.

532. Summary catalogue of western MSS. in the Bodleian library. By Falconer Madan. Vols. iii.-vi. pt. i. Oxford, 1895-1906.

Oxford Colleges.

533. Catalogus codicum MSS. qui in bibliotheca ædis Christi asservantur. By G. W. Kitchin. Oxford, 1867.

534. Catalogus codicum MSS. qui in collegiis aulisque Oxoniensibus hodie asservantur. By H. O. Coxe. 2 pts. Oxford, 1852.

Cambridge.

535. Catalogue of MSS. in the library of the university of Cambridge. 5 vols. and index. Cambridge, 1856-67.

536. The western MSS. in the library of Trinity college, Cambridge. By M. R. James. 4 vols. Cambridge, 1900-04.

Dr. James has also published catalogues of MSS. in the libraries of the following colleges: Christ's, 1905; Clare, 1905; Corpus Christi, 1909-13 (2 vols.); Emmanuel, 1904; Gonville and Caius, 1907-14 (2 vols. and supplement); Jesus, 1895; King's, 1895; Magdalene, 1909; Pembroke, 1905; Peterhouse, 1899; Queens', 1905; St. John's, 1913; Sidney Sussex, 1895; Trinity Hall, 1907.

CHAPTER IV

PRINTED COLLECTIONS OF SOURCES

UNDER this head are included both chroniclers and records. For works dealing with their history, see §§ 2, 12.

Much was accomplished in the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries by Parker, Twysden, Savile, Hearne, and other editors (§ 16*a*) to make the texts of the medieval chroniclers of England more accessible to students ; but their works, judged by our present canons of criticism, were unscholarly. In 1823 the Record Commission entrusted to Henry Petrie the task of editing a new collection of chronicles and other materials of English history extending to the close of Henry VII.'s reign. The work was to comprise about twenty-five volumes. After all the text of the first volume had been prepared and materials had been gathered for other volumes, the work was suspended, in 1835, by order of the commissioners, and volume i. was not published until 1848 (No. 537).

In 1855 the master of the rolls, Sir John Romilly, obtained permission to publish the well-known Calendars of State Papers, and in 1857 he was authorised to undertake the series of Chronicles and Memorials (No. 539). The plan of Petrie's Monumenta was abandoned, and it was determined to treat each chronicle or collection of documents as a separate work complete in itself, and to confide it to a competent editor. This series now includes most of the prominent chroniclers of England, and some of them are admirably edited. In 1896 the master of the rolls ceased to undertake new publications of texts, and is now devoting the money at his disposal mainly to the printing of calendars of records. The Rolls Series (which technically includes all the series published by the master of rolls, but in ordinary phrase has come to be applied specifically to the Chronicles and Memorials) has given a new impulse to the study of English history. Its success in this and other directions has in the main been in marked contrast with that of the Record Commissioners' publications (No. 538).

Apart from these two series the English government, in the eighteenth century, provided for the publication of Rymer's *Fœdera*, Domesday Book, and the Rolls of Parliament; a commission created in 1825 issued the State Papers of Henry VIII.'s Reign (11 vols., 1830-52); and three volumes of extracts from the issue rolls were published in 1835-37 under the direction of the comptroller of the receipt of the exchequer (Nos. 1932-3).

The services which the government has rendered to historical students have been supplemented by the efforts of learned societies (§ 15). The English Historical Society, the Caxton Society, and the Anglia Christiana Society accomplished some good work in the second quarter of the nineteenth century, but perished from lack of support. The Surtees Society and the Camden Society, established in 1834 and 1838 respectively, have published many volumes of chronicles and records. Within the past thirty years the Pipe Roll Society, the Selden Society, the Canterbury and York Society, and various local record societies have done much to make the sources more accessible.

§ 14. PUBLICATIONS OF THE ENGLISH GOVERNMENT.

537. **Monumenta historica Britannica*. Edited by Henry Petrie, assisted by John Sharpe. Vol. i. [London], 1848.

Contains excerpts from Greek and Roman writers; Roman inscriptions; an account of British and Roman coins, with plates; and the following chronicles, or parts thereof, to 1066:—

Anglo-Saxon chronicle.
Annales Cambriae.
Asser.
Bede.
Brut y tywysogion.
Chronologia brevissima.
Ethelwerd.
Florence of Worcester.

Gaimar.
Genealogia regum.
Gildas.
Guy of Amiens.
Henry of Huntingdon.
Nennius.
Simeon of Durham.

For the history of Petrie's work, see the preface by T. D. Hardy; and Thomas, *Notes of Materials* (No. 497), 182-4.

538. **Publications of the record commissioners*. London, 1802-69.

Several volumes begun by the commissioners were published, under the direction of the master of the rolls, after the expiration of the last commission in 1837. The following are the principal publications of the

commissioners; those of the Irish Record Commission are indicated by the letters I.R.C. :—

- Ancient laws of England: Nos. 1393, 1427.
 Ancient laws of Wales: No. 1396.
 Calendarium inquisitionum post mortem: No. 2155.
 Calendarium rotulorum chartarum: No. 2094.
 Calendarium rotulorum patentium: No. 2095.
 Calendars of proceedings in chancery: No. 2033.
 Catalogues of MSS. (Cottonian, Harleian, and Lansdowne) in the British Museum: Nos. 507, 509, 512.
 Chartæ Hiberniæ (I.R.C.): No. 2128.
 Cooper, Account of records, etc.: Nos. 461-2, 1989.
 Documents, England, ed. H. Cole: Nos. 1930, 2002, 2034, 2198.
 Documents, Scotland, ed. F. Palgrave: No. 2132.
 Domesday book, introduction, indexes, etc.: No. 1884.
 Ducatus Lancastriæ calendarium inquisitionum: No. 2175.
 Fine and oblate rolls: No. 1990.
 Liber munerum (I.R.C.): No. 2129.
 Modus tenendi parliamentum: No. 2030.
 Nomina villarum: No. 2158.
 Nonarum inquisitiones: No. 1948.
 Palgrave, Antient kalendars of the exchequer: No. 479.
 Palgrave, Original authority of the king's council: No. 2918.
 Parliamentary writs: Nos. 2004, 2149, 2158.
 Pedes finium: No. 2035.
 Pipe rolls: No. 1919.
 Placita de quo warranto: No. 2040.
 Placitorum abbreviatio: No. 2041.
 Proceedings of the privy council: No. 2005.
 Record of Caernarvon: Nos. 2209, 2657.
 Reports of record commissioners: No. 489.
 Reports (I.R.C.): No. 490.
 Rotuli chartarum: No. 2108.
 Rotuli curiæ regis: No. 2044.
 Rotuli de liberate: No. 1935.
 Rotuli hundredorum: No. 2160.
 Rotuli litterarum clausarum: No. 2109.
 Rotuli litterarum patentium: No. 2110.
 Rotuli Normanniæ: No. 2126.
 Rotuli Scotiæ: No. 2135.
 Rotuli selecti: Nos. 1991, 2045, 2111.
 Rotulorum originalium abbreviatio: No. 1992.
 Rotulorum patentium et clausorum calendarium (I.R.C.): No. 2130.
 Rotulus Vasconiæ: No. 2124.
 Rymer's Fœdera: Nos. 2097, 2099.
 Statutes of the realm: No. 2025.
 Taxatio ecclesiastica Nicolai IV.: No. 2211.
 Testa de Nevill: No. 2161.

For fuller lists of the publications of the record commissioners, see Thomas, Handbook (No. 496), 450-60; his Notes (No. 497), 174-88; and No. 493. On the history of the record commissions, see § 12.

539. **Rerum Britannicarum mediæ ævi scriptores*, or chronicles and memorials of Great Britain and Ireland during the middle ages. Published under the direction of the master of the rolls. London, 1858, etc.

Thus far there are 99 separate works, in 251 volumes (chronicles, public records, chartularies, year books, etc.). They form, in current phrase, the

well-known Rolls Series (so called because the series is published under the direction of the master of the rolls), which also includes many calendars of state papers, patent and close rolls, etc. (1856, etc.), and lists and indexes of public records, 1892, etc. : Nos. 473, 2091*a*-3*a*, etc. For a list of the whole series, see Catalogue of Record Publications, Reports of the Historical MSS. Commission, and Reports of the Deputy Keepers, a pamphlet which may be obtained gratis from Wyman and Sons, Fetter Lane, London. See also app. C.

§ 15. PUBLICATIONS OF SOCIETIES, ETC.

a. General, Nos. 540-51.

b. Local, Nos. 552-72.

The brief tables of contents appended to the titles given below include only those publications which deal with medieval history. For additional information concerning such publications, see the Catalogue of the British Museum Library, under 'Academies'; and Nos. 41, 45, 56-58, 62. For Scottish societies, see C. S. Terry; A Catalogue of the Publications of Scottish Historical and Kindred Clubs and Societies, Glasgow, 1909.

The transactions of many of the societies mentioned in § 3 contain public and local records. Extra volumes, separate from their transactions, have also been issued by the following :—

Architectural and Archæological Society of Buckinghamshire: No. 116.	Oxfordshire Archæological Society: No. 163.
Bristol and Gloucestershire Society: No. 133.	Royal Historical Society: No. 110.
Cambrian Archæological Association: No. 176.	Royal Irish Academy: No. 142.
Cambridge Antiquarian Society: No. 117.	Society of Antiquaries of Ireland: No. 141.
Cumberland and Westmorland Society: No. 124.	Society of Antiquaries of London: No. 111.
Cymmrodorion Society: No. 178.	Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle: No. 160.
Devon Association for the Advancement of Science, etc.: No. 126.	Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society: No. 169.
East Herts Archæological Society: No. 137.	Suffolk Institute of Archæology: No. 171.
Essex Archæological Society: No. 131.	Surrey Archæological Society: No. 172.
Jewish Historical Society of England: No. 108.	Sussex Archæological Society: No. 173.
Kent Archæological Society: No. 144.	Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Society: No. 181.
Norfolk and Norwich Archæological Society: No. 157.	Yorkshire Archæological Society: No. 185.

Three of the foregoing societies publish separate record series: Nos. 552, 567, 572.

a. GENERAL.

For the Palæographical Society, see No. 259. Most of the publications of the Bannatyne Club and Maitland Club relate to Scotland, but some of them deal with English affairs: see Nos. 272, 1735, 1748-9, 1784, 2133, 2134, 2142.

540. Anglia Christiana Society. [Publications]. 3 vols. London, 1846-48.

Chronicon monasterii de Bello : No. 1751.	tionem principum : No. 2242. Liber Eliensis : No. 1372.
Giraldus Cambrensis, De instruc-	

540a. British Academy. Records of the Social and Economic History of England and Wales, ed. Paul Vinogradoff and Frank Morgan. London, 1914, etc.

Vol. i. Survey of the honour of Denbigh, 1334.

541. British Record Society. Index Library. London, 1890, etc.

Contains mainly indexes of names in records of the 16th and 17th centuries. In 1890 this society absorbed the Index Library (London, 1888, etc.) and the Index Society. See Nos. 2039, 2167a, 2189, 2378, 2493, 2705, 2776.

542. *Camden Society. [Publications, two series, 167 vols.] London, 1838-97.—Descriptive catalogue of the first series [105 vols.]. By J. G. Nichols. London, 1862; 2nd edition, 1872.

Account of executors : No. 2314.	Documents of St. Paul's : No. 2517.
Ancren riwle : No. 2194.	Domesday of St. Paul's : No. 2518.
Arrivall of Edw. IV. : No. 1799.	Earl of Derby's accounts : No. 2766.
Camden miscellany : Nos. 1742, 2299, 2522, 2664.	Ecclesiastical documents : No. 2593.
Catholicon Anglicum : No. 189.	Grants of Edw. V. : No. 2100.
Chronicle of Edw. IV. : No. 1862.	Joceline de Brakelond's Chronicle : No. 2628.
Chronicle of grey friars : No. 1740.	Knights hospitallers : No. 2199.
Chronicle of Rich. II.—Hen. VI. : No. 1743.	Letters of Christ church, Canter- bury : No. 2219.
Chronicon Petroburgense : No. 2549.	Letters of Margaret of Anjou, etc. : No. 2233.
Collections of a London citizen : No. 1669.	Liber de antiquis legibus : No. 1773.
Croniques de London : No. 1763.	Map's De nugis : No. 2251.
Custumals of Battle abbey : No. 2643.	Map's Poems : No. 2761.
Deposition of Rich. II. : No. 2759.	Narrative of Dame Kyteler : No. 2244.
Documents of Middleham : No. 2732.	Obedientiars of Abingdon : No. 2271.
	Plumpton correspondence : No. 2713.

- | | |
|---|---|
| Political songs : No. 2755. | Swinfield's household expenses :
No. 2770. |
| Polydore Vergil's History: No. 1854. | Three fifteenth-century chronicles :
No. 1672. |
| Promptorium parvulorum : No. 196. | Trevelyan papers : No. 2300. |
| Register of Worcester priory : No.
2708. | Verney papers : No. 2281. |
| Ricart's Kalendar : No. 2375. | Visitations : Nos. 2522, 2564. |
| Rishanger's Chronicle : No. 1836. | Wills : No. 2629. |
| Shillingford's Letters : No. 2317. | |

In 1897 the publications of the Camden Society became the Camden Series of the Royal Historical Society (No. 110) :—

- | | |
|---|---|
| Cely papers : No. 2796 <i>b</i> . | Register of John of Gaunt: No.
2459 <i>a</i> . |
| Collectanea Anglo-premonstra-
tensia : No. 2197 <i>a</i> . | State trials: No. 2052 <i>b</i> . |

542a. Canterbury and York Society. [Publications.] London, 1905, etc.

Episcopal registers of Canterbury, Carlisle, Hereford, Lincoln, London, Winchester : Nos. 2256, 2303, 2397, 2400, 2495, 2519*a*.

543. Caxton Society. Publications. 16 vols. London, 1844-54.

- | | |
|--|---|
| Alani Tewkesberiensis Scripta: No.
2262. | Galfridi le Baker Chronicon : No.
1717. |
| Benedicti Petriburgensis De vita S.
Thomæ Cant. : No. 2229. | Radulphi Nigri Chronica : No.
1824. |
| Chronicon Petriburgense : No. 1747. | Révolte du conte de Warwick : No.
1799. |
| Chronicon Henrici de Silegrave :
No. 1841. | Scriptores rerum Willelmi Conques-
toris : No. 1671. |
| Epistolæ Herberti de Losinga, etc. :
No. 2249. | Vitæ quorundam Anglo-Saxonum :
No. 1443. |
| Gaimar's Chronicle : No. 1778. | Walteri Dervensis Epistolæ : No.
2239. |
| Galfredi Monumetensis Historia :
No. 1374. | |

544. Early English Text Society. [Publications.] London, 1864, etc.

- | | |
|---|--|
| Barbour's Bruce : No. 1718. | Oldest English texts : No. 1483. |
| Bede's Ecclesiastical history: No. 1355. | Piers the Plowman : No. 2759. |
| Catholicon Anglicum : No. 189. | Political poems : No. 2756 <i>a</i> . |
| Caxton's chronicle : No. 1733. | Promptorium parvulorum : No. 196. |
| Conquest of Ireland : No. 1725. | Records of St. Mary at Hill : No.
2512. |
| Coventry leet book : No. 2681 <i>a</i> . | Registers of Godstow and Oseney :
No. 2567. |
| English gilds : No. 2214. | Rule of St. Benet : No. 1439. |
| Homilies : Nos. 1430, 1432, 2217. | Wills : No. 2773. |
| Lydgate's poems : No. 1738. | Wyclif's English works : No. 2265. |
| Mirk's Parish priests, and Liber
festailis : No. 2252. | |

545. English Historical Society. [Publications.] 29 vols. London, 1838-56.

Adami Murimuthensis Chronica : No. 1822.	Nennii Historia Britonum : No. 1375.
Bedæ Opera historica : Nos. 1355, 1451.	Ricardi Divisiensis Chronicon : No. 1764.
Chronique de la traison et mort de Richard II. : No. 1753.	Rogeri de Wendover Chronica : No. 1864.
Florentii Wigorniensis Chronicon : No. 1866.	Triveti Annales : No. 1849.
Gesta Stephani : No. 1781.	Walteri de Hemingburgh Chroni- con : No. 1788.
Gildas, De excidio Britanniae : No. 1370.	Willelmi Malmesbiriensis Gesta regum : No. 1815.
Henrici Quinti gesta : No. 1789.	Willelmi Parvi de Newburgh His- toria : No. 1823.
Kemble's Codex : No. 1419.	

546. Henry Bradshaw Society [founded, 1890, for the editing of liturgical texts. Publications.] London, 1891, etc.

Benedictional : No. 1429a.	Customary of Canterbury and West- minster : No. 2428a.
Coronation orders : No. 2218a.	

547. Manorial Society. Monographs. [London], 1907, etc.

Lists of court rolls (monographs, nos. 1, 2, 4) : p. 512. As 'publication no. 3' the society issued A Mannor and Court Baron, ed. N. J. Hone, 1909, pp. 59.

548. *Pipe Roll Society, for the publication of the Pipe Rolls and other documents prior to the year 1200. Pipe Rolls, etc. [London], 1884, etc.

Charters : No. 2087.	Pipe rolls : Nos. 1919-20.
Feet of fines : No. 2035.	Plea rolls : No. 2052c.

The society discontinued its publications in 1900, but resumed them in 1904. See No. 2159.

549. Roxburghe Club. [Publications.] London, 1814, etc.

Chartulary of Colchester : No. 2360.	Household books : Nos. 2767, 2769.
Glastonbury survey : No. 2604.	Liber regalis : No. 2216.
Gower's Vox clamantis : No. 2758.	Survey of lands of Pembroke : No. 2658.
Herd's Historia : No. 1790.	The Black Prince : No. 1734.

549a. Scottish Text Society. [Publications.] Edinburgh, etc., 1884, etc.

Barbour's Bruce : No. 1718.	Chronicle of Andrew of Wyntoun : No. 1869.
-----------------------------	---

550. *Selden Society [founded, 1887, to encourage the study and advance the knowledge of the history of English law]. Publications. London, 1888, etc.

Admiralty pleas : No. 2050.
Borough customs : No. 2266a.
Bracton and Azo : No. 1870.
Chancery cases : No. 2048.
Civil pleas : No. 2049.
Coroners' rolls : No. 2047.
Court baron : No. 1878.
Crown pleas : No. 2051.
Forest rolls : No. 2052.

Jewish pleas : No. 2052a.
Law-merchant cases : No. 2046b.
Leet of Norwich : No. 2546.
Manorial pleas : No. 2408.
Mirror of justices : No. 1875.
Municipal records : No. 2716a.
Star chamber cases : No. 2046a.
Year books : No. 2053.

551. *Surtees Society. Publications. London, etc., [1835, etc.].

Its object is the publication of MSS. relating to the region of north England corresponding to the old kingdom of Northumbria ; 123 volumes have thus far been published (1835-1913), relating mainly to Durham, Northumberland, and Yorkshire.

Account rolls of Durham abbey : No. 2340.
Assize rolls : No. 2072.
Baldon buke : No. 1898.
Chartularies : Nos. 2349, 2556-7, 2712a, 2721, 2738, 2740.
Chronicles, etc., of Hexham : Nos. 1791-2, 2560.
Court rolls of Durham priory : No. 2342.
Depositions : No. 2333.
Dialogi Laurentii : No. 2334.
English miscellanies : No. 2743.
Fabric rolls : No. 2746.
Fantosme's Chronicle : No. 1772.
Feet of fines, Yorkshire : No. 2086.
Feodary of Durham priory : No. 2341.
Hatfield's survey : No. 2330.
Historiæ Dunelmensis scriptores : No. 2343.
Kirkby's quest : No. 2191.
Lives of Cuthbert : p. 282.
Memorials of Beverley : No. 2719.
Memorials of Fountains abbey : No. 2723.

Memorials, etc., of Ripon : Nos. 2735-6.
Memorials of St. Giles's : No. 2344.
Merchant adventurers of New-castle : No. 2559.
Monastic inventories : No. 2351.
Obituary roll : No. 2345.
Pontificals : Nos. 1423, 2215.
Priory of Coldingham : No. 2332.
Records of the northern convocation : No. 626.
Register of John le Romeyn : No. 2749.
Register of Richard of Bury : No. 2346.
Register of Walter Giffard : No. 2749.
Register of Walter Gray : No. 2749.
Register of William Wickwane : No. 2749.
Register of York freemen : No. 2747.
Register of York gild : No. 2748.
Sanctuarium Dunelmense : No. 2347.
Simeon of Durham's Works : No. 1767.
Wills : Nos. 2348, 2714, 2716.
York memorandum book : No. 2750a.

b. LOCAL.

For local journals, proceedings, etc., see § 3c.

552. Cumberland. Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society. Publications. Extra Series. London, 1877, etc.

Carlisle charters: No. 2304.

Pipe rolls: No. 1921a.

Register of John de Halton: No. 2303.

See No. 124.

Register of Wetherhal: No. 2302.

Sculptured crosses: No. 397.

Wills: No. 2305.

553. Devonshire. Devon and Cornwall Record Society. [Publications.] Exeter, 1905, etc.

Feet of fines: Nos. 2056a-b.

Hooker's Exeter: No. 878b.

Inquests post mortem: No. 2162a.

554. Hampshire. Hampshire Record Society. [Publications.] 12 vols. London, 1889-99.

Calendar of Selborne charters: No. 2391.

Computus rolls of St. Swithun's priory: No. 2394.

Episcopal registers of Winchester: Nos. 2397-8.

Liber vitæ of Hyde abbey: No. 2396.

Manor of Crondal: No. 2388.

Manor of Manydown: No. 2389.

The Winchester Cathedral Records (Nos. 2393, 2395) were published in conjunction with this society.

554a. — Southampton Record Society. Publications. Southampton, 1905, etc.

Black book of Southampton: No. 2390a.

Charters of Southampton: No. 2391a.

History of Southampton: No. 925a.

Leet jurisdiction: No. 2970a.

Oak book of Southampton: No. 2391c.

Port books of Southampton: No. 2391c.

554b. Herefordshire. Cantilupe Society. [Publications.] Hereford, 1906, etc.

The Cantilupe Society was formed for the purpose of printing the episcopal registers of Hereford, the earliest of which are those of Bishop Thomas de Cantilupe: see No. 2400. These registers it issues jointly with the Canterbury and York Society (No. 542a).

Charters of Hereford cathedral: No. 2399.

555. Ireland. Celtic Society. Publications. 6 vols. Dublin, 1847-55. [Merged in the Irish Archæological Society in 1853.]

Book of rights: No. 1395.

Cambrensis eversus: No. 1782.

Miscellany: No. 1814a.

556. Ireland. Irish Archæological Society. [Publications.] Dublin, 1841, etc. [In 1853 the name was changed to Irish Archæological and Celtic Society.]

Adamnan's Life of St. Columba : No. 1454.	Irish version of Nennius : No. 1375.
Annals of Ireland : Nos. 1353, 1689, 1710.	Miscellany : Nos. 1710, 2001, 2424.
Clyn's Annals : No. 1755.	Register of All Hallows, Dublin : No. 2421.
Cormac's Glossary : No. 1487.	Tracts : Nos. 1476a, 1685, 2023.
Grace's Annals : No. 1688.	Visitation of the diocese of Derry : No. 2408a.

557. Jersey. Société Jersiaise pour l'Etude de l'Histoire. Publications. St. Hélier, 1876, etc.

Contain various 'extents' of Jersey, Guernsey, etc., 1274-1331, published 1876-77. More recent publications are Ancient Petitions (No. 2033), and Rolls of the Assizes in the Channel Islands in 1309 [with translation, ed. Gervaise le Gros and E. T. Nicolle], 1903.

558. Kent. Lewisham Antiquarian Society. [Publications.] 8 vols. Lee, 1888-95.

Calendar of wills : No. 2428.

558a. Lancashire. *Chetham Society. Remains Historical and Literary connected with the Counties of Lancaster and Chester. [Manchester], 1844, etc.—Indexes of vols. i.-cxiv., 2 vols., 1863-93.

Charters, etc., of Lancaster : No. 2472a.	Inquests post mortem : No. 2174.
Chartulary of Cockersand : No. 2466.	Mamecestre : No. 2471.
Chartulary of Whalley : No. 2479.	Penwortham priory documents : No. 2475.
Church of Lancaster : No. 2472.	Three Lancashire documents : Nos. 2180, 2461.
Compoti of manors : No. 2462.	Warrington in 1465 : No. 2480.
Furness coucher book : No. 2467.	

559. — Record Society for Lancashire and Cheshire. [Publications. London], 1879, etc.

Annales Cestrienses : No. 1683.	Lancashire and Cheshire records : No. 2460.
Assize rolls : No. 2067.	Lay subsidies : Nos. 1956-7.
Book of the abbot of Combermere : No. 2288.	Liber Luciani : No. 2290.
Chamberlains' accounts : No. 2287a.	Miscellanies ; Nos. 1956, 2288.
Court rolls of the earl of Lancaster : No. 2460a.	Preston gild rolls : No. 2477.
Feet of fines : No. 2067a.	Rolls of Chester freemen : No. 2289.
Inquests, extents, and feudal aids : No. 2177a.	Wills : No. 2449.

559a. Lancashire. University of Liverpool, School of Local History. Publications. London, 1906, etc.
 Charters, etc.: No. 989b. | See No. 148a.

560. — Victoria University of Manchester. Publications. Historical Series. Manchester, 1904, etc.
 Chronica Johannis de Reading, | Initia operum Latinorum: No.
 etc.: No. 1832a. | 502a.
 Gruffydd ap Cynan: No. 1799a.

For monographic publications, see p. 16, above. The university also publishes a Celtic series (p. 38, Lewis, No. 215n, Strachan, and No. 1713, Ó Máille), an English series (No. 1474, Sedgfield), etc.

561. Lincolnshire. Lincolnshire Record Society. [Publications.] Horncastle, 1891. [Extinct.]

Chronicle of Louth Park abbey: No. 1744. A new Lincoln Record Society, established in 1910, has issued, in conjunction with the Canterbury and York Society, the first two volumes of the register of Bishop Wells (Lincoln, 1912-13). See No. 2495.

562. Man, Isle of. Manx Society. [Publications.] 33 vols. Douglas, 1859-95.

Chronica regum Manniæ, etc. For bibliographies of the Isle of Man, see A. W. Moore, History of the Isle of Man (2 vols., London, 1900), ii. 981-8; and List of Works in the New York Public Library relating to the Isle of Man, New York, 1911, pp. 15 (reprinted from the library Bulletin, Dec., 1911).

563. Oxfordshire. Oxford Historical Society. [Publications.] Oxford, 1885, etc.

Ancient kalendar: No. 225b.
 Chartulary of St. Frideswide: No. 2565.
 Collectanea: Nos. 2569-70, 2779, 3068.
 Deeds of Balliol college: No. 2786a.
 Early Oxford: No. 1062.
 Enactments in parliament: p. 606.
 Epistolæ academicæ: No. 2780.
 Eynsham cartulary: No. 2564c.

Grey friars in Oxford: No. 1059.
 Memorials of Merton college: No. 3182.
 Oxford city documents: Nos. 1963, 2073, 2568.
 Oxford silver pennies: No. 392.
 Register of Exeter college: No. 2788.
 Register of the university: No. 2782.
 Wood's Survey of Oxford: No. 1066.

564. Somerset. *Somerset Record Society. [Publications. London], 1887, etc.

Chartularies : Nos. 2597, 2598a,	Feet of fines : No. 2076.
2601, 2609.	Glastonbury feodary : No. 2184a.
Churchwardens' accounts : No. 2591.	Kirkby's quest : No. 2186.
Customaria of Glastonbury : No.	Plea rolls : No. 2077.
2605.	Subsidy roll : No. 1967.
Episcopal registers : Nos. 2590, 2596.	Wills : p. 569.

565. Staffordshire. *The William Salt Archæological Society. Collections for a History of Staffordshire. Birmingham, etc., [1881, etc.].

Chancery proceedings : No. 2077a.	Lists of sheriffs, etc. : No. 1086a.
Chartularies : Nos. 2610-20.	Manor of Weston-under-Lizard :
Court rolls of Alrewas : No. 2609a.	No. 1082a.
Crecy and Calais : No. 2141.	Military service : No. 2144.
Deeds at Blithfield : No. 2609b.	Muniments of Lichfield cathedral :
Dudley family : No. 3024.	Nos. 2623, 2625.
Feet of fines : No. 2079.	Pipe rolls : No. 1928.
Fine rolls : No. 1990.	Pirehill hundred : No. 1082b.
Hundred rolls : No. 2187.	Pleas of royal courts : No. 2078.
Inquests post mortem : No. 2187.	Registers of the bishops of Lichfield :
Inquisitions ad quod damnum :	No. 2624.
No. 2187.	Subsidy rolls : Nos. 1968-70.
Liber niger scaccarii : No. 1916.	Testa de Nevill : No. 2187.
Liberate rolls : No. 1935.	Wrottesley family : No. 3044.

565a. Suffolk. Suffolk Green Books [ed. S. H. A. Hervey]. Woodbridge, etc., 1894, etc.

Shotley parish records : No. 2632a. | Subsidy roll : No. 1972.

565b. Sussex. Sussex Record Society. [Publications.] Lewes, 1902, etc.

Episcopal records : No. 2647.	Subsidies : No. 1975a.
Feet of fines : No. 2080a.	

566. Wales. Flintshire Historical Society. [Publications.] Prestatyn, 1911, etc.

Chamberlains' accounts : No. 2287a. | See also No. 1136a.

566a. — Society for the Publication of Ancient Welsh MSS. [Publications.] 9 vols. Llandovery, 1840-74.

Liber Landavensis : No. 2674.	Lives of the Cambro-British saints :
	No. 606.

567. Wales. Society of Cymmrodorion. Record Series. London, 1892, etc.

Black book of St. David's: No. 2677a.

Catalogue of MSS. in the British Museum: No. 515.

Court rolls of Ruthin: No. 2675.

Description and records of Pembrokeshire: Nos. 1134, 2665a.

Gildas: No. 1370.

See No. 178.

568. Wiltshire. Wilts Record Society. [Publications.] Salisbury, 1896, etc.

Cartulary of St. Nicholas' hospital, Salisbury: No. 2695a.

Churchwardens' accounts of Salisbury: No. 2695.

569. Worcestershire. Worcestershire Historical Society. [Publications.] Oxford, 1893, etc.

Catalogue of MSS.: No. 2705a.

Court rolls of Hales: No. 2700a.

Episcopal registers: Nos. 2706, 2707.

Habington's Survey: No. 1152a.

Inquests post mortem: No. 2190.

Kyre Park charters: No. 2702a.

Lay subsidies: No. 1977-9.

Priory accounts: No. 2702b.

Wills: No. 2705.

Worcester charters: No. 2706a.

See also No. 83a.

570. Yorkshire. North Riding Record Society. North Riding Records, etc. 13 vols. London, 1884 [1883]-97.

Forest of Pickering: Nos. 1980, 1995, 2085, 2733.

Quarter sessions records, 17th-18th centuries, 9 vols., 1884-92.

571. — Thoresby Society. Publications. Leeds, 1889, etc.

Calverley charters: No. 2717a.

Coucher book of Kirkstall: No. 2725.

Miscellanea: subsidy rolls, wills,

records of Kirkstall abbey, etc.:

Nos. 1181, 1982, 2715, 2724, 2726-7, 2742b.

See also Nos. 352, 1177b.

572. — Yorkshire Archaeological and Topographical Association. Record Series. [Worksop, etc.], 1885, etc. [In 1893 the name was changed to Yorkshire Archaeological Society.]

Chartulary of Pontefract: No. 2731.

Coucher book of Selby: No. 2742.

Court rolls of Wakefield: No. 2742a.

Deeds: No. 2709.

Feet of fines: No. 2086.

Inquests post mortem: No. 2192.

Lay subsidies: Nos. 1983-4.

Notes on monasteries: No. 2712.

Schools: No. 2711.

Wills: No. 2714.

See No. 185.

§ 16. COLLECTIONS PRIVATELY EDITED, ETC.

a. *Chroniclers, etc.*, Nos. 573-600.

b. *Church History: Acta Sanctorum*, Nos. 601-11.

c. *Church History: Collections of Records*, Nos. 612-31.

a. CHRONICLERS, ETC.

On the old collections of chroniclers, mentioned below, see the introduction to Petrie's *Monumenta* (No. 537); Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials* (No. 45), vol. i. pp. xliii.-xlvi. and app.; *Annals of England* (No. 41), app. i. § 4. Many of these older editions of the chroniclers have been superseded by the editions in the *Rolls Series* (No. 539), but in some cases (e.g. *Roger of Wendover*, No. 1864) they continue to be the better. For details concerning the works mentioned in the brief tables of contents appended to the titles given below, see §§ 34, 48. Some small collections of chroniclers for the period 1066-1485 will be found in § 48a. Translated extracts from English chronicles bearing on Scottish history, A.D. 500-1286, are printed in A. O. Anderson's *Scottish Annals from English Chroniclers*, London, 1908. Sir A. C. Lawrie's *Annals of the Reigns of Malcolm and William, Kings of Scotland, 1153-1214*, Glasgow, 1910, also contains extracts (not translated) from English chronicles. See too Hilda Johnstone's *Hundred Years of English History, 1216-1327*, London, 1912.

The contents of continental collections that contain chronicles which throw light on English history may be learned from Potthast's *Bibliotheca* (No. 25). Another series containing English material is the *Collection de Textes pour servir à l'Etude et à l'Enseignement de l'Histoire*, Paris, 1886, etc. This series includes Matzke's *Lois de Guillaume le Conquérant*, Mandrot's edition of the *Mémoires of Philippe de Comines*, Bémont's *Chartes des Libertés Anglaises*, Cosneau's *Grands Traités de la Guerre de Cent Ans* (Nos. 1407, 1757, 2013, 2118a); *Annales Gandenses* (1296-1310), *Chronique Artésienne* (1295-1304), and *Chronique Tournaisienne* (1296-1314), all edited by Frantz Funck-Brentano, 1896-99; and *Recueil d'Annales Angevines et Vendômoises*, edited by Louis Halphen, 1903.

573. ACHERY, LUC D'. *Veterum scriptorum spicilegium*. 13 vols. Paris, 1655-77; new edition, 3 vols., 1723.

Anselm's *Epistolæ*.

nicorum.

Chrodegang's *Regula cano-*

Nicholas Trevet.

See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 888-9.

574. Bohn's antiquarian library. [A series of translations.]
41 vols. London, 1847-64.

Bede's Ecclesiastical history, and
the Anglo-Saxon chronicle.
Chronicles of the crusades: Richard
of Devizes; Itinerary of Rich. I.
Florence of Worcester.
Giraldus Cambrensis.
Henry of Huntingdon, and Acts of
king Stephen.
'Ingulf.'
Matthew of Westminster.

Matthew Paris.
Ordericus Vitalis.
Roger of Hoveden.
Roger of Wendover.
Six old English chroniclers: Asser;
Ethelwerd; Geoffrey of Mon-
mouth; Gildas; Nennius; Richard
of Cirencester (a forgery).
William of Malmesbury, Chronicle
of the kings.

The translations vary much in value; some of them have been often reprinted.

575. BOUQUET, MARTIN [and others]. Recueil des historiens
des Gaules et de la France [to 1328]. 24 vols. Paris, 1738-1904.

Contains many extracts from English chroniclers. See Hardy, Cata-
logue of Materials, i. 791-2.

576. CAMDEN, WILLIAM. Anglica, Normannica, Hibernica,
Cambrica, a veteribus scripta. Frankfort, 1602; another
edition, 1603.

Asser.
Giraldus Cambrensis.
'Thomas de la More,' Vita Edw. II.

Vita Gulielmi Conquestoris.
Walsingham.
William of Jumièges.

The texts of these writers are the same in both editions.

577. [COMMELIN, JEROME.] Rerum Britannicarum scrip-
tores vetustiores. Heidelberg, 1587.

Bede.
Froissart (abridged).

Geoffrey of Monmouth.
Gildas.

William of Newburgh.

The first printed collection of English chroniclers.

578. DUCHESNE, ANDRÉ. Historiæ Normannorum scriptores
antiqui. Paris, 1619.

Annalis historia brevis.
Battle abbey roll.
Chronica Normanniæ.

Dudo of St. Quentin.
Encomium Emmæ.
Gesta Stephani.

Ordericus Vitalis.
William of Jumièges.
William of Poitiers.

See No. 589.

579. [FULMAN, WILLIAM.] *Rerum Anglicarum scriptores.*
Vol. i. Oxford, 1684.

Annals of Burton.

Chronicle of Melrose.

‘Ingulf.’

Historiæ Croylandensis continuatio.

This collection was made under the auspices of Bishop John Fell, and is often ascribed to him. It is usually called vol. i. of Gale’s collection (Nos. 580–81), although the two works are entirely distinct.

580. [GALE, THOMAS.] *Historiæ Anglicanæ scriptores*
quinque. Oxford, 1687.

Annals of Margam.

Annals of Waverley.

Itinerary of Richard I.

Thomas Wykes.

Walter of Hemmingford.

581. — *Historiæ Britannicæ scriptores xv.* Oxford, 1691.

Alcuin, *De pontificibus Ebor’.*

Chronicon fani S. Neoti.

Eddi, *Vita S. Wilfridi.*

Fordun, *Scotichronicon.*

Gildas.

Higden.

Historia Eliensis, bks. i.–ii.

Historia Ramesiensis.

Nennius.

Ralph de Diceto, *Historia de regibus Britonum.*

Wallingford.

William of Malmesbury: *De Glastonia*; *De pontificibus.*

An appendix contains extracts from various Roman writers, etc.

Gale calls this collection vol. i. and the *Scriptores Quinque* vol. ii.; but the *Scriptores XV.* is usually bound up as vol. iii., Fulman’s collection (No. 579) forming vol. i.

582. [GILES, J. A.] *The monkish historians of Great Britain.*
[*Scriptores monastici*: a series of translations.] 6 vols. London,
1841–45.

Bede’s Works.

Chronicles of the white rose (temp.

Edw. IV.).

Geoffrey of Monmouth.

Gildas and Nennius.

Richard of Devizes’s Chronicle, and
Richard of Cirencester’s Description
of Britain (a forgery).

583. — *Patres ecclesiæ Anglicanæ.* 35 vols. Oxford,
etc., 1843–48.

Aldhelm, *Opera*, 1 vol.

Arnulf of Lisieux, *Epistolæ*, 1 vol.

Becket, *Epistolæ et Vita*, 4 vols.

Bede, *Opera*, 12 vols.

Boniface, *Opera*, 2 vols.

Foliot, *Epistolæ*, 2 vols.

Herbert of Bosham, *Opera*, 2 vols.

John of Salisbury, *Opera*, 5 vols.

Lanfranc, *Opera*, 2 vols.

Peter of Blois, *Opera*, 4 vols.

Giles also edited various works for the Caxton Society (No. 543). His editions are not very trustworthy.

584. HEARNE, THOMAS. [Chroniclers and records.] Oxford, 1716-35.

Adam of Domerham.	Otterbourne and Whethamstede
Alured of Beverley.	(and Blakman, <i>Vita Hen. VI.</i>).
Annals of Dunstable.	Robert of Avesbury.
Benedict of Peterborough.	Robert of Gloucester.
Fordun, <i>Scotichronicon</i> .	Ross, <i>Historia regum</i> .
Heming's Chartulary.	Sprott, <i>Chronica</i> (and Fragment of
<i>Historia vitæ Ric. II.</i>	chronicle of Edw. IV.)
History of Glastonbury.	<i>Textus Roffensis</i> .
John of Glastonbury.	Thomas of Elmham (but see now
John of Trokelowe (also Henry of	No. 1814), <i>Vita et gesta Hen. V.</i>
Blanford, and <i>Vita Edw. II.</i>).	Titus Livy, <i>Vita Hen. V.</i>
<i>Liber niger scaccarii</i> (and William of	Walter of Hemingford (and <i>Historia</i>
Worcester).	Edw. III.).
Mannynge, <i>Langtoft's Chronicle</i> .	William of Newburgh.

The appendixes of many of these volumes contain much miscellaneous and extraneous matter (documents, etc.). For their contents, see Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 807-10.

584a. JONES, OWEN, WILLIAMS, EDWARD, and PUGHE, W. O. *The Myvyrian archaiology of Wales*, collected out of ancient MSS. Denbigh. 1870.—Earlier edition, 3 vols., London, 1801-07.

Brut Tysilio, 434-75.

Brut y tywysogion, 602-51, 685-715.

Brut y Saeson, 652-84.

Laws of Howel Dda, with a translation, 964-1070. (The translation is not in the 1st edition.)

585. LANGEBEK, JACOB. *Scriptores rerum Danicarum medii ævi*. 9 vols. Copenhagen, 1772-1878.

<i>Genealogia regum Anglo-Saxonum</i> ,	<i>Svenis Aggonis Historia legum</i>
i. 6-9.	<i>Castrensiū Canuti Magni</i> , iii.
<i>Vita S. Odonis archiepiscopi Cant.</i>	139-64.
auctore Osberno [Eadmero], ii.	<i>Chronicon regum Manniæ</i> , 1066-
401-11.	1266, iii. 209-44.
<i>Vita S. Elphegi</i> , ii. 439-63.	<i>Gesta Siwardi ejusque filii Waldevi</i> ,
<i>Sermo Lupi ad Anglos</i> , ii. 463-71.	iii. 287-302.
<i>Encomium Emmæ</i> , ii. 472-502.	

586. *LIEBERMANN, FELIX. *Ungedruckte anglo-normannische Geschichtsquellen*. Strasburg, 1879.

<i>Annales Anglo-Saxonici</i> , A.D. 925-1202.	[Langton], archbishop of Canterbury.
Eadmer, <i>Miracles of St. Anselm</i> .	<i>Miracles of St. Edmund</i> .
Matthew Paris, <i>Life of Stephen</i>	

This valuable little book also contains various brief local annals of Battle abbey, Bury St. Edmunds, Chichester, Colchester, Peterborough, Plympton, Reading, St. Albans, and Winchester, extending from A.D. 1 to 1260. See also Liebermann's *Annals of Lewes Priory*, in *English Historical Review*, 1902, xvii. 83-89; and see *Annalium Angliæ Excerpta*, ed. Pertz, *Scriptores* (No. 594), xvi. 480-4.

587. MARTÈNE, EDMOND, and DURAND, URSIN. *Thesaurus novus anecdotorum*. 5 vols. Paris, 1717.

588. — *Veterum scriptorum et monumentorum amplissima collectio*. 9 vols. Paris, 1724-33.

These two collections contain many letters and charters relating to England. See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 897-906.

589. MASERES, FRANCIS. *Historiæ Anglicanæ circa tempus conquestus Angliæ selecta monumenta: excerpta ex Historiæ Normannorum scriptoribus antiquis* [No. 578]. London, 1807.

Battle abbey roll.
Encomium Emma.

Ordericus Vitalis (excerpts).
William of Poitiers.

590. MICHEL, FRANCISQUE. *Chroniques anglo-normandes*. 3 vols. Rouen, 1836-40.

Benoît de Sainte-Maure (excerpts).
De gestis Herwardi.
De inventione S. Crucis Waltham-
ensis.
Du roi Guillaume, and Le dit de
Guillaume.

Geoffrey Gaimar (excerpts).
Guy of Amiens, *Carmen*.
Langtoft (excerpts).
Vie de S. Edward (excerpts).
Vita Haroldi.
Vita Waldevi comitis.

591. MIGNE, J. P. *Patrologiæ cursus completus. Series Latina*. 221 vols. in 222. Paris, 1844-64. [Vols. 218-21 are indexes.]

Contains the works of Alcuin, Anselm, Becket, Bede, Henry of Huntingdon, John of Salisbury, Lanfranc, William of Malmesbury, and many other English writers down to the close of the 12th century. They are mainly reprints of earlier editions. For the contents of the series, see Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 845-8; Potthast (No. 25), vol. i. p. xciv. sq.; and *Catalogue of the London Library*, 1903, pp. 986-95 (or 1914, ii. 285-94).

592. O'CONOR, CHARLES. *Rerum Hibernicarum scriptores veteres*. 4 vols. Buckingham, 1814-26.

Annals of Boyle.
Annals of Innisfallen.
Annals of the four masters.

Annals of Ulster.
Tigernach's Annals.

The most valuable collection of Irish chronicles. Vol. i. contains extracts from Greek and Roman writers concerning Ireland.

593. PARKER, MATTHEW. [Chroniclers.] 4 vols. London, 1567-74.

Asser.

Matthew Paris.

Matthew of Westminster.

Walsingham.

Obsolete.

594. *PERTZ, G. H. *Monumenta Germaniæ historica*. By G. H. Pertz [G. Waitz, and others]. *Scriptores*. Vols. i.-xxxii. Hanover, 1826-1913.—*Auctores antiquissimi*. Vols. i.-xv. pt. i. Berlin, 1877-1913.—*Epistolæ*. Vols. i.-vii. pt. i. Berlin, 1887-1912.—*Indices Monumentorum Germaniæ historicorum*. By Oswald Holder-Egger and Karl Zeumer. Hanover, etc., 1890.

Vol. xiii. of the *Auctores* contains Mommsen's editions of Gildas, Nennius, and Bede's *Chronica*.

The *Epistolæ* contain the register of Pope Gregory I., and the letters of Boniface, Alcuin, etc.

The *Scriptores*, though relating mainly to Germany, contain extracts to the close of the 13th century, accompanied by valuable critical apparatus, from the following English chroniclers : vol. v., Florence of Worcester, ed. Waitz ; vol. vi., Robert of Torigni, ed. L. C. Bethmann ; vol. vii., Adam of Bremen, ed. J. M. Lappenberg ; vol. x., William of Malmesbury, ed. Waitz ; vol. xv., life of Alcuin, ed. Wilhelm Arndt ; vol. xvi., *Annalium Angliæ Excerpta*, ed. Pertz ; vol. xix., *Encomium Emmæ*, *Annales Lindisfarnenses*, and *Annales Dunelmenses*, ed. Pertz ; vol. xx., *Historia Pontificalis* [John of Salisbury], ed. Arndt ; and Ordericus Vitalis, ed. Pertz ; vol. xxvi., *Histoire des Ducs de Normandie*, and Geoffrey of Vigoeis, ed. Holder-Egger ; Rigord and Guillaume le Breton, ed. Auguste Molinier ; Etienne de Rouen, and more of Ordericus Vitalis, ed. Waitz ; vol. xxix., the *Knytlinga saga*, the *Heimskringla*, and Olaf's saga, ed. Finnur Jónsson. Vols. xxvii., xxviii., edited by Reinhold Pauli and Felix Liebermann, and a group of extracts in vol. xiii. edited by Pauli, are concerned more particularly with English chroniclers ; although only excerpts from the texts are printed, the introductions often give the best critical accounts of the authors :—

VOLUME XIII.

Annales Anglo-Saxonici (or Anglo-Saxon chronicle).

Asser.

Eadmer.

Ethelwerd.

Florence of Worcester, with continuation.

Henry of Huntingdon.

Northumbrian chronicle.

Simeon of Durham.

William of Malmesbury.

VOLUME XXVII.

Ambrose's Carmen.	Annales Wigornienses.	John of Hexham.
Annales Burtonenses.	Annales Wintonienses.	John of Salisbury.
Annales de Margan.	Benedict of Peter-	Jordan Fantosme.
Annales de Southwark.	borough.	Lives of Becket.
Annales Dorenses.	Brut y tywysogion.	Lives of Hugh of Lin-
Annales Dunstaplen-	Chronicon Anglo-Scoti-	coln.
ses.	cum.	Map's De nugis.
Annales Melrosenses.	Chronicon Evesham-	Ralph Niger.
Annales Meneviæ.	ense.	Ralph de Diceto.
Annales Osneienses.	Gervase of Canterbury.	Ralph of Coggeshall.
Annales S. Edmundi.	Gervase of Tilbury.	Richard of Devizes.
Annales Stratæ Flori-	Gesta Stephani.	Richard of Hexham.
dæ.	Giraldus Cambrensis.	Roger of Hoveden.
Annales Teokesburien-	Itinerarium peregrino-	Thomas de Wykes.
ses.	rum.	Walter of Coventry.
Annales Waverleiensis.	Joceline of Brakelond.	William of Newburgh.

VOLUME XXVIII.

Abbreviatio chronico-	Annales Stanleiensis.	Rishanger.
rum Angliæ.	Arnold Fitz-Thedmar.	Robert of Gloucester.
Annales Angliæ et Sco-	Bartholomew Cotton.	Roger Bacon.
tia, and Annales	Chronicon de Bello.	Roger of Wendover.
regni Scotiæ.	Flores historiarum.	Thomas Eccleston.
Annales Furnesienses.	John de Tayster.	Vita Stephani [Lang-
Annales Londonienses.	John of Wallingford.	ton].
Annales Norwicenses.	Matthew Paris.	Walter of Heming-
Annales S. Pauli Lon-	Opus chronicorum.	burgh.
doniensis.	Peter of Langtoft.	

595. [SAVILLE, HENRY.] *Rerum Anglicarum scriptores post Bedam.* London, 1596; another edition, Frankfort, 1601.

Ethelwerd.

Henry of Huntingdon.

'Ingulf.'

Roger of Hoveden.

William of Malmesbury: *De gestis pontificum; De gestis regum; Historia novella.*

596. [SPARKE, JOSEPH.] *Historiæ Anglicanæ scriptores varii.* 2 vols. London, 1723.

Contains John of Peterborough's Chronicle; Fitzstephen's Life of Becket; and histories of Peterborough abbey by Hugo Candidus, Robert Swapham, Walter of Whitlesey, etc. (No. 2552).

597. STEVENSON, JOSEPH. The church historians of England. [A series of translations.] 5 vols. in 8. London, 1853-58.

- | | |
|--|---|
| Vol. i. pt. ii. Historical works of Bede. | of Winchester and Canterbury; John and Richard of Hexham; Jordan Fantosme. |
| Vol. ii. pt. i. Anglo-Saxon chronicle; Florence of Worcester. | Vol. iv. pt. ii. Robert de Monte, Chronicles; William of Newburgh. |
| Vol. ii. pt. ii. Asser; Book of Hyde; Ethelwerd; Geoffrey Gaimar; 'Ingulf'; John of Wallingford. | Vol. v. pt. i. Acts of king Stephen; Chronicle of the isle of Man; Gervase of Canterbury, Archbishops of Canterbury; Giraldus Cambrensis, Instruction of princes; Richard of Devizes; Robert of Gloucester (excerpts); Robert de Monte, History of Henry I. |
| Vol. iii. pt. i. William of Malmesbury, History of the kings, and History of his own times. | |
| Vol. iii. pt. ii. Simeon of Durham, Historical works. | |
| Vol. iv. pt. i. Chronicle of Holyrood; Chronicle of Melrose; Chronicles | |

598. STUBBS, WILLIAM. Select charters and other illustrations of English constitutional history to the reign of Edward I. Oxford, 1870; 8th edition, 1895 (reprinted, 1900, 1905); 9th edition, revised by H. W. C. Davis, 1913.—Translation [of the Latin documents], not by Stubbs, 1873.

Contains many valuable documents and extracts from the chroniclers. For a recent volume of similar character, see D. J. Medley's *Original Illustrations of English Constitutional History*, London, [1910].

599. [TWYSDEN, ROGER.] *Historiæ Anglicanæ scriptores* x. London, 1652.

- | | |
|------------------------|--|
| Aelred of Rievaulx. | Richard of Hexham. |
| Brompton. | Simeon of Durham. |
| Gervase of Canterbury. | Thomas Stubbs, <i>Chronica pontificum Ebor'.</i> |
| John of Hexham. | William Thorne, <i>De rebus abbatum Cant'.</i> |
| Knighton. | |
| Ralph de Diceto. | |

600. [WHARTON, HENRY.] *Anglia sacra sive collectio historiarum de archiepiscopis et episcopis Angliæ ad annum 1540.* 2 vols. London, 1691.

Contains Giraldus Cambrensis, *Lives of Bishops*; *Historia Eliensis*; Robert Graystones, *History of the Church of Durham*; Thomas Rudborne, *History of the Church of Winchester*; and many other works. For a full table of contents, see Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 691-4. 'This wonderful man [Wharton] died in 1695, at the age of thirty, having done for the elucidation of English Church History . . . more than any one before or since : ' Stubbs, *Registrum Sacrum*, 2nd edition, p. vi.

b. CHURCH HISTORY : ACTA SANCTORUM.

Although the 'lives' of saints are filled with miracles and incredible stories, they form a rich mine of information concerning the life and customs of the people. Some of them are 'memorials of the best men of the time written by the best scholars of the time'; and certain saints, like Dunstan, Anselm, and Becket, were men of political prominence, whose biographies throw light on contemporary history. For some parts of the Anglo-Saxon period this legendary lore is almost the only historical material at our disposal. On the value of saints' lives, see Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials* (No. 45), vol. i. pp. xvii.-xxxvi.; Froude, *Short Studies*, 1st series; W. H. Hutton, *Influence of Christianity upon National Character Illustrated in the Lives of English Saints*, London, [1903], 2nd edition, [1908]; and the valuable paper of Hippolyte Delehaye, *Les Légendes Hagiographiques*, in *Revue des Questions Historiques*, 1903, lxxiv. 56-122, printed separately at Brussels, 1905 (2nd edition, 1906), and translated by V. M. Crawford as *The Legends of the Saints*, an Introduction to Hagiography, London, etc., 1907.

There is an elaborate bibliographical list of 'acta sanctorum' in Potthast's *Bibliotheca* (No. 25), ii. 1131-1646; and a detailed account of Irish hagiologists and materials relating to Irish saints in O'Hanlon's work (No. 611), vol. i. introd. See also Nos. 26, 602. For lives of individual saints, see §§ 38*d*, 47*d*.

601. *ACHERY, LUC D', and MABILLON, JEAN. *Acta sanctorum ordinis S. Benedicti* [A.D. 500-1100]. 9 vols. Paris, 1668-1701; reprinted, 9 vols., Venice, 1733-[40].

For the parts relating to England, see Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 832-4.

601a. BARING-GOULD, S., and FISHER, JOHN. *Lives of the British saints* [Wales and Cornwall]. 4 vols. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*. London, 1907-13.

See also No. 611.

602. *Bibliotheca hagiographica Latina antiquæ et mediæ ætatis*, ed. socii Bollandiani. 2 vols. Brussels, 1898-1901.

A valuable bibliography of hagiographical literature.

603. *BOLLAND, JEAN [and others]. *Acta sanctorum quotototo orbe coluntur*. [65 vols., to Nov. 8.] Antwerp, etc.,

1643-1910. [The supplementary volume for October, entitled *Auctaria ad Acta Sanctorum*, Paris, 1875 (?), contains a general index.]—*Propylæum ad Acta sanctorum novembris*. Brussels, 1902.

The most valuable collection of saints' lives. A detailed account of the history of this stupendous undertaking is furnished by Augustin de Backer, *Bibliothèque des Ecrivains de la Compagnie de Jésus* (Liège, 1859), v. 41-81 (new edition, Paris, etc., 1890, i. 1627-75); and by Potthast (No. 25), vol. i. p. xxxii. sq. For the British saints in this collection, see Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 683-6. For a supplement, see No. 608.

604. CAPGRAVE, JOHN. *Nova legenda Angliæ*. London, 1516; reprinted, 1527.—New edition, by Carl Horstmann, 2 vols., Oxford, 1901.

This collection of abridged lives of saints is based on the *Sanctilogium* of John of Tynemouth, who died about 1348. Horstmann gives a full account of him.

605. COLGAN, JOHN. *Acta sanctorum veteris Scotiæ seu Hiberniæ*: 2 vols. Louvain, 1645-47.

This is the most elaborate collection of the lives of Irish saints, but it is incomplete. Vol. i. embraces the lives of saints in the order of the calendar from January 1 to March 31; vol. ii. deals with Patrick, Bridget, and Columba. See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 750-52.

606. REES, W. J. *Lives of the Cambro-British saints of the fifth and immediately succeeding centuries.* *Welsh MSS. Soc.* Llandovery, 1853.

See also Kuno Meyer's *Collation of Rees' Lives of the Cambro-British Saints*, *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Y Cymmrodor, 1900, xiii. 76-96.

607. SMEDT, CHARLES DE, and BACKER, JOSEPH DE. *Acta sanctorum Hiberniæ ex codice Salmanticensi*. Edinburgh, etc., 1888.

608. — *Analecta Bollandiana*. [Edited by De Smedt, Backer, and others.] Paris, etc., 1882, etc.—Indexes of vols. i.-xx., Brussels, 1904.

A periodical supplement to the *Acta Sanctorum* (No. 603).

609. STOKES, WHITLEY. *Lives of [Irish] saints from the Book of Lismore*. Oxford, 1890.

Irish text and translation; well edited.

610. SURIUS, LAURENTIUS. *De probatis sanctorum historiis*. 6 vols. Cologne, 1570-75.—New edition: *Historiæ seu vitæ sanctorum*. 13 vols. Turin, 1875-80.

Uncritical, but useful for the months of November and December, which are not yet covered by the work of the Bollandists (No. 603). For the contents, see Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 890-3.

611. [Various English epitomes of saints' lives.] Frances Arnold-Forster, *Studies in church dedications, or England's patron saints*. 3 vols. London, 1899.—Alban Butler, *The lives of the fathers, martyrs, and other saints*. 5 vols. London, 1745; another edition, 12 vols., 1812-13; frequently reprinted; illuminated edition, 2 vols., [1883-86]; index, [1886].—S. Baring-Gould, *Lives of the saints*. 15 vols. London, 1872-77; new edition, 16 vols., 1897-98. [See also No. 601*a*.]—[J. H. Newman and others], *Lives of the English saints*. 14 vols. in 5. London, 1844-45.—John O'Hanlon, *Lives of the Irish saints*. 9 vols. Dublin, [1875-1902].—Richard Stanton, *A menology of England and Wales*. London, etc., 1887; supplement, 1892.

C. CHURCH HISTORY : COLLECTIONS OF RECORDS.

The best collection of materials for the general history of the English church is that of Wilkins. For monastic history Dugdale's is the most valuable work. The papal registers (Nos. 612, 620) throw light on the relations of England to the papacy. The canon law is dealt with in Nos. 614, 622, 762, 767-70. For church history, see also Nos. 546, 583, 597, 600, and §§ 38, 56. The local ecclesiastical chartularies, registers, etc., most of which begin after the Norman Conquest, are examined in §§ 37, 57.

612. BLISS, W. H., TWEMLOW, J. A., and JOHNSON, C. *Calendar of entries in the papal registers relating to Great Britain and Ireland: Papal letters*, vols. i.-ix. [1198-1447]; *Petitions to the pope*, vol. i., 1342-1419. *Rolls Series*. 10 vols. London, 1893-1912.

612*a*. COSTELLO, M. A. *De annatis Hiberniæ: a calendar of the first fruits' fees levied on papal appointments to benefices in Ireland, A.D. 1400 to 1535*, extracted from the Vatican and other Roman archives. With introduction by Ambrose Coleman, and supplementary notes by W. H. Grattan Flood. Vol. i.: *Ulster*. Dundalk, 1909.

On the first levy of annates in England, see W. E. Lunt (No. 2845*a*).

613. *DUGDALE, WILLIAM. *Monasticon Anglicanum*. 3 vols. London, 1655-73; 2nd edition of vol. i., 1682.—Two additional volumes, by John Stevens, 1722-23.—New edition [of the whole work, with many additions], by John Caley, Henry Ellis, and Bulkeley Bandinel, 6 vols. in 8, London, 1817-30; reprinted, 6 vols., 1846.

A valuable collection of charters and other records relating to the monastic houses of England and Wales, with an account of the history of each house. English abridgments of the work were published in 1693 and 1718. The following table contains references to some of the more interesting records:—

Beverley collegiate church, statutes, 1391, vi. 1308-12.	Lichfield cathedral, statutes, vi. 1255-65.
Bury St. Edmunds abbey, charters, etc., iii. 98-176.	Ramsey abbey, expenses of abbot in 1338, etc., ii. 546-92.
Cathedral churches of secular canons, charters, etc., vi. 1159-1304.	Stoke-by-Clare, Suffolk, collegiate church, statutes, 1422, vi. 1417-23.
Collegiate churches of secular canons, charters, etc., vi. 1305-1476.	Templars, inquisition of lands in 1135, proceedings against the order in 1319, etc., vi. 813-54.
Evesham abbey, ordinances, etc., ii. 13-48.	Tong, Salop, collegiate church, statutes, 1410, vi. 1404-11.
Glastonbury abbey, charters, etc., i. 22-79.	Winchcomb abbey, statutes, etc., ii. 300-314.

614. FRIEDBERG, EMIL. *Corpus juris canonici*. 2 vols. Leipsic, 1879-81.

The best edition of the *Corpus Juris*.

615. GIBSON, EDMUND. *Codex juris ecclesiastici Anglicani*, or the statutes, constitutions, etc., of the church of England. 2 vols. London, 1713; 2nd edition, Oxford, 1761.

Deals mainly with church law since the Reformation, but also contains many mediæval documents.

616. *HADDAN, A. W., and STUBBS, WILLIAM. *Councils and ecclesiastical documents relating to Great Britain and Ireland*. 3 vols. Oxford, 1869-78.

Vol. i. British church, A.D. 200-681; church of Wales, to 1295.	Scotland, to 1188; church of Ireland, to 665.
Vol. ii. Churches of Cumbria and	Vol. iii. Anglo-Saxon church, to 870.

This admirably edited work is a new edition of a portion of Wilkins's *Concilia* (No. 631). See also No. 1424.

617. HARDY, W. J., and GEE, HENRY. Documents illustrative of English church history [A.D. 314-1700]. London, etc., 1896.

Contains forty-five medieval and seventy-nine modern documents (translations only).

618. HART, RICHARD. Ecclesiastical records of England, Ireland, and Scotland, to the Reformation. Cambridge, 1836; 2nd edition, 1846.

An epitome of Wilkins's Concilia (No. 631).

619. HOLSTENIUS [HOLSTE], LUCAS. Codex regularum monasticarum. 3 pts. Rome, 1661; [new edition], 6 vols., Augsburg, 1759.

The most nearly complete collection of monastic 'rules.' A copy of the autograph of St. Benedict's Rule was made for Charlemagne, and a copy of this copy is extant in St. Gall MS. 914 (published entire by Germain Morin: *Regulæ Sancti Benedicti Traditio Codicum MSS. Casinensium*, etc., Monte Cassino, 1900). Edmund Schmidt's edition (*Regula Sancti Patris Benedicti juxta Antiquissimos Codices*, Ratisbon, 1892), though not constructed on critical principles, gives a fair idea of this text. Woelfflin's edition (Leipsic, 1895, pp. 85), though based on manuscripts older than St. Gall 914, in the main represents the text as modified by later changes. See also *The Rule of St. Benedict*, edited, with an English translation, by a monk of St. Benedict's abbey, Fort-Augustus [O. H. Blair], London, [1886], 2nd edition, [1906]; Ludwig Traube, *Textgeschichte der Regula S. Benedicti*, Munich, 1898; *The Rule of St. Benedict*, translated by F. A. Gasquet, London, 1909; and § 38c.

620. JAFFÉ, PHILIPP. *Regesta pontificum Romanorum ad annum 1198*. Berlin, 1851; 2nd edition, by Wilhelm Wattenbach and others, 2 vols., Leipsic, 1885-88.—Continued to 1304 by August Potthast, 2 vols., Berlin, 1874-75.—*Regesta pontificum Romanorum* [designed to be a complete collection of papal documents anterior to 1198], ed. P. F. Kehr. *Göttingen Academy of Sciences*. Berlin, 1906, etc. [Italia pontificia, ed. Kehr, vols. i.-vi. pt. i., 1906-13; Germania pontificia, ed. Albert Brackmann, vol. i. pts. i.-ii., 1910-11.]

For the 13th and 14th centuries, see the registers of various popes in *Bibliothèque des Ecoles Françaises d'Athènes et de Rome*, Paris, 1883, etc.

621. JOHNSON, JOHN. Collection of ecclesiastical laws [translation only]. 2 pts. London, 1720.—New edition by John Baron, 2 vols., Oxford, 1805-51.

622. LYNDWOOD, WILLIAM. *Provinciale (seu constitutiones Angliæ) continens constitutiones provinciales archiepiscoporum Cant' a Stephano Langtono ad Henricum Chichleium, cum annotationibus, auctore Gul. Lyndwood. Cui adjiciuntur constitutiones Othonis et Othoboni, cum annotationibus J. de Athona.* 2 pts. Oxford, 1679.

The most authoritative digest of medieval canon law of England. Lyndwood's work was completed in 1430, and was first printed at Oxford, without title-page, about 1470-80. This edition was soon followed by others, for which see Dictionary of National Biography, 1893, xxxiv. 341. The best edition is that of 1679. On the value and contents of the work, see Maitland, in *English Historical Review*, xi. 446-78, and his *Roman Canon Law* (No. 767), 1-50. John of Ayton's annotations or commentary on the constitutions of Otho and Ottoboni, papal legates in England in the 13th century, was compiled between 1333 and 1348. He was a canon of Lincoln. See J. Brownbill, *An Old English Canonist*, in the *Antiquary*, 1891, xxiv. 164-7.

623. MASKELL, WILLIAM. *Monumenta ritualia ecclesiæ Anglicanæ.* 3 vols. London, 1846-47; 2nd edition, Oxford, 1882.

624. OLIVER, GEORGE. *Monasticon diœcesis Exoniensis:* records illustrating the ancient foundations in Cornwall and Devon. Exeter, 1846.—Additional supplement, 1854.

Valuable; supplements Dugdale (No. 613).

625. PRYNNE, WILLIAM. *An exact chronological vindication of our kings' supreme ecclesiastical jurisdiction over all religious affairs [from the establishment of Christianity to the death of Edward I.].* 3 vols. in 6. London, 1666, 1665-68.—Vol. iii., with a new title-page: *The history of king John, Henry III., and Edward I.* London, 1670.—Vol. iii., with another title-page: *Antiquæ constitutiones regni Angliæ circa jurisdictionem ecclesiasticam, John-Edward I.* London, 1672.

Consists largely of extracts from the charter, close, and patent rolls, chronicles, etc. These three volumes are usually called Prynne's Records.

626. *Records of the northern convocation [1279-1714].* ed. G. W. Kitchin. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1907.

627. SPELMAN, HENRY. *Concilia, decreta, leges, constitutiones in re ecclesiarum orbis Britannici.* 2 vols. London, 1639-64.

Superseded by Wilkins's collection (No. 631).

628. THEINER, AUGUSTIN. *Vetera monumenta Hibernorum et Scotorum historiam illustrantia*, 1216-1547. Rome, 1864.

A valuable collection of papal letters, most of which are addressed to bishops of Ireland and Scotland.

629. USSHER, JAMES. *Veterum epistolarum Hibernicarum sylloge*. Dublin, 1632.—Another edition, in his *Works*, iv. 384-572. Dublin, 1847.

Contains fifty letters, mainly on church affairs, about A.D. 600-1200.

630. WHITE, J. W. *The constitutions of Otho* [1236] London, 1844. pp. 16.

Translation only.

631. *WILKINS, DAVID. *Concilia Magnæ Britanniae et Hiberniae*, A.D. 446-1718. 4 vols. London, 1737.

See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 754-62. The earlier portions of Wilkins's work are uncritical and incomplete, and are now superseded (to A.D. 870) by the edition of Haddan and Stubbs (No. 616). The most nearly complete collection of Concilia, though far from satisfactory, is *Sacrorum Conciliorum Nova Collectio*, ed. J. D. Mansi, 31 vols., Florence, etc., 1759-98; reissued and supplemented by Hubert Welter, Paris, 1901, etc. (Introduction, 1903).

CHAPTER V

MODERN WRITERS

§ 17. GENERAL TREATISES.

- a.* General History, Nos. 631*a*-7.
- b.* Constitutional History, Nos. 638-45*a*.
- c.* Legal History, Nos. 646-60*a*.

a. GENERAL HISTORY.

SEVERAL valuable papers dealing with medieval English history are printed in *Mélanges d'Histoire offerts à M. Charles Bémont par ses Amis et ses Elèves*, Paris, 1913.

631*a*. *Cambridge medieval history. Planned by J. B. Bury, edited by H. M. Gwatkin and J. P. Whitney. Cambridge, 1911, etc.

The two volumes that have appeared cover European history, including that of England to about A.D. 800. Each chapter is accompanied by a bibliography.

632. GREEN, J. R. History of the English people. 4 vols. London, 1877-80; reprinted, 8 vols., 1895-96, and 1905-08.

An important general history of England, devoting much attention to the social condition of the people. It is an expansion of his *Short History of the English People*, London, 1874; new edition, 4 vols., 1892-94, and various later editions and reprints.

632*a*. *HUNT, WILLIAM, and POOLE, R. L. (editors). The political history of England [in twelve volumes]. London, etc., 1905, etc.

- I. To 1066, by Thomas Hodgkin: No. 1491*a*.
- II. 1066-1216, by G. B. Adams: No. 2807*a*.
- III. 1216-1377, by T. F. Tout: No. 2845.
- IV. 1377-1485, by C. [W. C.] Oman: No. 2878*a*.

Each volume contains a valuable appendix of authorities.

633. LAPPENBERG, J. M., and PAULI, REINHOLD. *Geschichte von England* [to 1509]. 5 vols. Hamburg, 1834-58.

Vols. i.-ii., by Lappenberg, were translated by Benjamin Thorpe : History of England under the Anglo-Saxon Kings (2 vols., London, 1845 ; new edition, 1881) ; and History of England under the Norman Kings (Oxford, 1857). Vols. iii.-v., by Pauli, contain the best account of political events from 1154 to 1509. The five volumes give a good survey of the works of the chroniclers.

634. LINGARD, JOHN. A history of England to 1688. 8 vols. London, 1819-30 ; 5th edition [the last edition revised by the author], 10 vols., 1849 ; new edition, 10 vols., 1883 ; reprinted, 1888 and 1902.—Newly abridged and brought down to the accession of George V., by D. H. N. Birt, London, 1912.

A good survey of English history from the Roman Catholic point of view. His account of the 14th, 15th, and 16th centuries is more useful than the earlier portions of the work.

634a. *OMAN, C. W. C. (editor). A history of England, in seven volumes. London, [1904], etc.

I. Before the Norman conquest, by C. W. C. Oman : No. 1495.

II. Under the Normans and Angevins, by H. W. C. Davis : No. 2810b.

III. In the later middle ages, by K. H. Vickers, 1914.

635. PEARSON, C. H. History of England during the early and middle ages. 2 vols. London, 1867.

A scholarly work, but the author lays undue stress upon ' the perpetuity of Roman influences ' and the continuity of constitutional development.

636. *RAMSAY, J. H. The foundations of England, or twelve centuries of British history, B.C. 55-A.D. 1154. 2 vols. London, 1898.—The Angevin empire, 1154-1216. London, etc., 1903.—The dawn of the constitution, 1216-1307. London, etc., 1908.—The genesis of Lancaster, 1307-99. 2 vols. Oxford, 1913.—Lancaster and York, 1399-1485. 2 vols. Oxford, 1892.

A very useful survey of the main facts of English history, if employed with caution. Devotes much attention to military and financial operations.

637. ST. JOHN, J. A. History of the four conquests of England [B.C. 55-A.D. 1087]. 2 vols. London, 1862.

b. CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY.

Some of the most important of the older works concerning English institutions were written on the continent, where the English constitution was regarded as a model worthy to be studied and copied. The most eminent of these writers were

Montesquieu, *L'Esprit des Lois*, bk. xi., 1748; De Lolme, *Constitution de l'Angleterre*, 1771; and Von Vincke, *Darstellung der Innern Verwaltung Grossbritanniens*, 1815. Judged by our present standard of criticism, all these works are rather superficial. Early in the last century De Lolme's book and the historical sketch in Blackstone's *Commentaries* seem to have been the leading authorities on English constitutional history. They were, however, in large part superseded by Hallam's *View of the State of Europe* (No. 640). Palgrave and Kemble did much to stimulate research, but their investigations related mainly to the Anglo-Saxon period. The treatises of Gneist and Stubbs have a wider range, and are the best general authorities on the medieval institutions of England. Gneist was led to the study of the subject by the desire to ascertain what there was in the English constitution which Prussia might safely copy; he wished to show the futility of attempting to establish parliamentary government in Prussia without a good substructure of local and provincial institutions, and he believed that Germany could learn much concerning administration and self-government from a careful study of English history.

638. ADAMS, G. B. *The origin of the English constitution.* New York, etc., 1912.

Incorporates earlier studies: *American Hist. Review*, 1900, v. 643-58; 1903, viii. 487-90; 1907-08, xiii. 11-15, 229-45, 713-30; *English Hist. Review*, 1904, xix. 702-6; 1909, xxiv. 490-95. See also his papers in *Columbia Law Review*, April, 1913, and *Yale Law Journal*, April, 1914.

639. *GNEIST, RUDOLF. *Englische Verfassungsgeschichte.* Berlin, 1882.—Translated by P. A. Ashworth: *The history of the English constitution.* 2 vols. London, 1886; 2nd edition, 1889; another edition, 1 vol., 1891.

This is a sort of digest of Gneist's more detailed works on English history. His books lack unity of design, and often overlap one another. Without examining all of them the reader cannot be sure that he has before him in a given volume all that Gneist wrote on a particular subject; much that is found in one treatise may be omitted in a later edition, or may be repeated in another work. For example, the 3rd edition of the *Communalverfassung* appears under a new title, and omits the valuable account of the history of self-government which is contained in the earlier editions. The basis of all his works on English institutions is *Das Heutige Englische Verfassungs- und Verwaltungsrecht*, 3 pts., Berlin, 1857-63. The 2nd edition of one part of this is called *Das Englische Verwaltungsrecht*, 1867; 3rd edition, 1883-84. The 2nd edition of the other part

is entitled *Communalverfassung*, 1863; 3rd edition, *Self-Government, Communalverfassung und Verwaltungsgerichte*, 1871; French translation by Théodore Hippert, entitled *La Constitution Communale de l'Angleterre*, 6 vols., Paris, 1868-70. His history of parliament, *Das Englische Parlament* (No. 668), contains many pages taken, verbatim or in the form of abstracts, from the *Verfassungsgeschichte*.

Gneist strongly emphasises the development of administration in England from below upward, the aristocratic tendencies of English self-government, and the important part played by the gentry in local and central affairs.

640. HALLAM, HENRY. View of the state of Europe during the middle ages. 2 vols. London, 1818; 10th edition, including supplemental notes, 3 vols., 1853; 11th edition [the last one issued during the author's lifetime], 3 vols., 1855.

Ch. viii. Constitutional history of England to 1485. This chapter, though in large part superseded by the work of Stubbs, is still useful.

641. LEWIS, HUBERT. Ancient laws of Wales, viewed in regard to the light they throw upon the origin of English institutions, ed. J. E. Lloyd. London, 1889.

Part ii. devotes much attention to English history, but it is marred by the effort to discover everywhere traces of Celtic influence.

641a. MAITLAND, F. W. The constitutional history of England. Cambridge, 1908.

Early professorial lectures to law students; often very valuable and original.

642. MEDLEY, D. J. A student's manual of English constitutional history. Oxford, etc., 1894; 4th edition, 1907.

Aims at combining in a compact form the results of recent investigation.

643. *STUBBS, WILLIAM. The constitutional history of England [to 1485]. 3 vols. Oxford, 1874-78; 6th edition of vol. i., reprinted, 1903; 4th edition of vol. ii., reprinted, 1906; 5th edition of vol. iii., 1903.—Library edition, 3 vols., 1880.—French edition, with studies and notes, by Charles Petit-Dutaillis: *Histoire constitutionnelle de l'Angleterre*. Vols. i.-ii. Paris, 1907-13.—Studies and notes supplementary to Stubbs' Constitutional history, by C. Petit-Dutaillis, translated by W. E. Rhodes. Manchester, 1908; 2nd edition, 1911.

The best general account of the medieval institutions of England. See also Stubbs's *Lectures on Early English History*, poorly edited by Arthur Hassall, London, etc., 1906.

644. TASWELL-LANGMEAD, T. P. English constitutional history : a text-book for students and others. London, 1875 ; 6th edition, 1905.

645. TAYLOR, HANNIS. The origin and growth of the English constitution. 2 pts. Boston, etc., 1889-98 ; reprinted, 1904, 1911.

645a. WHITE, A. B. The making of the English constitution, 449-1485. New York, etc., 1908.

See also his paper on Concentration of Representatives, in *American Historical Review*, 1914, xix. 735-50.

c. LEGAL HISTORY.

The best account of legal history to the reign of Edward I. is that of Pollock and Maitland. For the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries we had to resort mainly to the treatise of Reeves, until that was superseded by Holdsworth's third volume (No. 653a). Holmes's *Common Law* is excellent for the ground which it covers. Spence's *Equitable Jurisdiction* (No. 2984) also devotes much attention to the history of the common law. There are some valuable papers on the History of Assumpsit and the Disseisin of Chattels, by J. B. Ames, in *Harvard Law Review*, 1888-90, vols. ii.-iii. ; reprinted, with some additions, in *Select Essays* (No. 660a), vol. iii. ; and in his *Lectures on Legal History* (Cambridge, Mass., 1913) ; 129-91. See also Maitland's *Outlines of English Legal History*, A.D. 560-1600, in his *Collected Papers* (No. 656a), ii. 417-96.

646. BLACKSTONE, WILLIAM. Commentaries on the laws of England. 4 vols. London, 1765-69 ; 9th edition [containing the author's last corrections], 1783 ; 23rd edition, 1854.

647. BRUNNER, HEINRICH. *Forschungen zur Geschichte des deutschen und französischen Rechtes*. Stuttgart, 1894.

This valuable work throws light on the history of some parts of the English law : for example, ch. vii. deals with the history of attorneys in England, ch. viii. with outlawry, and ch. x. with unintentional misdoing.

648. CARTER, A. T. *Outlines of English legal history*. London, 1899.—Enlarged edition : *History of English legal institutions*, 1902 ; 4th edition, 1910.

649. COKE, EDWARD. *Institutes of the laws of England*. 4 pts. London, 1628-44 ; various later editions.

Pt. i. *Commentary on Littleton*.

Pt. ii. *Exposition of statutes*.

Pt. iii. *Pleas of the crown*.

Pt. iv. *Jurisdiction of courts*.

The many references to the year books contained in this 'learned collection of disjointed notes' are helpful, but they are often incorrect.

See William Prynne, *Brief Animadversions on the Fourth Part of the Institutes of the Laws of England*, London, 1669, which contains many extracts from letters patent and close.

650. CRABB, GEORGE. *A history of English law*. London, 1829.

Of little value.

651. GLASSON, ERNEST. *Histoire du droit et des institutions de l'Angleterre, comparés au droit, etc., de la France*. 6 vols. Paris, 1882-83.

Pretentious, but of little value.

652. GUNDERMANN, J. I. *Englisches Privatrecht*. Erster Theil: Die common law. [Second title-page: Besitz und Eigenthum in England.] Tübingen, 1864.

Sources of the common law, 1-136. | Possession and ownership, 137-317. Legal procedure (the assizes), 318-497.

653. [HALE, MATTHEW.] *The history of the common law of England*. London, 1713.—6th edition, with notes by Charles Runnington, 2 pts., 1820.

A posthumous and fragmentary work.

653a. *HOLDSWORTH, W. S. *A history of English law*. 3 vols. London, 1903-[09].

Year books, ii. 444-67.

654. HOLMES, O. W. *The common law*. Boston, 1881; London, 1882.

A valuable account of some of the great formative ideas of English law.

655. JENKS, EDWARD. *Law and politics in the middle ages*. London, 1898; 2nd edition, 1913.—*History of the doctrine of consideration*. London, 1892. [Early history, 161-202.]—*Short history of English law*. London, 1912.

Law and Politics contains a popular and useful account of the origin of various institutions and legal ideas: the state, the village, hundred, shire, courts of justice, property, and contract.

656. MAINE, H. S. *Ancient law.* London, 1861; 10th edition, 1885.—[New edition], by Frederick Pollock, 1906.

Contains a valuable comparison of English and Roman law, etc. In this work, as also in his *Early History of Institutions*, London, 1875, and in his *Early Law and Custom*, London, 1883, Maine connects certain modern institutions with the usages of primitive mankind. His works are valuable for the study of the comparative history of institutions, though some of his theories are untenable.

656a. *MAITLAND, F. W. *Collected papers*, ed. H. A. L. Fisher. 3 vols. Cambridge, 1911.

Consists of some 68 papers originally published in various law reviews, the *English Historical Review*, etc.; includes much of Maitland's best and most original work. For the titles of most of the papers, see the index of the present volume, under 'Maitland.' See also A. L. Smith's *F. W. Maitland, two Lectures and a Bibliography*, Oxford, 1908, pp. 71; and H. A. L. Fisher's *F. W. Maitland*, Cambridge, 1910.

657. *POLLOCK, FREDERICK, and MAITLAND, F. W. *The history of English law before the time of Edward I.* 2 vols. Cambridge, 1895; 2nd edition, 1898.

'A tout prendre, voilà peut-être l'œuvre de la plus haute allure scientifique que l'érudition anglaise ait produite : ' C. Petit-Dutaillis, in *Revue de Synthèse Historique*, 1904, viii. 379. Very valuable for the study of English institutions, especially for the period 1066-1272. It is supplemented by Maitland's *Domesday Book* (No. 1493), which deals mainly with Anglo-Saxon times. Maitland's Prologue to a *History of English Law*, in *Law Quarterly Review*, 1898, xiv. 13-33, is incorporated in the 2nd edition of the *History of English Law*, as is Pollock's *English Law before the Norman Conquest*, published in the same volume of the *Review*, pp. 291-306. See also Maitland's paper in *Encyclopædia Britannica*, 11th edition, 1910, ix. 600-607.

658. REEVES, JOHN. *A history of the English law* [to 1509]. 2 vols. London, 1783-84; 2nd edition [to 1558], 4 vols., 1787; 3rd edition, 1814; vol. v., reign of Elizabeth, 1829.—New edition [of the whole work], by W. F. Finlason, 3 vols., 1869.

For the period from Edward I. to Elizabeth this still remains the most useful general history of English law. Finlason's attempt to modernise the treatise was a failure, and his edition cannot be recommended.

659. SALMOND, J. W. *Essays in jurisprudence and legal history.* London, 1891.

Ch. i. History of the law of evidence.	Ch. iii. Principles of civil liability.
Ch. ii. History of law of prescription.	Ch. iv. History of the law of contract.

A scholarly work.

660. SCRUTTON, T. E. The influence of the Roman law on the law of England. Cambridge, 1885.

For a brief account of the same subject, see F. C. von Savigny, *Geschichte des Römischen Rechts im Mittelalter* (2nd edition, 7 vols., Heidelberg, 1834-51), chs. x. and xxxvi.; and Max Conrat, *Geschichte der Quellen des Römischen Rechts im Mittelalter* (Leipsic, 1891), vol. i. ch. vi. Scrutton and Conrat reject Savigny's view that the Roman law influenced the Anglo-Saxon dooms. The history of the Roman law in England is also examined in detail in Selden's *Dissertatio ad Fletam* (No. 1872), chs. iii.-x. For the Roman law in England after 1066, see § 71c.

660a. *Select essays in Anglo-American legal history. By various authors; edited by a committee of the Association of American Law Schools. 3 vols. Boston, 1907-09.

History of canon law, by W. Stubbs, i. 248-88: No. 769.

Five ages of bench and bar, by J. M. Zane, i. 625-729.

Sources of English law, by H. Brunner, ii. 7-52: No. 36.

Materials for the history of English law, by F. W. Maitland, ii. 53-95: No. 48.

The year books, by W. S. Holdsworth, ii. 96-122: p. 450.

History of admiralty jurisdiction, by T. L. Mears, ii. 312-64.

The king's peace, by F. Pollock, ii. 403-17: No. 674.

Register of original writs, by F. W. Maitland, ii. 549-96: No. 2043.

Early English equity, by O. W. Holmes, ii. 705-21: No. 2972.

Common law in court of chancery, by L. O. Pike, ii. 722-36: No. 2980.

Merchants of the staple, by S. Brodhurst, iii. 16-33: No. 3223.

Early history of negotiable instruments, by Edward Jenks, iii. 51-71.

Early forms of corporateness, by C. T. Carr, iii. 161-82.

Early forms of partnership, by W. Mitchell, iii. 183-94.

History of assumpsit, by J. B. Ames, iii. 259-303: p. 124.

History of parol contracts prior to assumpsit, by J. B. Ames, iii. 304-19.

History of contract, by J. W. Salmond, iii. 320-38: No. 659.

History of the beneficiary's action in assumpsit, by C. D. Hening, iii. 339-67.

History of agency, by O. W. Holmes, iii. 368-414.

History of trover, by J. B. Ames, iii. 417-45.

History of the law of defamation, by V. V. Veeder, iii. 446-73.

Responsibility for tortious acts, by J. H. Wigmore, iii. 474-537.

The disseisin of chattels, by J. B. Ames, iii. 541-90: p. 124.

The mystery of seisin, by F. W. Maitland, iii. 591-610: No. 2975.

The gage of land in medieval England, by H. D. Hazeltine, iii. 646-72: No. 728a.

The mediæval law of intestacy, by C. Gross, iii. 723-36: No. 3221b.

Executors in early English law, by O. W. Holmes, iii. 737-45.

The executor in England and on the continent, by Robert Caillemer, iii. 746-69.

Rise of the English will, by M. M. Bigelow, iii. 770-81.

§ 18. THE CROWN, PARLIAMENT, AND TAXATION.

The best general history of parliament is Gneist's, and the best treatise on taxation is Dowell's ; but neither work is satisfactory for the mediæval period. On both subjects there is still plenty of room for further investigation. Of books dealing with the crown the most useful is Allen's.

661. ALLEN, JOHN. Inquiry into the rise and growth of the royal prerogative in England. London, 1830 ; new edition, 1849.

662. BAILEY, ALFRED. The succession to the English crown. London, 1879.

663. BIRCH, W. DE GRAY. Index of the styles and titles of sovereigns of England. *Index Soc.*, First Report, 49-72. London, 1879.

664. Collections relative to claims at the coronations of several of the kings of England, beginning with Richard II. London, 1820 ; reprinted, 1838. pp. 96.

665. DOWELL, STEPHEN. A history of taxation and taxes in England. 4 vols. London, 1884 ; 2nd edition, 1888.

This has superseded his *Sketch of the History of Taxes*, vol. i., London, 1876 ; and older works on the same subject, like John Sinclair's *History of the Public Revenue*, 3 vols., 1785-90 (3rd edition, 1803-04). See also Vinogradoff (No. 1240a).

666. EELES, F. C. The English coronation service. Oxford, etc., 1902.

Other recent books on this subject : Cyril Davenport, *The English Regalia*, London, 1897, pp. 65 ; Herbert Thurston, *The Coronation Cere- monial, its History, etc.*, London, 1902 ; and No. 2218a (records).

667. FIGGIS, J. N. The theory of the divine right of kings. Cambridge, 1896.

668. GNEIST, RUDOLF. Das englische Parlament in tausend-jährigen Wandlungen. 1st and 2nd editions. Berlin, 1886.—Translated by R. J. Shee : The English parliament in its transformations through a thousand years. London, 1886 ; 4th edition, 1895.—Translated by A. H. Keane : The students' history of the English parliament. London, 1887 ; 4th edition, 1895.

See No. 639.

669. GUIZOT, F. P. G. *Histoire des origines du gouvernement représentatif en Europe.* 2 vols. Paris, 1851.—Translated by A. R. Scoble: *History of the origin of representative government.* London, 1852.

About one half of the work is devoted to England.

670. HALL, HUBERT. *The king's peace.* *Antiquary*, xviii. 185–90. London, 1888.

671. HOWARD, G. E. *On the development of the king's peace and the English local peace-magistracy.* [Reprinted from *Nebraska University Studies*, vol. i.] Lincoln, Neb., 1890. pp. 65.

672. JONES, WILLIAM. *Crowns and coronations: a history of regalia.* London, 1883; new editions, 1898, 1902.

673. OLDFIELD, T. H. B. *The representative history of Great Britain and Ireland.* 6 vols. London, 1816.

This work is now of little value for the medieval period.

674. POLLOCK, FREDERICK. *Oxford lectures.* London, etc., 1890.

Ch. iii. *The king's peace.*

675. SILVER, THOMAS. *The coronation service or consecration of the Anglo-Saxon [and later] kings, as it illustrates the origin of the constitution.* Oxford, 1831.

676. SMITH, G. B. *History of the English parliament, with an account of the parliaments of Scotland and Ireland.* 2 vols. London, etc., 1892.

A useful compilation.

677. STEVENS, JOHN. *The royal treasury of England, or an historical account of all taxes.* London, 1725.—2nd edition: *An historical account of all taxes.* London, 1733.

The references to the sources in this work are useful. The first edition was published anonymously.

678. TAYLOR, ARTHUR. *The glory of regality: a treatise on the anointing and crowning of the kings and queens of England.* London, 1820.

The best book on this subject. On the coronation service, see also Maskell, *Monumenta Ritualia* (No. 623), vol. ii.; and No. 2216.

§ 19. THE FORESTS.

The standard treatise on this subject is Manwood's. The best account of the early history of the forests to 1217 is Liebermann's. See also Turner's *Select Pleas of the Forest* (No. 2052). Some useful material will be found in Bémont's *Chartes des Libertés* (No. 2013), introd. ; Ellis's *Introduction to Domesday Book* (No. 1886), i. 103-16 ; Pearson's *Historical Maps* (No. 366), 49-53 ; Turton's *Forest of Pickering* (No. 2733), introd. For the history of particular forests, see § 24 ; Fisher's *Forest of Essex* and Rawle's *Forest of Exmoor* (Nos. 900, 1077) are the most valuable.

678a. BAILLIE-GROHMAN, W. A. and F. (editors). The master of the game, by Edward second duke of York, the oldest English book on hunting [A.D. 1406-13]. London, 1904.

The editors give a history of English hunting laws in the middle ages.

679. BROWN, J. C. The forests of England and the management of them in bye-gone times. Edinburgh, etc., 1883.

Displays little research.

679a. COX, J. C. The royal forests of England. London, [1905].

680. FAIDER, AMÉDÉE. Histoire du droit de chasse en Belgique, en France, en Angleterre, etc. *Académie Royale de Belgique*, Mémoires, vol. xxvii. Brussels, 1877.

An elaborate work, but the part relating to England is based mainly on Blackstone's Commentaries.

681. LEWIS, PERCIVAL. Historical inquiries concerning forests and forest laws, with remarks upon the New Forest. London, 1811.

His general history of the forests is based mainly on Manwood (No. 683).

682. *LIEBERMANN, FELIX. Ueber Pseudo-Cnuts constitutiones de foresta. Halle, 1894.

The best account of forest history to 1217. The author shows that the *Constitutiones* were compiled about 1184. See No. 1408.

683. *MANWOOD, JOHN. A treatise and discourse of the laws of the forest. London, 1598 ; 4th edition, 1717 ; 5th edition [the same as the 4th, with a new title-page], 1744.

For his *Collection of Forest Laws*, see No. 2022.

684. Reports of the commissioners appointed to inquire into the state and condition of the woods, forests, and land revenues of the crown. 17 reports, printed in the Journals of the House of Commons, 1787-93, vols. xlii.-xlviii. [London, 1787-93.]

Contains perambulations of the forests, temp. Edw. I.: Dean, xliii. 586-7; New Forest, xlv. 574-5; Aliceholt and Woolmer, xlv. 136-7; Salcey, xlv. 106; Whittlewood and Bere, xlvii. 153-4, 1038; Sherwood, xlviii. 476-7.

685. VERHAEGEN, G. Recherches sur le droit de chasse. Brussels, etc., 1873.

Angleterre, 157-75.

§ 20. JUSTICE AND POLICE.

The most comprehensive treatises are those of Pike and Stephen. Brunner and Thayer are the best authorities on the history of the jury; for the literature of this subject, see Brunner, I-II. Lea gives a detailed account of the older forms of trial; Neilson's Trial by Combat and Patetta's Ordalie are also valuable. For the development of the king's peace, see Nos. 670, 671, 674.

686. *BRUNNER, HEINRICH. Die Entstehung der Schwurgerichte. Berlin, 1872.

An epoch-making treatise. Brunner demonstrated the Frankish origin of the jury. Among other continental works on this subject the best is F. A. Biener's Das Englische Geschwornengericht, 3 vols., Leipsic, 1852-55; see Brunner, I-9. See also Haskins (No. 2987).

687. CHERRY, R. R. Lectures on the growth of criminal law in ancient communities. London, etc., 1890.

Ch. i. Primitive custom as to crimes.	Chs. v.-vi. Early English penal and
Ch. ii. Ancient Irish law.	criminal law.

A brief account.

688. DU BOYS, ALBERT. Histoire du droit criminel des peuples modernes. 3 vols. Paris, etc., 1854-60.

Vol. iii. is devoted to England.

689. DUGDALE, WILLIAM. Origines judiciaires, or historical memorials of the English laws, courts of justice, forms of trial, inns of court, etc. London, 1666; 3rd edition, 1680.

690. FORSYTH, WILLIAM. History of trial by jury. London, 1852.—New edition, by J. A. Morgan, New York, 1875.

This used to be the standard work on the jury.

691. FRANQUEVILLE, Comte de [A. C. E. FRANQUET]. Le système judiciaire de la Grande Bretagne. 2 vols. Paris, 1893.

A large part of the work is devoted to the present judicial system.

692. GOMME, G. L. Primitive folk-moots, or open-air assemblies in England. London, 1880.

693. Inderwick, F. A. The king's peace: a historical sketch of the English law courts. London, 1895.

An unreliable compilation.

694. KOVALEVSKY, M. M. Istoriya politseiskoi administratsii, etc. [History of police administration in England to the death of Edward III.] 2 pts. Prague, 1876-77.

Treats of the origin of the frankpledge system, trial by jury, justices of the peace, etc. The appendix contains valuable extracts from patent and manorial court rolls; also an inquiry into the economic results of the Black Death.

695. *LEA, H. C. Superstition and force: essays on the wager of law, the wager of battle, the ordeal, and torture. Philadelphia, 1866; 4th edition, 1892.

This and Patetta's treatise (No. 698) have superseded J. P. Gilchrist's Brief Display of Ordeals, Trials by Battle, etc., London, 1821; and W. S. Gibson's Ancient Modes of Trials, especially the Ordeals, in *Archæologia*, 1847, xxxii. 263-97.

695a. LEE, W. L. M. A history of police in England London, 1901; reprinted, [1905].

Deals briefly with the middle ages.

696. MAZZINGHI, T. J. DE'. Sanctuaries. Stafford, 1887.

696a. MORRIS, W. A. The frankpledge system. New York, etc., 1910.

The standard monograph on the subject.

697. *NEILSON, GEORGE. Trial by combat. London, etc., 1890.

A scholarly work, which has superseded John Selden's *The Duello* (Works of Selden, 1726, iii. 58-83). Both writers maintain that the judicial combat was introduced into England after 1066, and this view is now generally accepted.

698. PATETTA, FEDERICO. *Le ordalie*. Turin, 1890.

Valuable; the best account of ordeals.

699. PEGGE, SAMUEL. A sketch of the history of the asylum or sanctuary. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, viii. 1-44. London, 1787.

700. PIKE, L. O. A history of crime in England. 2 vols. London, 1873-76.

Valuable.

701. RÉVILLE, ANDRÉ. *L'abjuratio regni: histoire d'une institution anglaise*. *Revue Historique*, l. 1-42. Paris, 1892.

A valuable account of the history of sanctuary.

702. *STEPHEN, J. F. A history of the criminal law of England. 3 vols. London, 1883.

An enlarged edition of his *General View of the Criminal Law*, London, 1863; 2nd edition, 1890.

703. STEPHENS, J. E. R. The origin and growth of trial by jury in England. *Westminster Review*, cxliv. 70-79. London, 1895.

A good popular account.

704. *THAYER, J. B. A preliminary treatise on evidence at the common law. Pt. i.: Development of trial by jury. Boston, 1896.—Reprinted, with pt. ii.: A preliminary treatise on evidence. Boston, 1898.

The best English work on the jury; throws light on the history of this institution, especially since the 13th century.

704a. TRENHOLME, N. M. The right of sanctuary in England. [Columbia, Missouri], 1903.

Valuable.

705. TURNER, C. J. RIBTON. A history of vagrants and vagrancy. London, 1887.

§ 21. THE ARMY AND NAVY.

The best history of the English army is Köhler's; Oman's treatise is also useful. The best history of the navy is that of Nicolas. For arms and armour, see § 11c; and for military

architecture, Nos. 409, 422*a*, 426, 435*a*, 440*a*. For treatises on special periods, see §§ 60-63, 68. See also Joh[annes] Pohler, *Bibliotheca Historico-Militaris*, 4 vols., Cassel, 1887 [1886]-99; and Nos. 1041*a*, 1240*a*.

706. CAMPBELL, JOHN. *Lives of the British admirals*. 4 vols. London, 1742-44; new edition, 8 vols., 1812-17.

Vol. i. contains an account of early naval history.

707. CLOWES, W. L. *The royal navy: a history from the earliest times to the present*. By W. L. Clowes, assisted by various other writers. 7 vols. London, 1897-1903; vols. i.-ii., reprinted, 1911-13.

The part prior to 1422 is based mainly on the work of Nicolas (No. 713).

707a. DELBRÜCK, HANS. *Geschichte der Kriegskunst*. 3 vols. Berlin, 1900-07; 2nd edition of vols. i.-ii., 1908-09.

708. FORTESCUE, J. W. *History of the British army*. Vols. i.-vii., and two volumes of maps. London, 1899-1912.

More useful for later periods.

709. GEORGE, H. B. *Battles of English history*. London, 1895; 3rd edition, 1896; new cheaper edition, [1905].

The best work on this subject.

710. GRANT, JAMES. *British battles*. 3 vols. London, etc., [1873-75]; other editions, 4 vols., [1880-82, 1884-88, 1891-94, 1896-97.]

An obsolete popular account of the subject.

711. GROSE, FRANCIS. *Military antiquities respecting a history of the English army, from the [Norman] conquest to the present time*. 2 vols. London, 1786-88; new editions, 1801, 1812.

712. *KÖHLER, G. *Die Entwicklung des Kriegswesens von der Mitte des 11. Jahrhunderts*. 3 vols. in 5. Breslau, 1886-89.—Register, 1890; *Ergänzungsheft*, 1893.

An elaborate account of battles, armour, tactics, etc.

713. *NICOLAS, N. H. *A history of the royal navy* [1422]. 2 vols. London, 1847.

714. OMAN, C. [W. C.] A history of the art of war, from the fourth to the fourteenth century [1345]. London, 1898.

The expansion of his Art of War in the Middle Ages, Oxford, etc., 1885. His attention is devoted mainly to tactics. Cf. J. H. Round's chapter on Bannockburn, in his Commune of London (No. 2826a); J. E. Morris's Welsh Wars of Edward I. (No. 2837b); and the papers by Morris, Tout, and others in § 68.

715. SCOTT, [J.] S. D. The British army: its origin, progress, and equipment. 3 vols. London, etc., 1868-80.

716. SELDEN, JOHN. *Mare clausum seu de dominio maris.* London, 1635.—Reprinted in Works of Selden, ii. 1179-1413. London, 1726.—Translated by Marchamont Nedham: Of the dominion or ownership of the sea. London, 1652.

717. SOUTHEY, ROBERT. Lives of the British admirals, with an introductory view of the naval history of England. 5 vols. London, 1833-40.

718. WILLIAMS, HAMILTON. Britain's naval power: a short history of the growth of the British navy. 2 pts. London, etc., 1894-98.

A brief account, for popular use; based on Campbell, Nicolas, Southey, etc.

§ 22. TENURES OF LAND AND CLASSES OF SOCIETY.

One of the best treatises on the history of land tenures is Digby's; Pollock gives a good short account. For Wales the best authority on this subject is Seebohm's Tribal System (No. 1116); see also Nos. 731, 736a.

There is no comprehensive treatise on the history of the classes of society; besides the works of Allen, Brownlow, Garnier, and Selden, mentioned in this section, those of economic writers (§ 25), like Ashley, Cunningham, Rogers, and Seebohm, are useful. There is also much information on land tenures and on classes of society in Pollock and Maitland's English Law, and in Maitland's Domesday Book (Nos. 657, 1493). See also Nos. 1172a, 1240a, 1552a.

For the clergy, the burgesses, and the Jews, see §§ 23, 24, 69; for the labouring classes, No. 1231.

- 719.** ALLEN, W. F. Essays and monographs. Boston, 1890.
- | | |
|---|--|
| The village community and serfdom,
240-56. | English cottagers, 300-11. |
| Manor, township, tithing, etc., 257-85. | Origin of the freeholder, 312-18. |
| Anglo-Saxon ranks and classes,
293-9. | Rural population in Domesday,
319-30. |
| | Rural classes (13th century)
331-44. |
- 720.** BLOUNT, THOMAS. Fragmenta antiquitatis, or antient tenures of land and jocular customs of some manors. London, 1679; other editions, 1784, 1815.—New edition, by W. C. Hazlitt: Tenures of land and customs of manors. London, 1874; supplement, 1909.
- 721.** BROWNLOW, W. R. B. Lectures on slavery and serfdom in Europe. London, etc., 1892.
Lectures iii.-iv. deal with Great Britain.
- 722.** *DIGBY, K. E. An introduction to the history of the law of real property. Oxford, 1875; 5th edition, 1897.
- 723.** ELTON, C. I. The tenures of Kent. London, 1867.
- 724.** FINLASON, W. F. The history of law of tenures of land in England and Ireland. London, 1870.
A meagre account.
- 725.** FISHER, JOSEPH. History of landholding in England. London, 1876. pp. 95.—History of landholding in Ireland. London, 1877.
Expansions of papers in Transactions of the Royal Historical Society, 1876, iv. 97-187; 1877, v. 228-326.
- 726.** GARNIER, R. M. Annals of the British peasantry. London, etc., 1895; reprinted, 1908.—History of the English landed interest: its customs, laws, and agriculture. 2 vols. London, 1892-93; [2nd edition], 1908.
The History deals with the 'mark system,' feudalism, Domesday Book, land laws, taxation, etc.
- 727.** GRAY, H. L. English field systems. In the press, Harvard Historical Studies.
- 728.** GUILHIERMOZ, [PAUL]. Essai sur l'origine de la noblesse en France au moyen âge. Paris, 1902.
Thegns, 86-96; and valuable notes on Anglo-Norman feudalism.

728a. HAZELTINE, H. D. *Die Geschichte des englischen Pfandrechts.* Breslau, 1907.

Deals with the history of distress, mortgages, etc. See also his *Gage of Land in Medieval England*, in *Harvard Law Review*, 1904, xvii. 549-57, xviii. 36-50; reprinted in *Select Essays* (No. 660a), iii. 646-72.

728b. HEMMEON, M. DE WOLF. *Burgage tenure in mediæval England.* Cambridge, Mass., 1914.

A fuller treatment of the subject as discussed in his papers in *Law Quarterly Review*, 1910, xxvi. 215-30, 331-48; 1911, xxvii. 43-59.

729. LIGHTWOOD, J. M. *A treatise on possession of land.* London, 1894.

729a. MACLAURIN, R. C. *On the nature and evidence of title to realty.* London, 1901.

730. MONTGOMERY, W. E. *The history of land tenure in Ireland.* Cambridge, 1889.

731. PALMER, A. N. *A history of ancient tenures of land in the marches of north Wales.* Wrexham, [1885].—2nd edition, enlarged, by A. N. Palmer and Edward Owen, 1910.

A good little book.

732. POLLOCK, FREDERICK. *The land laws.* London, 1883; 3rd edition, 1896.

733. ROBINSON, THOMAS. *The common law of Kent, or customs of gavelkind and borough English.* London, 1741.—5th edition, by C. I. Elton and H. J. H. Mackay: *Robinson on gavelkind.* London, 1897.

Contains many extracts from the assize rolls of the 13th and 14th centuries. Valuable.

734. SANDYS, CHARLES. *Consuetudines Kancie: a history of gavelkind and other customs in Kent.* London, 1851.

Valuable.

735. SCRUTTON, T. E. *Commons and common fields, or the history of the laws relating to commons.* Cambridge, 1887.

Ch. i. deals with the early history of the manor.

736. SCRUTTON, T. E. Land in fetters, or the history of the laws restraining the alienation and settlement of land in England. Cambridge, 1886.

Deals with Anglo-Saxon and feudal land laws, fines, recoveries, uses, wills, etc.

736a. SEEBOHM, FREDERIC. Customary acres and their historical importance : a series of unfinished essays. London, 1914.

737. SELDEN, JOHN. Titles of honour. London, 1614 ; 3rd edition, 1672.—Also printed in Works of Selden, vol. iii. London, 1726.

Pt. i. deals with titles of kings or rulers ; pt. ii., with inferior titles.

738. SOMNER, WILLIAM. A treatise of gavelkind. London, 1660 ; 2nd edition, 1726.

739. SPELMAN, HENRY. Of feuds and tenures by knight-service, in Posthumous Works of Spelman, 1-46. London, 1723.

Combats the view that feudal tenure existed among the Anglo-Saxons.

740. TAYLOR, SILAS. History of gavelkind. London, 1663.

741. WRIGHT, MARTIN. Introduction to the law of tenures. London, 1730 ; 4th edition, 1792.

742. WRIGHT, THOMAS. Political condition of the English peasantry in the middle ages. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xxx. 205-44. London, 1844.

§ 23. THE CHURCH.

a. General, Nos. 743-58.

b. Synods, Convocation, Canon Law, and Courts, Nos. 759-72.

c. Tithes and Church-Rates, Nos. 773-81.

d. Monasticism, Nos. 782-98.

e. Bishops, Cathedrals, etc., Nos. 799-815.

For lives of saints, see § 16b ; for church records, § 16c ; for sanctuary, § 20 ; for local church history, § 24 ; for studies in church dedications, No. 611.

a. GENERAL.

The best recent works are Makower's book and the series edited by Stephens and Hunt. Stubbs's Constitutional History (No. 643) is valuable ; Perry and Wakeman give good short

accounts. Hook's Archbishops of Canterbury (No. 974) is useful for general church history also. See the sections on ecclesiastical history in the Victoria county histories (No. 839). On the study of church history, see No. 3.

743. CHURTON, EDWARD. The early English church. London, 1840; new edition, 1878.

A brief popular account, to Henry III.'s reign.

744. COLLIER, JEREMY. An ecclesiastical history of Great Britain. 2 vols. London, 1708-14.—New edition, by Thomas Lathbury, 9 vols., 1852.

A detailed account, based on the sources.

745. CUTTS, E. L. A dictionary of the church of England. London, [1887]; 3rd edition, 1895; reprinted, with appendixes, 1908; new edition, 1913.

746. FULLER, THOMAS. The church history of Britain [to 1648]. 6 pts. London, 1655.—New edition, by J. S. Brewer, 6 vols., Oxford, 1845.

747. HUNT, WILLIAM. The English church in the middle ages. London, 1888; reprinted, New York, [1899].

A brief account.

748. JENNINGS, A. C. *Ecclesia Anglicana*. London, 1882.

A brief account; a student's manual.

749. LEE, F. G. A glossary of liturgical and ecclesiastical terms. London, 1877.

750. *MAKOWER, FELIX. *Die Verfassung der Kirche von England*. Berlin, 1894.—Translation: The constitutional history and constitution of the church of England. London, etc., 1895.

750a. MANN, H. K. The lives of the popes in the middle ages. Vols. i.-x., 590-1198. London, 1902-14.

751. MILMAN, H. H. History of Latin Christianity. 6 vols. London, 1854-55; 4th edition, 9 vols., 1867; new edition, 9 vols., 1883.

Valuable.

752. MOELLER, WILHELM. *Lehrbuch der Kirchengeschichte.* 3 vols. Freiburg, 1889-94; later editions, by Hans von Schubert, 1897-1907.—Translated by Andrew Rutherford and J. H. Freese: *History of the Christian church.* 3 vols. London, etc., 1892-1900; 2nd edition of vol. i., 1898.

This is one of the best of the German handbooks of general church history. Another good handbook is Karl Müller's *Kirchengeschichte*, 2 vols., Freiburg, 1892-97. The best Roman Catholic manual is Joseph Hergenröther's *Handbuch der Allgemeinen Kirchengeschichte*, edited by J. P. Kirsch, 3 vols. in 4, Freiburg, 1902-09.

752a. OLLARD, S. L., and CROSSE, GORDON (editors). *A dictionary of English church history.* London, etc., [1912].

753. PERRY, G. G. *A history of the English church.* 3 vols. London, 1881-87; 5th edition of vol. i., 1890; 6th edition of vol. ii., 1891.

754. ROCK, DANIEL. *The church of our fathers, as seen in St. Osmund's rite for the cathedral of Salisbury.* 3 vols. in 4 pts. London, 1849-53; new edition, 4 vols., 1903-04.

Deals with services, vestments, buildings, relics, etc. Vol. iii. pt. ii. of the first edition contains St. Osmund's *De Officiis Ecclesiasticis Tractatus*; an ordinal of an unknown Cistercian abbey in Yorkshire; an inventory of ornaments in the church of Salisbury, A.D. 1222; and excerpts from an ordinal of St. Paul's, London.

755. SMITH, WILLIAM, and CHEETHAM, SAMUEL. *A dictionary of Christian antiquities.* 2 vols. London, 1875-80.

756. SPENCE, H. D. M. *The church of England.* 4 vols. London, etc., [1896]-98; another edition, [1904-05].

A compilation; intended for popular use.

757. *STEPHENS, W. R. W., and HUNT, WILLIAM (editors). *A history of the English church.* 8 vols. London, 1899-1910.

I. To the Norman Conquest, by W. Hunt: No. 1594.	Stephens: No. 3087b.
II. From 1066 to the close of the 13th century, by W. R. W.	III. 14th and 15th centuries, by W. W. Capes: No. 3075.

This series probably gives the best general survey of the history of the English church.

758. WAKEMAN, H. O. *An introduction to the history of the church of England.* London, 1896; 8th edition, 1914.

A good brief, but rather one-sided, account.

b. SYNODS, CONVOCATION, CANON LAW, AND COURTS.

Atterbury's work gave rise to much controversy. He boldly advocated the rights of the clergy in convocation, and was opposed by Gibson, Kennett, and Wake. For the proceedings of councils, see Nos. 616, 627, 631.

759. [ATTERBURY, FRANCIS.] The rights, powers, and privileges of an English convocation stated and vindicated. London, 1700; 2nd edition, 1701.

760. [GIBSON, EDMUND.] *Synodus Anglicana*, or the constitution and proceedings of convocation. London, 1702.—[New edition], by Edward Cardwell, Oxford, 1854.

Deals mainly with the 16th and 17th centuries.

761. HEFELE, C. J. VON. *Conciliengeschichte*. 7 vols. Freiburg, 1855-74; 2nd edition, 6 vols., 1873-90.—Continued by Joseph Hergenröther, vols. viii.-ix., 1887-90.—Translated by W. R. Clark: *History of Christian councils*. Vols. i.-v. [to A.D. 787]. Edinburgh, 1871-96.—Translated [by H. Leclercq]: *Histoire des Conciles*. Vols. i.-v. pt. i., in 9 vols. [to 1152]. Paris, 1907-12.

762. HINSCHIUS, PAUL. *Das Kirchenrecht der Katholiken und Protestanten in Deutschland: System des katholischen Kirchenrechts*. 6 vols. in 7. Berlin, 1869-97.

This great work, though dealing mainly with Germany, is useful to students of English history.

763. HODY, HUMPHREY. *A history of English councils and convocations, and of the clergy's sitting in parliament*. London, 1701.

A good detailed account.

764. JOYCE, J. W. *England's sacred synods: a constitutional history of the convocations of the clergy*. London, 1855.

765. KENNETT, WHITE. *Ecclesiastical synods and parliamentary convocations*. Pt. i. London, 1701.

766. LATHBURY, THOMAS. *History of the convocation of the church of England*. London, 1842; 2nd edition, 1853.

Includes also an account of early synods and councils.

767. * MAITLAND, F. W. Roman canon law in the church of England: six essays [reprinted from the *English Historical Review* and the *Law Quarterly Review*]. London, 1898.

I. William Lyndwood..

II. Church, state, and decretals.

III. William of Drogheda.

IV. Henry II. and criminous clerks.

V. Execrabilis in the common pleas.

VI. The deacon and the Jewess.

Essays iv.-vi. are reprinted in his *Collected Papers* (No. 656a). The author contends that the canon law of Rome was binding on the ecclesiastical courts of England, a refutation of Stubbs's view (No. 768a). See also his *History of English Law*, bk. i. ch. v.; and his paper, *Canon Law in England, a Reply to Dr. MacColl* [who opposed his views], in *English Historical Review*, 1901, xvi. 35-45 (*Collected Papers*, iii. 137-56, and see *ibid.*, 65-77). Cf. J. H. Round, in *Contemporary Review*, 1899, lxxv. 814-22; Arthur Ogle, *The Canon Law in Mediæval England*, London, 1912; L. T. Dibdin, in *Quarterly Review*, 1912, ccxvii. 413-36; and H. W. C. Davis, *The Canon Law in England*, in *Zeitschrift der Savigny-Stiftung, Kanonistische Abteilung* iii., 1913, xxxiv. 344-63. See No. 3124.

768. PHILLIMORE, ROBERT. The ecclesiastical law of the church of England. 2 vols. and supplement. London, 1873-76; 2nd edition, 2 vols., 1895.

Deals mainly with modern times.

768a. Report of the commissioners appointed to inquire into the constitution and working of the ecclesiastical courts. 2 vols. in 1. *Parl. Papers*, 1883, vol. xxiv. London, 1883.

Contains a good short account of the history of church courts to 1832, by William Stubbs, i. 21-51 (for his later views see No. 769, especially the last edition, and cf. Maitland's refutation, No. 767); and trials for heresy in England prior to 1533, also by Stubbs, i. 52-70. For extracts from the records of the ecclesiastical courts of London, 1475-1640, see No. 2520a.

768b. SELDEN, JOHN. The original of ecclesiastical jurisdiction of testaments, in his *Works*, iii. 1664-74. London, 1726.

See also his *Disposition of Intestates' Goods*, *ibid.*, iii. 1676-85.

769. STUBBS, WILLIAM. Seventeen lectures on the study of mediæval and modern history. Oxford, 1886; reprinted, 1887; 3rd edition, with a new preface, 1900.

Chs. xiii.-xiv. History of the canon law in England, with a prefatory note (in the 3rd edition) discussing Maitland's views. Cf. Nos. 767, 768a.

770. TARDIF, ADOLPHE. Histoire des sources du droit canonique. Paris, 1887.

See also Friedrich Maassen, *Geschichte der Quellen und der Literatur des Canonischen Rechts im Abendlande bis zum Ausgange des Mittelalters*,

vol. i., Gratz, etc., 1870; and J. F. von Schulte, *Geschichte der Quellen und Literatur des Canonischen Rechts*, 3 vols., Stuttgart, 1875-80.

771. TREVOR, GEORGE. The convocations of the two provinces: their origin, etc. London, 1852.

A brief account.

772. WAKE, WILLIAM. The state of the church and clergy of England in their councils, synods, convocations, etc. London, 1703.

Valuable; the appendix contains many records.

c. TITHES AND CHURCH-RATES.

Selden still remains the most exhaustive and best authority on the history of tithes, though recent investigation has corrected some of his views, as, for example, his interpretation of Ethelwulf's donation. The tone of most of the other works mentioned below is controversial. Clarke upholds the ancient tripartite division of tithes among the clergy, the church fabric, and the poor; this view is opposed by Easterby, Fuller, Hale, Selborne, and other recent authorities.

773. CLARKE, H. W. A history of tithes. London, 1891; 2nd edition, 1894.

This was written to supersede his *History of Tithes from Abraham to Victoria*, London, 1887.

774. EASTERBY, WILLIAM. The history of the law of tithes in England. Cambridge, 1888.

775. FABRE, PAUL. *Recherches sur le denier de Saint Pierre en Angleterre au moyen-âge*, in *Mélanges G. B. de Rossi* [Supplément aux *Mélanges d'Archéologie et d'Histoire publiés par l'Ecole Française de Rome*, tome xii.], 159-82. Paris, etc., [1892].

776. FULLER, MORRIS [J.] Our title deeds. London, [1890].

He tries to show that the tithe system was not created by the state, and that therefore tithes are church property.

777. GOODE, WILLIAM. A brief history of church-rates. 2nd edition. London, 1838. pp. 75.

778. HALE, W. H. The antiquity of the church-rate system. London, 1837. pp. 51.

778a. JENSEN, O. The denarius sancti Petri in England. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, xv. 171-247, xix. 209-77. London, 1901-05. [Valuable.]—Der englische Peterspfennig. Heidelberg, 1903.

The two papers are practically the same. Jensen treats the subject more fully and critically than Fabre does.

779. SELBORNE, Earl of [ROUNDELL PALMER]. Ancient facts and fictions concerning churches and tithes. London, etc., 1888; 2nd edition, 1892.

Polemical; contains some account of the origin of the parochial system.

780. SELDEN, JOHN. The history of tithes. [London], 1618. —Also printed in Works of Selden, iii. 1069-1298. London, 1726.

This book shows that the practices of the early church are inconsistent with the view that tithes are payable by divine right, though Selden nowhere expressly denies the doctrine of divine right. The work gave great offence to the clergy, and was suppressed by order of the court of high commission.

781. SWAN, ROBERT. The principle of church-rates, from the earliest evidences of their existence to the present time. London, [1837]. pp. 80.

d. MONASTICISM.

Dugdale (No. 613) is the best authority on the history of particular religious houses, and Tanner's *Notitia* is a useful work of reference. Dugdale is now supplemented by sections in the Victoria county histories (No. 839). The best general accounts are those of Eckenstein, Fosbroke, Hill, and Montalembert. Fosbroke gives the fullest account of the inner life of English monasteries; Pearson, in his *Historical Maps* (No. 366), gives a brief exposition, with a map and lists of religious houses. See also the introduction to Stubbs's edition of *Epistolæ Cantuarienses*, Rolls Series (No. 2220); and Poole's *Atlas* (No. 367). A good short survey of the general history of monasticism in Europe will be found in Otto Zöckler's *Askese und Mönchthum*, 2nd edition, 2 vols., Frankfurt, 1897; and a bibliography, in No. 26. Vol. i

of Max Heimbucher's *Orden und Kongregationen der Katholischen Kirche* (2 vols., Paderborn, 1896-97, 2nd edition, 3 vols., 1907-08) is also useful. On double monasteries, see No. 1611. For the history of individual orders, see § 70b.

782. BROUGHTON, RICHARD. A true memorial of the ancient and religious state of Great Britain, etc. [London], 1650.—Another edition: *Monastichon Britannicum*, by R. B. London, 1655.

Deals with the history of monasticism in Roman and Anglo-Saxon Britain to about A.D. 700.

783. ECKENSTEIN, LINA. Woman under monasticism, A.D. 500-1500. Cambridge, 1896.

A valuable contribution to the history of monasticism. The nunneries dealt with are chiefly English and German.

784. FOSBROKE, T. D. British monasticism. 2 vols. London, 1802; 3rd edition, 1 vol., 1843.

Though its generalisations are often faulty, this work contains the fullest account of the inner monastic life.

785. FOX, SAMUEL. Monks and monasteries: an account of English monasticism. London, 1845.

786. GASQUET, F. A. English monastic life. 1st and 2nd editions. London, etc., 1904; 4th edition, [1910].

786a. — The old English bible and other essays. London, 1897; new edition, 1908.

Medieval monastic libraries, 1-34.		Canterbury claustral school, 15th
The monastic scriptorium, 35-53.		century, 225-46.

See Hoare (No. 3076).

786b. GRAHAM, ROSE. The intellectual influence of English monasticism between the 10th and 12th centuries. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, xvii. 23-65. London, [1903].

787. HILL, O'DELL T. English monasticism: its rise and influence [with special reference to Glastonbury]. London, 1867.

Deals especially with the influence of the Benedictines and Franciscans upon art, literature, and social life.

787a. JAMES, M. R. On the abbey of S. Edmund at Bury [the library and the church]. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* Cambridge, 1895.—The ancient libraries of Canterbury and Dover: catalogues of the libraries of Christ Church priory and St. Augustine's abbey at Canterbury, and of St. Martin's priory at Dover. Cambridge, 1903.

788. MABILLON, JEAN. *Annales ordinis S. Benedicti* [to 1157]. 6 vols. Paris, 1703-39; new edition, Lucca, 1739-45.

789. MAITLAND, S. R. *The dark ages: essays illustrating the state of religion and literature.* London, 1844.—New edition, by Frederick Stokes, 1889.

790. MERRYWEATHER, F. S. *Bibliomania in the middle ages, with anecdotes illustrating the history of the monastic libraries of Great Britain.* London, 1849.—Reprinted, with an introduction by Charles Orr, New York, 1900.

On monastic and cathedral libraries, see also J. W. Clark, *The Care of Books, an Essay on the Development of Libraries from the Earliest Times*, Cambridge, 1901, new edition, 1909; G. H. Putnam, *Books and their Makers during the Middle Ages*, 2 vols., New York, etc., 1896-97; and Wattenbach (No. 249). For the archives in cathedral libraries, see § 13 and No. 787a.

791. MONTALEMBERT, Comte de [C. F. R. DE TRYON]. *Les moines d'occident, depuis S. Benoît jusqu'à S. Bernard.* 7 vols. Paris, 1860-77.—Translation: *The monks of the west.* 7 vols. Edinburgh, etc., 1861-79; another edition, with introduction by F. A. Gasquet, 6 vols., London, etc., 1896.

Bks. vii.-xv. deal with Great Britain. The work is an eloquent plea in favour of monasticism; a panegyric, rather than a critical history, of monastic life. For its faults and merits, see *Remains of A. W. Haddan*, 1876, pp. 198-211.

792. REEVES, WILLIAM. *The Culdees of the British islands.* Dublin, 1864.—Also printed in *Royal Irish Academy, Trans.*, xxiv. 119-263. Dublin, 1873.

Valuable; contains many records. On this subject, see also Skene, *Celtic Scotland* (No. 1269), vol. ii. ch. vi.

793. REYNER, CLEMENT. *Apostolatus Benedictinorum in Anglia sive disceptatio historica de antiquitate ordinis mona-*

chorum nigrorum S. Benedicti in regno Angliæ. Douai, 1626.
—Appendix, 1626.

The appendix contains many statutes, etc., including the Regularis Concordia (No. 1438), Lanfranc's statutes for the order in England, etc. Valuable.

794. TANNER, THOMAS. *Notitia monastica*: an account of all abbeys, etc., in England and Wales. London, 1744.—Reprinted, with additions by James Nasmith, Cambridge, 1787.

Valuable; contains a brief account of each religious house, with many references to unpublished records. This work is the expansion of his *Notitia Monastica*, Oxford, 1695.

795. TAUNTON, E. L. *The English black monks of St. Benedict, from the coming of St. Augustine to the present day.* 2 vols. London, 1897.

Valuable; deals mainly with modern times. The appendix of vol. i. contains a good abstract of the consuetudinary of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, from a MS. of the early part of the 14th century.

796. WALCOTT, M. E. C. *Church work and life in English minsters.* 2 vols. London, 1879.

Vol. ii. deals with monasteries.

797. WILLIS, BROWNE. *The history of the mitred parliamentary abbeys, etc.* 2 vols. London, 1718-19.

798. WOODHOUSE, F. C. *Monasticism, ancient and modern.* London, [1896].

A popular account.

e. BISHOPS, CATHEDRALS, ETC.

Stubbs, in his edition of *Epistolæ Cantuarienses*, Rolls Series (No. 2220), gives a good account of monastic cathedrals. For the ecclesiastical jurisdiction of the crown, see No. 625; and for the history of particular bishoprics, § 24. For cathedral libraries, see § 23*d*.

799. BENSON, E. W. *The cathedral.* London, 1878.

Ch. iv. contains a brief account of the history of the cathedral chapter.

800. BRIDGETT, T. E. History of the holy eucharist in Great Britain [to the Reformation]. 2 vols. London, 1881; another edition, 1 vol., 1908.

Contains much information regarding church history.

800a. COX, J. C. The sanctuaries and sanctuary seekers of mediæval England. London, 1911.

See also his supplementary paper in the *Archæological Journal*, 1911, lxviii. 273-99.

801. CUTTS, E. L. Parish priests and their people in the middle ages in England. London, etc., 1898.

A useful popular book. See also F. A. Gasquet, *Parish Life in Medieval England*, London, [1906]; 3rd edition, [1909].

802. DANSEY, WILLIAM. *Horæ decanicæ rurales*: the origin, etc., of rural deans. 2 vols. London, 1835; 2nd edition, 1844.

803. GODWIN, FRANCIS. *De præsulibus Angliæ commentarius*. 2 pts. London, 1616.—Another edition, by William Richardson, 2 vols., Cambridge, 1743.

This is a Latin translation of Godwin's *Catalogue of the Bishops of England*, London, 1601; another edition, 1615. Contains brief biographies of the bishops of England, which are still valuable. Richardson's edition is the better.

804. HILL, GEOFFRY. *English dioceses: a history of their limits*. London, 1900.

A useful compilation.

805. HULTON, S. F. *The primacy of England*. Oxford, etc., 1899.

Deals with the history of the archbishoprics of Canterbury and York, etc.

806. LEA, H. C. *An historical sketch of sacerdotal celibacy in the Christian church*. Philadelphia, 1867; 2nd edition, Boston, 1884; 3rd edition (*History of, etc.*), 2 vols., London, 1907.

Valuable.

807. — *A history of auricular confession and indulgences in the Latin church*. 3 vols. Philadelphia, 1896.

Valuable.

808. LEA, J. W. The bishops' oath of homage. London, 1875. pp. 52.

809. LE NEVE, JOHN. *Fasti ecclesiæ Anglicanæ*, or a calendar of the principal ecclesiastical dignitaries of England and Wales, to 1715. London, 1716.—Corrected and continued by T. D. Hardy, 3 vols., Oxford, 1854.

A standard work of reference.

810. MACLEAR, G. F. A history of Christian missions during the middle ages. Cambridge, etc., 1863.

811. PALMER, WILLIAM. *Origines liturgicæ*, or antiquities of the English ritual. 2 vols. Oxford, 1832; 4th edition, London, 1845.

812. Report (First) of her majesty's commissioners appointed to inquire into the condition of the cathedral and collegiate churches of England and Wales. [Report and appendix.] 2 vols. *Parl. Papers*, 1854, vol. xxv. London, 1854.

Contains much historical information. The 2nd and 3rd reports, *ibid.*, 1854-55, vol. xv., are less valuable.

813. SMITH, [J.] TOULMIN. The parish: its obligations and powers. London, 1854; 2nd edition, 1857.

Deals mainly with modern times.

814. STUBBS, WILLIAM. *Registrum sacrum Anglicanum*: an attempt to exhibit the course of episcopal succession in England. Oxford, 1858; 2nd edition, 1897.

Contains lists of bishops. A valuable book of reference.

815. WALCOTT, M. E. C. *Cathedralia*: a constitutional history of cathedrals. London, 1865.

§ 24. LOCAL HISTORY, INCLUDING IRELAND AND WALES.

a. General, Nos. 816-40a.

b. Particular Counties, Boroughs, Manors, etc., Nos. 841-1191.

There is no good general history of English boroughs; the most elaborate work is that of Merewether and Stephens (No. 832). Maitland's *Township and Borough* (No. 831) throws much

light on this subject. N. M. Trenholme is preparing a history of English monastic boroughs. There is an excellent chapter on craft guilds in Ashley's *Economic History* (No. 1193), and a detailed account of the gild merchant in Gross's treatise (No. 824). On general manorial history the student should consult Pollock and Maitland's *English Law*, Maitland's *Domesday Book*, Vinogradoff's *Villainage*, and Seeböhm's *Village Community*: Nos. 657, 1222, 1493, 3054. The best general work on castles is Clark's (No. 426), which is supplemented by the works of Armitage, Round, and Mackenzie (Nos. 422*a*, 435*a*, 829); see also the lists of castles in Pearson's *Maps* (No. 366), 42-49. The general treatises on the forests are enumerated in § 19, and those on church history in § 23.

There is a vast literature relating to particular counties, churches, towns, manors, castles, and forests. Though many of these books contain valuable matter, few display much scholarly research in dealing with local institutions. The best county histories are little more than great storehouses of crude material concerning particular churches, manors, and boroughs, interspersed with considerable genealogical information. In the lists given below, § 24*b*, an effort has been made to enumerate those works which throw most light on institutional development or which contain valuable records. Other titles will be found in the local bibliographies, § 2.

See also § 3*c*, local journals; § 9, topography; § 11, archæology; § 44, local government, Anglo-Saxon period; § 57, local records; § 65, parliamentary history; § 72, boroughs, A.D. 1066-1485.

a. GENERAL.

816. **Bibliotheca topographica Britannica* [ed. John Nichols]. 10 vols. London, 1780-1800.

Vol. i. Kent and Sussex.
Vol. ii. Middlesex and Surrey.
Vol. iii. Lincolnshire.
Vol. iv. Various counties.

Vol. v. Cambridgeshire, Suffolk, and Wales.
Vol. vi. Biography, etc.
Vols. vii.-viii. Leicestershire.
Vols. ix.-x. Various counties.

Contains histories of various manors, parishes, palaces, abbeys, etc., including many records. See *List of Books of Reference in Reading Room of the British Museum* (No. 54*a*), 4th edition, 1910, i. 109-10.

817. BRADY, ROBERT. *An historical treatise of cities and boroughs*. London, 1690; 2nd edition, 1704; new edition, 1777.

Of little value; displays a partisan spirit.

818. BRENTANO, LUJO. On the history and development of gilds. London, [1870].

A reprint of the introductory essay to Smith's English Gilds (No. 2214). There is a revised German version in Brentano's *Arbeitergilden der Gegenwart*, Leipsic, 1871. Some of his general conclusions are untenable.

819. CLARK, G. T. The castles of England [and their political influence, Wm. I.—Hen. II.]. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, *Archæologia Cambrensis*, 4th series, xii. 1–16, 109–25, 177–86. London, 1881.

For his detailed account of castles, see No. 426.

820. Collectanea topographica et genealogica [ed. J. G. Nichols]. 8 vols. London, 1834–43.

Contains many charters and other records.

820a. DAVIS, J. P. Corporations. 2 vols. New York, etc., 1905.

A compilation dealing with the history of monasteries, gilds, municipalities, universities, etc.

820b. Diocesan histories. *Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge*. [21 vols.] London, etc., 1880–1902.

Bath and Wells, by William Hunt, 1885.	Oxford, by Edward Marshall, 1882.
Canterbury, by R. C. Jenkins, 1880.	Peterborough, by G. A. Poole, [1881].
Carlisle, by R. S. Ferguson, 1889.	Rochester, by A. J. Pearman, 1897.
Chester, by R. H. Morris, 1895.	St. Asaph, by D. R. Thomas, 1888.
Chichester, by W. R. W. Stephens, 1881.	St. David's, by W. L. Bevan, 1888.
Durham, by J. L. Low, 1881.	Salisbury, by W. H. Jones, 1880.
Hereford, by H. W. Phillott, 1888.	Sodor and Man, by A. W. Moore, 1893.
Lichfield, by William Beresford, [1889].	Winchester, by William Benham, 1884.
Lincoln, by Edmund Venables and G. G. Perry, 1897.	Worcester, by I. G. Smith and Phipps Onslow, 1883.
Llandaff, by E. J. Newell, 1902.	York, by George Ornsby, [1882].
Norwich, by Augustus Jessopp, 1884.	

Short but useful accounts, each accompanied by a map of the diocese, and some of the volumes having original value.

821. DITCHFIELD, P. H. The story of our English towns. London, 1897; 2nd edition, 1901.

An inaccurate popular account.

822. DOREN, ALFRED. *Untersuchungen zur Geschichte der Kaufmannsgilden des Mittelalters.* Leipsic, 1893.

§ 13. *Die Gilden in England.* A good short account.

823. FREEMAN, E. A. *English towns and districts.* London, 1883.

Contains essays on Carlisle, Exeter, Lincoln, and other towns, the origin of shires, etc.

824. *GROSS, CHARLES. *The gild merchant: a contribution to British municipal history.* 2 vols. Oxford, 1890.

Vol. ii. contains many records concerning the municipal history of particular towns. See a review by F. W. Maitland, in *Economic Journal*, June, 1891 (reprinted in his *Collected Papers*, No. 656a, ii. 223-31); and cf. C. G. Crump, *London and the Gild Merchant*, in *English Historical Review*, 1903, xviii. 315. See also No. 3221b.

825. *HEGEL, KARL. *Städte und Gilden der germanischen Völker im Mittelalter.* 2 vols. Leipsic, 1891.

England, i. 13-120, 441-57. Hegel proves that the municipal constitution was not derived from gilds.

826. *Historic towns*, ed. E. A. Freeman and William Hunt. 9 vols. London, 1887-93.

Bristol, by William Hunt, 1887.

Carlisle, by Mandell Creighton, 1889.

Cinque Ports, by M. Burrows, 1888.

Colchester, by E. L. Cutts, 1888.

Exeter, by E. A. Freeman, 1887.

London, by W. J. Loftie, 1887.

Oxford, by C. W. Boase, 1887.

Winchester, by G. W. Kitchen, 1890.

York, by James Raine, 1893.

The object of the series is to emphasise the general historic position of each town; little attention is devoted to municipal institutions. One of the best of the volumes is Freeman's *Exeter*. Similar series are *Ancient Cities*, ed. B. C. A. Windle, 8 vols., London, 1903-08; and *Mediæval Towns*, J. M. Dent, London, 1898, etc.

826a. HONE, N. J. *The manor and manorial records.* London, [1906].

Contains many extracts from manorial records, with lists of court rolls, and a bibliography of manorial literature (pp. 312-22).

827. LAMBERT, J. M. *Two thousand years of gild life.* Hull, etc., 1891.

The greater and more valuable portion relates to the gilds of Hull.

827a. LAPSLEY, G. T. The problem of the north [the relations of the central government to the northern border counties]. *American Hist. Review*, v. 440-66. New York, 1900.

828. List of sheriffs for England and Wales, from the earliest times to 1831: Public record office, Lists and indexes, no. ix. *Rolls Series*. London, 1898.

Valuable. See also Michael Dalton, *The Office and Authority of Sheriffs*, London, 1623; another edition, 1700; abridged edition, 1628.

829. MACKENZIE, J. D. The castles of England, their story and structure. 2 vols. London, 1897.

830. *MADOX, THOMAS. *Firma burgi*, or an historical essay concerning the cities and boroughs of England. London, 1726.

Contains many extracts from the pipe rolls and other public records, mainly of the 13th and 14th centuries.

831. *MAITLAND, F. W. *Township and borough*. Cambridge, 1898.

Throws much light on the transition from rural to urban life among the townsmen, and on the evolution of corporate unity in boroughs. The same writer has made valuable contributions to municipal history in his *History of English Law* and his *Domesday Book* (Nos. 657, 1493).

832. *MEREWETHER, H. A., and STEPHENS, A. J. The history of the boroughs and municipal corporations of the United Kingdom. 3 vols. London, 1835.

The material in this work is valuable, but many of the general conclusions are untenable.

833. PAGE, WILLIAM. Some remarks on the Northumbrian palatinates and regalities. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, li. 143-55. London, 1888.

Tries to show that the regalian rights enjoyed within the palatinates of Durham and Lancaster, the honours of Richmond, Holderness, Hexham, etc., had their origin in the regality of the ancient kingdom and earldom of Northumbria.

834. POLLOCK, FREDERICK. *Oxford lectures*. London, etc., 1890.

Ch. v. The English manor.

835. Popular county histories. 15 vols. London, 1885-1900.

Berkshire, by C. C. King, 1887.	Norfolk, by Walter Rye, 1885.
Cambridgeshire, by Edward Conybeare, 1897.	Northumberland, by C. J. Bates, 1895.
Cumberland, by R. S. Ferguson, 1890.	Nottinghamshire, by C. Brown, 1891.
Derbyshire, by John Pendleton, 1886.	Oxfordshire, by J. M. Falkner, 1899.
Devon, by R. N. Worth, 1886.	Suffolk, by J. J. Raven, 1895.
Hampshire, by T. W. Shore, 1892.	Surrey, by H. E. Malden, 1900.
Lancashire, by Henry Fishwick, 1894.	Warwickshire, by S. Timmins, 1889.
	Westmorland, by R. S. Ferguson, 1894.

Few of these volumes exhibit any original research ; one of the best is Ferguson's Cumberland. There is a similar series of Oxford County Histories, and one of County Churches.

836. * Report (First) of the commissioners appointed to inquire into the municipal corporations in England and Wales. *Parl. Papers*, 1835, vols. xxiii.-xxvi. 4 vols. [London], 1835.—Index, *ibid.*, 1839, vol. xviii.

Second report (London and South-wark), <i>ibid.</i> , 1837, vol. xxv.	Report on the municipal corporations in Ireland, <i>ibid.</i> , 1835, vols. xxvii.-xxviii. ; 1836, vol. xxiv.
Reports upon certain boroughs, <i>ibid.</i> , 1837-38, vol. xxxv.	

These various reports contain many interesting details concerning most of the towns of England, Ireland, and Wales.

837. SELIGMAN, E. R. A. Two chapters on the mediæval guilds of England. [Baltimore], 1887.

Deals with merchant and craft guilds.

838. THOMPSON, JAMES. An essay on English municipal history. London, 1867.

838a. TIERNEY, R. H. The religious element in the mediæval guilds. *American Catholic Quarterly Review*, xxx. 647-57. Philadelphia, 1905.

839. Victoria history of the counties of England, ed. H. A. Doubleday, William Page, and others. Westminster, etc., 1900, etc.

In progress ; the following volumes have been published :—

- Bedfordshire, 3 vols. and index, 1904-14.
 Berkshire, vols. i.-ii., 1906-07.
 Buckinghamshire, vols. i.-ii., 1905-08.
 Cornwall, vol. i., 1906.
 Cumberland, vols. i.-ii., 1901-05.
 Derbyshire, vols. i.-ii., 1905-07.
 Devonshire, vol. i., 1906.
 Dorset, vol. ii., 1908.
 Durham, vols. i.-ii., 1905-07.
 Essex, vols. i.-ii., 1903-07.
 Gloucestershire, vol. ii., 1907.
 Hampshire, 5 vols. and index, 1900-14.
 Herefordshire, vol. i., 1908.
 Hertfordshire, vols. i.-iii., 1902-12.
 ——— families, 1907.
 Kent, vol. i., 1908.
 Lancashire, vols. i.-viii., 1906-14.
 Leicestershire, vol. i., 1907.
 Lincolnshire, vol. ii., 1906.
 London, vol. i., 1909.
 Middlesex, vol. ii., 1911.
 Norfolk, vols. i.-ii., 1901-06.
 Northamptonshire, vols. i.-ii., 1902-06.
 ——— families, 1906.
 Nottinghamshire, vols. i.-ii., 1906-10.
 Oxfordshire, vol. ii., 1907.
 Rutland, vol. i., 1908.
 Shropshire, vol. i., 1908.
 Somerset, vols. i.-ii., 1906-11.
 Staffordshire, vol. i., 1908.
 Suffolk, vols. i.-ii., 1907-11.
 Surrey, 4 vols. and index, 1902-14.
 Sussex, vols. i.-ii., 1905-07.
 Warwickshire, vols. i.-ii., 1904-08.
 Worcestershire, vols. i.-iii., 1901-13.
 Yorkshire, vols. i.-iii., 1907-13.

A Guide to the series, containing useful lists of county records, a table of regnal years, etc., was published in 1903.

839a. VINOGRADOFF, PAUL. The growth of the manor. London, etc., 1905; 2nd edition, 1911.

840. WALFORD, CORNELIUS. Gilds: their origin, constitution, objects, and later history. London, 1888.

Exhibits no research.

840a. WALKER, H. B. The book of the Cinque Ports. London, 1905.

See No. 2646a.

b. PARTICULAR COUNTIES, BOROUGHs, MANORS, ETC.

See No. 839.

Bedfordshire.

841. BLYTH, T. A. History of Bedford. London, etc., [1873].

842. COBBE, HENRY. Luton church, historical and descriptive. London, etc., 1899.

Valuable.

Berkshire.

842a. *BARFIELD, SAMUEL. Thatcham, Berks, and its manors, ed. James Parker. 2 vols. Oxford, etc., 1901.

Vol. ii. is a collection of wills, deeds, charters, etc., circa 975-1899.

842b. CHILDS, W. M. The story of the town of Reading. Reading, 1905.

843. COATES, CHARLES. The history and antiquities of Reading. London, 1802.—Supplement, 1810.

844. *HEDGES, J. K. The history of Wallingford. 2 vols. London, 1881.

844a. HURRY, J. B. Reading abbey. London, 1901.

845. KERRY, CHARLES. History and antiquities of the hundred of Bray. London, 1861.

Deals with manorial history.

846. ——— History of the municipal church of Reading. Reading, etc., 1883.

847. LYON, WILLIAM. Chronicles of Finchampstead. London, 1895.

Deals with manorial history.

848. MONEY, WALTER. History of the borough of Newbury. Oxford, etc., 1887.

848a. STENTON, F. M. The early history of the abbey of Abingdon. Oxford, 1913. pp. 51.

849. TIGHE, R. R., and DAVIS, J. E. Annals of Windsor: a history of the castle and town. 2 vols. London, 1858.

Valuable.

Buckinghamshire.

See Nos. 68, 1058; and the inventory of historical monuments published in 1912 by the Royal Commission on the Historical Monuments of England (p. 67, above).

849a. DAVIES, A. M. The ancient hundreds of Buckinghamshire. *Home Counties Magazine*, vi. 134-44. London, 1904.

850. LIPSCOMB, GEORGE. The history and antiquities of the county of Buckingham. 4 vols. London, 1847.

850a. BULL, F. W. History of Newport Pagnell. Kettering, 1900.

851. PARKER, JOHN. The early history and antiquities of Wycombe. Wycombe, 1878.

Valuable.

Cambridgeshire.

See No. 68a, bibliography ; § 71a, the university of Cambridge.

852. ATKINSON, T. D., and CLARK, J. W. Cambridge described : a short history of the town and university. London, etc., 1897.

853. BENTHAM, JAMES. The history and antiquities of the cathedral church of Ely. 2 vols. Cambridge, 1771 ; 2nd edition, 1 vol., Norwich, 1812.—Supplement, by William Stevenson, Norwich, 1817.

854. *COOPER, C. H. Annals of [the borough of] Cambridge. 5 vols. (vol. v. ed. J. W. Cooper). Cambridge, 1842-1908.

Maitland (No. 831) also throws much light on the history of this borough.

854a. GRAY, ARTHUR. The dual origin of the town of Cambridge. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* Cambridge, 1908.

855. MAITLAND, F. W. The history of a Cambridgeshire manor [Wilburton]. *English Hist. Review*, ix. 417-39. London, 1894.—Reprinted in his *Collected Papers* (No. 656a), ii. 366-402. Cambridge, 1911.

Valuable.

856. [NICHOLS, JOHN.] The history and antiquities of Barnwell abbey and of Sturbridge fair [with an appendix of records], in his *Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica* (No. 816), vol. v. no. 38. London, 1786.

856a. PALMER, W. M. Village gilds of Cambridgeshire. *Cambridgesh. and Huntingdonsh. Archæol. Soc., Trans.*, i. 330-402. Ely, 1904.

857. STUBBS, C. W. Historical memorials of Ely cathedral. London, 1897.

A popular account.

858. WARNER, R. H. The history of Thorney abbey. Wisbech, etc., 1879.

Cheshire.

See No. 68b.

859. ORMEROD, GEORGE. The history of the county palatine and city of Chester. 3 vols. London, 1819.—2nd edition, by Thomas Helsby, 3 vols., [1875]–82.

860. EARWAKER, J. P. East Cheshire, or a history of the hundred of Macclesfield. 2 vols. London, 1877–80.

861. FENWICK, G. L. A history of the city of Chester. Chester, etc., 1896.

862. HEGINBOTHAM, HENRY. Stockport, ancient and modern. 2 vols. London, 1882 [1877]–92.

Valuable.

863. List of officers of the palatinate of Chester, in the counties of Chester and Flint, and north Wales. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxxi. 169–261. London, 1870.

864. *MORRIS, R. H. Chester in the Plantagenet and Tudor periods. [Chester, 1893.]

The best history of Chester; contains copious extracts from the town records.

864a. STEWART-BROWN, RONALD. The wapentake of Wirral: a history of the hundred and hundred court. Liverpool, 1907.

Cornwall.

See Nos. 69, 1215a.

865. ALLEN, JOHN. History of the borough of Liskeard. London, etc., 1856.

866. *MACLEAN, JOHN. The parochial and family history of the deanery of Trigg Minor. 3 vols. London, etc., 1873 [1868]–79.

867. PETER, RICHARD, and PETER, O. B. The histories of Launceston and Dunheved. Plymouth, 1885.

Cumberland.

868. FERGUSON, R. S. History of Cumberland. London, 1890.
Chs. ii.–vi. Roman period. | Ch. xiii. City of Carlisle.

869. NICOLSON, JOSEPH, and BURN, RICHARD. The history and antiquities of Westmorland and Cumberland. 2 vols. London, 1777.

The appendix contains charters granted to towns, priories, etc.

870. GILBANKS, G. E. Some records of a Cistercian abbey, Holm Cultram. London, [1899].

870a. PARKER, F. H. M. Inglewood forest. *Cumberl. and Westm. Antiq. and Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., new series, v. 35–61, vi. 159–70, vii. 1–30, ix. 24–37, x. 1–28, xi. 1–34, xii. 1–28. Kendal, 1905–12.

Derbyshire.

871. YEATMAN, J. P. The feudal history of the county of Derby. 5 vols. in 9 pts. London, etc., [1886–1907].

Contains translations of extracts from Domesday, the pipe rolls, the Red Book of the Exchequer, Testa de Nevill, Kirkby's Quest, scutages, aids, the subsidy roll of 1 Edward III., charters, hundred rolls, assize roll of Peak forest (36 Hen. III.), etc.

872. ADDY, S. O. Historical memorials of Beauchief abbey. Oxford, etc., 1878.

Visitations of the abbey, 1278–1501, pp. 73–114.

873. COX, J. C., and HOPE, W. H. ST. JOHN. The chronicles of the collegiate church of All Saints, Derby. London, etc., 1881.

Contains valuable transcripts from churchwardens' accounts, 1465–1527, pp. 157–73.

874. KERRY, CHARLES. A history of Peak forest. *Derbysh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Journal, xv. 67-98. London, etc., 1893.

875. PEGGE, SAMUEL. An historical account of Beauchief abbey. London, 1801.

Consists mainly of an abstract of its chartulary.

876. USSHER, RICHARD. An historical sketch of the parish of Croxall [with an appendix of charters, etc.]. London, 1881.

Devonshire.

See No. 70.

877. DYMOND, ROBERT. The history of the parish of St. Petrock, Exeter. *Devon. Assoc. for Advancement of Science, etc.*, Trans., xiv. 402-92. Plymouth, 1882.—Published separately, Exeter, 1889.

Contains extracts from the churchwardens' accounts, 1425-1692.

878. GRIBBLE, J. B. Memorials of Barnstaple. Barnstaple, 1830.

878a. HAMILTON, ADAM. History of St. Mary's abbey of Buckfast (Devon), A.D. 760-1906. Buckfastleigh, [1907].

878b. HOOKER (or VOWELL), JOHN. The antique description and account of the city of Exeter. Exeter, 1765.—New edition in progress, ed. W. J. Harte: Hooker's History of Exeter. *Devon and Cornwall Record Soc.* [Exeter, 1907- .]

879. MOORE, S. A. A short history of the rights of common upon the forest of Dartmoor and the commons of Devon. Report of S. A. Moore to the committee, and [an] appendix of documents. *Dartmoor Preservation Assoc.* Plymouth, 1890.

Valuable.

880. OLIVER, GEORGE. History of Exeter. Exeter, 1821.—[New edition, by E. Smirke], 1861.—Index, by J. S. Attwood, 1884.

881.— Lives of the bishops of Exeter, and a history of the cathedral [with a valuable appendix, containing fabric rolls, charters, etc.]. Exeter, 1861.—Index, by J. S. Attwood, 1887.

See also his *Monasticon Diœcesis Exoniensis* (No. 624).

882. REYNOLDS, H. [E.] A short history of the ancient diocese of Exeter. Exeter, 1895.

883. * ROWE, J. B. Contributions to a history of the Cistercian houses of Devon. Plymouth, 1878.

Contains many extracts from the public records.

884. ROWE, SAMUEL. A perambulation of the forest of Dartmoor. Plymouth, [1848]; 3rd edition, Exeter, 1896.

Ch. xiii. Historical documents. Valuable.

885. WORTH, R. N. History of Plymouth. Plymouth, 1871; other editions, 1873, 1890.

Dorset.

See No. 71.

886. HUTCHINS, JOHN. The history and antiquities of the county of Dorset. 2 vols. London, 1774.—3rd edition, by William Shipp and J. W. Hodson, 4 vols., Westminster, 1861-70.

Valuable.

887. BOND, THOMAS. History and description of Corfe Castle. London, etc., 1883.

888. [SMART, T. W. W.] Chronicle of Cranborne: an account of the town, lordship, and chase. London, etc., 1841.

Contains many extracts from records.

889. SYDENHAM, JOHN. The history of the town and county of Poole. Poole, etc., 1839.

890. WATSON, E. W. Ashmore: a history of the parish. Gloucester, 1890.

891. WEST, WILLIAM. A history of Cranborne chase. Gillingham, 1816.

Durham.

For the history of the palatinate, see also Nos. 833, 1045*a*, 2346.

892. HUTCHINSON, WILLIAM. The history and antiquities of the county palatine of Durham. 3 vols. Newcastle, 1785-94. His account of the bishops of Durham is particularly valuable.

893. *LAPSLEY, G. T. The county palatine of Durham: a study in constitutional history. New York, etc., 1900.

894. SURTEES, ROBERT. The history and antiquities of the county palatine of Durham. 4 vols. London, 1816-40.—New edition in progress: vols. i.-iii. (districts of Sunderland, Gateshead, and Hartlepool), Sunderland, 1908-12.

895. BRADSHAW, FREDERICK. The decline and fall of serfdom in Durham. *Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle*, Archæologia Æliana, 3rd series, iv. 91-105. Newcastle, 1908.

896. RAINE, JAMES. A brief historical account of the episcopal castle, or palace, of Auckland. Durham, 1852.

897. SHARP, CUTHBERT. History of Hartlepool: a reprint of the original work published in 1816, with a supplemental history to 1851. Hartlepool, 1851.

Essex.

See No. 71*a*.

898. MORANT, PHILIP. History and antiquities of the county of Essex. 2 vols. London, 1768; reprinted, Chelmsford, 1816.

898*a*. CLARK, ANDREW. Serfdom on an Essex manor [Chatham hall], 1308-78. *English Hist. Review*, xx. 479-83. London, 1905.

899. CROMWELL, THOMAS. History and description of the borough of Colchester. 2 vols. London, etc., 1825.

900. *FISHER, W. R. The forest of Essex: its history, laws, administration, and ancient customs. London, etc., 1887.

Perambulation of 1301, pp. 393-9. Fisher's book is supplemented by J. H. Round's essay on the same subject, in *Journal of the British Archaeological Association*, new series, 1897, iii. 36-42.

901. [GOUGH, RICHARD.] The history and antiquities of Pleshy. London, 1803.

Statutes of the gild of All Saints in the church of Morton, 1473, pp. 113-32.

902. [GRIFFIN], RICHARD, Lord BRAYBROOKE. History of Audley End and Saffron Walden. London, 1836.

Extracts from churchwardens' accounts of Walden, 1439-85, pp. 219-27.

902a. Hall (The) of Lawford hall. [By F. M. Nichols.] London, 1891.

Deals with manorial history.

903. *History of Colchester castle. [By J. H. Round?] Colchester, 1882.

Gloucestershire.

See No. 72.

904. ATKYNS, ROBERT. The ancient and present state of Gloucestershire. London, 1712; 2nd edition, 1768.

904a. BIGLAND, RALPH. Historical, monumental, and genealogical collections relative to the county of Gloucester. 2 vols. London, 1786-92.

Devoted mainly to monumental inscriptions, genealogical tables, etc. For an index of the heraldry, by F. Were, see *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., 1905, xxviii. 147-510.

905. FOSBROKE, T. D. Abstracts of records and manuscripts respecting the county of Gloucester. [Half-title: History of Gloucestershire.] 2 vols. Gloucester, etc., 1807.

906. [RUDDER, SAMUEL.] A new history of Gloucestershire. Cirencester, 1779.

Contains a facsimile copy of the Domesday for Gloucestershire, and an appendix of documents.

906a. BADDELEY, W. ST. CLAIR. A Cotteswold manor, being the history of Painswick. Gloucester, etc., 1907.

907. BARTLEET, S. E. The manor and borough of Chipping Campden. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., ix. 134-95, 354-5. Bristol, [1885].

908. BENNETT, JAMES. The history of Tewkesbury. Tewkesbury, 1830 ; abridged edition, 1835.

909. BRAINE, A. The history of Kingswood forest. London, etc., 1891.

910. *ELLACOMBE, H. T. The history of the parish of Bitton. 2 pts. Exeter, 1881-83.

Contains court rolls, wills, inquests post mortem, etc.

911. FOSBROKE, T. D. An original history of the city of Gloucester. London, 1819.

912. FULLER, E. A. Cirencester: manor and town. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., ix. 298-344. Bristol, [1885].

For other interesting papers by the same writer, on the gild merchant and customary tenants in Cirencester, see *ibid.*, ii. 285-319 ; xviii. 32-74, 175-6 ; xx. 114-26.

913. NICHOLLS, H. G. The forest of Dean. London, 1858.

Meagre for the medieval period. See Miss Bazeley's valuable paper in *Transactions of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society*, 1910, xxxiii. 153-286.

914. NICHOLLS, J. F., and TAYLOR, JOHN. Bristol, past and present. 3 vols. Bristol, 1881-82.

915. SEYER, SAMUEL. Memoirs, historical and topographical, of Bristol. 2 vols. Bristol, 1821-23.

The best history of Bristol.

916. SMYTH, JOHN. The Berkeley MSS. Vol. iii. : A description of the hundred of Berkeley, ed. John Maclean. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.* Gloucester, 1885.

Contains a valuable account of manorial history. See No. 3042.

917. WEARE, G. E. Collectanea relating to the Bristol friars minors. Bristol, 1893.

Hampshire.

See No. 73, bibliography ; § 71*b*, Winchester college.

918. WOODWARD, B. B., WILKS, T. C., and LOCKHART, CHARLES. A general history of Hampshire, including the isle of Wight. 3 vols. London, [1861-69].

919. ALLEN, LAKE. History of Portsmouth. London, 1817.

920. *BAIGENT, F. J., and MILLARD, J. E. A history of the town and manor of Basingstoke. Basingstoke, etc., 1889. Selections from the court rolls, 1390-1588, pp. 247-356.

921. *DAVIES, J. S. A history of Southampton. Southampton, etc., 1883.

See also F. J. C. Hearnshaw and F. Clarke, A Short History of Southampton, Oxford, 1910.

922. HARTSHORNE, C. H. On the history and architecture of Porchester castle. *Royal Archaeol. Institute of Great Britain*, Proceedings at Winchester, 1845, pp. 17-43. London, 1846.

923. HERVEY, THOMAS. A history of the united parishes of Colmer and Priors Dean. Colmer, 1880.

Deals with manorial history.

924. HUTCHINSON, H. G. The New Forest. London, 1904 ; 3rd edition, [1907].

924*a*. LIVEING, H. G. D. Records of Romsey abbey : an account of the Benedictine house of nuns. Winchester, 1906.

925. MILNER, JOHN. The history and survey of the antiquities of Winchester. Winchester, [1798], appendix, 1801 ; 3rd edition, 2 vols., [1839].

See also W. R. W. Stephens and W. W. Capes, The Bishops of Winchester, Winchester, etc., 1907.

925*a*. SPEED, JOHN. The history and antiquity of Southampton, ed. E. R. Aubrey. *Southampton Record Soc.* Southampton, 1909.

Printed from Speed's MS., which was written about 1770.

926. *STEVENS, JOSEPH. A parochial history of St. Mary Bourne, with an account of the manor of Hurstbourne Priors. London, 1888.

927. WISE, J. R. The New Forest : its history and scenery. London, 1863 [1862] ; 5th edition, 1895.

The author shows that the chroniclers greatly exaggerate the extent of the desolation wrought by William the Conqueror in the construction of the New Forest. F. Baring, however, in his paper *The Making of the New Forest*, in *English Historical Review*, 1901, xvi. 427-38, disagrees with Wise, and with Lewis (No. 681), and is inclined to accept the old view that William wrought much devastation in the making of the New Forest. Cf. F. H. M. Parker, *ibid.*, 1912, xxvii. 26-38, who argues that the story of William's devastation was fabricated to cover the conspiracy which resulted in the death of William II. ; and see Baring's note, *ibid.*, pp. 513-15.

Herefordshire.

See No. 74.

928. DUNCUMB, JOHN. Collections towards the history and antiquities of the county of Hereford. 3 vols. (vol. iii. by W. H. Cooke). Hereford, etc., 1804-82.—Continuation, by W. H. Cooke : Hundred of Grimsworth. London, 1892.—Continuations, by M. G. Watkins : Hundred of Huntington, and Hundred of Radlow. 2 pts. in 1 vol. Hereford, 1897-1902.—Continuation, by J. H. Matthews : Hundred of Wormslow. Pt. i. : Upper division. Hereford, 1912.

928a. BANNISTER, A. T. The history of Ewias Harold. Hereford, 1902.

928b. HAVERGAL, F. T. *Fasti Herefordenses* and other antiquarian memorials of Hereford. Edinburgh, 1869.

929. *JOHNSON, RICHARD. The ancient customs of the city of Hereford, with translations of charters ; also some account of the trades of the city. London, 1868 ; 2nd edition, 1882.

930. [RAWLINSON, RICHARD.] The history of the cathedral church of Hereford. London, 1717.

The appendix contains seventy-one Latin charters.

Hertfordshire.

An inventory of the historical monuments in Hertfordshire was published in 1910 by the Royal Commission on the Historical Monuments of England (see p. 67, above).

931. CLUTTERBUCK, ROBERT. The history and antiquities of the county of Hertford. 3 vols. London, 1815-27.

The appendixes of vols. ii.-iii. contain a survey of the borough of Hertford, 5 Edw. III., and surveys of the manors of Hatfield, Stevenage, Totteridge, Little Hadham, and Kelshall, made in 1277.

932. CUSSANS, J. E. History of Hertfordshire. 3 vols. London, etc., 1870-81.

933. FROUDE, J. A. Short studies. 3rd series. London, 1877; various reprints.

Annals of an English abbey (St. Albans), 1-89.

934. NEWCOME, PETER. The history of the abbey of St Alban. London, 1793; reprinted, 1795.

934a. TREGELLES, J. A. History of Hoddesdon. Hertford, 1908.

Huntingdonshire.

See No. 75.

935. GORHAM, G. C. The history and antiquities of Eynesbury and St. Neots. 2 vols. and supplement. London, 1824.

The supplement contains an abstract of two chartularies of the priory of St. Neots; and vol. ii. contains extracts from these chartularies, together with various other records.

936. *NEILSON, NELLIE. Economic conditions on the manors of Ramsey abbey. [Philadelphia, 1899.]

Compotus rolls of Wistowe, Hunts,
1297, app. 1-103.
Rental of Wistowe, 1381, app. 104-
16.

Compotus roll of the banlieu of
Ramsey, 1312, app. 119-20.

Miss Neilson believes that from about A.D. 1150 to 1250 there was an increase of villein obligations on the Ramsey manors.

937. WISE, JOHN, and NOBLE, W. M. Ramsey abbey, its rise and fall. Huntingdon, etc., [1881].

Ireland : General.

See No. 84*a*, bibliography ; § 22, tenures of land ; and Nos. 361, 836, 1231*a*, 1235, 1301, 1614*a*, 1617*a*.

938. GILBERT, J. T. History of the viceroys of Ireland. Dublin, etc., 1865.

938*a*. GREEN, A. S. The making of Ireland and its undoing, 1200-1600. London, 1908 ; reprinted, 1909.

Uncritical, and displays a strong anti-English bias. The author ascribes the 'undoing' of Irish trade and culture to the greed of English rulers and English merchants. See a review by G. H. Orpen, in *English Historical Review*, 1909, xxiv. 129-35.

Other recent general works : M. J. Bonn, *Die Englische Kolonisation in Irland*, 2 vols., Stuttgart, etc., 1906 ; A. U. A. Clerigh, *History of Ireland to Henry II.*, vol. i., London, 1908 ; E. A. D'Alton, *History of Ireland*, 3 vols., Dublin, 1903-10.

939. *JOYCE, P. W. A short history of Ireland, to 1608. London, etc., 1893 ; new impression, 1911.

See also No. 1231*a*.

940. O'GRADY, STANDISH [H.] The last kings of Ireland. *English Hist. Review*, iv. 286-303. London, 1889.

940*a*. ORPEN, G. H. Ireland under the Normans, 1169-1216. 2 vols. Oxford, 1911.

Valuable. Contains copious notes, a map of Ireland as it was just prior to the coming of the Normans, and one showing the distribution of notes. To be continued for later periods.

941. RICHEY, A. G. A short history of the Irish people, ed. R. R. Kane. Dublin, etc., 1887.

This is a new edition of his *Lectures on Ireland*, 2 vols., Dublin, 1869-70.

942. ZIMMER, HEINRICH. Die Bedeutung des irischen Elements für die mittelalterliche Cultur. *Preussische Jahrbücher*, lix. 27-59. Berlin, 1887.—Translated by J. L. Edmands : *The Irish element in medieval culture*. New York, etc., 1891 ; reprinted, 1913.

See his *Über Direkte Handelsverbindungen Westgalliens mit Irland im Altertum und Frühen Mittelalter*, *Königlich Preussische Akademie der Wissenschaften, Sitzungsberichte*, 1909, nos xiv.-xxi. passim ; and J. von Pflugk-Harttung, *The Old Irish on the Continent*, *Royal Hist. Soc., Trans.*, new series, 1891, v. 75-102.

Ireland : The Church.

See §§ 47*b*, 70.

943. ARCHDALL, MERVYN. *Monasticon Hibernicum*. Dublin, 1786.—Another edition, by P. F. Moran, 2 vols., 1873–76.

A recent book, detailed but based on modern authorities, is J. P. Rushe's *A Second Thebaid : a Popular Account of the Ancient Monasteries of Ireland*, Dublin, etc., 1905.

944. BELLESHEIM, ALPHONS. *Geschichte der katholischen Kirche in Irland*. 3 vols. Mainz, 1890–91.

Valuable.

945. BURKE, O. J. *The history of the archbishops of Tuam*. Dublin, 1882.

946. COTTON, HENRY. *Fasti ecclesiæ Hibernicæ : the succession of the prelates and members of the cathedral bodies of Ireland*. 5 vols. Dublin, 1847 [1845]–60 ; 2nd edition of vol. i., 1851.—Supplement, 1878.

947. D'ALTON, JOHN. *The memoirs of the archbishops of Dublin*. Dublin, 1838.

948. HARTRY, MALACHY. *Triumphalia chronologica monasterii S. Crucis [co. Tipperary]. De Cisterciensium Hibernorum viris illustribus*. Edited, with a translation, by Denis Murphy. Dublin, 1895.

Both works are in Latin ; the first was written in 1640, the second in 1649.

949. HERON, JAMES. *The Celtic church in Ireland : the story of Irish Christianity to the Reformation*. London, 1898.

A good popular account, devoted mainly to the early Irish church.

950. KILLEN, W. D. *The ecclesiastical history of Ireland*. 2 vols. London, 1875.

Valuable.

951. LANIGAN, JOHN. *An ecclesiastical history of Ireland, to the beginning of the thirteenth century*. 4 vols. Dublin, 1822 ; 2nd edition, 1829.

Valuable.

952. MASON, W. M. History and antiquities of the cathedral church of St. Patrick near Dublin, 1190-1819. Dublin, 1820.

953. OLDEN, THOMAS. The church of Ireland. London, 1892.

953a. [Recent diocesan histories, etc.] John Begley, The diocese of Limerick, ancient and modern. Dublin, etc., 1906.—William Carrigan, History of the diocese of Ossory. 4 vols. Dublin, 1905.—John Healy, History of the diocese of Meath. 2 vols. Dublin, 1908.—H. T. Knox, Notes on the early history of the dioceses of Tuam, Killala, and Achonry. Dublin, 1904.—Jacob MacCaffrey, The black book of Limerick. [Dublin], 1906. pp. 120.—T. J. Westropp, Survey of the ancient churches of the county of Limerick. *Royal Irish Academy*, Proceedings, xxv. 327-480. Dublin, etc., 1905.

954. WARE, JAMES. De præsulibus Hiberniæ commentarius. Dublin, 1665.—Translated by Walter Harris, History of the bishops of Ireland, in *Whole Works of James Ware*, vol. i. Dublin, 1739; reprinted, 1764.

The best general work on Irish bishops.

Ireland: Counties, Boroughs, etc.

See No. 440a.

955. BALL, F. E. A history of the county of Dublin. 4 pts. Dublin, 1902-06.

956. D'ALTON, JOHN. History of the county of Dublin. Dublin, 1838.—History of Drogheda. 2 vols. Dublin, 1844.

956a. FALKINER, C. L. The counties of Ireland: their origin, etc. *Royal Irish Academy*, Proceedings, xxiv. 169-94. Dublin, etc., 1904.

956b. — The hospital of St. John of Jerusalem in Ireland. *Ibid.*, xxvi. 275-317. Dublin, etc., 1907.

957. *GALE, PETER. An inquiry into the ancient corporate system of Ireland. London, etc., 1834.

A general sketch of Irish municipal history, with a valuable appendix of charters and other documents.

958. GIBSON, C. B. The history of the county and city of Cork. 2 vols. London, 1861.

959. GILBERT, J. T. A history of the city of Dublin. 3 vols. Dublin, etc., 1854-59.—Abridged edition [by R. M. Gilbert], 1903. See also L. J. Vogt's *Dublin som Norsk* by, Christiania, 1896.

960. HALIDAY, CHARLES. The Scandinavian kingdom of Dublin, ed. J. P. Prendergast. Dublin, etc., 1881; 2nd edition, 1884.

961. HARDIMAN, JAMES. The history of the town of Galway. Dublin, 1820.

961a. HORE, P. H. History of the town and county of Wexford. 6 vols. London, 1900-11.

Valuable; compiled from public records, etc.

962. LENIHAN, MAURICE. Limerick: its history and antiquities. Dublin, 1866.

963. SMITH, CHARLES. The ancient and present state of the county and city of Cork. 2 vols. Dublin, 1750; 2nd edition, 1774.—Reprinted as a supplement to the *Journal of the Cork Historical and Archæological Society*. Cork, 1893-94.

964. — The ancient and present state of the county and city of Waterford. Dublin, 1746; 2nd edition, 1774.

A brief account.

965. STUART, JAMES. Historical memoirs of the city of Armagh. Newry, etc., 1819.—Revised by Ambrose Coleman, Dublin, 1900.

965a. WOOD, HERBERT. The templars in Ireland. *Royal Irish Academy*, Proceedings, xxvi. 327-77. Dublin, etc., 1907.

Kent.

See No. 76, bibliography; § 22, tenures of land.

966. FURLEY, ROBERT. A history of the Weald of Kent, with an outline of the early history of the county. 2 vols. in 3 pts. Ashford, etc., 1871-74.

Vol. ii. ch. ii. contains extracts from the assize rolls of 25 and 39 Henry III.

967. HASTED, EDWARD. The history and topographical survey of Kent. 4 vols. Canterbury, 1778-99; 2nd edition, 12 vols., 1797-1801.—New edition, by H. H. Drake, pt. i., 1886.

967a. BOGGIS, R. J. E. A history of St. Augustine's monastery, Canterbury. Canterbury, 1901.

968. *BOYS, WILLIAM. Collections for an history of Sandwich, with notices of the other Cinque Ports. Canterbury, 1792.

Contains the customal of Sandwich. On the Cinque Ports, see also Burrows (No. 826).

969. DUNCOMBE, JOHN. The history and antiquities of Reculver and Herne, in *Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica* (No. 816), vol. i. no. xviii. London, 1784.—Appendix, *ibid.*, vol. i. no. xlv., 1787.

970. DUNCOMBE, JOHN, and BATTELY, NICHOLAS. The history and antiquities of the three episcopal hospitals at and near Canterbury: viz. St. Nicholas, at Harbledown; St. John's, Northgate; and St. Thomas, of Eastbridge. *Ibid.*, vol. i. no. xxx. London, 1785.

971. FRAMPTON, T. S. A glance at the hundred of Wrotham. Maidstone, etc., 1881. pp. 99.

This little book consists mainly of extracts from the assize rolls, 1293-1313.

972. FULLER, M. [J.] The throne of Canterbury, or the archbishop's jurisdiction. London, etc., 1891.

Ch. vii. Historical survey. On this subject, see also No. 805.

973. HASTED, EDWARD. The history of Canterbury, civil and ecclesiastical. Canterbury, 1799; 2nd edition, 2 vols., 1801.

974. HOOK, W. F. Lives of the archbishops of Canterbury. 12 vols. London, 1860-76.

Vols. vi.-xi. are also designated 'vols. i.-vi., new series.'

975. JACOB, EDWARD. The history of the town and port of Faversham. London, 1774.

976. *LYON, JOHN. The history of the town and port of Dover, and of Dover castle ; with a short account of the Cinque Ports. 2 vols. Dover, 1813-14.

Vol. i., pp. 246-366, deals mainly with the institutions of the Cinque Ports ; vol. ii. contains an English version of the abbreviated customs of Dover, Romney, Rye, Sandwich, and Winchelsea.

977. MARTIN, C. W. The history of Leeds castle. Westminster, 1869.

The appendix contains records.

978. SOMNER, WILLIAM. The antiquities of Canterbury. Canterbury, 1640 ; 2nd edition, 2 pts., 1703.

The most elaborate history of Canterbury.

979. STANLEY, A. P. Historical memorials of Canterbury. London, 1855 ; [10th edition], 1904 ; new edition, 1912.

Ch. i. Landing of Augustine.

Ch. ii. Murder of Becket.

Ch. iii. The Black Prince.

Ch. iv. The shrine of Becket.

980. WADMORE, J. F. The knight hospitallers in Kent. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, Archæologia Cantiana, xxii. 232-74, xxiv. 128-38. London, 1897-1900.

980a. WEBB, E. A., MILLER, G. W., and BECKWITH, J. History of Chislehurst. London, 1899.

981. *WOODRUFF, C. E. A history of the town and port of Fordwich, with a transcription of the custumal. Canterbury, [1895].

Lancashire.

See No. 77.

982. BAINES, EDWARD. The history of the county palatine and duchy of Lancaster. New edition, by James Croston. 5 vols. Manchester, etc., 1888 [1886]-93.—Earlier editions : 2 vols., 1824 ; 4 vols., 1836 ; 2 vols., 1868-70.

983. ABRAM, W. A. Preston guild merchant, 1882 : memoirs of the Preston guilds. Preston, 1882.

984. *BECK, T. A. *Annales Furnesienses : history and antiquities of the abbey of Furness.* London, etc., 1844.

Ch. ii. The Cistercian monks.

Ch. iii. History of the abbey.

App. Table of contents of the chartulary, and other records.

984a. CLEMESHA, H. W. *A history of Preston in Amounderness.* Manchester, 1912.

Deals mainly with later periods. Contains a chapter on the gild merchant.

984b. COWPER, H. S. *Hawkshead : its history, etc.* London, etc., 1899.

984c. FARRER, WILLIAM. *A history of the parish of North Meols.* Liverpool, 1903.

985. FISHWICK, HENRY. *The history of the parish of Rochdale.* Rochdale, etc., 1889.

Ch. xv. contains extracts from manorial court rolls, 1335-36, 1566-1624.

986. GLOVER, WILLIAM. *History of Ashton-under-Lyne,* ed. John Andrew. Ashton-under-Lyne, 1884.

987. HARDWICK, CHARLES. *History of the borough of Preston.* Preston, etc., 1857.

988. HEWITSON, ANTHONY. *History of Preston.* Preston, 1883.

989. HIBBERT-WARE, SAMUEL. *The ancient parish church of Manchester, and why it was collegiate.* Manchester, 1848.

Deals also with the early manorial and municipal history of Manchester.

989a. MUIR, RAMSAY. *A history of Liverpool.* London, 1907.

989b. *MUIR, RAMSAY, and PLATT, E. M. *A history of municipal government in Liverpool, to 1835.* 2 pts. in 1 vol. London, 1906.

Pt. i., introduction ; pt. ii., charters, leases, etc., text and translation.

990. NEWBIGGING, THOMAS. *History of the forest of Rossendale.* London, 1868 ; 2nd edition, Rawtenstall, 1893.

991. PICTON, J. A. Memorials of Liverpool. 2 vols. London, etc., 1873; 2nd edition, 1875; revised and continued, 1907.

Valuable.

992. REILLY, JOHN. The history of Manchester. Vol. i. Manchester, etc., 1861.

993. SIMPSON, ROBERT. The history and antiquities of the town of Lancaster. Lancaster, 1852.

994. SINCLAIR, DAVID. The history of Wigan. 2 vols. Wigan, 1882-[83].

Valuable.

994a. *TAIT, JAMES. Mediæval Manchester and the beginnings of Lancashire. Manchester, 1904.

Contains the parallel charters of Salford, Stockport, and Manchester.

995. WHITAKER, T. D. The history of the parish of Whalley and the honour of Clitheroe. Blackburn, 1801; 4th edition, by J. G. Nichols and P. A. Lyons, 2 vols., London, 1872-76.

Vol. i. contains many records relating to the abbey of Whalley.

Leicestershire.

See No. 2487.

996. *NICHOLS, JOHN. The history and antiquities of the county of Leicester. 4 vols. in 8. London, 1795-1815.

The following are some of the many records printed in this work:—

Rental, etc., of Leicester abbey, i. app. 53-108.	Documents relating to Croxton abbey, ii. app. 77-107.
Lists of knights' fees, i. pp. ciii.- cxxxvi.	Chartulary of the honour of Segrave (extracts), ii. app. 108-20.
Charters, etc., of Belvoir priory, ii. app. 2-39.	Chartulary of Garendon abbey (ex- tracts), ii. app. 133-8.

See also his Antiquities in Leicestershire, etc., in his *Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica* (No. 816), London, 1790, vols. vii.-viii.

997. *THOMPSON, JAMES. The history of Leicester, to the end of the seventeenth century. Leicester, etc., 1849.

A recent scholarly work on the same subject is E. F. Doering's *Studien zur Verfassungsgeschichte von Leicester*, Hanau, 1908, pp. 78.

Lincolnshire.

See No. 77a.

997a. ALLEN, THOMAS. The history of the county of Lincoln. 2 vols. London, etc., 1834.

Extent of Boston, 1279, i. 217-19.

997b. BROWN, ROBERT. Notes on the earlier history of Barton-on-Humber [to 1377]. 2 vols. London, [1906-08].

997c. COLE, R. E. G. The royal burgh of Torksey. *Associated Archit. Societies*, Reports and Papers, xxviii. 451-530. Lincoln, [1906].

Contains an abstract of a customal, circa 1238.

998. ENGLISH, H. S. Crowland and Burgh: a light on the historians and on the history of Crowland abbey and the monastery at Peterborough, to 1193. 3 vols. London, 1871.

999. [GOUGH, RICHARD.] History and antiquities of Croyland abbey, in *Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica* (No. 816), vol. iii. no. xi. London, 1783.

The appendix contains charters, extracts from the abbey register, etc.

1000. MACDONALD, G. W. Historical notices of the parish of Holbeach. King's Lynn, 1890.

1001. MASSINGBERD, W. O. History of the parish of Ormsby-cum-Ketsby. Lincoln, [1893].

Court rolls of the manor of Ormsby, 1410-1832, pp. 244-83. The work also contains a translation of many charters, etc.

1002. THOMPSON, PISHEY. The history and antiquities of Boston. Boston, etc., 1856.

London and Middlesex.

1003. BAYLEY, JOHN. The history and antiquities of the Tower of London. 2 pts. London, 1821-25; 2nd edition, 1830.

The record tower, 212-57. A valuable book.

1003a. BEAVEN, A. B. The aldermen of the city of London, temp. Henry III.—[1912]. 2 vols. London, 1908-13.

A 'practically exhaustive' list of the London aldermen, arranged by wards. See also No. 2510.

1004. BRAYLEY, E. W. The history of the abbey church of St. Peter, Westminster. Illustrated by J. P. Neale. 2 vols. London, 1818-23.

1005. City of London livery companies' commission. Report and appendix. *Parl. Papers*, 1884, vol. xxxix. 5 pts. London, 1884.

See also the report of 1837 (No. 836).

1006. [DUCAREL, A. C.] History of the royal hospital and collegiate church of St. Katharine near the Tower of London, in *Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica* (No. 816), vol. ii. no. v. London, 1782.

1007. DUGDALE, WILLIAM. History of St. Paul's cathedral. London, 1658.—The same, with additions, by Henry Ellis, 1818.

The body of the work is mainly descriptive; the appendix contains valuable documents.

1007a. FÈRET, C. J. Fulham, old and new. 3 vols. London, 1900.

Contains 500 illustrations.

1007b. GOMME, G. L. The governance of London. London, 1907.

Contents that long after the departure of the main body of the Romans from Britain the constitution of London remained essentially Roman.

1008. HAZLITT, W. C. The livery companies of the city of London: their origin, etc. London, etc., 1892.

Valuable, though displaying little research.

1009. HERBERT, WILLIAM. The history of the twelve great livery companies of London. 2 vols. London, 1836-37.

The best general history of the great companies.

1009a. LETHABY, W. R. London before the conquest. London, 1902.

1010. LOFTIE, W. J. A history of London. 2 vols. and supplement. London, 1883-84.—2nd edition, 2 vols., 1884.

1011. MAITLAND, WILLIAM. The history of London. London, 1739; other editions, 2 vols., 1756, 1760, 1769, 1772, 1775.

1012. MILMAN, H. H. Annals of St. Paul's cathedral. London, 1868; 2nd edition, 1869.

1013. NEWCOURT, RICHARD. Repertorium ecclesiasticum parochiale Londinense: history of the diocese of London, the parish churches, etc. 2 vols. London, 1708-10.

George Hennessy's *Novum Repertorium Parochiale Londinense*, London, 1898, is virtually, so far as the present diocese is concerned, a new edition and continuation of Newcourt's work.

1014. NOORTHOUCK, JOHN. A new history of London, including Westminster and Southwark. London, 1773.

The appendix contains a translation of the charters of London, etc.

1015. *NORTON, GEORGE. Commentaries on the history, constitution, and chartered franchises of the city of London. London, 1829; 3rd edition, 1869.

The best constitutional history of the city.

1016. *PULLING, ALEXANDER. The laws, customs, usages, and regulations of the city and port of London. 2nd edition. London, [1854].—Earlier editions: A practical treatise on the laws, customs, etc., 1842, 1849.

The edition of 1849, like that of 1854, is called the second.

1017. ROBINSON, WILLIAM. The history and antiquities of the parish of Tottenham. London, 1818; 2nd edition, 2 vols., 1840.

Contains extracts from manorial records.

1018. ROUND, J. H. The commune of London, in his *Commune of London and other Studies* (No. 2826a), ch. xi. Westminster, 1899.

See also *ibid.*, ch. v. (London under Stephen); Round's *Geoffrey de Mandeville* (No. 2828); and G. B. Adams, *London and the Commune*, in *English Historical Review*, 1904, xix. 702-6, and 1909, xxiv. 490-95 (reprinted in his *Origin of the English Constitution*, No. 638, pp. 355-69).

1019. SHARPE, R. R. London and the kingdom. 3 vols. London, 1894-95.

1020. SIMPSON, W. S. Chapters in the history of old St. Paul's. London, 1881.

1021. — Gleanings from old St. Paul's. London, 1889.

1022. — St. Paul's cathedral and old city life, from the thirteenth to the sixteenth centuries. London, 1894.

1023. STANHOPE, WALTER. Monastic London, 1200-1600. London, 1887.

A brief account, of little value.

1024. STANLEY, A. P. Historical memorials of Westminster abbey. London, 1868; 5th edition, 1882; American edition, from the '6th London edition,' 3 vols., New York, 1888-89.

Ch. i. Foundation of the abbey.

Ch. ii. The coronations.

Ch. iii. The abbey before the Reformation.

See also J. A. Robinson's volumes (No. 2525a).

1025. STOW, JOHN. A survey of the cities of London and Westminster and the borough of Southwark. 6th edition. 2 vols. London, 1754-55.—Other editions: 1598, 1603, 1618, 1633, 1720, 1842, 1890; ed. Henry Morley, London, 1902; ed. C. L. Kingsford, 2 vols., Oxford, 1908 [the best edition].—Selections, ed. A. Barter, London, 1910.

A 'Survey' of London, of which five parts have appeared (1900-1914), has been undertaken by the London County Council.

1025a. UNWIN, GEORGE. The gilds and companies of London. London, [1908].

Valuable.

1025b. WELCH, CHARLES. History of the worshipful company of pewterers of the city of London, based upon their own records. 2 vols. London, 1902.—History of the worshipful company of paviors of the city of London. [London], 1909.

Monmouthshire.

1025c. BRADNEY, J. A. A history of Monmouthshire. Vols. i.-ii., in 4 pts. London, 1904-14.

Deals with the hundreds of Skenfrith, Abergavenny, Raglan, and Trelech.

Norfolk.

See No. 78.

1026. ASTLEY, H. J. D. Memorials of old Norfolk. London, 1908.

1026a. BLOMEFIELD, FRANCIS. An essay towards a topographical history of the county of Norfolk. 5 vols. Fersfield, etc., 1739-75; another edition, 11 vols., London, 1805-10.—Index nominum, by J. N. Chadwick, King's Lynn, 1862.

1027. CARTHEW, G. A. The hundred of Launditch and deanery of Brisley: evidences and notes from public records, etc. 3 pts. Norwich, 1877-79.

Contains the following and many other records illustrating manorial and family history: charters of Castle Acre priory, Wissingsete, and North Elmham, i. 117-34, 253-75, 285-97; inquests post mortem, etc., relating to Gressenhall, i. 201-21. A valuable collection of materials, marred by many errors of transcription.

1028. CRABBE, GEORGE. Some materials for a history of the parish of Thompson, ed. Augustus Jessopp. Norwich, 1892.

Deals with manorial history. For some of Jessopp's studies in Norfolk history, see No. 3097.

1028a. DAVENPORT, F. G. The economic development of a Norfolk manor [Forncett], 1086-1565. Cambridge, 1906.

The appendix contains account rolls of the manor, 1272-73, 1376-78; court rolls, 1400, etc. Valuable.

1029. HARROD, HENRY. Gleanings among the castles and convents of Norfolk. Norwich, 1857.

Binham priory, 198-210.

Black friars, Norwich, 71-96.

Bromholm priory, 220-32.

Buckenham priory, 211-19.

Castle Acre castle, 97-106.

Castle Acre priory, 107-24.

Norwich castle, 125-54.

Norwich cathedral priory, 233-342.

Rising castle, 25-70.

Thetford priory, 1-24.

Walsingham priory, 155-97.

1030. *HUDSON, WILLIAM. Traces of the early development of municipal organisation in the city of Norwich. *Royal*

Archæol. Institute of Great Britain, *Archæol. Journal*, xlv. 293–330. London, 1889.

Other valuable works by the same writer :—

History of the parish of St. Peter	their origin and history, London,
Permountergate, Norwich, pt. i.,	1891.
Norwich, 1889.	How the city of Norwich grew into
The wards of the city of Norwich,	shape, Norwich, 1896.

1031. KIRKPATRICK, JOHN. History of the religious orders, hospitals, and castles of Norwich. London, etc., 1845.

1032. LE STRANGE, HAMON. Norfolk official lists [of sheriffs, members of parliament, diocesan and borough officers, etc.]. Norwich, 1890.

Similar but less exhaustive lists, by W. C. Ewing, were issued anonymously in 1837.

1033. PALMER, C. J. The history of Great Yarmouth. Great Yarmouth, etc., 1856.

Valuable. See also his *Perustration of Great Yarmouth*, 3 vols., Great Yarmouth, 1872–75.

1034. RICHARDS, WILLIAM. The history of Lynn. 2 vols. Lynn, 1812.

Devotes much attention to gilds. Probably the best history of Lynn is H. J. Hillen's *Borough of King's Lynn*, 2 vols., Norwich, [1907].

1035. RYE, WALTER. Carrow abbey, its foundation, etc. [with appendixes containing charters, extracts from wills, etc.]. Norwich, 1889.—Cromer, past and present [with appendixes of subsidy rolls, feet of fines, charters, wills, etc.]. Norwich, etc., 1889.

1035a. — Norfolk families. Norwich, 1913. [1911–13].

1036. *SWINDEN, HENRY. The history and antiquities of Great Yarmouth. Norwich, 1772.

The best history of Yarmouth ; contains town charters, ordinances, and other records.

1037. TAYLOR, RICHARD. Index monasticus, or the abbeys, friaries, hospitals, etc., in the diocese of Norwich [Norfolk and Suffolk], briefly described. London, etc., 1821.

Northamptonshire.

See No. 79.

1038. BAKER, GEORGE. The history and antiquities of the county of Northampton. 2 vols. London, 1822-41.

1038a. GASCHES, L. B. History of the liberty of Peterborough and the jurisdiction of the justices of gaol delivery for the hundred of Nassaburgh. Peterborough, 1905. pp. 71.

1039. GUNTON, SIMON. The history of the church of Peterborough [with an appendix of charters]. London, 1686.

See No. 998.

1040. HARTSHORNE, C. H. Historical memorials of Northampton. Northampton, etc., 1848.

A valuable little book.

1040a. SERJEANTSON, R. M. History of the church of All Saints, Northampton. Northampton, 1901.

Serjeantson has also written histories of the churches of St. Peter (1904) and St. Giles (1911), the Six Houses of Friars (1911), the castle of Northampton (1908), etc.

Northumberland.

1041. *A history of Northumberland. Issued under the direction of the Northumberland county history committee. Vols. i.-x. Newcastle, etc., 1893-1914.

1041a. HARTSHORNE, C. H. Feudal and military antiquities of Northumberland and the Scottish borders. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Memoirs of Northumberland, vol. ii. London, 1858.

1042. *HODGSON, JOHN. A history of Northumberland, in three parts. [Pt. i. by J. H. Hinde, 1858.] 7 vols. Newcastle, 1820-58.

Charters relating to Simonburne parish, pt. iii. vol. i. pp. 1-25.

Ancient deeds, etc., pt. iii. vol. ii. pp. 1-36.

Records respecting church institutions, pt. iii. vol. ii. pp. 37-170.

Pipe rolls, 1129-1272, pt. iii. vol. iii.; also printed separately, as Magnus Rotulus Pipæ, or the Great Roll of the Exchequer for Northumberland, 1130-1272, Newcastle, 1835.

1043. BATES, C. J. The border holds of Northumberland. Vol. i. *Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle*. Newcastle, 1891.

1044. *BRAND, JOHN. History and antiquities of Newcastle-upon-Tyne. 2 vols. London, 1789.—Index, by William Dodd, Newcastle, 1881.

1045. GIBSON, W. S. The history of the monastery of Tynemouth. 2 vols. London, 1846-47.

Contains a valuable appendix of charters, etc.

1045a. *RAINE, JAMES. The history and antiquities of north Durham. London, 1852.

Contains copious extracts from account rolls and inventories relating to the religious houses of Holy Island and Farne, and to the parish and castle of Norham. There is an elaborate appendix of 1404 documents, mainly charters concerning the priories of Coldingham, Holy Island, Farne, etc. Until 1844 this section of Northumberland formed part of the county palatine of Durham (Nos. 892-7).

1046. SCOTT, JOHN. Berwick-upon-Tweed: the history of the town and guild. London, 1888.

1047. TATE, GEORGE. The history of the borough, castle, and barony of Alnwick. 2 vols. Alnwick, 1866-69.

Nottinghamshire.

See No. 80.

1048. THOROTON, ROBERT. The antiquities of Nottinghamshire. London, 1677; 2nd edition, 3 vols., 1790.—With additions by John Throsby, 3 vols., 1797.

1049. BLACKNER, JOHN. The history of Nottingham. Nottingham, 1815.

1049a. BROWN, CORNELIUS. The annals of Newark-upon-Trent. London, 1879.—A history of Newark-on-Trent. 2 vols. Newark, 1904-07.

1050. DEERING, CHARLES. Nottinghamia vetus et nova, or an historical account of the town of Nottingham. Nottingham, 1751.

1050a. GODFREY, J. T. The history of the parish and priory of Lenton. London, etc., 1884.

1051. RASTALL, W. D. A history of the antiquities of the town and church of Southwell. London, 1787.

Contains statutes of the canons of Southwell, 1248, 1329, etc.

Oxfordshire.

See No. 80a, bibliography; § 71a, history of the university of Oxford.

1051a. BALLARD, ADOLPHUS. An Oxfordshire village [Bladon] in the thirteenth century. *Antiquary*, xliii. 128-33. London, 1907.

Deals with economic conditions.

1052. BLOMFIELD, J. C. History of the deanery of Bicester. 8 pts. London, etc., 1882-94.

Accounts of bursars, etc., of Bicester priory, 1296-1481, ii. 136-205.

1053. BURN, J. S. History of Henley-on-Thames. London, etc., 1861.

1054. DUNKIN, JOHN. The history and antiquities of Bicester. London, 1816.

The appendix contains a rental of the manor of Bicester, 1325, priory accounts, 1425, etc.

1055. GILES, J. A. History of the town and parish of Bampton. Bampton, 1847; 2nd edition, 1848.

The appendix contains charters, inquisitions, etc., 1046-1732.

1055a. HEADLAM, CECIL. Oxford [university] and its story. London, 1904; 2nd edition, 1912.—New cheaper edition: The story of Oxford. London, 1907.

1056. JACKSON, T. G. The church of St. Mary the Virgin, Oxford. Oxford, 1897.

1057. *JORDAN, JOHN. A parochial history of Enstone. London, 1857.

Contains charters, extracts from court rolls, etc., 14th-16th centuries.

1058. KENNETT, WHITE. Parochial antiquities attempted in the history of Ambrosden, Burcester [Bicester], and other adjacent places in the counties of Oxford and Bucks. Oxford, 1695; new edition, 2 vols., 1818.

Deals mainly with manorial history; contains many charters.

1058a. LEE, F. G. History and antiquities of the church of the Virgin Mary of Thame. London, 1883.

Extracts from churchwardens' accounts (1443-1648), 15-87.		Chartulary of the abbey of Thame (13th-16th centuries), 342-79.
---	--	---

Valuable.

1059. LITTLE, A. G. The grey friars in Oxford. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1892.

Ch. iii. Franciscan schools.

Ch. iv. Books and libraries.

| App. Original documents.

Valuable. See also his paper in *Franciscan Essays* (British Soc. of Franciscan Studies, extra series, vol. i., Aberdeen, 1912), 71-87.

1060. MARSHALL, EDWARD. The early history of Woodstock manor and its environs. 1 vol. and supplement. Oxford, etc., 1873-74.

See also Adolphus Ballard, *Woodstock Manor in the Thirteenth Century*, in *Vierteljahrschrift für Social- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte*, 1908, vi. 424-59; reprinted separately, Stuttgart, 1908.

1061. NAPIER, H. A. Historical notices of the parishes of Swyncombe and Ewelme. Oxford, 1858.

1062. PARKER, JAMES. The early history of Oxford, 727-1100. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1885.

1063. PEARMAN, M. T. Historical account of the hundreds of Chiltern. *Oxfordsh. Archæol. Soc.* Banbury, 1890. pp. 20.

Contains extracts from rolls of the hundred court, 14th and 15th centuries.

1064. — History of the manor of Bensington (Benson). London, 1896.

Valuable.

1065. WOOD, ANTHONY A. The ancient and present state of the city of Oxford. With additions by John Peshall. London, 1773.

1066. WOOD, ANTHONY A. Survey of the city of Oxford, ed. Andrew Clark. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* 3 vols. Oxford, 1889-99.

Vol. i. The city and suburbs.

houses.

Vol. ii. Churches and religious

Vol. iii. Addenda and indexes.

Shropshire.

1066a. ANDERSON, J. C. Shropshire: its early history and antiquities. London, 1864.

Based on Domesday; contains tables of Domesday hundreds.

1067. *EYTON, R. W. Antiquities of Shropshire. 12 vols. London, 1854-60.

Particularly valuable for the 12th and 13th centuries.

1068. HIBBERT, F. A. The influence and development of English gilds, as illustrated by the history of the craft gilds of Shrewsbury. Cambridge, 1891.

1068a. KENYON, R. L. Manor [and township] of Ruyton. *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., 3rd series, i. 33-106, 213-50; ii. 107-42, 359-406; iv. 297-336. Shrewsbury, etc., [1901-04].

Ruyton comprised what are now the two parishes of Ruyton and West Felton. For a list of Kenyon's other papers on the subject, see *ibid.*, iv. 332.

1068b. MORRIS, JOSEPH. The provosts and bailiffs of Shrewsbury. *Ibid.*, i. 1-32, 153-84, 289-320, ii. 269-86, iii. 363-88, iv. 259-74, v. 117-40, vi. 179-98. Shrewsbury, etc., [1901-06].

1069. [OWEN, HUGH, and BLAKEWAY, J. B.] A history of Shrewsbury. 2 vols. London, 1825.

Valuable. There is a good short history of Shrewsbury by Thomas Auden, 1905, in the series of Ancient Cities (No. 826), and one of Shropshire, 1912, in the series of Oxford County Histories (No. 835).

Somerset.

See No. 81.

1069a. HEALEY, C. E. H. C. History of part of west Somerset. London, 1901.

Account rolls of the bailiffs of Porlock and Brendon, 1419-29, pp. 422-70.

1070. PHELPS, WILLIAM. The history and antiquities of Somersetshire. 2 vols. London, 1836-39.

1071. *CHURCH, C. M. Chapters in the early history of Bath and Wells, 1136-1333. London, etc., 1894; reprinted, 1903.

The expansion of a series of papers in *Archæologia*, vols. l.-lii. Contains four charters granted to the city of Wells, 1174-1201.

1071a. — Four Somerset bishops, 1136-1242. London, 1909.

1072. FREEMAN, E. A. History of the cathedral church of Wells, as illustrating the history of the cathedral churches of the old foundation. London, 1870.

See also his essay, *The Cathedral Churches of the Old Foundation*, in J. S. Howson's *Essays on Cathedrals* (London, 1872), 135-65.

1072a. GRESWELL, W. H. P. Chapters on the early history of Glastonbury abbey. Taunton, 1909.

1072b. — The forests and deer parks of Somerset. Taunton, 1905.

1072c. HANCOCK, F[REDERICK]. Minehead in the county of Somerset: a history of the parish, the manor, and the port. Taunton, 1903.

Contains extracts from court rolls and other manorial documents, from subsidy rolls 1-6 Edw. III., etc.

1073. HOLMES, T. S. The history of the parish and manor of Wookey. Bristol, [1886].

Contains abstracts of manorial accounts, 1329 and 1462.

1073a. — Wells and Glastonbury: a historical and topographical account. London, 1908.

1074. HUGO, THOMAS. The medieval nunneries of the county of Somerset. London, etc., 1867.

1075. HUMPHREYS, A. L. Materials for the history of the town of Wellington. London, 1889.—Another work with the same title, pts. i.-iii. (wills, court rolls, etc.), London, 1908-13.

1075a. LYTE, H. C. M. Dunster and its lords. [Exeter], 1882. [Dunster household accounts, 1401-32, pp. 114-33.]—A history of Dunster. 2 vols. London, 1909.

1076. PIKE, L. O. (editor). The year book of 16 Edward III. *Rolls Series*. London, 1896.

Municipal history of Wells, pp. xiv.-xciv., 108-120. Valuable.

1077. *RAWLE, E. J. Annals of the forest of Exmoor. Taunton, etc., 1893.

Contains perambulations of 1279 and 1298, pleas of the forest, 1257-1368, etc.

1078. SEREL, THOMAS. Historical notes on the church of St. Cuthbert in Wells. Wells, 1875.

Deals with early churchwardens, etc.

1079. THOMPSON, E. MARGARET. A history of the Somerset Carthusians. London, 1895.

Deals with the history of the charterhouses of Hinton and Witham.

1080. VINCENT, J. A. C. The first bishop of Bath and Wells [with an appendix of records, 1090-1245; reprinted from the *Genealogist*, new series, vols. ii.-viii.]. Exeter, 1899. pp. 64.

1081. WARNER, RICHARD. The history of Bath. Bath, etc., 1801.

Staffordshire.

See No. 82.

1081a. ERDESWICK, SAMPSON. A survey of Staffordshire, ed. Thomas Harwood. Westminster, 1820; new edition, London, 1844.—Earlier editions, 1717, 1723.

1082. SHAW, STEBBING. The history and antiquities of Staffordshire. Vols. i.-ii. pt. i. London, 1798-1801.

1082a. BRIDGEMAN, E. R. O. and C. G. O. History of the manor of Weston-under-Lizard. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, new series, vol. ii. London, 1899.

1082b. CHETWYND, WALTER. Collections for a history of Pirehill hundred, ed. Frederick [P.] Parker. Ibid., xii. 1-273. London, 1909.

Comprises only half of Chetwynd's MS.

1082c. HARDY, Sir R[EGINALD]. A history of the parish of Tatenhill. 2 vols. London, 1907-08.

Contains court rolls, accounts, and other manorial documents.

1083. HARWOOD, THOMAS. The history and antiquities of the church and city of Lichfield. Gloucester, 1806.

1084. HUTCHINSON, S. W. Archdeaconry of Stoke-on-Trent : historical notes of abbeys, churches, etc. London, etc., 1893.

1085. JONES, J. P. A history of the parish of Tettenhall. London, 1894.

1086. SALT, EDWARD. The history of Standon : parish, manor, and church. Birmingham, 1888.

Contains abstracts of court rolls, A.D. 1338-1773, etc.

1086a. WEDGWOOD, J. C. [Lists of] Staffordshire sheriffs (1086-1912), escheators (1247-1619), and keepers or justices of the peace (1263-1702). *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, new series, [xiv.] 271-344. London, 1912.

1087. WILLMORE, F. W. A history of Walsall and its neighbourhood. Walsall, etc., 1887.

Suffolk.

See Nos. 82a, 1037.

1088. SUCKLING, ALFRED. The history and antiquities of the county of Suffolk. 2 vols. London, 1846-48.

1089. *BACON, NATHANIEL. The annals of Ipswich, ed. W. H. Richardson. Ipswich, 1884.

Contains numerous extracts from the town records.

1090. BATTELY, JOHN. *Antiquitates Rutupinæ et antiquitates S. Edmundi Burgi ad annum 1272 perductæ*. Oxford, 1745.

1090a. COPINGER, W. A. History of the parish of Buxhall, Suffolk. London, 1902.

1090b. ——— The manors of Suffolk: notes on their history and devolution. 7 vols. London, etc., 1905-11.

Valuable.

1091. CULLUM, JOHN. The history and antiquities of Hawsted and Hardwick. London, 1784; 2nd edition, 1813.

1092. GAGE, JOHN. The history and antiquities of Suffolk: Thingoe hundred. London, 1838.

1093. PARKER, WILLIAM. The history of Long Melford. London, 1873.

Contains a translation of charters, manorial extents, etc.

1094. * WODDERSPOON, JOHN. Memorials of Ipswich. Ipswich, etc., 1850.

The best history of Ipswich.

1095. YATES, RICHARD. An illustration of the monastic history of the town and abbey of St. Edmund's Bury. 2 pts. London, 1805; 2nd edition, 1843.

The best history of the town and abbey. See also H. W. C. Davis, *The Commune of Bury St. Edmunds*, 1264, in *English Historical Review*, 1909, xxiv. 313-15, and *The Liberties of Bury St. Edmunds* [with an appendix of records, 1066-1154], *ibid.*, 417-31.

Surrey.

1095a. BRAYLEY, E. W. A topographical history of Surrey. 5 vols. Dorking, etc., 1841-48; also London, 1850.—Another edition, revised by E. Walford, 4 vols., London, [1878-81].

1096. MANNING, OWEN. The history and antiquities of the county of Surrey. Continued by William Bray. 3 vols. London, 1804-14.

Contains a facsimile of Domesday, 13 plates.

1096a. BRAKSPEAR, HAROLD. Waverley abbey. *Surrey Archæol. Soc.* London, 1905.

1097. DUCAREL, A. C. Some account of the town, church, and archiepiscopal palace of Croydon, in *Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica* (No. 816), vol. ii. no. xii. London, 1783.

1098. HEALES, ALFRED [C.]. Early history of the church of Kingston-upon-Thames [with an appendix of records]. *Surrey Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, viii. 13-156f. London, 1883.

1099. — Tan[d]ridge priory and the Austin canons [with an appendix of records]. *Ibid.*, ix. 19-156. London, 1888 [1885].

1100. History of Guildford. [3rd edition.] Guildford, 1801. —1st and 2nd editions: History and description of Guildford, 1777, [1800].

1100a. LAMBERT, H. C. M. History of Banstead. Oxford, 1912. Contains many records,—manorial accounts, extents, court rolls, etc.

1100b. MALDEN, H. E. Villenage in the Weald of Surrey. *Surrey Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, xx. 143-52. London, 1907.

1100c. WHEELER, LUCY. Chertsey abbey. London, [1905]. Unscholarly, but useful.

Sussex.

See No. 83.

1101. DALLAWAY, JAMES. A history of the western division of Sussex, including the rapes of Chichester, Arundel, and Bramber. 2 vols. in 3 pts. London, 1815-30; 2nd edition of pt. ii. of vol. ii., 1832.

1102. HORSFIELD, T. W. The history, etc., of the county of Sussex. 2 vols. Lewes, etc., 1835.

1102a. DAWSON, CHARLES. History of Hastings castle, the castlery, rape, and battle of Hastings, etc. 2 vols. London, 1909. Contains some charters.

1103. HAY, ALEXANDER. The history of Chichester. Chichester, 1804.

1104. *HOLLOWAY, WILLIAM. History and antiquities of Rye, with incidental notices of the Cinque Ports. London, 1847.

Contains a 16th-century English version of the customal of Rye.

1105. HORSFIELD, T. W. The history and antiquities of Lewes. 2 vols. and supplement. Lewes, 1824-32.

1106. HUDSON, WILLIAM. The hundred of Eastbourne and its six 'boroughs.' *Sussex Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, xlii. 180-208. Lewes, 1899.—The manor of Eastbourne: its early history. *Ibid.*, xliii. 166-200. Lewes, 1900. [Subsidy roll, circa 1300, pp. 194-6.]

1107. INDERWICK, F. A. The story of king Edward [I.] and New Winchelsea: the edification of a medieval town. London, 1892.

1108. MOSS, W. G. The history and antiquities of Hastings. London, 1824.

1109. STEPHENS, W. R. W. Memorials of the south Saxon see and cathedral church of Chichester. London, 1876.

1110. SWAINSON, C. A. The history and constitution of a cathedral of the old foundation, illustrated from documents in the registry and muniment room of the cathedral of Chichester. Pt. i. London, etc., 1880.

Contains a valuable collection of records.

1111. TIERNEY, M. A. The history and antiquities of the castle and town of Arundel. London, 1834.

Wales: General.

For a long time the standard work on Wales was an Elizabethan compilation called *A Historie of Cambria*, by Caradoc of Llancarvan, translated by Humphrey Lloyd, edited by David Powel, London, 1584; 8th edition, 1832. Carnhuanawc's [Thomas Price's] *Hanes Cymry* (Crughywel, 1842) had some vogue. Woodward (No. 1121) added nothing to the stock of knowledge, nor did Miss Williams (No. 1120), who is, however, concise and accurate. A more ambitious work than any of these is *Hanes y Brytaniaid a'r Cymry*, by Gweirydd ap Rhys [Robert John Pryse], 2 vols., London, [1873-76]. The most useful recent histories are those by Lloyd (No. 1113a) and Rhys and Jones (No. 1115). See reports of the Royal Commission on the Historical Monuments of Wales (p. 67, above); and Nos. 84b, 361, 731, 836, 863, 1236, 2880, 3148a, 3225a.

1112. BRIDGEMAN, G. T. O. History of the princes of south Wales. Wigan, 1876.

1112a. EDWARDS, O. M. Wales. London, etc., 1901.
A bright popular account.

1113. LEWIS, HUBERT. Ancient laws of Wales. London, 1889.

Elaborate but not reliable. See No. 641.

1113a. *LLOYD, J. E. A history of Wales from the earliest times to the Edwardian conquest. 2 vols. London, 1911; 2nd edition, 1912.

See also his *Wales and the Coming of the Normans*, 1039-93, Soc. of Cymmrodorion, Trans., 1899-1900, pp. 122-79, London, 1901. Other recent works: Paul Barbier, *The Age of Owain Gwynedd, the History of Wales*, 1135-70, London, etc., 1908; E. A. Lewis, *The Decay of Tribalism in North Wales*, Soc. of Cymmrodorion, Trans., 1902-03, pp. 1-75, London, 1904; A. G. Little, *Medieval Wales, six Popular Lectures* [on Geoffrey of Monmouth, Giraldus Cambrensis, Llywelyn ap Gruffydd, etc.], London, 1902.

1114. LLOYD, J. Y. W. History of the princes, the lords marcher, and the ancient nobility of Powys Fadog. 6 vols. London, 1881-87.

Contains extracts from the public records.

1115. *RHYS, JOHN, and BRYNMOR-JONES, D. The Welsh people: their origin, history, laws, language, etc. London, 1900; 4th edition, 1906.

Consists partly of extracts from the Report of the Royal Commission on Land in Wales and Monmouthshire, 2 vols., Parl. Papers, 1896, vols. xxxiii., xxxiv., London, 1896.

1116. *SEEBOHM, FREDERIC. The tribal system in Wales. London, etc., 1895; 2nd edition, 1904.

Deals with the land system, the bond of kindred, the tribal development, etc. The appendix, pp. 3-48, contains documents relating to Aberfraw, 1294-1351; pp. 49-96, extract from the extent of the honour of Denbigh, 1335, and other records. In the second edition there is an introductory note on 'the unit of family holding under early tribal custom.' Cf. a review by Maitland in the *Economic Journal*, 1895, v. 589-94 (reprinted in his *Collected Papers*, No. 656a, iii. 1-10).

1117. TOUT, T. F. The Welsh shires. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Y Cymmrodor, ix. 201-26. London, 1888.

1118. WALTER, FERDINAND. Das alte Wales: ein Beitrag zur Völker-, Rechts-, und Kirchen-Geschichte. Bonn, 1859.

Valuable; deals mainly with legal and constitutional history.

1119. WARRINGTON, WILLIAM. The history of Wales. London, 1786; 4th edition, 2 vols., Brecon, 1823.

1120. WILLIAMS, JANE. A history of Wales [to 1603]. London, 1869.

1121. WOODWARD, B. B. The history of Wales. 2 vols. London, [1853]; another edition, 1 vol., 1859.

Wales: The Church.

See § 47b.

1122. BIRCH, W. DE GRAY. A history of Margam abbey. London, 1897.—A history of Neath abbey. Neath, 1902.—Memorials of the see and cathedral of Llandaff. Neath, 1912.

1123. HUGHES, WILLIAM. A history of the church of the Cymry. London, 1894.

1124. JONES, W. B., and FREEMAN, E. A. The history and antiquities of St. Davids. London, etc., 1856.

1125. *NEWELL, E. J. A history of the Welsh church, to the dissolution of the monasteries. London, 1895.

1126. OWEN, EDWARD. A contribution to the history of the Præmonstratensian abbey of Talley. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, *Archæologia Cambrensis*, 5th series, x. 29-47, 120-28, 226-37, 309-25; xi. 34-50, 92-107, 196-213. London, 1893-94.
Contains many documents.

1127. REES, J. R. Slebech commandery and the knights of St. John. *Ibid.*, xiv. 85-107, 197-228, 261-84; xv. 33-53; xvi. 220-34, 283-98. London, 1897-99.

1128. THOMAS, D. R. A history of the diocese of St. Asaph. London, etc., 1874; new edition, pts. i.-vii., 1907-12.

See also No. 820b.

1129. WILLIAMS, S. W. The Cistercian abbey of Strata Florida: its history, etc. London, 1889.

The appendix contains charters and other records.

1130. WILLIS-BUND, J. W. The religious houses in south Wales after 1066. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 5th series, vii. 1-27. London, 1890.

Believes that they formed a part of the Norman system of conquest.

Wales : Counties, Boroughs, etc.

1131. BREESE, EDWARD. Kalendars of Gwynedd, or lists of lords-lieutenant, sheriffs, and knights of the shire for the counties of Anglesey, Caernarvon, and Merioneth, and of the members for the boroughs of Caernarvon and Beaumaris. London, 1873.

1132. C[LARK], G. T. Manorial particulars of the county of Glamorgan. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 4th series, viii. 249-69, ix. 1-21, 114-34. London, 1877-78.

Deals with various manors.

1132a. DAVIES, J. D. A history of west Gower, Glamorganshire. 4 pts. Swansea, 1877-94.

1133. DILLWYN, L. W. Contributions towards a history of Swansea. Swansea, 1840. pp. 72.

1133a. GRAY, THOMAS. The buried city of Kenfig. London, etc.; 1909.

1133b. JONES, D. D. History of Kidwelly. Carmarthen, 1908.

1133c. JONES, THEOPHILUS. History of the county of Brecknock. 2 vols. Brecknock, 1805-09.—Reprinted by Edwin Davies, in 1 vol., 1898.

1134. LAWS, EDWARD. The history of little England beyond Wales and the non-Kymric colony settled in Pembrokeshire. London, 1888.

See also George Owen's Description of Penbrokeshire, ed. Henry Owen, pts. i.-iii., Soc. of Cymmrodorion, Record Series, no. 1, London, 1892-1906; and James Phillips, The History of Pembrokeshire, London, 1909.

1134a. LEWIS, E. A. The mediæval boroughs of Snowdonia. London, 1912.

Valuable.

1134b. MEYRICK, S. R. The history and antiquities of the county of Cardigan. Brecon, 1907.

First published, London, 1810.

1134c. PRITCHARD, E. M. Cardigan priory in the olden days. London, 1904.—The history of St. Dogmaels abbey. London, 1907.

See H. E. Malden, The Possession of Cardigan Priory by Chertsey Abbey, a Study in some Mediæval Forgeries, Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., 3rd series, 1911, v. 141-56; and No. 1100c.

1135. ROWLANDS, HENRY. Antiquitates parochiales [isle of Anglesey]. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis [1st series], vols. i.-iv. passim. London, 1846-49.

Useful for manorial history; contains many charters, etc.

1136. TAYLOR, HENRY. Historic notices of the borough of Flint. London, 1883.

1136a. TOUT, T. F. Flintshire: its history and its records. *Flintshire Hist. Soc.* [Prestatyn, 1911.]

An inventory of the historical monuments in Flintshire was published in 1912 by the Royal Commission on the Historical Monuments of Wales (see p. 67, above).

1137. WILLIAMS, JOHN. Ancient and modern Denbigh: history of the castle, borough, and liberties. Denbigh, 1856.

See No. 2667.

Warwickshire.

1138. DUGDALE, WILLIAM. The antiquities of Warwickshire illustrated. London, 1656; reprinted, Coventry, 1765.—2nd edition, by William Thomas, 2 vols., London, 1730.

1139. BARTLETT, BENJAMIN. History and antiquities of the parish of Manceter [with an appendix of charters, etc.], in *Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica* (No. 816), vol. ix. no. i. London, 1791.

1140. HARRIS, M. D. Life in an old English town: a history of Coventry. London, etc., 1898.

Valuable. See also her Story of Coventry, London, 1911.

1141. History of the forest and chase of Sutton Coldfield. London, 1860.

Contains a translation of the customs of 1309.

1142. NORRIS, HENRY. Baddesley Clinton: its manor, church, and hall. London, etc., 1897.

1143. POOLE, BENJAMIN. Coventry: its history and antiquities. London, etc., 1870.

1143a. WARWICK, Countess of [F. E. (M.) GREVILLE]. Warwick castle and its earls. 2 vols. London, 1903.

Popular; contains two plates and 172 illustrations.

1144. WHITLEY, T. W. The parliamentary representation of the city of Coventry, from the earliest times. Coventry, [1882]-94.

Valuable.

Wiltshire.

1145. *HOARE, R. C. The modern history of south Wiltshire. [Second title: The history of modern Wiltshire.] 6 vols. London, 1822-43.

Contains many charters, inquests post mortem, pleas, etc. Vol. vi. contains a good account of the history of the city and bishopric of Salisbury, with a valuable appendix of documents. See No. 406.

1146. BOWLES, W. L., and NICHOLS, J. G. Annals and antiquities of Lacock abbey. London, 1835.

The appendix contains an abstract of the abbey chartulary, and other documents.

1147. DODSWORTH, WILLIAM. An historical account of the episcopal see and cathedral church of Sarum. Salisbury, etc., 1814.

1148. JONES, W. H. [R.] Fasti ecclesiæ Sarisberiensis, or a calendar of the bishops, deans, etc., of the cathedral body at Salisbury. Salisbury, etc., 1879.

1149. *SCROPE, G. P. History of the manor and barony of Castle Combe. [London], 1852.

Contains a rental, 1340; extracts from court rolls, 1344-1700; an extent of the manor, 1454; accounts of the bailiff, 1408-60; charters, etc.

1150. — On the self-government of small manorial communities, as exemplified in the manor of Castle Combe. *Wiltsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Magazine, iii. 145-63. Devizes, etc., 1857.

1151. WAYLEN, JAMES. Chronicles of the Devizes: a history of the castle, parks, and borough. London, 1839.

1152. — A history, military and municipal, of the town of Marlborough. London, 1854.

Worcestershire.

See No. 83a.

1152a. HABINGTON, THOMAS. A survey of Worcestershire, ed. John Amphlett. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* 2 vols. Oxford, 1895 [1893]-99.

1153. [NASH, T. R.] Collections for the history of Worcestershire. 2 vols. and supplement. London, 1781-99.—Index, by John Amphlett, 2 pts., Oxford, 1894-95.

Valuable; contains many charters and other records. The second edition, 1799, is a reprint of the first.

1154. AMPHLETT, JOHN. A short history of Clent. London, etc., 1890.

1155. BURTON, J. R. A history of Kidderminster. London, 1890.

Ch. iv. Municipal history.

1156. GREEN, VALENTINE. The history and antiquities of the city of Worcester. 2 vols. London, 1796.

1157. MAY, GEORGE. The history of Evesham: its Benedictine monastery, municipal institutions, etc. Evesham, 1834.

1158. MAY, GEORGE. A descriptive history of the town of Evesham. Evesham, 1845.

1159. NOTT, JAMES. Some of the antiquities of 'Moche Malverne' (Great Malvern). Malvern, 1885.

1159a. St. Egwin and the abbey of Evesham. By the Benedictines of Stanbrook [Stanbrook abbey, Worcester]. London, etc., 1904.

1159b. THOMAS, WILLIAM. A survey of the cathedral-church of Worcester, with an account of the bishops thereof to 1660 [and a valuable appendix of documents]. London, 1736.

Thomas was rector of St. Nicholas church, Worcester,

Yorkshire.

See Nos. 84, 805, 827, 995.

1160. ATKINSON, J. C. Memorials of old Whitby. London, 1894.

The best account of the early municipal history of Whitby.

1161. AVELING, J. H. The history of Roche abbey. London, etc., 1870.

1162. BAKER, J. B. History of Scarborough. London, 1882.

1163. BLASHILL, THOMAS. Sutton-in-Holderness: the manor, the berewic, and the village community. Hull, etc., 1896; reprinted, 1900.

1164. *BOYLE, J. R. The early history of the town and port of Hedon. Hull, etc., 1895.

There is an elaborate appendix, containing charters, churchwardens' accounts (Rich. II.—Edw. IV.), bailiffs' accounts, etc.

1164a. BROOKE, A. ST. CLAIR. Slingsby and Slingsby castle. London, 1904.

1165. BROWNE, JOHN. The history of the church of St. Peter, York. 2 vols. London, etc., [1838]—47.

1166. BURTON, JOHN. *Monasticon Eboracense*. York, 1758.—Appendix of charters, 1759, pp. 8.

Contains a detailed account of the lands of each religious house.

1167. BURTON, THOMAS. *The history of Hemingbrough*, ed. James Raine. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.* York, 1888.

Deals with manorial and church history.

1168. CHARLTON, LIONEL. *History of Whitby and of Whitby abbey*. York, 1779.

Contains a translation of many charters relating to the abbey.

1169. CLARKSON, CHRISTOPHER. *The history and antiquities of Richmond*. Richmond, 1821.

1170. COLLYER, ROBERT, and TURNER, J. H. *Ilkley, ancient and modern*. Otley, 1885.

Ch. vii. Plumpton charters, 1203–1523.

Ch. viii. Manor court rolls (extracts), 1357–1692.

Valuable.

1171. DIXON, W. H. *Fasti Eboracenses : lives of the archbishops of York*, ed. James Raine. Vol. i. London, 1863.

The introduction contains a brief history of the archbishopric ; the body of the work contains lives of the archbishops to 1373. Valuable.

1172. *DRAKE, FRANCIS. *Eboracum, or the history and antiquities of the city of York, with the history of the cathedral church*. London, 1736.

1172a. EARLE, ALBERT. *Essays upon the history of Meaux abbey, and some principles of medieval land tenure*. London, 1906.

1173. FISHER, JOHN. *The history and antiquities of Masham and Mashamshire, with appendixes containing charters, etc.* London, 1865.

1174. FOX, GEORGE. *The history of Pontefract. Pontefract, etc.*, 1827.

1175. FROST, CHARLES. *Notices relative to the early history of the town and port of Hull*. London, 1827.

1175a. GRAHAM, R[OSE]. The finance of Malton priory, 1244-57. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, xviii. 131-56. London, [1904].

1175b. GREEN, W. A. Historical antiquities of Ackworth. London, 1910.

Contains an extent, 1311, manorial accounts, 1296, 1305, etc.

1176. *GUEST, JOHN. Historic notices of Rotherham. Worksop, 1879.

1177. HADLEY, GEORGE. A new and complete history of the town of Kingston-upon-Hull. Hull, 1788.

1177a. HOLDEN, J[OSHUA]. A short history of Todmorden. Manchester, 1912.

1177b. HOPE, W. H. ST. JOHN. Fountains abbey. *Yorksh. Archæol. Soc.*, Journal, xv. 269-402. Leeds, 1900.

A valuable paper, dealing mainly with the architecture of the abbey. This, with his Architectural History of Mount Grace Charterhouse, *ibid.*, 1905, xviii. 270-309, and his Architectural Description of Kirkstall Abbey, prepared in co-operation with John Bilson, Thoresby Soc., London, 1907, represents the best of the local work in archæology. See also Hope and Harold Brakspear, Jervaulx Abbey, *Yorkshire Archæol. Soc.*, Journal, 1911, xxi. 303-44; and J. Bilson, Architecture of the Cistercians, *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain, Archæol. Journal*, 1909, lxvi. 185-280.

1178. HUNTER, JOSEPH. Hallamshire: the history and topography of Sheffield. London, 1819.—New edition, by Alfred Gatty, 1869.

See also W. T. Freemantle, A Bibliography of Sheffield and Vicinity, to the end of 1700, Sheffield, 1911.

1179. — South Yorkshire: the history and topography of the deanery of Doncaster. 2 vols. London, 1828-31.

1180. KENRICK, JOHN. A selection of papers on archæology and history. London, etc., 1864.

The temples in Yorkshire, 1-68.

1181. MORKILL, J. W. The manor and park of Roundhay. *Thoresby Soc.*, Miscellanea, i. 215-48. Leeds, 1891.

Contains abstracts of manorial extents and other documents of the 14th and 15th centuries.

1182. POULSON, GEORGE. Beverlac, or the antiquities and history of the town of Beverley. 2 vols. London, 1829.

Valuable.

1183. — The history and antiquities of the seigniory of Holderness. 2 vols. Hull, 1840-41.

1184. SHEARD, MICHAEL. Records of the parish of Batley. Worksop, 1894.

1185. STAPLETON, THOMAS. The ancient religious community of secular canons in York [the church of the Holy Trinity], with biographical notices of the founder Ralph Paynell and of his descendants. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Memoirs of York, 1-230. London, 1848.

1186. TAYLOR, THOMAS. The history of Wakefield: the rectory manor. Wakefield, 1886.

Contains many records; most of them relate to modern times.

1187. TOMLINSON, JOHN. Doncaster, from the Roman occupation to the present time. Doncaster, 1887.

Valuable.

1187a. TRAVIS-COOK, J. Notes on the origin of Kingston-upon-Hull. London, [1909].

1188. WALKER, J. K. Almonbury in feudal times. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, ii. 1-34. London, 1873.

Deals with manorial history.

1189. WHITAKER, T. D. History and antiquities of the deanery of Craven. London, 1805.—3rd edition, by A. W. Morant, Leeds, etc., 1878.

Extracts from the accounts of the priory of Bolton, 1290-1325, pp. 448-67.

1190. — History of Richmondshire. 2 vols. London, 1823.

1191. YOUNG, GEORGE. A history of Whitby and Streones-halh abbey. 2 vols. Whitby, 1817.

§ 25. COMMERCE, INDUSTRY, AND AGRICULTURE.

a. General, Nos. 1192-1201*a*.

b. Particular Subjects, Nos. 1202-26.

The most valuable general works are those of Ashley and Cunningham. Palgrave's Dictionary (No. 1196) is a useful book of reference. Rogers, Meitzen, and Seeböhm (Nos. 1199, 1217, 1222) have thrown much light on the history of agriculture. See also No. 726; the sections on industries and agriculture in the Victoria county histories (No. 839); and, for works on coinage and gilds, §§ 10, 24. For a bibliography of economic history, see Hall (No. 44*a*); for records, No. 540*a*. One or two good text-books are included in the following list: Nos. 1197, 1198*a*.

a. GENERAL.

1192. [ANDERSON, ADAM.] An historical and chronological deduction of the origin of commerce. 2 vols. London, 1764; other editions, 4 vols., 1787-89, 1801.

A useful collection of undigested material on the history of commerce and industry, written in the form of annals.

1193. *ASHLEY, W. J. An introduction to English economic history and theory. 2 vols. London, etc., 1888-93; 3rd edition of vol. i., 1894.

Vol. i. deals with the manor, gilds, and economic legislation; vol. ii., with the towns, the crafts, the woollen industry, the agrarian revolution, the relief of the poor, and the canonist doctrine. See also his *Surveys, Historic and Economic* (London, etc., 1900), which deals with the history of the township, boroughs, gilds, etc.

1194. CRAIK, G. L. The history of British commerce. 3 vols. London, 1844.

A brief account, based largely upon Macpherson's work (No. 1198).

1195. *CUNNINGHAM, WILLIAM. The growth of English industry and commerce. [2nd edition.] 2 vols. (vol. i., early and mediæval; vol. ii., modern). Cambridge, 1890-92; 4th edition, 2 vols. in 3, 1905-07.—1st and 5th editions of vol. i., 1882, 1910.

Bibliography, i. 657-81.

1195*a*. CURTLER, W. H. R. A short history of English agriculture. Oxford, 1909.

See also R. E. Prothero, *English Farming, Past and Present*, London, 1912 (expanded from a volume published in 1888).

1196. Dictionary of political economy, ed. R. H. Inglis Palgrave. 3 vols. and appendix. London, etc., 1894 [1891]–1908.

Contains many valuable articles, with bibliographical notices of the authorities.

1197. GIBBINS, HENRY DE BELTGENS. *Industry in England: historical outlines*. London, 1896.

Deals with commerce, manufactures, agriculture, etc.

1197a. KOWALEWSKY, MAXIME. *Die ökonomische Entwicklung Europas bis zum Beginn der kapitalistischen Wirtschaftsform*. Translated from the Russian by Leo Motzkin and others. Vols. i.–vi. Berlin, 1901–13.

Contains chapters on English agrarian history.

1198. MACPHERSON, DAVID. *Annals of commerce, manufactures, fisheries, and navigation*. 4 vols. London, etc., 1805.

Written in the annalistic form; contains much useful material. Based on Anderson (No. 1192) for the period 1492–1760.

1198a. MEREDITH, H. O. *Outlines of the economic history of England*. London, etc., [1908].

A good short history.

1199. ROGERS, J. E. T. *A history of agriculture and prices in England, 1259–1793*. 7 vols. Oxford, 1866–1902.

1200. — Six centuries of work and wages: the history of English labour. 2 vols. London, 1884; 11th edition, 1 vol., 1912.

Based on his *History of Agriculture* (No. 1199).

1201. — The economic interpretation of history. London, etc., 1888; 7th edition, 1909.

Deals with labour legislation, agriculture, taxation, metallic currencies, the gild system, etc., especially in the later middle ages and in modern times. His *Industrial and Commercial History*, London, 1892 (6th edition, 1909), relates mainly to modern times. All his books are valuable as pioneer work, but some of his views on important subjects are rejected by good authorities.

1201a. SALZMANN, L. F. *English industries of the middle ages*. London, 1913.

b. PARTICULAR SUBJECTS.

In addition to the following works, see also Alexander Bugge, *Die Nordeuropäischen Verkehrswege im frühen Mittelalter und die Bedeutung der Wikinger für die Entwicklung des Europäischen Handels*, in *Vierteljahrschrift für Social- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte* (Berlin, etc., 1906), iv. 227-77 (gives much attention to England); C. J. Jackson, *English Goldsmiths and their Marks*, London, 1905; G. R. Jesse, *Researches into the History of the British Dog*, 2 vols., London, 1866; S. A. Moore and H. S. Moore, *The History and Law of Fisheries*, London, 1903.

1202. BECK, LUDWIG. *Die Geschichte des Eisens*. 5 vols. Brunswick, 1884-1903; 2nd edition of pt. i. (to 1500), 1891.

The best work on this subject.

1203. BECK, S. W. *The draper's dictionary: a manual of textile fabrics, their history and applications*. London, [1882].

1204. ——— *Gloves, their annals and associations*. London, 1883.

Ch. xi. Companies of glovers. | Ch. xii. The glove trade.

1205. BENNETT, RICHARD, and ELTON, JOHN. *History of corn-milling*. 4 vols. London, etc., 1898-1904.

Valuable.

1206. BICKERDYKE, JOHN [i.e. C. H. COOK]. *The curiosities of ale and beer*. London, [1886].

1207. BISCHOFF, JAMES. *A comprehensive history of the woollen and worsted manufactures*. 2 vols. London, 1842.

Devotes little attention to the medieval period.

1208. BONWICK, JAMES. *Romance of the wool trade*. London, 1887; reprinted, 1893.

1209. BOURNE, H. R. F. *English merchants: memoirs in illustration of the progress of British commerce*. 2 vols. London, 1866; new editions, 1 vol., 1886, 1898.

Deals with early English commerce, the De la Poles of Hull (1311-66), Richard Whittington of London, the Canynges of Bristol (1360-1475), etc.

1210. BURNLEY, JAMES. The history of wool and wool-combing. London, 1889.

The portion of the work dealing with the middle ages is meagre.

1211. CHAFFERS, WILLIAM. *Gilda aurifabrorum: a history of English goldsmiths and plateworkers.* London, 1883; new edition, [1899].

1212. CUNNINGHAM, WILLIAM. *Alien immigrants to England.* London, etc., 1897.

Valuable.

1213. DEL MAR, ALEXANDER. *History of monetary systems.* London, 1895.

1213a. FLEETWOOD, WILLIAM. *Chronicon preciosum; or an account of English gold and silver money, the price of corn and other commodities, and of stipends, salaries, wages, etc., in England, for six hundred years last past.* To which is added an historical account of coins. London, 1745. 12 plates.

1214. GALLOWAY, R. L. *A history of coal mining in Great Britain.* London, 1882. [Of little value for the mediæval period.]—*Annals of coal mining and the coal trade.* 2 series. London, 1898-1904. [Annals to 1509, i. 1-78.]

See also T. J. Taylor, *The Archæology of the Coal Trade*, Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain, *Memoirs of Northumberland* (London, 1858), i. 150-224.

1215. JAMES, JOHN. *History of the worsted manufacture in England.* London, etc., 1857.

Valuable.

1215a. LEWIS, G. R. *The stannaries: a study of the English tin miner.* Boston, etc., 1908.

Valuable. See No. 2298.

1216. LINDSAY, W. S. *History of merchant shipping and ancient commerce.* 4 vols. London, 1874-76.

1217. *MEITZEN, AUGUST. *Siedelung und Agrarwesen der Westgermanen und Ostgermanen, der Kelten, Römer, Finnen, und Slawen.* 3 vols. and atlas. Berlin, 1895.

Ireland, i. 174-232.

|

England, ii. 97-140.

His system of characteristic settlement of races is not now generally accepted.

1218. MORLEY, HENRY. *Memoirs of Bartholomew fair*. London, 1859; reprinted, [1874]; new edition, 1880.

1219. *NASSE, ERWIN. *Ueber die mittelalterliche Feldgemeinschaft und die Einhegungen des 16ten Jahrhunderts in England*. Bonn, 1869. pp. 71.—Translated by H. A. Ouvry, for the Cobden Club: On the agricultural community of the middle ages, etc. London, 1871; 2nd edition, 1872.

Nasse called attention to the fact that the English and German land systems were the same, and that in England, as in Germany, the open-field system was 'the shell of the medieval village community.' There is a valuable review of this book in Georg Hanssen's *Agrarhistorische Abhandlungen* (2 vols., Leipsic, 1880-84), i. 484-512.

1220. NICHOLLS, H. G. *Iron making in the olden times [especially in the forest of Dean]*. London, 1866. pp. 82.

Contains the ancient laws of the miners of Dean forest. Cf. No. 2329.

1220a. *Remarks upon the history of the landed and commercial policy of England, from the invasion of the Romans to the accession of James I.* 2 vols. London, 1785.

1221. Reports of the royal commission on market rights and tolls. *Parl. Papers*, 1888, vols. liii.-lv.; 1889, vol. xxxviii.; 1890-91, vols. xxxvii.-xli. 14 vols. in 17. [London], 1889-91.

1222. *SEEBOHM, FREDERIC. *The English village community: an essay on economic history*. London, 1883; 4th edition, 1890; reprinted, 1896, 1905, 1913.

A very valuable contribution to agrarian history. For one of his main theories and the views of his opponents, see § 44a.

1222a. SIMON, A. L. *The history of the wine trade in England*. 3 vols. London, 1906-09.

Valuable.

1223. SMITH, JOHN. *Chronicon rusticum-commerciale, or memoirs of wool*. 2 vols. London, 1747; 2nd edition, 1756-57.

The best book on this subject. See also Friedrich Lohmann, *Die Staatliche Regelung der Englischen Wollindustrie vom xv. bis zum xviii. Jahrhundert* (Staats- und Socialwissenschaftliche Forschungen, ed. Gustav Schmoller, vol. xviii. pt. i.), Leipsic, 1900, pp. 100.

1224. TAYLOR, R. W. C. *Introduction to a history of the factory system*. London, 1886.

Devotes much attention to the middle ages.

1225. WALFORD, CORNELIUS. Fairs, past and present: a chapter in the history of commerce. London, 1883.

Deals particularly with Stourbridge fair and Bartholomew fair.

1226. WARDEN, A. J. The linen trade, ancient and modern. London, 1864; 2nd edition, 1867.

Deals mainly with modern times.

§ 26. SOCIAL HISTORY.

See Nos. 94, 705, 2877. The best general work, for England, is Traill's; for Ireland, O'Curry's. See also many sections in the Victoria county histories (No. 839). For special subjects, see, besides the books noted below, E. K. Chambers, *The Mediæval Stage*, 2 vols., Oxford, 1903 (valuable); R. M. Clay, *The Mediæval Hospitals of England*, London, [1909]; J. J. Dickenmann, *Das Nahrungswesen in England vom 12. bis 15. Jahrhundert*, in *Anglia*, 1904, xxvii. 453-515; Norman Moore, *History of the Study of Medicine in the British Isles*, Oxford, 1908; Wilhelm Pfändler, *Die Vergnügungen der Angelsachsen*, in *Anglia*, 1906, xxix. 417-526. For records of social history, see No. 540a.

1226a. BATESON, MARY. *Medieval England*. New York, 1904.

A valuable brief survey of social life, 1066-1550.

1227. BRAND, JOHN. *Observations on popular antiquities, chiefly illustrating the origin of our vulgar customs, etc.* Revised by Henry Ellis. 2 vols. London, 1813; reprinted in 1841-42, and again in 1849, in 3 vols., with some unimportant additions. —New editions, by W. C. Hazlitt, 3 vols., London, 1870; 2 vols., 1905.

Vol. i. The calendar.

Vol. iii. Superstitions.

Vol. ii. Customs and ceremonies.

This is the division in the edition of 1870. In the later edition the material is redistributed in lexicographical form. Another edition, in one volume, was published in 1888.

1228. CREIGHTON, CHARLES. *A history of epidemics in Britain* [A.D. 664-1866]. 2 vols. Cambridge, 1891-94.

Valuable. See also Heinrich Häser, *Lehrbuch der Geschichte der Medicin und der Epidemischen Krankheiten*, 1 vol., Jena, 1845; 3rd edition, 3 vols., 1875-82.

1229. CUTTS, E. L. Scenes and characters of the middle ages. London, 1872; reprinted, 1902; 3rd edition, 1911.

Contains chapters on the monks, hermits, the secular clergy, minstrels, knights, and merchants.

1230. DYER, T. F. T. English folk-lore. London, 1878; 2nd edition, 1880.

A small handbook, intended for popular use.

1231. EDEN, F. M. The state of the poor, or a history of the labouring classes in England, from the [Norman] conquest to the present period, with respect to diet, fuel, and habitations. 3 vols. London, 1797.

Deals mainly with modern times.

1231a. JOYCE, P. W. A social history of ancient Ireland. 2 vols. London, etc., 1903; 2nd edition, 1914.

Valuable.

1232. JUSSEMAND, J. J. Les Anglais au moyen âge : la vie nomade et les routes d'Angleterre au xiv^e siècle. Paris, 1884.—Translated by L. T. Smith: English wayfaring life in the middle ages. London, etc., 1889; 8th edition, 1905.

Valuable.

1233. MERRYWEATHER, F. S. Glimmerings in the dark, or lights and shadows of the olden time. London, 1850.

Deals with monasteries, witchcraft, literary life, relics, miracles, marriage ceremonies, Jews, heresy, lawyers, etc.

1233a. NEILSON, GEORGE. Caudatus Anglicus: a mediæval slander. Edinburgh, 1896. pp. 38. [Limited edition; reprinted from Transactions of the Glasgow Archæological Society, new series, ii. pt. iv. 441-77.]

Discusses the epithet 'caudatus' (tailed) as applied to Englishmen in the middle ages.

1234. NICHOLLS, GEORGE. A history of the English poor law. 2 vols. London, 1854.—New edition, with supplementary volume by Thomas Mackay, 3 vols.; 1898-99; reprinted, 1904.

1235. O'CURRY, EUGENE. On the manners and customs of the ancient Irish. Edited, with an introduction, by W. K. Sullivan. 3 vols. London, etc., 1873.

Valuable, but Sullivan's elaborate introduction should be used cautiously

1236. RHYS, JOHN. Celtic folklore, Welsh and Manx. 2 vols. Oxford, 1901.

1236a. SCHMOLLER, GUSTAV. Die soziale Entwicklung Deutschlands und Englands hauptsächlich auf dem platten Lande des Mittelalters. *Jahrbuch für Gesetzgebung, Verwaltung, und Volkswirtschaft*, xii. 202-18. Leipsic, 1888.

1237. STRUTT, JOSEPH. Glig-gamena Angel-ðeod : the sports and pastimes of the people of England. London, 1801 ; another edition, 1810.—Reprinted by William Hone, 1830, 1833, 1837, 1841, 1845, 1850, 1875, 1876, 1898.—New edition, enlarged, by J. C. Cox, [1903].

See also the sections on sports in the Victoria county histories (No. 839).

1238. ——— Horda Angel-cynnan : a complete view of the manners, customs, arms, habits, etc., of the inhabitants of England. 3 vols. London, 1774-76. 157 plates.

1239. THRUPP, JOHN. The Anglo-Saxon home : a history of the domestic institutions and customs of England, from the fifth to the eleventh century. London, 1862.

1240. TRAILL, H. D. (editor). Social England : a record of the progress of the people in religion, laws, learning, arts, industry, commerce, science, literature, and manners. By various writers. 6 vols. London, etc., 1894-97.—Illustrated edition [revised], by H. D. Traill and J. S. Mann, 6 vols., 1901-04.

Useful, but unequal in value. There is a bibliography at the end of each chapter.

1240a. *VINOGRADOFF, PAUL. English society in the eleventh century. Oxford, 1908.

Deals with military organisation, jurisdiction, taxation, land tenure, manors, social classes. Much of the material relates to the periods before and after the eleventh century.

1241. WRIGHT, THOMAS. A history of domestic manners and sentiments in England [copiously illustrated]. London, 1862.—[New edition] : The homes of other days, a history of domestic manners, etc. London, 1871.

PART II

CELTIC, ROMAN, AND GERMANIC ORIGINS

CHAPTER I

PREHISTORIC AND CELTIC TIMES

§ 27. PREHISTORIC RACES, AND GENERAL WORKS ON EARLY ETHNOLOGY.

The materials for the study of prehistoric times are implements, skeletons, earthworks, and similar remains, together with the traces of institutions which have been disclosed by philological research. In addition to the works mentioned below, see § 11; Ripley's bibliography (No. 1255); many sections in the Victoria county histories (No. 839); and No. 1301a.

1242. ARBOIS DE JUBAINVILLE, HENRI D'. *Les premiers habitants de l'Europe*. Paris, 1877; 2nd edition, 2 vols., 1889-94.

Valuable.

1243. *BEDDOE, JOHN. *The races of Britain*. Bristol, etc., 1885.

Ch. ii. Prehistoric races.

Ch. iv. Roman period.

Ch. ix. Norman Conquest.

Ch. xii. Subsequent migrations.

1244. DAVIS, J. B., and THURNAM, JOHN. *Crania Britannica: skulls of the early inhabitants of the British isles*. 2 vols. London, 1865

Vol. ii. contains valuable plates.

1245. *DAWKINS, W. B. *Cave hunting: researches on the evidence of caves respecting the early inhabitants of Europe*. London, 1874.—*Early man in Britain*. London, 1880.

1245a. *DÉCHELETTE, JOSEPH. Manuel d'archéologie pré-historique celtique et gallo-romaine. 2 vols. in 4. Paris, 1908-13.

1246. DENIKER, JOSEPH. Les races et les peuples de la terre. Paris, 1900.—Translation: The races of man, an outline of anthropology and ethnography. London, 1900.

Ripley calls this 'the best compendium of these sciences extant in English.'

1247. ELTON, C. I. Origins of English history. London, 1882; 2nd edition, 1890.

Chs. iv.-v. deal with the Celts; chs. vi.-vii., prehistoric times; ch. xi., the Roman period; ch. xii., Anglo-Saxons to about 597. Valuable.

1248. *GREENWELL, WILLIAM, and ROLLESTON, GEORGE. British barrows. Oxford, 1877.

Records the examination of above 230 sepulchral mounds belonging to the period before the occupation of Britain by the Romans.

1249. HUXLEY, T. H. Man's place in nature, and other essays, in his Collected Essays, vol. vii. London, 1894.—Separately printed, [1906], 1908, 1911.

V. Fixed points in British ethnology. | VI. The Aryan question.

1250. LATHAM, R. G. The ethnology of the British islands. London, 1852.

Deals with the influence of the Celtic, Roman, German, and Danish elements.

1251. LUBBOCK, JOHN [Lord AVEBURY]. Pre-historic times. London, 1865; 7th edition, 1913.

1252. LUKIS, W. C. The prehistoric stone monuments of the British isles: Cornwall. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*. London, 1885. 40 coloured plates.

1252a. MORTIMER, J. R. Forty years' researches in British and Saxon burial mounds of east Yorkshire. London, [1905]. 125 plates.

1253. MUNRO, ROBERT. The lake-dwellings of Europe. London, 1890.

1254. RHYS, JOHN. The early ethnology of the British isles, etc. [Rhind lectures]. *Scottish Review*, xv. 233-52 ; xvi. 30-47, 240-56 ; xvii. 60-82, 332-49 ; xviii. 120-43. Paisley, etc., 1890-91.

1255. RIPLEY, W. Z. The races of Europe ; accompanied by a bibliography of the anthropology and ethnology of Europe. 1 vol. and supplement (bibliography). New York, etc., 1899 ; also London, 1900 ; reprinted (without the bibliography), New York, etc., 1910 ; new edition, London, 1913.

The British isles, 300-334. The bibliography was also published, Boston, 1899.

1256. SCHRADER, OTTO. Sprachvergleichung und Urgeschichte. Jena, 1883 ; 3rd edition, 2 pts. in 3 vols., 1906-07.—Translated by F. B. Jevons : Prehistoric antiquities of the Aryan peoples. London, 1890.

Valuable.

1257. SMITH, W. G. Man, the primeval savage : his haunts and relics, from the hill-tops of Bedfordshire to Blackwall. London, 1894.

1258. TAYLOR, ISAAC. Origin of the Aryans. London, [1890].

1258a. TYLOR, E. B. Primitive culture. 2 vols. London, 1871 ; 4th edition, 1903.

1259. WINDLE, B. C. A. Life in early Britain. London, 1897.—Remains of the prehistoric age in England. London, 1904.

Handbooks intended for popular use.

§ 28. THE CELTS.

Besides implements, graves, and similar remains, the sources include inscriptions on coins (§ 10) and passages in the classical writers, the most important of whom are Cæsar and Tacitus. These passages, most of which were written after Cæsar's invasion of Britain, are printed in Petrie's *Monumenta* (No. 537).

Some historians assert that a large part of the Celtic population survived in Anglo-Saxon England, and exerted great influence

upon English institutions. Those who emphasise this view most strongly are Lewis, Nicholas, and Pike (Nos. 641, 1264, 1266); see also Davies (No. 1262), Grant Allen's *Anglo-Saxon England* [1881, reprinted 1901], ch. vii., and A. H. Sayce's Address, in Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, 1887, pp. 885-95.

Besides the books concerning the Celts mentioned below, others will be found in §§ 11, 27. See also Nos. 1348, 1394; the books on Ireland and Wales in § 24; and, for Celtic Christianity, § 47*b*. For Celtic philology, see § 4*d*.

1260. ARBOIS DE JUBAINVILLE, HENRI D'. Introduction à l'étude de la littérature celtique. Paris, 1883.

Devotes much attention to Druidism in Ireland.

1261. BERTRAND, ALEXANDRE. La religion des Gaulois : les Druides et le Druidisme. Paris, 1897.

L'Irlande druidique, 277-96.

1262. DAVIES, JOHN. The Celtic element of the English people. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 4th series, x. 195-221, 252-67; xi. 10-24, 97-105. London, 1879-80.

1262a. DOTTIN, GEORGES. Manuel pour servir à l'étude de l'antiquité celtique. Paris, 1906.

Deals with language, customs, government, religion, bards, etc.

1263. GUEST, EDWIN. Origines Celticæ, and other contributions to the history of Britain. 2 vols. London, 1883.

Origines Celticæ, i. 1-409, ii. 1-118.

British geography, ii. 35-61.

British buildings, etc., ii. 62-100.

Itinerary of Antoninus, ii. 101-18.

Pudens and Claudia, ii. 121-45.

English settlements in south Britain, ii. 147-99.

Stonehenge, ii. 200-17.

The four Roman ways, ii. 218-41.

Welsh and English boundaries after 577, ii. 242-72.

English conquest of Severn valley, ii. 282-312.

Uriconium, ii. 313-30.

Invasion of Britain by Cæsar, ii. 331-80.

Campaign of Plautius, ii. 381-408.

Severely criticised by W. H. Stevenson in his paper on Dr. Guest and the English Conquest of South Britain, in *English Historical Review*, 1902, xvii. 625-42.

1264. NICHOLAS, THOMAS. The pedigree of the English people. London, 1868; 5th edition, 1878.

Tries to prove that the Celtic element forms the ethnical basis of the English people. Nicholas borrows much from Pike (No. 1266).

1265. PFLUGK-HARTTUNG, JULIUS VON. The Druids of Ireland. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, vii. 55-75. London, etc., 1893.

W. F. Tamblin, in his recent paper on British Druidism and the Roman War Policy (*American Historical Review*, 1909, xv. 21-36), maintains that there is no sure proof from any quarter that druidism or druids ever existed in Britain.

1266. PIKE, L. O. The English and their origin. London, 1866.

Contents that the Celts formed an important element of the English people.

1267. RHYS, JOHN. Celtic Britain. London, etc., 1882; 3rd edition, revised, 1904.

A good short account.

1268. — Lectures on the origin and growth of religion as illustrated by Celtic heathendom. London, 1888.

1269. SKENE, W. F. Celtic Scotland. 3 vols. Edinburgh, 1876-80; 2nd edition, 1886-90.

Vol. i. ch. ii. Roman Britain.

Vol. i. ch. iv. Ethnology of Britain.

Vol. iii. chs. iv.-v. The tribe in Ireland and Britain.

Valuable.

1270. VALROGER, LUCIEN DE. Les Celtes; la Gaule celtique. Paris, 1879.

Pt. iii. Celts of Great Britain.

| Pt. iv. Old Welsh and Irish law.

1270a. WINDISCH, ERNST. Das keltische Brittannien bis zu Kaiser Arthur. *Königl. Sächsische Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, Abhandlungen, Philol.-Hist. Classe, vol. xxix. no. 6. Leipsic, 1912.

CHAPTER II

THE ROMANS IN BRITAIN

THE great repositories of materials for the study of this period are Petrie's *Monumenta*, Hübner's *Inscriptiones*, and Horsley's *Britannia Romana* (Nos. 537, 1284, 1302). 'Archæology has much to tell us concerning it [the period of the Roman occupation], but history is almost altogether silent. A few sections of Dion Cassius, some confused notices in the *Historia Augusta*, a page or two of Ammianus Marcellinus, are practically all that is left to us of the written history of our country from Agricola to Stilicho': Hodgkin, *Political History of England* (No. 632*a*), 52.

§ 29. GREEK AND ROMAN WRITERS, ETC.

The principal passages relating to Roman Britain are found in Cæsar's *Commentaries*; Strabo's *Geography*; Pliny's *Natural History*; Tacitus's *Agricola* (best edition by Henry Furneaux, Oxford, 1898), *Histories*, and *Annals*; Suetonius's *Twelve Cæsars*; Ptolemy's *Geography*; Dion Cassius's *Roman History*; the *Itinerary of Antonine*; Ammianus Marcellinus's *History*; and the *Notitia Dignitatum*. These passages, and all the information concerning Britain furnished by other contemporary writers, will be found in Petrie's *Monumenta*. See also Hardy's *Catalogue of Materials*, vol. i. pp. cxvi.-cxxxiv., and Cayzer's *Britannia*: Nos. 45, 1271. Next to Cæsar and Tacitus, the *Itinerary of Antonine* and the *Notitia Dignitatum* (Nos. 1273-4) are of the greatest value. Peutinger's *Tabula* and the *Anonymus Ravennas* (Nos. 1275-6) supplement the *Itinerary of Antonine*. On these three geographical works, see Horsley (No. 1302), and H. F. Tozer, *History of Ancient Geography*, Cambridge, 1897, ch. xiv. The spurious treatise ascribed to Richard of Cirencester (No. 1271*a*) gives a fictitious itinerary of Britain. The information concerning

the laws and government of Britain furnished by the Greek and Roman authors is very meagre. The *Codex Theodosianus*, ed. Gustav Haenel, Bonn, 1842 (new edition, by Theodor Mommsen and P. M. Meyer, *Theodosiani Libri XVI.*, etc., vols. i.-ii., Berlin, 1905), lib. xi. tit. vii. § 2 ('*De exactionibus*'), contains a brief rescript of the fifth century relating to Britain, in which the *decurion* is mentioned.

1271. CAYZER, T. S. *Britannia*: a collection of the principal passages in Latin authors that refer to this island. London, 1878.

1271a. 'CIRENCESTER, RICHARD OF.' The description of Britain, translated from Richard of Cirencester, with the original treatise *De situ Britanniae*, and a commentary on the Itinerary [ed. Henry Hatcher]. London, 1809.

This treatise was first published in C. J. Bertram's *Britannicarum Gentium Historiæ Antiquæ Scriptores Tres*: Ricardus Corinensis, Gildas, Nennius (Copenhagen, 1757), 1-60. For other editions, and for arguments proving that it could not have been written by Richard of Cirencester in the 14th century, but that it was probably fabricated by Bertram, see B. B. Woodward, *A Literary Forgery, Richard of Cirencester's Tractate on Britain*, in *Gentleman's Magazine*, new series, 1866, i. 301-8, 617-24, ii. 458-66, and 1867, iv. 443-51; and Ricardi de Cirencestria *Speculum Historiale* (ed. J. E. B. Mayor, *Rolls Series*, 2 vols., 1863-69), vol. ii. pp. xvii.-clxiv. Mayor gives a full account of the history of this spurious work. See Nos. 574, 582, 1516; and, for Bertram's life, *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1885, iv. 412-13.

1272. GALE, THOMAS. *Antonini iter Britanniarum commentariis illustratum*; accessit anonymi *Ravennatis Britanniae chorographia*. London, 1709.

See Nos. 1273, 1276.

1273. **Itinerarium Antonini Augusti et Hierosolymitanum*, ed. Gustav Parthey and Moritz Pinder. Berlin, 1848.

Antonine's Itinerary names the principal stations and towns in the Roman empire, with the intermediate distances. It was probably compiled in the 2nd century by one of the Antonines, either Antoninus Pius or Marcus Aurelius Antoninus; but the edition which has come down to us belongs to the time of Diocletian or of Constantine the Great. See William Burton, *Commentary on Antoninus his Itinerary*, London, 1658; Thomas Reynolds, *Iter Britanniarum*, Cambridge, 1799; Guest, *Origines Celticae* (No. 1263), ii. 101-18; [J. J.] Raven, *The British Section of Antonine's Itinerary* (a series of papers in the *Antiquary*, 1900-1904, vols. xxxvi.-xl.

passim); A. C. Yorke, *Iter V. and Iter IX. of Antonine*, Cambridge Antiq. Soc., Proceedings, 1907 [1903-06], xi. 2-74; *Jahresberichte* (No. 22), xxiv. I., 101; the Catalogue of the British Museum Library, under 'Antoninus Augustus'; and Nos. 1272, 1302.

1274. **Notitia dignitatum*, ed. Eduard Böcking. 2 vols. in 3, and index. Bonn, 1839-53.—Also ed. Otto Seeck, Berlin, 1876 (the better edition, but Böcking gives a more detailed commentary); and extracts (translation only), ed. William Fairley, Philadelphia, 1899, pp. 40.

This work is an official register or list of the military and civil dignitaries in both the eastern and the western empire, with the names of the places at which they were stationed, and the number of troops under their command. It was probably compiled under Honorius early in the 5th century. Mommsen (in *Hermes*, 1901, xxxvi. 544-7) shows that the date of the last redaction is about 425 A.D. For the editions and literature, see Potthast, *Bibliotheca* (No. 25), ii. 868; and No. 1302.

1275. *Peutingeriana tabula itineraria nunc primum arte photographica expressa*. Vienna, 1888.—Another edition: *Die Weltkarte des Castorius genannt die Peutinger'sche Tafel*, ed. Konrad Miller. 2 vols. (text and atlas). Ravensburg, 1887-88.—The best editions are: *Tabula itineraria Peutingeriana*, edited, with a valuable introduction, by Conrad Mannert, Leipsic, 1824; and *La Table de Peutinger*, ed. Ernest Desjardins, nos. i.-xiv., Paris, 1869-74.

This chart or map of the world in the time of the Romans is 21 ft. long and 1 ft. wide. The oldest existing copy, now at Vienna, was made by a monk of Colmar in 1265, and belonged to Konrad Peutinger of Augsburg in the first half of the 16th century. It traces the lines of the roads throughout the Roman empire, marking the military stations and indicating the distances between them. The part relating to Britain is incomplete. Miller ascribes the work to a cartographer of Rome called Castorius, who compiled it about A.D. 366; but Mannert adduces strong evidence that it was drawn up in the 3rd century, while Desjardins believes that some portions belong to the age of Augustus and others to the 4th, 5th, and 6th centuries. See No. 1302.

1276. *Ravennatis anonymi Cosmographia et Guidonis Geographica*, ed. Moritz Pinder and Gustav Parthey. Berlin, 1860.

This Ravenna cosmographer seems to have flourished about A.D. 650. He enumerates the Roman stations. See Nos. 1272, 1302; M. A. P. d'Avezac-Macaya, *Le Ravennate et son Exposé Cosmographique*, Rouen, 1888; and, for the editions, etc., Potthast, *Bibliotheca* (No. 25), i. 498.

§ 30. ARCHÆOLOGICAL REMAINS: INSCRIPTIONS, ETC.

The most valuable of the older collections of Roman remains is Horsley's *Britannia Romana* (No. 1302). Much material will also be found in the treatises and journals mentioned in § 11, and in the works on local history (§ 24), especially Haverfield's sections on Roman Remains in the Victoria county histories (No. 839). The inscriptions throw some light on the provincial administration and military history of Britain, but they are so brief and obscure that they do not add much to our historical information. 'A victorious legion, the death of a commander, the performance of a vow, a tribute to the memory of a departed relative, are the subjects generally commemorated.' The best collection of inscriptions is Hübner's (No. 1284); there are smaller collections in Petrie's *Monumenta* and McCaul's work (Nos. 537, 1287). For Roman coins, see § 10; for Roman forts, etc., No. 393a. See A. H. Lyell, *A Bibliographical List descriptive of Romano-British Architectural Remains in Great Britain*, Cambridge, 1912.

1277. Antonine wall report (The): an account of excavations made under the direction of the Glasgow Archæological Society. *Glasgow Archæol. Soc.* Glasgow, 1899. 11 plates.

See also George Macdonald, *Roman Wall in Scotland*, Glasgow, 1911.

1278. BOYLE, J. R. The Roman wall: a reconstruction of its problems. *Archæol. Review*, iv. 81-106, 153-83. London, 1890 [1889].

1278a. *BRUCE, J. C. The Roman wall. Newcastle, 1851; 3rd edition, London, 1867.

Contains also an account of coins, inscriptions, and other remains. This work is reproduced in a condensed form in his *Handbook of the Roman Wall*, 5th edition, London, 1907.

1279. BRUTON; F. A. (editor). Excavation of the Roman forts at Castleshaw. Manchester, 1908.—The Roman fort at Manchester. Manchester, 1909.

See No. 383c.

1279a. *CODRINGTON, THOMAS. Roman roads in Britain. London, 1903; 2nd edition, 1905.

The best book on the subject. See also U. A. Forbes and A. C. Burmester, *Our Roman Highways*, London, 1904.

1279b. CONWAY, R. S. (editor). Melandra castle [a volume of essays on the excavations, etc.]. Manchester, 1906.

See also No. 383c.

1279c. CURLE, JAMES. A Roman frontier post and its people. Glasgow, 1911.

A valuable account of the excavations at Newstead.

1280. FOX, G. E., and HOPE, W. H. ST. JOHN. Excavations on the site of the Roman city at Silchester, Hants. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, lii.-lxii. passim. London, 1890-1910.

1281. GARSTANG, JOHN. Roman Ribchester: excavations made on the site during 1898. Preston, etc., [1899]. pp. 16.

See also J. H. Hopkinson (editor), *The Roman Fort at Ribchester*, Manchester, 1911.

1282. HAVERFIELD, F. [J.] Quarterly notes on Roman Britain, nos. i.-xxxvii. *Antiquary*, vols. xxiii.-xxxviii. passim. London, 1891-1902.

See also his annual reports to the British Academy, 1910, etc.; and No. 1301.

1283. HODGKIN, THOMAS. The literary history of the Roman wall. *Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle*, *Archæologia Æliana*, xviii. 83-108. Newcastle, etc., 1896.

Deals with the notices of the Roman wall furnished by writers down to the time of Bede.

1284. **Inscriptiones Britanniae Latinae*, ed. Emil Hübner. *Akademie der Wissensch. zu Berlin*, *Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum*, vol. vii. Berlin, 1873.

'Additamenta ad Corporis vol. vii.' are published in the same society's *Ephemeris Epigraphica*, iii. 113-55, 311-18, iv. 194-212, by Hübner, and vii. 273-354, ix. 510-690, by F. Haverfield (Berlin, 1876-1913). British inscriptions discovered since 1888 are also noted year by year in the *Revue Archéologique* by René Cagnat and M. Besnier: *Revue des Publications Epigraphiques relatives à l'Antiquité Romaine*.

1284a. KRÜGER, EMIL. Die Limesanlagen im nördlichen England. *Bonner Jahrbücher*, pt. cx. 1-38. Bonn, 1903.

A scholarly paper.

1285. **Lapidarium septentrionale*: or a description of the monuments of Roman rule in the north of England [ed. J. C. Bruce]. *Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle*. London, etc., 1875.

Contains many inscriptions.

1286. [LYSONS, SAMUEL.] *Reliquiæ Britannico-Romanæ*, containing figures of Roman antiquities [with 66 plates]. 2 vols. London, 1801-17; another edition, 3 vols., 1813-17.

1287. McCaul, JOHN. *Britanno-Roman inscriptions*. Toronto, etc., 1863.

1288. MacLAUCHLAN, HENRY. *Memoir written during a survey of Watling street, from the Tees to the Scotch border, in 1850-51*. 2 vols. London, 1852. Text, pp. 42; atlas, 6 sheets.—*Memoir written during a survey of the eastern branch of Watling street, in Northumberland; surveyed by direction of the duke of Northumberland, 1857-59*. London, 1864. Text, pp. 62; atlas, 5 sheets.—Notes not included in the memoirs on Roman roads in Northumberland. London, 1867. pp. 92.

1289. — The Roman wall, from original surveys made by the direction of the duke of Northumberland. [London], 1857. 5 sheets.—*Memoir written during a survey of the Roman wall, through Northumberland and Cumberland, in 1852-54, made by direction of the duke of Northumberland*. London, 1858. pp. 100.

1289a. MORGAN, THOMAS. *Romano-British mosaic pavements* [with valuable plates]. London, 1886.

1289b. PELHAM, H. F. *The Roman frontier system. Cumberl. and Westm. Antiq. and Archæol. Soc., Trans., xiv. 170-84*. Kendal, 1897.

Brief, and deals with the continent as well as Britain.

1290. *Roman remains* [papers by various writers]. *Archæol. Review*, vols. i.-iv. passim. London, 1888-90.

1291. SCARTH, H. M. *Aquæ Solis, or notices of Roman Bath*. London, etc., 1864.

1292. SMITH, C. R. *Antiquities of Richborough, Reculver, and Lyme, in Kent*. London, 1850.

1293. SMITH, C. R. *Illustrations of Roman London.* London, 1859.

1293a. WARD, JOHN. *Romano-British buildings and earth-works.* London, [1911].

1294. WATKIN, W. T. *Roman Cheshire: a description of Roman remains.* Liverpool, 1886.—*Roman Lancashire.* Liverpool, 1883.

Both works are valuable.

1295. WELLBELOVED, CHARLES. *Eburacum, or York under the Romans.* York, etc., 1842.

1296. WRIGHT, THOMAS. *Uriconium: a historical account of the ancient Roman city and of the excavations made upon its site at Wroxeter.* London, etc., 1872.

See also J. C. Anderson, *The Roman City of Uriconium at Wroxeter* (London, 1867); G. E. Fox, *Uriconium*, in *Archæological Journal*, 1897, liv. 123-73.

§ 31. MODERN WRITERS: POLITICAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY.

The best of the older authorities are Camden's *Britannia* and Horsley's *Britannia Romana* (Nos. 343, 1302); the best recent accounts of the history of this period are in Ramsay's *Foundations of England* (No. 636), and Oman's *England before the Norman Conquest* (No. 634a). Some of the books mentioned in §§ 27, 28, especially Nos. 1243, 1247, 1263, 1269, deal with Roman Britain. See also No. 1516; and Palgrave's *Commonwealth* (No. 1497), vol. i. chs. x.-xi. Hübner (No. 1303) gives the best account of the military and civil government. There is a brief bibliography of Roman Britain in the *Cambridge Medieval History* (No. 631a), i. 666-7.

The question of the survival and influence of Roman institutions after the fifth century has evoked much discussion. The most elaborate plea in favour of the permanence of Roman influence is presented by Coote (No. 1298); and the same general doctrine is advocated by Wright (No. 420), ch. xvi., Pearson, Finlason, Seeböhm, and Scarth (Nos. 635, 658, 1222, 1310). See also Nos. 660, 1007b; and the preliminary note to pt. ii. ch. iii. (p. 226, below).

1297. AIRY, G. B. *Essays on the invasion of Britain by Julius Cæsar; the invasion by Plautius, etc.* London, 1865. pp. 61.

See also F. H. Appach, *Cæsar's British Expeditions*, London, 1868.

1298. COOTE, H. C. *The Romans of Britain.* London, 1878.

This is the expansion of his treatise entitled *A Neglected Fact in English History*, London, 1864. The author presents learned and ingenious arguments in favour of the continuance of Roman civilisation in England, but he relies too much on general analogies. See Freeman's criticism in *Macmillan's Magazine*, July, 1870.

1299. ECKERDT, HERMANN. *De origine urbium Angliæ.* Königsberg, 1859. pp. 31.

Deals mainly with the cities of Roman Britain.

1300. FRENCH, R. V. *British Christianity during the Roman occupation.* London, 1900. pp. 64.

1301. *HAVERFIELD, F. [J.] *Early British Christianity* [i.e. Christianity in Roman Britain]. *English Hist. Review*, xi. 417-30. London, 1896.—*The Romanisation of Roman Britain.* *British Academy*, Proceedings, 1905-06, pp. 185-217. London, [1906]. Also printed separately; [1906]; 2nd edition, with index, Oxford, 1912, pp. 70.

See also his *Last Days of Silchester*, in *English Historical Review*, 1904, xix. 625-31; his *Ancient Rome and Ireland*, *ibid.*, 1913, xxviii. 1-12 (contains a list of Roman coins); his chapter on Roman Britain, in the *Cambridge Medieval History* (No. 631a), i. 367-81; his paper on *The Military Aspects of Roman Britain*, in *Proceedings of the Society of Cymmrodorion*, 1908-09, pp. 53-187; his sections on Roman Remains in the *Victoria county histories* (No. 839); and No. 1282.

1301a. HOLMES, T. R. *Ancient Britain and the invasions of Cæsar.* Oxford, 1907.

The best book on this subject. A large part of the work is devoted to prehistoric times and ethnology.

1302. *HORSLEY, JOHN. *Britannia Romana, or the Roman antiquities of Britain.* London, 1732.

Bk. i. *History of Roman Britain, Roman walls, etc.*

Bk. ii. *Roman inscriptions and sculptures (76 plates).*

Bk. iii. *Ptolemy's Geography, Anto-*

nine's Itinerary, Notitia Dignitatum, Anonymus Ravennas, and Peutinger's Table, so far as they relate to Britain, with essays thereon.

1303. *HÜBNER, EMIL. Das römische Heer in Britannien. *Hermes: Zeitschrift für Classische Philologie*, xvi. 513-84. Berlin, 1881.

The same subject is considered in his essay entitled *Eine Römische Annexion*, in *Deutsche Rundschau*, 1878, xv. 221-52; translated by Thomas Hodgkin, Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle, *Archæologia Æliana*, 1886, xi. 82-116. This essay was expanded in Hübner's *Römische Herrschaft in Westeuropa* (Berlin, 1890), 3-68.

1304. LEWIN, THOMAS. The invasion of Britain by Julius Cæsar. London, 1859; 2nd edition, 1862.

1304a. MANFRIN, P[IETRO]. La dominazione romana nella Gran Bretagna. Vol. i. Rome, [1904].

1305. MERIVALE, CHARLES. History of the Romans under the empire. 7 vols. London, 1850-64; new [4th] edition, 8 vols., 1865.

For Britain, see especially chs. x., li., lxi., lxvi.

1306. MOMMSEN, THEODOR. Römische Geschichte. Vols. i.-iii., v. Berlin, 1854-85; 8th edition of vols. i.-iii., 1888-89; 5th edition of vol. v., 1904.—Vol. v., *Die Provinzen von Caesar bis Diocletian*, translated by W. P. Dickson: History of Rome; the provinces from Cæsar to Diocletian, 2 vols., London, 1886; 'reprinted with corrections' [by F. J. Haverfield] as *The provinces of the Roman empire*, 2 vols., London, 1909.

Bk. viii. ch. v. Britain. This chapter is corrected and supplemented by Haverfield in an appendix to his edition of Dickson's translation, ii. 347-54.

1307. NAPOLEON III. Histoire de Jules César. 2 vols. and atlas. Paris, 1865-66.—Translated [by Thomas Wright]: History of Julius Cæsar. 2 vols. and atlas. London, [1865-66].

Bk. iii. chs. vii.-viii. Cæsar's invasions of England.

1308. POGATSCHER, ALOIS. Zur Lautlehre der Lehnworte im Altenglischen. Strasburg, 1888.

He contends that the towns of Britain were thoroughly Romanised, that the language spoken was Latin, and that this language survived in England after the withdrawal of the Romans. He believes that thus many Latin derivatives were early introduced into English.

1309. ROY, WILLIAM. The military antiquities of the Romans in Britain. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*. London, 1793. 51 large plates.

Valuable.

1310. SCARTH, H. M. Roman Britain. London, etc., [1883]. A good popular account.

1310a. TEUBER, GEORG. Beiträge zur Geschichte der Eroberung Britanniens durch die Römer. Breslau, 1909.

1311. THACKERAY, FRANCIS. Researches into the ecclesiastical and political state of ancient Britain under the emperors. 2 vols. London, 1843.

1312. VINE, F. T. Cæsar in Kent. Edinburgh, 1886; 2nd edition, London, 1887.

1313. WATKIN, W. T. The Roman forces in Britain. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Archæol. Journal, xli. 244-71. London, 1884.

See also B. W. Henderson's paper in *English Historical Review*, 1903, xviii. 1-23.

CHAPTER III

THE EARLY GERMAN

To understand early English history it is necessary to study German institutions as they existed before the Saxons and the Angles invaded England. Whatever concessions may be made to the advocates of the theory of Celtic and Roman survivals in England (see the preliminary notes to §§ 28, 31), a substantial Germanic element will remain at the base of the English constitution. The school of 'Germanists,' or writers who believe in the Teutonic origin of English institutions, includes Stubbs, Freeman, Green, Gneist, Maitland, Pollock, Vinogradoff, and many others.

§ 32. SOURCES : THE GERMANIA OF TACITUS, ETC.

The central point of the study of the early Germans is the *Germania* of Tacitus, which is supplemented by his *Annals* and *Histories*, by Cæsar's *Commentaries*, and by some passages in other classical authors, notably Strabo, Pliny the Elder, Ptolemy, Dion Cassius, and Ammianus Marcellinus. Many of these passages are printed in Müllenhoff's *Germania Antiqua* (No. 1318), and in Alexander Riese's *Das Rheinische Germanien in der Antiken Litteratur*, Leipsic, 1892. They are translated in vols. i.-ii. of *Die Geschichtschreiber der Deutschen Vorzeit*, ed. G. H. Pertz and others, Berlin, 1849-79; 2nd edition, by W. Wattenbach, Leipsic, 1884. There is a good short account of the principal sources in Fustel's *Institutions* (No. 1330), ii. 226-47.

The best edition of the text of the *Germania* is Müllenhoff's, and he has also written the best commentary (Nos. 1318, 1340). The most elaborate exposition is Baumstark's (No. 1314); the brief commentaries of Furneaux, Schweizer-Sidler, and Holtzmann (Nos. 1315-16, 1319) are also useful. For descrip-

tions of two recently discovered MSS., see F. F. Abbott, *The Toledo Manuscript*, Chicago, 1903; and Cesare Annibaldi, *La Germania di Cornelio Tacito nel MS. in Jesi*, Leipsic, 1910, pp. 88. There is a good English translation of the *Germania* by A. J. Church and W. J. Brodribb, entitled *The Agricola and Germany of Tacitus*, London, 1868; another by A. C. Howland, *The Early Germans* (Philadelphia, 1899, other editions, 1901, 1908), 4-27.

For inscriptions, archæological remains, and other sources, see Dahlmann-Waitz, *Quellenkunde* (No. 28), 8th edition, 234-5, 244-50.

1314. BAUMSTARK, D. ANTON. *Ausführliche Erläuterung der Germania*. 2 pts. Leipsic, 1875-80.

A very full commentary, which is marred by its polemical character. An earlier work by the same author is entitled *Urdeutsche Staatsalterthümer zur Erläuterung der Germania des Tacitus* (Berlin, 1873).

1315. *Cornelii Taciti De Germania*, ed. Henry Furneaux. Oxford, 1894.

The best English commentary. Furneaux has also produced an excellent edition of the *Annals of Tacitus*, 2 vols., Oxford, 1884-91; 2nd edition, revised, 1896-1907.

1316. *Cornelii Taciti Germania*, ed. Heinrich Schweizer-Sidler. Halle, 1871; 7th edition, 1912.

An excellent abridged edition of No. 1322.

1317. GEFFROY, AUGUSTE. *Rome et les barbares : étude sur la Germanie de Tacite*. 1st and 2nd editions. Paris, 1874.

The best work in French on the *Germania of Tacitus*.

1318. *Germania antiqua*, ed. Karl Müllenhoff. Berlin, 1873.

The *Germania of Tacitus*, 1-46. | Excerpts from Mela, Pliny, Ptolemy,
See No. 1340. | Strabo, etc., 47-169.

1319. HOLTZMANN, ADOLF. *Germanische Alterthümer, mit Text, Uebersetzung, und Erklärung von Tacitus's Germania*. Leipsic, 1873.

1320. LATHAM, R. G. *The Germania of Tacitus, with ethnological dissertations*. London, 1851.

1321. *Life of Agricola and Germany by Tacitus*, ed. W. F. Allen. Boston, 1882.

1322. P. Cornelii Taciti De situ ac populis Germaniæ liber, ed. J. C. Orelli. Zurich, 1848.—2nd edition, by H. Schweizer-Sidler, Berlin, 1877.

See No. 1316.

1322a. SCHAUFFLER, THEODOR. Zeugnisse zur Germania des Tacitus aus der altnordischen und angelsächsischen Dichtung. 2 pts. Ulm, 1898-1900. pp. 23 + 13.

1323. Tacitus' Germania, ed. Unic Zernial. Berlin, 1890; 2nd edition, 1897.

§ 33. MODERN WRITERS.

The best general work on early Germanic institutions is that of Waitz: No. 1346. For additions to the list of books given below, see Jahresberichte, Dahmann-Waitz, and Brunner: Nos. 22, 28, 1326. See also Nos. 1506, 1509, 1519. For the relations of the Germans to Rome, see Mommsen (No. 1306), especially bk. v. ch. vii., and bk. viii. ch. iv.

Von Maurer's mark theory (No. 1338), of which ch. xxvi. of the Germania is the battle-ground, has evoked much discussion. His chief opponents are Fustel, Ross, and Seeböhm: Nos. 1331, 1341, 1561. On this subject, see also Nos. 1327, 1333, 1337, 1339; and the works of Andrews, Gomme, and Maine, in § 44a. Meitzen (No. 1339) has thrown some new light on the early agrarian system. A good review of the recent literature is Max Weber's Der Streit um den Charakter der Altgermanischen Sozialverfassung in der Deutschen Literatur des Letzten Jahrzehnts, in Jahrbücher für Nationalökonomie und Statistik, 3rd series, 1904, xxviii. 433-70. See also W. J. Ashley, Early Teutonic Society, in International Quarterly, 1904, viii. 236-61; and H. H. Howorth, The Germans of Cæsar, in English Historical Review, 1908, xxiii. 417-33, 625-42, 1909, xxiv. 625-58.

1324. ALLEN, W. F. Essays and monographs. Boston, 1890.

The primitive democracy of the Germans, 215-30.	Primitive communities, 231-9.
--	-------------------------------

1324a. AMIRA, KARL VON. *Recht*, in Hermann Paul's *Grundriss der Germanischen Philologie*, 2nd edition, iii. 51-222. Strasburg, 1900.

1325. ARNOLD, WILHELM. *Deutsche Urzeit*. Gotha, 1879; 3rd edition, 1881.

1326. *BRUNNER, HEINRICH. *Deutsche Rechtsgeschichte*. 2 vols. Leipsic, 1887-92; 2nd edition of vol. i., 1906.

Early Germans, i. 1-267. A good short account.

1327. BRYAN, E. A. *The mark in Europe and America*. Boston, 1893.

Gives an account of the literature of the mark controversy.

1327a. CRAMER, JULIUS. *Die Verfassungsgeschichte der Germanen und Kelten*. Berlin, 1906.

1328. DAHN, FELIX. *Die Könige der Germanen*. 12 vols. and index ('register'). Munich, etc., 1861-1911.

See also his *Geschichte der Deutschen Urzeit*, 2 vols., Gotha, 1883-88; and his *Bausteine*, 6 series, Berlin, 1879-84.

1329. ERHARDT, LOUIS. *Aelteste germanische Staatenbildung*. Leipsic, 1879. pp. 81.

1330. FUSTEL DE COULANGES, N. D. *Histoire des institutions politiques de l'ancienne France*. 6 vols. Paris, 1888-92. —New edition [of vols. i.-iii., v.-vi.], by Camille Jullian, 1904-08; vols. i., v., are '3rd' edition; vols. ii., iii., vi. are '2nd.'

Vol. ii. bk. ii. contains an interesting account of early Germanic institutions. The author also deals with this subject in his *Recherches sur quelques Problèmes d'Histoire* (Paris, 1885, 2nd edition, 1894), which is reviewed by C. I. Elton in the *English Historical Review*, 1886, i. 427-44.

1331. — *Questions historiques*. Paris, 1893.

Le problème des origines de la propriété foncière, 17-117. This essay was first printed in *Revue des Questions Historiques*, April, 1889, and was translated by Margaret Ashley under the title of *The Origin of Property in Land* (London, 1891; 2nd edition, 1892). The author assails Von Maurer's views regarding the mark (No. 1338). Fustel believes that early German society rests on an aristocratic basis, and that there was no communal ownership of land among the early Germans. For a criticism of his arguments, see Jacques Flach, *Les Origines de l'Ancienne France* (Paris, 1893), ii. 47-62.

1332. GUMMERE, F. B. Germanic origins: a study in primitive culture. New York, 1892.

1333. HANSEN, GEORG. Agrarhistorische Abhandlungen. 2 vols. Leipsic, 1880-84.

One of the best authorities on early agrarian history.

1334. HILDEBRAND, RICHARD. Recht und Sitte auf den verschiedenen ['primitiveren' in 2nd edition] wirtschaftlichen Kulturstufen. Pt. i. Jena, 1896; 2nd edition, 1907.

The Germans in the time of Cæsar and Tacitus, pp. 39-133.

1335. HOOPS, JOHANNES. Reallexikon der germanischen Altertumskunde. Vols. i.-ii. pt. ii. (A-G). Strasburg, 1911-14.

1336. KAUFMANN, GEORG. Deutsche Geschichte bis auf Karl den Grossen. 2 vols. Leipsic, 1880-81.

Vol. i. Die Germanen der Urzeit.

1337. LAVELEYE, EMILE DE. De la propriété et de ses formes primitives. Paris, 1874; 5th edition, 1901.

Adopts Von Maurer's mark theory.

1338. MAURER, G. L. VON. Geschichte der Markenverfassung in Deutschland. Erlangen, 1856.

His views on this subject will also be found in his *Einleitung zur Geschichte der Markverfassung*, etc., Munich, 1854. He was the first to elaborate the theory of the mark, or the free village community with communal ownership of land, though Kemble had already applied the theory to England in 1848. Few good authorities now accept Von Maurer's extreme views, but his theory as a whole still has strong adherents.

1339. *MEITZEN, AUGUST. Siedelung und Agrarwesen der Westgermanen und Ostgermanen, etc. 3 vols. and atlas. Berlin, 1895.

1340. *MÜLLENHOFF, KARL. Deutsche Alterthumskunde. 5 vols. in 6 pts. Berlin, 1870-1900; new edition of vols. i.-ii., 1890-1906.

Valuable, especially for the study of German ethnology. Vol. iv., published in 1898-1900; *Die Germania des Tacitus* (the best commentary).

1341. ROSS, D. W. The early history of land-holding among the Germans. Boston, 1883.

He believes that the early land system was based upon the principle of private property, and not upon any principle of collectivity or communalism.

1342. SCHRÖDER, RICHARD. Lehrbuch der deutschen Rechtsgeschichte. Leipsic, 1889; 5th edition, 1907.

Die germanische Urzeit, 11-90.

1343. SICKEL, WILHELM. Der deutsche Freistaat. Halle, 1879.

1344. SYBEL, HEINRICH VON. Entstehung des deutschen Königthums. Frankfort, 1844; 2nd edition, 1881.

1345. THUDICHUM, FRIEDRICH. Der altdeutsche Staat, mit Uebersetzung und Erklärung der Germania des Tacitus. Giessen, 1862.

1346. *WAITZ, GEORG. Deutsche Verfassungsgeschichte. Vol. i.: Die Verfassung des Volkes in ältester Zeit. Kiel, 1844; 3rd edition, Berlin, 1880.

The most nearly complete exposition of early German institutions.

1347. ZELLER, JULES. Histoire d'Allemagne. [Vol. i.]: Origines d'Allemagne. Paris, 1872.

1348. ZEUSS, KASPAR. Die Deutschen und die Nachbarstämme. Munich, 1837.

Valuable for the study of German ethnology. Deals also with the Celts, etc., 160-209, 567-78.

PART III

THE ANGLO-SAXON PERIOD

CHAPTER I

ORIGINAL SOURCES

DOMESDAY BOOK, which is of great importance for the study of Anglo-Saxon institutions, is examined in § 50*a*.

§ 34. CHRONICLES AND ROYAL BIOGRAPHIES.

For the events of the fifth and sixth centuries we must rely mainly upon the meagre information afforded by Gildas. Nennius, who has evoked so much discussion in recent years, is of little value as a historical authority, and Geoffrey of Monmouth is romantic.

From 596 onward we have two safe guides, the two most important authorities mentioned in this section, namely, Bede and the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. From them Ethelwerd (No. 1366) and the Latin chroniclers of the twelfth century, notably Florence of Worcester, Simeon of Durham, Henry of Huntingdon, and William of Malmesbury, derive most of their facts regarding Anglo-Saxon history; but these later writers, especially Simeon of Durham, add some information drawn from sources not now extant. See No. 1376; Petrie, *Monumenta* (No. 537), 83-92, 522-829; Earle, *Two of the Saxon Chronicles* (No. 1349), pp. lix.-lxvii. Bede is the foremost exponent of Northumbrian culture, which was unequalled elsewhere in Europe in the seventh and eighth centuries; and his *Historia Ecclesiastica*, with its connected narrative or grouping of facts, represents a type of historical writing quite distinct from the brief chronological memoranda of events contained in the annals or chronicles. The germinating point of the latter is to be sought in contemporary Latin notes or jottings entered in the margins of Easter

tables, a practice which began in England probably not long after the coming of Augustine and was introduced into the kingdom of the Franks by English missionaries. These chronological notes were soon copied, amplified, and continued as independent works. See Wattenbach, *Geschichtsquellen* (No. 33), 7th edition, i. 154-7, 165-7; and, for the use of Easter tables at Canterbury, Reading, and Peterborough in the eleventh and twelfth centuries, Liebermann, *Geschichtsquellen* (No. 586), i, 9, 13. In the elaboration of the Easter-table jottings, old popular songs and royal genealogies (No. 1368) were sometimes turned to account. Thus were produced some of the annals that were used in the earlier portions of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, which originated in southern England. To this category of annalistic works belong also four remnants of Northumbrian historiography,—the *Annales Lindisfarnenses*, the *Chronologia Brevisima*, the *Continuatio Bedæ*, and the lost chronicle (Nos. 1352, 1359, 1361, 1376); also the *Annales Cambriæ*, and the *Annals of Tigernach* (Nos. 1351, 1377). The last two are the primary authorities for Wales and Ireland respectively; from them later writers derive much of their information regarding this period: they are, indeed, to Welsh and Irish history what the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle is to English history. Of these later derivatives the *Brut y Tywysogion*, the *Annals of Ulster*, and the *Chronicon Scotorum* (Nos. 1713, 1728, 1752) deserve particular mention, because, although the first is based partly upon the *Annales Cambriæ*, and the other two upon *Tigernach*, they contain additional information concerning the early history of England, Ireland, and Wales.

Another group of sources comprises the monastic histories of Ramsey, Abingdon, Crowland (spurious), Ely, and Hyde (Nos. 1357, 1358, 1371-3), all compiled after the Conquest. They are a combination of the chartulary and the chronicle, dealing mainly with local ecclesiastical history, but also containing some details as to the general affairs of the kingdom and interesting illustrations of customs and institutions. Simeon's *History of the Church of Durham* (No. 1767) gives some valuable information regarding the secular affairs of northern England in the ninth century. Still more local in their scope are the tract on the siege of Durham and Elmham's work on Canterbury (Nos. 1362, 1364).

Of royal biographies Asser's life of Alfred is the most important. Two others are also worthy of notice, the *Encomium*

Emmæ and the contemporary *Vita Edwardi* (Nos. 1365, 1378) ; these are of some value for the study of political history in the eleventh century. For biographies of prelates, etc., see § 38*d*.

For the careers of Sweyn, Cnut, and other Danish chieftains who invaded Britain, see Adam of Bremen (No. 1356), the War of the Gaedhil (No. 1380), Langebek's *Scriptores* (No. 585), and the Norse sagas (§ 35).

A more detailed enumeration of editions, and other information concerning the chroniclers of the Anglo-Saxon period, will be found in the works mentioned in § 2, especially in Potthast's *Bibliotheca*, Hardy's *Catalogue of Materials*, the *Cambridge History of English Literature*, vol. i., and Manitius's *Lateinische Literatur*. See also the *Dictionary of National Biography* (No. 305) ; Hodgkin's *History of England* (No. 632*a*), app. i. ; and cf. Petrie's *Monumenta* (No. 537), preface.

1349. *Anglo-Saxon chronicle (The). *Chronicon Saxonicum*, ed. Edmund Gibson. Oxford, 1692.—The Saxon chronicle, with an English translation, ed. James Ingram. London, 1823 ; new edition of the translation, in *Everyman's Library*, London, [1912].—Edited, with a translation, in Petrie's *Monumenta* (No. 537), 291-466. London, 1848.—The Anglo-Saxon chronicle, with a translation, ed. Benjamin Thorpe. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1861.—Two of the Saxon chronicles parallel, ed. John Earle. Oxford, 1865.—The same, ed. Charles Plummer, on the basis of Earle's edition. 2 vols. Oxford, 1892-99. [This is the best edition.]—Excerpts, 767-1129, with a Latin translation, ed. Pauli, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xiii. 103-120. Hanover, 1881.—Translated by J. A. Giles, 1847 (new edition, 1912), and J. Stevenson, 1853 (Nos. 574, 597) ; and by E. E. C. Gomme, London, 1909.

This is the oldest historical work written in any Germanic language, and is the basis of most of our knowledge of Anglo-Saxon history from the year 732 onward. The MSS., with the periods which they cover, are :—

A=Corpus Christi college, Cambridge, clxxiii. (B.C. 60-A.D. 1070).

B=Cotton, Tib. A. vi. (Incarnation-A.D. 977).

C=Cotton, Tib. B. i. (B.C. 60-A.D. 1066).

D=Cotton, Tib. B. iv. (Inc.-A.D. 1079).

E=Bodleian, Laud, 636 (Inc.-A.D. 1154).

F=Cotton, Domit. A. viii. (Inc.-A.D. 1058).

G=Cotton, Otho, B. xi. (B.C. 60-A.D. 1001).

The compilation of each MS. has been identified with a religious house in southern England ; hence A is called the Winchester chronicle ; B has

been assigned to Canterbury; C to Abingdon; D to Worcester; E to Peterborough; F to Canterbury; G is largely a late copy of A. The greater part of G was destroyed in the Cottonian fire of 1731, but the whole was printed by Abraham Wheloc in 1643. The best authorities regard A as the oldest, but believe that it is a copy of an older original of the 9th century, from which also the other MSS. (B-G) were derived directly or indirectly. Thorpe's valuable edition contains the texts of six MSS. (A-F) in parallel columns. In the introduction to Earle's edition of A and E we find for the first time a careful investigation of the structure and pedigree of all the MSS.

Some writers believe that the Chronicle was first compiled in Alfred's reign and at his command; but the researches of Earle, Grubitz, and Horst show that the Alfredian compilation was merely the continuation and expansion of older annals. As to the nature of the original nucleus or germinating point opinions diverge. The nucleus probably comprised brief contemporary Latin annals written at Winchester in the 7th and 8th centuries; this work was continued and expanded about the year 855, and again in Alfred's reign, about 892. The annals of the first five centuries seem to have been inserted by the Alfredian compiler, who made considerable use of Bede down to 732. From Alfred's time onward the Chronicle was continued independently in different monasteries until the second half of the 12th century. This independence gradually caused so great divergence in the various MSS. that we are justified in regarding them as a series of distinct works with a common basis, a series to which we may apply the plural designation, the Anglo-Saxon Chronicles. The best contributions to our knowledge of this subject are those of Earle, Plummer, Grubitz, and Horst. The fullest account is Plummer's, in vol. ii. of his edition of the Chronicle; he believes that the idea of a national chronicle as opposed to local annals was Alfred's, and that the idea was carried out under Alfred's supervision. For a résumé of his views, see *Revue Historique*, 1901, lxxvi. 137-8.

Literature :—

- GRUBITZ, ERNST. *Kritische Untersuchung über die angelsächsischen Annalen bis zum Jahre 893*. Göttingen, 1868. pp. 34. (In his opinion the nucleus of the oldest part of the Chronicle comprises brief contemporary annals compiled at Canterbury and dealing with local ecclesiastical matters; of these annals there are traces from A.D. 664 to 833. In the middle of the 9th century they were continued either at Canterbury or at Winchester in the form of general annals to 855, with Wessex as the central point of interest; and in this continuation much attention was given to the Danes and to military affairs. Probably after 870 additions were made at Winchester from B.C. 60 to A.D. 755, and from 855 onward.)
- HARDY, T. D. *Catalogue of materials*, i. 647-60. London, 1862.
- HORST, KARL. *Zur Kritik der altenglischen Annalen*. Darmstadt, 1896. pp. 39. (Praises Thorpe's edition and criticises Earle's. Believes that a compilation of annals to 865 was made, probably

at Winchester, before 871, and was continued by the same writer to the close of 893. MS. C originated, not at Abingdon, but in Dorset, perhaps at Sherborne.)

HORST, KARL. Beiträge zur Kenntniss der altenglischen Annalen. Englische Studien, xxiv. 1-16, xxv. 195-218, etc. Leipsic, 1897-98. (Examines the pedigree of the MSS.)

HOWORTH, H. H. The Anglo-Saxon chronicle. Pts. i.-iii. Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain, Archæol. Journal, 1908, lxx. 141-204; 1909, lxxi. 105-44; 1912, lxxix. 312-70. (Expansion of papers that appeared in the Athenæum, 1877, Sept. 8, pp. 308-10; 1879, Sept. 20, pp. 367-9; 1880, Oct. 9, pp. 465-7; 1882, Aug. 12, pp. 207-8. See also his notes in the English Historical Review, 1900, xv. 748-54. Believes that the Chronicle, as it has come down to us, was compiled at Winchester in the 10th century, and that the oldest MS. is B, not A.)

KELLER, WOLFGANG. Die litterarischen Bestrebungen von Worcester in angelsächsischer Zeit. Strasburg, 1900. pp. 104. (Deals mainly with the Worcester version of the Chronicle.)

KUPFERSCHMIDT, MAX. Ueber das Handschriftenverhältniss der Winchester-Annalen. Englische Studien, xiii. 165-87. Heilbronn, 1889. (Deals with the relations of the MSS. to each other and to the lost original.)

PAULI, REINHOLD. Two of the Saxon chronicles parallel [a review of Earle's edition]. Göttingische Gelehrte Anzeigen, ii. 1406-23. Göttingen, 1866.

SCHMID, REINHOLD. Die Chroniken der Angelsachsen [a review of Ingram's edition]. Hermes, oder Krit. Jahrbuch der Literatur, xxx. 286-314. Leipsic, 1828.

THEOPOLD, LUDWIG. Kritische Untersuchungen über die Quellen zur angelsächsischen Geschichte des achten Jahrhunderts, 1-70. Lemgo, 1872. (Criticises the chronology of the Chronicle: all dates from 754 to 828 are two years too early; from 829 to 839 they are three years too early.)

1350. Annales Anglosaxonici breves, A.D. 925-1202, ed. Felix Liebermann, Ungedruckte Geschichtsquellen, 1-8. Strasburg, 1879.

Brief notices of events written in Anglo-Saxon to 1109, with a Latin continuation to 1202; compiled by monks of St. Augustine, Canterbury; begun late in the 11th century and continued by various hands.

1351. * Annales Cambriæ [A.D. 444-954, with a continuation to 1288], ed. John Williams ab Ithel. *Rolls Series*. London, 1860.—The part A.D. 444-1066, in Petrie's *Monumenta* (No. 537), 830-40. London, 1848.—The Annales Cambriæ [A.D. 457-954] and old Welsh genealogies, ed. Egerton Phillimore. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Y Cymmrodor, ix. 141-83. London, 1888.

[Well edited.]—Excerpts from the continuation (known as *Annales Meneviæ* and *Annales Stratæ Floridæ*), 1107–1273, ed. Liebermann, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 442–4. Hanover, 1885.

This is the best authority for early Welsh history, and seemingly the basis for all later chronicles of Wales. It was compiled about 954, probably at St. Davids, and perhaps by Blegewyrd, archdeacon of Llandaff. The earlier portion seems to be derived from an Irish chronicle. Although the work deals mainly with Wales, it contains some brief but valuable notices of English events from A.D. 597 onward. The latter part of the continuation was probably written in the monastery of Strata Florida. In the editions of 1848 and 1860 the *Annales* have been amalgamated with two later chronicles. For a valuable paper on the *Annales Cambriæ*, see Egerton Phillimore's *Publication of Welsh Historical Records*, Soc. of Cymmrodorion, Y Cymmrodor, 1892, xi. 133–75.

1352. *Annales Lindisfarnenses* [A.D. 532–993] et *Annales Dunelmenses* [A.D. 995–1199], ed. Pertz, in *Monumenta Germ. Hist.*, *Scriptores* (No. 594), xix. 502–8. Hanover, 1866.

These brief northern annals were discovered by Pertz at Glasgow in 1862. They were compiled at different times by various persons. Pertz's view, that they are contemporary annals and that they were used by Simeon of Durham, is combated by L. Theopold, *Kritische Untersuchungen* (Lemgo, 1872), 71–73. For other remains of early Northumbrian historiography, see No. 1376.

1353. *Annals of Ireland*: three fragments copied from ancient sources by Dubhaltach Mac Fhirbisigh [Irish text, with a translation], ed. John O'Donovan. *Irish Archæol. and Celtic Soc.* Dublin, 1860.

The age of the MS. from which these annals were copied is not known. They extend from about A.D. 573 to 913, and dwell especially upon the military achievements of the princes of the territory of Ossory and Leix.

1354. *ASSER (*d.* circa 909). Asser's Life of king Alfred, together with the Annals of Saint Neots erroneously ascribed to Asser, ed. W. H. Stevenson. Oxford, 1904. [With valuable introduction and notes.]—*Annales rerum gestarum Ælfredi Magni*, ed. Francis Wise. Oxford, 1722.—Also in Petrie's *Monumenta* (No. 537), 467–98; based on Wise's edition. London; 1848.—Older editions: by Parker, 1574; by Camden, 1602 and 1603: Nos. 576, 593.—Brief extracts, ed. Pauli, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xiii. 120–22. Hanover, 1881.—Translated by J. A. Giles, 1848 (reprint, 1908); J. Stevenson, 1854,

and E. Conybeare, 1900 (Nos. 574, 597, 1532a); by A. B. Cook, Boston, [1906]; and by L. C. Jane, London, 1908.

Asser, a monk of St. Davids, went to the court of Alfred about 884 to assist the king in his studies, and a few years later he was made bishop of Sherborne. His life of Alfred, compiled about 894, consists of two parts: (1) a narrative of events, A.D. 849-887, drawn mainly from the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle; (2) an account of Alfred's career to 893, based on the author's personal observations. By some writers the work used to be regarded as spurious; but Stevenson shows that it may be considered trustworthy and valuable, though it doubtless contains many later interpolations. For the literature of the older controversy, now superseded by Stevenson's scholarly introduction, see the first edition of Gross's *Sources* (London, 1900), p. 180. The only MS. then known to exist was destroyed in the Cottonian fire of 1731.

1355. *BEDE, or BEDA (672 or 673-735). *Venerabilis Bedæ Historiæ ecclesiasticæ gentis Anglorum libri quinque*, ed. John Smith. Cambridge, 1722.—Other editions: by Joseph Stevenson, *English Hist. Soc.*, London, 1838; J. A. Giles, with a translation, 2 vols., London, 1843; Robert Hussey, Oxford, 1846; Petrie, *Monumenta* (No. 537), 103-289, London, 1848; G. H. Moberly, Oxford, 1869, reprinted, 1881; bks. iii.-iv., J. E. B. Mayor and J. R. Lumby, Cambridge, etc., 1878, 3rd edition, 1881; Alfred Holder, Freiburg, etc., 1882, 2nd edition, 1890; Charles Plummer, 2 vols., Oxford, 1896 [the best edition].—Translated by J. A. Giles, 1840 (cf. Nos. 574, 582-3); by J. Stevenson, 1853 (No. 597); by Lewis Gidley, London, 1870; [by L. C. Jane], *Temple Classics*, London, 1903; by A. M. Sellar, London, 1907, revised edition, 1912; and in *Everyman's Library*, London, [1910].—Bk. iii.; ed. C. S. Wallis and C. H. Gill, translated by A. M. Sellar, London, 1909, pp. 88; and ed. T. J. Williams-Fisher, London, 1910 [Latin and English].—König Alfreds Übersetzung von Bedas Kirchengeschichte, ed. Jacob Schipper, in C. W. M. Grein's *Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Prosa*, vol. iv. Leipsic, 1899.—The old English version of Bede's Ecclesiastical history, with a translation, ed. Thomas Miller. *Early English Text Soc.* 2 pts. London, 1890-98.—A middle-Irish fragment of Bede's Ecclesiastical history [bks. i.-ii., ed. E. G. Cox], in *Anecdota from Irish MSS.*, ed. O. J. Bergin, Kuno Meyer, and others, iii. 63-76, Halle, etc., 1910 [Irish text only]; reprinted, with introduction and English translation, in *Studies . . . in Celebration of the Seventieth Birthday of J. M. Hart*,

pp. 122-78, New York, 1910.—For other editions and translations, see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, i. 138-9; and p. 259, below.

Bede, one of the most eminent historians of medieval Europe, was probably born at or near Wearmouth, and spent most of his life in the monastery of Jarrow on the banks of the Tyne. The most important of his works is the *Historia Ecclesiastica*, extending from B.C. 55 to A.D. 731, the date of its compilation. The brief account of British history to 596, in bk. i., is derived mainly from Orosius and Gildas. From 597 to 731 the narrative is based upon written documents and verbal communications. For the secular as well as the ecclesiastical events of those years it is our only authentic source, the one from which all later writers obtain their information. The oldest and best MSS. are the Moore MS. (called M), in the Cambridge University library, and two in the British Museum, namely, Cotton, Tiber. A. xiv. (=B) and Cotton, Tiber. C. ii. (=C). Smith's excellent text was based upon these three eighth-century MSS., especially upon M, and was adopted with few corrections by subsequent editors; hence little was done for the textual criticism of Bede from 1722 to 1896. Plummer's text is now the best: he has carefully collated the oldest MSS., attaching considerable value to C as well as to M. This is the first critical edition since Smith's, and the only one which exhibits the various readings of the older MSS. Vol. ii. consists mainly of valuable notes. For Bede's complete works, see Nos. 1448-51. The best accounts of his life and writings will be found in Plummer's edition of the *Historia Ecclesiastica* and in Werner's *Beda*.

Literature:—

BROWNE, G. F. *The Venerable Bede*. London, 1887. (A popular account.)

EBERT, ADOLF. *Geschichte der Literatur des Mittelalters*, i. 634-50. 2nd edition. Leipsic, 1889. (1st edition, 1874, i. 595-611; translated in Mayor and Lumby's edition of the *Historia Ecclesiastica*, i-16.)

GEHLE, HENDRIK. *Disputatio historico-theologica de Bedæ Venerabilis vita et scriptis*. Leyden, 1838. pp. 113.

HAHN, H. *Die Continuatio Bedæ. Forschungen zur Deutschen Geschichte*, xx. 553-69. Göttingen, 1880. (See No. 1361.)

SCHOELL, C. W. *De ecclesiasticæ Britonum Scotorumque historiæ fontibus*, 20-29. Berlin, 1851. (Deals with bk. i. of the *Historia Ecclesiastica*.)

WERNER, KARL. *Beda und seine Zeit*. Vienna, 1875; new edition, 1881. (Valuable.)

WRIGHT, THOMAS. *Biographia Britannica*, i. 263-88. London, 1842.

1356. BREMEN, ADAM OF (*d. circa 1076*). *Gesta Hammenburgensis ecclesiæ pontificum*, ed. J. M. Lappenberg, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), vii. 267-389. Hanover, 1846.—The same edition in octavo, 1846; 2nd edition, 1876.

A reliable history of the archbishopric of Bremen and Hamburg,

including also much information concerning Scandinavia and northwest Germany, A.D. 788-1072; compiled in 1075. Contains some valuable details regarding the relations of the Danes to England, especially in the 11th century. See Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, i. 10-12.

1356a. *Caithreim Cellachain Caisil*: the victorious career of Cellachan of Cashel, or the wars between the Irishmen and the Norsemen in the middle of the 10th century. Edited, with a translation, by Alexander Bugge. Christiania, 1905.

The foundation of this saga is historical. Cellachan was king of Munster, and began his reign circa 934. He died circa 954. The work was compiled toward the end of the 15th century, but was based on an older text.

1357. *Chronicon abbatiae Ramesiensis* [circa A.D. 924-1200, in four parts], ed. W. D. Macray. *Rolls Series*. London, 1886.—Pts. i.-iii., ed. Gale, *Scriptores XV.*, 385-462. Oxford, 1691.

Probably compiled in 1170, some of the matter in pt. iv. having been added later. It is commonly cited as the *Historia Ramesiensis*; the unknown author calls it *Liber Benefactorum Ecclesiae Ramesiensis*. Pts. i.-iii., extending to 1066, comprise the story of the foundation of the abbey, the life of St. Oswald, and charters of lands granted to Ramsey, together with some notices of public events. Pt. iv. is little more than a register of legal documents; it contains many charters conveying lands to the abbey, A.D. 974 to circa 1200. The work affords many illustrations of legal customs. App. iv., pp. 368-417, of Macray's edition also contains a letter-book of Abbot John de Sautre, A.D. 1285-1316, and extracts from a register of the letters of Abbot Simon de Eye, A.D. 1317-32.

1357a. *Chronicon fani Sancti Neoti sive Annales Asserii* [B.C. 60-A.D. 914], ed. Thomas Gale, *Scriptores XV.*, 141-75. Oxford, 1691.—Edited by W. H. Stevenson, Oxford, 1904 (No. 1354).

These annals (probably compiled in the 12th century) are in part derived from Asser's life of Alfred, and hence were formerly assigned to Asser. 'Of little value in themselves for history . . . they are of great importance for the criticism of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, for, while founded largely on that Chronicle, they have preserved the true chronology, which in all our MSS. is disjointed': Plummer, *Two Saxon Chronicles*, vol. ii. p. ciii.

1358. *Chronicon monasterii de Abingdon* [A.D. 201-1189], ed. Joseph Stevenson. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1858.

The oldest MS. belongs to the first half of the 13th century. The earlier and larger portion of the chronicle is mainly a transcript of the title-deeds of the abbey, A.D. 687-1066, with some narrative. After 1066 we

find fewer charters and more narrative. The documents embodied in this work illustrate political and ecclesiastical history, institutional life, and the social condition of the people. The narrative portions, though dealing mainly with the monastery, also give some information concerning the general affairs of the kingdom.

1359. *Chronologia brevissima ad Northanhymbros spectans*, A.D. 547-737, in Petrie's *Monumenta* (No. 537), 290. London, 1848.

A few lines containing scanty chronological notes, recording the length of the reigns of several Northumbrian kings and the dates of certain other events. Most of the compilation is derived from Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica*. Petrie believes that it may have been written in 737, but this conclusion is doubted by Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 464.

1360. CIRENCESTER, RICHARD OF (*d.* circa 1401). *Speculum historiale de gestis regum Angliæ* [A.D. 447-1066], ed. J. E. B. Mayor. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1863-69.

A careless compilation of little value, derived from Bede, Geoffrey of Monmouth, Roger of Wendover, and other chroniclers. Bk. iv. is devoted to Edward the Confessor. The author was a monk of Westminster. For the forgery entitled *De Situ Britanniae*, attributed to him, see No. 1271a.

1361. *Continuatio Bedæ*. Printed at the end of most of the editions of Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica* (No. 1355): for example, Smith's, 223-4; Stevenson's, ii. 256-8; Hussey's, 313-15; Petrie's, 288-9; Plummer's, i. 361-3.

This continuation of Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica*, often called *Appendix ad Bedam*, comprises brief but valuable memoranda, which extend from A.D. 731 to 766 and relate mainly to Northumbrian affairs. The earliest MS. is of the 12th century. The tract seems to have been compiled contemporaneously with the events which it records. It has been conjectured that the part to 734 was written by Bede, and the rest by Egbert, archbishop of York. See H. Hahn, *Die Continuatio Bedæ*, in *Forschungen zur Deutschen Geschichte*, 1880, xx. 553-69; and No. 1376.

1362. *De obsessione Dunelmi et de probitate Uchtredi comitis*, ed. J. H. Hinde, *Symeonis Dunelmensis Opera et Collectanea*, i. 154-7. *Surtees Soc.* London, etc., 1868.—Other editions: Twysden, *Scriptores X.*, 79-82, London, 1652; Thomas Arnold, *Symeonis Monachi Opera*, i. 215-20, *Rolls Series*, 1882.—Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, iii. pt. ii. 765-8. London, 1855.

This short tract has been attributed to Simeon of Durham, but it was probably written circa 1090 by an unknown author. It depicts the

pro prowess of Uchtred, earl of Northumbria, in connection with the siege of Durham by the Scots in 969 (1006 ?) ; and it gives information regarding the earls who succeeded him down to the time of the Norman Conquest. It also throws some light on the usages and manners of northern England in the 11th century. See Hinde's edition, pp. xxix.-xxx.; Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, i. 569. The date of the siege as it stands in the tract, A.D. 969, is clearly erroneous. Hinde believes that it is a mistake for 999, while Freeman, Norman Conquest, i. 328, declares that the correct date is 1006.

1363. *De primo Saxonum adventu sive de eorundem regibus libellus*, ed. J. H. Hinde, Symeonis Dunelmensis Opera et Collectanea, i. 202-15. *Surtees Soc.* London, etc., 1868.—Also ed. Thomas Arnold, Symeonis Monachi Opera, ii. 365-84. *Rolls Series.* London, 1885.

This compilation has been ascribed to Simeon of Durham, but it was probably written in 1138 or 1139, after Simeon's death. It gives a brief account of the kings of Kent, East Anglia, Essex, Mercia, Wessex (to Henry I.), Bernicia, Northumbria, and Deira, together with a sketch of the earls of Northumbria and the bishops of Canterbury, York, and Durham. The portion relating to Northumbria contains particulars not met with elsewhere, probably derived from authorities which no longer exist. See Hinde's edition, pp. xlv.-lv.

1364. *ELMHAM, THOMAS OF* (*d.* circa 1428). *Historia monasterii S. Augustini Cantuariensis* [A.D. 597-1191], ed. Charles Hardwick. *Rolls Series.* London, 1858.

Compiled in 1414, probably by Thomas of Elmham, a monk of St. Augustine's. The portion of the work actually completed covers the years 597-806, while the rest of the volume is made up of rough materials for the projected continuation of the history, such as charters and bulls (many of them spurious) relating to the abbey, from about 1066 to 1191. The author passes with facility from the history of St. Augustine's to that of the Anglo-Saxon church in general, and the net result of his labour is little more than a painstaking compilation. He made free use of Bede, William of Malmesbury, and other well-known sources. For his other writings, see Nos. 1769, 1789.

1365. *Encomium Emmae*, ed. Pertz, in *Monumenta Germ. Hist., Scriptores* (No. 594), xix. 509-25, under the title, *Cnutonis regis gesta sive Encomium Emmae*. Hanover, 1866. [This is the best edition.]—Other editions : by Duchesne, 1619 ; Langebek, 1773 ; anonymous, London, 1783 ; Maseres, 1807 ; Migne, *Patrologia*, 1853, vol. cxli. : see § 16*a*.

This is a contemporary source, compiled by a monk of St. Bertin and covering the years 1012-42. The writer dedicates his work to Emma, wife

of Ethelred II. and Cnut, and dwells particularly upon the exploits of the Danish king. Though of some importance, it should be used cautiously, for it often sets forth events inaccurately and imperfectly. See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 627-30, ii. 1-5.

1366. *ETHELWERD* (d. 998 ?). *Fabii Ethelwerdi Chronicon libri quatuor*, in *Petrie's Monumenta* (No. 537), 499-521. London, 1848.—Also ed. Savile, *Scriptores*, 473-83. London, 1596; reprinted, Frankfurt, 1601.—Brief extracts, ed. Pauli, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), xiii. 122-3. Hanover, 1881.—Translated by J. A. Giles, 1848 (reprint, 1908), and J. Stevenson, 1854: Nos. 574, 597.

The author was probably an alderman, and he says that he was a descendant ('pronepos') of King Ethelred I., brother of King Alfred. His work is the only Latin chronicle that bridges the gap of two centuries between Asser and Florence of Worcester. It extends from the creation to A.D. 975, and is an abridgment of Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica* and the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, with some small additions for the years 892-975. Its chief value lies in the fact that it represents a copy of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle which no longer exists. The only MS. then extant was destroyed in the Cottonian fire of 1731.

Literature :—

HARDY, T. D. *Catalogue of materials*, i. 571-4. London, 1862.

HOWORTH, H. H. *Ethelwerd and Asser*. *Athenæum*, 1877, Aug. 4, p. 145.

[RILEY, H. T.] *The chronicle of Fabius Ethelwerd*. *Gentleman's Magazine*, 1857, cciii. 120-31.

1367. *FLANN MAINISTREACH* (d. 1056). *Synchronisms*. Photolithographed facsimile in Robert Atkinson's *Book of Ballymote*, 11-14. *Royal Irish Academy*. Dublin, 1887.—*Synchronisms from the Book of Ballymote*, ed. B[artholomew] MacCarthy, in *The Codex Palatino-Vaticanus*, no. 830, pp. 235-332. *Royal Irish Academy*, Todd Lectures, vol. iii. Dublin, 1892. [Irish text and English translation.]—Extracts in W. F. Skene's *Chronicles of the Picts and Scots*, 18-22, 119. H.M. Register House, Edinburgh, 1867.

In this tract, which is written in Irish, the author compares or synchronises the chronology of Ireland with that of other countries, giving careful lists of Irish kings, together with the names of contemporary monarchs who reigned elsewhere. The work, with its continuation, extends from the creation to 1119. MacCarthy (p. 243) contends that there is no evidence to show that the work was written by Flann of the Monastery. He says (pp. 247-59) that the *Chronicon Scotorum* (No. 1752) is a compendium of Tigernach (No. 1377), and that the pre-Patrician portion of

Tigernach was based mainly on the Synchronisms. Flann also wrote some historical poems. See E. O'Curry, *Lectures on the MS. Materials of Irish History* (Dublin, 1861), 53-57.

1368. *Genealogia regum.*

Royal genealogies and lists of English kings were compiled probably as early as the 7th or 8th century, and seem to have been turned to account in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. Genealogies of the kings of northern and eastern England in MS. Cotton, Vespasian B. vi. fol. 108, written seemingly in Northumbria between 811 and 814, are printed in Henry Sweet's *Oldest English Texts* (London, 1885), 167-71; the last king mentioned is Ceonwulf, who died in 819 or 821. They resemble the genealogies embedded in Nennius's *Historia Britonum*, §§ 57-65: see H. Zimmer, Nennius *Vindictus* (Berlin, 1893), 74-106; R. Thurneysen, in *Zeitschrift für Deutsche Philologie*, 1895, xxviii. 99-102. For Wessex we have the *Genealogia Regum et Successio Regum West-Saxonum*, A.D. 494-978, in Cotton, Tiber. A. iii. fol. 175, a MS. of the 11th century, of which there is a facsimile in Thorpe's edition of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, London, 1861, vol. i. plate vii. Another version is prefixed to the Corpus Christi college MS. of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle: Thorpe's edition, i. 1-2; Earle's edition, 2-4. Both versions, together with a third, are printed in Hardy's *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 575-9. Genealogies of the kings of Kent, East Anglia, Mercia, Northumbria, and Wessex, probably based upon older lists, are also preserved at the end of the Chronicle of Florence of Worcester; they are published in Petrie's *Monumenta* (No. 537), 627-44, and in Thorpe's edition of Florence of Worcester, i. 247-80. See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, ii. 133 (cf. *ibid.*, ii. 174, 250, 257); J. M. Kemble, *Ueber die Stammtafel der Westsachsen*, Munich, 1836, pp. 35.

1369. *Gesta regum Britanniae*, ed. Francisque Michel. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.* [London], 1862.

A poetical version, or free imitation in Latin verse, of Geoffrey of Monmouth's chronicle (No. 1374).

1370. *GILDAS (*d. circa 570*). *De excidio Britanniae*, ed. Joseph Stevenson. *English Hist. Soc.* London, 1838.—Also in Petrie's *Monumenta* (No. 537), 1-46. London, 1848.—Gildas *sapientis De excidio et conquestu Britanniae*, ed. Theodor Mommsen, in *Monumenta Germ. Hist., Auctores Antiq.* (No. 594), xiii. 1-85. Berlin, 1898 [1894]. This is the best edition.—Gildas *de excidio Britanniae* [with translation], ed. Hugh Williams. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Record Series, no. 3. Pts. i.-ii. London, 1899-1901. [Pt. iii. will complete the work.]—Translated by J. A. Giles, 1841, 1848 (reprint, 1908): Nos. 574, 582.—For other editions and translations, see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, i. 525.

Gildas, called St. Gildas the Wise, was probably a Welsh monk, who, according to Mommsen, was born not long before 504. Little is known

concerning his life : see the two 'Vitæ' printed with Mommsen's edition, and that by Ferdinand Lot in *Annales de Bretagne*, 1909-10, xxv. 346-65, 493-516. His work, often called *Liber Querulus de Excidio Britanniae*, was written in Armorica. The date of its compilation is placed by Mommsen shortly before 547 ; by Hardy, in 560. In most editions it is divided into two parts, namely, the *Historia* (§§ 1-26), which deals briefly with the period of the Roman occupation and with the coming of the Saxons, and the *Epistola* (§§ 27-110), which is a verbose jeremiad against the wickedness of the British princes and clergy ; Mommsen, however, condemns this division of the work. Though the tract contains few facts, it is valuable as the sole contemporary authority for the study of the Teutonic conquest of England.

Literature :—

- ANScombe, ALFRED. *St. Gildas of Ruys and Irish regal chronology of the sixth century*. [London], 1893, pp. 66. Articles by the same writer, in *Academy*, 1895, Sept. 14, p. 206 ; Sept. 28, p. 251 ; Oct. 19, p. 318 ; Nov. 16, p. 411. (Contends that the work is made up of two separate tracts, the *Epistola*, written by Gildas in 499, and the *De Excidio*, by an anonymous monk of Wales about 655. His arguments are refuted by E. W. B. Nicholson, in *Academy*, 1895, Oct. 12, p. 297, Nov. 2, p. 364 ; and by W. H. Stevenson, *ibid.*, Oct. 26, p. 340, Dec. 14, p. 522.)
- LA BORDERIE, ARTHUR DE. *La date de la naissance de Gildas*. *Revue Celtique*, vi. 1-13. Paris, 1883. (Believes that the date is 493.)
- *Etudes historiques bretonnes : Gildas et Merlin*, pp. 217-372. Paris, 1884.
- POSTE, BEALE. *Britannia antiqua*, chs. i.-ii. London, 1857.
- SCHOELL, C. W. *De ecclesiasticæ Britonum Scotorumque historiae fontibus*, 1-20. Berlin, 1851. (Believes that Gildas wrote the *Epistola* before 547 and the *Historia* in 560.)
- STEVENSON, W. H. *The date of Gildas's De excidio Britanniae*. *Academy*, 1895, Oct. 26, pp. 340-42 ; Dec. 14, pp. 522-4. (Refutes Anscombe's arguments.)
- WADE-EVANS, A. W. *Notes on the Excidium Britanniae*. [Also 'The ruin of Britannia.'] *Celtic Review*, 1905, i. 289-95, ii. 46-58, 126-35. (Believes that Gildas was born in southern Scotland, and died 554 ; that he wrote the *Epistola* before 502, but that he could not have written the *De Excidio*, since that work was evidently composed between 675 and 725, probably about 700, by a native of southeast Wales or of the neighbouring part of Britain. For another expression of his views, see his *Welsh Medieval Law* (No. 1396), introd., p. xxvi., note. Against his theories, see E. W. B. Nicholson, *The Ruin of History*, in *Celtic Review*, April, 1906, pp. 369-80.)
- *The Saxones in the Excidium Britanniae*. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc., Archæologia Cambrensis*, 6th ser., xi. 170-83. London, 1911.
- WRIGHT, THOMAS. *Biographia Britannica*, i. 115-35. London, 1842. (Doubts whether the work could have been written by a Briton.)

1371. 'INGULF' (*d.* 1109). *Historia Croylandensis* [circa 626-1091, with a continuation by Peter de Blois to 1135; and three other continuations, 1149-1470, 1459-86, 1486], ed. William Fulman, *Scriptores*, 1-132, 451-593. Oxford, 1684.—Savile's edition, 1596, 1601 (No. 595), extends to 1085 and is imperfect.—The chronicle of Croyland abbey, ed. W. de Gray Birch. Wisbech, 1883. [This edition closes with the year 1085, and is inferior to Fulman's.]—Translated, to 1091, by J. Stevenson, 1854 (No. 597); to 1486, by H. T. Riley, 1854 (No. 574).

Ingulf, abbot of Crowland, was one of the secretaries or chancery clerks of William the Conqueror. The *Historia Croylandensis*, also called *Descriptio compilata per Dominum Ingulphum*, contains, in addition to the history of the abbey and numerous spurious charters, many particulars concerning the affairs of the kingdom. It used to be regarded as a work of great historical value, but it is now known to be a forgery. In 1824 Palgrave declared that it was a 'mere monkish invention,' and his view has been confirmed by the investigations of Riley, Hardy, Liebermann, and Searle. Although their arguments seem to be conclusive, Birch refuses to accept them. Liebermann believes that the fabrication dates from about the middle of the 14th century, whereas Riley assigns it to about A.D. 1414. The work was probably written by a monk of Crowland to forward the interests of the abbey in connection with some lawsuit, the spurious charters forming the real nucleus of the compilation. The discovery that it was a forgery 'necessitated the revision of every standard book on early English history': Stubbs, *Lectures*, 52. Liebermann shows that the continuation to 1135, which is extant only to 1117 and professes to have been written by Peter of Blois, is also a forgery of the 14th century. The other continuations are genuine works of considerable value: see No. 1798.

Literature:—

- ENGLISH, H. S. *Crowland and Burgh*. 3 vols. London, 1871.
(Believes that the History is a mutilated edition of a genuine work written by Ingulf.)
- HARDY, T. D. *Catalogue of materials*, ii. 58-64, 128-9. London, 1865.
- LIEBERMANN, FELIX. *Ueber ostenglische Geschichtsquellen des 12., 13., 14. Jahrhunderts, besonders den falschen Ingulf*. *Gesellsch. für ältere Deutsche Gesch.*, *Neues Archiv*, xviii. 225-67. Hanover, etc., 1893. (A masterly exposition of the forgery.)
- [PALGRAVE, FRANCIS.] *Anglo-Saxon history*. *Quarterly Review*, xxxiv. 289-98. London, 1826.
- RILEY, H. T. *The history and charters of Ingulfus*. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain, Archæol. Journal*, xix. 32-49, 114-33. London, 1862.
- SEARLE, W. G. *Ingulf and the Historia Croylandensis*. Cambridge Antiq. Soc. Cambridge, 1894.

1372. *Liber Eliensis* [ed. D. J. Stewart]. Bks. i.-ii. *Anglia Christiana Soc.* London, 1848. [This is the best edition.]—Bk. i. and part of bk. ii., to 1066, ed. Gale, *Scriptores XV.*, 463-523. Oxford, 1691.—An epitome of bks. i.-iii., in Wharton's *Anglia Sacra*, i. 593-630; continuations to 1554, *ibid.*, i. 631-77. London, 1691.

Compiled by Thomas, a monk of Ely, who died not long after 1174. Gale and Wharton print it under the title *Historia Eliensis*. Bk. i. extends from circa 499 to circa 970, bk. ii. to 1107, bk. iii. to 1169. Bk. ii. seems to be based on a work undertaken by Richard, a monk of Ely, at the request of Bishop Hervey (1108-31), and bk. iii. was seemingly begun by Richard, prior of Ely, who flourished in the middle of the 12th century; but there is much uncertainty regarding the portions written by the two Richards. The Book of Ely contains a history of the abbey (interspersed with charters), together with some allusions to the general affairs of the kingdom and an account of certain pleas in the local public courts.

Literature :—

BATESON, MARY. Thomas of Ely. *Dictionary of National Biography*, lvi. 173-4. London, 1898.

HARDY, T. D. *Catalogue of materials*, i. 278-80, 590-91; ii. 104-7, 309, 508, 553. London, 1862-65.

STUBBS, C. W. *Historical memorials of Ely cathedral*, 54-66. London, 1897. (Contains the rubrics of bk. iii.)

1373. *Liber monasterii de Hyda*, comprising a chronicle of the affairs of England and a chartulary of the abbey of Hyde, in Hampshire, A.D. 455-1023, ed. Edward Edwards. *Rolls Series*. London, 1866.—Translated by J. Stevenson, 1854: No. 597.

Probably compiled late in the 14th century. Chs. i.-xi. give a brief summary of the history of the heptarchic kingdoms and their union into one state. This is followed by a chronicle of each reign from Ethelwulf to Cnut. The author quotes Bede, Henry of Huntingdon, William of Malmesbury, Roger of Wendover, Higden, and other chronicles, some of which are not now extant. The Book of Hyde affords some information not obtainable elsewhere, especially regarding the reign of Alfred. It is a chartulary as well as a chronicle: each reign from Alfred to Ethelred the Unready has an appendix of charters relating directly or indirectly to the monastery of Hyde, some of which are not found elsewhere. Edwards, in his edition, pp. 283-321, also prints the brief *Chronica Monasterii de Hida*, A.D. 1035-1120, compiled in the reign of Henry I.

1374. *MONMOUTH, GEOFFREY OF* (d. 1155). *Historia Britonum* [to 689], ed. J. A. Giles. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1844.—Gottfried's von Monmouth *Historia regum Britanniae*, und Brut Tysyllo, ed. San-Marte [Albert Schulz]. Halle, 1854.—

Ystorya brenhined y Brytanyeit [a Welsh translation of the *Historia Regum*, made in the first half of the fourteenth century], ed. John Rhys and J. G. Evans, in *The Red Book of Hergest*, vol. ii.: *The Text of the Bruts from the Red Book*, 1-256. Oxford, 1890.—Translated into English by J. A. Giles, 1842 and 1848, reprinted 1908 (Nos. 574, 582); and by Sebastian Evans, London, [1903].

Geoffrey, archdeacon of Monmouth, was consecrated bishop of St. Asaph in 1152. His *Historia Britonum*, or *Historia Regum Britannie* (of which the first draft was made before 1138 and the final edition completed in 1147), consists largely of fabulous matter; it is 'an elaborate tissue of Celtic myths, legends, and traditions, scraps of classical and Scriptural learning, and fantastic inventions of the author's own fertile brain, all dexterously thrown into a pseudo-historical shape': Kate Norgate, *England under the Angevin Kings*, ii. 445. It is the fountain-head of medieval romance, the principal source of the legends of Merlin and Arthur, which were accepted as real history by many chroniclers from the 12th century onward. San-Marte believes that Geoffrey's *Historia Regum* is based on a Welsh brut, or chronicle, of Tysilio, a Welsh saint (*fl.* circa A.D. 600); but the Brut Tysilio seems to be a late translation or adaptation of Geoffrey's work. The Brut Tysilio is printed in the *Myvyrian Archaiology of Wales* (London, 1801), ii. 81-390 (new edition, Denbigh, 1870, pp. 434-75); translated into English by Peter Roberts, *The Chronicle of the Kings of Britain*, London, 1811; translated into German by San-Marte in his edition of the *Historia Regum*. Geoffrey's work is the basis of Wace's *Roman de Brut* and of Layamon's Brut (Nos. 1809, 1859), both of which were compiled within fifty years after Geoffrey's death. For the literature relating to Geoffrey, and for the older editions of the *Historia Britonum*, see *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1890, xxi. 133-5; Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, i. 487-8; Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 341-59; R. H. Fletcher, *The Arthurian Material in the Chronicles* (Boston, 1906), 43-115. On the MSS., see Ward's *Catalogue of Romances* (No. 515a); and the *Historical MSS. Commission's Report on MSS. in the Welsh Language* (London, 1898-99), vols. i.-ii. pt. i. passim. The latest and fullest discussion of Geoffrey's life is that of W. Lewis Jones, in *Transactions of the Society of Cymmrodorion*, 1898-99 (London, 1900), 52-95.

1375. NENNIUS. The *Historia Brittonum* commonly attributed to Nennius, with an English version, ed. William Gunn. London, 1819.—Nennii *Historia Britonum*, ed. Joseph Stevenson. *English Hist. Soc.* London, 1838.—Also in Petrie's *Monumenta* (No. 537), 47-82. London, 1848.—*Historia Brittonum cum additamentis Nennii*, ed. Theodor Mommsen, in *Monumenta Germ. Hist., Auctores Antiq.* (No. 594), xiii. 111-98. Berlin, 1898 [1894]. This is the best edition.—There are also editions

by Gale, 1691 (No. 581); Bertram, 1757 and 1758; San-Marte, 1844.—Translated from the Latin by J. A. Giles, 1841, 1848 (reprint, 1908) : Nos. 574, 582.—The Irish version of the *Historia Britonum* of Nennius [compiled by Gilla Coemgin about 1071]. Edited, with a translation, by J. H. Todd. *Irish Archæol. Soc.* Dublin, 1848.

There is much dispute regarding this work. It has been ascribed to Gildas and to an Irish bishop, Mark the Hermit, but most authorities now believe that it was compiled by an anonymous writer. Zimmer 'vindicates' Nennius as the real author, and contends that the *Historia* was completed in 796 in southeast Wales. Duchesne, Mommsen, and Thurneysen believe that the oldest text was compiled before the time of Nennius, and that he simply made additions to it. The work contains a description of Britain, and deals briefly with the period of the Roman occupation, the incursions of the Picts and Scots, the arrival of the Saxons, their conflict with the Britons, and genealogies of English kings to 796. As a historical source it has little value, but it is of some importance for the study of early British mythology, especially for the study of the legend of Arthur. Of the books and essays mentioned below, those of Thurneysen and Zimmer are the best.

Literature :—

- DUCHESNE, L. Nennius retractatus. *Revue Celtique*, xv. 174-97. Paris, 1894. (Prints the text of the oldest MS., that of Chartres. Believes that the author of the original *Historia*, written in south Wales, is unknown, and that Nennius extended it in north Wales about 810.)
- LA BORDERIE, ARTHUR DE. *Etudes historiques bretonnes : l'Historia Britonum attribuée à Nennius*. Paris, 1883. (Agrees in the main with Schoell.)
- LOT, FERDINAND. Nennius et Gildas. *Le Moyen Age*, viii. 177-84, ix. 25-36. Paris, 1895-96. (A review of Mommsen's edition.)
- MOMMSEN, THEODOR. *Die Historia Brittonum und König Lucius*. *Gesellsch. für ältere Deutsche Gesch.*, Neues Archiv, xix. 283-93. Hanover, 1894.
- NEWELL, W. W. Doubts concerning . . . Nennius. *Modern Language Association of America, Publications*, xx. 622-72. Cambridge, Mass., 1905.
- PARIS, PAULIN. *Mémoire sur l'ancienne chronique dite de Nennius*. Paris, 1865.—Abstract of a portion, in *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres*, 1865, pp. 46-49.
- POSTE, BEALE. *Britannia antiqua*, chs. i.-ii. London, 1857.
- SCHOELL, C. W. *De ecclesiasticæ Britonum Scotorumque historiæ fontibus*, 29-37. Berlin, 1851. (Contends that the *Historia Britonum* was written in 822 by an unknown author.)
- SKENE, W. F. The four ancient books of Wales, i. 37-41. Edinburgh, 1868. (Believes that the original work was written in Welsh in the 7th or 8th century; that Mark the Hermit made a Latin version in 823, and Nennius another in 858.)

THURNEYSSEN, RUDOLF. *Nennius vindicatus*. *Zeitschrift für Deutsche Philologie*, xxviii. 80-113. Halle, 1895. Supplemented by the same writer's review of Mommsen's edition of Nennius, in *Zeitschrift für Celtische Philologie*, i. 157-68, Halle, 1897. (The first paper is a valuable critical review of Zimmer's book. Contends that the original nucleus of the *Historia Britonum* was compiled in 679 by an anonymous author, and that the work was extended by Nennius in 826 in southeast Wales.)

ZIMMER, HEINRICH. *Nennius vindicatus; über Entstehung, Geschichte, und Quellen der Historia Brittonum*. Berlin, 1893. (Believes that in 679 a continuation of Gildas's history was written in north Wales, which contained among other things the genealogies of English kings; that with this as a basis Nennius in 796 compiled a new work, the *Historia Britonum*, in southeast Wales; that in 810 this was revised by an unknown hand in Anglesey, and that this edition, which is not now extant, was the basis of the Irish version.)

1376. Northumbrian chronicle (The).

This work is not extant, but remains of it are embedded in the first portion of Simeon of Durham's *Historia Regum Anglorum et Dacorum*. Fragments of these portions are edited by Pauli, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xiii. 154-6. The lost chronicle probably covered the years 732-802, in continuation of Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica*; and it seems to have been used by some of the compilers of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle in dealing with northern affairs. Stubbs believes that it was written in Latin early in the 9th century, under the title *Gesta Veterum Northanhymbrorum*, and that Alcuin may have been instrumental in its composition. The entries often coincide with those of the *Continuatio Bedæ* (No. 1361); both these sources supply valuable information, not found elsewhere, relating to the kingdom of Northumbria.

Literature :—

HINDE, J. H. *Symeonis Dunelmensis Opera*, vol. i. pp. xiv.-xxv. Surtees Soc. London, etc., 1868.

PAULI, REINHOLD. *Karl der Grosse in northumbrischen Annalen. Forschungen zur Deutschen Geschichte*, xii. 137-66. Göttingen, 1872.

STUBBS, WILLIAM. *Chronica Rogeri de Houedene*, vol. i. pp. x.-xi., xxviii.-xxx. Rolls Series. London, 1868.

THEOPOLD, LUDWIG. *Kritische Untersuchungen über die Quellen zur angelsächsischen Geschichte*, 70-90. Lemgo, 1872.

1377. *TIGERNACH O'BRAEIN (*d.* 1088). The annals of Tigernach. Edited, with a translation of the Irish, by Whitley Stokes. *Revue Celtique*, xvi. 374-419; xvii. 6-33, 119-263, 337-420; xviii. 9-59, 150-97, 267-303, 374-91. Paris, 1895-97.—

The edition in O'Connor's *Scriptores* (No. 592), ii. 1-314, is very inaccurate.—Extracts, A.D. 501-1099, are printed in W. F. Skene's *Chronicles of the Picts and Scots*, 66-78, 141. Edinburgh, 1867.—A fragment is edited by Kuno Meyer, *Rawlinson B. 502* (No. 255*b*), 1-24. Oxford, 1909.

Tigernach was abbot of Clonmacnoise. The extant fragments of his *Annals*, written partly in Latin and partly in Irish, extend from the time of the prophets to 1088, with a continuation to 1178; but the years 767-974 are wanting, and there are other gaps. This valuable work seems to be the source from which most of the later annalists of Ireland borrowed their materials for Irish history down to 1088. It also throws some light on the affairs of Scotland and England. See E. O'Curry, *Lectures on the MS. Materials of Irish History* (Dublin, 1861), 57-70; Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, ii. 51; and Nos. 1367, 1752.

1378. *Vita Edwardi regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit*, ed. H. R. Luard, *Lives of Edward the Confessor*, 387-435. *Rolls Series*. London, 1858.

The only contemporary life of Edward, and a valuable source for the study of his reign. It was compiled by an unknown writer between 1066 and 1074; Böhmer, in his *Kirche und Staat* (No. 3074), p. 75, says that it was written by a chaplain of King Edward or Queen Eadgyth who was educated in Flanders. Other biographies of Edward are:—

1. *Vita et miracula S. Edwardi*, by Osbert de Clare, prior of Westminster. Written in the reign of Stephen; it has never been printed.

2. *Vita Edwardi regis*, by Aelred of Rievaulx, ed. Twysden, *Scriptores X.* (No. 599), 369-414. Compiled about 1163, and derived almost entirely from Osbert.

3. *La estoire de Seint Aedward le rei*, edited, with a translation, by H. R. Luard, *Lives of Edward the Confessor*, 1-358: an Anglo-French poem, written about 1245 and based mainly upon Aelred of Rievaulx.

4. *Vita Edwardi regis et confessoris*, ed. Luard, *ibid.*, 359-77: a Latin poem, probably composed between 1440 and 1450, and derived from Aelred of Rievaulx.

See Luard's preface; and Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 634-43.

1379. *Vita Haroldi* [II.]. Edited, with a translation, by W. de Gray Birch. London, 1885.—Imperfect editions: in F. Michel's *Chroniques Anglo-Normandes* (No. 590), ii. 143-221, and J. A. Giles's *Vitæ Quorundam Anglo-Saxonum* (No. 1443), 38-95.

A historical romance, of little value, probably written in 1216. See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 668-71; *Cochrane's Foreign Quarterly*, June, 1835, pp. 309-29.

1380. War (The) of the Gaedhil with the Gaill, or the invasions of Ireland by the Danes and other Norsemen. Irish text, with translations, ed. J. H. Todd. *Rolls Series*. London, 1867.

Extends from about 795 to 1014; compiled from contemporary sources, probably at the end of the 11th century, by some one who witnessed the exploits of Brian Boru (*d.* 1014). It is conjectured that the author may have been Mac Lieg, who died in 1016. The first part gives an account of the arrival of the Norsemen in Ireland; the second part is devoted to the history of the Munster chieftains, especially to the deeds of Brian Boru. The story is told after the manner of the Scandinavian sagas. See Douglas Hyde, *Literary History of Ireland*, 1899, pp. 434-42.

§ 35. OLD NORSE SAGAS.

a. Collections, Nos. 1381-5*a*.

b. Particular Sagas, Nos. 1386-90.

This literature is chiefly of Icelandic origin. A saga is a prose epic narrating the tale of a chieftain's adventures at home and abroad. The most important of these stories seem to have taken shape in the mouths of Icelanders in the eleventh century, and at first were orally recited. They were reduced to writing in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, most of them between 1140 and 1240. Those that are of interest to students of English history may be classified as follows:—

1. Icelandic family sagas, each containing the life and exploits of an Icelandic chieftain or family, mainly in the period A.D. 900-1030 (Nos. 1386, 1388).

2. Kings' sagas, memoirs of kings, chiefly of Norway (Nos. 1383-4, 1389).

3. Sagas referring to countries other than Iceland and Norway (Nos. 1387, 1390).

The sagas are valuable for the study of the Northmen in England and Ireland, especially in the tenth and eleventh centuries, but they must be used cautiously. The kings' sagas throw most light upon the doings of the Northmen in England, being filled with stories like those concerning the relations of Harold Fair-Hair to Athelstan, the exploits of Eric Blood-Axe in Northumbria, the expeditions of the two Olafs, Cnut, and Harold Hardrede to England, the forays of jarls in the British Isles, and the account of the battle of Stamford Bridge.

An excellent survey of the saga literature is to be found in

the prolegomena of G. Vigfússon's edition of *Sturlunga Saga*, 2 vols., Oxford, 1878. See also the preliminary matter in Richard Cleasby's *Icelandic Dictionary*, Oxford, 1874; the preliminary dissertation in Laing's *Heimskringla* (No. 1384); F. W. Horn, *History of the Literature of the Scandinavian North*, translated by R. B. Anderson, with a bibliography of books in English, Chicago, 1884; Eugen Mogk, in Hermann Paul's *Grundriss der Germanischen Philologie*, 2nd edition, ii. pt. i. 730-923; F. York Powell, *Saga-Growth*, in *Folk-Lore*, 1894, v. 97-106; Finnur Jónsson, *Den Oldnorske og Oldislandske Litteraturs Historie*, 3 vols. in 4 pts., Copenhagen, 1894-1902 (vol. ii. pts. i.-ii. deals especially with sagas), and his *Den Islandske Litteraturs Historie*, Copenhagen, 1907. Two bibliographies by Theodor Möbius are of great value: *Catalogus Librorum Islandicorum et Norvegicorum*, Leipsic, 1856; and *Verzeichniss der Altnordischen Sprache und Literatur von 1855 bis 1879*, Leipsic, 1880. See also Halldór Hermannsson's bibliographies of Icelandic sagas, sagas of the kings of Norway, and mythical-heroic sagas (vols. i., iii., and v. of *Islandica*, an annual edited by G. W. Harris, at Ithaca, New York, 1908, etc.). For the recent literature, see also *Arkiv for Nordisk Filologi*, Christiania, 1883, etc. See Alexander Bugge, *The Origin and Credibility of the Icelandic Saga*, in *American Historical Review*, 1909, xiv. 249-61.

For other sources relating to the Northmen, see Nos. 585, 1356, 1356a, 1380, 1477; and for modern works on the relations of the Northmen to England, § 42, especially Bugge (No. 1523a).

a. COLLECTIONS.

Many of the kings' sagas in their more complete form are found in old vellums of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, such as *Fagrskinna*, ed. C. R. Unger, Christiania, 1847; *Flateyjarbók*, ed. Unger, 3 vols., 1860-68; *Morinskinna*, ed. Unger, 1867.

1381. *Altnordische Saga-Bibliothek*, ed. G. Cederschiöld, H. Gering, and E. Mogk. Vols. i.-xiv. Halle, 1892-1909.

1382. *Antiquitates Celto-Scandicæ sive series rerum gestarum inter nationes Britannicarum insularum et gentes septentrionales: ex Snorrone, Landnamaboc, Egilli Scallagrими-saga,*

Njala-saga, O. Tryggvasonar-saga, Orkneyinga-saga, Knytlinga-saga, etc., ed. James Johnstone. Copenhagen, 1786.

A collection of extracts, with a Latin translation. Better texts of these sagas are now easily accessible.

1383. *Fornmanna Sögur. 12 vols. Copenhagen, 1825-37. —Latin translation: Scripta historica Islandorum. 12 vols. Copenhagen, 1828-46.

A series of kings' lives, fuller than those in the Heimskringla. Vols. i.-vi., x.-xi., include lives of Olaf Tryggvason, St. Olaf, Magnus the Good, and Harold Hardrede (to 1066); also Knytlinga saga (to 1187).

1384. *Heimskringla af Snorre Sturlason, ed. C. R. Unger. Christiania, [1863]-68.—Another edition, by N. Linder and K. A. Haggson (mainly a reprint of Unger's), 3 vols., Upsala, 1870-72.—Latest edition, by Finnur Jónsson, 4 vols. (9 pts.), Copenhagen, 1893-1901.—Extracts, with a Latin translation, by F. Jónsson, in Pertz's Scriptores (No. 594), xxix. 329-49. Hanover, 1892.—Translated by Samuel Laing: The Heimskringla, or chronicle of the kings of Norway. 3 vols. London, 1844; 2nd edition, by R. B. Anderson, 4 vols., 1889; new edition, 3 vols., 1906.—A better translation: The stories of the kings of Norway, called the Round World (Heimskringla), done into English by William Morris and Eiríkr Magnússon. 4 vols. London, 1893-1905.—Codex Frisianus, or Fris-bók [written about 1270; contains a MS. of the Heimskringla], ed. C. R. Unger. Christiania, 1871.

Snorri Sturlason (1178-1241), the great historian and poet, was an Iclander of good family who was prominent in the public affairs of his country. His Heimskringla—the Earth's Circle, so called from the first words in one of the manuscripts of the work—was written about 1230. It comprises abbreviated kings' sagas, interwoven with facts derived from the Kings' Book of Ari the Historian (*d.* 1148). The sagas of Harold Fair-Hair, the two great Olafs, Magnus the Good, and Harold Hardrede contain many references to English affairs in the 10th and 11th centuries. See Potthast, Bibliotheca, ii. 1024-6.

1385. Islendinga Sögur. [*Kongelige Nordiske Oldskrift-Selskab.*] 2 vols. Copenhagen, 1829-30.—Another series, 4 vols., 1843-89.

The collection of Islendinga Sögur edited by Valdimar Asmundarson, Finnur Jónsson, and Thorleif Jónsson (41 pts. in 17 vols., Reykjavik, 1891-1907) is uncritical.

1385a. *Origines Islandicæ*: a collection of the more important sagas and other native writings relating to the settlement and early history of Iceland. Edited and translated by Gudbrand Vigfússon and F. York Powell. 2 vols. Oxford, 1905.

Does not contain much about England.

b. PARTICULAR SAGAS.

The five works mentioned below were written in the thirteenth century. For the editions and literature, see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, i. 393, 699, ii. 845, 876, 882.

1386. *Egil's saga*, ed. Finnur Jónsson. Copenhagen, 1886-88.—Also in *Altnordische Saga-Bibliothek* (No. 1381), vol. iii. Halle, 1894.—Translated by W. C. Green: *The story of Egil Skallagrimsson*, an Icelandic family history of the ninth and tenth centuries. London, 1893.

The story of a deadly feud between a noble Icelandic family and Harold Fair-Hair and his descendants, circa A.D. 870-980. Egil was a guest at the court of King Athelstan. The saga has many interesting notices of the Northmen in England, but too much credence should not be placed in them.

1387. *Knytlinga saga*, in *Fornmanna Sögur* (No. 1383), xi. 179-402. Copenhagen, 1828.—Copious extracts, with a Latin translation, by F. Jónsson, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), xxix. 271-322. Hanover, 1892.

Contains the lives of the kings of Denmark from Cnut the Great to 1187. See Finnur Jónsson, *Knytlingasaga, dens Kilder og Historiske Værd*, Copenhagen, 1900, pp. 41 (extract from *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et des Lettres de Danemark*, 6th series, section des Lettres, vol. vi. no. 1).

1388. *Njal's saga*, in *Islendinga Sögur* (No. 1385), vols. iii.-iv. Copenhagen, 1875-89.—Latest edition, by Finnur Jónsson, in *Altnordische Saga-Bibliothek* (No. 1381), vol. xiii. Halle, 1908.—Translated by G. W. Dasent: *The story of Burnt Njal*, or life in Iceland at the end of the tenth century. 2 vols. Edinburgh, 1861; other editions, 1 vol., London, etc., 1900, 1906, and 1911 (Everyman's Library).

Covers the years 970-1014, or thereabouts. Contains some valuable details regarding the battle of Clontarf and the Irish king Brian Boru (*d.* 1014).

1389. Olaf's saga, in Fornmanna Sögur (No. 1383), vols. i.-iii. Copenhagen, 1825-27.—Extracts, with a Latin translation, by F. Jónsson, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxix. 381-94. Hanover, 1892.—Translated by John Sephton: *The saga of Olaf Tryggwason, who reigned in Norway A.D. 995-1000.* London, 1895.

Contains many notices of English affairs, circa 918-1035.

1390. Orkneyinga saga. Edited by Gudbrand Vigfússon, with an English translation by G. W. Dasent, in *Icelandic Sagas and other Historical Documents relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles*, vols. i. and iii. *Rolls Series*. 4 vols. London, 1887-94. [Vols. ii. and iv. contain the Hakonar saga, A.D. 1203-64.]—The Orkneyinga saga. Translated by J. A. Hjaltalin and G. Goudie, edited by Joseph Anderson. Edinburgh, 1873.

Gives an account of the conquest of the Orkneys and their subsequent history under the Norse jarls, A.D. 872-1222.

§ 36. LAWS.

a. Collective Editions, Nos. 1391-6.

b. Private Compilations (England), Nos. 1397-1409.

When the Saxons and Angles settled in England all their law was probably preserved in the form of oral tradition or customs. Owing to the development of civilisation and the influence of the church, some of these customs were altered and reduced to writing. The earliest written laws appeared soon after the coming of St. Augustine. The enactments or dooms, recorded then and later, were made by the king and witan. They do not form an exhaustive statement or complete codification of law, but comprise those portions that were changed, amended, or newly enforced: the greater part of the law remained unwritten. The dooms relate mainly to crime, to specific offences against the peace; no attempt is made to enunciate general legal principles. Compared with the continental folk-laws and capitularies, they are noted for their purely Germanic character or lack of intermixture with foreign law, and for the use of the vernacular language instead of Latin (the 'vetus versio,' No. 1409, which is usually printed with the Anglo-Saxon text, is a Latin translation of the twelfth century). They also cover a longer period of time, for new dooms

continued to be made long after the Carolingian capitularies came to an end ; and after authentic legislation ceases in Cnut's reign the gulf between Cnut and Glanvill is bridged by law-books, the counterparts of which were unknown to England's continental neighbours until the thirteenth century. In fact, no other Germanic nation has bequeathed to us so rich a treasure of early legal sources.

The existing series of Anglo-Saxon laws extends from the reign of Ethelbert of Kent to that of Cnut (circa 601-1020), with a gap of about two centuries (circa 695-890), and with various additions contained in private compilations, chiefly of the eleventh and twelfth centuries. The material may be grouped as follows :—

1. The dooms of Kent : those of Ethelbert, circa 601 ; Hlothære and Eadric, circa 685 ; Wihtred, circa 695 ; in all, one hundred and thirty-four short chapters, comprising mainly tables of penalties for crimes.

2. The dooms of Ine of Wessex, 688-695. These are more important than the early laws of Kent, because they are more numerous and wider in scope, and because they are the earliest laws of Wessex, ' quæ caput regni est et legum ' (Leges Henrici Primi, ch. lxxxvii.). They were reissued by King Alfred, and in existing MSS. form an appendix to his laws. Alfred's dooms also refer to enactments made by Offa of Mercia (A.D. 757-796), which are not now extant.

3. The dooms of consolidated England, with Wessex as the nucleus, circa 890-1020 ; promulgated by Alfred, Edward the Elder, Athelstan, Edmund, Edgar, Ethelred, and Cnut ; comprising about five-sixths of all the authentic Anglo-Saxon laws.

4. Private compilations, most of them printed in the appendix of Schmid's edition (No. 1392). They preserve fragments of Anglo-Saxon law of which traces are not found elsewhere. Most of the isolated pieces regarding wergelds, ranks, oaths, ordeals, gerefa, etc., and the more extensive Rectitudines Singularum Personarum (No. 1401), seem to be unofficial customs based upon authentic laws and compiled mainly in the eleventh century. In the twelfth century, especially in the time of Henry I., various Latin law-books were written in England, most of them by men of French birth, in order to expound the ' laga Edwardi,' i.e. the Anglo-Saxon legal system, which, as amended by William I. and Henry I., was still regarded as valid. These compilations are the so-called Leges Henrici Primi (the most valuable of the

series), *Leges Edwardi Confessoris*, *Leges Willelmi Conquestoris* or the bilingual code, the *Quadripartitus* (which contains a Latin translation of the old dooms, with those of Cnut in the foreground), and two other translations of Cnut's laws, namely, the *Consiliatio Cnuti* and the *Instituta Cnuti*. To these should be added Pseudo-Cnut's *Constitutiones de Foresta*, a forgery of Henry II.'s time, and the untrustworthy *Leges Anglorum* of John's reign. Prominence is given to the name of Cnut in the first half of the twelfth century, because he was the last great Anglo-Saxon legislator, and because his dooms were regarded as the latest and best statement of English law. The compilations of the twelfth century add something to our knowledge of Anglo-Saxon institutions, but they must be cautiously exploited.

The authentic laws, from Ethelbert to Cnut, form our most valuable category of sources for the study of the old English constitution; they throw light upon many features of government and society.

The chief repositories of the MSS. are the British Museum (Cottonian and Harleian collections), Corpus Christi college, Cambridge, and the Bodleian library. The MSS. are preserved in the form, not of originals, but of later copies of the eleventh and subsequent centuries; the laws of Ine and Alfred are, however, extant in a MS. of the tenth century. The editions are: William Lambard, *Archaionomia*, 1568, 2nd edition by Abraham Wheloc, 1644 (appended to his edition of Bede's *Ecclesiastical History*); David Wilkins, *Leges Anglo-Saxonicae*, 1721; Thorpe, *Ancient Laws*, 1840 (No. 1393); Schmid, *Gesetze*, 1858 (No. 1392); Liebermann, *Gesetze*, 1898, etc. (No. 1391).

The best account of the Anglo-Saxon dooms will be found in the introduction to Schmid's *Gesetze*. See also Liebermann, *Zu den Gesetzen der Angelsachsen*, in *Zeitschrift für Rechtsgeschichte*, 1884, xviii., Germ. Abth., 198-226; Pollock and Maitland, *English Law*, 2nd edition, i. 25-28, 97-107; Palgrave, *English Commonwealth*, i. 42-61; Brunner, *Geschichte* (No. 36), 1-19; Pauli, *König Ælfred* (Berlin, 1851), 164-76; Freeman, *Norman Conquest*, vol. i. app. KKK (Cnut's *Leges Castrenses*), vol. v. app. KK (*Leges Willelmi* and *Leges Henrici Primi*). Much light has been thrown upon the law-books of the twelfth century by Liebermann's scholarly brochures, which are mentioned below; and the whole subject will be treated in the introduction to his *Gesetze* (No. 1391).

For ecclesiastical laws, see § 38.

a. COLLECTIVE EDITIONS.

Anglo-Saxon Laws.

Thorpe, Schmid, and Liebermann print the dooms of the Anglo-Saxon kings, together with most of the private compilations. All three editions contain the Latin 'vetus versio' of the twelfth century (No. 1409), and either a German or an English translation of the Anglo-Saxon.

See also *The Legal Code of Ælfred the Great*, ed. M. H. Turk, Boston, 1893; F. Liebermann, *Einleitung zum Statut der Londoner Friedensgilde unter Æthelstan*, in *Mélanges Fitting* (Montpellier, 1908), ii. 77-103; R. Pauli, *Ein Erlass Knuts des Grossen*, in *Forschungen zur Deutschen Geschichte*, 1874, xiv. 390-96; Cnut's *Leges Castrenses* or *Witherlags Ret* (i.e. regulations regarding housecarls), by Sveno Aggonis, in *Langebek's Scriptorum* (No. 585), iii. 139-64; Leonhard Wroblewski, *Ueber die Altenglischen Gesetze des Königs Knut*, Berlin, 1901; and No. 2446.

1391. *LIEBERMANN, FELIX. *Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen*, herausgegeben im Auftrage der Savigny-Stiftung. Vols. i.-ii. Halle, 1898-1912.

Vol. i. contains all the texts in Schmid's edition, with some new pieces; the three Latin translations of Cnut's dooms found in *Quadripartitus*, *Instituta Cnuti*, and *Consiliatio Cnuti*; and the framework of these Anglo-Norman law-books. Vol. ii. pt. i. is a dictionary and concordance, pt. ii. a glossary; vol. iii. will contain an introduction and a commentary. When completed, this will be by far the best edition. For reviews, see F. W. Maitland, *Collected Papers* (No. 656a), iii. 447-73; and H. W. C. Davis, *The Anglo-Saxon Laws*, in *English Historical Review*, 1913, xxviii. 417-30.

1392. *SCHMID, REINHOLD. *Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen*. Leipsic, 1832; 2nd edition, much enlarged, 1858.

Superior to Thorpe's edition. Schmid's glossary, a valuable contribution to legal and constitutional history, is now replaced by Liebermann's.

1393. [THORPE, BENJAMIN.] *Ancient laws and institutes of England*, with an English translation of the Saxon; also *monumenta ecclesiastica. Record Com.* 2 vols., 8vo. [London], 1840. —Also published in 1 vol., fo., 1840.

Much better than the older editions of the laws.

Irish and Welsh Laws.

1394. [HANCOCK, W. N., and RICHEY, A. G.] *Ancient laws of Ireland*, published under the direction of the commissioners for publishing the ancient laws and institutes of Ireland.

[Irish text with an English translation. Vols. v.-vi. by Robert Atkinson ; vol. vi., glossary.] 6 vols. Dublin, etc., 1865-1901.

The *Senchus Mor* is in vols. i.-iii., the *Book of Aicill* in vol. iii., and various Brehon law-tracts of uncertain date in vols. iv.-v. The *Senchus Mor*, or Great Book of the Ancient Law, professes to be a code of old legal usages which was drawn up by a committee of nine persons under the direction of St. Patrick, circa A.D. 438-441 ; but the truth of this has been doubted by writers like D'Arbois de Jubainville, Maine, and Whitley Stokes, who believe that the greater part of the work was compiled in the 9th or 10th century. It is concerned chiefly with the civil law (distress, suretyship, fosterage, contract, tenures, etc.), and contains many interesting facts regarding the early life and habits of the Irish people. The *Book of Aicill*, a survey of the criminal law, is avowedly composed of the decisions and opinions of two eminent jurists, Cormac MacAirt, who reigned A.D. 227-266, and Kennfaela the Learned, who flourished in the 7th century ; the latter seems to have enlarged the work of the former. Although there may be much uncertainty regarding the actual time when the *Senchus Mor* and the *Book of Aicill* assumed their present shape (no MSS. are of older date than the 14th century), they doubtless contain many archaic rules of great antiquity. The glosses and commentary which accompany the texts are evidently later additions made by various generations of commentators.

The old legal system embodied in these two great codes and in the minor Irish law-tracts continued in use in Ireland outside the Pale till the beginning of the 17th century. According to Maine, these Brehon laws 'were not a legislative structure, but the creation of a class of professional lawyers, the Brehons, whose occupation became hereditary.' Besides the following works, the elaborate introductions in the edition of Hancock and Richey should be consulted. See also Whitley Stokes, *A Criticism to Dr. Atkinson's Glossary to Volumes I.-V. of the Ancient Laws of Ireland*, London, 1903, pp. 49.

Literature :—

- ARBOIS DE JUBAINVILLE, HENRI D'. *Etudes sur le droit celtique*. 2 vols. Paris, 1895. (*Senchus Mor*, i. 332-84, ii. 1-448. Believes that the probable date of its origin is A.D. 800.)
- BRYNMOR-JONES, D. *The Brehon laws and their relations to the ancient Welsh institutes [especially the Senchus Mor and the laws of Howel Dda]*. Soc. of Cymmrodorion, Trans., 1904-05, pp. 7-36. London, 1906. (Thinks that the *Senchus Mor* was written circa 800.)
- DARESTE, RODOLPHE. *Etudes d'histoire du droit*, 356-81. Paris, 1889.
- GINNELL, LAURENCE. *The Brehon laws : a legal handbook*. London, 1894. (A popular account.)
- HYDE, DOUGLAS. *Literary history of Ireland*, ch. xlii. London, 1899.
- MAINE, H. S. *Lectures on the early history of institutions*. London, 1875. (Based mainly on a study of the Brehon laws. For the *Senchus Mor* and the *Book of Aicill*, see chs. i.-ii.)

O'REILLY, EDWARD. An essay on the nature and influence of the Brehon laws. Royal Irish Academy, Trans., xiv. 141-226. Dublin, 1825.

PETRIE, GEORGE. On the history and antiquities of Tara Hill, 40-45, 69-81. *Ibid.*, vol. xviii. pt. ii. Dublin, 1839.

1394a. Cáin Adamnáin: an old-Irish treatise on the law of Adamnan. Edited and translated by Kuno Meyer. Oxford, 1905.

This 'law of the innocents,' which seems to have been promulgated in 697, aims to protect women, clerics, and innocent children against violence. Adamnan is best known by his life of St. Columba (No. 1454).

1395. O'DONOVAN, JOHN. *Leabhar na g-Ceart*: the book of rights, with a translation. *Celtic Soc.* Dublin, 1847.—Also ed. Robert Atkinson, *The Book of Ballymote*, 267-81 [photolithographed facsimile of the Book of Rights]. *Royal Irish Academy.* Dublin, 1887.

A series of Irish poems, each preceded by a prose summary. The compilation used to be ascribed to St. Benen or Benignus, an Irish bishop who died A.D. 468. Perhaps he wrote a Book of Rights, which was enlarged toward the beginning of the 10th century by Cormac Mac Cuileannain, king of Munster. Cormac's work 'gives an account of the monarchs of all Ireland, and the revenues payable to them by the principal kings of the several provinces, and of the stipends paid by the monarchs to the inferior kings for their services. It also treats of the rights of each of the provincial kings, and the revenues payable to them from the inferior kings of the districts or tribes subsidiary to them, and of the stipends paid by the superior to the inferior provincial kings for their services.' Prefixed to O'Donovan's edition is a tract on the Restrictions and Prerogatives of the Kings of Ireland, written by Cuan O'Leochan, 'archpoet of Ireland,' who died in 1024.

1396. [OWEN, ANEURIN.] Ancient laws and institutes of Wales: comprising laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good, modified by subsequent regulations under the native princes prior to the conquest by Edward I.; and anomalous laws; with an English translation of the Welsh text; to which are added a few Latin transcripts containing digests of the Welsh laws, principally of the Dimetian code. *Record Com.* 2 vols., 8vo. [London], 1841; also published in 1 vol., fo., 1841.—This superseded the imperfect editions in William Wotton's *Leges Wallicæ*, 1730, and Myvyrian Archæology, 1807, vol. iii. (new edition, 1870, pp. 964-1070, text and translation).—Welsh medieval law: being a text of the laws of Howel the Good [with a translation].

By A. W. Wade-Evans. Oxford, 1909.—Laws of Howell Dda : a facsimile reprint of Llanstephan MS. 1116, ed. T. Lewis. London, 1913.—The ancient laws of Cambria [a translation of the triads, the laws of Howel the Good, etc.]. By William Probert. London, etc., 1823.

According to the oldest MS. of the Welsh laws, Howel Dda, or Howel the Good, king of Wales (*d.* 950), summoned the magnates of his principality and six men from each commot to the ' White House on the Tav ' (probably Whitland in Carmarthenshire), and from this assembly he selected thirteen men to examine and amend the old laws. The code which they drew up was afterwards promulgated by Howel, probably about A.D. 943-50. It has come down to us in three recensions, containing Howel's enactments with the amendments made in the three principal divisions of Wales during the 11th and 12th centuries : the Venedotian code adapted to the usages of north Wales (oldest MS. at Peniarth, circa 1200), the Dimetian or south Welsh code (oldest MS. in British Museum, *sæc.* xiii.), and the Gwentian code for southeast Wales (oldest MS. in British Museum, *sæc.* xiv.). All three are printed in Owen's edition, together with Latin versions of them, and with various 'anomalous laws,' i.e. legal dicta, decisions, pleadings, triads, and other miscellaneous documents of uncertain date. The Welsh adhered to the legal system embodied in these codes until the time of Edward I. See F. Walter, *Das alte Wales* (Bonn, 1859), 354-69; T. F. Tout, *Howel Dda*, in *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1891, xxviii. 106-7; and Brynmor-Jones (No. 1394). On the MSS., see *Historical MSS. Commission, Report on MSS. in the Welsh Language* (below, app. B), *passim*.

b. PRIVATE COMPILATIONS (ENGLAND).

Isolated Pieces.

This category comprises about twenty pieces of uncertain date, but mainly of the eleventh century, each relating to a particular subject. Most of them are written in Anglo-Saxon, and are private compilations based on custom or on authentic legislation. All except Nos. 1398-9 are printed by Schmid and Thorpe (Nos. 1392-3); all of them are included in Liebermann's edition of the laws (No. 1391).

1397. *De institutis Lundoniæ*, ed. Schmid, 218-21; Thorpe, i. 300-303; Liebermann, i. 232-7; K. Höhlbaum, *Hansisches Urkundenbuch* (No. 2799), iii. 379-81.

According to Schmid, Thorpe, and Liebermann, this belongs to the time of Ethelred II.; but Höhlbaum believes that it was compiled after 1066. It contains enactments regarding the tolls collected at the gates of London, and in regard to counterfeiting and house-breaking.

1398. Dema, or Judex, ed. Liebermann, *Zeitschrift für Rechtsgeschichte*, 1884, xviii., Germ. Abth., 207-13; Liebermann, *Gesetze*, i. 474-6.

Compiled circa 1000. Deals with the duties of a judge.

1399. Gerefa, ed. Liebermann, *Anglia*, 1886, ix. 251-66; Liebermann, *Gesetze*, i. 453-5; W. Cunningham, *Growth of English Commerce and Industry*, 5th edition, 1910, i. 571-6.

Compiled early in the 11th century; seemingly a continuation of the *Rectitudines* (No. 1401). Expounds the duties of a reeve and the management of a great estate.

1400. Ordinance concerning the Dunsæte, ed. Schmid, 358-63; Thorpe, 352-7; Liebermann, *Gesetze*, i. 374-9.

This law or ordinance was issued by King Edgar, A.D. 924-40, for a people in Herefordshire. See Liebermann, *Die Angelsächsische Verordnung über die Dunsæte*, in *Archiv für das Studium der Neueren Sprachen*, etc., 1899, cii. 267-96.

1401. *Rectitudines singularum personarum*, ed. Schmid, 370-83; Thorpe, i. 432-41; Liebermann, *Gesetze*, i. 444-53; Heinrich Leo, *Rectitudines Singularum Personarum*, Halle, 1842.

Compiled between 960 and 1060. A valuable exposition of the services rendered to the lord by the various classes of persons on a manor. See Liebermann, *Die Abfassungszeit von 'Rectitudines Singularum Personarum'*, in *Archiv für das Studium der Neueren Sprachen*, etc., 1902, cix. 73-82.

Latin Law-Books.

All except No. 1404 are of the twelfth century; and most of them were written in England by men of French birth, in order to set forth or expound the 'laga Edwardi,' the old Anglo-Saxon legal system, which had been confirmed by William I. and Henry I.

1402. *Consiliatio Cnuti*, ed. Liebermann. Halle, 1893. pp. 29. —Liebermann also prints a part in his *Gesetze*, i. 618-19.

So called by the editor because the text begins, 'Hec est consiliatio quam Cnutus . . . consiliatus est.' It is a glossed translation of Cnut's laws (based on a lost Anglo-Saxon MS.), made in south England soon after 1102, probably by a cleric of French birth.

1403. *Instituta Cnuti*, ed. J. L. A. Kolderup-Rosenvinge, under the title, *Legum regis Canuti Magni versio antiqua Latina ex codice Colbertino, cum textu Anglo-Saxonico*. Copenhagen, 1826.—Schmid, pp. 425–32, prints a part of the Latin version, under the misleading title, *Pseudoleges Canuti*.—See also Liebermann, *Gesetze*, i. 612–17.

A glossed translation of Cnut's laws, with some chapters taken from other collections, including about a dozen enactments of which no Anglo-Saxon text survives. Probably written in 1110 in Mercia by a cleric of French birth. See Liebermann, *On the Instituta Cnuti*, *Royal Hist. Soc., Trans.*, new series, 1893, ix. 77–107.

1404. *Leges Anglorum*. See Liebermann, *Ueber die Leges Anglorum sæculo xiii. ineunte Londoniis collectæ*. Halle, 1894. pp. 105.—Also Liebermann, *English Hist. Review*, 1913, xxviii. 732–45.

A large collection of laws, compiled by a citizen of London in the latter part of John's reign. It comprises extracts from pt. i. of the *Quadripartitus* (i.e. many dooms of Ine, Alfred, Athelstan, and Cnut), portions of the *Articuli Willelmi* (below, p. 443) and of the *Leges Edwardi Confessoris*, together with many of the compiler's own inventions and interpolations. He seems to have been a layman, and he favours the baronial movement against King John.

1405. *Leges Edwardi Confessoris*, ed. Schmid, 491–519; Thorpe, i. 442–62; Liebermann, *Gesetze*, i. 627–72; Stubbs, in his edition of *Hoveden's Chronica* (No. 1800), ii. 219–41.

So called since the 17th century. Compiled in Warwickshire by a cleric of French birth, probably between 1130 and 1135. He describes English institutions as they were before 1066 and in Henry I.'s time. Although the tract shows a lack of knowledge of English law and history, Liebermann believes that it ranks next to the *Leges Henrici Primi* among the law-books of the 12th century. See Liebermann, *Ueber die Leges Edwardi Confessoris*, Halle, 1896.

1406. **Leges Henrici Primi*, ed. Schmid, 432–90; Thorpe, i. 497–631; Liebermann, *Gesetze*, i. 547–611; Liebermann, *Ein ungedrucktes Vorwort zu den Leges Henrici Primi*, *Zeitschrift für Rechtsgeschichte*, 1882, xvi., Germ. Abth., 127–36.

Probably written between 1110 and 1118 by the author of *Quadripartitus* (No. 1409). Contains the coronation charter of Henry I., from which the title of the whole work is derived; the charter granted by Henry I. to London, which seems to be a later interpolation; and a badly arranged statement of the Anglo-Saxon law as amended by William I. and Henry I., with brief extracts from decretals, the *Codex Theodosianus*,

'leges barbarorum,' and Frankish capitularies. The author gets much of his material from Cnut's dooms, and makes some use of the older Anglo-Saxon laws. It is a less mechanical piece of work than the contemporary *Consiliatio Cnuti*, *Instituta Cnuti*, and *Quadripartitus*, and may be regarded as the earliest legal text-book of medieval Europe. See Liebermann, *Die Abfassungszeit der Leges Henrici Primi*, in *Forschungen zur Deutschen Geschichte*, 1876, xvi. 581-6; Liebermann, *Ueber das Englische Rechtsbuch Leges Henrici*, Halle, 1901, pp. 59; George Phillips, *Englische Reichs- und Rechtsgeschichte* (No. 2824), i. 202-22.

1407. *Leges Willelmi Conquestoris*, ed. Schmid, 322-51; Thorpe, i. 466-87; Robert Kelham, *The Laws of William the Conqueror*, London, 1779; Palgrave, *English Commonwealth*, ii. 88-140; J. E. Matzke, *Lois de Guillaume le Conquérant*, Paris, 1899.—Best edition, giving both Latin and French texts, by Liebermann, 'Leis Willelme,' in his *Gesetze*, i. 492-520.

Professes to contain the laws observed in the time of Edward the Confessor and newly promulgated by the Conqueror. The text is made up largely of Anglo-Saxon dooms, and is preserved in both Latin and French (hence often called William's bilingual code). Liebermann (*Ueber die Leis Willelme*, in *Archiv für das Studium der Neueren Sprachen*, etc., 1901, cvi. 113-38) shows that the original text was in French, and that it was written in Mercia before 1150, perhaps between 1100 and 1120.

1408. *Pseudo-Cnuts Constitutiones de foresta*, ed. Schmid, 318-21; Thorpe, i. 426-30; Liebermann, *Gesetze*, i. 620-6; Liebermann, *Ueber Pseudo-Cnuts Constitutiones de Foresta* (No. 682), 49-55.

A forgery, compiled about 1184 by a layman, perhaps a forest official of the baronial party who desired that the king should select forest judges from the feudal aristocracy. Gives an account of the administration and judicature of the forests in Henry II.'s time.

1409. *Quadripartitus*, ein englisches Rechtsbuch von 1114, nachgewiesen und, soweit bisher ungedruckt, herausgegeben von F. Liebermann. Halle, 1892.—Text in Liebermann's *Gesetze*, i. 529-46.

Compiled circa 1114, perhaps at Winchester, by a cleric of French birth, who wished to make known the 'laga Edwardi' as amended by William I. and Henry I. The prologue gives some account of English institutions, A.D. 1018-1110. Bk. i. contains a glossed translation of most of the Anglo-Saxon laws, those of Cnut being given first; this is the 'vetus versio,' which is printed in the editions of Liebermann, Schmid, and Thorpe (Nos. 1391-3). Some dooms of Athelstan, Edmund, and Ethelred are known only in the form of this Latin version. Bk. ii. is a collection of

state papers, comprising the coronation charter of Henry I., his enactment concerning the hundred and shire courts, and various documents regarding the investiture struggle (mainly in defence of Gerard of York). Bk. iii., on legal procedure, and bk. iv., on theft, are not extant, and perhaps were never written as planned by the author.

§ 37. CHARTERS AND OTHER DIPLOMATA.

The diplomata include public and private instruments which often pass under the general name of charters. They were introduced into Anglo-Saxon England by the clergy soon after the coming of St. Augustine, and comprise land-books, or donations of land (chiefly to churches), grants of privileges or immunities, wills, manumissions, acquittances, marriage contracts, and minutes of transactions (mainly regarding lands) which took place in witenagemots, synods, and shire courts. They are of great value for the study of the early history of institutions; they throw light upon the law of real property, classes of society, the nature of tenures and services, the functions of the witan and local public courts, the powers of royalty, and the relations of the crown to the church and to the nobles; they often elucidate the royal dooms and supplement the annals. Their importance for the study of English history is well illustrated by the deductions drawn from them by Maitland in his *Domesday Book and Beyond* (No. 1493).

The chief repositories of these documents are the libraries of the British Museum, the universities, and the various cathedrals. Some of them are extant in their original form; many are later copies which have been preserved in monastic chartularies or episcopal registers (§§ 34, 57); others survive in the form of enrolments and exemplifications in the 'cartæ antiquæ' and confirmation rolls of the Public Record Office (No. 1413). About a quarter of them are written in Anglo-Saxon; the rest are either partly or wholly in Latin. Most of the wills, the earliest of which date from the first half of the ninth century, are in Anglo-Saxon. Kemble, Brunner, Aronius, and Giry (No. 233) contend that the charters and other legal documents were not drawn up by official chancery scribes before the time of Edward the Confessor; but W. H. Stevenson, in the *English Historical Review*, 1896, xi. 731-44, believes that the Anglo-Saxon kings had an organised body of royal clerks corresponding to the

chancery of the continent. Cf. Stevenson (p. 42 above, and No. 1914a) ; and see Hall's *Studies* (No. 233a), 163-207.

The systematic study of the Anglo-Saxon diplomata was begun by George Hickes in his *Dissertatio Epistolaris*, 1703 (No. 234), and he deserves much credit for what he accomplished. The next great investigator in this field was Kemble, whose *Codex*, with all its defects, still remains the most comprehensive collection. Birch's *Cartularium* is more nearly complete (to A.D. 975), and in some respects it is superior to Kemble's *Codex* ; but it is far from being an ideal or even a satisfactory edition. The eight volumes of facsimiles issued by the British Museum and the Ordnance Survey (Nos. 257-8) are of considerable value. The useful collections of Earle and Thorpe are largely selections from Kemble. The third volume of Haddan and Stubbs's *Councils* (No. 1424) contains many charters taken from Kemble's *Codex* and Dugdale's *Monasticon*, with valuable notes. Some interesting donations of lands to Welsh monasteries, from the sixth century onward, are printed in chapter vii. of Seebohm's *Tribal System in Wales* (No. 1116) ; and many early charters relating to the bishopric of Llandaff will be found in *Liber Llandavensis* (No. 2674).

The best general account of the charters is furnished by Kemble (No. 1419). See also Aronius, Brunner, and Earle (Nos. 1410, 1412, 1416) ; F. W. Maitland, *Domesday Book* (No. 1493), 2nd essay ; Palgrave, *English Commonwealth* (No. 1497), ii. 204-26. For early Scottish charters, see No. 2096.

1410. ARONIUS, JULIUS. *Diplomatische Studien über die älteren angelsächsischen Urkunden* [to A.D. 839]. Königsberg, [1883]. pp. 90.

Criticises Kemble's *Codex* and analyses the structure of the charters. Agrees with Kemble and Brunner in believing that there was no royal chancery in England before the time of Edward the Confessor. Valuable.

1411. * BIRCH, W. DE GRAY. *Cartularium Saxonicum* : a collection of charters relating to Anglo-Saxon history [A.D. 430-975]. 3 vols. London, 1885 [1883]-93.—*Index Saxonicus* : an index to the names of persons in *Cartularium Saxonicum*, 1899.

Contains 1354 documents, many of which are not in Kemble's *Codex*. Includes pieces not of a strictly diplomatic character, such as professions of obedience made by newly-elected bishops, papal correspondence, etc. The two documents anterior to A.D. 604 are a charter and a letter of St. Patrick. Birch adheres more closely to the text of the MSS. than Kemble

does, but his critical apparatus of notes, etc., is very meagre : he does not profess to be ' the critical expositor ' of the contents of the charters. See also his paper, *The Anglo-Saxon Charters of Worcester Cathedral* (a calendar, etc., of the charters), *British Archæol. Assoc., Journal*, 1882, xxxviii. 24-54.

1412. BRUNNER, HEINRICH. *Zur Rechtsgeschichte der römischen und germanischen Urkunde*. Vol. i. Berlin, 1880.

Das angelsächsische Landbuch, 149-208. Examines the structure of the charters, etc. Valuable.

1413. Calendar of royal charters which occur in letters of inspeximus, exemplification, or confirmation, and in cartularies, in the public record office. Pt. i., from Ethelbert of Kent to William II. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxix. 7-48. London, 1868.

Contains an abstract of their contents.

1414. *Cartularium Saxonicum Malmesburiense*. [By Thomas Phillippus. Middle Hill Press, 1831.] pp. 25.

Twenty-nine Latin charters ; most of them are earlier than 1066, and are printed in Kemble's Codex.

1415. DAVIDSON, J. B. On some Anglo-Saxon charters at Exeter. *British Archæol. Assoc., Journal*, xxxix. 259-303. London, 1883.

Edits fifteen documents, A.D. 938-1069, five of them never before printed ; only four of the fifteen are in Kemble's Codex. See also his paper, *On the Charters of King Ine, Somersetsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc., Proceedings*, 1885 [1884], xxx. pt. ii. 1-31.

1416. EARLE, JOHN. *A hand-book to the land-charters and other Saxon documents*. Oxford, 1888.

A selection of about 250 well-edited documents, some of which are not printed by Kemble or Birch. An elaborate introduction deals with the structure and language of the charters, and with the origin of the manor ; much attention is devoted to *gesiths* and *lænland*. Earle believes that at the time of the Conquest the military chiefs or captains were placed over the conquered villages, thus becoming manorial lords with police and military functions ; he identifies them with the *gesiths*. See W. H. Stevenson's criticism in *English Historical Review*, 1889, iv. 353-9.

1417. HEMING. *Hemingi Chartularium ecclesiæ Wigorniensis*, ed. Thomas Hearne. 2 vols. Oxford, 1723.

Heming was sub-prior of Worcester while Wulfstan (*d.* 1095), at whose command he compiled this precious chartulary, was bishop. Most of the charters are royal grants of the 9th and 10th centuries ; they are reprinted in Kemble's Codex.

1418. HOARE, R. C. *Registrum Wiltunense, Saxonikum et Latinum*, A.D. 892-1045. London, 1827.

A chartulary of Wilton abbey, in the British Museum. Contains thirty-four documents, all printed in Kemble's Codex.

1419. * KEMBLE, J. M. *Codex diplomaticus ævi Saxonici. English Hist. Soc.* 6 vols. London, 1839-48.

1369 documents, from A.D. 604 to about 1061. Some of them are inaccurately printed, either because they were not collated with the originals or with the oldest copies, or because an attempt was made to construct a composite text based upon various MSS. The elaborate introduction in vol. i. deals with the origin of charters, their structure, and their contents; see also the prefaces in vols. iii. and vi.

1420. NAPIER, A. S., and STEVENSON, W. H. *The Crawford collection of early charters and documents now in the Bodleian library.* Oxford, 1895.

Nineteen documents, A.D. 739-1150, eight of them never before published; with elaborate notes. A model edition.

1421. STEVENSON, W. H., and DUIGNAN, W. H. *Anglo-Saxon charters relating to Shropshire* [A.D. 664-1004]. *Shropshire Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc., Trans.*, 4th series, i. 1-22. Shrewsbury, etc., 1911.

Translations of six or seven charters, etc., already printed by Kemble or others.

1422. THORPE, BENJAMIN. *Diplomatarium Anglicum ævi Saxonici*: a collection of English charters, from A.D. 605 to William the Conqueror, with a translation of the Anglo-Saxon. London, 1865.

About 325 documents, in large part a selection from Kemble's Codex, arranged under four heads: (1) miscellaneous charters, excluding simple grants of land; (2) wills; (3) gilds; (4) manumissions and acquittances. About twenty pieces in the *Diplomatarium* (including three of the four collections of gild statutes) were not printed by Kemble.

§ 38. ECCLESIASTICAL SOURCES.

a. Canons, Penitentials, etc., Nos. 1423-9a.

b. Homilies, Nos. 1430-33.

c. Monastic Rules, Nos. 1434-40.

d. *Vitæ et Epistolæ*, Nos. 1441-71.

The materials relating to church history may be classified as follows:—

1. The chronicles, laws, and charters included in §§ 34, 36, 37.

Among the chronicles Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica* is the most important; Elmham and the monastic histories of Abingdon, Ely, Hyde, and Ramsey are also useful. See C. W. Schoell, *De Ecclesiasticæ Britonum Scotorumque Historiæ Fontibus*, Berlin, 1851, pp. 80; he treats of Gildas, Bede, Nennius, *Annales Cambriæ*, *Tigernach*, etc., especially as sources for the history of the Celtic church. Among the dooms of the Anglo-Saxon kings (§ 36) are many ecclesiastical laws, and separate collections of these were made by the witan under Edmund, Edgar, Ethelred, and Cnut. They are printed in the editions of the Anglo-Saxon laws mentioned in § 36. Most of the charters (§ 37) are grants of lands to churches.

2. Various lists of bishops which accompany the royal genealogies. See No. 1368.

3. The four categories of sources considered below, in this section. Of these the most valuable for historical purposes are the canons and the 'vitæ et epistolæ.'

By far the most important collection of materials to A.D. 870 is that of Haddan and Stubbs (No. 1424). For other general collections of records, see § 16c. The modern literature relating to the Anglo-Saxon church will be found in § 47.

a. CANONS, PENITENTIALS, ETC.

The canons and other records of the transactions of church councils to A.D. 870 are set forth by Haddan and Stubbs (No. 1424), and those from 870 to 1066 by Johnson, Wilkins, and Thorpe (Nos. 621, 631, 1427). The penitential books are collections of Latin penitential canons issued under the authority of some eminent prelate for the purpose of establishing the uniform administration of discipline in the church; they prescribe specific penances for certain sins, such as drunkenness, perjury, avarice, homicide, fornication, etc. The earliest penitentials, those of Ireland and Wales, belong to the fifth and sixth centuries, and are printed by Haddan and Stubbs and Wasserschleben, who also edit the penitential books of Theodore of Tarsus, Bede, and Egbert, archbishop of York (*d.* 766). See Haddan and Stubbs, i. 117-20, iii. 173-213, 326-34, 413-31. Theodore's book was compiled under his direction by one of his disciples. There is a good short account of penitentials in Smith and Cheetham's *Dictionary of Christian Antiquities* (No. 755), ii. 1608-16.

The *Regula Canonicorum* of Chrodegang, bishop of Metz, A.D. 742-66, is printed in Luc d'Achery's *Spicilegium*, 1723, i. 565-83, and in Migne's *Patrologia*, 1850, lxxxix. 1057-1120; it is also edited by Wilhelm Schmitz, Hanover, 1891. It was based on the Benedictine rule, and was adopted by some churches in England.

1423. [GREENWELL, WILLIAM.] The pontifical of Egbert, archbishop of York, A.D. 732-766. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1853.

A pontifical is a service-book containing the offices performed by a bishop, such as those for the consecration of bishops and churches, the coronation of kings, etc. The coronation services are on pp. 100-105 of Greenwell's edition; for lists of MS. pontificals, see *ibid.*, pp. vii.-xi., and No. 2215.

1424. *HADDAN, A. W., and STUBBS, WILLIAM. Councils and ecclesiastical documents relating to Great Britain and Ireland. 3 vols. Oxford, 1869-78.

A new edition of a part of Wilkins's *Concilia* (No. 631), and one of the most important collections of materials on early English history. Vol. i. deals with the British church, A.D. 200-681, and the church of Wales, A.D. 681-1295; vol. ii., with Cumbria and Scotland to 1188, and Ireland to 665; vol. iii., with Anglo-Saxon England to 870. The work contains canons, penitentials, records of synods, dooms of Anglo-Saxon kings, extracts from chronicles, letters of popes and prelates, charters, and other documents of general interest for the study of ecclesiastical history, including the relations of church and state.

1425. KUNSTMANN, FRIEDRICH. Die lateinischen Pönitentialbücher der Angelsachsen. Mainz, 1844.

Edits the penitentials of Theodore and Bede (spurious texts), with some supplementary matter.

1426. MONE, F. J. Quellen und Forschungen der deutschen Literatur. Aix-la-Chapelle, 1830.

Zur Kritik der angelsächsischen Gesetze, pp. 482-548. Treats mainly of penitentials.

1427. [THORPE, BENJAMIN.] Ancient laws and institutes of England; also monumenta ecclesiastica. *Record Com.* 2 vols. [London], 1840. See No. 1393.

Penitentials of Theodore and Egbert, ii. 1-62, 170-239.
Canons enacted under King Edgar, ii. 244-89.

Institutes of polity, ii. 304-41.
Canons and epistles of Ælfric, A.D. 998-1016, ii. 342-93.
Ecclesiastical institutes, ii. 394-443.

This collection is valuable, but some of the records are not well edited. Thorpe does not print the genuine texts of the penitentials, and the document called *Ecclesiastical Institutes* is the translation of a work written by Bishop Theodulf of Orleans, who flourished about A.D. 797. See Walther von Hörmann, *Ueber die Entstehungsverhältnisse des sogen. Poenitentiale Pseudo-Theodori*, in *Mélanges Fitting* (Montpellier, 1908), ii. 1-21.

1428. WASSERSCHLEBEN, F. W. H. *Die Bussordnungen der abendländischen Kirche*. Halle, 1851.

Old British, Irish, and Anglo-Saxon penitentials, pp. 101-352. A valuable collection, well edited. See also H. J. Schmitz, *Die Bussbücher und die Bussdisciplin der Kirche*, 2 vols., Mainz, etc., 1883-98 (die Bussbücher der Angelsachsen, i. 490-587, ii. 645-701).

1429. — *Die irische Kanonensammlung*, ed. Hermann Wasserschleben. Giessen, 1874; 2nd edition, Leipsic, 1885.

This Latin collection of canons was probably compiled in Ireland early in the 8th century. It contains usages of the Irish church intermingled with those of the Roman church. See Henry Bradshaw, *The Early Collection of Canons known as the Hibernensis*, Cambridge, 1893; Paul Fournier, *De l'Influence de la Collection Irlandaise sur la Formation des Collections Canoniques*, in *Nouvelle Revue Historique de Droit Français et Etranger*, 1899, xxiii. 27-78.

1429a. WILSON, H. A. *The benedictional of archbishop Robert [of Rouen]*. *Henry Bradshaw Soc.* London, 1903.

A pontifical, which was written late in the 10th century at Winchester, and passed into Normandy, probably before the middle of the 11th century.

b. HOMILIES.

These interesting monuments of English literature exhibit the doctrines of the Anglo-Saxon church; and some of them, notably the *Sermo Lupi ad Anglos* (No. 1433), throw light upon the social life of England in this period. Besides the Latin sermons of Bede there are three series written in Anglo-Saxon, covering a period of about one hundred and fifty years, from the latter part of the ninth century to the early part of the eleventh: the Blickling homilies, those of Ælfric, and those of Wulfstan. See R. P. Wülker, *Grundriss zur Geschichte der Angelsächsischen Litteratur* (Leipsic, 1885), chs. xii.-xiii.; John Earle, *Anglo-Saxon Literature* (London, 1884), ch. x.

1430. ÆLFRIC. *The homilies of the Anglo-Saxon church: homilies of Ælfric, in the original Anglo-Saxon, with an English version*, ed. Benjamin Thorpe. *Ælfric Soc.* 2 vols. London,

1844 [1843]-46.—Ælfric's Lives of saints, being a set of sermons on saints' days [with a modern English version], ed. W. W. Skeat. *Early English Text Soc.* 2 vols. in 4 pts. London, 1881-1900.—Angelsächsische Homilien und Heiligenleben, ed. Bruno Assmann, in C. W. M. Grein's *Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Prosa*, vol. iii. Cassel, 1889.

The two main collections, by Thorpe and Skeat, contain 122 homilies; Thorpe's is more valuable than Skeat's. Assmann prints nine additional homilies of Ælfric, and ten others of unknown authorship. Ælfric derived his sermons in large part from the Latin works of Gregory the Great and other church fathers; most of them were written A.D. 990-998, but some of them are of later date. Ælfric is now usually identified with the person who became abbot of Ensham in 1005 and who died about 1020-25. He was the greatest Anglo-Saxon prose-writer of his age, and one of the champions of the monastic revival of the 10th century. For his other writings, see Nos. 1427, 1435, 1437, 1462, 1480-81; and for modern accounts of his life and works, Nos. 1621-2.

1431. BEDE. *Venerabilis Bedæ Opera*, ed. J. A. Giles. Vol. v.: *Homiliæ*. London, 1843.

1432. The Blickling homilies of the tenth century. Edited, with a modern English translation, by Richard Morris. *Early English Text Soc.* London, [1874]-80.

'A motley collection of sermons of various age and quality.' The date of the MS., which is in the library of Blickling hall, Norfolk, is 971; but many of the homilies seem to belong to the 9th century.

1433. WULFSTAN: *Sammlung der ihm zugeschriebenen Homilien*, ed. Arthur [S.] Napier. Pt. i. Berlin, 1883.

See also Arthur Napier, *Ueber die Werke des Erzbischofs Wulfstan*, Weimar, 1882, pp. 71; J. P. Kinard, *A Study of Wulfstan's Homilies*, Baltimore, 1897, pp. 60; Felix Liebermann, *Wulfstan und Cnut*, in *Archiv für das Studium der Neueren Sprachen*, etc., 1899, ciii. 47-54. Liebermann contends that Wulfstan's homilies were used in the *Leges Cnuti*. Wulfstan was archbishop of York, A.D. 1003-23. His best-known homily is the *Sermo Lupi ad Anglos*, an address to the English nation, written about 1014, giving a vivid picture of the wretchedness and corruption due to the ravages of the Danes. This piece is printed in Napier's *Sammlung*, 156-67, and in Henry Sweet's *Anglo-Saxon Reader*, 8th edition, 1908, pp. 88-97; there is a Latin translation in Hickeys's *Dissertatio* (No. 234), 99-106, and in Langebek's *Scriptores* (No. 585), ii. 463-71. For the date, see E. A. Freeman, *Norman Conquest*, vol. i. app. RR.

c. MONASTIC RULES.

The great monastic revival which started in France early in the tenth century spread in the reign of Edgar to England, where the chief leaders of the reform movement were Dunstan, archbishop of Canterbury, Ethelwold, bishop of Winchester, and Oswald, bishop of Worcester. As the main object of the reform was to enforce the strict observance of St. Benedict's rule, it was necessary to publish regulations that should secure uniformity of practice in monastic life. The MSS. which have come down to us contain :—

1. An English translation of St. Benedict's rule, probably made by Ethelwold about 970 (Nos. 1436, 1439).

2. The *Regularis Concordia*, or *De Consuetudine Monachorum* (No. 1438) : a Latin compilation of regulations, based upon the precepts of St. Benedict's rule and upon monastic customs of England and the continent. It also contains an account of the English monastic revival. This document is often ascribed to Dunstan, but it was mainly the work of Ethelwold, about A.D. 966–969.

3. A Latin abridgment or digest of the *Regularis Concordia* ; this is in the form of an epistle written by Ælfric, abbot of Ensham, for his monastery, about 1005 (No. 1437).

4. Fragments of the *Regularis Concordia* translated into English ; one of these has been ascribed to Ælfric (No. 1435).

For other records relating to monasticism in the Anglo-Saxon period, see the collections in §§ 16c, 38a, especially Dugdale's *Monasticon*, Haddan and Stubbs's *Councils*, and Thorpe's *Ancient Laws* ; there is also some material in William of Malmesbury's *De Gestis Pontificum* (No. 1444). For the records and early history of particular religious houses, see §§ 34, 37, 57 ; for the modern literature, §§ 23d, 47c.

1434. BATESON, MARY. Rules for monks and secular canons after the revival under king Edgar. *English Hist. Review*, ix. 690–708. London, 1894.

An account of the MS. material.

1435. BRECK, EDWARD. Fragment of Ælfric's translation of Æthelwold's *De consuetudine monachorum*. Leipsic, 1887. pp. 38.

1436. Edgar's establishment of monasteries, ed. Oswald Cockayne, *Leechdoms*, iii. 406-18, 432-45. *Rolls Series*. London, 1866.

An Anglo-Saxon fragment of a postscript to Ethelwold's translation of St. Benedict's rule (No. 1439), containing a contemporary statement of the reform measures.

1437. *Excerpta ex institutionibus monasticis Æthelwoldi* [No. 1438], compilata ad usum fratrum Egneshamnensium per Ælfricum abbatem [circa 1005], ed. Mary Bateson, in G. W. Kitchen's *Compotus Rolls of the Obedientiaries of St. Swithun's Priory, Winchester, 171-98*. *Hampshire Record Soc.* London, etc., 1892.

See *English Historical Review*, 1894, ix. 702-7; C. L. White, Ælfric (No. 1622), ch. xii.

1438. *Regularis concordia*, ed. Dugdale, *Monasticon*, vol. i. pp. xxvii.-xlv.; Migne, *Patrologia*, cxxxvii. 475-502; W. S. Logeman, *Anglia*, 1891-93, xiii. 365-454, xv. 20-40.

This is Ethelwold's Latin compilation of monastic regulations; it is also called *De Consuetudine Monachorum*. Logeman's edition has an interlinear Anglo-Saxon translation. See No. 793.

1439. The rule of St. Benet, Latin and Anglo-Saxon interlinear version, ed. Henri Logeman. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1888. — *Angelsächsische Prosabearbeitungen der Benedictinerregel*, ed. Arnold Schröer, in C. W. M. Grein's *Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Prosa*, vol. ii. 2 pts. Cassel, 1885-88. — *Die Winteney-Version der Regula S. Benedicti, lateinisch und englisch* [middle English], ed. Arnold Schröer. Halle, 1888.

Various versions of Ethelwold's English translation of St. Benedict's rule. See Nos. 619, 1436.

1440. TUPPER, FREDERICK. History and texts of the Benedictine reform of the tenth century. *Modern Language Notes*, viii. 344-67. Baltimore, 1893.

d. VITÆ ET EPISTOLÆ.

The most extensive collections of 'acta sanctorum' are those of Mabillon and the Bollandists (Nos. 601, 603), which include most of the lives of saints mentioned below (Nos. 1445-71) and

many others. The biographies in these collections throw light upon the social life of Britain and upon the history of the church, and add some information regarding public events. 'For the history of England in the latter half of the tenth century we have, except the very meagre notices of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicles, no contemporary materials, unless we admit the lives of the saints': Stubbs, *Memorials of Dunstan*, p. ix. Alcuin's *Carmen*, Bede's *Cuthbert*, Adamnan's *Columba*, the anonymous *Vita Oswaldi*, Eddi's *Wilfrid*, and the letters of Alcuin, Boniface, and Gregory the Great are especially interesting. Some of the most valuable 'epistolæ' will be found in Haddan and Stubbs's *Councils* (No. 1424), vol. iii.

For further information regarding the lives of particular saints, see Potthast's *Bibliotheca* and Hardy's *Catalogue of Materials* (Nos. 25, 45). Some of the articles in Smith and Wace's *Dictionary of Christian Biography* (No. 304) are also useful. The modern biographies of the saints and prelates of this period are in § 47*d*.

For other editions of the works mentioned in Nos. 1445-71, see Manitius, *Geschichte* (No. 23*a*); Potthast, *Bibliotheca* (No. 25).

General.

1441. *Historians of the church of York and its archbishops*, ed. James Raine. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1879-94.

This valuable collection contains Alcuin's *Carmen* (below, p. 278); several lives of bishops Oswald and Wilfrid (Nos. 1465, 1471); lives of Bishop John of Beverley, who died in 721; *Chronica Pontificum Ecclesiæ Eboracensis*, A.D. 601-1140, written in the first half of the 12th century; vol. iii., documents relating to the church of York, only three of them before A.D. 1066. See also No. 2222.

1442. *Miscellanea biographica* [ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* London, etc., [1838].

Contains a life of Oswin, king of Deira (*d.* 651), two lives of Cuthbert (below, p. 282), and a life of Eata, bishop of Hexham (*d.* 686). These biographies are of little historical value.

1442a. PLUMMER, CHARLES. *Vitæ sanctorum Hiberniæ partim hactenus ineditæ*. 2 vols. Oxford, 1910.

Contains thirty-two lives, chiefly from Dublin and Oxford MSS.

1443. *Vita quorundam [Vitae quorundam] Anglo-Saxonum*: original lives of Anglo-Saxons and others who lived before the conquest, ed. J. A. Giles. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1854.

CONTENTS:—

<i>Vita Waldevi comitis.</i>	Eddi's <i>Vita Wilfridi.</i>
<i>Excerptum de familia Herwardi.</i>	<i>De inventione S. Crucis Walthamensis.</i>
<i>Vita Haroldi regis.</i>	<i>Two lives of Gildas.</i>
<i>Two lives of Bede.</i>	<i>Brithwald's Vita Egwini Wigorniensis episcopi (d. 717).</i>
<i>Faricius's Vita Aldhelmi.</i>	
<i>Willibald's Vita Bonifacii.</i>	

1444. *Willelmi Malmesbiriensis De gestis pontificum Anglorum libri quinque*, ed. N. E. S. A. Hamilton. *Rolls Series.* London, 1870.—Also in Migne's *Patrologia*, clxxix. 1441-1680. Paris, 1855.—An imperfect text of bks. i.-iv. is printed in Savile's *Scriptores* (No. 595), 111-68. London, 1596.—Extracts, ed. Waitz, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), x. 454-7, notes; ed. Pauli, *ibid.*, xiii. 136-9. Hanover, 1852-81.

Completed A.D. 1125; contains a valuable account of the bishops and abbots of England, A.D. 601 to the writer's own time. Bk. v. (which is also printed in Gale's *Scriptores* XV., 337-81, and in Wharton's *Anglia Sacra*, ii. 1-49) is devoted to the life of Aldhelm.

Alcuin (d. 804).

For historical purposes the most valuable of Alcuin's works are:—

1. *Epistolæ*: Frobenius, i. 4-302; better editions in *Monumenta Alcuiniana*, 132-897, and *Epistolæ Karolini Ævi* (ed. Ernst Dümmler, in Pertz's *Monumenta Germ. Hist.*, *Epistolæ*, vol. vi., Berlin, 1895), ii. 1-493. Those which relate to England (the affairs of Northumbria, devastations of the Danes, etc.) are indicated in Hardy's *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 505, and in Smith and Wace's *Dictionary of Christian Biography*, i. 75. Alcuin's letters are of great value 'as illustrating the intellectual, social, moral, and religious condition of Europe at the period at which they were written.'

2. *De Pontificibus et Sanctis Ecclesiæ Eboracensis Carmen*: Frobenius, ii. 241-58; *Monumenta Alcuiniana*, 80-131; Raine, *Historians of the Church of York* (No. 1441), i. 349-98; latest edition by Ernst Dümmler, in Pertz's *Monumenta Germ. Hist.*, *Poetæ Latini* (Berlin, 1881), i. 169-206. The earlier portion of the poem is based on Bede; but the account of the archbishops

Wilfrid II., Egbert, and Ethelbert throws light upon the history of the church of York, A.D. 718–780, and contains interesting notices of the schools and library of York in the eighth century.

See Molinier, Sources (No. 30a), i. no. 634. For modern biographies, see Nos. 1624–30.

1445. Alcuini Opera, cura Frobenii [Frobenius Forster]. 2 vols. in 4. [Ratisbon], 1777.—Reprinted in Migne's Patrologia, vols. c.–ci. Paris, 1851.

1446. * Monumenta Alcuiniana, ed. Wilhelm Wattenbach and Ernst Dümmler, in Philipp Jaffé's Bibliotheca Rerum Germanicarum, vol. vi. Berlin, 1873.

Vita Alcuini auctore anonymo, De pontificibus Ebor. carmen, 80–
1–34. 131.
Alcuini Vita S. Willibrordi, 35–79. Epistolæ, 132–897.

The Vita Alcuini was compiled A.D. 823–829; it is also printed by Frobenius, vol. i. pp. lix.–lxix., and in Pertz's Scriptores (No. 594), xv, 182–97. It does not contain much information concerning England.

Aldhelm (*d.* 709).

Aldhelm, bishop of Sherborne, was one of the most learned men of his time, but his letters and other works are of little historical value. His biography was written by Faricius, abbot of Abingdon (*d.* 1117), and also by William of Malmesbury in his *De Gestis Pontificum* (No. 1444). See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 389–96. For modern biographies, see Nos. 1631–2a.

1447. Sancti Aldhelmi Opera, ed. J. A. Giles, *Patres Ecclesiæ* (No. 583). Oxford, 1844.—Reprinted in Migne's Patrologia, vol. lxxxix. Paris, 1850.

Contains about fourteen letters, Faricius's Vita Aldhelmi, etc.

Bede (*d.* 735).

Bede wrote theological, scientific, and historical works. The following are of particular interest to students of English history :

1. *Historia Ecclesiastica* (No. 1355).
2. The prose biography of Cuthbert, written about 720 : Giles, iv. 202–357 ; Stevenson, 45–137. See No. 1457.
3. *Vita Abbatum Benedicti, Ceolfridi, Eosterwini, Sigfridi, atque Hwætberhti*, written after 716 : Giles, iv. 358–401 ;

Stevenson, 139-62; Plummer, i. 365-87. Contains a valuable account of the history of the monasteries of Wearmouth and Jarrow to Bede's own time. Cf. the translation of an eighth-century life of Ceolfrid, by D. S. Boutflower, Sunderland, 1912.

4. *Epistolæ*: Giles, i. 106-216; Migne, *Patrologia*, xciv. 655-710. The most important of these letters is the *Epistola ad Egbertum*, written in 734: Stevenson, 207-26; Plummer, i. 405-23; Haddan and Stubbs, *Councils* (No. 1424), iii. 314-25. It is a long lament over the degenerated condition of the church,—the ignorance and corruption of the clergy, the relaxation of monastic discipline, etc.

There is no good medieval life of Bede: see Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 450-56; and No. 1443.

1448. Complete works of Bede, with a translation, ed. J. A. Giles, *Patres Ecclesiæ* (No. 583). 12 vols. London, 1843-44. —See also No. 582.

Vol. i. Letters, etc.

Vols. ii.-iii. *Historia ecclesiastica*.

Vol. iv. Historical tracts.

Vol. v. Homilies.

Vol. vi. Scientific tracts.

Vols. vii.-xii. Commentaries on Scriptures.

1449. *Venerabilis Bedæ Opera*, in Migne's *Patrologia*, vols. xc.-xcv. Paris, 1850-51.

1450. **Venerabilis Bædæ [Opera historica]*, ed. Charles Plummer. 2 vols. Oxford, 1896.

Vol. i. contains *Historia Ecclesiastica*, *Vita Abbatum*, *Epistola ad Egbertum*; vol. ii., notes. Well edited.

1451. *Venerabilis Bedæ Opera historica minora*, ed. Joseph Stevenson. *English Hist. Soc.* London, 1841.

Contains Bede's metrical and prose lives of Cuthbert, his *Vita Abbatum*, *Chronicon*, and *Epistola ad Egbertum*.

The best editions of Bede's *Chronica Majora* ad annum 725 and *Chronica Minora* ad annum 703, are by Theodor Mommsen, in *Monumenta Germ. Hist., Auctores Antiq.* (No. 594), 1895, xiii. 223-354.

Boniface (*d.* 755).

Boniface, or Winfrid, archbishop of Mainz, the apostle of Germany, was one of the most active of the missionaries who went from England to the continent. His letters, some of which are addressed to English kings and prelates, throw much light on the

manners and opinions of the eighth century. The best edition is S. Bonifatii et Lulli Epistolæ, ed. Ernst Dümmler, in Pertz's Monumenta Germ. Hist., Epistolæ (Berlin, 1892), iii. 215-433; selections, translated and annotated by Michael Tangl, Die Briefe des Heiligen Bonifatius, Leipsic, [1912]. Lull was Boniface's successor in the see of Mainz. See No. 1642.

The most valuable life of Boniface was written by Willibald (*d.* 786), an Englishman, who aided him in his missionary work. The latest edition is by Wilhelm Levison: Vitæ Sancti Bonifatii Archiepiscopi Moguntini, Hanover, 1905. See Molinier, Sources (No. 30*a*), i. no. 633. For modern biographies, see Nos. 1639-48.

1452. Monumenta Moguntina, in Philipp Jaffé's Bibliotheca Rerum Germanicarum, vol. iii. Berlin, 1866.

S. Bonifatii et Lulli Epistolæ, 8-315. | Willibaldi Vita S. Bonifatii, 429-71.

1453. Sancti Bonifacii Opera omnia, ed. J. A. Giles, Patres Ecclesiæ (No. 583). 2 vols. London, 1844.

Vol. i. Epistolæ. Vol. ii. Homilies, Willibald's Vita, etc.

The works of Boniface are also printed in Migne's Patrologia, lxxxix. 597-892.

Columba (*d.* 597).

The life of St. Columba, by Adamnan, abbot of Iona (*d.* 704), is 'one of the most important pieces of hagiology in existence.' Reeves's edition contains much material illustrating early Irish church history and the introduction of Christianity into Scotland. Krusch's is the only critical edition. There is a translation of a tenth-century Irish life of Columba in W. F. Skene's Celtic Scotland (No. 1269), vol. ii. app.

1454. * Vita S. Columbæ auctore Adamnano, ed. William Reeves. *Irish Archæol. and Celtic Soc.* [Also issued by the Bannatyne Club.] Dublin, 1857.—The same, somewhat abridged and rearranged by W. F. Skene, with a translation, in *Historians of Scotland*, vol. vi. Edinburgh, 1874.—Adamnani Vita S. Columbæ. Edited from Reeves's text by J. T. Fowler. Oxford, 1894.—Vitæ Columbani abbatis discipulorumque eius libri duo auctore Jona, ed. Bruno Krusch, *Passiones Vitæque Sanctorum Ævi Merovingici*, in Pertz's Monumenta Germ. Hist., Scriptores

Rerum Merovingicarum, iv. 1-108. Hanover, etc., 1902; also issued in an octavo edition, 1905. [The best edition.]—Translated by J. T. Fowler, *Prophecies, miracles, and visions of St. Columba*, London, 1895; by D. C. Munro, *The life of St. Columban by the monk Jonas*, Philadelphia, 1895, pp. 36; and by Wentworth Huyshe, *The life of St. Columba by St. Adamnan*, London, [1906].

For the 'law of Adamnan,' see No. 1394a.

1454a. LAWLOR, H. J. The MSS. of the *Vita S. Columbani* [by Jonas]. *Royal Irish Academy*, Trans., xxxii., section C, 1-132. Dublin, etc., 1903.

A description of the MSS., accompanied by eighteen illustrative plates; useful as a 'preliminary study' for a critical edition of the *Vita*, such as Krusch had just brought out (No. 1454).

Cuthbert (*d.* 687).

Bede's prose *Vita S. Cuthberti* (No. 1457) is one of the best pieces of medieval biography which we possess. It is based in part on an older anonymous life of Cuthbert (No. 1456). The *Historia Translationum S. Cuthberti* (No. 1455) deals with the translations of his body and with the history of the church of Durham.

The following two works are valuable for the ecclesiastical history of Durham, but contain little information concerning Cuthbert's life :—

1. *Historia de S. Cuthberto*, ed. J. H. Hinde, *Symeonis Dunelmensis Opera* (Surtees Soc., 1868), i. 138-52; ed. Thomas Arnold, *Symeonis Monachi Opera* (Rolls Series, 1882), i. 196-214. Compiled seemingly in the first quarter of the twelfth century.

2. *Reginaldi Monachi Dunelmensis Libellus de Admirandis Beati Cuthberti Virtutibus*, ed. James Raine, Surtees Soc., 1835. Written in the second half of the twelfth century by Reginald of Coldingham. It contains some interesting notices of manners and public affairs, especially in the time of King Stephen and Henry II.

Three other lives of Cuthbert, of little historical value, were published by the Surtees Society: two in *Miscellanea Biographica*, ed. James Raine, 1838 (No. 1442); and *The Life of St. Cuthbert in English Verse*, circa 1450, ed. J. T. Fowler, 1891. For modern biographies, see Nos. 1649-51

1455. *Historia translationum S. Cuthberti*, ed. J. H. Hinde, Symeonis Dunelmensis Opera, i. 158–201. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, 1868.—Stevenson's text in *Bede's Opera* (No. 1451), 285–317, is imperfect.

Probably written early in the 12th century. Contains some interesting facts concerning the history of the church of Durham, A.D. 875–1080.

1456. *Vita S. Cuthberti auctore anonymo*, ed. Stevenson, in *Bede's Opera* (No. 1451), 259–84. London, 1841.—Translated by W. Forbes-Leith: *The life of St. Cuthbert*, written anonymously about A.D. 700. Edinburgh, 1888.

Used by Bede (No. 1457).

1457. **Vita S. Cuthberti auctore Beda*, ed. Giles (No. 1448), iv. 202–357; Stevenson (No. 1451), 45–137.

The best biography of Cuthbert; it embodies Bede's metrical life of this saint, ed. Stevenson (No. 1451), 1–43.

Dunstan (*d.* 988).

No letters or other literary remains of the great archbishop survive. The most valuable biography was written by a contemporary priest who calls himself B. Stubbs's collection of materials (No. 1458) contains:—

1. *Vita S. Dunstani auctore B.* Written circa 1000 by a Saxon priest, perhaps at Canterbury.

2. *Epistola Adelardi ad Elfegum archiepiscopum de Vita S. Dunstani.* Written 1006–11 by a monk of Blandinium.

3. *Vita S. Dunstani auctore Osberno.* Written circa 1090; relates miracles of Dunstan, with many mistakes and fabrications. The author was precentor of Christ church, Canterbury.

4. *Vita S. Dunstani auctore Eadmero.* Written 1109–22.

5. *Vita S. Dunstani auctore Willelmo Malmesberiensis.* Written circa 1126; criticises Osbern's *Vita*.

6. *Vita S. Dunstani.* Compiled early in the fifteenth century by John Capgrave; of little value.

7. *Epistolæ ad Dunstanum*, etc.

8. *Fragmenta Ritualia de Dunstano.*

Stubbs in his valuable introduction gives a full account of the various biographers and an excellent sketch of Dunstan's career. This collection is supplemented by the *Dunstan Saga*, edited by G. Vigfússon, with a translation by G. W. Dasent, in Icelandic

Sagas (Rolls Series, 1887-94), ii. 385-408, iv. 397-420 ; it was written early in the fourteenth century by Arne Lawrence's son, a monk of Thingore.

1458. *Memorials of St. Dunstan, ed. William Stubbs. *Rolls Series*. London, 1874.

Edith (*d.* 984).

1459. *Chronicon Vilodunense sive De vita et miraculis S. Edithæ, regis Edgari filiæ, carmen vetus Anglicum*, cura W. H. Black, sumptibus R. C. Hoare. London, 1830.—S. Editha sive *Chronicon Vilodunense*, ed. Carl Horstmann. Heilbronn, 1883.

Written circa 1420. Contains an account of the history of Wilton abbey, where Edith was educated, notices of English kings down to Edgar, and the miracles of St. Edith. Horstmann, pp. 113-16, also prints Vita S. Edithæ, dedicated to Archbishop Lanfranc by Goscelin, a monk of Glastonbury. These two biographies are of little historical value.

Edmund (*d.* 870).

The oldest life of Edmund, the martyred king of East Anglia, was written in England by Abbo of Fleury about 985. For this and several other biographies of Edmund, see Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, i. 526-38 ; most of them are printed in Arnold's *Memorials* (No. 1460). J. R. Thompson's *Records of St. Edmund* (Bury St. Edmunds, 1890) contains extracts from various sources relating to the king and to Bury abbey ; these extracts are taken mainly from Battely's work (No. 1090). See also Corolla S. Eadmundi : the Garland of St. Edmund, King and Martyr, ed. Lord Francis Hervey, London, 1907 (extracts from chroniclers, lives of Edmund, and other sources, with translations).

1460. *Memorials of St. Edmund's abbey*, ed. Thomas Arnold. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1890-96.

Contains the work of Abbo of Fleury, i. 3-25 ; miracles of St. Edmund, by Herman the Archdeacon, i. 26-92 ; and lives of Edmund by Galfridus de Fontibus, Abbot Samson, and Denis Piramus, i. 93-208, ii. 135-250. There is also a good edition of Herman's Miracles in Liebermann's *Ungedruckte Anglo-Normannische Geschichtsquellen* (No. 586), 203-81. For a recent edition of the life by Piramus, see *La Vie Seint Edmund le Rei*, an Anglo-Norman Poem of the Twelfth Century, by Florence L. Ravenel, Philadelphia, 1906. See No. 2628.

Elphege, or Ælfheah (d. 1012).

1461. Vita S. Elphegi archiepiscopi Cantuariensis auctore Osberno monacho Cantuariensi, ed. Wharton, *Anglia Sacra*, 1691, ii. 122-42; Langebek, *Scriptores*, 1773, ii. 439-63; Migne, *Patrologia*, 1853, cxlix. 371-94.

Written about 1080. Contains some particulars regarding the Danes in England.

Ethelwold (d. 984).

1462. Vita S. Æthelwoldi episcopi Wintoniensis auctore Ælfrico, ed. Joseph Stevenson, *Chronicon Monasterii de Abingdon*, ii. 253-66. *Rolls Series*. London, 1858.

Written about 1005 by Ælfric, abbot of Ensham (No. 1430). Expanded soon after 1005 by Wulfstan, precentor of Winchester: Migne, *Patrologia*, 1853, cxxxvii. 79-108.

Gregory the Great (d. 604).

1462a. A life of pope St. Gregory the Great, written by a monk of Whitby [probably about A.D. 713], ed. F. A. Gasquet. Westminster, 1904. pp. 46.

The Latin text of the earliest extant life of Gregory, now for the first time printed in full. An account of the MS., with extracts from it, was, however, published by Paul Ewald, *Die älteste Biographie Gregors I.*, in *Historische Aufsätze dem Andenken an Georg Waitz gewidmet* (Hanover, 1886), 17-54. For other lives of Gregory, see Potthast, *Bibliotheca* (No. 25), ii. 1349.

1463. Gregorii Magni Registrum epistolarum [A.D. 590-604], in Migne's *Patrologia*, lxxvii. 441-1460. Paris, 1849.—A better edition, by Paul Ewald and L. M. Hartmann, in *Pertz's Monumenta Germ. Hist., Epistolæ*, vols. i.-ii. 2 vols. in 3 pts. Berlin, 1887-99.

For the older editions, see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, i. 539-40. The letters written to Augustine, Mellitus, King Ethelbert, and others, A.D. 596-601, are of great value for the study of the introduction of Christianity into England. They are printed in Haddan and Stubbs's *Councils* (No. 1424), iii. 5-38, and in Stevenson's *Bedæ Opera* (No. 1451), 230-52; see also Bede, *Historia Ecclesiastica*, bk. i. chs. xxiii.-xxxii. A. J. Mason's *Mission of St. Augustine* (No. 1638) contains the text of those which relate to Augustine's mission, with a translation.

Guthlac (d. 714).

1464. *Vita S. Guthlaci auctore Felice*, ed. W. de Gray Birch, *Memorials of St. Guthlac of Croyland*. Wisbech, 1881.—The Anglo-Saxon version of the life of St. Guthlac, originally written by Felix of Crowland [circa 730], with a translation, ed. C. W. Goodwin. London, 1848.—*Das angelsächsische Prosa-Leben des hl. Guthlac*, ed. Paul Gonser. Heidelberg, 1909.

There is also an Anglo-Saxon poem on Guthlac. See R. P. Wülker, *Grundriss zur Geschichte der Angelsächsischen Litteratur* (Leipsic, 1885), 179-83, 491-3.

Oswald (d. 992).

1465. **Vita Oswaldi archiepiscopi Eboracensis auctore anonymo*, ed. James Raine, *Historians of the Church of York*, i. 399-475. *Rolls Series*. London, 1879.

Written by a monk of Ramsey between 995 and 1005. By far the best account of Oswald's life; of great value for the reigns of Edgar and Ethelred; contains notices of public affairs, and throws light on the monastic reformation. This work also gives the best account of Odo, archbishop of Canterbury (d. 958). Raine, in his *Historians of the Church of York*, vol. ii., also prints lives of Oswald by Eadmer, Prior Senatus of Worcester, and Capgrave. The last two are of little value, and Eadmer derives much of his material from the monk of Ramsey.

Patrick (d. 461).

Some authorities believe that Patrick died about 493. The materials for his life are :—

1. The writings attributed to him, namely, the *Confessio*, the *Epistola ad Coroticum*, and the *Lorica*. The *Confessio* is in large part autobiographical. The *Epistola* is a remonstrance addressed to the Christian subjects of Coroticus, a Welsh or a Scotch prince, who seems to have invaded Ireland and slain many Christians; it gives some particulars regarding Patrick's life. His *Lorica*, or religious armour, is a hymn written in Irish. Some information regarding him is also found in a Latin hymn composed in his praise by his coadjutor, St. Sechnall. All these pieces, together with certain canons attributed to Patrick, were edited in 1878 by Haddan and Stubbs, *Councils* (No. 1424), vol. ii. pt. ii., and more recently by Stokes, *Tripartite Life* (No. 1470). The best edition of the *Confessio* and the *Epistola* is by White (No. 1468).

2. The two earliest biographies of Patrick, namely, Bishop Tirechán's notes, which purport to have been obtained from

Bishop Ultan (*d.* 657) and were put together in the second half of the seventh century, and the memoirs compiled by Muirchu Maccu-Machtheni toward the end of the seventh century. Both works are in Latin. They are found, with the oldest copy of the *Confessio*, in the Book of Armagh, a volume written about 807, which contains the most important sources for the life of St. Patrick. This book was edited by John Gwynn of Dublin in 1913; some of the documents in it are printed by Hogan and by Stokes (Nos. 1466, 1470). See J. B. Bury, *Tírechán's Memoir of St. Patrick*, in *English Historical Review*, 1902, xvii. 235-67, 700-704; also his *Sources of the Early Patrician Documents*, *ibid.*, 1904, xix. 493-503, which shows that the works of Tírechán and Muirchu drew on older Patrician literature in Irish; and his *Life of St. Patrick* (No. 1651*a*), app. A.

3. Seven later lives, in Colgan's *Acta Sanctorum* (No. 605), vol. ii. The first life is an Irish hymn, which mentions the principal events in Patrick's career; it is attributed to Fiacc, bishop of Sletty, a disciple of Patrick, but it was probably composed in the eighth century. It is also printed in Haddan and Stubbs's *Councils*, vol. ii., and in Stokes's *Tripartite Life*. The second, third, and fourth of Colgan's lives are anonymous, and belong to the ninth, tenth, or eleventh century. The third, which was probably compiled in the second half of the ninth century, is edited by J. B. Bury in the *Transactions of the Royal Irish Academy*, 1903, xxxii. 199-262. The fifth is by Probus, tenth century; the sixth, by Jocelin of Furness, was compiled between 1183 and 1185 (translated into English by E. L. Swift, Dublin, 1809). All these lives of Patrick, except the first, are in Latin. The last and most important biography in Colgan's collection is a Latin translation of the Irish *Tripartite Life*, probably of the ninth century.

Stokes's edition of the *Tripartite Life* (No. 1470) is a valuable repertory of materials regarding the apostle of Ireland. On the Patrician literature, see also Todd, *St. Patrick* (No. 1657); and Bury, *St. Patrick* (No. 1651*a*), app. A. For modern biographies, see Nos. 1651*a*-7.

1466. *Documenta de S. Patricio Hibernorum apostolo ex libro Armachano*, ed. Edmund Hogan. 2 pts. Brussels, 1884 [1882]-89.

Pt. i. has a second title-page: *Vita S. Patricii auctore Muirchu Mac cumachtheni et Tirechani Collectanea de S. Patricio: Excerptum ex Analectis Bollandianis* [No. 608].

1467. FERGUSON, SAMUEL. On the Patrician documents. *Royal Irish Academy*, Trans., xxvii. 67-134. Dublin, 1885.

Contains translations of the Confessio, the Epistola, Fiacc's hymn, etc.

1468. Libri S. Patricii: the Latin writings of St. Patrick [the Confessio and the Epistola]. Edited, with a translation, by N. J. D. White. *Royal Irish Academy*, Proceedings, xxv. 201-326. Dublin, etc., 1905. [The best edition; seven earlier editions are noted on pp. 233-4.]—The writings of Patrick, the apostle of Ireland: a revised translation, with notes. By C. H. H. Wright. London, [1889].

A translation of his writings will also be found in M. F. Cusack's *Life of St. Patrick* (No. 1652); in Thomas Olden's *Epistles and Hymn of St. Patrick*, 3rd edition, London, 1894; and in Healy's *St. Patrick* (No. 1653a). For a critical account of them, see Bury (No. 1651a), app. A.

1469. Life of St. Patrick, by Muirchu Maccu Machtheni. Translated by Albert Barry. Dublin, 1895, pp. 74; 2nd edition, 1902, pp. 67.

Translation only. See J. B. Bury, *The Tradition of Muirchu's Text*, in *Hermathena*, Dublin, etc., 1903 [1902], xii. 172-207; also his *Life of St. Patrick* (No. 1651a), app. A, 255-63.

1470. * The tripartite life of Patrick, with other documents relating to that saint. Edited, with translations, by Whitley Stokes. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1887.

Vol. i. contains the Irish Tripartite Life, with a valuable introduction; vol. ii., Patrick's writings, Muirchu's memoirs, Tirechán's notes, Fiacc's hymn, etc. The Tripartite Life is so called from its division into three parts. Stokes believes that it was probably compiled in the 11th century; but Bury (No. 1651a) thinks that it may have taken shape in the latter part of the 9th. See also No. 1652.

Wilfrid (d. 709).

Besides Eddi's work (No. 1471), the only lives of Wilfrid worthy of mention are the metrical *Vita Wilfridi* by Frithegode of Canterbury, written about the middle of the tenth century and derived mainly from Eddi; and *Vita Wilfridi* by Eadmer of Canterbury (d. 1124), who used the works of Eddi and Frithegode. These three, together with three later lives of Wilfrid, are printed by Raine, *Historians of the Church of York* (No. 1441), vol. i. For modern biographies, see Nos. 1659-62.

1471. * *Vita Wilfridi episcopi Eboracensis auctore Eddio Stephano*, ed. Gale, *Scriptores XV.* (No. 581), 40-90; Giles, *Vitæ Saxonum* (No. 1443), 198-277.—Best edition, by James Raine, *Historians of the Church of York*, i. 1-103. *Rolls Series*. London, 1879.

Written at Ripon soon after 710. Displays much partisan zeal in favour of Wilfrid, but the work is of considerable interest because it was used by Bede and because it is one of the earliest literary productions of England. See B. W. Wells, *Eddi's Life of Wilfrid*, in *English Historical Review*, 1891, vi. 535-50. Wells tries to show that Eddi 'was not a conscientious historian.'

§ 39. MISCELLANEOUS : POETRY, ETC.

a. Poetry, Nos. 1472-9.

b. Glossaries, Inscriptions, etc., Nos. 1480-89.

A detailed account of early poetry does not fall within the scope of a bibliography of English history, but the poetical literature cannot be entirely ignored. The information regarding institutions and social life gleaned from poems like those of Cynewulf is meagre: see No. 1476. The scene of popular epics like *Beowulf*, the *Battle of Finnsburg*, and *Waldhere* lies in foreign lands, and their material is in large part legendary; therefore they add little to our stock of knowledge regarding Britain, although they help to illustrate some of the social and governmental principles of our Germanic ancestors. Of much greater value are the purely historical poems of the tenth and eleventh centuries, namely, the *Battle of Maldon* (No. 1473) and the national songs embodied in the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*. Of the latter the *Battle of Brunanburh*, A.D. 937, is the most important. Other poetical pieces in the *Chronicle* relate to the conquest of Mercia, A.D. 942; Edgar's reign, coronation, and death, 959, 973, 975; the death of Edward the Martyr, 979; Alfred the Etheling, 1036; the son of Edmund Ironside, 1057; and the death of Edward the Confessor, 1065.

The best collection of Anglo-Saxon poetry is Grein's (No. 1474). A good account of the various poems, with much bibliographical information, is furnished by R. P. Wülker in his *Grundriss zur Geschichte der Angelsächsischen Litteratur*, Leipsic, 1885. Later bibliographical information will be found in *Jahresbericht über die Erscheinungen auf dem Gebiete der*

Germanischen Philologie, herausgegeben von der Gesellschaft für Deutsche Philologie in Berlin, published annually since 1879. See also John Earle, *Anglo-Saxon Literature*, London, 1884; Henry Morley, *English Writers*, London, 1887-88, vols. i.-ii.; S. A. Brooke, *History of Early English Literature*, 2 vols., London, 1892; the *Cambridge History of English Literature* (No. 37a), vol. i.; Alois Brandl, *Englische Literatur*, in Hermann Paul's *Grundriss der Germanischen Philologie*, 2nd edition, ii. pt. i. 941-1134; and Ten Brink (No. 35).

The following lists include only those works which are of special interest to students of history. Metrical biographical poems are in §§ 34, 38*d*.

a. POETRY.

Anglo-Saxon Poems.

1472. ABEGG, DANIEL. *Zur Entwicklung der historischen Dichtung bei den Angelsachsen*. Strasburg, 1894.

1473. *Battle of Maldon, or Byrhtnoth's death*, ed. Benjamin Thorpe, *Analecta Anglo-Saxonica*, new edition, London, 1868, pp. 131-41; Henry Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Reader*, 8th edition, Oxford, 1908, pp. 120-30; J. W. Bright, *Anglo-Saxon Reader*, 3rd edition, New York, 1894, pp. 149-59; W. J. Sedgefield, *The battle of Maldon and short poems from the Saxon Chronicle*, Boston, etc., 1904, pp. 96 (Anglo-Saxon text only; contains a useful bibliography, pp. 45-50).—Translated by J. M. Garnett, Boston, 1889; and by W. R. Sims, *Modern Language Notes*, Baltimore, 1892, vii. 275-86.

This fragment of a contemporary Anglo-Saxon epic gives a vivid account of Byrhtnoth's battle with the Danes, A.D. 991. See Unic Zernial, *Das Lied von Byrhtnoths Fall*, Berlin, 1882, pp. 24; and No. 1529.

1474. *Bibliothek der angelsächsischen Poesie*, ed. C. W. M. Grein. 4 vols. Göttingen, 1857-64.—New edition, by R. P. Wülker, 3 vols., 4 pts., Cassel, 1883-98.

Vol. i. is of most interest to students of history; it contains *Beowulf*, *Battle of Maldon*, *Battle of Brunanburh*, etc. *Beowulf* seems to be 'an Anglian or Northumbrian recension of a story founded upon Scandinavian tradition and designed for use or recital at some 8th century royal court': Frederic Seebohm, *Tribal Custom in Anglo-Saxon Law* (No. 1553a), 57. The scene appears to lie chiefly in the Baltic. For the literature relating to *Beowulf*, see Wülker, *Grundriss*, 244-307. Recent editions of

Beowulf: by A. J. Wyatt, Cambridge, 1894 (2nd edition, 1898); Alfred Holder, 3 pts., Freiburg, 1895-96; M. Trautmann, Bonn, 1904; F. Holthausen, 2 vols., Heidelberg, etc., [1905]-06 (2nd edition, 1908-09); Moritz Heyne, 9th edition, Paderborn, 1910; W. J. Sedgefield, Manchester, 1910, 1913; Hubert Pierquin, Paris, 1912. Recent translations: by John Earle, Oxford, 1892; J. L. Hall, Boston, 1892; William Morris and A. J. Wyatt, London, 1895 (new editions, 1898, 1900); J. R. C. Hall, London, 1901 (new ed. 1910), 1914; Wentworth Huyshe, London, 1907; F. B. Gummere, *The Oldest English Epic*, New York, 1909. See also Bernhard ten Brink, *Beowulf Untersuchungen*, Strasburg, 1888; Karl Müllenhoff, *Beowulf Untersuchungen*, Berlin, 1889; Thomas Arnold, *Notes on Beowulf*, London, 1898; Henrik Schück, *Studier i Beowulf-sagan*, Uppsala Universitets Arsskrift, Upsala, 1909, pp. 50. For lists of editions, translations, etc., see Holthausen's edition of *Beowulf*, ii. pp. x.-xiv.; the *Cambridge History of English Literature* (No. 37a), i. 421-2; and Alois Brandl, *Englische Literatur*, in Paul's *Grundriss der Germanischen Philologie*, 2nd edition, ii. pt. i. 1015-24. Some light is thrown on the historical background of the poem by Knut Stjerna's *Essays on Questions connected with the Old English Poem of Beowulf*, translated and edited by J. R. C. Hall, Coventry, 1912.

1475. HAACK, OTTO. *Zeugnisse zur altenglischen Helden-sage*. [Lingen, 1892.] pp. 58.

1476. KENT, C. W. *Teutonic antiquities in Andreas and Elene*. Halle, 1887. pp. 64.

Attempts to form from these two poems a picture of the customs and manners of the Anglo-Saxons; some of the topics examined are religious conceptions, governmental and social relations, and war. See also M. B. Price, *Teutonic Antiquities in the Generally Acknowledged Cynewulfian Poetry*, Leipsic, 1896.

Norse, Welsh, and Irish Poems.

1476a. *Circuit (The) of Ireland* by Muircheartach MacNeill, prince of Aileach: a poem written in the year 942 by Cormacan Eigeas, chief poet of the north of Ireland [Irish text, with a translation], ed. John O'Donovan. *Irish Archæol. Soc.*, Tracts relating to Ireland, vol. i. no. 2. Dublin, 1841. pp. 68.

MacNeill made this circuit in 941 for the purpose of exacting hostages from various kings and sub-kings of Ireland.

1477. *Corpus poeticum boreale*: the poetry of the old northern tongue, to the thirteenth century. Edited and translated by Gudbrand Vigfússon and F. York Powell. 2 vols. Oxford, 1883.

This valuable collection of Norse poetry contains some interesting

allusions to English affairs: see especially the court poetry of the 11th century in bk. viii. A better edition of some of these poems will be found in Theodor Wisén's *Carmina Norrœna*, 2 vols., Lund, 1886-89.

1478. Four ancient books (The) of Wales, containing the Cymric poems attributed to the bards of the sixth century, ed. W. F. Skene. 2 vols. Edinburgh, 1868.

Among the Welsh poems edited with translations in this volume, there are seventy containing allusions to historical events. Skene believes that 'they are the literature of the Cymric inhabitants of Cumbria before that kingdom was subjugated by the Saxon king in 946,' and that many of these pieces took definite shape in the 7th century and are of some historical value. See also Sharon Turner, *Vindication of the Ancient British Poems*, London, 1803; and D. W. Nash, *Taliesin, or the Bards and Druids of Britain* (London, 1858), ch. iii. The best of the poems were previously printed in the *Myvyrian Archæology of Wales* (No. 584a). See also the *Series of Welsh Texts* edited by Rhys and Evans (p. 45, above).

1479. Gilla Coemgin's chronological poem. Edited, with a translation of the Irish, by Whitley Stokes, *Tripartite Life of Patrick*, 530-41. *Rolls Series*. London, 1887.

Extends from the world's beginning to 1072, in which year the verses were written. The poem deals briefly with Irish kings and their battles. For other early historical poems of Ireland, see Nos. 1367, 1395; Eugene O'Curry, *Lectures on the MS. Materials of Irish History* (Dublin, 1861), chs. xi.-xiii.; and the Irish version of Nennius, edited by J. H. Todd (No. 1375).

b. GLOSSARIES, INSCRIPTIONS, ETC.

The historical information contained in the following sources, though meagre, is helpful. The glossaries, the *Colloquy of Ælfric*, and *Leechdoms* throw some gleams of light on institutions, culture, and social life, while the inscriptions afford some scanty biographical details. For other Latin-English glossaries besides those mentioned below, see R. P. Wülker, *Grundriss*, 100-101. For archæological remains, see R. A. Smith's chapters on Anglo-Saxon Remains, in the *Victoria county histories* (No. 839); and § 11.

England.

1480. Anglo-Saxon and old English vocabularies, ed. Thomas Wright; 2nd edition, by R. P. Wülker. 2 vols. London, 1884. For the 1st edition, see No. 215.

Contains various Latin-English vocabularies and glossaries from the 8th century onward. One of these, vol. i. pp. 304-36 (not pp. 104-67),

was compiled by Abbot Ælfric about the end of the 10th century. The best edition is in Ælfric's *Grammatik und Glossar* (ed. Julius Zupitza, Berlin, 1880), 297-322. On Ælfric, see No. 1430.

1481. *Colloquium Ælfrici*, ed. Benjamin Thorpe, *Analecta Anglo-Saxonica*, new edition, London, 1868, pp. 18-36; Wülker, *Vocabularies*, 1884, i. 89-103.

A Latin dialogue, with an interlinear Anglo-Saxon translation, written probably between 995 and 1000 by Abbot Ælfric to serve as an exercise for learning Latin. It was enlarged by his pupil Ælfric Bata. The conversation relates to the daily life of a monk, a merchant, a shepherd, a smith, and of persons engaged in various other trades or occupations, and presents an interesting picture of manners and monastic life.

1482. Eighth-century Latin-Anglo-Saxon glossary, preserved in the library of Corpus Christi college, Cambridge, ed. J. H. Hessels. Cambridge, 1890.

The editor believes that it belongs to the beginning of the 8th century, and that it is older than the Epinal glossary.

1482a. — A late eighth-century Latin-Anglo-Saxon glossary, preserved in the library of the Leiden university, ed. J. H. Hessels. Cambridge, 1906.

1483. Epinal glossary (The), Latin and old English, of the eighth century, photolithographed, ed. Henry Sweet. London, 1883.—Also ed. Henry Sweet, *Oldest English Texts*, 35-110. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1885.

1484. *Inscriptiones Britanniae Christianae*, ed. Emil Hübner. Berlin, etc., 1876.

Most of them seem to belong to the Anglo-Saxon period. For scattered corrections and additions, by John Rhys and others, see *Archæologia Cambrensis*, passim. Some English inscriptions of the 7th and 8th centuries are printed in Sweet's *Oldest English Texts*, 124-30.

1485. Leechdoms, wortcunning, and starcraft of early England: documents illustrating the history of science, ed. Oswald Cockayne. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1864-66.

J. F. Payne's *English Medicine in Anglo-Saxon Times*, London, 1904, is based mainly on Cockayne's work.

1485a. Old English glosses, ed. A. S. Napier. Oxford, 1900.

Ireland and Wales.

For Welsh inscriptions, see Westwood, *Lapidarium* (No. 417).

1486. Christian inscriptions in the Irish language. Collected by George Petrie, edited by Margaret Stokes. *Royal Hist. and Archæol. Assoc. of Ireland*. 2 vols. Dublin, 1872-78. 128 plates.

They seem to extend from the 7th to the 14th century; most of them are anterior to the 12th.

1487. Cormac's Glossary, or Sanas Cormaic, ed. Whitley Stokes, *Three Irish Glossaries*, 1-46. London, 1862.—Cormac's Glossary. Translated by John O'Donovan, edited by Whitley Stokes. *Irish Archæol. and Celtic Soc.* Calcutta, 1868.

This glossary is attributed to Cormac, king of Cashel (d. 908); it is the earliest Irish dictionary, and 'the oldest attempt at a comparative vernacular dictionary made in any language of modern Europe.'

1488. Ogam inscribed monuments of the Gaedhil in the British islands. By R. R. Brash, ed. G. M. Atkinson. London, 1879.

For many of the inscriptions in this collection, see also R. A. S. Macalister, *Studies in Irish Epigraphy*, 3 pts., London, 1897-1907.

1489. Welsh triads. Translated by J. Loth, in Henri d'Arbois de Jubainville's *Cours de Littérature Celtique*, iv. 201-301. Paris, 1889.

For their value, and for editions of the Welsh texts, etc., see *ibid.*, iii. 22-24, 358; F. Walter, *Das alte Wales* (Bonn, 1859), 8-16, 36-41, 338-44, 487-521; Thomas Stephens, *The Literature of the Cymry* (2nd edition, London, 1876), 427-9, 493-4. The practice of arranging facts in threes doubtless dates from a very early period, but the collections of triads which we possess are of the 12th and later centuries. Some of them are historical, but they are of very doubtful authority.

CHAPTER II

MODERN WRITERS

§ 40. GENERAL.

THE political history of the Anglo-Saxon period is examined by the authors mentioned in § 17*a*, supplemented by Green, *Making of England and Conquest of England* (Nos. 1510, 1526). Skene's *Celtic Scotland* (No. 1269) contains many notices of the history of northern England.

Kemble and Palgrave (Nos. 1492, 1497) deal in greatest detail with the constitutional and legal history, but many of their conclusions have been corrected by Stubbs, Schmid, Maitland, and Maurer (Nos. 643, 1392, 1493-4), and by *Essays in Anglo-Saxon Law* (No. 1491). See also Pollock's paper on English Law before the Norman Conquest, in *Law Quarterly Review*, 1898, xiv. 291-306 (reprinted as ch. i. of the 2nd edition of Pollock and Maitland's *History of English Law*). Freeman, *Norman Conquest* (No. 2812), vol. i. ch. iii., gives a short account of the English constitution in the tenth and eleventh centuries. Liebermann's monograph on the *Laws of Edward the Confessor* (No. 1405) contains a scholarly survey of institutions in the eleventh century. Brunner and Waitz (Nos. 1326, 1346) deal incidentally with some of the early English institutions. See also Vinogradoff (No. 1240*a*).

1489*a*. *CHADWICK, H. M. *Studies on Anglo-Saxon institutions*. Cambridge, 1905.

Deals with the coinage, the administrative system, territorial divisions, the national council, the nobility, royalty, etc. Believes that royalty was not under any ordered control, and reduces the ceorl to a position of great dependence.

1490. DAVOUD-OGHLOU, G. A. *Histoire de la législation des anciens Germains*. 2 vols. Berlin, 1845.

Anglo-Saxons, ii. 271-765. Of little value.

1491. Essays in Anglo-Saxon law. Boston, etc., 1876.

Courts of law, by Henry Adams.

Land-law, by H. C. Lodge.

Valuable.

Family law, by Ernest Young.

Legal procedure, by J. L. Laughlin.

1491a. HODGKIN, THOMAS. The history of England from the earliest times to the Norman conquest. London, etc., 1906.

See No. 632a.

1492. *KEMBLE, J. M. The Saxons in England. 2 vols. London, 1849.—New edition, by W. de Gray Birch, 1876.

Deals especially with institutions. Chs. ii.—iii., ix., in vol. i. (the mark, shire, hundred, etc.), and ch. vii. in vol. ii. (the towns), should be used with caution. Kemble was the first to make much use of the Anglo-Saxon charters.

1493. *MAITLAND, F. W. Domesday book and beyond: three essays on the early history of England. Cambridge, 1897; reprinted, 1907.

I. Domesday Book.

III. The hide.

II. England before the Conquest.

Throws much light on the early history of the manor, on feudalism, classes of society, land tenures, Domesday Book, etc. Advances strong arguments against Seebohm's view (below, § 44). Presents a new theory regarding the origin of boroughs, and holds that the hide usually contained 120 acres. See Tait's review, in *English Historical Review*, 1897, xii. 768–77, and J. H. Round, *ibid.*, 1900, xv. 293–302; F. Baring, *The Hidation of some Southern Counties*, *ibid.*, 1899, xiv. 290–99; Corbett, *Tribal Hidage* (No. 1544).

1494. *MAURER, KONRAD. Angelsächsische Rechtsverhältnisse. *Kritische Ueberschau der Deutschen Gesetzgebung*, i. 47–120, 405–31; ii. 30–68, 388–440; iii. 26–61. Munich, 1853–56.

Deals with the family, mark, hundred, tithing, shire, mutual suretyship, land-laws, classes of society, feud, and wergeld. Corrects many of Kemble's errors.

1495. OMAN, CHARLES [W. C.]. England before the Norman conquest. London, [1910].

See No. 634a.

1496. OWEN, T. M. A history of England and Wales, from the Roman to the Norman conquest. 1st and 2nd editions. London, etc., [1882].

A brief account.

1497. *PALGRAVE, FRANCIS. The rise and progress of the English commonwealth: Anglo-Saxon period. 2 pts. London, 1832.

Lays stress on the development of legal institutions. Badly arranged and discursive. Palgrave also wrote a popular account of the same subject, entitled *History of England, Anglo-Saxon Period* (London, 1831; new editions, *History of Anglo-Saxons*, 1867, 1869, 1876, 1887, etc.); and an essay on the materials of Anglo-Saxon history, in *Quarterly Review*, 1826, xxxiv. 248-98.

1498. PHILLIPS, GEORGE. Versuch einer Darstellung des angelsächsischen Rechts. Göttingen, 1825.

The earliest attempt to deal critically with this subject. The book is now in large part antiquated.

1499. ROBERTSON, E. W. *Historical essays*. Edinburgh, 1872.

The hide, 92-102.

The shire, 112-33.

The king's kin, 177-89.

Dunstan, 189-203.

Edgar's coronation, 203-15.

1500. SEARLE, W. G. Anglo-Saxon bishops, kings, and nobles: the succession of the bishops and the pedigrees of the kings and nobles. Cambridge, 1899.

Valuable.

1501. STEARNS, J. M. The germs and developments of the laws of England. New York, etc., 1889.

Consists in large part of a reprint of Thorpe's translation of the Anglo-Saxon laws (No. 1393), with brief notes; contains also a translation of the laws of Edward the Confessor and of Magna Carta.

1502. TURNER, SHARON. *History of the Anglo-Saxons*. 4 vols. London, 1799-1805; 7th edition, 3 vols., 1852.

Vol. iv. of the 1st edition (vol. iii. of the 7th) deals with manners, institutions, literature, etc. The account of King Alfred in bk. v. is still valuable.

1503. WINKELMANN, EDUARD. *Geschichte der Angelsachsen bis zum Tode König Ælfreds*. Berlin, 1883.

1504. ZÉZAS, S. G. *Essai historique sur la législation d'Angleterre jusqu'au xii. siècle*. Paris, 1863.

A digest of the Anglo-Saxon laws under a few main heads. Of little value.

§ 41. FROM THE CONQUEST TO EGBERT'S SUPREMACY.

The authority of the old standard works of Guest and Green (Nos. 1263, 1510) has been severely shaken by Stevenson's criticism (No. 1263). Elton, Hodgkin, and Oman (Nos. 1247, 1491a, 1495) deal with the period incidentally. Various recent works: V. H. Friedel, *L'Arrivée des Saxons en Angleterre*, in *Beiträge zur Philologie, Festgabe für Wendelin Foerster* (Halle, 1902), 280-96; Henry Housman, *The Story of Saint Ethelbert of Hereford, King and Martyr*, Hereford, [1901]; A. Schiber, *Germanische Siedlungen in Lothringen und in England*, in *Jahrbuch der Gesellschaft für Lothringische Geschichte*, etc. (Metz, 1900), xii. 148-87; T. W. Shore, *Origin of the Anglo-Saxon Race, a Study of the Settlement of England*, London, 1906 (settlements of Saxons, Danes, etc., in England); R[udolf] Thurneysen, *Wann sind die Germanen nach England Gekommen?* in *Englische Studien*, 1896, xxii. 163-79.

1505. BABCOCK, W. H. *The two lost centuries [the fifth and sixth] of Britain.* Philadelphia, 1890.

1505a. CHADWICK, H. M. *The origin of the English nation.* Cambridge, 1907.

Excludes the Saxons from a share in the conquest of Britain.

1506. ERDMANN, AXEL. *Ueber die Heimat und den Namen der Angeln.* Upsala, 1890.

Some scholars believe that the Angles who invaded England came from the region of the middle Elbe and the Saale; but most writers, including Erdmann and Weiland (No. 1519), maintain that they came from Sleswick. N. J. Krom, in his *De Populis Germanis Antiquo Tempore Patriam nostram Incolentibus Anglosaxonumque Migrationibus* (Leyden dissertation, 1908), holds that they came from the region of the Netherlands.

1507. FREEMAN, E. A. *Four Oxford lectures.* London, etc., 1888.

Teutonic conquest in Gaul and Britain, 61-112. Assails the theories of Celtic and Roman origins of English institutions.

1508. — King Ine. *Somersetsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Proceedings, xviii. pt. ii. 1-59, xx. pt. ii. 1-57. Taunton, 1874-75.

1509. GAUPP, E. T. Die germanischen Ansiedlungen. Breslau, 1844.

Anglo-Saxons, 538-50.

1510. GREEN, J. R. The making of England [A.D. 449-829]. London, 1881; 4th edition, 2 vols., 1897; reprinted, 1900, 1904, 1910.

1511. HAIGH, D. H. The conquest of Britain by the Saxons. London, 1861.

1512. HEINSCH, JOSEPH. Die Reiche der Angelsachsen zur Zeit Karls des Grossen. Breslau, 1875. pp. 105.

Deals mainly with Mercia and Northumbria in the 8th century.

1513. HORTON-SMITH, R. J. The cranial characteristics of the south Saxons. *Anthropological Institute, Journal*, xxvi. 82-102. London, 1897.

1514. JELLINGHAUS, HERMANN. Englische und niederdeutsche Ortsnamen. *Anglia*, xx. 257-334. Halle, 1898.

Tries to show that the Angles who invaded England came mainly from the upper Weser.

1515. LA BORDERIE, ARTHUR DE. Les Bretons insulaires et les Anglo-Saxons du v^e au vii^e siècle. Paris, 1873.

Deals with the migration of Celts of Britain to Armorica during the period of the Germanic conquest of Britain. See also W. Edwards, The Settlement of Brittany, Soc. of Cymmrodorion, Y Cymmrodor, 1892, xi. 61-101; Joseph Loth, L'Emigration Bretonne en Armorique, Paris, 1883; Bède Plaine, La Colonisation de l'Armorique par les Bretons Insulaires, Paris, 1899.

1516. POSTE, BEALE. Britannia antiqua. London, 1857.

Chs. i.-ii. Asser, Gildas, Nennius.

Chs. iii.-iv. British history in the 6th century.

Chs. x.-xii. Roman Britain.

Ch. xviii. Richard of Cirencester.

1517. SCHAUMANN, A. F. H. Zur Geschichte der Eroberung Englands durch germanische Stämme. Göttingen, 1845. pp. 49.

Contents that Saxons from the Litus Saxonicum in Gaul took a prominent part in the conquest of Britain.

1518. VARIN, [P. J. ?] *Etudes relatives à l'état politique et religieux des îles britanniques au moment de l'invasion saxonne* [A.D. 411-731]. *Académie des Inscriptions, Mémoires*, 1st series, v. 1-270. Paris, 1857.

1519. WEILAND, LUDWIG. *Die Angeln*. Tübingen, 1889. pp. 40.

Maintains that the Angles came from Sleswick, and that the Germans who settled in Kent were not Jutes but that they came from the region of the lower Weser. Meitzen (No. 1339) accepts this theory.

§ 42. FROM EGBERT TO 1066.

The best authorities are Green, Steenstrup, and Freeman, *Norman Conquest* (No. 2812), vols. i.-iii. For the life of King Alfred there is still no better work than Turner's *History of the Anglo-Saxons* (No. 1502). See J. H. Swann, *Alfred the Great and his Times : an Annotated Study-List of Books in the Reference Library* [Manchester Public Free Libraries], Manchester, 1901, pp. 9.

1520. Alfred the Great : chapters on his life and times. By Frederic Harrison, Charles Oman, [John] Earle, Frederick Pollock, etc., ed. Alfred Bowker. London, 1899.

Cf. John Earle, *The Alfred Jewel*, Oxford, 1901 ; and F. M. Stenton, *Æthelwerd's Account of the Last Years of King Alfred's Reign*, in *English Historical Review*, 1909, xxiv. 79-84.

1521. ALLEN, JOHN. *Inquiry into the life and character of king Eadwig*. London, 1849.

Appended to his work on the royal prerogative (No. 661).

1522. BIRCH, W. DE GRAY. *Early notices of the Danes in England to 937*. *British Archæol. Assoc., Journal*, xlv. 326-42. London, 1888.

1523. BOIVIN-CHAMPEAUX, LOUIS. *La reine Emma*. Rouen, 1885. pp. 39.

1523a. BUGGE, ALEXANDER. *Vikingerne.* 2 series. Copenhagen, etc., 1904-06.

Northmen in Ireland, i. 114-69. | Northmen in England, ii. 237-342.

Valuable. Other books by the same writer:—

Bidrag til det sidste Afsnit af Nordboernes Historie i Irland, in *Aarbøger for Nordisk Oldkyndighed og Historie*, xix. 248-315, Copenhagen, [1904]. Deals with the Northmen in Ireland, especially after 1066.

Contributions to the history of the Northmen in Ireland: i. The royal race of Dublin; ii. Norse elements in Gaelic tradition; iii. Norse settlements round the Bristol channel: 3 pts. in 1 vol., Christiania, 1900, pp. 17 + 32 + 11.

Gotlændingernes Handel paa England og Norge omkring 1300, *Norske Historiske Forening, Historisk Tidsskrift*, 3rd series, v. 145-80, Christiania, 1899.

Handelen mellem England og Norge indtil Begyndelsen af det 15de Aarhundrede, *ibid.*, iv. 1-149, Christiania, 1898; separately, 1896.

Norges Historie, vol. i., in 2 pts. [to 1030], Christiania, 1910-12.

Vesterlandenes Indflydelse paa Nordboernes og særlig Nordmændenes ydre Kultur, Christiania, 1905 [1904].

See also No. 1356a; and Duaid MacFirbis, *On the Formorians and the Norsemen*, the original Irish text, edited with a translation and notes by Alexander Bugge, Christiania, 1905, pp. 37.

1523b. COLLINGWOOD, W. G. *Scandinavian Britain.* London, 1908.

1524. FERGUSON, ROBERT. *The Northmen in Cumberland and Westmoreland.* London, etc., 1856.

An attempt to present in popular form the leading facts contained in Worsaae's *Danes and Norwegians in England* (No. 1539).

1525. GILES, J. A. *Life and times of Alfred the Great.* London, 1848; 2nd edition, 1854.

1526. *GREEN, J. R. *The conquest of England* [A.D. 829-1071]. London, 1883; reprinted, 2 vols., 1899.

1526a. HARWARD, [T. N.] *Hereward, the Saxon patriot.* London, 1896.

1526b. HENDERSON, GEORGE. *The Norse influence on Celtic Scotland.* Glasgow, 1910.

1527. HOLDERNESS, THOMAS. The battle of Brunanburh : an attempt to identify the site. Driffeld, etc., 1888. pp. 55.

For another theory, see George Neilson, Brunanburh and Burnswork, in *Scottish Historical Review*, 1909, vii. 37-55; with note by James Wilson, *ibid.*, 212-14.

1528. KEARY, C. F. The vikings in western Christendom, 789-888. London, 1891.

Ch. xii. deals with England.

1528a. LARSON, L. M. Canute the Great, 995-1035. New York, etc., 1912.

The most recent account of the Danish occupation of England.

1529. LIEBERMANN, FELIX. Zur Geschichte Byrhtnoths, des Helden von Maldon. *Archiv für das Studium der Neueren Sprachen, etc.*, ci. 15-28. Brunswick, 1898.

1530. MACKINLAY, J. B. St. Edmund, king and martyr : a history of his life and times. London, etc., 1893.

1531. MUNCH, P. A. Det norske Folks Historie. 6 pts. in 8 vols. Christiania, 1852-63.

Vols. i.-iii. contain much information concerning the Danes in England and Ireland.

1532. PAULI, REINHOLD. König Ælfred und seine Stellung in der Geschichte Englands. Berlin, 1851.—Translated by Thomas Wright : Life of king Alfred. London, 1852.—Translated by Benjamin Thorpe : Life of Alfred the Great. London, 1853.

1532a. *PLUMMER, CHARLES. The life and times of Alfred the Great. Oxford, 1902.

The best work on the subject. Other recent works on Alfred :—

G. F. Bosworth, Alfred the Great, London, etc., 1901. Popular.

Alfred Bowker, The king Alfred millenary : a record of the proceedings of the national commemoration [at Winchester, Sept. 18-20, 1901], London, 1902.

Edward Conybeare, Alfred in the chronicles, London, 1900 (ex-

tracts from chroniclers, 81-227) ; 2nd edition, 1914.

W. H. Draper, Alfred the Great, 1st and 2nd editions, London, 1901. Unscholarly.

Thomas Hughes, Alfred the Great, London, reprinted, 1901 (1st edition, 1869).

F. B. Jeffery, A perfect prince : the

- story of England a thousand years ago, London, 1901. Popular.
- Dugald Macfadyen, Alfred the West Saxon king, London, etc., 1901. Detailed, but shows no research.
- E. D. Mead, The king Alfred millennial, American Antiq. Soc., Proceedings, xv. 70-97, Worcester, 1902.
- F. York Powell, The Alfred millenary of 1901, North American Review, clxxiii. 518-32, New York, 1901.
- W. H. Simcox, Alfred's year of battles, English Hist. Review i. 218-34, London, 1886.
- J. C. Wall, Alfred the Great, his abbeys of Hyde, Athelney, and Shaftesbury, London, 1900. Uncritical; much of it is taken from Edwards's introduction to Liber de Hyda (No. 1373).

1533. SMITH, GOLDWIN. Lectures and essays. Toronto, 1881. Alfredus rex fundator, 267-85.

1534. SPELMAN, JOHN. Ælfredi Magni vita. Oxford, 1678. —English version: Life of Ælfred the Great. Oxford, 1709.

The English version is Spelman's work. The Latin translation was made by Christopher Wase.

1535. *STEENSTRUP, J. C. H. R. Normannerne. 4 vols. Copenhagen, 1876-82.—Vol. i. translated by E. de Beaurepaire: Etudes pour servir à l'histoire des Normands. Caen, 1880.

Vol. i. Introduction to Norman times.

Vol. ii. Expeditions of vikings in the 9th century.

Vol. iii. Their kingdoms in the British isles in the 10th and

11th centuries.

Vol. iv. 'Danelag': Danish institutions in England and their influence; a study in comparative legal history.

Steenstrup finds the legal and political systems of old England 'permeated with Norse terms and institutions'; but Brunner thinks that he overestimates somewhat the influence of the northern law.

1536. STREATFEILD, G. S. Lincolnshire and the Danes. London, 1884.

1536a. TAYLOR, C. S. The Danes in Gloucestershire. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., xvii. 68-95. Bristol, [1892].

1537. Whole works of king Alfred the Great, with preliminary essays illustrative of the history, arts, and manners of the ninth century. 3 vols. in 2. Oxford, etc., 1852-53; reprinted,

London, 1858.—Preliminary essays, reprinted by J. A. Giles : Memorials of king Alfred. London, 1863.

Contains the following and several other brief essays :—

The age of Alfred, by T. Forester, i. 255-325.	Traces of Danes in England, by T. Forester, i. 493-542.
The Danes, by C. Hook, i. 337-78.	

1538. WINTERS, WILLIAM. Passages in the life and reign of Harold, the last of the Saxon kings. *Royal Hist. Soc., Trans.*, v. 173-215. London, 1877.

1539. WORSAAE, J. J. A. Minder om de Danske og Nordmændene i England, Skotland og Irland. Copenhagen, 1851.—Translation : An account of the Danes and Norwegians in England, Scotland, and Ireland. London, 1852.

Deals in detail with the influence of the Danes upon English institutions. The work is valuable, though it exaggerates the results of the Danish invasions.

1540. — Den danske Erobring af England og Normandiet. Copenhagen, 1863.

§ 43. THE MÆGTH, LAND-LAWS, AND CLASSES OF SOCIETY.

Young's essay on family law (No. 1491) contains the best general account of the mægth, and is supplemented by the works of Von Amira and Roeder (Nos. 1541, 1553). Pollock and Maitland (No. 657), bk. ii. ch. vi. § 1, contend that there was no system of mutually exclusive clans, and no permanent organisation of the blood-feud group. Owing to the meagreness of the sources, much obscurity still overhangs such questions as the limits of a mægth and the rules of inheritance. Most writers believe that in the inheritance of lands preference was shown to the sons ; but Opet (No. 1552) contends that the daughters inherited lands on equal terms with the sons. There is a valuable account of the kindred in Wales in Seebohm's Tribal System (No. 1116).

On the Anglo-Saxon land-laws, see also §§ 22, 40, especially Nos. 1491, 1493. Vinogradoff's view regarding the nature of folkland (No. 1555) has been accepted by the best authorities.

Brunner (No. 1412) deals in detail with bookland, and Earle (No. 1416) with lænland. Maitland's Domesday Book (No. 1493) throws much light on the land-laws, and contains the best account of early feudalism. On this latter subject Round's essay on knights' service (No. 2827) and Zinkeisen's work (No. 1584) should also be consulted. The most scholarly discussion of the hide is furnished by Maitland (No. 1493); see also Nos. 1544, 1554.

On the classes of society, see also § 22. The works of Heywood and Maurer (Nos. 1548, 1551) are still useful. Allen (No. 719) advances some plausible arguments in favour of the view that throughout the Anglo-Saxon period the eorl was an officer of state, and was never in England a noble by birth. Earle (No. 1416) presents some novel ideas regarding gesiths; and Jastrow (No. 1549) gives a scholarly account of the condition of the slaves. On the status of the freemen and the dependent classes, see the authors mentioned in § 44a.

1541. AMIRA, KARL VON. *Erbenfolge und Verwandtschaftsgliederung nach den alt-niederdeutschen Rechten*. Munich, 1874.

Das angelsächsische Recht, 72-111.

1542. BRUNNER, HEINRICH. *Sippe und Wergeld*. *Zeitschrift für Rechtsgeschichte*, xvi., Germ. Abth., 1-101. Weimar, 1882.

Das angelsächsische Recht, 14-18. See also No. 1412.

1543. BUCKSTAFF, F. G. Married women's property in Anglo-Saxon and Anglo-Norman law. *American Academy of Political and Social Science*, Annals, iv. 33-64. Philadelphia, 1893.

1544. CORBETT, W. J. The tribal hidage. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, xiv. 187-230. London, etc., 1900.

A list of thirty-four place-names, to each of which is assigned a number of hides ranging from 300 to 100,000. Corbett argues that the plan originated early in the seventh century during the reign of Edwin of Northumbria, and that it represents a scheme for the taxation of England by this monarch acting as Bretwalda. See also George Rickword, *The Kingdom of the East Saxons and the Tribal Hidage*, Essex Archaeol. Soc., Trans., 1910-11, xi. 246-65, xii. 38-50. Rickword attempts to show that the heavy hidation of Essex has been systematically reduced in Domesday. Cf. J. Brownbill, *The Tribal Hidage*, in *English Historical Review*, 1912, xxvii. 625-48; and J. H. Round, *ibid.*, 1914, xxix. 477-9.

1545. FRIEDBERG, EMIL. Das Recht der Eheschliessung. Leipsic, 1865.

England, 33-57.

1546. GANS, EDUARD. Das Erbrecht in weltgeschichtlicher Entwicklung. 4 vols. Berlin, etc., 1824-35.

England to the end of the 15th century, iv. 250-457.

1547. HERMANN, EMIL. Die Ständegliederung bei den Sachsen und Angelsachsen. Breslau, 1884.

He tries to prove that the 'laeti' formed the basis of the wergeld system, but his arguments are not convincing. In the appendix he deals also with folkland and bookland.

1548. HEYWOOD, SAMUEL. A dissertation upon the distinctions in society and ranks of the people under the Anglo-Saxon governments. London, 1818.

A detailed account, which is still useful.

1549. JASTROW, IGNAZ. Zur strafrechtlichen Stellung der Sklaven bei Deutschen und Angelsachsen. Berlin, 1878. pp. 84.

Die Angelsachsen, 38-83.

1550. LITTLE, A. G. Gesiths and thegns. *English Hist. Review*, iv. 723-9. London, 1889.

Deals especially with their relation to the five-hide unit. See also P. Guilhaumez, *Essai sur l'Origine de la Noblesse en France* (No. 728), 86-96, and index.

1551. MAURER, KONRAD. Ueber das Wesen des ältesten Adels der deutschen Stämme. Munich, 1846.

Die Angelsachsen, 123-95.

1552. OPET, OTTO. Erbrechtliche Stellung der Weiber in der Zeit der Volksrechte. Breslau, 1888. pp. 86.

Das angelsächsische Recht, 75-82. Contends that no preference was shown to the sons in the inheritance of property.

1552a. RHAMM, KARL. Ethnographische Beiträge. I.: Die Grosshufen der Nordgermanen. II.: Urzeitliche Bauernhöfe in germanisch-slavischem Waldgebiet, 2 pts. 3 vols. Brunswick, 1905-10.

Pt. i., pp. 171-305, 669-834, deals in detail with the Anglo-Saxon hide, hundred, and classes of society.

1553. ROEDER, FRITZ. Die Familie bei den Angelsachsen. Pt. i.: Mann und Frau. Halle, 1899.

Recent works on the position of women: Philip Ashworth, *Das Witthum (Dower) im Englischen Recht*, Frankfurt, 1898, pp. 55; H. D. Hazeltine, *Zur Geschichte der Eheschliessung nach Angelsächsischem Recht*, in *Festgabe für Bernhard Hübler* (Berlin, 1905), 249-84; G. E. Howard, *A History of Matrimonial Institutions*, 3 vols., Chicago, etc., 1904.

1553a. SEEBOHM, FREDERIC. Tribal custom in Anglo-Saxon law. London, etc., 1902.

Valuable. Devotes much attention to wergelds. See also F. W. Maitland, *The Laws of Wales: the Kindred and the Blood Feud*, in *Law Magazine and Review*, 4th series, 1881, vi. 344-67; reprinted in his *Collected Papers* (No. 656a), i. 202-29.

1554. TAYLOR, C. S. The pre-Domesday hide of Gloucestershire. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., xviii. 288-319. Bristol, [1895].

Valuable.

1555. *VINOGRADOFF, PAUL. Folkland. *English Hist. Review*, viii. 1-17. London, 1893.

Allen, in his *Growth of the Royal Prerogative* (No. 661), pp. 125-55, introduced the view that folkland was the land owned by the folk or nation; and this remained the prevalent doctrine until Vinogradoff's essay was published. The latter shows that folkland is the proper name for what Kemble and other writers have called ethel; that folkland was land held by folklaw or custom, as distinguished from bookland, which was land held by a charter or 'book.' See also Vinogradoff's *Transfer of Land in Old English Law*, in *Harvard Law Review*, 1907, xx. 532-48; his *Romanistische Einflüsse im Angelsächsischen Recht, das Buchland*, in *Mélanges Fitting* (Montpellier, 1908), ii. 499-522; and his *English Society in the Eleventh Century* (No. 1240a).

§ 44. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

a. The Vill and the Manor, Nos. 1555a-62.

b. Borough, Hundred, Shire, etc., Nos. 1563-73.

a. THE VILL AND THE MANOR.

Kemble (No. 1492) was the first to emphasise the influence of the so-called 'mark' community in England. Nasse (No. 1219) made use of the results attained by G. L. von Maurer, and showed that in England, as in Germany, the open-field system was the

shell of the village community. Like Kemble, he lays stress upon the communalism of the early village. Maine (No. 1559) tries to confirm the views of Kemble and Nasse by the study of modern analogies in India. Seebohm (No. 1561) contends that all these writers are wrong in assuming the existence of the 'mark' system in England; he holds that the English village community was derived from the Roman villa, and was manorial or servile throughout the Anglo-Saxon period. Earle (No. 1416) believes that the nucleus of the manor was the settlement of Anglo-Saxon warriors under military chiefs, who soon became manorial lords; and Andrews (No. 1556) emphasises the clan chieftain as the most potent element in the origin of manors. Meitzen, Maitland, and Vinogradoff (Nos. 1217, 1493, 3054) present some strong arguments against Seebohm's theory. Maitland's work is particularly valuable; he believes that the early English village had little communalism, but was inhabited by freemen who owned land in severalty.

For some account of the literature of this subject, see Bryan, *The Mark* (No. 1327); and Vinogradoff, *Villainage* (No. 3054), 1-39. See also § 33, and Nos. 719, 826a, 834, 839a, 1197a, 1240a, 1401, 1584, 1586, 2826a.

1555a. ADAMS, G. B. Anglo-Saxon feudalism. *American Hist. Review*, vii. 11-35. New York, etc., 1901; reprinted separately, 1901.

Contentds that the feudal system did not exist in England in the Anglo-Saxon period, because the benefice and vassalage were not yet united.

1556. *ANDREWS, C. M. The old English manor. Baltimore, 1892.

A detailed account of the lands and tenants of the manor, agricultural arrangements, recreations, etc.

1557. ASHLEY, W. J. The Anglo-Saxon township. *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, viii. 345-61. Boston, 1894.

Deals with the name and functions of the township. His *Economic History* (No. 1193), bk. i. ch. i., contains a good short account of manorial history.

1558. GOMME, G. L. The village community, with special reference to Britain. London, 1890.

Contentds that the village community was common to all Aryan peoples, and hence existed in Celtic as well as in Anglo-Saxon England,

1559. MAINE, H. S. Village communities in the east and west. London, 1871; 3rd edition, 1876.

Ch. iii. The western village community. | Ch. v. The process of feudalisation.

Maine's view that the villages of India represent an ancient communal holding of land has since been controverted: see B. H. Baden-Powell, *The Indian Village Community*, London, 1896, and his *Origin and Growth of Village Communities in India*, London, 1899.

1560. MAITLAND, F. W. Surnames of English villages. *Archæol. Review*, iv. 233-40. London, 1889.—The survival of archaic communities. *Law Quarterly Review*, ix. 36-50, 211-28. London, 1893.—Both papers are reprinted in his *Collected Papers* (No. 656a), ii. 84-95, 313-65. Cambridge, 1911.

The Surnames tries to show that the township was originally identical with the hundred, and that the latter gradually resolved itself into various townships. The *Survival* argues against the antiquity of communal ownership of land. For a valuable account of the manor, see his *Domesday Book* (No. 1493), essay ii.

1561. *SEEBOHM, FREDERIC. The English village community. London, 1883; 4th edition, 1890; reprinted, 1896, 1905, 1913.

Throws much light on the early agricultural system.

1562. STENTON, F. M. Types of manorial structure in the northern Danelaw. Oxford, 1910. pp. 96.

b. BOROUGH, HUNDRED, SHIRE, ETC.

For the general treatises on boroughs and gilds, see § 24. The best account of early municipal history is Maitland's (No. 1567). Kemble (No. 1492) deals with the subject in detail, but is misled by continental analogies. Coote (No. 1298), 342-413, and Wright (No. 420), ch. xvi., advocate the Roman origin of boroughs and gilds, but their arguments are not convincing. On the early history of the shire, see the essays of Freeman, Robertson, and Taylor (Nos. 823, 1499, 1572). On the hundred, besides the works mentioned below, see No. 1560; and on the tithing, § 45 and No. 719. An account of the various territorial divisions will also be found in the general treatises (§§ 17b, 40), and in Pearson's *Maps* (No. 366), 27-30, 55-59.

1563. BALLARD, ADOLPHUS. *The Domesday boroughs.* Oxford, 1904.

See also Ballard's articles, *The Walls of Malmesbury*, and *The Burgesses of Domesday*, in *English Historical Review*, 1906, xxi. 98-105, 699-709; and, for supplementary material, cf. reviews by Miss Bateson, *ibid.*, 1905, xx. 143-51, 1906, xxi. 709-23.

1563a. CAM, HELEN M. *Local government in Francia and England [A.D. 768-1034].* London, 1912.

Discusses the comitatus, shire, benefice, immunity, and army.

1564. Census of Great Britain, 1851. Population tables, vol. i. *Parl. Papers*, 1852-53, vol. lxxxv. London, 1852.

Origin of shires, hundreds, etc., pp. lvi.-lxxxii.

1565. JENKS, EDWARD. *The problem of the hundred.* *English Hist. Review*, xi. 510-14. London, 1896.

For the hundred and the shire, see also his *Law and Politics* (No. 655), ch. v.

1566. LIEBERMANN, FELIX. *Die englische Gilde im achten Jahrhundert.* *Archiv für das Studium der Neueren Sprachen, etc.*, xcvi. 333-40. Brunswick, 1896.

Deals with two of Alcuin's letters, which refer to 'conjuraciones' or 'conventicula.' See also Liebermann, *Einleitung zum Statut der Londoner Friedensgilde unter Æthelstan*, in *Mélanges Fitting* (Montpellier, 1908), ii. 77-103.

1567. *MAITLAND, F. W. *The origin of the borough.* *English Hist. Review*, xi. 13-19. London, 1896.—Reprinted in his *Collected Papers* (No. 656a), iii. 31-42. Cambridge, 1911.

This essay is expanded in his *Domesday Book* (No. 1493), 172-219. He contends that the special royal peace conferred upon fortified places is the original principle which serves to mark off the borough from the village. See Tait's criticism, in *English Historical Review*, 1897, xii. 772-7; and cf. Maitland's *Township and Borough* (No. 831).

1568. MAURER, KONRAD. *Das Gesetzesprecheramt in Dänemark.* *Königl. Bayer. Akademie der Wissensch., Sitzungsberichte*, Philos.-Philol. Classe, 1887, ii. 363-99. Munich, 1888. [Anglo-Saxon 'lahmen' of boroughs, etc., 388-99.]—*Das Vápnatak der nordischen Rechte.* *Bartsch's Germania*, xvi. 317-33. Vienna, 1871. [Deals with the early history of the wapentake.]

1569. RIETSCHEL, SIEGFRIED. Untersuchungen zur Geschichte der germanischen Hundertschaft. Pt. i.: Die skandinavische und angelsächsische Hundertschaft. *Zeitschrift für Rechtsgeschichte*, xli., Germ. Abth., 342-434. Weimar, 1907.

Valuable. Believes that the hundred originally comprised 100 hides. See also *ibid.*, 1908, xlii. 261-304; 1909, xliii. 193-223; and Claudius von Schwerin, *Die Altgermanische Hundertschaft*, Breslau, 1907.

1570. SAWYER, F. E. The rapes and their origin. *Archæol. Review*, i. 54-59. London, 1888.

His view, that they did not exist in the Anglo-Saxon period, is controverted by J. H. Round, *ibid.*, i. 229-30.

1571. STEVENSON, W. H. The hundreds of Domesday. *English Hist. Review*, v. 95-100. London, 1890.

1572. TAYLOR, C. S. The origin of the Mercian shires. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., xxi. 32-57. Bristol, [1898].

Scholarly; the best account of this subject.

1573. TAYLOR, ISAAC. Wapentakes and hundreds, in P. E. Dove's *Domesday Studies*, i. 67-76. London, etc., 1888.

Contents that the wapentake was not identical with the hundred, but was formed out of an association of three hundreds. This theory is supported by insufficient evidence.

§ 45. JUSTICE AND POLICE.

See the general treatises in § 20; also § 17c, especially Brunner's *Forschungen* (No. 647).

The best account of the courts is furnished by Adams and Zinkeisen (Nos. 1491, 1585). Cox, *Parliamentary Elections* (No. 2929), devotes a chapter to the county court, and Stubbs (No. 768a) deals with the church tribunals. The best authority on the early history of feudal justice is Maitland, *Domesday Book*, 258-92; see also Nos. 1584, 1586. The most detailed account of legal procedure is Laughlin's (No. 1491).

The question whether groups of sureties, i.e. the frankpledge system, existed before 1066 has evoked much discussion. Marquardsen and Waitz (Nos. 1577, 1582) believe that it was introduced soon after the Norman Conquest, and this is the view of

Gneist and Stubbs (Nos. 639, 643). Liebermann and Schmid (Nos. 1405, 1581), like Kemble and Palgrave (Nos. 1492, 1497), assert that the frankpledge system already existed in the tenth century. See now Morris (No. 696a).

1574. COOTE, H. C. On the legal procedure of the Anglo-Saxons. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xli. 207-18. London, 1867.

Of little value. For this essay revised, see his *Romans of Britain* (No. 1298), 296-313.

1575. HERMANN, EMIL. Ueber die Entwicklung des alt-deutschen Schöffengerichts. Breslau, 1881.

Die Angelsachsen, 227-39.

1576. LIEBERMANN, FELIX. Kesselfang bei den Westsachsen im siebenten Jahrhundert. *Akademie der Wissensch. zu Berlin*, Sitzungsberichte, 1896, ii. 829-35. Berlin, 1896.—Die Friedlosigkeit bei den Angelsachsen, in Festschrift Heinrich Brunner zum Siebzigsten Geburtstag dargebracht, 17-37. Weimar, 1910.

The Kesselfang shows that 'ceace' (kettle) should be read for 'ceape' in Ine's laws, cc. 37, 62; hence that the ordeal was well known in Ine's time, and was not introduced into England in the 9th or 10th century, as most writers assert.

1577. MARQUARDSEN, HEINRICH. Ueber Haft und Bürgerschaft bei den Angelsachsen. Erlangen, 1852. pp. 70.

The most detailed work on this subject.

1578. MAURER, G. L. VON. Ueber die Freipflege (plegium liberale) und die Entstehung der Jury. Munich, 1848. pp. 60.

Contends that the jury is derived from the frankpledge system.

1579. MAURER, WILLIAM. An inquiry into Anglo-Saxon mark courts. London, etc., 1855. pp. 62.—German version: Ueber angelsächsische Markverfassung. *Zeitschrift für Deutsches Recht*, xvi. 201 sq. Tübingen, 1856.

He believes that each group of four vills formed a judicial district, which had a 'mark-court,' or leet, and that the jury was derived from these 'leet-districts.' He gives much information regarding the vills down to the close of the 13th century, but his main conclusions are untenable.

1580. OPET, OTTO. Geschichte der Prozesseinleitungsformen.
Pt. i. Breslau, 1891.

Das angelsächsische Recht, 12-62.

1581. SCHMID, REINHOLD. Rechtsbürgschaften. *Hermes*,
oder Krit. Jahrbuch der Literatur, xxxii. 232-64. Leipsic, 1829.

He deals with the same subject in his *Gesetze der Angelsachsen*, 1858, pp. 644-9. See also *ibid.*, 554, 564, 639, 641, 656, 660, etc., for various matters connected with justice and police (compurgation, ordeal, punishments, etc.).

1582. WAITZ, GEORG. Deutsche Verfassungsgeschichte.
Vol. i. Kiel, 1844; 3rd edition, Berlin, 1880.

Vol. i. app. i. contains a good detailed account of the Anglo-Saxon surety system.

1583. WILDA, W. E. Das Strafrecht der Germanen. Halle,
1842.

Ch. v. devotes much attention to the Anglo-Saxon wergeld, bots, etc.

1584. ZINKEISEN, FRANK. Die Anfänge der Lehngerichts-
barkeit in England. Berlin, [1893]. pp. 61.

Contains a scholarly account of feudal jurisdiction, especially in the 11th and 12th centuries.

1585. — The Anglo-Saxon courts of law. *Political
Science Quarterly*, x. 132-44. Boston, etc., 1895.

Valuable.

1586. ZOEPFL, HEINRICH. Alterthümer des deutschen Reichs
und Rechts. 3 vols. Leipsic, etc., 1860-61.

Jurisdiction of English barons in the 11th and 12th centuries, etc.,
i. 170-239, 267-72.

§ 46. THE CROWN, THE WITAN, TAXATION, ETC.

See the general treatises in §§ 18, 21, 40. Maitland (No. 1493) throws much light on the king's feorm and on Danegeld. On the tribal hidage, see No. 1544; for Anglo-Saxon coinage, § 10; for the witan, F. Liebermann, *The National Assembly in the Anglo-Saxon Period*, Halle, 1913, pp. 90.

1586a. LARSON, L. M. The king's household in England before the Norman conquest. Madison, Wisconsin, 1904.

Deals also with the comitatus, gesiths, thegns, housecarls, etc. Valuable.

1587. LEHMANN, KARL. Abhandlungen zur germanischen Rechtsgeschichte. Berlin, etc., 1888.

Die angelsächsische Feorm, 74-78.

1588. PURLITZ, FRIEDRICH. König und Witenagemot bei den Angelsachsen. Bremen, 1892. pp. 66.

Cf. H. M. Chadwick (No. 1489a), who discusses the subject minutely.

1589. ROUND, J. H. Danegeld and the finance of Domesday, in P. E. Dove's Domesday Studies, i. 77-142. London, etc., 1888.

Valuable.

1590. [WEBB, P. C.] A short account of Danegeld, with some further particulars relating to William the Conqueror's survey. By a member of the Society of Antiquaries. London, 1756. pp. 33.

A scholarly essay.

§ 47. THE CHURCH.

a. General, Nos. 1591-99.

b. The Celtic Church, Nos. 1600-1610a.

c. Conversion of England, Monasticism, etc., Nos. 1611-17b.

d. Biography : Lives of Saints, etc., Nos. 1617c-63.

a. GENERAL.

For the original sources, see §§ 16, 38 ; the notes in Haddan and Stubbs's Councils (No. 1424) are very valuable. For the general modern treatises, see §§ 23, 24, 40. Of the works mentioned below, the most elaborate are those of Bright and Lingard ; the best general survey is Hunt's. See also Fernand Cabrol, *L'Angleterre Chrétienne avant les Normands*, Paris, 1909 (bibliography at pp. ix.-xxiii.).

1591. *BRIGHT, WILLIAM. Chapters of early English church history. Oxford, 1878 ; 3rd edition, 1897.

Ch. i. is devoted to the ancient Celtic church ; the other chapters deal with the period 597-709. The best work on early English church history.

1592. HADDAN, A. W. Remains of the late A. W. Haddan, ed. A. P. Forbes. Oxford, etc., 1876.

The churches of the British con- | Britons on the continent, 258-94.
fession, 211-39. | The early English church, 294-329.

1593. HATCH, EDWIN. The growth of church institutions. London, 1887.

1594. *HUNT, WILLIAM. The English church, A.D. 597-1066. London, 1899.

There is a useful survey of the authorities at the end of each chapter. See No. 757.

1595. LINGARD, JOHN. The history and antiquities of the Anglo-Saxon church. 2 vols. London, 1845 ; reprinted, 1858.

This is an expansion of his Antiquities of the Anglo-Saxon Church, 2 vols., Newcastle, 1806 ; 2nd edition, 1810. Deals in detail with bishops, synods, monks, missions, religious practices, literature, etc.

1595a. PLUMMER, ALFRED. The churches in Britain before A.D. 1000. 2 vols. London, 1911-12.

Expanded from papers in the Churchman, 1910-11.

1596. SOAMES, HENRY. An inquiry into the doctrines of the Anglo-Saxon church. Oxford, 1830.

1597. — The Anglo-Saxon church : its history, etc. London, 1835 ; 4th edition, 1856.

1598. — The Latin church during Anglo-Saxon times. London, 1848.

Written in reply to Lingard's work (No. 1595), which assailed the conclusions in Soames's Anglo-Saxon Church (No. 1596).

1599. USSHER, JAMES. Britannicarum ecclesiarum antiquitates. Dublin, 1639.—Also printed in his Whole Works (17 vols., Dublin, 1847-64), vols. v.-vi.

b. THE CELTIC CHURCH.

The chief materials for the history of the Celtic church are in Haddan and Stubbs's Councils and Reeves's edition of the Life of Columba (Nos. 1424, 1454) ; the introduction, notes, etc., in

these two works, and in Skene's *Celtic Scotland* (No. 1269), vol. ii., are valuable. See also the church histories of Ireland and Wales in § 24.

1600. BELLESHEIM, ALPHONS. *Geschichte der katholischen Kirche in Schottland.* 2 vols. Mainz, 1883.—Translated by O. H. Blair: *History of the Catholic church of Scotland.* 4 vols. Edinburgh, etc., 1887-90.

Vol. i., chs. i.-iv., deals with the early Irish church, St. Columba, cloister-life in Iona, the church in Northumbria, etc.

1601. CATHCART, WILLIAM. *The ancient British and Irish churches, including the life of St. Patrick.* London, etc., 1894.

1602. EBRARD, J. H. A. *Die iroschottische Missionskirche des sechsten, siebenten, und achten Jahrhunderts.* Gütersloh, 1873.

See No. 1640.

1603. HEALY, JOHN. *The ancient Irish church.* London, 1892.

A brief popular sketch. See also No. 1614a.

1604. LOOFS, FRIEDRICH. *Antiquæ Britonum Scotorumque ecclesiæ quales fuerint mores.* Leipsic, etc., 1882.

Valuable.

1605. MORAN, P. F. *Essays on the origin, doctrines, and discipline of the early Irish church.* Dublin, 1864.

Devotes much attention to St. Patrick.

1606. PRYCE, JOHN. *The ancient British church.* London, 1878.

Valuable.

1607. STOKES, G. T. *Ireland and the Celtic church* [to 1172]. London, 1886; 6th edition, 1907.

Valuable. See No. 3088.

1608. WARREN, F. E. *The liturgy and ritual of the Celtic church.* Oxford, 1881.

The best work on this subject.

1609. WILLIAMS, HUGH. *Christianity in early Britain.* Oxford, 1912.

See also his paper, *Some Aspects of the Christian Church in Wales during the Fifth and Sixth Centuries*, Soc. of Cymmrodorion, Trans., 1893-94, pp. 55-132, London, 1895.

1610. WILLIS-BUND, J. W. *The Celtic church of Wales.* London, 1897.

1610a. ZIMMER, HEINRICH. *The Celtic church in Britain and Ireland.* Translated by A. Meyer [from *Realencyklopädie für Protestantische Theologie*, 1901, x. 204-43]. London, 1902.

Brief but valuable. Contends that St. Patrick was an unimportant missionary in a limited field; but cf. Bury (No. 1651a).

c. CONVERSION OF ENGLAND, MONASTICISM, ETC.

For Gregory's missionary labours, see F. H. Dudden, *Gregory the Great* (2 vols., London, 1905), vol. ii. ch. viii.

1611. BATESON, MARY. *Origin and early history of double monasteries.* *Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., new series*, xiii. 137-98. London, etc., 1899.

A scholarly paper.

1612. BIRCH, W. DE GRAY. *Fasti monastici ævi Saxonici*, or an alphabetical list of the heads of religious houses in England previous to the Norman conquest. London, 1872.

1613. BROWNE, G. F. *The conversion of the heptarchy.* London, etc., 1896; new edition, 1906.

Seven popular lectures.

1614. COLLINS, W. E. *The beginnings of English Christianity*, with special reference to the coming of St. Augustine. London, 1898.

1614a. HEALY, JOHN. *Insula sanctorum et doctorum*, or Ireland's ancient schools and scholars [from the time of St. Patrick to the Norman invasion]. Dublin, 1890; 4th edition, 1902.

Valuable.

1615. HOWORTH, H. H. *The Irish monks and the Norsemen.* *Royal Hist. Soc., Trans.*, viii. 281-330. London, 1880.

1616. MACLEAR, G. F., and MERIVALE, CHARLES. *Conversion of the west.* 5 vols. London, etc., [1878-79].

1617. PEDLER, E. H. *The Anglo-Saxon episcopate of Cornwall.* London, 1856.

1617a. ROGER, M[AURICE]. *L'enseignement des lettres classiques d'Ausone à Alcuin.* Paris, 1905.

One of the best books written on the Irish schools and the work of Aldhelm, Beda, Boniface, and Alcuin.

1617b. TARANGER, ABSALON. *Den angelsaksiske Kirkes Indflydelse paa den Norske.* Christiania, 1890.

d. BIOGRAPHY: LIVES OF SAINTS, ETC.

See No. 23a; § 8, especially Nos. 304-5, 334; No. 974; and, for the original sources, §§ 16b, 38d.

General.

For the succession of bishops, see No. 1500.

1617c. ADAMS, D. C. O. *The saints and missionaries of the Anglo-Saxon era.* 2 series. Oxford, etc., [1897]-1901.

A popular account.

1618. MILES, GEORGE. *The bishops of Lindisfarne, Hexham, Chester-le-Street, and Durham, A.D. 635-1020.* London, [1898].

1619. MORAN, P. F. *Irish saints in Great Britain.* Dublin, 1879.

Deals with early Irish missions.

1620. REES, RICE. *An essay on the Welsh saints [to the end of the seventh century].* London, 1836.

Ælfric (d. 1020-25).

See No. 1430.

1621. DIETRICH, EDUARD. *Abt Ælfrik. Zeitschrift für die Historische Theologie*, xxv. 487-594, xxvi. 163-256. Gotha, 1855-56.

A valuable account of his life and writings.

1622. WHITE, C. L. *Ælfric: a new study of his life and writings.* Boston, etc., 1898.

The best account in English; in large part based upon Dietrich's work. *Bibliography*, 199-212.

Aidan (d. 651).

1623. FRYER, A. C. Aidan, the apostle of the north. London, [1884].—[New edition]: Aidan, the apostle of England. London, 1902.

Alcuin (d. 804).

A good recent book is C. J. B. Gaskoin's *Alcuin, his Life and Works*, London, 1904. G. F. Browne's *Alcuin of York*, London, 1908, is less critical. See also No. 1617*a*; for the sources, see pp. 278-9.

1624. DÜMMLER, ERNST. *Zur Lebensgeschichte Alchvins. Gesellsch. für ältere Deutsche Gesch.*, Neues Archiv, xviii. 51-70. Hanover, etc., 1893.

1625. LAFORÊT, J. B. *Histoire d'Alcuin*. Namur, 1898.

1626. LORENZ, FRIEDRICH. *Alcuins Leben*. Halle, 1829.—Translated by J. M. Slee: *Life of Alcuin*. London, 1837.

1627. MONNIER, FRANCIS. *Alcuin et son influence chez les Franks*. Paris, 1853.—2nd edition: *Alcuin et Charlemagne*. Paris, 1864.

1628. MULLINGER, J. B. *The schools of Charles the Great*. London, 1877.

Chs. i.-ii. Alcuin.

1629. WERNER, KARL. *Alcuin und sein Jahrhundert*. Paderborn, 1876; new edition, Vienna, 1881.

The most elaborate biography of Alcuin.

1630. WEST, A. F. *Alcuin and the rise of the Christian schools*. New York, 1892.

Books on Alcuin, 197-8.

Aldhelm (d. 709).

See No. 1617*a*, and, for the sources, p. 279.

1631. BÖNHOF, LEO. *Aldhelm von Malmesbury: ein Beitrag zur Kirchengeschichte*. Dresden, 1894.

A scholarly work.

1631a. BROWNE, G. F. St. Aldhelm. London, 1903.

1632. MANITIUS, MAXIMILIAN. Zu Aldhelm und Bæda. Vienna, 1886. pp. 102.

Deals mainly with Aldhelm's literary works. Cf. No. 23a.

1632a. WILDMAN, W. B. Life of S. Ealdhelm, first bishop of Sherborne. London, 1905.

Based partly on Browne's book (No. 1631a).

Augustine (*d.* 604).

See No. 979.

1633. BASSENGE, F. E. Die Sendung Augustins zur Bekehrung der Angelsachsen, A.D. 596-604. Leipsic, 1890. pp. 75.

1634. BROU, [ALEXANDRE]. St. Augustin et ses compagnons. Paris, 1897; 3rd edition, 1898.—Translation: St. Augustine of Canterbury and his companions. London, etc., 1897.

1635. BROWNE, G. F. Augustine and his companions. London, etc., 1895; 2nd edition, 1897.

A good popular account.

1636. CUTTS, E. L. Augustine of Canterbury. London, 1895.

A popular handbook.

1637. LÉVÊQUE, LOUIS. St. Augustin de Cantorbéry. *Revue des Questions Historiques*, lxx. 353-423. Paris, 1899.

Deals especially with his activity as a monk and missionary.

1638. MASON, A. J. (editor). The mission of St. Augustine to England, according to the original documents. Cambridge, 1897.

Letters of Gregory the Great and extracts from Bede, with a translation, 1-160.

Political outlook of Europe in 597, by C. W. [C.] Oman, 161-83.

Mission of Augustine, by A. J. Mason, 184-208.

Landing-place of Augustine, by T. M. Hughes, 209-34.

Liturgical questions, by H. A. Wilson, 235-52.

Birinus (*d.* 649).

1638a. FIELD, J. E. St. Berin, the apostle of Wessex. London, 1902.

Boniface (d. 755).

There is a good bibliography of works relating to Boniface in Potthast's *Bibliotheca* (No. 25), ii. 1217-20. Recent works: H. Koch, *Die Stellung des Heiligen Bonifatius zur Bildung und Wissenschaft*, Braunsberg, 1905; G[odefrid] Kurth, *Saint Boniface*, Paris, 1902 (a good short account); J. M. Williamson, *The Life and Times of St. Boniface*, London, etc., 1904 (uncritical); G. F. Browne, *Boniface of Crediton and his Companions*, London, 1910; and No. 1617a. For the sources, see pp. 280-81, above.

1639. BUSS, F. J. VON. *Winfried-Bonifacius*. Gratz, 1880.

1640. EBRARD, [J. H.] A. *Bonifatius: ein Nachtrag zu dem Werke 'Die iroschottische Missionskirche'* [No. 1602]. Gütersloh, 1882.

1641. FISCHER, OTTO. *Bonifatius, der Apostel der Deutschen*. Leipsic, 1881.

1642. HAHN, HEINRICH. *Bonifaz und Lul: ihre angelsächsischen Korrespondenten*, etc. Leipsic, 1883.

Contains much information concerning Aldhelm, Egbert, archbishop of York, etc. Valuable.

1643. HOPE, MRS. [ANNE]. *S. Boniface and the conversion of Germany*. London, 1872.

1644. KUHLMANN, BERNHARD. *Der heilige Bonifatius, Apostel der Deutschen*. Paderborn, 1895.

1645. MÜLLER, J. P. *Bonifacius: eene kerkhistorische Studie*. 2 pts. Amsterdam, 1869-70.

1646. PFAHLER, GEORG. *Bonifacius und seine Zeit*. Ratisbon, 1880.

1647. TRAUB, GOTTFRIED. *Bonifatius: ein Lebensbild*. Leipsic, [1894].

A popular account.

1648. WERNER, AUGUST. *Bonifacius, der Apostel der Deutschen*. Leipsic, 1875.

Columban (*d.* 615).

1648a. MARTIN, EUGÈNE. Saint Columban. Paris, 1905.

A good volume in a popular series; makes use of the latest authorities. For other works on Columban, see C. W. Bispham, *Columban, Saint, Monk, and Missionary*, A.D. 539-615, New York, 1903, pp. 63; and Chevalier (No. 19), i. 990-91.

Cuthbert (*d.* 687).

For the medieval lives, see pp. 282-3.

1649. EYRE, CHARLES. The history of St. Cuthbert. London, 1849; 3rd edition, 1887.

Valuable.

1650. FRYER, A. C. Cuthbert of Lindisfarne: his life and times. London, 1880.

A popular account.

1651. RAINE, JAMES. Saint Cuthbert. Durham, 1828.

Valuable.

Patrick (*d.* 461).

See § 47*b*, Celtic church; and pp. 286-8, Patrick's writings and the medieval lives.

1651a. * BURY, J. B. Life of St. Patrick. London, etc., 1905.

Lends support to the traditional Roman Catholic view of St. Patrick's work. Contains a valuable critical appendix of the sources.

1652. CUSACK, M. F. Life of St. Patrick. London, etc., 1871.

Contains a translation of his writings and of the Tripartite Life (No. 1470).

1653. GRADWELL, ROBERT. Succat: the story of sixty years of the life of St. Patrick, A.D. 373-433. London, [1892].

A popular account.

1653a. HEALY, J[OHN]. The life and writings of St. Patrick. Dublin, 1905.

Gives the text of Patrick's writings, with a translation.

1654. MORRIS, W. B. *Life of St. Patrick.* London, etc., 1878; 6th edition, 1908.

1655. NICHOLSON, R. S. *St. Patrick, apostle of Ireland in the third century.* Dublin, etc., 1868.

Believes that Patrick lived in the 3rd century.

1656. ROBERT, BENJAMIN. *Etude critique sur la vie et l'œuvre de Saint Patrick.* Paris, 1883.

Devotes much attention to the medieval lives of St. Patrick.

1656a. SHAHAN, T. J. *St. Patrick in history.* New York, etc., 1904. pp. 77.

Scholarly, but brief and with no new results.

1657. TODD, J. H. *St. Patrick, apostle of Ireland.* Dublin, 1864.

Valuable.

Swithun (d. 862).

1658. EARLE, JOHN. *Gloucester fragments: facsimile of some leaves in Saxon handwriting on St. Swithun.* London, 1861.

Essay on his life and times, 21-56. (11th century), and two other
Vita S. Swithuni auctore Gotzelino | lives of Swithun, 67-81.

Wilfrid (d. 709).

There is a good account of the life of Wilfrid in Bright's *Early Church History* (No. 1591); and a paper on his life in Sussex, by F. E. Sawyer, in the *Collections of the Sussex Archæological Society*, 1883, xxxiii. 101-28. For the medieval lives, see pp. 288-9, above.

1659. BROWNE, G. F. *Theodore [of Tarsus] and Wilfrith.* London, 1897.

A series of popular lectures. On Theodore's life, see also William Stubbs's article in *Smith and Wace's Dictionary of Christian Biography* (No. 304), iv. 926-32.

1660. FABER, F. W. *Lives of the English saints: Wilfrid, bishop of York.* London, 1844.

1661. OBSER, KARL. Wilfrid der ältere, Bischof von York. Heidelberg, 1884.

1662. STREETER, A. St. Wilfrid, archbishop of Canterbury. London, 1897. pp. 89.

Willibrord (*d. circa 738*).

1663. ALBERDINGK-THIJM, P. P. M. Willebrordus, Apostel der Nederlanden. Louvain, 1861.—German translation: Der heilige Willibrord. Münster, 1863.

PART IV

FROM THE NORMAN CONQUEST TO ABOUT 1485

CHAPTER I

ORIGINAL SOURCES

MOST of our information regarding the political history of this period is derived from the chroniclers (§ 48) ; and the law-writers (§ 49) throw much light on legal and other institutions.

The public records are very valuable for the study of legal and constitutional history. They are examined in §§ 50-55, where they are placed under the headings to which they primarily relate ; but the contents of each record or series of records are usually of a miscellaneous character, throwing light on various kinds of institutions. For example, Domesday Book and the pipe rolls illustrate many subjects besides finance, and the plea rolls illustrate many besides the judiciary.

The language of most of the records in this period is Latin, which was not entirely dislodged by English until 1731 (statute 4 George II. c. 26). In the statutes and rolls of parliament French begins to be prominent in the second half of the thirteenth century, and during the next two centuries predominates over Latin ; but English begins to be freely used in these two series of records during the fifteenth century. See Pollock and Maitland, *English Law* (No. 657), 2nd edition, i. 80-87 ; Giry, *Manuel de Diplomatique* (No. 233), 472-3 ; Luders, *Use of the French Language in our Laws* (No. 206).

For books giving accounts of the public records, including some series of documents not mentioned in this chapter, see § 12, especially Scargill Bird's *Guide* (No. 459) and the works of Cooper and Thomas (Nos. 461, 496). See also Rye (No. 310) ; and below, app. D.

§ 48. CHRONICLES AND ROYAL BIOGRAPHIES.

a. General Collections, Nos. 1664-72.

b. Alphabetical Table, Nos. 1673-1869.

The most tangible effect of the Norman Conquest upon the chroniclers of England was to widen their horizon, to make their treatment of history less insular and more cosmopolitan; this was an inevitable result of the closer contact of England with the continent. The superior elegance of the Normans and their faculty of organisation, 'their orderly, systematic tendencies,' also soon left their impress upon the historiography of England. For these and other results of the Norman Conquest, see Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, vol. ii. preface; and Freeman, *Norman Conquest*, vol. v. ch. xxv. § 3.

Some advance in the art of writing history is visible in Eadmer (*d.* circa 1124), but his work is circumscribed in scope. William of Malmesbury (*d.* circa 1142) was the first writer after Bede who attempted a systematic general history of England, as distinguished from an arid compilation of facts presented in chronological sequence. As a true historian who looks beneath the surface of events, he is far superior to Florence of Worcester, Simeon of Durham, Henry of Huntingdon, and other chroniclers of the period 1066-1154. There is a remarkable dearth of contemporary histories for the later years of Stephen and for the early part of the reign of Henry II. A marked feature of the historiography of England in the last quarter of the twelfth century is the prominence of certain non-monastic writers, notably 'Benedict of Peterborough,' Hoveden, Diceto, and Giraldus Cambrensis. The first three of these, who seem to have been in close touch with the courts of Henry II. and Richard I., embellished their narratives with many valuable state papers. Stubbs, in the preface to his edition of Hoveden, vol. i., gives us an account of the northern or Northumbrian school of history, which began with Bede, included his northern continuators (the lost Northumbrian annals, Simeon of Durham, and John and Richard of Hexham), and culminated in Hoveden, whose work is grafted on the *Historia* post Bedam. In Hoveden's time the cloisters of northern England produced William of Newburgh, a genuine historian of the type of Bede and Malmesbury, who looked upon history as something more than a record of dry facts. Newburgh displays a spirit of critical research far in advance of his age.

In the thirteenth century the historical literature of England is almost wholly confined to the monasteries. Secular clerics, like Geoffrey of Monmouth, Henry of Huntingdon, Giraldus Cambrensis, Hoveden, and Diceto, are no longer prominent among the chroniclers. In the fourteenth century, however, the monastic chroniclers decrease in value, and some of the best histories are written by secular clerks, like Robert of Avesbury, Geoffrey le Baker, Adam of Murimuth, Adam of Usk, and the author of the *Annales Paulini* (Nos. 1697, 1716, 1717, 1822, 1853). The annals composed in the medieval cloisters are of three kinds : those dealing mainly or wholly with the history of the writer's monastery, which are examined in § 57 ; those dealing partly with local monastic history and partly with general history ; and those dealing mainly with general history. The annals of the second kind are of great importance in the thirteenth century ; some of the best of them have been printed in Luard's *Annales Monastici* (No. 1664), and some of the shorter ones in Liebermann's *Geschichtsquellen* (No. 586). To the third group belong the writers of the St. Albans school of history, a school which produced Wendover, Wallingford, and Paris in the thirteenth century, Rishanger, Trokelowe, Bleneford, the *Chronicon Angliæ*, the *Annales Ricardi II. et Henrici IV.*, Walsingham, Amundesham, and the Register of Whethamstede in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. This series of annals, written in large part by official chroniclers of the abbey, furnishes us with the fullest account of the general history of England from about 1200 to 1422, and also gives some information concerning the period 1423-61. Matthew Paris is the greatest writer of the St. Albans school and the most eminent chronicler of the thirteenth century. The pre-eminence of St. Albans in the historiography of England, which is much greater than that of St. Denis in the historiography of France, was due partly to its proximity to London and to its position on one of the great highways of England. On the St. Albans school, see James Gairdner, *Early Chroniclers of England*, ch. vi. ; T. D. Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, vol. iii. preface ; and Augustus Jessopp, *Studies by a Recluse*, ch. i. Many other abbeys, such as those of Bury St. Edmunds, Canterbury, Durham, Malmesbury, Peterborough, Westminster, Winchester, and Worcester, were also more or less active in the production of chronicles during the twelfth, thirteenth, and fourteenth centuries ; and, like St. Albans, most of them were old Benedictine houses. The Cluniacs, Cistercians, Carthusians, and other reformed orders

did not accomplish much in England: the most eminent of the Cistercian writers was Ralph of Coggeshall; among the friars the only prominent chroniclers were Capgrave, Trevet, and Eccleston (Nos. 1731, 1849, 2201). The best historians of the fourteenth century, those of the St. Albans school, like Rishanger and Trokelowe, or such writers as Hemingburgh, Murimuth, and Knighton, are distinctly inferior to the best historians of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. On the other hand, the number of chronicles multiplied so fast that many of the smaller ones still remain unpublished. Among those which have recently appeared are the town chronicles edited by Kingsford and Flenley (Nos. 1665*a*, 1671*a*), and the chronicles of John of Reading and an anonymous writer of Canterbury, of the reign of Edward III., edited by James Tait (No. 1832*a*).

In the fifteenth century there was a still further decline in historical literature. Walsingham (*d.* circa 1422) is the most eminent chronicler of this period, and with the completion of his work the regular series of St. Albans chronicles closes. There was also a dearth of literary activity in other monasteries. The only valuable monastic chronicle in the second half of the fifteenth century is the Crowland continuation of 'Ingulf' (No. 1798). Laymen in the cities, men like William of Worcester, Hardyng, and Fabyan, were displacing the monks; and in the last quarter of the century the scriptorium was beginning to make way for the printing-press: the first chronicle was printed by Caxton in 1480 (No. 1733). Among these city histories there is an interesting group of mayors' chronicles, the extant medieval examples of which, with the exception of Ricart's Bristol Calendar (No. 2375) and the meagre chronicle of Lynn (No. 1671*a*), relate only to London. The oldest are Fitz-Thedmar's *Chronica Majorum*, compiled in 1274; the *Annales Londonienses*, compiled in the first half of the fourteenth century; the *French Croniques de London*, compiled not far from the middle of the fourteenth century; and the *English Chronicle of London*, compiled about 1442: Nos. 1690, 1739, 1763, 1773. These chronicles contain the names of the chief civic officers, together with notices of the municipal and national events which occurred during each mayoralty. Owing to the important part that London played in the history of the kingdom, the civic annalists were not inclined to ignore national affairs. On this subject, see the excellent introduction to Flenley's *Six Town Chronicles* (No. 1671*a*); and Gross's *Bibliography of Municipal History*, pp. xviii.-xxiii. On

the literature of this century, see G. G. Smith, *The Transition Period*, Edinburgh, etc., 1900; and C. L. Kingsford, *English Historical Literature in the Fifteenth Century*, Oxford, 1913.

For information concerning the lives and works of the chroniclers of the period 1066-1485, see the literature in § 2, especially Hardy's *Catalogue of Materials*, vols. ii.-iii., Potthast's *Bibliotheca*, Gairdner's *Early Chroniclers of England*, and the *Cambridge History of English Literature*, vols. i.-ii.; the *Dictionary of National Biography* (No. 305); the prefaces or introductions to the editions in the *Rolls Series* and in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594); and the appendixes on authorities in the *Political History of England* (No. 632*a*). For the French chroniclers of this period, and for English chroniclers who treat of French affairs, see Molinier, *Les Sources de l'Histoire de France* (No. 30*a*). The texts of the chief French chronicles for the period are in Bouquet's *Recueil des Historiens de la France* (No. 575). For a chronological table of the chronicles, see below, app. D. The following regnal table gives the names of the principal chroniclers, or primary authorities, for each reign, an account of whose works will, with a few exceptions, be found in the alphabetical table, § 48*b*, under the names here briefly listed; the dates refer to the more valuable portions of the works.

REGNAL TABLE OF CHRONICLERS.

WILLIAM I., 1066-87.

Amiens, Guy of, 1066.	Jumièges, William of.
Anglo-Saxon chronicle.	Malmesbury.
Baudri: p. 476.	Ordericus Vitalis.
Brevis relatio.	Poitiers, William of, to 1067.
Eadmer.	Wace.
Gesta Herwardi.	Worcester, Florence of.

WILLIAM II., 1087-1100.

Anglo-Saxon chronicle.	Ordericus Vitalis.
Eadmer.	Worcester, Florence of.
Malmesbury.	

HENRY I., 1100-1135.

Anglo-Saxon chronicle.	Jumièges, William of.
Durham, Simeon of, 1119-29.	Malmesbury.
Eadmer, to 1109.	Ordericus Vitalis.
Hexham, John of, 1130-	Worcester, Florence of.
Huntingdon, 1127-	

STEPHEN, 1135-54.

Anglo-Saxon chronicle.
 Canterbury, Gervase of.
 Chronicon Anglo-Scoticum.
 Gesta Stephani, to 1147.
 Hexham, John of.
 Hexham, Richard of, to 1139.
 Huntingdon.

Malmesbury, to 1142.
 Newburgh.
 Ordericus Vitalis, to 1141.
 Rievaulx, Aelfred of, 1138.
 Torigni, Robert of.
 Worcester, John of, to 1141.

HENRY II., 1154-89.

Canterbury, Gervase of.
 Chronica de Mailros.
 Chronicon Anglo-Scoticum.
 Continuatio Beccensis, 1157-60.
 Diceto, 1173- .
 Fantosme, 1173-74.
 Giraldus Cambrensis.
 Histoire de Guillaume le Maréchal.

Newburgh.
 Niger.
 Peterborough, Benedict of, 1169- .
 Rigord, 1179- .
 Rouen, Etienne de, to 1169.
 Song of Dermot, to 1175.
 Torigni, Robert of, to 1186.
 Vigeois, Geoffrey of, to 1184.

RICHARD I., 1189-99.

Ambrose.
 Canterbury, Gervase of.
 Chronica de Mailros.
 Coggeshall.
 Devizes, to 1192.
 Diceto.

Histoire de Guillaume le Maréchal.
 Hoveden, 1192- .
 Itinerarium.
 Newburgh.
 Peterborough, Benedict of, to 1192.
 Rigord.

JOHN, 1199-1216.

Annales monastici : No. 1664.
 Annales S. Edmundi, to 1212.
 Annales Stanleienses, 1204-14.
 Canterbury, Gervase of, to 1210.
 Chronica de Mailros.
 Coggeshall.
 Coventry.

Diceto, to 1202.
 Histoire de Guillaume le Maréchal.
 Histoire des ducs de Normandie.
 Hoveden, to 1201.
 Rigord and William the Breton :
 No. 1835.
 Wendover.

HENRY III., 1216-72.

Annales monastici : No. 1664.
 Annales S. Pauli, 1250-72 : No. 1702.
 Chronica de Mailros.
 Chronicon de Lanercost.
 Coggeshall, to 1223.
 Cotton, 1264- .
 Coventry, to 1225.
 Eccleston : No. 2201.
 Fitz-Thedmar.

Flores historiarum, 1259- : No.
 1774.
 Gloucester, Robert of.
 Histoire de G. le Maréchal, to 1219.
 Paris, 1235-59.
 Rishanger, 1259- .
 Silgrave, 1263-67.
 Tayster, 1258-65.
 Wendover, to 1235.

EDWARD I., 1272-1307.

Annales Londonienses, 1301- .	Flores historiarum : No. 1774.
Annales monastici : No. 1664.	Fordun.
Annales regni Scotiæ.	Hemingburgh.
Barbour.	Langtoft.
Chronicon de Lanercost.	Rishanger.
Commendatio lamentabilis.	Trevet.
Cotton, to 1298,	

EDWARD II., 1307-27.

Annales Londonienses, to 1316.	No. 1774.
Annales Paulini : No. 1697.	Fordun.
Baker:	Gesta Edwardi.
Barbour.	Gray's Scalacronica.
Blanford, 1323-24.	Hemingburgh, to 1315.
Chronicon de Lanercost.	Trokelow, to 1323.
Flores historiarum, to 1326:	Vita Edwardi II.

EDWARD III., 1327-77.

Annales Paulini, to 1341 : No. 1697.	Gray's Scalacronica, to 1362.
Avesbury, 1339-56.	Hemingburgh, to 1346.
Baker, to 1356.	Higden (Malverne's continuation),
Chandos, the Herald of.	1346- .
Chronicon Angliæ.	'Islip.'
Chronicon de Lanercost, to 1346.	Klerk, 1337-41.
Chronique de Richard Lescot.	Knighton, 1336-66.
Chronique des quatre premiers Valois	Le Bel, to 1361.
Chronique normande.	Murimuth (with continuation),
Eulogium historiarum, 1356- .	1337-77.
Fordun.	Reading, John of.
Froissart.	Venette, Jean de.
Gesta Edwardi: No. 1779.	Wyntoun.
Grandes chroniques de France,	
1350-77.	

RICHARD II., 1377-99.

Annales Ric. II., etc., 1392- .	and an anonymous Westminster
Anominalle cronicle, 1381.	chronicler), to 1394.
Chronicon Angliæ, to 1388.	Historia vitæ Ric. II., by a monk
Chronique de la traison, 1397-99.	of Evesham.
Chronique du religieux de S. Denys.	Knighton (continuation), to 1395.
Creton, 1399.	Le Beau.
Eulogium historiarum (continua-	Otterbourne.
tion).	Usk, 1397- .
Froissart.	Walsingham.
Higden (continuations by Malverne,	

HENRY IV., 1399-1413.

Annales Ric. II., etc., to 1406.	Froissart, to 1400.
Capgrave.	Historia vitæ Ric. II.
Chronicon Angliæ : No. 1746.	Monstrelet.
Chronique du religieux de S. Denys.	Otterbourne.
Eulogium historiarum (continuation).	Usk, to 1404.
	Walsingham.

HENRY V., 1413-22.

Capgrave.	Livy.
Chronique du religieux de S. Denys.	Monstrelet.
Elmham.	Otterbourne, to 1420.
Henrici V. gesta, to 1416.	Page, 1418.
Journal d'un bourgeois.	Versus rhythmici.
Juvénal des Ursins.	Walsingham.
Le Fèvre, 1415.	

HENRY VI., 1422-61.

Account of St. Albans battle, 1455.	Gregory's Chronicle.
Amundesham, to 1440.	Historiæ Croylandensis continuatio, 1459-
Berry the Herald, 1449-50.	Journal d'un bourgeois, to 1449.
Blakman.	Monstrelet, to 1444.
Blondel, 1449-50.	Notes (Brief), 1459-
Capgrave, to 1446.	Waurin, 1444-
Chronicle (Short English).	Whethamstede's Register, 1455-61.
Chronicle of Rich. II., etc. : No. 1743.	Worcester, William of.

EDWARD IV., 1461-83.

Chronicle (Brief Latin), to 1464.	Historiæ Croylandensis continuatio.
Chronicle (Short English), to 1465.	Historie of the arrivall of Edw. IV., 1471.
Chronicle of the rebellion, 1470.	Notes (Brief), to 1462.
Comines.	Warkworth's Chronicle, to 1474.
Fabyan.	Waurin, to 1471.
Fragment of a chronicle, to 1470.	Worcester, William of, to 1468.
Gregory's Chronicle, to 1469.	

RICHARD III., 1483-85.

Fabyan.	More, Sir Thomas.
Hall.	Ross.
Historiæ Croylandensis continuatio.	Vergil.

a. GENERAL COLLECTIONS OF CHRONICLERS.

The larger collections of chroniclers will be found in § 16. The particular chronicles mentioned below are described in the alphabetical table, § 48*b*.

1664. **Annales monastici* [A.D. 1-1432], ed. H. R. Luard. *Rolls Series*. 5 vols. London, 1864-69.

Vol. i. *Annals of Margam, Tewkesbury, and Burton.*

Vol. ii. *Annals of Winchester and Waverley.*

Vol. iii. *Annals of Dunstable and Bermondsey.*

Vol. iv. *Annals of Osney and Worcester; and Wykes's Chronicle.*

Vol. v. *Index and glossary.*

This collection comprises the most important monastic annals (of the second type described above, p. 327) written in the 13th century. Each work contains the annals of a monastery interwoven with general history. The collection is of great value for the political history of the 13th century, especially for the relations of the barons to Henry III.

1665. *Chronica monasterii S. Albani* [A.D. 793-1488], ed. H. T. Riley. *Rolls Series*. 12 vols. London, 1863-76.

Contains Walsingham's *Historia Anglicana*, 2 vols., his *Ypodigma Neustriæ*, 1 vol., and his *Gesta Abbatum*, 3 vols.; Rishanger and two anonymous chronicles (Nos. 1681, 1699), 1 vol.; Trokelowe, *Blanford*, the *Opus Chronicorum*, and *Annales Ricardi II. et Henrici IV.*, 1 vol.; Amundesham's *Annales* and an anonymous chronicle (No. 1679), 2 vols.; and *Registra Abbatum* (No. 2405), 2 vols. This collection comprises the principal chroniclers of St. Albans, except Wendover and Paris, and the *Chronicon Angliæ* (No. 1745).

1665a. *Chronicles of London*, ed. C. L. Kingsford. Oxford, 1905.

Three English chronicles, 1189-1432, 1415-43, 1440-1516. Meagre down to the reign of Richard II. Contains some valuable notices of events in the 15th century. See also his *Historical Literature* (Oxford, 1913), 70-112, 292-8; and his paper in the *English Historical Review*, 1914, xxix, 505-15.

1666. *Chronicles of the reigns of Edward I. and Edward II.*, ed. William Stubbs. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1882-83.

Vol. i. *Annales Londonienses* and *Annales Paulini.*

Vol. ii. *Commendatio lamentabilis Edwardi I.; Gesta Edwardi de*

Carnarvan; the anonymous *Vita Edwardi II.*; and 'More's' *Vita et mors Edwardi II.*

1667. *Chronicles of the reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I.*, ed. Richard Howlett. *Rolls Series*. 4 vols. London, 1884-89.

Vol. i. *William of Newburgh's history*, bks. i.-iv.

Vol. ii. The same, bk. v., with a continuation to 1298; and the *Draco Normannicus* of Etienne de Rouen.

Vol. iii. *Gesta Stephani*; the chron-

icle of Richard of Hexham; Aelred of Rievaulx's *Relatio de standardo*; the chronicles of Jordan Fantosme and Richard of Devizes.

Vol. iv. *Robert of Torigni.*

1668. Chronicles of the white rose of York: a series of fragments, proclamations, letters, and other contemporary documents relating to the reign of Edward IV. [ed. J. A. Giles]. London, 1845.

Fragment of an old English chronicle, 1-30.

History of the arrival of Edward IV., 31-96.

Warkworth's Chronicle, 97-142.

Proclamations, etc., of Richard III. (1483), 269-82.

The three English chronicles in this collection, which are here presented in modern orthography, were written by eye-witnesses of the events narrated. They are not well edited.

1669. Historical collections of a citizen of London in the fifteenth century, ed. James Gairdner. *Camden Soc.* London, [1876].

Page's poem on the siege of Rouen, 1-46.

Lydgate's verses on the kings of

England, 47-54.

Gregory's Chronicle, 55-239.

These three pieces are taken from a fifteenth-century commonplace-book of a citizen of London; perhaps it was made by William Gregory, skinner, who was mayor of London in 1451.

1670. Memorials of Henry V., ed. C. A. Cole. *Rolls Series.* London, 1858.

Redman's Vita, 1-59.

Versus in laudem regis, 61-75.

Elmham's Liber metricus, 77-165.

1671. *Scriptores rerum gestarum Willelmi Conquestoris*, ed. J. A. Giles. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1845.

Brevis relatio, 1-23.

Guy of Amiens, 27-51.

William of Poitiers, 77-159.

Annalis historia brevis, 161-74.

Chrestien de Troyes, 179-269.

Le dit de Guillaume, 270-97.

1671a. Six town chronicles of England, ed. Ralph Flenley. Oxford, 1911.

Portions of five chronicles of London and one of Lynn, 15th century. At pp. 96-98 Flenley prints a list of the London chronicles: Cf. a supplementary note by G. Baskerville, in *English Historical Review*, 1913, xxviii. 124-7.

1672. Three fifteenth-century chronicles, ed. James Gairdner. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1880.

A short English chronicle, 1-80: No. 1738.

Historical memoranda (Cade's proclamation, list of lords serving under Edward III. at the siege

of Calais, 1346-47, etc.), 81-147.

Brief notes (a Latin chronicle, 1422-62), 148-63: No. 1825.

A brief Latin chronicle, 1429-71, pp. 164-85: No. 1737.

b. ALPHABETICAL TABLE OF CHRONICLERS.

In the following list, when two or more editions of a chronicle are given, the best edition is usually mentioned first. The chronicles are Latin, unless otherwise stated. For various brief 'Annales' not included in this list, see No. 586. For other French chroniclers besides those mentioned below, see Potthast and Monod (Nos. 25, 31), and especially Molinier (No. 30a).

1673. *Abbreviata cronica*, 1377-1469, ed. J. J. Smith. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* Cambridge, etc., 1840. pp. 21.

Brief historical notes, seemingly written by John Herrison, who was chancellor of the university of Cambridge in 1465.

1674. *Abbreviatio chronicorum Angliæ* [1000-1255], ed. Frederic Madden, *Matthæi Parisiensis Historia Anglorum*, iii. 151-348. *Rolls Series*. London, 1869.—Excerpts, ed. Liebermann, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxviii. 443-55. Hanover, 1888.

Written at St. Albans, and ascribed by Madden to Matthew Paris. Probably it was not his work, but the anonymous author borrowed much from Paris. See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, iii. 140-41.

1675. Account of the first battle of St. Albans [1455], from a contemporary manuscript, ed. John Bayley. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xx. 519-23. London, 1824.

Written in English.

1676. AGNELLUS, THOMAS (*fl.* 1183). *De morte et sepultura Henrici regis junioris* [1183], ed. Joseph Stevenson, *Radulphi de Coggeshall Chronicon Anglicanum*, 263-73. *Rolls Series*. London, 1875.

Stevenson calls it 'a contemporary account of an event which deeply moved the feelings of England and France at the time when it occurred, and exercised no trifling influence upon the history of these two kingdoms.' The tract eulogises the young king. The author was archdeacon of Wells.

1677. AMBROSE (*fl.* 1195). *L'estoire de la guerre sainte*, 1190-92 [with a translation], ed. Gaston Paris. *Documents Inédits*. Paris, 1897.—Extracts, ed. Liebermann, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 532-46. Hanover, 1885.

A history of the third crusade, written in French verse in 1195 or 1196 by Ambrose, who seems to have been a *jongleur* of Evreux. He took part in the crusade. The *Itinerarium Regis Ricardi* is closely connected with this poem: see No. 1803. See also Gaston Paris, *Le Roman de Richard Cœur de Lion*, in *Romania*, 1897, xxvi. 353-93.

1678. AMIENS, GUY OF (*d.* circa 1075). *De bello Hastingsensi carmen auctore W[idone]*, in Petrie's *Monumenta*, 856-72. London, 1848.—Reprinted in app. C to the Report on Rymer's *Fœdera* (No. 2099), 73-86.—Other editions: in Michel's *Chroniques Anglo-Normandes*, iii. 1-38, Rouen, 1840; Giles's *Scriptores* (No. 1671), 27-51, London, 1845.

This anonymous poem, probably written by Guy, bishop of Amiens, and completed about 1068, affords valuable information concerning the battle of Hastings and concerning events in England for about four months after the battle.

1679. AMUNDESHAM, JOHN. *Annales monasterii S. Albani*, 1421-40, quibus præfigitur *Chronicon rerum gestarum in monasterio S. Albani*, 1422-31, a quodam auctore ignoto compilatum, ed. H. T. Riley. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1870-71.

These annals, probably written before 1452, give some information concerning the current events of the day, but are devoted mainly to the affairs of the abbey. Amundesham was a monk of St. Albans concerning whose life little is known.

1680. Anglo-Saxon chronicle, to 1154. See No. 1349.

Valuable for the years 1066-1154.

1681. *Annales Angliæ et Scotiæ* [1292-1300], ed. H. T. Riley, *Willelmi Rishanger Chronica*, etc. (No. 1836), 371-408. *Rolls Series*. London, 1865.—Brief extract, ed. Liebermann, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxviii. 525-6. Hanover, 1888.

These annals, written at St. Albans, were used in the compilation of Rishanger's chronicle. Bale probably erred in asserting that Rishanger wrote them; they were perhaps penned by the same hand as the *Opus Chronicorum* (No. 1826), and were probably intended as a continuation of the *Annales Regni Scotiæ* (No. 1699).

1682. *Annales Cambriæ*, to 1288. See No. 1351.

1683. *Annales Cestrienses*, or chronicle of the abbey of S. Werburg at Chester [A.D. 1-1297, with a translation], ed. R. C. Christie. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.* [London], 1887.

Probably written at Chester under the direction of Abbot Simon of Whitchurch (*d.* 1290) and completed after his death. The work deals mainly with the affairs of the kingdom. Much seems to be derived from Matthew Paris, but most of the entries from 1250 onward are original. The author favours the cause of Simon de Montfort. For a collation of Christie's text with the Lichfield MS., see Reports of the Historical MSS. Commission, 1895, xiv. pt. viii. 206-11. On St. Werburgh's, see No. 2290.

1684. *Annales de Margan sive Chronica abbreviata* [1066–1232], ed. H. R. Luard, *Annales Monastici*, i. 1–40. *Rolls Series*. London, 1864.—Another edition (bad), in Gale's *Scriptores Quinque*, 1–19. Oxford, 1687.—Extracts, 1084–1229, ed. Liebermann, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 428–30. Hanover, 1885.

Written in the 13th century. Contain many notices of public events relating to England and Wales. The portion 1066–1117 is meagre, and is derived mainly from William of Malmesbury.

1685. *Annales de Monte Fernandi*: annals of Multifernan, A.D. 45–1274, ed. Aquilla Smith. *Irish Archæol. Soc.*, Tracts relating to Ireland, vol. ii. [no. 2] 1–26. Dublin, 1843 [1842].

Although these annals record few facts relating to the history of Ireland which are not found elsewhere, 'they claim some degree of attention from their antiquity, and are perhaps the most ancient annals of this country written exclusively in the Latin language.' It is not certain that they were compiled in the monastery of Multifernan. Ware conjectured that the author was Stephen of Exeter (*b.* 1246).

1686. *Annales Dorenses* [A.D. 1–1283, with a continuation to 1362], ed. Pauli, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 514–31. Hanover, 1885.

Pauli edits only extracts, A.D. 687–1362. These annals of the abbey of Dore, Herefordshire, deal with the general history of England. The chief sources of the original work, to 1283, are Robert of Torigni, the *Annals of Margam*, and the *Annals of Tewkesbury*.

1687. *Annales Furnesienses* [1199–1298], ed. Richard Howlett, *Willelmi de Novoburgo Historia Rerum Anglicarum*, ii. 501–83. *Rolls Series*. London, 1885.—Extracts, 1252–98, ed. Liebermann, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxviii. 557–9. Hanover, 1888.

A continuation of William of Newburgh's history, written in Furness abbey late in the 13th century. From 1202 to 1271 it is derived mainly from the *Annales Stanleienes* (No. 1703).

1688. *Annales Hiberniæ*, 1162–1370, ed. J. T. Gilbert, *Chartularies of St. Mary's Abbey*, Dublin, ii. 303–98. *Rolls Series*. London, 1884.—First printed in Camden's *Britannia*, 794–832. London, 1607.—For a translation, see No. 343.

This work has been ascribed to Christopher Pembridge of Dublin (*fl.* 1370 ?), but the author and the time of compilation are unknown. Gilbert calls it 'the chief authority on the affairs of the English settlement in Ireland to the year 1370.' These annals agree in substance with the

corresponding years of James Grace's *Annales Hiberniæ*, edited, with a translation, by Richard Butler for the Irish Archæological Society, Dublin, 1842. Both works may have been taken from a common original. Grace compiled his annals between 1537 and 1539; from 1370 to 1536 they consist mainly of obits of the Lacys, Burkes, Butlers, and Fitzgeralds.

1689. *Annales Hiberniæ ex libro Rossensi*, ed. Richard Butler, *The Annals of Ireland*, by John Clyn and Thady Dowling, 41-46. *Irish Archæol. Soc.* Dublin, 1849.

This fragment of the Annals of Ross contains brief notices relating to the history of Ireland, 1265-1480.

1690. *Annales Londonienses* [1194-1330], ed. William Stubbs, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Edward I. and Edward II.*, i. 1-251. *Rolls Series.* London, 1882.—Extracts, 1195-1301, ed. Liebermann, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxviii. 552-4. Hanover, 1888.

In large part an abridgment of the *Flores Historiarum* (No. 1774) to 1301. The account of the general history of England, 1301-16, is valuable. The narrative from 1316 to 1330 relates mainly to the civil history of London. The work was written by a citizen of London who had easy access to the records of the corporation, perhaps by Andrew Horne, chamberlain of the city (*d.* 1328).

1691. *Annales monasterii de Bermundeseia*, 1042-1432, ed. H. R. Luard, *Annales Monastici*, iii. 421-87. *Rolls Series.* London, 1866.

This work, compiled circa 1433, deals mainly with the affairs of the priory of Bermondsey, but it devotes some attention to general history, and is of some value for the reigns of Henry IV. and Henry V. The chief source of the earlier portion is the *Flores Historiarum* (No. 1774).

1692. *Annales monasterii de Burton*, 1004-1263, ed. H. R. Luard, *Annales Monastici*, i. 181-510. *Rolls Series.* London, 1864.—Another edition (bad), in Fulman's *Scriptores*, 246-448. Oxford, 1684.—Extracts, 1211-62, ed. Pauli, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 473-84. Hanover, 1885.

Written in the 13th century. The entries to 1188 are brief, and those from 1189 to 1201 are taken mainly from Hoveden. The part from 1211 to 1263 (chiefly a collection of documents connected by short notices of events concerning Burton and the kingdom) is particularly valuable. Luard calls it 'one of the most valuable collections of materials for the history of the time that we possess.' The most important part is that which relates to the Provisions of Oxford and to the barons' war, 1258-63.

1693. *Annales monasterii de Oseneia, 1016-1347*, ed. H. R. Luard, *Annales Monastici*, iv. 1-352. *Rolls Series*. London, 1869.—Another edition of the years 1289-1307, in Gale's *Scriptores Quinque*, 118-28. Oxford, 1687.—Extracts, 1133-1293, ed. Pauli, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 484-503. Hanover, 1885.

These annals, to 1258, have much in common with those of Thomas Wykes; from that year onward the former favour the barons, while Wykes is a strong royalist. Luard believes that Wykes used the early portion of the Osney annals, that this portion was compiled at Osney about 1233 mainly from Diceto and Florence of Worcester, and that thereafter the events were entered from year to year, as they occurred, until 1277. The bulk of the chronicle is an original authority for the general history of England from 1233 to 1293. The part 1293-1347 is taken from Higden and his continuator.

1694. *Annales monasterii de Theokesberia, 1066-1263*, ed. H. R. Luard, *Annales Monastici*, i. 41-180. *Rolls Series*. London, 1864.—Extracts, 1147-1258, ed. Pauli, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 464-70. Hanover, 1885.

Written in the 13th century. Meagre to the year 1200. Entries concerning general history are intermingled with notices of monastic affairs. There is a valuable account of the war between Henry III. and the barons, pp. 163-80; the chronicler favours the baronial cause.

1695. *Annales monasterii de Waverleia, A.D. 1-1291*, ed. H. R. Luard, *Annales Monastici*, ii. 127-411. *Rolls Series*. London, 1865.—Another edition of the years 1066-1291 (bad), in Gale's *Scriptores Quinque*, 129-243. Oxford, 1687.—Extracts, 1122-1291, ed. Pauli, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 458-64. Hanover, 1885.

The portion to 1157 is derived mainly from Sigebert of Gemblours, the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, and Robert of Torigni. After 1157 the annals are original, and from 1219 to 1266 they were written contemporaneously with the events described. Probably the entries for the years 1266-75 were taken from the Annals of Winchester (No. 1696). The Waverley chronicle forms one of the chief authorities for the reign of Henry III., especially for the events preceding and following the battle of Evesham. Much attention is also devoted to John's reign and to the history of the abbey.

1696. *Annales monasterii de Wintonia, A.D. 519-1277*, ed. H. R. Luard, *Annales Monastici*, ii. 1-125. *Rolls Series*. London, 1865.—Extracts, in Wharton's *Anglia Sacra*, i. 288-314, London, 1691; and, ed. Pauli, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594),

xxvii. 452-8, Hanover, 1885.—Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, iv. pt. i. 347-84. London, 1856.

The portion A.D. 519-1066 is derived from an unpublished chronicle, probably written by Richard of Devizes, preserved at Corpus Christi college, Cambridge, the earlier part of which is taken from Geoffrey of Monmouth. From 1066 to 1266 the Winchester annalist obtains much of his material from William of Malmesbury and Matthew Paris. The full account of the events following the battle of Evesham, 1267-77, from the pen of a contemporary writer, is very valuable. The work also contains much information concerning the bishops of Winchester. Extracts from other Winchester annals, continued at Canterbury, 741-1179, are edited by Liebermann, *Ungedruckte Anglo-Normannische Geschichtsquellen* (No. 586), 56-83.

1697. *Annales Paulini*, ed. William Stubbs, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Edward I. and Edward II.*, i. 253-370. *Rolls Series*. London, 1882.

An abridgment of the *Flores Historiarum* (No. 1774) to 1307, with a valuable continuation to 1341; compiled by some one connected with St. Paul's. Stubbs edits the continuation only. The work contains notices of public events and details concerning the history of London.

1698. *Annales prioratus de Wigornia*, A.D. 1-1377, ed. H. R. Luard, *Annales Monastici*, iv. 353-564. *Rolls Series*. London, 1869.—Extracts relating to the years 680-1308, in Wharton's *Anglia Sacra*, i. 467-530, London, 1691; and to 1165-1346, ed. Pauli, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 464-73, Hanover, 1885.

Down to 1303 these annals were written by a monk of Worcester early in the 14th century, and the work originally ended with the year 1308. The continuation to 1377 comprises only a few meagre entries. The Annals of Worcester contain notices of public events, and are also rich in material illustrating the history of the priory and diocese of Worcester. Luard believes that they 'will always rank very high as an authority for the latter years of the thirteenth century.'

1699. *Annales regni Scotiæ* [with a translation], ed. H. T. Riley, *Willelmi Rishanger Chronica*, etc., 233-368. *Rolls Series*. London, 1865.—Extracts, ed. Liebermann, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxviii. 521-4. Hanover, 1888.

Deals with the disputes concerning the succession to the Scottish crown, 1291-92. This work, attributed to Rishanger by Bale and others, was probably compiled by Jean Erturi [i.e. son of Arthur] of Caen, a contemporary notary public. Most of it is written in French. For a continuation, see No. 1681.

1700. *Annales Ricardi Secundi et Henrici Quarti regum Angliæ* [1392-1406], ed. H. T. Riley, *Johannis de Trokelowe Annales*, 153-420. *Rolls Series*. London, 1866.

Perhaps compiled by William Wintershill, a monk of St. Albans, who died about 1424. Riley calls this work 'the most valuable memorial of the period that we possess.' The writer's sympathies are with the house of Lancaster.

1701. *Annales S. Edmundi*, A.D. 1-1212, ed. Felix Liebermann, *Ungedruckte Anglo-Normannische Geschichtsquellen*, 97-155. Strasburg, 1879.—Extracts, 1065-1212, ed. Liebermann, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 426-7. Hanover, 1885.—See also No. 2628.

The part 1200-1212 (a contemporary record) is valuable for the general history of England.

1702. *Annales S. Pauli Londoniensis* [1064-1274], ed. Liebermann, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxviii. 548-51. Hanover, 1888.

These annals, from which Liebermann edits extracts, 1194-1274, give an accurate account of the barons' war in the reign of Henry III. The author, a member of the cathedral chapter, seems to have been an eye-witness of many of the events narrated from 1250 onward.

1703. *Annales Stanleienses* [from Brutus to 1271], ed. Richard Howlett, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I.*, ii. 506-58. *Rolls Series*. London, 1885.—Extracts, 1207-71, ed. Liebermann, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxviii. 555-7. Hanover, 1888.

Howlett edits only the part 1202-71. The work seems to have been begun in Stanley abbey about the middle of the 13th century. The author, who sympathises with the barons in their conflicts with John and Henry III., made use of Geoffrey of Monmouth, Coggeshall, and a lost chronicle of some value for the years 1204-14.

1704. *Annalis historia brevis sive Chronica monasterii S. Stephani Cadomensis* [A.D. 633-1293], ed. André Duchesne, *Historiæ Normannorum Scriptores*, 1015-21. Paris, 1619.—Reprinted in Maseres's *Selecta Monumenta*, 355-66, London, 1807; and in Giles's *Scriptores* (No. 1671), 161-74, London, 1845.

The chronicle of Caen contains brief notices of Norman and English affairs, especially from 1066 onward.

1705. Annals from the Book of Leinster, A.D. 457-1189, with a translation of the Irish, ed. Whitley Stokes, *Tripartite Life of Patrick*, 512-29. *Rolls Series*. London, 1887.

Written in the 12th century.

1706. [Annals of Boyle.] *Annales Buelliani* [from the creation to 1253 or 1257], ed. Charles O'Connor, *Rerum Hibernicarum Scriptores*, ii. [pt. iv.] 1-48. Buckingham, 1825.

O'Connor edits only the part A.D. 420-1245, which deals mainly with the history of Ireland. The text is Irish interspersed with Latin. The time of compilation is unknown. O'Curry says that, 'as far as the annals themselves can show,' there is nothing to indicate that they are annals of Boyle except the words '*Annales Monasterii in Buellio in Hibernia*,' written in the MS. by a modern hand. See Eugene O'Curry, *Lectures on MS. Materials* (No. 50), 81, 105-13.

1707. Annals of Clonmacnoise, to 1408, translated into English, ed. Denis Murphy. *Royal Soc. of Antiq. of Ireland*. Dublin, 1896.

This translation (completed in 1627) was made by Connell Mac Geoghegan of Lismoyne, in Westmeath. No extant copy of the Irish text is known. 'The records contained in it are brief, but they sometimes preserve details of singular interest, not to be found in any of our other annals': Eugene O'Curry, *Lectures on MS. Materials*, 131.

1708. [Annals of Innisfallen.] *Annales Inisfalenses* [from the creation to 1319], ed. Charles O'Connor, *Rerum Hibernicarum Scriptores*, ii. [pt. ii.] 1-156, [pt. iii.] 1-83. Buckingham, 1825.

O'Connor edits only the part A.D. 428-1196. The text is Irish interspersed with Latin. The composition of a large portion of this valuable account of Irish history is usually ascribed to the year 1215, but it was probably begun two centuries earlier. See Eugene O'Curry, *Lectures on MS. Materials*, 75-81.

1709. Annals of Ireland, 1308-10, 1316-17, ed. J. T. Gilbert, *Chartularies of St. Mary's Abbey, Dublin*, ii. 293-302. *Rolls Series*. London, 1884.

A valuable fragment.

1710. Annals of Ireland, 1443-68. Translated from the Irish by Dudley Firbisse, or Duald MacFirbis, for Sir James Ware in 1666. [Edited by John O'Donovan.] *Irish Archæol. Soc.*, *Miscellany*, i. 198-302. Dublin, 1846.

It is difficult to ascertain from what compilation MacFirbis made this translation.

1711. *Annals of Loch Cé*: a chronicle of Irish affairs, 1014–1590 [Irish text, with a translation], ed. W. M. Hennessy. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1871.

To 1220 the contents of this work and the *Annals of Ulster* are similar. 'In chronology as well as the general character, the *Annals of Loch Cé* resemble the *Annals of Tigernach*, the *Annals of Ulster*, and the *Chronicon Scotorum*; but they are much more copious in details of the affairs of Connacht than any of our other annals': Eugene O'Curry, *Lectures on MS. Materials*, 101; cf. *ibid.*, 93–104.

1712. **Annals of the kingdom of Ireland, by the four masters*, from the earliest period to 1616 [Irish text, with a translation], ed. John O'Donovan. 7 vols. Dublin, 1851. [Vols. iii.–v. of this edition were first published in 1848; vol. vii. is an index].—Another edition of the part to 1171 (inaccurate), in O'Connor's *Rerum Hibernicarum Scriptores*, vol. iii. Buckingham, 1824.

A digest of various old annals of Ireland, many of which have been lost. It was compiled in 1632–36, in the Franciscan monastery of Donegal, by Michael Conary, and Cucogry O'Clery, and Ferfeasa O'Mulconry. Michael O'Clery was the most active of the compilers. Colgan first called them the Four Masters. O'Curry says that 'this magnificent compilation' will ever be regarded 'as affording a safe and solid foundation for the labours of future historians'; and Joyce, in his *Short History of Ireland* (No. 939), p. 31, calls O'Donovan's edition 'the greatest and most important work on Ireland ever issued by any Irish publisher.' See Eugene O'Curry, *Lectures on MS. Materials*, 140–61.

1713. *Annals of Ulster*, otherwise *Annals of Senat*: a chronicle of Irish affairs, A.D. 431–1541 [Irish text, with a translation], ed. W. M. Hennessy (vols. ii.–iv. by B. MacCarthy). Published by the authority of the lords commissioners of her majesty's treasury. 4 vols. (vol. iv., introduction and index). Dublin, 1887–1901.—Another edition of the part to 1131 (very inaccurate), in O'Connor's *Rerum Hibernicarum Scriptores*, vol. iv. Buckingham, 1826.

Compiled on the island of Senait Mac Manus, now called Belle Isle, in Loch Erne, by Cathal Maguire, who died in 1498; continued to 1540 by Rory O'Cassidy, and afterwards by an unknown writer to 1604. The work relates more to the history of Ulster than to that of any of the other provinces of Ireland. For a severe criticism of the new edition, see Whitley Stokes, *The Annals of Ulster*, in *Revue Celtique*, 1897, xviii. 74–86. He says that 'the volumes here noticed are worse than worthless, as their existence will for years, perhaps for ever, preclude the publication of an accurate edition of one of the best documentary sources of the history of Ireland.'

See also Eugene O'Curry, *Lectures on MS. Materials*, 83-92. The language of the Annals is discussed by Tomás Ó Máille, in the Celtic series of the publications of the university of Manchester, 1910.

1714. Anominale cronicle (Oute of an) belonging to the abbey of St. Maries in Yorke, ed. G. M. Trevelyan. *English Hist. Review*, xiii. 509-22. London, 1898.—The 'anonimal chronicle of St. Mary's, York.' Translated by Charles [W. C.] Oman, *The Great Revolt of 1381*, pp. 186-205. Oxford, 1906.

An account of the rising of 1381, written in French in north England, as was at first supposed. From internal evidence, however, George Kriehn, in his paper in the *American Historical Review*, 1902, vii. 266-8, believes that it was written near London, by some one in the following of the king, not long after 1382. 'It contains a great deal of new matter, especially as regards the beginning of the rising in Essex and Kent.'

1715. ARNOLD, RICHARD (*d.* 1521). The customs of London, otherwise called Arnold's Chronicle. Reprinted from the first edition [circa 1502], with the additions included in the second [circa 1520]. [Edited by Francis Douce.] London, 1811.

Contains a list of mayors and sheriffs, with brief historical notes, 1189-1520. The bulk of the work is a collection of charters, municipal regulations, and other documents relating chiefly to London in the 14th and 15th centuries. It was first called Arnold's 'Chronicle' by Thomas Hearne. Arnold was a citizen of London.

1716. AVESBURY, ROBERT OF (*d.* before 1359). *De gestis mirabilibus regis Edwardi Tertii* [to 1356], ed. E. M. Thompson. *Rolls Series*. London, 1889.—Another edition, by Thomas Hearne, Oxford, 1720.

Deals especially with the military history of Edward III.'s reign, 1339-56; contains many valuable documents. Avesbury was registrar of the court of the archbishop of Canterbury. Particulars of his life are not known, save that his will was enrolled in 1359.

1717. BAKER, GEOFFREY LE (*d.* 1358-60). *Chronicon Galfridi le Baker de Swynebroke* [1303-56], ed. E. M. Thompson. Oxford, 1889.—Another edition, by J. A. Giles, *Caxton Soc.*, London, 1847.

Relies mainly on Adam of Murimuth down to 1341, but gives much information not found elsewhere. The life of Edward II. ascribed to Thomas de la More (No. 1820) is an extract from Baker's *Chronicon*. In 1347 Baker also wrote a worthless *Chroniculum*, extending from the creation to 1336, which Thompson edits with the *Chronicon*, pp. 156-75. Swinbroke, Oxfordshire, seems to have been Baker's native place, and he was a secular clerk.

1718. BARBOUR, JOHN (*d.* 1395). *The Bruce*, or the book of Robert de Broyss, king of Scots [1286–1332], ed. W. W. Skeat. *Scottish Text Soc.* 2 vols. Edinburgh, etc., 1894. [This is mainly a reprint of the edition prepared by Skeat for the Early English Text Society, 1870–89.]—*The Bruce*, ed. W. M. Mackenzie. London, 1909.—For other editions, see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, i. 133, and Skeat's edition of 1894, vol. i. preface.

This English poem, completed, as Neilson points out, in 1376, is a national epic, which gives an account of the Scotch war of independence and narrates the deeds of King Robert I. of Scotland. Barbour was archdeacon of Aberdeen and an auditor of the exchequer of Scotland. See J. T. T. Brown, *The Wallace and the Bruce Restudied* (Bonner Beiträge zur Anglistik, no. vi.), Bonn, 1900; George Neilson, *John Barbour, Poet and Translator*, London, 1900, pp. 57.

1719. BERRY, Hérault du Roy (*d.* circa 1457). *Le recouvrement de Normendie* [French text, with a translation], ed. Joseph Stevenson, *Narratives of the Expulsion of the English from Normandy*, 1449–50, pp. 239–376. *Rolls Series*. London, 1863.—Translation [by Joseph Stevenson]: *The recovery of Normandy from the English in 1449*, ed. Edmund Goldsmid, *Collectanea Adamantæa*, vol. xx. 2 vols. in 1. Edinburgh, 1887. pp. 54+38.

Berry's real name was Gilles le Bouvier. He was king-at-arms of Charles VII. for the district of Berry. For his other works, see Molinier, *Sources*, iv. no. 4134.

1720. BEVERLEY, ALURED [or ALFRED] OF. *Annales sive Historia de gestis regum Britanniae* [from Brutus to 1129], ed. Thomas Hearne. Oxford, 1716.

A worthless compilation, taken mainly from Geoffrey of Monmouth and Simeon of Durham; written seemingly soon after 1143. The author was sacristan of the church of Beverley. The time of his death is unknown.

1721. BLAKMAN, JOHN. *De virtutibus et miraculis Henrici VI.*, ed. Thomas Hearne, in his edition of Otterbourne (No. 1827), 285–307. Oxford, 1732.

An interesting characterisation of Henry VI., written by a Carthusian who flourished during that king's reign.

1722. BLANEFORD, HENRY OF. *Chronica* [1323–24], ed. H. T. Riley, *Johannis de Trokelowe et Henrici de Blanford Chronica et Annales*, 131–52. *Rolls Series*. London, 1866.—

Another edition, with Trokelowe's Annals, by Thomas Hearne, Oxford, 1729.

A fragment of a larger chronicle, written soon after 1330 and probably intended as a continuation of Trokelowe's Annals. It is important for the reign of Edward II. The author was a monk of St. Albans of whose life we have no particulars.

1723. BLONDEL, ROBERT (*d.* circa 1461). *De reductione Normanniæ*, ed. Joseph Stevenson, *Narratives of the Expulsion of the English from Normandy*, 1449-50, pp. 1-238. *Rolls Series*. London, 1863.—Another edition, by Alexandre Héron, *Œuvres de Robert Blondel*, vol. ii. *Société de l'Histoire de Normandie*. Rouen, 1893.

A trustworthy account of the expulsion of the English from Normandy, in 1449-50. The author, a native of Normandy, was an ardent adherent of Charles VII. See Auguste Vallet de Viriville, *Notice sur Robert Blondel*, in *Mémoires de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie*, 1851, xix. 161-226.

1724. Book of Howth, ed. J. S. Brewer and William Bullen, *Calendar of Carew MSS.*, [v.] 1-260. *Rolls Series*. London, 1871.

Called the Book of Howth because it used to be in the possession of the family of Howth. It was compiled by various unknown writers, one of whom was perhaps Richard Howth (*d.* 1554). It is a chronicle of Irish affairs, circa A.D. 330-1579, written in English. The authorities used were Bede, Giraldus Cambrensis, Higden, Fabyan, etc.; the part dealing with the conquest of Ireland seems to be taken mainly from an early translation of the *Expugnatio* of Giraldus Cambrensis. The work is chiefly valuable for 'the traditional anecdotes and personal notices contained in it.' See J. H. Round, *Commune of London* (No. 2826a), 146-9.

1725. BRAY, THOMAS. The English conquest of Ireland, 1166-85: a parallel text, ed. F. J. Furnivall. Pt. i.: Text. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1896.—Another edition, by J. S. Brewer and William Bullen, *Calendar of Carew MSS.*, [v.] 261-317. *Rolls Series*. London, 1871.

Probably copied, in large part, from an early English translation of the *Expugnatio Hibernica* of Giraldus Cambrensis. Bray seems to have lived in the 15th century: Tanner, *Bibliotheca* (No. 52), 122.

1726. *Brevis relatio de origine Willelmi*, ed. J. A. Giles, *Scriptores Rerum Gestarum Willelmi Conquestoris*, 1-23. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1845.—Another edition, by Silas Taylor, *History of Gavelkind*, 185-209. London, 1663.

'This account, though brief, is apparently truthful.' It seems to have been written in the reign of Henry I.

1727. BROMPTON, JOHN (*fl.* 1437). *Chronicon*, A.D. 588-1198 [1199], ed. Roger Twysden, *Scriptores X.*, 721-1284. London, 1652.

An untrustworthy chronicle, made up of extracts from Bede, Henry of Huntingdon, Higden, and other well-known sources. It is not certain that Brompton wrote it. He was elected abbot of Jervaulx in 1437. See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, ii. 539-41.

1727a. Brut (The), or Chronicles of England. See No. 1733.

1728. *Brut y tywysogion [Welsh text, A.D. 660-1282], ed. Owen Jones. *Myvyrian Archæology of Wales*, ii. 391-582, London, 1801; 2nd edition, pp. 602-51, 685-715, Denbigh, 1870.—The part A.D. 681-1066, with a translation [ed. Aneurin Owen], in Petrie's *Monumenta*, 841-55. London, 1848.—Brut y tywysogion, or the chronicle of the princes [A.D. 681-1282, with a translation], ed. John Williams ab Ithel. *Rolls Series*. London, 1860. [Badly edited.]—Extracts, with Latin translation, ed. Liebermann, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 444-8. Hanover, 1885.—Brut y tywysogion: the Gwentian chronicle of Caradoc of Llancarvan, with a translation [A.D. 660-1196], ed. Aneurin Owen. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.* London, 1863.—Best edition of the Welsh text, A.D. 680-1282, ed. John Rhys and J. G. Evans, in *The Red Book of Hergest*, vol. ii.: *The Text of the Bruts from the Red Book*, 257-384. Oxford, 1890.

One of the chief authorities for Welsh history. Down to 1120 it may be a Welsh translation of the lost Latin chronicle compiled by Caradoc of Llancarvan, who died about the middle of the 12th century. The earlier portion, to 954, was probably based on the *Annales Cambriæ* (No. 1351). The various MSS. end at different periods. From about A.D. 1100 onward the work seems to be contemporary with the events narrated. It was perhaps compiled in the abbey of Strata Florida. The Gwentian Brut is a quite different document from the Bruts in the *Rolls Series* and the *Red Book*. It is fuller, of later date, and entirely unauthentic. For a valuable paper on the Brut y Tywysogion, see Egerton Phillimore's *Publication of Welsh Historical Records*, Soc. of Cymmrodorion, Y Cymmrodor, 1892, xi. 133-75. For notes on the MSS., and for a continuation to 1332, see *Historical MSS. Commission, Report on MSS. in the Welsh Language*, 1899, i. pt. ii. 341-6.

The Brut y Saeson, or Chronicle of the Saxons, A.D. 800-1382, is a summary or corrupted version of the Brut y Tywysogion. It is printed in *The Text of the Bruts*, ed. Rhys and Evans, ii. 385-403; also in No. 584a.

1729. BURTON, THOMAS OF (*d.* 1437). *Chronica monasterii de Melsa* [1150-1396, with a continuation to 1406], ed. E. A. Bond. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1866-68.

'A faithful and often minute record of the establishment of a religious community, its progress . . . and its relations to the governing institutions of the country'; compiled after 1399. In his account of each abbot's rule, Burton treats of the affairs of the abbey of Melsa, or Meaux, and then reviews the leading events of English history. Much of this general history is taken from Higden's *Polychronicon*. With the reign of Edward I. the narrative of public affairs expands, and the portions concerning the relations of England to Scotland are of some value. Burton was abbot of Meaux, 1396-99.

1730. CANTERBURY, GERVASE OF (*d.* circa 1210). The historical works of Gervase of Canterbury, ed. William Stubbs. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1879-80.

Chronica, 1135-99, preceded by a brief account of the years 1100-1135, i. 84-594. Another edition, in Twysden's *Scriptores X.*, 1652, pp. 1289-1628; extracts, ed. Pauli, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 297-308. The author used Henry of Huntingdon, Benedict of Peterborough, the biographies of Becket, etc. The work is of some value for the reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I. The portion 1170-99 deals mainly with ecclesiastical affairs. The earlier part (ed. Stubbs, i. 29-38) contains the *Imaginationes*, or statements of the case of each side in the disputes between the archbishop and the monks of St. Augustine, Canterbury, 1178-91.

Gesta regum, from Brutus to 1210, with a continuation to 1328, ii. 3-324. Extracts, ed. Pauli, in Pertz's *Scriptores*, xxvii. 308-15. Valuable for the reign of John. The part to 1135 is drawn mainly from Geoffrey of Monmouth and William of Malmesbury, and this is followed by an abstract of Gervase's *Chronica*, 1135-99.

Actus pontificum Cantuariensis ecclesiæ, A.D. 597-1205, ii. 325-414. Another edition, in Twysden's *Scriptores X.*, 1652, pp. 1629-84; extract, ed. Pauli, in Pertz's *Scriptores*, xxvii. 315. Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, vol. v. pt. i., London, 1858. A standard authority on the history of the archbishopric.

Mappa mundi, ii. 414-49: a survey of the counties of England (lists of bishoprics, religious houses, castles, etc.). This work is now of little value.

In his writings Gervase exhibits much dislike of the Plantagenet kings. Though of some importance, he is not a chronicler of the first rank. He became a monk of Christ church, Canterbury, in 1163, and he was sacristan of the convent in 1193.

1731. CAPGRAVE, JOHN (*d.* 1464). The chronicle of England [from the creation to 1417], ed. F. C. Hingeston. *Rolls Series*. London, 1858.—*Liber de illustribus Henricis*, ed. F. C. Hingeston.

Rolls Series. London, 1858. Translated by F. C. Hingeston : The book of the illustrious Henries. London, 1858.

Both works are badly edited. The Chronicle of England is written in English ; Capgrave was engaged in compiling it at the time of his death. The other work, completed between 1446 and 1453, is a collection of memoirs of German emperors, A.D. 918-1198, English kings, 1100-1446, and other illustrious men who had borne the name of Henry in various parts of the world, 1031-1406. The portion relating to Henry VI. is a contemporary record, but it consists mainly of ' pious ejaculations ' in praise of the king. The chapters relating to the other Henries of England are derived from well-known chroniclers (Henry of Huntingdon, Higden, etc.). Capgrave was an Augustinian friar of Lynn.

1732. CASE, THOMAS. *Annales monasterii beatæ Mariæ virginis, juxta Dublin* [A.D. 1-1405], ed. J. T. Gilbert, *Chartularies of St. Mary's Abbey, Dublin*, ii. 241-92. *Rolls Series*. London, 1884.

Completed in 1427. Devotes much attention to the history of England and Ireland. The information is drawn from Henry of Huntingdon, Giraldus Cambrensis, and other chroniclers.

1732a. CASTELFORD, THOMAS. *Chronicum Brittanicum versibus anglicis conscriptum ab antiquissimis temporibus usque ad Edwardum II. incl.*

This chronicle, though unprinted, is described with considerable fulness by M. L. Perrin, Ueber T. Castelford's *Chronik von England*, Boston, 1890 (reprinted 1891), pp. 47. It follows Geoffrey of Monmouth, and Wace, and seems to have been finished about 1327. Castelford was a monk of Pontefract. See R. H. Fletcher, *The Arthurian Material in the Chronicles*, in *Studies and Notes in Philology and Literature*, 1906, x. 202-3.

1733. CAXTON, WILLIAM (*d.* 1491). The chronicles of England. London, 1480.—Other editions: London, 1482 ; St. Albans, [1483] ; Antwerp, 1493 ; London, 1497, 1502, 1504, 1510, 1515, 1520, 1528.—Best edition: *The Brut, or the Chronicles of England*, ed. F. W. D. Brie. Pts. i.-ii. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1906-08.—See No. 1743.

Down to 1333 this chronicle is ' a mere translation of the French *Brut d'Engleterre*,' and has no historical value. After 1333 there are several original English continuations, some of which are after 1377 quite independent of one another and have a certain value as contemporary accounts. The compilation, which was well known in the 15th century under the title *Chronicle of Brute* (because it began with Brutus), is also

called the *Chronicles of St. Albans*, and *Caxton's Chronicle*, having been printed by Caxton from a copy in which the narrative is continued to 1460. Caxton was a mercer of London who introduced the printing-press into England. See William Blades, *Life and Typography of Caxton*, 2 vols., London, 1861-63, and his *Biography and Typography of Caxton*, London, 1877 (2nd edition, 1882); E. G. Duff, *William Caxton*, Chicago, 1905, pp. 118, and his *Printers, Stationers, and Bookbinders of London and Westminster in the Fifteenth Century* [1476-1500], Aberdeen, 1899, pp. 126 (reprinted, with succeeding lectures that carry the subject to 1535, Cambridge, 1906); Frederic Madden, *The Ancient English Romance of Havelok the Dane*, pp. xxv.-xxviii., Roxburghe Club, London, 1828; Paul Meyer, *De quelques Chroniques Anglo-Normandes qui ont porté le Nom de Brut*, in *Bulletin de la Société des Anciens Textes Français*, 1878, pp. 104-45. On the *Chronicle of Brute*, see also Hardy's edition of Waurin (No. 1863), vol. i. pp. lxi.-lxxiii.; and particularly Brie's *Geschichte und Quellen der Prosachronik 'The Brute of England'*, Marburg, 1905 (an abstract of what will appear as the 'final introduction,' or pt. iii., of his edition of *The Brut*). As Caxton made no addition to the text of the *Brut*, his '*Chronicle*' has nothing to do with his continuation of Higden to 1460 (No. 1793, Lumby's edition, viii. 522-87).

1734. *CHANDOS*. *Life of the Black Prince* by the herald of Sir John Chandos. Edited [with a prose translation] by M. K. Pope and E. C. Lodge. Oxford, 1910.—The *Black Prince*, an historical poem written in French, with a translation, ed. H. O. Coxe. *Roxburghe Club*. London, 1842.—*Le Prince Noir*, poème du héraut d'armes Chandos [with a translation], ed. Francisque Michel. London, etc., 1883.

Written about 1386; of special value for the *Black Prince's* Castilian expedition. The author appears to have been an eye-witness of many of the events which he narrates. He was the herald of Sir John Chandos, constable of Aquitaine. Michel plagiarised from the work of Coxe.

1735. *Chronica de Mailros* [A.D. 731-1275, ed. Joseph Stevenson]. *Bannatyne Club*. Edinburgh, 1835.—Another edition, in Fulman's *Scriptores*, 135-244. Oxford, 1684.—Extracts, 813-1264, ed. Pauli, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 432-42. Hanover, 1885.—Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, iv. pt. i. 79-242: *Chronicle of Melrose*. London, 1856.

The part to 1129, derived mainly from Simeon of Durham, was compiled soon after 1236 by a monk of Melrose, and the work was continued by other monks of that abbey. After the middle of the 12th century it is an original authority, and much of the information is contemporaneous. It is most useful for its notices of Scotland and northern England, especially in the reign of Henry III.

1736. *Chronica minor S. Benedicti de Hulmo* [from the earliest times to 1294, with a continuation to 1503], ed. Henry Ellis, *Chronica Johannis de Oxenedes*, 412-39. *Rolls Series*. London, 1859.

Brief annals of the monastery of St. Benet, Holme, Norfolk; many of the notices relate to general history.

1737. *Chronicle* (A brief Latin), 1429-71, ed. James Gairdner, *Three Fifteenth-Century Chronicles*, 164-85. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1880.

A contemporary record for the reign of Edward IV., especially valuable for the years 1461-64.

1738. *Chronicle* (A short English): *Cronycullys of Englonde*, ed. James Gairdner, *ibid.*, 1-80. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1880.

Comprises three short chronicles, written or transcribed by the same pen soon after 1465. The first is a brief abridgment of the *Chronicle of Brute* (No. 1733) to 1 Henry IV. Then come Lydgate's verses on the kings of England. Finally, we have one of the regular London city chronicles, 1189-1465, the latter part of which (i.e. 1450-65) 'has all the value of an original and independent authority for the reigns of Henry VI. and Edward IV.' A new edition of Lydgate's poems is being edited for the Early English Text Society by H. N. MacCracken (pt. i., 1911).

1739. *Chronicle of London*, 1089-1483. London, 1827.

According to the Catalogue of the Library of the British Museum, this work was edited by Edward Tyrrell and N. H. Nicolas. The chronicle originally ended in 1442, about which time it was compiled; a later hand continued it to 1483. It is a London city chronicle, written in English, but it deals mainly with the history of the kingdom.

1740. *Chronicle of the grey friars of London* [1189-1556], ed. J. G. Nichols. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1852.—A better edition, by Richard Howlett, *Monumenta Franciscana*, ii. 143-260. *Rolls Series*. London, 1882.

Forms a part of the register book of the London grey friars; written in English. It is a regular city chronicle, dealing with general and local history, but the names of the mayors of London are omitted in Nichols's edition. The medieval portion is meagre, and was probably compiled early in the 16th century.

1741. *Chronicle of the monastery of Abingdon*, 1218-1304 [Latin text, with a translation], ed. J. O. Halliwell. *Berkshire Ashmolean Soc.* Reading, 1844. pp. 69.

Comprises additions made to a copy of Hemingburgh's *Chronicle* which used to belong to the monastery of Abingdon and which is now

in the University library, Cambridge. For a more valuable chronicle of Abington, A.D. 201-1189, see No. 1358.

1742. Chronicle of the rebellion in Lincolnshire, 1470, ed. J. G. Nichols. *Camden Soc.*, Camden Miscellany, vol. i. [London], 1847. pp. 28.

Written in English. Nichols says that it 'evidently proceeded from one who wrote under the immediate influence of the royal authority and had consequently the best means of information.'

1743. Chronicle (An English) of the reigns of Richard II., Henry IV., Henry V., and Henry VI. [1377-1461], ed. J. S. Davies. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1856.

A continuation of the Chronicle of Brute (No. 1733); compiled between 1461 and 1471. Of some value for the reign of Henry VI., especially for Cade's rebellion. The author was an ardent Yorkist.

1744. *Chronicon abbatiae de Parco Ludæ*: the chronicle of Louth Park abbey [1066-1413]. Edited by Edmund Venables, with a translation by A. R. Maddison. *Lincolnsh. Record Soc.* Horncastle, 1891. pp. 85.

Probably compiled in the reign of Henry VI.; deals with general history. The appendix contains a 'compotus' roll (seemingly of the 15th century), charters, and other records, circa 1200-1614.

1745. *Chronicon Angliæ, 1328-88, auctore monacho quodam Sancti Albani*, ed. E. M. Thompson. *Rolls Series*. London, 1874.—The part 1376-77, translated by John Stow, ed. Thomas Amyot: Transcript of a chronicle entitled An historical relation of certain passages about the end of Edward III. and of his death. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xxii. 204-84. London, 1829.

The account of the years 1376-77 is very detailed and valuable, and was probably written by a contemporary monk of St. Albans. Certain other portions of the chronicle may have been written by Walsingham. The author bitterly assails the duke of Lancaster and the Lollards.

1746. *Chronicon Angliæ (Incerti scriptoris) de regnis Henrici IV., Henrici V. et Henrici VI.* [1399-1455], ed. J. A. Giles. [Half-title: *Chronicon Angliæ temporibus Ricardi II., Henrici IV., Henrici V. et Henrici VI.*] London, 1848.

Valuable for the reign of Henry IV. Giles omits pt. i., which is identical with Hearne's edition of *Vita Ricardi II.* (No. 1797). The part relating to Henry V. is identical with No. 1789. K. H. Vickers, in his *Humphrey*

Duke of Gloucester (London, 1907, p. 460), says that the most valuable chronicle in the collection is that of Henry VI., which was probably written by a contemporary.

1747. *Chronicon Angliæ Petriburgense* [A.D. 654-1368], ed. J. A. Giles. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1845.—Another edition, in Sparke's *Scriptores*, I-137. London, 1723.

Compiled in the 14th century. Sparke, without good grounds, ascribes the latter part, circa 1260-1368, to Robert of Boston; and he prints the rest of the work under the name of John of Peterborough, though he seems inclined to attribute it to Abbot John Deeping, who died in 1439. There was no John, abbot of Peterborough, in the 14th century. The author used Hugh Candidus, Swaffham, Huntingdon, 'Ingulf,' and other pre-existing chroniclers. The work is of little historical value. See Felix Liebermann, *Ueber Ostenglische Geschichtsquellen*, in *Neues Archiv der Gesellschaft für ältere Deutsche Geschichtskunde*, 1892, xviii. 235-45.

For Peterborough chronicles dealing mainly with local history, see Nos. 2549, 2552.

1748. *Chronicon Anglo-Scoticum* [B.C. 60-A.D. 1189, with additions to 1355], ed. C. W. Bouterwek. Elberfeld, 1863. pp. 48.—Another edition: *Chronicon cœnobii S. Crucis Edinburgensis* [B.C. 60-A.D. 1163, by Robert Pitcairn]. *Bannatyne Club*. Edinburgh, 1828. pp. 34.—The part A.D. 596-1163, in Wharton's *Anglia Sacra*, i. 152-62. London, 1691.—Very brief extracts, 1084-1181, ed. Liebermann, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 60. Hanover, 1885.—Translated, to 1163, by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, iv. pt. i. 61-75: *Chronicle of Holyrood*. London, 1856.

The portion to 1189 seems to have been compiled late in the 12th century by an anonymous Scotch monk. To A.D. 731 it is derived from Bede; there is a gap from 735 to 1065, and then Simeon of Durham is abridged to 1129, with some additions. From 1129 to 1189 the notices, though brief, are valuable, and relate chiefly to Scotland and northern England. There are no entries for the years 1190-1285, and only a few scanty notes from 1286 to 1355.

1749. *Chronicon de Lanercost*, 1201-1346 [ed. Joseph Stevenson]. *Bannatyne Club*. Edinburgh, 1839.—Translated by Sir Herbert Maxwell: *Chronicle of Lanercost* [1272-1346]. *Scottish Hist. Review*, vols. vi.-x. passim. Glasgow, 1908-13. Published separately, with introduction by James Wilson, 1913.

Deals with the general history of England and Scotland, and favours English interests. The greater part of this valuable work seems to have

been composed in the time of Edward I.; but, according to Stevenson, it was probably recast and continued by an anonymous Franciscan friar of Carlisle, who obtained much information concerning the reigns of the three Edwards from trustworthy eye-witnesses. Wilson, however, believes this to have been done by a canon of Lanercost. The part 1307-46 is important for the beginning of the Hundred Years' war.

1750. *Chronicon (Anonymi) Godstovianum*, ed. Thomas Hearne, William Roper's *Vita Thomæ Mori*, 180-246. Oxford, 1716.

Extends from the creation to 1431. It formerly belonged to the abbey of Godstow, near Oxford.

1751. *Chronicon monasterii de Bello* [ed. J. S. Brewer]. *Anglia Christiana Soc.* London, 1846.—Translated by M. A. Lower: The chronicle of Battel abbey, 1066-1176. London, etc., 1851.

Appears to have been written about 1176. Contains a brief account of the Norman Conquest, but the bulk of the chronicle relates to the history of the abbey, 1067-1176. See H. W. C. Davis's paper in *English Historical Review*, 1914, xxix. 426-34. For the fragment of another *Chronicon de Bello*, which is of some value for the barons' war (1258-65), see Bémont, Simon de Montfort, 373-80; and Liebermann, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxviii. 554.

1752. *Chronicon Scotorum*: a chronicle of Irish affairs, from the earliest times to 1135, with [a translation of the Irish text and] a supplement, 1141-50, ed. W. M. Hennessy. *Rolls Series*. London, 1866.

This chronicle, which was compiled in the monastery of Clonmacnoise, gives many interesting notices not found in other Irish annals. The earlier portion contains much legendary matter; the later part devotes much attention to the invasions of foreigners and the wars of the Irish among themselves. The unknown compiler and Tigernach (No. 1377) seem to have transcribed many passages from a common original. See Eugene O'Curry, *Lectures on MS. Materials* (No. 50), 120-30; and MacCarthy (No. 1367).

1753. *Chronique de la traison et mort de Richard II., roi d'Engleterre* [1397-1400, with a translation of the French text], ed. Benjamin Williams. *English Hist. Soc.* London, 1846.

The author, a native of France, sympathises with Richard II. The work, which was written before 1412, resembles Le Beau's *Chronique de Richard II.*, and was in part derived from Creton's poem: see Nos. 1762, 1810. See also Molinier, *Sources*, iv. no. 3988.

1753a. *Chronique de Merton, 1066-1242*, ed. Charles Petit-Dutaillis, *Etude sur la Vie et le Règne de Louis VIII.*, 513-15. Paris, 1894.

Petit-Dutaillis prints only a fragment of this Latin chronicle,—an account, apparently by a contemporary, of Louis's expedition to England in 1216-17. See his introduction, pp. xxv.-xxvi.

1753b. *Chronique de Richard Lescot, religieux de Saint-Denis, 1328-44, suivi de la continuation, 1344-64*, ed. Jean Lemoine. *Société de l'Histoire de France*. Paris, 1896.

Itinéraires d'Edouard III. pendant ses expéditions en France, 1329-60, pp. 203-9. The continuation is by another monk of Saint-Denis. For Lescot and his other writings, see Molinier, *Sources*, iv. no. 3097.

1753c. *Chronique des quatre premiers Valois, 1327-93*, ed. Siméon Luce. *Société de l'Histoire de France*. Paris, 1862.—*Chronique du Mont-Saint-Michel, 1343-1468*, ed. Siméon Luce. *Société des Anciens Textes Français*. 2 vols. Paris, 1879-83.

The first chronicle, written by a Norman clerk who favoured the popular cause, is original for the wars of Normandy after 1350 only. The second one, which appears to consist of notes taken from day to day by various monks of the abbey, is in this edition valuable for English history chiefly by reason of the 300 documents, containing many acts of Henry VI. and his ministers, 1418-63, which Luce prints as an appendix that comprises the greater part of the work. Both chronicles are in French.

1754. *Chronique du religieux de Saint-Denys, 1380-1422* [with a French translation of the Latin text], ed. Louis Bellaguet. *Documents Inédits*. 6 vols. Paris, 1839-52.—Translated by Jean Le Laboureur: *Histoire de Charles VI*. Paris, 1663.

Written by a contemporary of the events narrated, a secretary of Charles VI., who was in England in 1381. The work is valuable for the relations of England to France. Perhaps the author derived his information concerning Richard II. from Creton's poem (No. 1762). For the literature relating to this chronicle, see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, i. 313-14. See also Molinier, *Sources*, iv. no. 3572; and No. 1810.

1754a. *Chronique normande du xiv. siècle*, ed. Auguste and Emile Molinier. *Société de l'Histoire de France*. Paris, 1882.

Valuable for the history of the Anglo-French wars of the 14th century, especially for 1337-72. Written in French by a noble Norman some time after 1372. It is incorporated, with numerous additions, in *Chronique des Pays-Bas, de France, d'Angleterre, et de Tournai*, ed. J. J. de Smet, *Corpus Chronicorum Flandriæ* (Brussels, 1856), iii. 111-570. See Molinier, *Sources*, iv. nos. 3100, 3940.

1755. CLYN, JOHN (*d.* circa 1349). *Annales Hiberniæ ad annum 1349*, ed. Richard Butler, *Annals of Ireland*, 1-39. *Irish Archæol. Soc.* Dublin, 1849.

A contemporary authority for the years 1315-49. The brief notes from the creation to 1315 are of little value. Clyn was a Franciscan friar of Kilkenny.

1756. *COGGESHALL, RALPH OF (*d.* circa 1227). *Chronicon Anglicanum* [1066-1223], ed! Joseph Stevenson. *Rolls Series*. London, 1875.—Other editions: by Edmond Martène and Ursin Durand, *Veterum Scriptorum Collectio*, v. 801-81, Paris, 1729; A. J. Dunkin, *Radulphi Abbatis de Coggeshal Opera*, 67-285, Noviomago, 1856.—Nearly the whole chronicle is also printed in Bouquet's *Recueil des Historiens*, xviii. 59-120, Paris, 1822; and there are extracts, edited by Pauli, in *Pertz's Scriptorum* (No. 594), xxvii. 344-58, Hanover, 1885.

The entries to 1186 are brief; from 1187 to 1223 they are fuller, and many of them are very valuable, especially for the reigns of John and Henry III. The part 1066-1154 seems to be compiled chiefly from Florence of Worcester or Henry of Huntingdon; the part 1187-95 was used by Roger of Wendover (No. 1864). Ralph was abbot of the Cistercian abbey of Coggeshall, 1207-18. See Reinhold Pauli, *Geschichte von England* (Hamburg, 1853), iii. 876-80.

1757. COMINES, PHILIPPE DE (*d.* 1511?). *Mémoires* [1464-98], ed. B[ernard] de Mandrot. 2 vols. Paris, 1901-03.—*Mémoires*, ed. L. M. E. Dupont. *Société de l'Histoire de France*. 3 vols. Paris, 1840-47.—Translation: The history of Comines, Englished by Thomas Danett anno 1596, ed W. E. Henley, *The Tudor Translations*, vols. xvii.-xviii. 2 vols. London, 1897.

Bks. iii.-iv. contain details regarding the accession of Edward IV. and his relations to France. The author, one of the greatest historians of France, was a Burgundian who left the service of the duke of Burgundy in 1472 and entered that of Louis XI. For other editions and translations besides those mentioned above, and for the modern literature relating to Comines, see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, i. 328-30; and Molinier, *Sources*, v. no. 4663. See also B. de Mandrot, *L'Autorité Historique de Philippe de Commines*, in *Revue Historique*, 1900, lxxiii. 241-57, lxxiv. 1-38.

1758. *Commendatio lamentabilis in transitu magni regis Edwardi*, ed. William Stubbs, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Edward I. and Edward II.*, ii. 3-21. *Rolls Series*. London, 1883.

A sort of funeral sermon on the death of Edward I., probably written by John of London soon after July 7, 1307. The author eulogises the King.

1759. *Continuatio Beccensis*, 1157-60, ed. Richard Howlett, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I.*, iv. 317-27. *Rolls Series*. London, 1889.

A contemporary record, dealing mainly with the continental transactions of Henry II. For this and other continuations of Robert of Torigni, see Delisle's edition (No. 1848), ii. 137-80.

1760. *COTTON, BARTHOLOMEW (*d.* circa 1298). *Historia Anglicana*, A.D. 449-1298, necnon ejusdem Liber de archiepiscopis et episcopis Angliæ, ed. H. R. Luard. *Rolls Series*. London, 1859.

The *Historia* was begun in 1292. Bk. i. (*De Regibus Britonum*) is copied from Geoffrey of Monmouth, and is not printed by Luard. The part A.D. 449-1066 is mainly an abridgment of Henry of Huntingdon, and the entries from 1066 to 1291 are transcribed from the *Annals of Norwich*. From 1291 to 1298 the work is original and contemporaneous. Extracts from this part are edited by Liebermann in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxviii. 604-21. The above-mentioned *Annals of Norwich*, to 1263, are based mainly upon Matthew Paris, John of Wallingford, and Tayster; from 1264 onward this chronicle, with Cotton's continuation, is a contemporary authority of much importance, especially for the reign of Edward I. Extracts from it, 1074-1292, are edited by Liebermann, *ibid.*, 600-603. A notable feature of this part of the work is the large number of papal bulls, royal letters, and other documents which it contains. The *Liber de Archiepiscopis et Episcopis* is mainly an abridgment of William of Malmesbury's *De Gestis Pontificum*. The portion relating to the bishops of Norwich is also printed in Wharton's *Anglia Sacra*, i. 403-12. Cotton was a monk of the cathedral church of Norwich.

1761. *COVENTRY, WALTER OF. *Memoriale fratris Walteri de Coventria*: the historical collections of Walter of Coventry [from Brutus to 1225], ed. William Stubbs. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1872-73.—A portion of the work is printed in Bouquet's *Recueil des Historiens*, xviii. 164-87, Paris, 1822; and extracts of the part 1202-25 are edited by Liebermann in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 183-90, Hanover, 1885.

Stubbs says that 'the book is one on which its creator has bestowed very, very little more than manual labour.' It was compiled between 1293 and 1307. The part down to the year 1201 is taken chiefly from Geoffrey of Monmouth, Florence of Worcester, Henry of Huntingdon, Benedict of Peterborough, and Hoveden. The entries from 1201 to 1225, which form a continuation of Hoveden and are derived from a chronicle of the monastery of Barnwell, are of great value for the study of John's reign; Stubbs regards them as the best source of information concerning the eventful years 1212-16. The Barnwell annals seem to have been drawn up about the year 1227 (perhaps at Crowland); after the middle of the 13th century they were incorporated in a compilation of historians made

at Crowland or Peterborough, and from that compilation were transferred into the *Memoriale*. Luard, in his edition of Matthew Paris's *Chronica Majora*, vol. ii. p. xii., plausibly asserts that Walter of Coventry was probably not the author of this work, the title '*Memoriale*' meaning simply that he left the book as a memorial to his monastery; but Stubbs believes that '*memoriale*' means things worth remembering, or historical collections. Concerning Walter of Coventry almost nothing is known. Perhaps he was a monk of St. Mary's abbey, York, in the reign of Edward I.

1762. *CRETON, JEAN. *Histoire du roy d'Angleterre Richard [II.], traictant particulièrement la rebellion de ses subiectz . . . [1399]; composée par un gentilhomme françois de marque, qui fut à la suite dudit roy [with a translation of the French text]*, ed. John Webb. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xx. 1-423. London, 1824.—Another edition: *Poème sur la déposition de Richard II.*, ed. J. A. [C.] Buchon, *Collection des Chroniques Françaises*, xxiv. 321-466. Paris, 1826.—Translation of a French metrical history of the deposition of Richard II. [a reprint of Webb's translation in *Archæologia*, vol. xx.]. London, 1899.

Buchon's edition is based on a better MS. than Webb's. Creton was an eye-witness of many of the events which he narrates, and his poem (seemingly written in 1401) is the chief authority for the last few months of Richard's reign. Like the author of the *Chronique de la Traison* (No. 1753), Creton sympathises with Richard II., to whom he was warmly attached and whom he accompanied on the expedition to Ireland in 1399. He was a squire in attendance on a French knight who had obtained leave from Charles VI. to visit England. In 1410 he was valet-de-chambre of that king. See J. H. Wylie, *History of England under Henry IV.* (London, 1884), i. 329-32; and *Archæologia*, 1840, xxviii. 75-95.

1763. *Croniques de London*, ed. G. J. Aungier. *Camden Soc.* London, 1844.—Translated by H. T. Riley: *The French chronicle of London, 1259-1343.* London, 1863.—Translated by Edmund Goldsmid: *The chronicles of London.* 3 vols. Edinburgh, 1885-86.

A London city or mayors' chronicle, dealing mainly with the affairs of the kingdom. It seems to have been compiled about the middle of the 14th century.

1764. DEVIZES, RICHARD OF. *De rebus gestis Ricardi Primi [1189-92]*, ed. Richard Howlett, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I.*, iii. 379-454. *Rolls Series.* London, 1886.—Another edition, by Joseph Stevenson, *English*

Hist. Soc., London, 1838.—Extracts, ed. Liebermann, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 75–80. Hanover, 1885.—Translated by J. A. Giles: *Chronicle of Richard of Devizes*, London, 1841; reprinted, with emendations, in *Chronicles of the Crusades*, 1–64, *Bohn's Antiquarian Library*, London, 1848.—A better translation, by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, vol. v. pt. i. London, 1858.

Probably completed in 1193. Howlett says that it is 'one of the most amusing products of the middle ages,' and that 'in it classical quotations, bombastic speeches, and keen gibes are mixed up with valuable historical facts.' It supplies details nowhere else to be found regarding the condition of affairs in England during the first years of Richard's reign. The author, a monk of St. Swithun's, Winchester, was still alive in 1202.

1765. DICETO, RALPH DE (*d.* circa 1202). *Opera historica*, ed. William Stubbs. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1876.

Abbreviationes chronicorum, from the creation to 1147, i. 3–263; also in Twysden's *Scriptores* X., 429–524, London, 1652; extracts, ed. Pauli, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 254–60. This work is made up of extracts from pre-existing chroniclers.

Imagines historiarum, 1148–1202, i. 267–440, ii. 3–174; also in Twysden's *Scriptores*, 525–710; extracts, ed. Pauli, in Pertz's *Scriptores*, xxvii. 260–86. These 'Outlines of History,' down to about 1172, are based on Robert of Torigni; after 1172 the work is original, and from 1188 onward it is a valuable contemporary record, which contains many letters, papal bulls, and other documents. The author's chronology is, however, often faulty.

Minor works (of little value), ii. 177–285.

The *Annales de Southwark*, extracts from which are edited by Pauli in Pertz's *Scriptores*, xxvii. 430–32, are based mainly on Ralph de Diceto; but they contain some additional entries to 1240.

Ralph de Diceto was elected dean of St. Paul's, London, in 1180, and held that office to the time of his death. His birthplace is sometimes, on insufficient grounds, identified with the parish of Diss in Norfolk.

1766. DIT (Le) de Guillaume d'Angleterre, ed. Francisque Michel, *Chroniques Anglo-Normandes*, iii. 173–211. Rouen, 1840.—Another edition, in Giles's *Scriptores* (No. 1671), 270–97. London, 1845.

An Anglo-French poem, concerning the authorship of which nothing is known.

1767. *DURHAM, SIMEON OF (*d.* after 1129). *Opera et collectanea* [ed. J. H. Hinde]. Vol. i. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1868.—*Opera omnia*, ed. Thomas Arnold. *Rolls Series*.

2 vols. London, 1882-85. [Poorly edited.]—The historical works of Simeon of Durham. Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, vol. iii. pt. ii. London, 1855.

Historia Dunelmensis ecclesiæ, A.D. 635-1096, with two continuations, to 1154: Simeon's Opera, ed. Arnold, i. 1-169; Twysden's *Scriptores X.*, 1-68, London, 1652; ed. Thomas Bedford, London, 1732. Written between 1104 and 1108. Deals mainly with the history of the church of Durham, but also supplies valuable information concerning the secular affairs of northern England, especially in the 9th century. The early portion of the work is derived chiefly from Bede's *Ecclesiastical History* and his *Life of Cuthbert*.

Historia regum, or *Historia de regibus Anglorum et Dacorum*, A.D. 616-1129: Simeon's Opera, ed. Arnold, ii. 1-283; Twysden's *Scriptores X.*, 85-256; to A.D. 957, in Petrie's *Monumenta*, 645-88; Simeon's Opera, ed. Hinde, 1-131; extracts, ed. Pauli, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xiii. 157-60. This chronicle is in part derived from a Durham compilation which extended from A.D. 731 to 951 and was based on the lost Northumbrian annals (No. 1376) and on Asser. The passages taken from the lost annals are valuable for northern affairs. Simeon also used Florence of Worcester, especially from A.D. 887 onward. For the years 1119-29 the work is an independent authority. It was continued by John of Hexham (No. 1791) to 1154.

Arnold and Hinde edit various other pieces attributed to Simeon. He was a monk and precentor of the church of Durham. He probably died soon after 1129.

1768. *EADMER (*d.* circa 1124). *Historia novorum in Anglia* [circa A.D. 960-1122], ed. Martin Rule. *Rolls Series*. London, 1884.—Other editions: by John Selden, London, 1623; by Gabriel Gerberon, Paris, 1675, 1721 (reprinted, Venice, 1744); and in Migne's *Patrologia*, clix. 347-588, Paris, 1854.—Extracts, 1051-1121, ed. Pauli, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xiii. 139-48. Hanover, 1881.

The first recension appeared in 1112, and the work was completed in 1124. The early portion relates mainly to Lanfranc's career; the bulk of the history comprises a minute contemporary account of the relations of Anselm to William II. and Henry I., 1092-1109. It is the best authority on the investiture controversy. The last two books deal with the history of the see of Canterbury, 1110-1122. Liebermann believes that as regards unity of plan and of treatment this work has no equal among the great historians of England in the 12th century. Eadmer was a monk of Christ church, Canterbury, and the confidential adviser of Anselm. See Felix Liebermann, *Ueber Eadmer*, in *Geschichtsquellen* (No. 586), 284-302; Father Ragey, *Eadmer*, Paris, etc., [1892]; and Martin Rule, *On Eadmer's Elaboration of the First Four Books of the Historia Novorum*, Cambridge Antiq. Soc., *Communications*, 1888, vi. 195-304. For Eadmer's *Life of Anselm*, etc., see No. 2225.

1769. ELMHAM, THOMAS OF (*d.* circa 1428). *Liber metricus de Henrico Quinto*, ed. C. A. Cole, *Memorials of Henry V.*, 77-166. *Rolls Series*. London, 1858.

Written in 1418-19; supplements the *Gesta Henrici Quinti* (No. 1789), also probably the work of Elmham. For the *Vita et Gesta Henrici Quinti*, ascribed by Hearne to Elmham, see No. 1814. For Elmham's *History of the Monastery of St. Augustine, Canterbury*, see No. 1364. He was a monk of that abbey in 1407 and prior of Lenton in 1414.

1770. *Eulogium historiarum sive temporis: chronicon ab orbe condito usque ad annum domini 1366*, a monacho quodam Malmesburiensi exaratum [with a continuation to 1413], ed. F. S. Haydon. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1858-63.

A general survey of English history, probably written by a monk of Malmesbury named Thomas, who completed the work about 1367. The early part is a compilation from Geoffrey of Monmouth, Higden, and other chroniclers. The part 1356-66 is contemporaneous. The continuation to 1413, added by an unknown hand in the first half of the 15th century, is also valuable, especially for the proceedings of parliament in Richard II.'s time.

1771. FABYAN, ROBERT (*d.* 1513). The new chronicles of England and France [from Brutus to 1485], by Robert Fabyan, named by himself the *Concordance of histories*, reprinted from Pynson's edition of 1516, the first part collated with the editions of 1533, 1542, and 1559, ed. Henry Ellis. London, 1811.

In his attempt to harmonise the accounts of various chroniclers Fabyan shows little critical power. From 1189 onward the *Concordance*, which is written in English, has the form of a regular London chronicle, the record of each year being headed by the names of the mayor and sheriffs for that year. The rest of the work is of some value for the history of London and for the affairs of the kingdom, especially during the reigns of Edward IV. and Richard III. Fabyan was made sheriff of the city in 1493.

1772. FANTOSME, JORDAN. *Chronique de la guerre entre les Anglois et les Ecossois en 1173 et 1174* [with a translation], ed. Richard Howlett, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I.*, iii. 202-377. *Rolls Series*. London, 1886.—Other editions: by Francisque Michel, *Surtees Soc.*, 1840; and in his edition of the chronicle of Benoît de Sainte-Maure (No. 1840), iii. 531-613, Paris, 1844.—Extracts, ed. Liebermann, in *Mertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 53-59. Hanover, 1885.—

Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, iv. pt. i. 246-88 : *Jordan Fantosme's Chronicle*. London, 1856.

This valuable Anglo-French poem was completed before 1183. Fantosme asserts that he saw many of the events which he narrates. He was chancellor of the diocese of Winchester.

1773. FITZ-THEDMAR, ARNOLD (*d.* 1275). *De antiquis legibus liber : cronica majorum et vicecomitum Londoniarum*, 1188-1274 [with later additions in French to 20 Edward II.], ed. Thomas Stapleton. *Camden Soc.* London, 1846.—Extracts, ed. Pauli and Liebermann, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), xxviii. 527-47. Hanover, 1888.—Translated by H. T. Riley : *Chronicles of the mayors and sheriffs of London*. London, 1863.

One of the most valuable of the regular London city chronicles. It deals with the history of the city and the kingdom, and seems to have been written in 1274. Probably it was called *Liber de Antiquis Legibus* because the MS. volume in which the chronicle is found contains various ancient enactments, notably the oldest code of ordinances for the government of the city—the building assize of Henry Fitz-Eylwin, A.D. 1189. The portion 1236-74, which is devoted mainly to the affairs of London, is fuller and more valuable than the part 1188-1235. The appendix (pp. 197-205) contains a chronicle of the years 1135-1223, in which Louis VIII.'s expedition to England in 1216-17 is minutely described. Fitz-Thedmar was an alderman of London, and loyally supported Henry III. against the barons.

1774. *Flores historiarum [from the creation to 1326], ed. H. R. Luard. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1890.—Other editions, to the end of 1306, by Matthew Parker, [London], 1567, 1570; reprinted, Frankfort, 1601.—Extracts, 1154-1307, ed. Liebermann, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), xxviii. 456-504. Hanover, 1888.—Translated by C. D. Yonge : *The flowers of history*, to 1307. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library*. 2 vols. London, 1853.

This chronicle was for a long time attributed to Matthew of Westminster, but we now know that he is 'an entirely imaginary person,' and that the work ascribed to him was written by various persons at various times. The earlier portion was taken mainly from the greater chronicle of Matthew Paris, and the oldest manuscript belonged at one time to Westminster abbey; therefore the two names were combined, and the fictitious Matthew of Westminster was spoken of as the author. The oldest manuscript, extending to 1265 and derived mainly from Matthew Paris, was written at St. Albans; it was then continued at Westminster by various hands to the close of 1306, with which year most of the manuscripts end. The continuation to 1325 was compiled by Robert of Reading, a monk of Westminster (*d.* 1325); and entries for the years 1325-26 were added by another

monk of Westminster. The part 1259-1326 is largely a contemporaneous record. The St. Albans writer, in his account of the events of the years 1259-65, favours the barons; but after its removal to Westminster the chronicle becomes royalist in tone. The most valuable notices of the reign of Edward I. are those that relate to the Scottish war. Robert of Reading displays strong feeling against Edward II.

See Luard's prefaces; Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, iii. 313-26, 399-445; Liebermann, in Pertz's *Scriptores*, 1888, xxviii. 456-62; Bémont's review of Luard's edition, in *Revue Critique d'Histoire*, new series, 1891, xxxi. 50-57.

1775. FORDUN, JOHN OF (*d.* circa 1384). *Chronica gentis Scotorum* [from Noah to 1383, with a translation], ed. W. F. Skene, in *Historians of Scotland*, vols. i. and iv. Edinburgh, 1871-72.—Other editions, with the title *Scotichronicon*: to 1066, in Gale's *Scriptores XV.*, 563-699, Oxford, 1691; with Walter Bower's continuation, to 1437, by Thomas Hearne, 5 vols., Oxford, 1722; to 1437, by Walter Goodall, 2 vols., Edinburgh, 1759.

This was the first attempt to write a complete history of Scotland; and the *Scotichronicon*, with Bower's continuation, became the groundwork of Scotch annals. Fordun was probably a chantry priest in the cathedral at Aberdeen. Walter Bower, abbot of Inchcolm (*d.* 1449), really wrote the part 1153-1437, but he made use of Fordun's notes to 1383. The *Scotichronicon* is valuable for the study of the relations of Scotland to England.

1776. Fragment (A remarkable) of an old English chronicle, or history, of the affairs of Edward IV. [1459-70], ed. Thomas Hearne, *Thomæ Sprotti Chronica*, 283-306. Oxford, 1719.—The same, with modernised orthography, in *Chronicles of the White Rose of York* (No. 1668), 1-30. London, 1845.

This valuable fragment seems to be part of a biography of Edward IV., written between 1517 and 1524. The author, who favours the house of York, is well informed concerning the events which he narrates. See Jakob Engel, *Kritische Bemerkungen über A Remarkable Fragment of an Old English Chronicle*, Berlin, 1875, pp. 63.

1777. FROISSART, JEAN (*d.* circa 1410). *Chroniques* [1307-1400], ed. Siméon Luce and Gaston Raynaud. Vols. i.-xi., to 1385. *Société de l'Histoire de France*. Paris, 1869-99.—Older editions, to 1400: by J. A. [C.] Buchon, *Collection des Chroniques Françaises*, vols. xi.-xxv., 15 vols., Paris, 1824-26; and Kervyn de Lettenhove, 25 vols. in 26, Brussels, 1867-77.—Translated by John Bouchier, Lord Berners: *Chronicles of England*,

France, etc. 2 vols. London, 1523-25; reprinted, 2 vols., 1812, 4 vols., 1814-16, 6 vols., 1901-03; Globe edition, ed. G. C. Macaulay, 1 vol., 1899.—Translated by Thomas Johnes, 5 vols., Hafod, 1803-10; reprinted, 2 vols., 1839, 1848, 1852, 1857, 1874.

One of the most celebrated chronicles of France and one of the principal sources for the study of the Hundred Years' war. It also deals with the internal affairs of England. The part 1307-24 is very brief, and down to 1361 many passages are borrowed from Jean le Bel (No. 1811). Froissart travelled much. He was in England from 1361-66 as secretary to Queen Philippa, in 1367-68 he spent another year there, and in 1394 he made a third visit. In the later redactions of his chronicle his tone is hostile to England. The work is valuable, but contains many errors. It was continued by Monstrelet (No. 1818). For the period not covered by Luce and Raynaud, Lettenhove's edition may be used. His indexes (vols. xx.-xxv.) are useful, and so are some of the documents that he prints: e.g. x. 517-33; xviii. 67-73, 84-86, 202-72; xx. 413-31. See also his articles in *Bulletins de l'Académie Royale des Sciences*, etc., de Belgique, 2nd series, 1865, xx. 659-83, 1869, xxviii. 367-84. On Froissart, see Mary Darmesteter, *Froissart*, Paris, 1894 (translated by E. F. Poynter, London, 1895); Salomon Reinach, *Le Manuscrit des Chroniques de Froissart à Breslau*, in *Gazette des Beaux-Arts*, 3rd series, 1905, xxxiii. 371-89; and the literature and other editions and translations mentioned in Potthast's *Bibliotheca*, i. 474-5, and Molinier's *Sources*, iv. nos. 3094, 3233. There is a severe criticism of the part of the chronicle relating to English history in Pauli's *Geschichte von England* (Gotha, 1855), iv. 731-2.

1778. GAIMAR, GEOFFREY. *Lestorie des Engles solum la translacion maistre Geffrei Gaimar* [A.D. 495-1100, with a translation], ed. T. D. Hardy and C. T. Martin. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1888-89.—Other editions: to 1066, in Petrie's *Monumenta*, 764-829, London, 1848; A.D. 1066-1100, in Michel's *Chroniques Anglo-Normandes*, i. 1-64, Rouen, 1836; A.D. 495-1100, by Thomas Wright, *Caxton Soc.*, London, 1850.—Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, vol. ii. pt. ii.: Gaimar. London, 1854.

This rhyming French chronicle was written between 1135 and 1147. For the period before the Norman Conquest its chief sources are Geoffrey of Monmouth and the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. For the portion after 1066 the author is indebted to Florence of Worcester or Simeon of Durham. Gaimar was a Norman by birth. Concerning his life little is known; he seems to have resided in Lincolnshire. See [H. T. Riley], Gaimar the Trouvère, in *Gentleman's Magazine*, 1857, cciii. 21-34; and Max Gross, *Geffrei Gaimar, die Komposition seiner Reimchronik und sein Verhältnis zu den Quellen* (v. 819-3974) [to A.D. 975], Erlangen, 1902, pp. 136.

1779. *Gesta Edwardi de Carnarvan auctore canonico Bridlingtoniensi, cum continuatione [Gesta Edwardi Tertii] ad A.D. 1377*, ed. William Stubbs, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Edward I. and Edward II.*, ii. 25-151. *Rolls Series*. London, 1883.

A brief chronicle of the reign of Edward II., written by a canon of the priory of Bridlington. It did not assume its present shape before 1377, although the earlier portion seems to rest on contemporary material. After 1339 the continuation comprises incidental jottings of little value. Stubbs ranks the work 'high among the second rate authorities for the history of a period which is singularly deficient in first rate authorities.'

1780. *Gesta Herwardi incliti exulis et militis*, ed. T. D. Hardy and C. T. Martin, *Gaimar's Lestorie des Engles*, i. 339-404. *Rolls Series*. London, 1888.—*De gestis Herwardi Saxonis*. Edited [with a translation] by S. H. Miller. Peterborough, 1895. pp. 72. [Appended to vol. iii. of *Fenland Notes and Queries*: No. 138.]—Other editions (bad): in Michel's *Chroniques Anglo-Normandes*, ii. 1-98, Rouen, 1836; in Thomas Wright's *Chronicle of Gaimar*, app. 46-108, *Caxton Soc.*, London, 1850.

Professes to have been compiled from an English life of Hereward written by his priest Leofric; but Liebermann contends that it was written about 1150 by Richard, a monk of Ely, who died before 1189. Freeman says: 'The early part of the story in the *Gesta* is plainly mere romance, but when we get Hereward in the Isle we are on somewhat surer ground.' See Freeman, *Norman Conquest*, vol. iv. app. 00; and Liebermann, *Ueber Ostenglische Geschichtsquellen*, in *Neues Archiv der Gesellschaft für ältere Deutsche Geschichtskunde*, 1892, xviii. 238-43.

1781. **Gesta Stephani regis Anglorum [1135-47]*, ed. Richard Howlett, *Chronicles and Memorials of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I.*, iii. 3-136. *Rolls Series*. London, 1886.—Another edition, in Duchesne's *Historiæ Normannorum Scriptores*, 927-75, Paris, 1619; reprinted by R. C. Sewell, *English Hist. Soc.*, London, 1846.—Brief extracts, ed. Liebermann, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 3-4. Hanover, 1885.—Translated by Thomas Forester: The chronicle of Henry of Huntingdon; also The acts of Stephen. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library*. London, 1853.—Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, vol. v. pt. i.: Acts of king Stephen. London, 1858.

The author was an eye-witness of many of the events which he narrates, and his book is our chief authority for the history of England during the years 1142-47. Though he was a partisan of Stephen, he is fair and accurate. Normandy seems to have been his native land, and he was probably chaplain to Henry of Blois, bishop of Winchester.

1782. *GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS (GERALD DE BARRI, *d.* circa 1220). Opera, ed. J. S. Brewer; vols. v.-vii. by J. F. Dimock; vol. viii. by G. F. Warner. *Rolls Series*. 8 vols. London, 1861-91.—Extracts, ed. Pauli, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 395-421. Hanover, 1885.—The historical works of Giraldus Cambrensis: The topography of Ireland and The conquest of Ireland, translated by Thomas Forester; The itinerary through Wales and The description of Wales, translated by R. C. Hoare. Revised by Thomas Wright. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library*. London, 1863.—1st edition of Hoare's translation: The itinerary of archbishop Baldwin through Wales, A.D. 1188 [and The description of Wales]. 2 vols. London, 1806.—The itinerary through Wales and The description of Wales [text of the 1806 translation], ed. W. L. Williams. London, [1908].

Topographia Hibernica: Gerald's Opera, v. 1-204, London, 1867; Camden's *Anglica*, etc., *Scripta*, 692-754, Frankfurt, 1602 (also 1603). The first recension appeared in 1188. Gerald collected material for this description of Ireland and its inhabitants, and for his *Expugnatio*, during his two visits to Ireland in 1183 and 1185-86.

Expugnatio Hibernica, 1166-85: Gerald's Opera, v. 205-411; Camden's *Anglica*, etc., *Scripta*, 755-813; The Irish Abridgment of the *Expugnatio Hibernica*, edited, with a translation, by Whitley Stokes, in *English Historical Review*, 1905, xx. 77-115. This history of Henry II.'s conquest of Ireland was completed about 1188. Hardy calls it the most valuable of Gerald's writings, and believes that as a historical monograph it 'may challenge comparison with any existing work of a similar nature.' Brewer also rates Gerald's two treatises on Ireland high among historical sources. On the other hand, Dimock, while admitting that they 'are in many ways interesting and valuable,' denies that they are 'sober, truthful history.' Gerald's tone is certainly hostile to the Irish, and his works on Ireland must therefore be used with caution.

Itinerarium Cambriæ: Gerald's Opera, vi. 1-152. Other editions: by David Powel, *Pontici Virunnii Britanniae Historiae Libri Sex*, 47-230, London, 1585; in Camden's *Anglica*, etc., *Scripta*, 815-78; by R. C. Hoare, London, 1804 (also 1806); by W. L. Williams, London, 1908. This itinerary gives an account of Archbishop Baldwin's pilgrimage in Wales in 1188 to preach the crusade; it also deals with the topography, natural history, etc., of Wales. The first recension appeared in 1191, the third about 1214.

Descriptio Cambriæ, in two books: Gerald's Opera, vi. 153-227. Other editions: bk. i., by David Powel, *Pontici Virunnii Britanniae Historiae Libri Sex*, 231-77; bk. i., in Camden's *Anglica*, etc., *Scripta*, 879-96; bk. ii., in Wharton's *Anglia Sacra*, ii. 447-55; bks. i.-ii., by R. C. Hoare, with the *Itinerarium Cambriæ*; bks. i.-ii., by W. L. Williams, with the *Itinerarium*. The first recension appeared about 1194, the second about 1215. Dimock regards this as the most valuable of Gerald's treatises.

Gerald was archdeacon of Brecknock. He was twice elected to the see of St. Davids, but failed to secure possession of it. For his other works, concerning the church, etc., see No. 2242. Besides Brewer's preface to vol. i. of Gerald's Opera and the biography prefixed to Hoare's translation of the *Itinerarium*, the following works deal with his life and writings :—Aristide Joly, *Etudes Anglo-Normandes : Gérold le Gallois*, in *Mémoires de l'Académie des Sciences, Arts, et Belles-Lettres de Caen*, 1887–88, pp. 117–80, 1889, pp. 3–73, Caen, 1887–89. Valuable.—John Lynch, *Cambrensis Eversus*, 1662, edited, with a translation, by Matthew Kelly, Celtic Soc., 3 vols., Dublin, 1848–52. The first edition, 1662, appeared under the pseudonym 'Gratianus Lucius.' This valuable work is not confined to a refutation of Gerald's views concerning Ireland, but enters largely into Irish history.—Henry Owen, *Gerald the Welshman*, London, 1889; new edition, 1904.—M. Spaethen, *Giraldus Cambrensis* [1199–1203] und Thomas von Evesham [1204–06] über die von ihnen an der Kurie geführten Prozesse, in *Neues Archiv der Gesellschaft für ältere Deutsche Geschichtskunde*, xxxi. 595–649, Hanover, etc., 1906.—Stephanus Vitus (Stephen White), *Apologia pro Hibernia adversus Cambri Calumnias*, ed. Matthew Kelly, Dublin, 1849. A refutation of Gerald's statements regarding Ireland, written early in the 17th century.

1783. GLOUCESTER, ROBERT OF. The metrical chronicle of Robert of Gloucester [from Brutus to 1270], ed. W. A. Wright. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1887.—Another edition, by Thomas Hearne, 2 vols., Oxford, 1724; and in *Works of Hearne*, vols. i.–ii., London, 1810.—Extracts, 1192–1270, ed. Liebermann, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), xxviii. 663–9. Hanover, 1888.—Translation: No. 597.

Beyond the fact that he was probably a monk of Gloucester, who wrote about A.D. 1300, nothing is known concerning the author of this English poem. The earlier portion, to 1135, may have been written by another person. A large part of the chronicle is derived from Geoffrey of Monmouth, Henry of Huntingdon, William of Malmesbury, and the *Annals of Waverley*. The contemporary narrative of the barons' war in the time of Henry III. is of some value. See Karl Brossmann, *Ueber die Quellen der Chronik des Robert von Gloucester*, Striegau, [1887], pp. 51; W. Ellmer, *Ueber die Quellen der Reimchronik Roberts von Gloucester*, Halle, 1886, pp. 37, and in *Anglia*, 1888, x. 1–37, 291–322; Hans Strohmeyer, *Der Stil der Reimchronik Roberts von Gloucester, eine Untersuchung zur Ermittlung der Verfasser dieses Werkes*, Berlin, 1891, pp. 106.

1783a. *Grandes chroniques de France* [or *Chroniques de Saint-Denis*, to 1380], ed. Paulin Paris. 6 vols. Paris, 1836–38.

A compilation; original and official from 1350 to 1377, this part being perhaps the work of Pierre d'Orgemont, chancellor to Charles V. (see Molinier, *Sources*, iv. no. 3099). The period covered by Paris's last volume

is being re-edited in three volumes for the Société de l'Histoire de France by Roland Delachenal : *Chronique des Règnes de Jean II. et de Charles V.*, vol. i. (1350-64), Paris, 1910. The chronicles are written in French.

1784. GRAY, THOMAS (*d.* 1369?). *Scalacronica* : a chronicle of England and Scotland [ed. Joseph Stevenson]. *Maitland Club*. Edinburgh, 1836.—*Scalacronica*, the reigns of Edward I., Edward II., and Edward III., as recorded by Sir Thomas Gray. Translated by Sir Herbert Maxwell. Glasgow, 1907. [First printed in *Scottish Historical Review*, Oct. 1905–Oct. 1907 *passim*.]

Written in French ; begun in 1355 while the author was a prisoner in Edinburgh. Extends from the creation, but Stevenson edits only the part 1066–1362. The title '*Scalacronica*' points to the ladder in the Gray arms. A large portion of the chronicle is based on Bede, Higden, and other well-known writers ; but it contains some useful information concerning the reigns of Edward II. and Edward III., especially in regard to the wars between England and Scotland. Gray was lord of Heaton manor in Northumberland.

1785. GREGORY, WILLIAM (*d.* 1467). *Gregory's Chronicle*, 1189–1469, ed. James Gairdner, *Historical Collections of a Citizen of London in the Fifteenth Century*, 55–239. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1876.

A London city chronicle, which devotes much attention to national transactions. The most valuable part, 19–30 Henry VI. (1440–52), seems to have been written by William Gregory, who was mayor of London in 1451. The work contains one of the best accounts of Cade's rebellion. See George Kriehn, *The English Rising in 1450* (Strasburg, 1892), 8–16.

1786. HALL, EDWARD (*d.* 1547). *Hall's Chronicle* [1399–1547], collated with the editions of 1548 and 1550 [ed. Henry Ellis]. London, 1809.

There is a second title-page, a copy of that of the earlier editions : *The Union of the Families of Lancaster and York*. The first edition seems to have been published in 1542. The work is a glorification of the house of Tudor, but it gives some useful particulars regarding English history in the 15th century. Hall was a citizen of London and a lawyer by profession.

1787. HARDYNG, JOHN (*d.* circa 1465). *Chronicle*, from the earliest period of English history [to 1461], together with the continuation by Richard Grafton to 34 Henry VIII., ed. Henry Ellis. London, 1812.—Two separate editions, with the continuation,

were printed in 1543.—Extracts, ed. C. L. Kingsford, *English Hist. Review*, xxvii. 740-53. London, 1912.

Hardyng's Chronicle is in English verse, but Grafton (*d.* circa 1572) wrote his continuation in prose. Hardyng's work, which was completed about 1465, is of little historical value, though it affords some information regarding the reigns of Henry IV., Henry V., Henry VI., and Edward IV. He took part in the battle of Agincourt, and was employed by Henry V. and Henry VI. to secure documents supporting the claim of England to the fealty of the Scotch kings. These documents were forgeries. Hardyng was for many years constable of the castle of Kyme, in Lincolnshire. For a sketch of his life and chronicle, see Kingsford in *English Historical Review*, 1912, xxvii. 462-82, and in his *Historical Literature* (Oxford, 1913), ch. vi. See also J. A. Kingdon's *Incidents in the Lives of Thomas Poyntz and Richard Grafton*, London, 1895, and his *Richard Grafton, Citizen and Grocer*, London, 1901.

1788. *HEMINGBURGH, WALTER OF (*d.* after 1313). *Chronicon Walteri de Hemingburgh, vulgo Hemingford nuncupati, de gestis regum Angliæ* [1048-1346], ed. H. C. Hamilton. *English Hist. Soc.* 2 vols. London, 1848-49.—Other editions: the part 1066-1273, in Gale's *Scriptores Quinque*, 453-594, Oxford, 1687; 1274-1346, by Thomas Hearne, 2 vols., Oxford, 1731; extracts, 1129-1307, ed. Liebermann, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxviii. 627-46, Hanover, 1888.

The early part is drawn from Henry of Huntingdon, William of Newburgh, and other chroniclers. The account of the reigns of the three Edwards appears to be derived chiefly from personal knowledge and contemporary report. There is a gap in the text comprising the years 1316-26. The author inserts many documents into his narrative, some of which are not found elsewhere. Hardy (*Catalogue of Materials*, iii. 255) believes that the portion 1297-1346 was written by a continuator. Horstmann identifies the writer for the years 1326-46 as John of Tynemouth, and Liebermann asserts that Hemingburgh's work probably ends with the year 1313; but Hamilton was inclined to believe that the whole chronicle, to 1346, was written by Walter of Hemingburgh. Walter was a canon regular of the priory of Gisburn, in Yorkshire, and hence is sometimes called Walter of Guisborough.

1789. *Henrici Quinti Angliæ regis gesta* [1413-16, together with an abridgment of Titus Livy's *Vita et Gesta*, 1417-22], ed. Benjamin Williams. *English Hist. Soc.* London, 1850.—Also printed in No. 1746.—See Nos. 1769, 1814.

Often called the *Chronicle of the Chaplain*, because it was written by a chaplain in Henry V.'s army. Williams surmised that the author was Jean de Bordin, who accompanied Henry on his first French campaign; but in

1874 Max Lenz (*König Sigismund und Heinrich V.*, p. 14) showed that the chaplain was Thomas of Elmham, a conclusion confirmed by J. H. Wylie (*The Agincourt 'Chaplain,'* in the *Athenæum*, Aug. 23, 1902, p. 254), and accepted by C. L. Kingsford (*The Early Biographies of Henry V.*, in the *English Historical Review*, 1910, xxv. 60). The author, who probably wrote in 1416, was an eye-witness of many of the events which he describes; and he gives a detailed account of the siege of Harfleur and the battle of Agincourt. He is the best authority for the first four years of Henry V.'s reign. Williams, pp. 167-262, also prints the *Chronique de Normandie*, 1414-22, by Georges Chastelain (*d.* 1475), with an English translation. It gives a good account of Henry V.'s residence in Paris.

1790. HERD, JOHN (*d.* 1588). *Historia quattuor regum Angliæ* [1460-1509], ed. Thomas Purnell. *Roxburghe Club*. London, 1868.

A metrical chronicle derived mainly from Hall and Vergil (Nos. 1786, 1854).

1791. HEXHAM, JOHN OF (*d.* circa 1209). *Historia Johannis prioris Hagustaldensis ecclesiæ* xxv. annorum [1130-54], ed. Thomas Arnold, *Symeonis Monachi Opera*, ii. 284-332. *Rolls Series*. London, 1885.—Other editions: in Twysden's *Scriptores X.*, 257-82, London, 1652; by James Raine, *Priory of Hexham*, i. 107-72, *Surtees Soc.*, Durham, etc., 1864.—Extracts, ed. Liebermann, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 14-16. Hanover, 1885.—Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, iv. pt. i. 3-32: The chronicle of John, prior of Hexham. London, 1856.

This continuation of Simeon's *Historia Regum* (No. 1767) relates mainly to the affairs of northern England, and was probably compiled late in the reign of Henry II. It contains some original information. John seems to have succeeded Richard (No. 1792) as prior of Hexham.

1792. HEXHAM, RICHARD OF. *Historia de gestis regis Stephani et de bello de standardo* [1135-39], ed. Richard Howlett, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I.*, iii. 139-78. *Rolls Series*. London, 1886.—Other editions: in Twysden's *Scriptores X.*, 309-30, London, 1652; by James Raine, *Priory of Hexham*, i. 63-106, *Surtees Soc.*, Durham, etc., 1864.—Extract, ed. Liebermann, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 11-14. Hanover, 1885.—Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, iv. pt. i. 35-58: The acts of king Stephen and the battle of the standard. London, 1856.

A valuable contemporary narrative, written before 1154, which is occupied mainly with the invasions of the Scots under King David. It

gives much information not found elsewhere. Richard was elected prior of Hexham in 1141, and seems to have died between 1160 and 1178. For his history of the church of Hexham, see No. 2560.

1793. HIGDEN, RANULF (*d.* 1364). Polychronicon [from the creation to 1352], with the English translations of John Trevisa and an unknown writer of the fifteenth century. Vols. i.-ii., ed. Churchill Babington; vols. iii.-ix., ed. J. R. Lumby. *Rolls Series*. 9 vols. London, 1865-86.—Another edition of the parts relating to Great Britain, in Gale's *Scriptores XV.*, 179-287. Oxford, 1691.

This 'chronicle of many ages' was the standard work on general history during the 14th and 15th centuries. It is in large part a compilation: Higden names about forty writers who are his authorities. Bk. i. is geographical: it describes the various countries of the earth. The other six books comprise a universal history. Only a portion of the last book is contemporary, and even that portion does not contain much original information. The real interest of the Polychronicon lies in 'the view it affords of the historical, geographic, and scientific knowledge of the age in which it appeared': Gairdner, *Early Chroniclers*, 279. In many MSS. Higden's work closes in 1342 or 1344. A few MSS. of an earlier edition end in 1327. Trevisa's translation was made in 1387; it was printed by Caxton (with the latter's continuation to 1460) in 1482; reprinted, 1495 and 1527. Another translation, made between 1432 and 1450, continues the narrative to 1401. The *Rolls Series* edition, viii. 355-406, ix. 1-283, contains a Latin continuation of the Polychronicon to 1394, attributed to John Malverne, a monk of Worcester (*d.* circa 1415). It is, however, shown in J. A. Robinson's paper on An Unrecognized Westminster Chronicler, 1381-1394 (*Proceedings of the British Academy*, 1907, iii. 61-77) that Malverne wrote only to 1381, and that the rest of the chronicle was the work of a monk of Westminster. This latter continuation is one of the best authorities for the period that it covers, as Malverne's is for the reigns of Edward III. and Richard II. Besides the Malverne and Westminster continuations, there are others, of which the most common is that printed in the *Rolls Series* edition, viii. 407-28. See also Adam of Usk's *Chronicon* (No. 1853). Higden was a monk of St. Werburgh's abbey, Chester.

1794. Histoire de Guillaume le Maréchal, comte de Striguil et de Pembroke, régent d'Angleterre [circa 1140-1219], ed. Paul Meyer. 3 vols. *Société de l'Histoire de France*. Paris, 1891-1901.

The author of this valuable Anglo-French poem wrote in England about 1225. Gaston Paris (*Littérature Française*, 136) calls it 'un des documents les plus importants qui nous soient parvenus non seulement sur l'histoire, mais sur les mœurs, etc., du xii^e et du xiii^e siècle.' See also Paul Meyer, *L'Histoire de Guillaume le Maréchal*, in *Romania*, 1882, xi. 22-74; T. F. Tout, *The Fair [Battle] of Lincoln* and the 'Histoire de Guillaume le Maréchal,' in *English Historical Review*, 1903, xviii. 240-65; and Molinier, *Sources*, iii. no. 2271.

1795. *Histoire des ducs de Normandie et des rois d'Angleterre* [from the first arrival of the Danes in Gaul to 1220], ed. Francisque Michel. *Société de l'Histoire de France*. Paris, 1840.—Portions, re-edited by Holder-Egger, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvi. 699-717. Hanover, 1882.—See also *Extrait d'une chronique française des rois de France par un anonyme de Béthune* [to 1217], in Bouquet's *Historiens de la France* (No. 575), xxiv. 750-75. Paris, 1904.

To 1199 the *Histoire* is an abridgment of William of Jumièges, with some additions. The part 1199-1220 was probably written by an eyewitness of the events narrated; it has a valuable account of the French invasion of England in 1216. On these two works, which are important sources for the reign of John, see Charles Petit-Dutaillis, *L'Anonyme de Béthune*, in *Revue Historique*, 1892, l. 63-71. He shows that they are probably by the same author. Cf. Molinier, *Sources*, iii. nos. 2217-18.

1796. *Historia* (Anonymi) *Eduardi Tertii* [1326-77], ed. Thomas Hearne, *Walteri Hemingford Historia de Rebus Gestis Eduardi I.*, etc., 387-452. Oxford, 1731.

This seems to be in large part a compilation from the works of Higden and Murimuth.

1797. *Historia vitæ et regni Ricardi II.* [1377-1402] a monacho quodam de Evesham consignata, ed. Thomas Hearne. Oxford, 1729.

Probably written at Evesham in the first quarter of the 15th century. Follows Walsingham to 1390, but then seems to become an independent authority, and gives a valuable account of the parliament of 1397. The author is hostile to Richard II. See George Kriehn, *The Monk of Evesham's Chronicle*, in *American Historical Review*, 1902, vii. 268-74.

1798. *Historiæ Croylandensis continuatio* [three continuations of 'Ingulf,' 1149-1486], ed. William Fulman, *Rerum Anglicarum Scriptores*, 451-593. Oxford, 1684.—Translated by H. T. Riley: *Ingulf's Chronicle of the abbey of Croyland*, with the continuations. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library*. London, 1854.

Deals with the general history of England as well as with the affairs of the abbey. Valuable for the reigns of Henry VI., Edward IV., and Richard III. The writer of the part 1459-86 was contemporary with the transactions which he relates, and seems to have been in the confidence of Edward IV. His tone is friendly to that king, but hostile to Richard III. For Ingulf, the continuation ascribed to Peter of Blois, etc., see No. 1371.

1799. Historie of the arrivall of Edward IV. in England and the final recoverye of his kingdomes from Henry VI., A.D. 1471, ed. John Bruce. *Camden Soc.* London, 1838. pp. 52.—Reprinted, with modernised orthography, in *Chronicles of the White Rose of York* (No. 1668), 31–96. London, 1845.—Contemporary French abridgment of the English text: *La révolte du conte de Warwick contre le roi Edward IV.*, ed. J. A. Giles. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1849.—Another edition of the French text, by L. M. E. Dupont, *Mémoires de Philippe de Commines*, iii. 281–93. *Société de l'Histoire de France*. Paris, 1847.—Translation of the French abridgment, by Edward Jerningham: *Account of Edward IV.'s second invasion of England, 1471*, drawn up by one of his followers. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xxi. 11–23. London, 1827.

The English narrative is 'an authorised relation put forth by the Yorkists themselves.' The writer calls himself 'a servant of the king that presently saw in effect a great part of his exploits.' The facts are accurately presented, although the writer was a Yorkist partisan.

1799a. History of Gruffydd ap Cynan: the Welsh text, with translation, introduction, and notes, ed. Arthur Jones. Manchester, 1910.

Written, probably in Latin, in the reign of Henry II. Important for the history of Wales and the English border down to 1137. For earlier versions, see Jones's introduction, and T. F. Tout's article on Gruffydd in the *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1890, xxiii. 301–4.

1800. *HOVEDEN, or HOWDEN, ROGER OF (*d.* after 1201). *Chronica Rogeri de Houedene* [A.D. 732–1201], ed. William Stubbs. *Rolls Series*. 4 vols. London, 1868–71.—Another edition, in Savile's *Scriptores*, 230–471. London, 1596; reprinted, Frankfurt, 1601.—Extracts, ed. Liebermann, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 133–83. Hanover, 1885.—Translated by H. T. Riley: *The annals of Roger de Hoveden*. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library*. 2 vols. London, 1853.

Probably written after 1192. The first part, A.D. 732–1148, is copied from the *Historia post Bedam*, a compilation (still extant in manuscript) made at Durham between 1148 and 1161, which is based on Simeon of Durham and Henry of Huntingdon. The second part, 1148–69, is a meagre compilation taken from the *Chronicle of Melrose*, the lives and letters of Becket, etc. The third portion, 1169–92, is the chronicle ascribed to Benedict of Peterborough, re-edited, with the addition of some important documents. The fourth part, 1192–1201, is Hoveden's original work,

a valuable contemporary history, enriched with an abundance of documents. For a continuation, see No. 1761. Hoveden, probably a native of Howden, Yorkshire, was in attendance on Henry II. in France in 1174, and he was a justice itinerant of the forests in 1189. He had access to the public records, and held intercourse with the leading men of the time.

1801. HUNTINGDON, HENRY OF (*d.* circa 1155). *Historia Anglorum*, B.C. 55-A.D. 1154, ed. Thomas Arnold. *Rolls Series*. London, 1879.—Other editions : in Savile's *Scriptores*, 169-229, London, 1596 (reprinted, Frankfort, 1601) ; in Migne's *Patrologia*, cxcv. 799-978, Paris, 1855 ; to A.D. 1066, in Petrie's *Monumenta*, 689-763, London, 1848.—Extracts, 768-1154, ed. Liebermann, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xiii. 148-54. Hanover, 1881.—Translated by Thomas Forester : *The chronicle of Henry of Huntingdon*. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library*. London, 1853.

Five recensions appeared between 1130 and 1154. The author's main sources of information to about 1126 are Bede and the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. After that date he derives many of his statements from oral report, but he does not give us many new facts. It was long believed that his chronicle contained valuable material relating to Anglo-Saxon history based on old folk-songs. Liebermann has shown, however, that this view is untenable, and that some of the details presented in the *Historia Anglorum* which are not found elsewhere are figments of the imagination. Henry became archdeacon of Huntingdon about 1110. See Felix Liebermann *Heinrich von Huntingdon*, in *Forschungen zur Deutschen Geschichte*, 1878, xviii. 265-95 ; and cf. Molinier, *Sources*, ii. no. 1988.

1802. 'ISLIP, SIMON' (*d.* 1366). *Speculum regis Edwardi III.*, ed. Joseph Moisant, *De Speculo Regis Edwardi III. seu tractatu quem de mala regni administratione conscripsit Simon Islip, cum utraque ejusdem recensione manuscripta nunc primum edita*. Paris, 1891.

The two recensions of the *Speculum* are printed in full on pp. 81-169. This tract is an ardent remonstrance addressed to Edward III. on the abuses of purveyance. It was written about 1330, but Islip was not the author. James Tait, in his paper *On the Date and Authorship of the 'Speculum Regis Edwardi'* (*English Historical Review*, 1901, xvi. 110-15), suggests that the real author may have been Simon Meopham, who was archbishop of Canterbury, 1327-33. Islip was archbishop of Canterbury, 1349-66. He had also been a member of the royal council and keeper of the privy seal. See *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1908, x. 511-14.

1803. *Itinerarium peregrinorum et gesta regis Ricardi* [1187-99] auctore ut videtur Ricardo canonico S. Trinitatis Londoniensis, ed. William Stubbs, *Chronicles and Memorials of the Reign of Richard I.*, vol. i. *Rolls Series*. London, 1864.—Another

edition (bad), in Gale's *Scriptores Quinque*, 247-429. Oxford, 1687.—Fragments, ed. Pauli, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 191-219. Hanover, 1885.—Translated in *Chronicles of the Crusades*, 65-339: *Itinerary of Richard I. Bohn's Antiquarian Library*. London, 1848.

This is a history of the third crusade which used to be ascribed to Geoffrey of Vinsauf. Gaston Paris held that it is in large part a Latin translation of Ambrose's French poem (No. 1677), but it has recently been maintained that the relationship between the two works is more complicated: see Kate Norgate, *The 'Itinerarium Peregrinorum' and the 'Song of Ambrose,' in English Historical Review*, 1910, xxv. 523-47; and cf. Molinier, *Sources*, iii. no. 2332. The *Itinerarium* was probably written by Richard, canon and prior of Holy Trinity, London. 'Compared with Matthew Paris and the monastic annalists,' says Stubbs, 'it is as much superior in style as inferior in matter and method.' The work contains a detailed account of Richard I.'s expedition to the Holy Land (especially of the years 1190-92), with some remarks on his character and government.

1804. *Journal d'un bourgeois de Paris*, 1405-49, ed. Alexandre Tuetey. *Société de l'Histoire de Paris*. Paris, 1881.—For other editions, see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, i. 686-7.

A contemporary chronicle, written in French; valuable for its exact account of conditions in Paris throughout the period. See Molinier, *Sources*, iv. no. 4149.

1805. JUMIÈGES, WILLIAM OF (*fl.* circa 1070). *Willelmi Calculi Gemmeticensis monachi Historiæ Normannorum libri viii.* [A.D. 851-1137], ed. André Duchesne, *Historiæ Normannorum Scriptores*, 215-317. Paris, 1619.—Reprinted in Migne's *Patrologia*, cxlix. 777-910. Paris, 1853.—Another edition, in Camden's *Anglica*, etc., *Scripta*, 604-91. Frankfurt, 1602; also 1603.—Translated into French in F. P. G. Guizot's *Collection des Mémoires*, [xxix.] 1-316: *Histoire des Normands*. Paris, 1826.

The first four books are taken from Dudo's *Historia Normannorum*; the other four, A.D. 996-1137, are much interpolated. Bk. viii., often called *Historia Henrici Primi Regis Angliæ* (1087-1137), is a later addition, by Robert of Torigni; it has been translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, vol. v. pt. i., London, 1858. The part relating to the Norman Conquest is a valuable contemporary narrative. William was a monk of Jumièges, concerning whose life little is known. See Molinier, *Sources*, ii. no. 1964; and Léopold Delisle, *Matériaux pour l'Édition de Guillaume de Jumièges préparée par Jules Lair*, in *Bibliothèque de l'École des Chartes*, 1910, lxxi. 481-526. On the relation of this chronicle to that of Dudo of St. Quentin, see Gustav Körting, *Ueber die Quellen des Roman de Rou*, Leipsic, 1867, pp. 67.

1805a. JUVÉNAL (or JOUVENEL) DES URSINS, JEAN (*d.* 1473). *Histoire de Charles VI.*, 1380-1422, ed. J. A. C. Buchon, *Choix de Chroniques*, vol. iv. Paris, 1838.—For other editions, etc., see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, i. 692.

Written in French about 1431. Valuable for the relations of Henry V. to France. The author was archbishop of Rheims and councillor of Charles VII. See Molinier, *Sources*, iv. no. 3574.

1806. KLERK, JAN DE (*d.* 1365). Van den Derden Edewaert, Coninc van Engeland: Rymkronyk geschreven circa 1347, ed. J. F. Willems. Ghent, 1840. pp. 84.—Translated into French by Octave Delepierre: *Edouard III., roi d'Angleterre, en Belgique*. Ghent, 1841. pp. 47.

Valuable for the years 1337-41. The author favours the cause of Edward III. He was a native of Antwerp, and was also called Jan Boendaele. See H. Haerynck, Jan Boendaele, Ghent, 1888.

1807. KNIGHTON, HENRY (*d.* circa 1366). *Chronicon* [A.D. 959-1366, with a continuation, 1377-95], ed. J. R. Lumby. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1889-95.—Another edition, in Twysden's *Scriptores X.*, 2311-2742. London, 1652.

Down to 1336 it is derived mainly from Higden and Hemingburgh. It contains no entries for the years 1367-76. The continuator, who wrote the part 1377-95, was a partisan of the duke of Lancaster, but a bitter opponent of the Wyclifites. He gives some valuable details regarding the Black Death, the rising of 1381, and the social condition of England. Knighton was a canon regular of St. Mary's, Leicester. James Tait, in the *English Historical Review*, 1896, xi. 568-9, severely criticises Lumby's edition.

1808. LANGTOFT, PETER (*d.* after 1307). The chronicle of Pierre de Langtoft in French verse [from Brutus to 1307, with a translation], ed. Thomas Wright. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1866-68.—Extracts, 1190-1307, ed. Liebermann, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), xxviii. 647-62. Hanover, 1888.

A large part of this chronicle was translated into English by Robert Mannyng (No. 1816). To the end of Henry III.'s reign it is taken from Geoffrey of Monmouth, Huntingdon, Malmesbury, and other well-known writers. For the years 1272-1307 it is a contemporary record, much of which is devoted to Edward I.'s Scottish wars. The author's tone is hostile to the Scots. He was a canon of the priory of Bridlington in Yorkshire.

1809. LAYAMON (*fl.* 1200). Layamon's Brut, or chronicle of Britain, a poetical semi-Saxon paraphrase of the Brut of Wace [with a translation], ed. Frederic Madden. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*. 3 vols. London, 1847.

Completed about 1204. Based on Wace's Brut (No. 1859), with the addition of some Welsh traditions. Layamon was a priest of Areley in Worcestershire. See Heinrich Krautwald, Layamons Brut verglichen mit Waces Roman de Brut, Breslau, 1887, pp. 32; Rudolf Imelman, Layamon, Versuch über seine Quellen, Berlin, 1906; and Adolf Luhmann, Die Überlieferung von Layamons Brut, Halle, 1906.

1810. LE BEAU, JEAN (*d.* after 1449). Chronique de Richard II., 1377-99, ed. J. A. [C.] Buchon, Collection des Chroniques Françaises, vol. xxv. supplement ii. Paris, 1826. pp. 79.

A valuable French account of Richard II.'s reign, probably written early in the 15th century. Moranvillé contends that the Chronique edited by Williams (No. 1753) is merely another redaction of Le Beau's work; but perhaps the latter is an abridgment of the former. See H. Moranvillé, La Chronique du Religieux de St. Denis, les Mémoires de Salmon, et la Chronique de la Mort de Richard II., in Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes, 1889, l. 5-40.

1811. LE BEL, JEAN (*d.* 1370). Chronique de Jean le Bel [1272-1361, but no details till 1326], ed. Jules Viard and Eugène Déprez. *Société de l'Histoire de France*. 2 vols. Paris, 1904-05. —Les vraies chroniques de Jehan le Bel [1326-61], ed. M. L. Polain. *Académie Royale de Belgique*. 2 vols. Brussels, 1863. [A poor edition.]

Written in French about 1356-61, and deals mainly with the wars of England and France. This valuable work is the basis of the early part of Froissart's Chronicles, and constitutes one of the most important sources of information regarding the Hundred Years' war. The author, a canon of St. Lambert, Liège, took part in Edward III.'s expedition against the Scots in 1327, and was an admirer of that king. See Henri Pirenne, Jean le Bel, in Biographie Nationale de Belgique, 1891, xi. 518-25; and Molinier, Sources, iv. no. 3093.

1812. LE FÈVRE, JEAN (*d.* 1468). Chronique [1408-35], ed. François Morand. *Société de l'Histoire de France*. 2 vols. Paris, 1876-81.—For other editions, see Potthast, Bibliotheca, i. 715.

This chronicle, written in French, borrows much from Monstrelet, but is very valuable for the battle of Agincourt, at which Le Fèvre was present on the English side. He was seigneur of Saint-Remy and privy councillor of Philip the Good, duke of Burgundy. Another chronicle valuable for the relations between France and England, especially for the period

1405-33, is Antonio Morosini's *Chronique* [1396-1433], ed. Germain Lefèvre-Pontalis, Société de l'Histoire de France, 4 vols., Paris, 1898-1902 (Italian text, with French translation; vol. iv. is a study of the author and his work). Morosini, a citizen of Venice, was still writing in 1434. The date of his death is unknown. For these two chronicles, see Molinier, *Sources*, iv. nos. 3941, 4073.

1813. *Le livre de reis de Brittanie e le livre de reis de Engleterre* [from Brutus to 1274, with two continuations to 1326 and a translation], ed. John Glover. *Rolls Series*. London, 1865.

An abridged French translation of extracts from Geoffrey of Monmouth, Florence of Worcester, Ralph de Diceto, and other well-known chroniclers; perhaps compiled by Peter of Ickham (*fl.* circa 1290). It consists of two parts, which the editor calls *Le Livre de Reis de Brittanie* and *Le Livre de Reis de Engleterre*.

1814. LIVY, TITUS (*fl.* 1437). *Titii Livii Foro-Julienensis Vita Henrici Quinti regis Angliæ* [1413-22], ed. Thomas Hearne. Oxford, 1716.—*Vita et gesta Henrici Quinti*, ed. Thomas Hearne. Oxford, 1727.—The first English life of king Henry the Fifth, written in 1513 by an anonymous writer known commonly as the translator of Livius, ed. C. L. Kingsford. Oxford, 1911.

The *Vita* is one of the principal biographies of Henry V.; written after 1437. The author, who seems to have been a native of Forlì, was a member of Henry VI.'s privy council. It is the principal source of *The First English Life*, which also contains excerpts from an important lost life of Henry V. completed soon after 1455.

The *Vita et Gesta* was, without sufficient reason, attributed by Hearne to Elmham (No. 584); but Wylie and Kingsford have shown that it is another version of Livy's *Vita*. Wylie thinks that it arose from an expansion of the *Vita* made by Livy himself soon after 1437. Kingsford, however, argues that the expansion was made later, probably in 1446, by an unknown writer, 'perhaps a foreign scholar resident in England.' See J. H. Wylie, *Decembri's Version of the Vita Henrici Quinti* by Tito Livio, in *English Historical Review*, 1909, xxiv. 84-89; C. L. Kingsford, *The Early Biographies of Henry V.*, *ibid.*, 1910, xxv. 58-92 (a critical study of the texts), his introduction to *The First English Life*, and his *Historical Literature*, ch. iii.

1814a. MACCONMIDHE, GILLA-BRIGHDE (*fl.* 1260). Poem on the battle of Dun [1260], Irish text, with English translation, ed. John O'Donovan. *Celtic Soc.*, Miscellany, 145-83. Dublin, 1849.

'The poem affords curious glimpses into the distracted state of Ireland at the period to which it refers.' The author was chief poet of Ulster and a follower of Brian O'Neill, king of the Irish of the north. At the battle of Dun, which was fought with the English, Brian was slain.

1815. *MALMESBURY, WILLIAM OF (*d.* circa 1142). *De gestis regum Anglorum libri quinque* [A.D. 449-1127]; *Historiæ novellæ libri tres* [1125-42]. Edited by William Stubbs. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1887-89.—Other editions: in Savile's *Scriptores*, 1-110, London, 1596 (reprinted, Frankfurt, 1601); by T. D. Hardy, *English Hist. Soc.*, 2 vols., London, 1840 (reprinted in Migne's *Patrologia*, clxxix. 955-1440, Paris, 1855).—Bks. i.-iii. of the *Gesta Regum*, in Commelin's *Scriptores*, 281-348. Heidelberg, 1587.—Extracts from the *Gesta Regum* and the *Historia Novella*, ed. Waitz, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), x. 449-85; ed. Pauli, *ibid.*, xiii. 134-5. Hanover, 1852-81.—Translated by John Sharpe: *The history of the kings of England and The modern history of William of Malmesbury*. London, 1815.—Other translations: by J. A. Giles, *Bohn's Antiquarian Library*, London, 1847; by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, vol. iii. pt. i., London, 1854.

Malmesbury was 'the first writer after Bede who attempted to give to his details of dates and events such a systematic connexion, in the way of cause and sequence, as entitles them to the name of History.' The *Gesta Regum* was finished in 1125, but two new recensions appeared circa 1135-40; the early part is derived from Nennius, Bede, the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, Eadmer, and other writers. The *Historia Novella* was written in 1140-42. Bk. v. of the *Gesta Regum* and the three books of the *Historia Novella* are in large part a contemporary account of the years 1100-1142. The *Gesta* is also of some value for the reigns of William I. and William II. The author, a monk of Malmesbury, was a partisan of Maud, but he is fair and accurate. For his other works, see Nos. 1444, 2263, 2606, and p. 283. Brief annals, probably written at Malmesbury, are printed by W. H. Stevenson in the *English Historical Review*, 1907, xxii. 81-82. See also, besides Stubbs's prefaces, W. de Gray Birch, *Life and Writings of William of Malmesbury*, reprinted from the *Transactions of the Royal Society of Literature*, new series, vol. x. [London, 1874], pp. 65; and Kate Norgate, *England under the Angevin Kings* (London, 1887), i. 83-93.

1816. MANNYNG, ROBERT (*fl.* circa 1338). The story of Robert Manning of Brunne [to A.D. 689], ed. F. J. Furnivall. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1887.—Peter Langtoft's Chronicle, as improved by Robert of Brunne [A.D. 689-1307], ed. Thomas Hearne, 2 vols., Oxford, 1725; also in Hearne's Works, vols. iii.-iv., London, 1810.

Written in English verse and completed in 1338. The part edited by Furnivall is mythical history derived from Wace and Geoffrey of Monmouth; the second part, edited by Hearne, is a translation of Langtoft's Chronicle, with some useful additions. The author, a native of Brunne (Bourne) in

Lincolnshire, is often called Robert of Brunne. He was a member of the Gilbertine order. See Oscar Preussner, Robert Mannyng of Brunne's Uebersetzung von Pierre de Langtofts Chronicle, Breslau, 1891, pp. 70; and Max Thümmig, Ueber die Altenglische Uebersetzung der Reimchronik Peter Langtoft's durch Robert Manning von Brunne, in Anglia, 1892, xiv. 1-76.

1817. MARLBOROUGH, HENRY OF (*d.* 1420). *Quæ sequuntur descripta sunt è chronicis manuscriptis Henrici de Marleburgh* [1372-1421], ed. William Camden, Britannia, 832-6. London; 1607.—Translated by James Ware, *Historie of Ireland* [pt. iii.], 207-23: Henry of Marlborough's Chronicle of Ireland [1285-1421]. Dublin, 1633.—Ware's translation reprinted, in his *Ancient Irish Histories*, vol. ii. Dublin, 1809.

The chronicle from which Camden prints this extract is called *Cronica Excerpta de Medulla Diversorum Cronicorum*. It extends from the birth of Christ to 1421, and was begun in 1406. The first part is a mere compilation, and the later part deals mainly with the affairs of the English settlers in Ireland.

1818. MONSTRELET, ENGUERRAND DE (*d.* 1453). *La chronique de Monstrelet, 1400-1444*, ed. Louis Douët d'Arcq. *Société de l'Histoire de France*. 6 vols. Paris, 1857-62.—Translated by Thomas Johnes: *The chronicles of Monstrelet* [with continuations] to 1516. 5 vols. Hafod, 1809. Other editions: 4 vols., Hafod, 1809; 13 vols., London, 1810; 2 vols., London, 1840 and 1853.

A continuation of Froissart, which contains information concerning the relations of England with France. Monstrelet was a magistrate of Cambrai. For the editions of his chronicle and the modern literature concerning him, see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, i. 792; Molinier, *Sources*, iv. no. 3946; and André Lesort, *Notes Biographiques sur Monstrelet*, in *Bulletin Historique et Philologique du Comité des Travaux Historiques et Scientifiques*, Paris, 1908, pp. 153-7.

1819. MORE, SIR THOMAS (*d.* 1535). *History of king Richard III.*, ed. J. R. Lumby. Cambridge, etc., 1883.—Other editions: in *More's Works*, London, 1557; in his *Historie of Edward V.*, 1641; in *Kennett's Complete History of England*, 1706 and 1719; by S. W. Singer, 1821.—Latin version: *Historia Ricardi regis Angliæ*, in *More's Opera*. Louvain, 1565.—Other editions of the *Opera*, Louvain, 1566, and Frankfort, 1689.

Both versions are ascribed to More; the English (written in 1513) seems to be a paraphrase of the Latin. Much of More's information was obtained from Cardinal John Morton (*d.* 1500), and some writers believe

that Morton was the author of the Latin version. The tone of the biography is strongly Lancastrian, and hostile to Richard III. The work, which was left unfinished, is valuable, though it displays a somewhat partisan spirit. See T. E. Bridgett, *Life and Writings of Thomas More*, London, etc., 1891; W. H. Hutton, *Sir Thomas More*, London, 1895; Frederic Seebohm, *The Oxford Reformers*, 3rd edition, London, 1887 (reprinted, 1913).

1820. 'MORE, THOMAS DE LA' (*d.* 1340). *Vita et mors Edwardi regis Angliæ* [1307-27], ed. William Stubbs, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Edward I. and Edward II.*, ii. 297-319. *Rolls Series*. London, 1883.—Another edition, in Camden's *Anglica*, etc., *Scripta*, 593-603. Frankfort, 1602; also 1603.

Merely an extract from Geoffrey le Baker's *Chronicle*, erroneously ascribed to More. More represented Oxfordshire in parliament in 1340; he was Baker's patron.

1821. MORINS, RICHARD DE (*d.* 1242). *Annales prioratus de Dunstaplia*, A.D. 1-1297, ed. H. R. Luard, *Annales Monastici*, iii. 1-420. *Rolls Series*. London, 1866.—Another edition, by Thomas Hearne, 2 vols, Oxford, 1733.—Extracts, 1207-97, ed. Pauli, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 504-13. Hanover, 1885.

The part to 1241 was compiled by Morins, who was prior of Dunstable 1202-42. He began his work in 1210, and carried it on from year to year until his death. Probably the entries from 1241 onward were also written at Dunstable contemporaneously with the events narrated. The part to 1201 is an abridgment of the works of Diceto; the annals of the years 1201-97 are original. Much attention is devoted to the affairs of the abbey and to the general history of England. 'Many historical facts,' says Luard, 'are known solely from this chronicle. . . . It is probably the most accurate record extant of the ordinary secular proceedings of a monastery in the thirteenth century.'

1822. MURIMUTH, ADAM (*d.* 1347). *Continuatio chronicarum* [1303-47], ed. E. M. Thompson. *Rolls Series*. London, 1889.—Other editions (imperfect), with a continuation to 1380: by Anthony Hall, Oxford, 1721 (appended to his edition of the continuation of Nicholas Trevet's *Annales*, 1722); by Thomas Hog, *English Hist. Soc.*, London, 1846.

Begun about 1325; three recensions appeared between 1337 and 1347. The part 1303-37 is meagre; the later portion, 1337-47, is valuable for the history of the English campaigns in France. The author was a canon of St. Paul's, London, and precentor of Exeter. He was employed by Edward II. on missions to the papal court. The continuation, especially the part 1359-77, seems to be the work of a well-informed contemporary writer.

1823. * NEWBURGH, WILLIAM OF (*d.* circa 1201). *Historia rerum Anglicarum* [1066-1198, with a continuation to 1298], ed. Richard Howlett, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I.*, i. 1-408, ii. 409-583. *Rolls Series*. London, 1884-85.—Other editions: by William Silvius, Antwerp, 1567 (bad); in Commelin's *Scriptores*, 353-406, Heidelberg, 1587 (bad); by John Picard, Paris, 1610, also 1632; by Thomas Hearne, 3 vols., Oxford, 1719; by H. C. Hamilton, *English Hist. Soc.*, 2 vols., London, 1856.—Extracts, ed. Pauli, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 221-48. Hanover, 1885.—Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, iv. pt. ii. 297-672: *The history of William of Newburgh*. London, 1856.

Probably begun in 1196. Much of the matter is taken from Simeon of Durham, Huntingdon, Fantosme, and other chroniclers, but it is entirely recast so as to form a valuable commentary on the history of the 12th century. The author displays remarkable judgment and good sense in dealing with men and events. 'Many passages,' says Howlett, 'yield in force and elegance to the work of no writer of that age.' Freeman, in *Contemporary Review*, 1878, xxxiii. 216, calls him 'the father of historical criticism.' William boldly assailed the fables of Geoffrey of Monmouth, which other medieval chroniclers accepted as historical facts. He was a canon of the Austin priory of St. Mary at Newburgh in Yorkshire. He was also called William Little, or Petit (*Parvus*). For the continuation to 1298, see No. 1687. There is a good account of Newburgh's History, by Kate Norgate, in *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1900, lxi. 360-63; she calls it 'the finest historical work left to us by an Englishman of the twelfth century.' She thinks (*English Historical Review*, 1904, xix. 288-97) that it was composed 1199-1201; but Rudolf Jahncke (*Guilelmus Neubrigensis*, in *Jenaer Historische Arbeiten*, no. 15, Bonn, 1912) puts the date some two years earlier. For light on the personal history of the author, see H. E. Salter, in *English Historical Review*, 1907, xxii. 510-14.

1824. NIGER, RALPH (*d.* circa 1205). *Radulphi Nigri Chronica*; the chronicles of Ralph Niger, ed. Robert Anstruther. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1851.—Extracts, ed. Pauli, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 327-44. Hanover, 1885.

Chronicon, from the creation to 1199, pp. 1-104.

Chronicon secundum, A.D. 1-circa 1171, with a continuation, 1162-78, pp. 105-91.

The first chronicle does not contain many notices relating to England; those in the second are taken from Geoffrey of Monmouth, William of Malmesbury, and Henry of Huntingdon: The work is interesting chiefly on account of the bitter invective against Henry II., who obliged Ralph to

go into exile. The latter was an ardent supporter of Becket. See Reinhold Pauli, *Die Chroniken des Radulphus Niger*, in *Nachrichten der Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen*, 1880, pp. 569-89.

1825. Notes (Brief) of occurrences under Henry VI. and Edward IV. [1422-62], ed. James Gairdner, *Three Fifteenth-Century Chronicles*, 148-63. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1880.

Mainly Latin; written in the 15th century. Of some value for the years 1459-62.

1826. *Opus chronicorum* [1259-96], ed. H. T. Riley, *Johannis de Trokelowe et Henrici de Blanford Chronica*, etc., 3-59. *Rolls Series*. London, 1866.—Brief extracts, ed. Liebermann, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), xxviii. 520-21. Hanover, 1888.

Written 1301-1308, by a monk of St. Albans. 'Becomes more and more meagre in its details as it approaches his own times.' It was used by Rishanger (No. 1836).

1826a. *ORDERICUS VITALIS* (*d. circa 1141*). *Historia ecclesiastica* [A.D. 1-1141], ed. Auguste le Prévost. *Société de l'Histoire de France*. 5 vols. Paris, 1838-55.—Other editions: in *Duchesne's Historiæ Normannorum Scriptores*, 319-925, Paris, 1619; *Bouquet's Recueil des Historiens*, ix. 10-18, x. 234-6, xi. 221-48, xii. 585-770, Paris, 1757-81; *Migne's Patrologia*, clxxxviii. 15-984, Paris, 1855.—Extracts, ed. Pertz and Waitz, in *Pertz's Scriptores*, xx. 50-80, xxvi. 11-28. Hanover, 1868-82.—Translated into French [by L. F. Du Bois] in *F. P. G. Guizot's Collection des Mémoires*, [vols. xxv.-xxviii.]: *Histoire de Normandie*. 4 vols. Paris, 1825-27.—Translated into English by Thomas Forester: *The ecclesiastical history of England and Normandy*. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library*. 4 vols. London, 1853-56.

Compiled during the years 1123-41. Contains a valuable account of English and Norman history (secular as well as ecclesiastical) from 1066 to 1141, though much of the author's information regarding the period of the Norman Conquest was derived from William of Poitiers and William of Jumièges. The chronology is very faulty, and there are many confusing digressions. Orderic Vital was born in Shropshire in 1075; in 1085 he went to Normandy, where he became a monk of St. Evroul. See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, ii. 217-23; J. Tessier, *De Orderico Vitali*, Poitiers, 1872, pp. 73; R. W. Church, *St. Anselm* (London, 1888), ch. vi.; and especially Delisle's introduction to the fifth volume of *Le Prévost's edition* (reprinted, with an additional note, in *Orderic Vital et l'Abbaye de Saint-Evroul*, pp. 1-78, and supplemented by the *Compte-Rendu et Discours* at the inauguration of a monument to Orderic, Aug. 27, 1912, both published by the *Société Historique et Archéologique de l'Orne*, Alençon, 1912).

1827. OTTERBOURNE, THOMAS (*fl.* 1400). *Chronica regum Angliæ* [from Brutus to 1420], ed. Thomas Hearne, *Duo Rerum Anglicarum Scriptores Veteres*, i. 3-283. Oxford, 1732.

Of some value for the years 1377-1420. According to Hearne, the author was a Franciscan friar; but this is doubted by Little, who believes that the writer was perhaps the Thomas Otterbourne who became rector of Chingford in 1393. See A. G. Little, *The Grey Friars in Oxford* (Oxford, 1892), 174-5.

1828. OXENEDES, or OXNEAD, JOHN DE. *Chronica* [A.D. 449-1293], ed. Henry Ellis. *Rolls Series*. London, 1859.

Written late in the 13th century. The author, a monk of St. Benet, Holme, Norfolk, made use of William of Malmesbury, Roger of Wendover, Matthew Paris, and other chroniclers, adding no new information except some facts of local interest concerning Norfolk, 1280-93.

1829. PAGE, JOHN. Poem on the siege of Rouen [1418], ed. James Gairdner, *Historical Collections of a Citizen of London in the Fifteenth Century*, 1-46. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1876.—Another edition, by J. J. Conybeare and Frederic Madden, *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xxi. 43-78, xxii. 350-98. London, 1827-29.

An accurate account, written in English soon after the siege.

1830. *PARIS, MATTHEW (*d.* 1259). *Chronica majora* [from the creation to 1259], ed. H. R. Luard. *Rolls Series*. 7 vols. London, 1872-83.—Other editions of the part 1066-1259, with a continuation to 1273: [by Matthew Parker], London, 1571; by William Wats, London, 1640.—Excerpts, A.D. 47-1259, ed. Liebermann, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), xxviii. 107-389. Hanover, 1888.—Translated into French by Alphonse Huillard-Bréholles: *Grande chronique de Matthieu Paris*. 9 vols. Paris, 1840-41.—Translated into English by J. A. Giles: *Matthew Paris's English history* [with the continuation], from 1235 to 1273. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library*. 3 vols. London, 1852-54.—*Historia Anglorum sive Historia minor* [1067-1253], ed. Frederic Madden. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1866-69. Excerpts, ed. Liebermann, in *Pertz's Scriptores*, xxviii. 390-434. Hanover, 1888.—For other editions of the *Chronica Majora*, etc., see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, i. 778-9.

Matthew Paris is commonly regarded as England's greatest mediæval historian. His style is graphic, his view is broad, and he exhibits a keen interest in national politics. He became a monk of St. Albans in 1217,

and succeeded Wendover as chronographer of that abbey in 1236. He came in contact with the prominent men of his time, and was on familiar terms with Henry III. The nucleus of the *Chronica Majora* was a compilation made by John de Cella, abbot of St. Albans (1195-1214); it extended to 1188, and was continued by Roger of Wendover to 1235. Paris revised these two works, and carried the story to 1259. His revisions of the narrative to 1235 are clearly indicated in the appendix to Coxe's edition of Wendover (No. 1864). Three recensions of the *Chronica Majora* appeared in 1250, 1253, and 1259 respectively. This work is very valuable for the study of English and continental history. It also contains many details concerning the affairs of the abbey of St. Albans, and many papal bulls, royal letters, and other documents. Much of the author's information was gathered from eye-witnesses of the events narrated. He speaks the truth fearlessly, boldly condemning the abuses of the court and the church, rebuking pope, king, nobles, and clergy, when he deems them worthy of blame. This chronicle was continued to 1306 by Rishanger (No. 1836).

The *Additamenta*, or *Liber Additamentorum*, printed in vol. vi. of Luard's excellent edition of the *Chronica Majora*, forms a kind of appendix to Paris's greater chronicle and to his *Vitæ Abbatum*; it contains charters granted to the abbey, papal letters, royal writs, etc., A.D. 793-1258. The *Historia Minor*, begun in 1250, is an abridgment of the *Chronica Majora*, but it contains some additional information. Paris's *Vitæ Abbatum* S. Albani, edited by Wats, 1640 [1639] and 1684 [1682], extends to 1255, and is incorporated by Walsingham in his *Gesta Abbatum* (No. 2402); extracts are edited by Liebermann in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxviii. 434-40. His life of Stephen Langton is edited by Liebermann in his *Ungedruckte Anglo-Normannische Geschichtsquellen* (No. 586), and in Pertz's *Scriptores*, xxviii. 441-3 (extracts only). Another work ascribed to Paris is the *Abbreviatio Chronicorum Angliæ*, compendious annals, A.D. 1000-1255: No. 1674.

See Luard's prefaces; Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, vol. iii. preface; *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1895, xliii. 207-13; Augustus Jessopp, *St. Albans and her Historian*, in his *Studies by a Recluse* (London, 1893), 1-65; Liebermann, in Pertz's *Scriptores*, xxviii. 74-106; Hans Plehn, *Der Politische Charakter von Matheus Parisiensis, ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der Englischen Verfassung im 13. Jahrhundert*, Leipzig, 1897.

1831. *PETERBOROUGH, BENEDICT OF (*d.* 1193). *Gesta regis Henrici Secundi Benedicti abbatis*: the chronicle of the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., 1169-92, known commonly under the name of Benedict of Peterborough, ed. William Stubbs. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1867.—Another edition, by Thomas Hearne: *De vita et gestis Henrici II. et Ricardi I.* 2 vols. Oxford, 1735.—Extracts, ed. Liebermann, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 81-132. Hanover, 1885.

The most valuable chronicle of the reign of Henry II. Begun about 1172; from that year onward most of the events were recorded contemporaneously. Many documents are embedded in the narrative. Benedict,

abbot of Peterborough, was not the author; the work was ascribed to him because one of the extant manuscripts was transcribed by his order. Stubbs believes that it was not written at Peterborough or at St. Albans, and surmises that it may be a transcript of Richard Fitz-Neal's lost Tricolumnis altered from its tripartite shape. The view that it represents the Tricolumnis, presented by Stubbs as 'a chance hypothesis,' is rejected by Felix Liebermann, *Dialogus de Scaccario* (Göttingen, 1875), 65-69. For the defects of the *Gesta*, see Liebermann, in Pertz's *Scriptores*, 1885, xxvii. 82-83.

1832. POITIERS, WILLIAM OF (*d.* circa 1087). *Gesta Willelmi ducis Normannorum et regis Angliæ* [1035-67], ed. André Duchesne, *Historiæ Normannorum Scriptores*, 178-213. Paris, 1619.—Reprinted by Francis Maseres, *Historiæ Anglicanæ Selecta Monumenta*, 37-167. London, 1807.—Other editions: in Giles's *Scriptores* (No. 1671), 77-159, London, 1845; and Migne's *Patrologia*, cxlix. 1217-70, Paris, 1853.—Translated into French in F. P. G. Guizot's *Collection des Mémoires*, [xxix.] 319-439: *Vie de Guillaume le Conquérant*. Paris, 1826.

This biography, which has not come down to us in its complete form, is one of the chief sources relating to William the Conqueror's career, but it is untrustworthy as regards English affairs. The author was 'more studious of his patron's glory than of truth and accuracy.' Freeman (*Norman Conquest*, ii. 163) calls him 'a well-informed contemporary,' but adds that 'the work is disfigured by his constant spirit of violent partisanship.' His sympathies are anti-English. William of Poitiers, a Norman, who had made a long sojourn in Poitiers, was archdeacon of Lisieux and chaplain of William the Conqueror. He was a soldier before he became a priest. The date of his death is unknown: See Gustav Körting, *Wilhelm's von Poitiers Gesta Guilelmi*, etc.: ein Beitrag zur Anglo-Normannischen Historiographie, Dresden, 1875, pp. 41.

1832a. READING, JOHN OF (*d.* 1368-69). *Chronica Johannis de Reading et anonymi Cantuariensis*, 1346-67, ed. James Tait. Manchester, 1914.

Tait holds that the Canterbury chronicle is wrongly ascribed to Stephen Birchington. Cf. No. 2432.

1833. REDMAN, ROBERT. *Henrici Quinti historia* [1413-22], ed. C. A. Cole, *Memorials of Henry V.*, 1-59. *Rolls Series*. London, 1858.

Of no historical value. Written in praise of Henry V., between 1536 and 1544. Very little is known concerning the author.

1834. RIEVAULX, AELRED OF (*d.* 1166). *Relatio de standardo*, ed. Richard Howlett, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I.*, iii. 179-99. *Rolls Series*. London,

1886.—Other editions: in Twysden's *Scriptores* X., 337-46, London, 1652; and Migne's *Patrologia*, cxcv. 701-12, Paris, 1855.

An account of the battle of the Standard, 1138; less important than Richard of Hexham's work on the same subject (No. 1792). Aelred spent his youth at the court of David, king of Scotland, and was abbot of Rievaulx, in Yorkshire. He 'ranks in the second class of the English mediæval historians, and even there does not occupy the first place': Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, ii. 293. See *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1889, xviii. 33-35.

1835. RIGORD (*d. circa* 1209). *Gesta Philippi Augusti* [1179-1208], ed. H. F. Delaborde, *Œuvres de Rigord et de Guillaume le Breton*, i. 1-167. *Société de l'Histoire de France*. Paris, 1882.—Extracts, ed. Auguste Molinier, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvi. 288-94. Hanover, 1882.—Translated into French in F. P. G. Guizot's *Collection des Mémoires*, [ix.] 1-179: *Vie de Philippe-Auguste*. Paris, 1825.

Rigord, a monk of St. Denis, began his career as a physician of Languedoc. His work was abridged, and continued to 1223, by William of Armorica, or Guillaume le Breton, chaplain of Philip Augustus (*d. circa* 1226), in his *Gesta Philippi Augusti* and in his great poem entitled *Philippide*, extracts from both of which are edited by A. Molinier and others in Pertz's *Scriptores*, 1882, xxvi. 295-389, and both of which are translated into French in Guizot's *Collection*, 1825, [ix.] 183-351, and [vol. x.]. The works of Rigord and Guillaume le Breton are valuable for the relations to France of Henry II., Richard I., and John. See Cartellieri, *Philipp II. August* (No. 2809), i. Beilagen, 31-35. For other editions, etc., see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, i. 552, ii. 973; and Molinier, *Sources*, iii. nos. 2211-12.

1836. RISHANGER, WILLIAM (*d. after* 1312). *Chronica* [1259-1306, together with Rishanger's *Gesta Edwardi Primi Regis Angliæ*, 1297-1307, and three fragments of *Annales Regis Edwardi Primi* which have been attributed to him], ed. H. T. Riley. *Rolls Series*. London, 1865.—*Chronicon de duobus bellis apud Lewes et Evesham* [1263-67], ed. H. T. Riley, *Walsingham's Ypodigma Neustriæ*, 491-565. *Rolls Series*. London, 1876.—Another edition, by J. O. Halliwell: *The chronicle of William de Rishanger of the barons' war*. *Camden Soc.* London, 1840.—Extracts from Rishanger's works are edited by Liebermann in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxviii. 512-19. Hanover, 1888.

The first of these works is a continuation of Matthew Paris's *Chronica Majora*. The part 1259-72 was completed after 1290, and the part

1272-1306 after 1327. Probably this chronicle, or a large portion of it, has been wrongly assigned to Rishanger. The author seems to have borrowed much from Trevet. The second work, *Gesta Edwardi Primi*, compiled soon after 1307, is brief and of little value. Riley calls the Chronicle of the Barons' War (written after 1307, and, according to Tout, *Political History of England*, iii. 453, not before 1312) 'a literary production, lame, disjointed, verbose, obscure, and, in many places, almost unintelligible.' It exhibits ardent admiration for Simon de Montfort. Rishanger became a monk of St. Albans in 1271. Perhaps he succeeded Matthew Paris as official chronicler, or historiographer, of that abbey; but there seems to have been a suspension of historical activity in St. Albans from about 1267 to about 1300. Riley believes that Rishanger was still alive in 1327. He was sixty-two years old in 1312. See No. 1681.

1837. ROSS, JOHN (*d.* 1491). *Historia regum Angliæ* [from the creation to 1485], ed. Thomas Hearne. Oxford, 1716; 2nd edition, 1745.

Written between 1485 and 1491. Down to 1483 it is very meagre; the account of the reign of Richard III. is somewhat fuller. Ross, or Rous, was a native of Warwick.

1838. ROUEN, ETIENNE DE (*d.* circa 1170). *Stephani Rothomagensis monachi Beccensis poema cui titulus 'Draco Normannicus,'* ed. Richard Howlett, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I.*, ii. 585-781. *Rolls Series*. London, 1885.—Other editions: by Angelo Mai, in *Appendix ad Opera edita ab Angelo Maio*, 20-65, Rome, 1871; by Henry Omont, *Le Dragon Normand et autres Poèmes d'Etienne de Rouen*, 1-167, *Société de l'Histoire de Normandie*, Rouen, 1884.—A large part of it is also printed in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvi. 153-94. Hanover, 1882.

Deals with Henry II. and his parents, King Stephen, William the Conqueror, Hugh Capet, Charlemagne, the death of the Empress Maud, and other topics, to 1169. Large portions of the work are derived from Dudo of St. Quentin and William of Jumièges; but it furnishes some new facts for the history of the years 1153-69. *Draco*, in the title of the poem, means 'standard.' See Charles Fierville, *Etienne de Rouen*, in *Bulletin de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie* (Caen, 1878), viii. 54-78, 421-42.

1839. RUDBORNE, THOMAS (*fl.* 1460). *Historia major de fundatione et successione ecclesiæ Wintoniensis* [A.D. 164-1138], ed. Henry Wharton, *Anglia Sacra*, i. 177-286. London, 1691.

Written about 1454. Deals with the general history of England, as well as with the affairs of the see of Winchester. Rudborne was a monk of St. Swithun's, Winchester. The *Historia Minor*, which seems to have been a summary of the *Historia Major*, is not now extant.

1840. **SAINTE-MAURE, BENOÎT DE** (*d.* after 1189). *Chronique des ducs de Normandie* [from the creation to 1135], ed. Francisque Michel. *Documents Inédits*. 3 vols. Paris, 1836-44.

A French poem, of no great value, written about 1180 at the request of Henry II. Its chief authorities are Dudo of St. Quentin and William of Jumièges. Benoît was a Norman who was attached to the court of Henry II. See E. D. Grand's article in *La Grande Encyclopédie* [1888], vi. 210-12.

1841. **SILGRAVE, HENRY DE.** *Chronicon Henrici de Silgrave*: a chronicle of English history, from the earliest period to 1274, ed. C. Hook. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1849.

To 1066 it is taken mainly from William of Malmesbury. Some of the brief notices of the barons' war, 1263-65, are useful. Nothing is known concerning the author. Perhaps he was the abbot of Ramsey named Silgrave who died in 1268.

1842. *Song of Dermot and the earl*, an old French poem [to about 1175, with a translation], ed. G. H. Orpen. Oxford, 1892.—Another edition, by Francisque Michel: Anglo-Norman poem of the conquest of Ireland by Henry II. London, 1837.

In its present form, probably composed about 1225. Perhaps it was based on a chronicle furnished or written by Morice Regan, an eye-witness of much that the song narrates on his authority; but it is difficult to determine his share in the authorship of the work. Regan was secretary of Dermot McMurrough, king of Leinster. The poem has much historical value. It is concerned mainly with the adventures of Dermot and his son-in-law Strongbow, earl of Pembroke (*d.* 1176). See J. H. Round, *Commune of London* (No. 2826*a*), ch. vii.; and F. Liebermann, in *English Historical Review*, 1893, viii. 129-33.

1843. **SPROTT, THOMAS** (*fl.* 1272). *Chronica* [from the creation to 1377], ed. Thomas Hearne. Oxford, 1719.—Thomas Sprott's *Chronicle of profane and sacred history* [from the creation to 1307]. Translated by William Bell, accompanied by a facsimile of the codex [in a separate roll]. Liverpool, 1851.

These are two distinct chronicles, of little value, which have erroneously been attributed to Sprott. He was a monk of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, who wrote a history of the abbots of that monastery from 596 to 1272. This work, which was used by Thorne (No. 1845), is no longer extant.

1843a. **STONE, JOHN.** *Chronicle* [1415-71], ed. W. G. Searle. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* Cambridge, etc., 1902.

Stone was a monk of Christ church, Canterbury, 1415-71. His work, though chiefly concerned with the history of Christ church, has many notices of battles and political events in the Wars of the Roses.

1844. TAYSTER, or TAXSTER, JOHN DE (*d.* after 1265). *Cronica abbreviata* [from the creation to 1265], ed. Benjamin Thorpe, *Florentii Wigorniensis Chronicon*, ii. 136-96. *English Hist. Soc.* London, 1849.—A better text of the years 1258-62, ed. H. R. Luard, *Bartholomæi de Cotton Historia Anglicana*, 137-40. *Rolls Series*. London, 1859.—Extracts from Tayster, and from two continuations (to 1300, perhaps by John of Eversden), ed. Liebermann, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), xxviii. 584-98. Hanover, 1888.

Thorpe edits only the part 1152-1265. To the year 1201 the chronicle is a brief compilation from Florence of Worcester, William of Malmesbury, and other chroniclers, and the notices of the years 1202-58 are taken mainly from Matthew Paris; but the entries for the years 1258-65 seem to be original. Tayster was a monk of Bury St. Edmunds and a partisan of Simon de Montfort. See No. 1866.

1845. THORNE, WILLIAM (*fl.* 1397). *Chronica de rebus gestis abbatum S. Augustini Cantuariæ* [A.D. 578-1397], ed. Roger Twysden, *Scriptores X.*, 1753-2202. London, 1652.

Deals with the general history of England, as well as with the affairs of the abbey. To 1228 the work is derived mainly from Sprott's Chronicle. Thorne was a monk of St. Augustine's, Canterbury.

1846. TIGERNACH (*d.* 1088). *Annals of Ireland*, to 1088, with a continuation to 1178. See No. 1377.

1847. TILBURY, GERVASE OF (*fl.* 1212). *Otia imperialia*, ed. G. G. Leibnitz, *Scriptores Rerum Brunsvicensium*, i. 881-1004, ii. 751-84. Hanover, 1707-10.—Extracts: ed. Joseph Stevenson, *Radulphi de Coggeshall Chronicon*, 419-49, *Rolls Series*, London, 1875; ed. Pauli, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 359-94, Hanover, 1885.

Written about 1212 for the recreation of the emperor Otto IV. Contains odds and ends about natural history, politics, etc., and an interesting account of the kings of England from 1066 to 1199. Gervase, a native of Tilbury in Essex, entered the service of Otto IV., who made him marshal of the kingdom of Arles. See Reinhold Pauli, *Gervasius von Tilbury*, in *Nachrichten der Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen*, 1882, pp. 312-32.

1848. *TORIGNI, ROBERT OF, or ROBERT DE MONTE (*d.* 1186). *Chronique* [A.D. 94-1186], ed. Léopold Delisle. *Société de l'Histoire de Normandie*. 2 vols. Rouen, 1872-73.—The chronicle of Robert of Torigni [*Chronica Roberti de Torigneio*], ed. Richard Howlett,

Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I., iv. 3-315. *Rolls Series*. London, 1889.—Edited by L. C. Bethmann, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), vi. 475-535, Hanover, 1844; reprinted in Migne's *Patrologia*, clx. 411-546, Paris, 1854.—Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, vol. iv. pt. ii.: The chronicles of Robert de Monte. London, 1856.

Written from time to time, A.D. 1150-86; the first recension seems to have been completed in 1157. To 1100 the work is borrowed mainly from Sigebert of Gemblours. The author also uses Henry of Huntingdon, Eadmer, William of Jumièges, etc. The chronicle is valuable for the internal affairs of England in 1153-54, and for the foreign policy of Henry II. Robert of Torigni also wrote a history of Henry I. (No. 1805). He became prior of Bec about 1149, and was elected abbot of Mont-Saint-Michel in 1154. He visited England in 1157 and 1175. For other editions of his chronicle, besides those named above, see Howlett's preface, pp. lxx.-lxxix.; and Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, ii. 977. For the chronicle of Sigebert of Gemblours (*d.* 1112), which Robert of Torigni continued, see Potthast, ii. 1016-17; Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, ii. 116-18; and Molinier, *Sources*, ii. no. 2193.

1849. *TREVET, NICHOLAS (*d.* 1328). *Annales sex regum Angliæ, 1135-1307*, ed. Thomas Hog. *English Hist. Soc.* London, 1845.—Other editions: in Luc d'Achery's *Spicilegium*, viii. 411-728, Paris, 1668 (new edition, iii. 143-231, Paris, 1723); by Anthony Hall, Oxford, 1719.—Nicolai Triveti *annalium continuatio* [1307-18], ed. Anthony Hall. Oxford, 1722. pp. 29.

The early portion of the *Annales* is compiled mainly from William of Newburgh, Robert of Torigni, and Ralph de Diceto. For the reign of Edward I. the work is a valuable contemporary record. The continuation, though brief, is said to contain several notices of Edward II. found nowhere else; with it is printed Adam Murimuth's chronicle (No. 1822). Trevet also wrote a scanty chronicle in French, to 1313, which has never been printed. He was a Dominican friar who taught in the schools of Oxford. Modern writers usually call him Trivet, but the proper form of his name seems to be Trevet. For other editions and other works, see Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, iii. 295-8.

1850. TRIKINGHAM, ELIAS OF (*fl.* 1320). *Annales* [A.D. 626-1268], ed. Samuel Pegge. London, 1789. pp. 46.

A meagre collection of historical notes gleaned from various chroniclers. Apart from a few details regarding the abbeys of Peterborough and Ramsey, the work is of no value. The author was probably a monk of Ramsey.

1851. *TROKELOWE, JOHN OF (*fl.* 1330). *Annales* [1307-23], ed. H. T. Riley, *Johannis de Trokelowe et Henrici de Blaneforde*

Chronica et Annales, 61-127. *Rolls Series*. London, 1866.—Another edition, by Thomas Hearne, Oxford, 1729.

Written after 1229; valuable for the reign of Edward II. The author, a monk of St. Albans, was an eye-witness of many of the transactions which he narrates. His work was the basis of Walsingham's account of the years 1307-23; but Walsingham attributes these annals to Rishanger.

1852. TROYES, CHRESTIEN DE (*d.* circa 1195). *Du roi Guillaume d'Angleterre*, ed. J. A. Giles, *Scriptores Rerum Gestarum Willelmi*, 179-269. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1845.—Other editions: in Michel's *Chroniques Anglo-Normandes*, iii. 39-172, Rouen, 1840; Wendelin Foerster's *Christian von Troyes Sämtliche Werke*, iv. 253-360, 426-60, Halle, 1899.

A French poem (of no historical authority) relating to William the Conqueror,—‘*témoigne d’une grande fécondité d’imagination.*’ Chrestien was the most celebrated French poet of the 12th century. See *Histoire Littéraire de la France* (Paris, 1869), xv. 193-264.

1853. USK, ADAM OF (*d.* circa 1430). *Chronicon*, 1377-1404. Edited, with a translation, by E. M. Thompson. *Royal Soc. of Literature*. London, 1876; 2nd edition (1377-1421), 1904.

Written after 1415, and intended as a continuation of Higden. The part 1377-94 is meagre, as is also that of 1404-21. The latter is the missing portion of the unique text of the MS. in the British Museum which was found in 1885. The author, a Welshman, was an ecclesiastical lawyer. He sat on the commission for the deposition of Richard II., and was employed in the service of Henry IV. See Thompson's introduction to the second edition.

1853a. VENETTE, JEAN DE. [*Chronique*, 1340-68], ed. H. Géraud, *Chronique Latine de Guillaume de Nangis*, ii. 179-378. *Société de l'Histoire de France*. Paris, 1843.

This anonymous Latin chronicle, continuing Guillaume de Nangis, has been shown by La Curne de Sainte-Palaye (in *Histoire* [or *Mémoires*, etc.] de l'Académie Royale des Inscriptions et Belles Lettres, 1733, viii. 569-78, 1740, xiii. 520-33) to be the work of Jean de Venette, prior of the Carmelite convent in Paris, who died about 1370. The author is hostile to the nobility and to the English armies. See Géraud's introduction, vol. i. pp. xix.-xl.; and Molinier, *Sources*, iv. no. 3098.

1854. VERGIL, POLYDORE (*d.* circa 1555). *Anglicæ historiae libri xxvii.* [from the earliest times to 1538]. Leyden, 1651; other editions, Basel, 1555, 1556, and 1570.—Editions of bks. i.-xxvi., to 1509: Basel, 1534, 1546; 2 vols., Ghent, 1556-57; 2 vols., Douai, 1603.—Three books of Polydore Vergil's English

history, comprising the reigns of Henry VI., Edward IV., and Richard III. [1422-85, from a translation of Henry VIII.'s time], ed. Henry Ellis. *Camden Soc.* London, 1844.—Polydore Vergil's English history, from an early translation. Vol. i., containing the first eight books, comprising the period prior to the Norman conquest, ed. Henry Ellis. *Camden Soc.* London, 1846.

Ellis says that this is 'the first of our histories in which the writer ventured to compare the facts and weigh the statements of his predecessors.' Gairdner calls it 'the first fruit of the revival of letters in the field of English history.' Vergil's repudiation of the fables of Geoffrey of Monmouth raised a great outcry against his work, which was completed in 1533. The most valuable portion is the account of the reign of Henry VII. Vergil was an Italian who came to England in or about 1505 as sub-collector of Peter's pence, and who afterwards held various English benefices, returning to Italy in 1550. See F. A. Gasquet, *Some Materials for a New Edition of Polydore Vergil's 'History,'* Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., new series, 1902, xvi. 1-17.

1855. *Versus rhythmici de Henrico Quinto*, ed. C. A. Cole, *Memorials of Henry V.*, 61-75. *Rolls Series.* London, 1858.

A eulogy of the character of Henry V., to whose household the writer belonged.

1856. VIGEOIS, GEOFFREY OF (*fl.* 1184). *Chronica Gaufridi prioris Vosiensis cœnobii* [A.D. 996-1184], ed. Philippe Labbe, *Nova Bibliotheca*, ii. 279-342. Paris, 1657.—Extracts, ed. Holder-Egger, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvi. 198-203. Hanover, 1882.

Completed in 1184. Valuable for the continental policy of Henry II. The author was prior of the abbey of Vigois. See François Arbellot, *Etude Historique et Bibliographique sur Geoffroy de Vigois, Limoges, etc.*, 1888, pp. 31.

1857. *Vita Edwardi II.* [1307-48], ed. William Stubbs, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Edward I. and Edward II.*, ii. 155-294. *Rolls Series.* London, 1883.—Another edition, by Thomas Hearne, *Johannis de Trokelowe Annales*, 93-250. Oxford, 1729.

Valuable for the reign of Edward II.; the best of the three lives of that king edited by Stubbs. Hearne attributed it on insufficient grounds to a monk of Malmesbury. Probably most of it was written toward the close of Edward II.'s reign. The part 1326-48, added later, was taken from Higden's *Polychronicon*. For a contemporary account of the last years of Edward II., see *Lettre de Manuel de Fiesque concernant*

les *Dernières Années d'Edouard II.*, ed. A. [C.] Germain, Montpellier, 1878, pp. 23. Manuel became bishop of Vercelli in 1343, and died in 1348. The letter, which is addressed to Edward III., is not dated.

1858. *Voyage de Nicolas de Bosc évêque de Bayeux pour négocier la paix entre les couronnes de France et d'Angleterre* [1381], in *Voyage Littéraire de Deux Religieux Bénédictins* [by Edmond Martène and Ursin Durand], ii. 307-60. Paris, 1724.—Also printed in Kervyn de Lettenhove's edition of Froissart's works, xxiii. 354-75. Brussels, 1876.

Written in French. Nicholas was accompanied on his mission by Guillaume de Lestrange, archbishop of Rouen.

1859. WACE (*d. circa* 1175). *Le roman de Brut*, ed. A. J. V. Le Roux de Lincy. 2 vols. Rouen, 1836-38.—*Le roman de Rou et des ducs de Normandie* [from Rollo to 1106], ed. Frédéric Pluquet. 2 vols. and supplement. Rouen, 1827-29.—Another edition (more nearly complete, but not good), by Hugo Andresen, 2 vols., Heilbronn, 1877-79.—Master Wace his chronicle of the Norman conquest, from the *Roman de Rou*. Translated by Edgar Taylor. London, 1837.—The conquest of England, from Wace's *Roman de Rou*. Translated into English rhyme, with the text after Pluquet, by Alexander Malet. London, 1860.

Two French metrical chronicles. The *Roman de Brut*, completed in 1155, is partly a translation and partly a paraphrase of Geoffrey of Monmouth's work, and served as the basis of Layamon's *Brut* (No. 1809). Wace's *Roman de Rou* (Rollo), written 1160-74, is of much more historical value. His chief sources are Dudo of St. Quentin and William of Jumièges; probably he also used Malmesbury's *Gesta Regum*. Freeman (*Norman Conquest*, v. 581, Oxford, 1876) believes that the *Roman de Rou* is the most trustworthy narrative of the battle of Hastings, of which Wace gives a very full account; but Round distrusts the historical authority of this chronicle, and urges that it should be used with the greatest caution. Wace was born in Jersey about 1100. See Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, ii. 428-37; Gustav Körting, *Ueber die Quellen des Roman de Rou*, Leipsic, 1867, pp. 67; Gaston Paris, in *Romania*, 1880, ix. 592-614; Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, ii. 1102; J. H. Round, *Wace and his Authorities*, in *Round's Feudal England* (London, 1895), 409-18; and Molinier, *Sources*, ii. no. 1975.

1860. WALLINGFORD, JOHN OF (*d. 1258*). *Cronica* [A.D. 449-1035], ed. Thomas Gale, *Scriptores XV.*, 525-50. Oxford, 1691.—Excerpts, 1201-58, ed. Liebermann, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), xxviii. 505-11. Hanover, 1888.—Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, ii. pt. ii.

521-64: The chronicles of John Wallingford, A.D. 449-1035. London, 1854.

A compilation; of no value. The latter part is taken mainly from Matthew Paris. The author was a monk of St. Albans.

1861. *WALSINGHAM, THOMAS (*d.* circa 1422). *Historia Anglicana* [1272-1422], ed. H. T. Riley. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1863-64.—Other editions, with the title *Historia Brevis ab Edwardo I. ad Henricum V.*: [by Matthew Parker], London, 1574; in Camden's *Anglica*, etc., *Scripta*, 37-408, Frankfurt, 1602 (also 1603).—*Ypodigma Neustriæ* [from the first invasions by the Northmen to 1419], ed. H. T. Riley. *Rolls Series*. London, 1876.—Other editions: [by Matthew Parker], London, 1574; in Camden's *Anglica*, etc., *Scripta*, 409-592.

The earlier portion of the *Historia Anglicana* is a compilation from other chroniclers; the part 1272-1377 is derived mainly from Hemingburgh, Higden, Rishanger, and Trokelowe. The contemporary account of the years 1377-1422 is original and valuable. It is particularly important for the career of Wyclif, Wat Tyler's revolt, and other events of Richard II.'s reign. Riley believes that the part 1392-1422 was not written by Walsingham.

The *Ypodigma Neustriæ*, or *Memorials of Normandy* (dedicated to Henry V. in 1419), is a manual of Norman and English history. The earlier part is derived from William of Jumièges, Diceto, Trevet, etc. In this and in his other works Walsingham vilifies the Lollards. For his *Gesta Abbatum S. Albani*, see No. 2402. He was precentor and 'scriptorarius,' or principal scribe, of the abbey of St. Albans. In 1394 he was made prior of Wymondham, Norfolk; but he probably returned to St. Albans in 1400.

See No. 1745.

1862. WARKWORTH, JOHN (*d.* 1500). A chronicle of the first thirteen years of the reign of Edward IV. [1461-74], ed. J. O. Halliwell. *Camden Soc.* London, 1839. pp. 79.—Reprinted, with modernised orthography, in *Chronicles of the White Rose of York* (No. 1668), 97-142. London, 1845.

A short but valuable historical fragment, written in English, contemporaneously with the events narrated, in continuation of a copy of Caxton's *Chronicle*. It was bequeathed by Warkworth to St. Peter's college, Cambridge, of which he was master, A.D. 1473-1500; its authorship is usually attributed to him, but there is no evidence to prove that he wrote it. The chronicle exhibits a distinct bias in favour of the Lancastrian house.

1863. WAURIN, JEHAN DE (*d.* circa 1474). *Recueil des croniques et anchiennes istories de la Grant Bretagne* [from the

earliest times to 1471], ed. William Hardy and E. L. C. P. Hardy. Vol. i., Albina to A.D. 688 ; vols. ii.-v., 1399-1471. *Rolls Series*. 5 vols. London, 1864-91.—The part 1325-1471 was edited by L. M. E. Dupont, *Société de l'Histoire de France*, 3 vols., Paris, 1858-63.—Translated from the French by William Hardy and E. L. C. P. Hardy : A collection of chronicles and ancient histories of Great Britain [from Albina to A.D. 688, and 1399-1431]. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1864-91.

A general collection of the then existing materials of English history. The part to 1413 was completed about 1455 ; the rest was written in the time of Edward IV. The author made much use of the Chronicle of Brute (No. 1733), and of Froissart and Monstrelet ; but from 1444 to 1471 the work is in large part original and contemporary. Waurin belonged to a noble family of Artois. He fought at the battle of Agincourt on the French side, but later he served against the French under the banner of the duke of Burgundy, 1419-35. For other fragments of his chronicles, from a MS. at Vienna, see *Bulletin Historique et Philologique du Comité des Travaux Historiques et Scientifiques*, 1892, pp. 49-56.

1864. * WENDOVER, ROGER OF (*d.* 1236). Flores historiarum [from the creation to 1235], ed. H. O. Coxe. *English Hist. Soc.* 4 vols. and appendix. London, 1841-44. [This edition begins with the year A.D. 447.]—Another edition, of the part 1154-1235 (badly edited), by H. G. Hewlett, *Rolls Series*, 3 vols., London, 1886-89.—Excerpts, A.D. 304-1235, ed. Liebermann, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), xxviii. 3-73. Hanover, 1888.—Translated by J. A. Giles : Roger of Wendover's Flowers of history, A.D. 447-1235. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library*. 2 vols. London, 1849.

A general chronicle relating to the continent as well as to England. Its nucleus was a compilation, extending to 1188, made by John de Cella, abbot of St. Albans (1195-1214). This was continued by Wendover to 1235 and by Matthew Paris to 1259 : see No. 1830. Coxe's appendix shows the variations in the texts of Wendover and Paris to 1235. Wendover's work, especially the part 1200-1235, is an original authority of great value. 'His signal merit as a contemporary chronicler, which atones for many deficiencies, is his fearless frankness of speech without respect of persons.' He was historiographer of the abbey of St. Albans. See Hewlett's introduction ; the prefaces to Luard's edition of Matthew Paris's *Chronica Majora* ; and Pertz's *Scriptores*, xxviii. 3-20. F. M. Powicke, in his paper on Roger of Wendover and the Coggeshall Chronicle (*English Historical Review*, 1906, xxi. 286-96), shows that Roger of Wendover used Coggeshall (No. 1756) for the years 1187-95 only.

1865. WHETHAMSTEDE, JOHN (*d.* 1465). Registrum abbatie Johannis Whethamstede Roberto Blakeney cappellano quondam

adscriptum [1451-61], ed. H. T. Riley, *Registra Quorundam Abbatum Monasterii S. Albani*, i. 1-433. *Rolls Series*. London, 1872.—Another edition, under the title *Johannis de Whethamstede Chronicon, e Registro ejus*, by Thomas Hearne, *Duo Rerum Anglicarum Scriptores Veteres*, ii. 311-540. Oxford, 1732.

Probably compiled by some unknown hand soon after Whethamstede's death. The work not merely deals with the affairs of the abbey, but is also a valuable contemporary account of the political history of England, especially during the years 1455-61. Blakeney formerly owned the manuscript. Vol. ii., pp. 3-24, of Riley's edition of the *Registra* contains letters written by Whethamstede, A.D. 1459-64. He was abbot of St. Albans, 1420-40, 1451-65.

1866. *WORCESTER, FLORENCE OF (*d.* 1118). *Chronicon ex chronicis* [A.D. 450-1117, with two continuations, to 1141 and 1295], ed. Benjamin Thorpe. *English Hist. Soc.* 2 vols. London, 1848-49.—Other editions: from the creation to 1141 [by William Howard], London, 1592; from the creation to 1141, with the *Flores Historiarum* ascribed to Matthew of Westminster, Frankfurt, 1601 (obsolete); from A.D. 450 to 1066, in Petrie's *Monumenta*, 522-615, London, 1848; from 1118 to 1140, *The chronicle of John of Worcester*, ed. J. R. H. Weaver, Oxford, 1908, pp. 72, with facsimile plates (a new edition of the continuation to 1141).—Extracts, 781-1140, ed. Waitz and Pauli, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), v. 564-8, xiii. 124-34. Hanover, 1844-81.—Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England*, vol. ii. pt. i.: *The chronicle of Florence of Worcester, with a continuation [to 1141]*. London, 1853.—Translated by Thomas Forester: *The chronicle of Florence of Worcester, with two continuations [to 1295]*. *Bohn's Antiquarian Library*. London, 1854.

The nucleus of this work is the general chronicle of Marianus Scotus, which ends in 1082 and was brought to England by direction of Robert, bishop of Hereford (see W. H. Stevenson, in *English Historical Review*, 1907, xxii. 72-84). Florence made many additions relating to England, using Bede, Asser, and the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle in a version that is no longer extant. After 1082 he becomes a valuable independent authority. The author of the continuation to 1141, John, a monk of Worcester, was a contemporary of the events which he records. The second continuation, down to 1152, is extracted from the chronicle of Henry of Huntingdon; the part 1152-1265 is taken from the chronicle of John of Tayster; and

the remainder was written by John of Eversden. Sir Ernest Clarke's *Bury Chroniclers of the 13th Century* ([Bury], 1905, pp. 26) has some interesting brief remarks about the value of Tayster and Eversden, who were chroniclers of Bury St. Edmunds (see No. 1844). Florence was a monk of Worcester, concerning whose personal history very little is known. See *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1889, xviii. 89-90, xix. 335-6.

1867. WORCESTER, WILLIAM OF (*d.* circa 1480). *Annales rerum Anglicarum* [1324-1468, 1491], ed. Joseph Stevenson; *Letters and Papers Illustrative of the Wars of the English in France during the Reign of Henry VI.*, ii. 743-93. *Rolls Series*. London, 1864.—Another edition, by Thomas Hearne, *Liber Niger Scaccarii*, ii. 424-521. Oxford, 1728; reprinted, London, 1771.—William of Worcester's Collections respecting the wars of the English in France and Normandy [1423-52, written in French and English], ed. Joseph Stevenson, *Letters and Papers Illustrative of the Wars of the English, etc.*, ii. 519-742. *Rolls Series*. London, 1864.

The *Annales* contains some useful information concerning the Wars of the Roses. There are no entries for the years 1469-90; and the account of the year 1491 looks like an addition by a later hand. Besides his *Annales* and Collections, William wrote a Latin itinerary, edited by James Nasmyth, *Itineraria Symonis Simeonis et Willelmi de Worcestre* (Cambridge, 1778), 77-378. It is a sort of commonplace book, containing topographical and other information concerning various parts of England. The latest entries are for the year 1480. The part relating to Bristol is also printed in the *Antiquities of Bristow*, by James Dallaway, Bristol, 1834. William of Worcester, also called William Botoner, was a native of Bristol and an ardent adherent of the house of York. He was secretary to John Fastolf, the celebrated Norfolk knight. See F. A. Gasquet, *Old English Bible*, 1908, pp. 247-75.

1868. *WYKES, THOMAS (*d.* circa 1293). *Chronicon vulgo dictum Chronicon Thomæ Wykes* [1066-1289], ed. H. R. Luard, *Annales Monastici*, iv. 6-319. *Rolls Series*. London, 1869.—Another edition, in Gale's *Scriptores Quinque*, 21-118. Oxford, 1687.—Extracts, 1147-1288, ed. Pauli, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 484-502. Hanover, 1885.

Written in the abbey of Osney. To 1258 it closely resembles the *Annals of Osney* (No. 1693), the earlier portion of which Wykes probably used; their relations to each other are fully considered by Luard. Wykes also used Florence of Worcester, Diceto, Newburgh, and Matthew Paris; but from 1256 or 1262 onward he is an original authority. 'For the whole history of the campaigns of Lewes and Evesham, and the events immediately preceding and following them,' says Luard, 'his history must always

be of the first importance.' This work is a notable exception to the rule that the chroniclers are partisans of Simon de Montfort: Wykes was an ardent royalist. He became a canon of Osney in 1282. See Dictionary of National Biography, 1900, lxiii. 232-3.

1869. WYNTOUN, ANDREW OF (*d.* circa 1425). The *orygynale cronykil* of Scotland [from the creation to 1408], ed. David Laing, in *Historians of Scotland*, vols. i., iii., ix. 3 vols. Edinburgh, 1872-79.—Another edition, by David Macpherson, 2 vols., London, 1795.—The original chronicle of Andrew of Wyntoun, ed. F. J. Amours. Vols. ii.-vi. *Scottish Text Soc.* Edinburgh, etc., 1903-08.

An English poem, completed about 1420. The author was a canon regular of the priory of St. Andrews, and prior of St. Serf's in Loch Leven. See W. A. Craigie, *Wyntoun's Original Chronicle*, in *Scottish Review*, 1897, xxx. 33-54; and his paper, *The St. Andrews MS. of Wyntoun's Chronicle*, in *Anglia*, 1898, xx. 363-80.

§ 49. LAW-WRITERS.

a. Principal Treatises, Nos. 1870-76.

b. Short Tracts, Nos. 1877-83.

The *Quadripartitus* and other law-books of the first half of the twelfth century, examined in § 36*b*, are in large part undigested collections of Anglo-Saxon dooms, with some amendments made by William the Conqueror and his sons. The treatise of which Glanvill is the reputed author (No. 1874) marks considerable progress in the systematic exposition of English law, and embodies the legal reforms introduced by Henry II. In Henry III.'s reign Bracton, the greatest law-writer of medieval England, produced the first comprehensive survey of English law: No. 1870. In the last decade of the thirteenth century Fleta, Britton, and Thornton attempted to present Bracton's material in a more compendious form. Of these abridgments Britton's is the most valuable. The compendium, or *Summa*, of Gilbert Thornton, which seems to have been made in 1292, is not now extant; but a recent paper by G. E. Woodbine, on *The Summa of Gilbert de Thornton* (*Law Quarterly Review*, 1909, xxv. 44-52), contends that MS. Hale 135 in the library of Lincoln's Inn is a copy of Thornton's *Summa*. The author was chief justice of the king's bench. Our knowledge of the work is derived from Selden's dissertation on Fleta: No. 1872. To the reign of Edward I.

belong also the untrustworthy *Mirror of Justices*, Hengham's two little treatises on procedure, the precedents of John of Oxford, some of the tracts in Maitland's *Court Baron*, and perhaps the tractlet called *Fet Assavoir* : Nos. 1875, 1878-80, 1883. The fourteenth century is barren of important law-books : a few anonymous tracts of uncertain date, like the *Modus Tenendi Curias*, the *Old Tenures*, and the *Novæ Narrationes* (Nos. 1878, 1881-2), seem to belong to this period. Two great legal writers stand forth prominently in the fifteenth century, namely, Fortescue and Littleton (Nos. 1873, 1876) ; but their works are limited in scope.

For the Roman law in Glanvill, Bracton, Britton, and Fleta, see T. E. Scrutton, *Influence of the Roman Law* (No. 660), 74-124 ; and No. 1870. These four writers, together with Fortescue and Littleton, throw much light on social and constitutional as well as on legal history. Imperfect texts of Glanvill, Britton, Fleta, and the *Mirror of Justices* are printed in David Houïard's *Traité sur les Coutumes Anglo-Normandes*, 4 vols., Rouen, 1776. We now have good editions of Britton, the *Mirror*, and Fortescue's *Governance* ; but Glanvill, Bracton, Fleta, and Fortescue's *De Laudibus* need re-editing.

Some useful bibliographical notes will be found in J. G. Marvin's *Legal Bibliography*, Philadelphia, 1847. For Lyndwood and John of Ayton, see No. 622.

a. PRINCIPAL TREATISES.

1870. * BRACTON, HENRY DE (*d.* 1268). *Henrici de Bracton De legibus et consuetudinibus Angliæ libri quinque* [with a translation], ed. Sir Travers Twiss. *Rolls Series*. 6 vols. London, 1878-83.—Earlier editions, 1569, 1640.—An elaborate new edition is in preparation by G. E. Woodbine.

The correct form of his name seems to have been Bratton. In the plea rolls from about 1245 to 1267 he is often called an itinerant justice, and in 1264 he was appointed dean of the cathedral church of Exeter. His work, which was compiled probably between 1250 and 1258, is the first comprehensive exposition of English law and by far the most important law-book of medieval England. He borrowed some maxims and rules from the Roman law, chiefly from the *Summa* of Azo of Bologna. 'His law is English case law systematised by the aid of methods and principles which have been learnt from the civilians.' There has been considerable dispute as to the extent of the influence of the Roman law upon Bracton, but the substance of his work is doubtless based upon English precedents. A *Note Book* (No. 2032), comprising about 2000 cases taken from the plea

rolls of England, seems to have been made by or for Bracton, and was used by him in the compilation of his treatise. A good edition of his law-book is needed; Twiss did not understand the pedigree of the manuscripts, and hence failed to distinguish Bracton's original work from later interpolations.

Literature :—

Bracton's note book, ed. F. W. Maitland. 3 vols. London, etc., 1887.

See No. 2032. (The introduction, i. 13-61, contains a good account of Bracton's life and law-book.)

GÜTERBOCK, CARL. Henricus de Bracton und sein Verhältniss zum römischen Recht. Berlin, 1862.—Translated by Brinton Cox: Bracton and his relation to the Roman law. Philadelphia, 1866.

RIGG, J. M. Henry de Bracton or Bratton. Dictionary of National Biography, ii. 1052-5. London, 1908.

SCRUTTON, T. E. Influence of the Roman law, 78-121. Cambridge, 1885. See No. 660.

Select passages from Bracton and Azo, ed. F. W. Maitland. Selden Soc. London, 1895. (Contains those portions of Bracton in which he follows Azo, a legist who stood at the head of the Bolognese school of law early in the 13th century. Bracton borrowed about one-fifteenth of his matter from Azo.)

VINOGRADOFF, PAUL. The text of Bracton. Law Quarterly Review, i. 189-200. London, 1885. (Severely criticises Twiss's edition.)

WOODBINE, G. E. The misdating of the statute of Merton in Bracton. Law Quarterly Review, xxvi. 151-5. London, 1910. (Holds that the date 1234, instead of 1236, is the result of careless copying on the part of later scribes.)

1871. BRITTON. Britton: the French text carefully revised, with an English translation, ed. F. M. Nichols. 2 vols. Oxford, 1865.—Earlier editions, [circa 1530], 1640.—Translated by Robert Kelham: [Bk. i.], The ancient pleas of the crown. London, 1762.—Britton: an English translation and notes by F. M. Nichols, ed. S. E. Baldwin. Washington, 1901.

The name Britton is applied to a treatise compiled about 1291, which makes the law appear in the king's name, in the form of royal precepts. It is in large part an abridgment of Bracton, but the writer shows some originality in the arrangement of the material, and turns to account some of Edward I.'s statutes. Perhaps he also made use of Fleta. Nothing is known regarding the authorship of the work. It used to be ascribed to John Breton, bishop of Hereford; but that theory cannot be true, for he died in 1275. As Bracton's name was sometimes written Britton or Bretton, Selden surmised that the treatise obtained its name from the author out of whose work the material was mainly derived. The best account of Britton will be found in the introduction to Nichols's excellent edition.

1872. *Fleta seu Commentarius juris Anglicani*; accedit tractatulus *Fet assavoir dictus*; subjungitur etiam Joannis Seldeni *Ad Fletam dissertatio historica*. London, 1647; 2nd edition, 1685.—*Fleta*: liber primus [ed. Sir Thomas Clarke]. London, 1735.

This is the work of an anonymous author, compiled between 1290 and 1293; according to the preface, it was written in Fleet prison. It is an abridgment of Bracton, with some additions derived mainly from the statutes of Edward I. The most striking departure from Bracton's treatise is found in the account of manorial organisation, but even this part of *Fleta* exhibits little originality. Clarke's text, as far as it goes, is more accurate than that of either of the other two editions. The latter contain Selden's Latin dissertation on *Fleta*, which was translated in 1771 [by Robert Kelham].

1873. FORTESCUE, Sir JOHN (*d.* 1476?). The works of sir John Fortescue. Collected by Thomas (Fortescue), lord Clermont. 2 vols. London, 1869. [Half-title: Sir John Fortescue, his life, works, and family history, in two volumes.]—An insertion, vol. i. pp. 57-90, was printed in 1877: *De titulo Edwardi comitis Marchiæ*, with a translation, ed. William Stubbs.—Vol. ii.: *History of the family of Fortescue*; 2nd edition, 1880.

Sir John Fortescue was chief justice of the king's bench and an ardent adherent of the house of Lancaster. Having been attainted for treason by Edward IV., he went into exile with Queen Margaret in 1463, and remained abroad until 1471. He was taken prisoner at the battle of Tewkesbury, was induced to retract all that he had written against Edward IV.'s title, and was pardoned by the king. He wrote several tracts in favour of the Lancastrian house (*De Natura Legis Naturæ*, etc.). His two principal works, the *De Laudibus Legum Angliæ* and the *Governance of England*, though concerned more with politics than with law, throw light on trial by jury and other legal institutions of England. In the *De Laudibus*, which was written between 1468 and 1470, in the form of a dialogue, for the instruction of Edward, son of Henry VI., Fortescue compares the law of England with that of the continent (especially with the civil law of France), and commends the advantages of the former. His chief object is to show the superiority of a constitutional over a despotic government. The various editions are: [1537]; with Robert Mulcaster's translation, 1567, 1573, 1575, 1578, 1599, 1609; with Mulcaster's translation and Selden's notes, 1616, 1660, 1672; with Francis Gregor's translation, 1737, 1741, 1775; Gregor's edition, with notes by Andrew Amos, 1825; with Gregor's translation, in Lord Clermont's *Works of Fortescue*, 1869; with Gregor's translation and Lord Clermont's *Life of Fortescue*, Cincinnati, 1874. A good edition is needed. See also Edward Waterhous, *Fortescutus Illustratus*, a Commentary on *De Laudibus*, London, 1663.

Fortescue's *Governance of England*, otherwise called *The Difference between an Absolute and a Limited Monarchy*, has been well edited by Charles Plummer, Oxford, 1885; older editions, 1714, 1719, and 1869. It was written between 1471 and 1476, and is the earliest English treatise on constitutional history. Like the *De Laudibus*, it emphasises the advantages of a limited over an absolute monarchy. Measures are suggested for strengthening the crown and reducing the power of the nobles. Much attention is devoted to the reform of the royal revenues and to the reconstruction of the privy council. There is a good account of Fortescue's life and works in the introduction to Plummer's edition of the *Governance*. See also Stubbs, *Constitutional History*, § 365; Henry Morley, *English Writers*, 1890, vol. vi. ch. ix.; and A. M. Welch, *Sir John Fortescue*, Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc., Trans., 1901, xxiv. 193-250.

1874. *GLANVILL, RANULF DE (*d.* 1190). *Tractatus de legibus et consuetudinibus regni Angliæ*. London, [1554].—Other editions: 1557, 1604, 1673, 1780; by George Phillips (No. 2824), 1828.—Translated by John Beames, London, 1812; another edition, with introduction by J. H. Beale, Jr., Washington, 1900.

Glanvill aided Henry II. in his military operations against the Scots and the Welsh, and was chief justiciar of England from 1180 to 1189. The *Tractatus de Legibus* is usually ascribed to him, but there is no good evidence to show that he wrote it. It may have been written by his nephew, Hubert Walter. The work was compiled near the end of Henry II.'s reign, 1187-89. It is the oldest of the legal classics of England, and marks a distinct advance over the unsystematic law-books of Henry I.'s time (§ 36*b*). 'With the exception of the *Decretum*, it was the earliest systematic treatise that appeared after the dissolution of the Roman Empire.' The author's primary object is to describe the procedure of the king's court, but he also throws much light upon other legal institutions. 'Glanville, who led the way,' says Reeves, 'is still entitled to the veneration always due to those who open the paths to science.' His work helped to make law and practice more nearly uniform throughout England along the lines marked out by Henry II.

The law-book known from its opening words as *Regiam Majestatem* is a Scotch version of Glanvill, compiled in the first half of the 13th century. The two works are collated in *Acts of the Parliament of Scotland*, 1844, i. 135-74, and the *Regiam Majestatem* is printed *ibid.*, i. 597-641; cf. George Neilson, *Trial by Combat*, 1890, pp. 99-104. There is an excellent account of Glanvill by F. W. Maitland in *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1890, xxi. 413-15; also a sketch of him in *Records of the Anglo-Norman House of Glanville*, by W. U. S. Glanville-Richards, London, 1882, pp. 27-45. See also Maitland, *Glanvill Revised*, in *Harvard Law Review*, 1893 [1892], vi. 1-7 (reprinted in his *Collected Papers*, ii. 266-89), where he describes a revised version of Glanvill written, or perhaps only transcribed, by Robert Carpenter of Haresdale about 1265.

1875. HORNE, ANDREW (*d.* 1328). The mirror of justices [French text with a translation]. Edited by W. J. Whittaker, with an introduction by F. W. Maitland. *Selden Soc.* London, 1895.—Earlier edition: *La somme appelle Mirroir des justices*, 1642.—Translated by W[illiam] H[ughes], 1646; other editions, 1649, 1659, 1768, 1840. [Appended is Hughes's translation of Anthony Fitzherbert's *Diversity of Courts*, 1534.]—Translated by W. C. Robinson, Washington, 1903 [pp. 289-330, Hughes's translation of the *Diversity of Courts*].

This work, which was probably written in the reign of Edward I., perhaps between 1285 and 1290, is usually attributed to Andrew Horne, chamberlain of the city of London, but it is not certain that he was the author. It treats of all branches of the law, and proposes remedies for various legal abuses. The treatise abounds in falsehoods and myths. 'What then shall we say of this book? and what shall we call its author? Is he lawyer, antiquary, preacher, agitator, pedant, faddist, lunatic, romancer, liar? A little of all perhaps, but the romancer seems to predominate.' This quotation is taken from Maitland's introduction (to Whittaker's edition), where the best account of the *Mirror* will be found. See also I. S. Leadam, *The Authorship of the Mirror of Justices*, in *Law Quarterly Review*, 1897, xiii. 85-103; he believes that the work was transcribed under the direction of Andrew Horne, but that it was probably compiled by an earlier member of the Horne family.

1876. *LITTLETON, SIR THOMAS (*d.* 1481). *Lyttleton*: his treatise of Tenures, in French and English; a new edition, to which are added the ancient treatise of the *Olde Tenures* and the customs of Kent, ed. T. E. Tomlins. London, 1841.—The first part of the *Institutes of the laws of England*, or a commentary upon Littleton. London, 1628. 19th edition [with valuable notes], by Francis Hargrave and Charles Butler, 2 vols., 1832; reprinted, Philadelphia, 1853.—*Littleton's Tenures in English*, ed. Eugene Wambaugh. Washington, 1903. [Bibliography, pp. lxxvii.-lxxxiv.]

Littleton was appointed one of the judges in the court of common pleas in 1466. His treatise, which was probably compiled in 1474-75, contains a lucid account of the various tenures and estates of England. Coke calls it 'the most perfect and absolute work that ever was written in any human science.' It used to be called *Tenores Novelli*, to distinguish it from an older work on the same subject (No. 1882). The first part of Coke's *Institutes*, commonly designated 'Coke upon Littleton,' contains Littleton's text with a translation and an elaborate commentary; in this form the treatise long remained the chief authority on the English law of real property. Four editions of Littleton's text were printed without title-page in Henry VII.'s time, the first of them about 1481. The British

Museum has twenty-nine editions, published between 1481 and 1639. See British Museum Catalogue, 1891, pp. 277-82; J. M. Rigg, in Dictionary of National Biography, 1893, xxxiii. 373-6; [K. E. Digby], in Encyclopædia Britannica, 1911, xvi. 793-4.

b. SHORT TRACTS.

All of these, except Nos. 1880 and 1883, are anonymous. For the Old *Natura Brevium*, see No. 2043.

1877. *Brevia placitata*: a thirteenth-century collection of precedents for pleadings in the king's courts, ed. G. J. Turner. University Press, Cambridge. In preparation.

Compiled late in the reign of Henry III. Each precedent usually comprises a writ, a count, and a plea.

1878. *Court baron (The), being precedents for use in seignorial and other local courts, together with select pleas from the court of Littleport [and a translation], ed. F. W. Maitland and W. P. Baildon. *Selden Soc.* London, 1891.

La court de baron, 19-67. Compiled late in the 13th century.

De placitis et curiis tenendis, 68-78. Perhaps written by John of Oxford, a monk of Luffield, toward the end of Henry III.'s reign or early in Edward I.'s.

Modus tenendi curias, 79-92. Compiled about 1307.

Modus tenendi curias, 93-106. Professes to relate what happened in certain imaginary courts in 14-16 Edward III.; written about 1342, partly in French and partly in Latin.

Pleas at Littleport, 107-47. See No. 2283.

Cf. N. J. Hone, *A Mannor and Court Baron* (No. 547).

1879. *Fet assavoir*, in *Fleta* (No. 1872), 446-52. London, 1647.—Also printed at the end of the second edition of *Fleta*, 1685; and by Woodbine (No. 1879a).

A very short French tract on procedure, the date and author of which are unknown. Reeves, *English Law*, ch. xi., seems to ascribe it to the reign of Edward I.

1879a. Four thirteenth-century law tracts, ed. G. E. Woodbine. New Haven, etc., 1910.

Fet asaver, 53-115.

Judicium essoniorum, 116-42.

Modus componendi brevia, 143-62.

Exceptiones ad cassandum brevia,
163-83.

The editor believes that some of these anonymous tracts may have been written by Hengham (No. 1880).

1880. HENGHAM, RALPH DE (*d.* 1311). Radulphi de Hengham Summæ, Magna Hengham et Parva vulgo nuncupatæ. [Printed with Fortescue's *De Laudibus*.] London, 1616.—Reprinted [with the *De Laudibus*], 1660, 1672, 1737, 1741, 1775.

Hengham Magna and Hengham Parva are two little treatises on procedure, dealing with essoins, defaults, writs, etc. Hengham, chief justice of the king's bench, was convicted of false judgment in 1289-90; in 1301 he was appointed chief justice of the court of common pleas. See also No. 1879a.

1881. [*Novæ narrationes*.] Herein is contained the booke called *Novæ narrationes*, the booke called *Articuli ad Novas narrationes*, and the booke of *Diversities of courtes*. London, 1561.

The French tract called *Novæ Narrationes* deals with the method of pleading, and is usually assigned to the reign of Edward III. It was first printed about 1515.

1882. *Olde teners newly corrected*. London, 1525.—Two earlier editions, without title-page; other editions, 1528, 1530, 1532, 1538, etc., and in the later editions of Coke upon Littleton (No. 1876).

A meagre French tract of uncertain date, ascribed to the reign of Edward III. It is called *Old Tenures* to distinguish it from Littleton's work on the same subject.

1883. [OXFORD, JOHN OF.] A conveyancer in the thirteenth century. By F. W. Maitland. *Law Quarterly Review*, vii. 63-69. London, 1891.—Reprinted in Maitland's *Collected Papers* (No. 656a), ii. 190-201. Cambridge, 1911.

Maitland here gives an account of a collection of precedents or forms of conveyancing, written by John of Oxford, a monk of Luffield priory, early in the reign of Edward I. For a paper giving many examples in extenso, see T. F. Kirby, *Some Notes on Fourteenth Century Conveyancing*, Soc. of Antiq. of London, *Archæologia*, 1904, lix. 255-80. See No. 1878.

§ 50. THE EXCHEQUER AND REVENUE.

- a. *Domesday Book and Supplementary Surveys*, Nos. 1884-1914a.
- b. *The Dialogus and Exchequer Books*, Nos. 1915-18.
- c. *Pipe Rolls*, Nos. 1919-29.
- d. *Expenditure and Receipt Rolls*, Nos. 1930-35.
- e. *Wardrobe and Household Accounts*, etc., Nos. 1936-45.

- f.* Taxation or Subsidy Rolls, Nos. 1946-84.
- g.* Memoranda, Originalia, and Fine Rolls, Nos. 1985-92.
- h.* Miscellaneous : Ministers' Accounts, etc., Nos. 1993-99.

There is an account of the chief revenue rolls in F. S. Thomas's *Ancient Exchequer* (London, 1848), 61-92. See also Joseph Redington's *Account of the Miscellaneous Records of the Queen's Remembrancer, Deputy Keeper's Reports*, 1879, xl. 467-79; Martin's *Index and Palgrave's Kalendars* (Nos. 475, 479); and, for modern works on the exchequer and revenue, §§ 18, 66.

a. DOMESDAY BOOK AND SUPPLEMENTARY SURVEYS.

Domesday Book was compiled in 1086. The material was collected by royal commissioners, probably in the shire courts, from the verdicts of local juries. This information was reduced to writing, and, having been rearranged and digested, was embodied in two volumes usually designated the *Exchequer Domesday*. The actual survey seems to have been made hundred by hundred, whereas *Domesday Book*, excepting Essex, Norfolk, and Suffolk, contains only abstracts of the survey rearranged under the names of tenants-in-chief: all the lands of each tenant-in-chief of the crown are given under his name, no matter in what hundred they may be. The first volume, sometimes called *Great Domesday*, containing 382 folios, includes thirty counties; the second, called *Little Domesday*, a smaller volume of 450 folios, comprises longer reports of Essex, Norfolk, and Suffolk. Round believes that the *Little Domesday* was 'a first attempt at the codification of the returns,' and that a new plan of arrangement was adopted for *Great Domesday*. The counties of Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmorland, and Durham are not included in the survey, but parts of Cumberland and Westmorland are comprised in Yorkshire. Lancashire and Rutland were not yet shires, but their area is dealt with under Yorkshire, Cheshire, and Northamptonshire. 'Domesday is a geld book, a tax book. Geldability, actual or potential, is its main theme.' The survey was intended primarily to ascertain the assessments for the payment of the king's geld and to prevent the evasion of its payment. Incidentally it furnishes a vast mass of details regarding the classes of society, land tenures, social life, and legal institutions of England, before and after the Norman Conquest.

The *Exchequer Domesday* is supplemented by other records, which may be divided into three groups:—

1. The Exon Domesday (a survey of the five south-western shires), the Inquest of Ely, and the Inquest of Cambridgeshire (Nos. 1884, 1893-6, 1909, 1912). These records seem to be fuller copies or digests of the original returns of the royal commissioners from which the Exchequer Domesday was compiled.

2. The geld inquests of Northamptonshire and the five south-western counties (Nos. 1884, 1891, 1895, 1906, 1909). They record two assessments of Danegeld made between 1066 and 1084.

3. Various local surveys of the twelfth century, notably Liber Winton, Boldon Book (Nos. 1898, 1901), and four surveys which seem to be connected with the assessment of Danegeld in Leicestershire, Lincolnshire, Northamptonshire, and Worcestershire (Nos. 1903-4, 1907, 1913).

Among the older works on Domesday, those deserving particular mention are two brief essays by P. C. Webb, one entitled *A Short Account of some Particulars concerning Domesday, 1756*, and the other on *Danegeld* (No. 1590); Robert Kelham's *Domesday Book Illustrated, 1788*; Ellis's *Introduction* (No. 1886); J. F. Morgan's *England under the Norman Occupation* (No. 2821); Freeman's *Norman Conquest*, vol. v. ch. xxii. and appendix. The scholarly works of Eyton (Nos. 1887, 1897, 1909-10) have added much to our knowledge of the subject; and a still greater advance in the scientific study of the survey has been made in recent years by the researches of Maitland and Round (Nos. 1889, 1891). A brief contemporary account of the survey is printed by W. H. Stevenson in the *English Historical Review*, 1907, xxii. 72-84; and Vinogradoff's *English Society* and Stenton's *Manorial Structure* (Nos. 1240a, 1562) are essentially studies of Domesday. For incomplete bibliographies of the Domesday literature, see Nos. 1885, 1885a. For Domesday boroughs and hundreds, see Nos. 1563, 1571.

The extensions and translations of the following portions of Domesday are useful, especially for the identification of place-names:—

Cambridgeshire (extension and translation), by C. H. Evelyn White: No. 1892a.
Cheshire and Lancashire, by William Beumont, 1863; 2nd ed., 1882.
Cornwall, 1861 (extension); 1875 (translation).

Derbyshire, by Llewellynn Jewitt, 1871.
Devon, by J. B. Rowe: No. 1895.
Essex, by T. C. Chisenhale-Marsh, 1864.
Hampshire, by Henry Moody, 1862.

Huntingdonshire, 1864 (translation only).	Surrey, 1862.
Kent, by L. B. Larking : No. 1902.	Sussex, by W. D. Parish : No. 1911.
Lincolnshire and Rutlandshire, by C. G. Smith, [1870] (translation only).	Warwickshire, by William Reader, 1835 ; 2nd ed., by E. P. Shirley, [1879].
Middlesex, 1862 ; by P. Harrison, 1876.	Wiltshire, by W. H. [R.] Jones : No. 1912.
Northamptonshire, by S. A. Moore, 1863.	Worcestershire [by W. B. Sanders], 1864.
Suffolk (extension and translation), by J[ohn] H[ervey] : No. 1910a.	Yorkshire (translation only), by R. H. Skaife : No. 1913a.

For the full titles of these works, see the printed catalogue of the library of the British Museum under 'Domesday Book.' The most valuable of them are given below under the names of the counties (Nos. 1892-1914a). A text or a translation, with introduction, map, and index, to the Domesday survey of each county; is appearing in the Victoria History of the Counties of England (No. 839). For the following counties the survey has already been published : Bedfordshire, Berkshire, Buckinghamshire, Cumberland, Derby, Devon, Essex, Hampshire, Herefordshire, Hertfordshire, Lancashire, Leicestershire, Norfolk, Northamptonshire, Nottinghamshire, Rutland, Shropshire, Somerset, Suffolk, Surrey, Sussex, Warwickshire, Worcestershire, and Yorkshire. The introductions (many of them by J. H. Round) are of more than local interest.

General.

1884. *Domesday book seu Liber censualis Wilhelmi Primi regis Angliæ [ed. Abraham Farley]. 2 vols. [London, 1783.] Vols. iii.-iv. [ed. Henry Ellis], *Record Com.*, [London], 1816.—Domesday book, photozincographed facsimile. 33 [35] pts. Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, 1861-64.

The best edition is that of 1783-1816. Vol. i. contains :—

Bedfordshire	Hampshire	Oxfordshire
Berkshire	Herefordshire	Shropshire
Buckinghamshire	Hertfordshire	Somersetshire
Cambridgeshire	Huntingdonshire	Staffordshire
Cheshire	Kent	Surrey
Cornwall	Leicestershire	Sussex
Derbyshire	Lincolnshire	Warwickshire
Devon	Middlesex	Wiltshire
Dorset	Northamptonshire	Worcestershire
Gloucestershire	Nottinghamshire	Yorkshire.

Vol. ii. Essex, Norfolk, Suffolk.

Vol. iii. Indexes and general introduction. See No. 1886.

Vol. iv. Additamenta: Exon Domesday, Inquisitio Eliensis, Liber Winton, Boldon Book.

For the last three of these surveys, see Nos. 1893, 1898, 1901. The Exon Domesday, preserved among the muniments of the dean and chapter of Exeter, gives an account of Cornwall, Devon, Somerset, Dorset, and Wilts, derived directly or indirectly from the verdicts of the Domesday jurors; it contains some particulars omitted from the Exchequer Domesday. At the beginning of the MS. (pp. 1-75 of Ellis's edition) we find the Inquisitio Geldi, an inquest for the assessment of a Danegeld levied in 1084 on the hundreds of these five counties.

1884a. BALLARD, ADOLPHUS. The Domesday inquest. London, [1906].

Valuable. See also his Domesday Boroughs (No. 1563).

1884b. BARING, F. H. Domesday tables for the counties of Surrey, Berkshire, Middlesex, Hertford, Buckingham, and Bedford, and for the New Forest. London, 1909.

The appendix contains papers (originally published in the English Historical Review, 1898, 1905, 1907) relating to William's march from Hastings to London, and to the battle of Hastings. On William's march, see G. J. Turner, *ibid.*, 1912, xxvii. 209-25.

1885. BIRCH, WALTER DE GRAY. Domesday book. London, etc., 1887; 2nd edition, 1908.

A popular account. Bibliography, 315-24.

1885a. Domesday studies: papers read at the meeting of the Domesday commemoration, 1886, ed. P. E. Dove. 2 vols. London, 1888-91.

The study of Domesday, by Stuart [A.] Moore, i. 1-36.

Domesday survivals, by Isaac Taylor, i. 47-66.

Danegeld and finance, by J. H. Round, i. 77-142.

The ploughland, by Isaac Taylor, i. 143-88.

Measures of land, by J. H. Round, i. 189-225.

Unit of assessment, by O. C. Pell, i. 227-385, ii. 561-619.

The church (episcopal endowments), by James Parker, ii. 399-432.

Official custody of Domesday, by Hubert Hall, ii. 517-37.

An early reference to Domesday, by J. H. Round, ii. 539-59.

Domesday bibliography, by H. B. Wheatley, ii. 663-95.

Some of these essays, especially those of Round, are valuable. On the early custody of Domesday, see also the papers by Round and Hall in the

Antiquary, 1887, xv. 246-9, xvi. 8-12, 62-64. Round continues his discussion of measures of land in the *Archæological Review*, 1888-89, i. 285-95, iv. 130-40. See also No. 1891.

1886. ELLIS, HENRY. General introduction to Domesday book. *Record Com.* 2 vols. [London], 1833.

An older edition will be found in vol. iii. of *Domesday* (No. 1884). Ellis gives useful statistics compiled from the great survey.

1887. EYTON, R. W. Notes on Domesday. Reprinted from the Transactions of the Shropshire Archæological Society, 1877. London, etc., 1880. pp. 20.

See Nos. 1897, 1909-10.

1887a. INMAN, A. H. Domesday and feudal statistics. London, 1900.

1888. KELHAM, ROBERT. Domesday book illustrated. London, 1788.

The best of the older works on Domesday. Glossary, 145-369.

1889. *MAITLAND, F. W. Domesday book and beyond. Cambridge, 1897; reprinted, 1907.

Domesday, 1-219. Deals with its plan, the various classes of persons and tenures which it mentions, the manors, boroughs, etc. The best analysis of the contents of Domesday. See No. 1891.

1890. POLLOCK, FREDERICK A brief survey of Domesday. *English Hist. Review*, xi. 209-30. London, 1896.

A good short account.

1891. *ROUND, J. H. Feudal England. London, 1895; reprinted 1909.

Domesday, 3-146.

Northamptonshire geld roll, 1066-

75, pp. 147-56.

Knights of Peterborough, Hen. I.,
157-68.

Worcestershire survey, Hen. I.,
169-80.

Lindsey survey, 1115-18, pp. 181-
95.

Leicestershire survey, 1124-29,
pp. 196-214.

Northamptonshire survey, Hen. I.-
Hen. II., 215-24.

Round propounds the new theory that the assessment of land in Domesday is based on the five-hide unit in south England and on the six carucate unit among the Danes in the north. He also throws light on other problems: for example, on the relations of the inquests of Ely and

Cambridgeshire to the original returns of the Domesday jurors. In the *English Historical Review*, 1900, xv. 293-302, he criticises Maitland's definition of the Domesday manor (No. 1889). Round's most recent discussions of Domesday are to be found in his introductions to the Domesday portions of the Victoria county histories. Cf. The Breviates of Domesday, in *Athenæum*, Sept. 15, 1900, pp. 346-7; James Tait, Large Hides and Small Hides, in *English Historical Review*, 1902, xvii. 280-82.

In addition to the works mentioned below, the Victoria history of each county should also be consulted (cf. above, p. 409).

Bedfordshire.

See No. 1884*b*.

1892. AIRY, WILLIAM. A digest of the Domesday of Bedfordshire. Bedford, 1881.

Cambridgeshire.

1892*a*. Domesday book; or great survey of England of William the Conqueror, A.D. 1086: Cambridgeshire, ed. C. H. Evelyn White. [Extension of the text by H. G. Evelyn White, with transcript of an unpublished translation made by William Bawdwen in 1867.] *East Anglian*, 3rd series, vols. xi.-xii. passim. Norwich, etc., 1905-08; separately printed, 1910.

1893. *Inquisitio comitatus Cantabrigiensis; subjcitur Inquisitio Eliensis: ed. N. E. S. A. Hamilton. *Royal Soc. of Literature*. London, 1876.

The Inquest of Cambridgeshire seems to be a copy of the original returns from which Domesday was compiled. This copy was made in the latter part of the 12th century, and it deals with the holders of lands in Cambridgeshire. Hamilton prints the texts of the Inquest and Domesday in parallel columns.

The Inquest of Ely (Hamilton, pp. 97-195) relates to the lands of Ely abbey in Cambridgeshire, Hertfordshire, Essex, Norfolk, Suffolk, and Huntingdonshire. Round believes that it is copied in part from the original returns of the Domesday jurors and in part from the second volume of the Exchequer Domesday. Hamilton's edition is better than Ellis's (No. 1884).

1894. WALKER, BRYAN. On the measurements and valuations of the Domesday of Cambridgeshire. *Cambridge Antiq.*

Soc., Communications, v. 93-129, and supplement. Cambridge, 1886 [1884].

Walker also has a paper on the *Inquisitio Comitatus Cantabrigiensis*, *ibid.*, 1891 [1887], vi. 45-64.

Devonshire.

For various papers on the Devon Domesday by O. J. Reichel, see *Devon. Assoc. for Advancement of Science, etc.*, Trans., 1894-1912, vols. xxvi.-xliv. *passim* (some of the papers are separately reprinted); and *Victoria History of Devonshire* (No. 839), i. 375-549.

1895. The Devonshire Domesday and geld inquest: extensions, translations, and indices [ed. J. B. Rowe and others]. *Devon. Assoc. for Advancement of Science, etc.* 2 vols. Plymouth, 1884-92.

Contains the Devon portions of both the Exchequer Domesday and the Exon Domesday.

1896. WHALE, T. W. Analysis of Exon. Domesday [part relating to Devon, with index]. *Devon. Assoc. for Advancement of Science, etc.*, Trans., xxviii. 391-463, xxxiv. 289-324. Plymouth, 1896-1902.—Analysis of the Exon. Domesday in hundreds [Devon]. *Ibid.*, xxxv. 662-712, xxxvi. 156-72. Plymouth, 1903-04.—History of the Exon Domesday. *Ibid.*, xxxvii. 246-83. Plymouth, 1905.

See also Whale's *Principles of the 'Domesday' Survey and 'Feudal Aids'*, *ibid.*, 1900, xxxii. 521-51; and F. H. Baring, *The Exeter Domesday*, in *English Historical Review*, 1912, xxvii. 309-18.

Dorset.

1897. EYTON, R. W. A key to Domesday, exemplified by an analysis and digest of the Dorset survey. London, etc., 1878.

Valuable.

Durham.

1898. Boldon buke: a survey of the possessions of the see of Durham made by order of bishop Hugh Pudsey in 1183, with a translation, ed. William Greenwell. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, 1852.

—Translated, with critical introduction, by G. T. Lapsley, in *Victoria History of Durham* (No. 839), i. 259-341. London, 1905.

This survey enumerates various services and rents due to the bishop; it is called *Boldon Book* because the services of the village of Boldon are often referred to as a standard. There is another edition, by Ellis (No. 1884). Lapsley's text is based on a collation of the MSS. used by Ellis and Greenwell with the older *Stowe MS.*, which they had not seen. Greenwell, in his appendix, prints extracts from the pipe rolls of Henry I., Richard I., and John, with Bishop Bek's great roll of receipts, A.D. 1309, and several charters.

Gloucestershire.

1899. ELLIS, A. S. Some account of the landholders of Gloucestershire named in Domesday. [Reprinted from the *Transactions of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society*, iv. 86-198.] n.p., 1880.

1900. TAYLOR, C. S. Analysis of the Domesday survey of Gloucestershire. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.* Bristol, [1887]-89.

Valuable.

Hampshire.

1901. *Liber Winton*, ed. Henry Ellis, *Domesday Book* (No. 1884), iv. 529-62. *Record Com.* [London], 1816.

The *Liber Winton*, which is preserved in the library of the Society of Antiquaries of London, comprises two distinct records. The first is a survey of royal lands in Winchester, with the landgavel and geld paid in the time of Edward the Confessor and Henry I.; it was made between 1103 and 1115, by order of the king, from the verdicts of eighty-six burgesses. The second is an inquest of all lands in Winchester, made in 1148 by command of the bishop of Winchester. See Round's account of the Winchester survey, in *Victoria History of Hampshire* (No. 839), i. 527-37.

Kent.

1902. LARKING, L. B. The Domesday book of Kent, with translations and appendix. London, 1869.

Lancashire.

1902a. FARRER, WILLIAM. Domesday survey of Lancashire [analysis, etc.]. *Lancash. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.*, Trans., xvi 1-38, xviii. 88-113. Manchester, 1899-1901.—For his latest discussion of the subject, see *Victoria History of Lancashire*, 1906, i. 269-381.

Leicestershire.

1903. The Leicestershire survey (1124-29), ed. J. H. Round, Feudal England, 197-203. London, 1895.—Survey of Leicestershire [with a photographic copy. Translated by W. K. Boyd.] *Leicestersh. Archit. and Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., viii. 179-83. Leicester, 1896.—Leicestershire survey [with map]. Translated by F. M. Stenton, in *Victoria History of Leicestershire* (No. 839), i. 339-54. London, 1907.

This survey deals with the land-owners of various hundreds, vill by vill, and was probably compiled in connection with the assessment of a geld.

Lincolnshire.

1904. The Lincolnshire survey, temp. Hen. I. [facsimile of the whole text, with a translation], ed. James Greenstreet. London, 1884. pp. 37.—Translated by R. E. C. Waters: A roll of the owners of land in the parts of Lindsey in Lincolnshire, compared with the Domesday survey of Lindsey. Reprinted from the *Associated Architectural Societies' Reports and Papers*, 1882, vol. xvi. pt. ii. Lincoln, [1883]. pp. 65.

This survey, made in 1115-18 for the assessment of a geld, gives the names of the tenants-in-chief of the crown, with the locality and extent of their estates, and in some cases the names of their under-tenants. See Round, *Feudal England* (No. 1891), 181-95.

Middlesex.

See No. 1884*b*.

1904*a*. DAVIES, A. M. The Domesday hidation of Middlesex. *Home Counties Magazine*, iii. 232-8. London, 1901.

Norfolk.

1905. MUNFORD, GEORGE. An analysis of the Domesday book of the county of Norfolk. London, 1858.

Northamptonshire.

1906. The Northamptonshire geld roll, ed. Henry Ellis, Introduction to Domesday (No. 1884), i. 184-7. [London], 1833.

This Anglo-Saxon document records a levy of Danegeld between 1066 and 1075. See Round, *Feudal England* (No. 1891), 147-56.

1907. The Northamptonshire survey, ed. J. H. Round, *Feudal England*, 215-24. London, 1895.—Translated by J. H. Round, in *Victoria History of Northamptonshire* (No. 839), i. 357-92. Westminster, 1902.

In his *Feudal England* Round prints only about a fifth of the survey, which is somewhat similar to that of Leicestershire (No. 1903). He believes that it 'was originally made under Henry I., and was subsequently corrected here and there, to bring the entries up to date, down to the days of Henry II.' See also his essay on the Hidation of Northamptonshire, in *English Historical Review*, 1900, xv. 78-86; and F. Baring's two papers, *The Hidation of Northamptonshire in 1086*, and *The Pre-Domesday Hidation of Northamptonshire*, *ibid.*, 1902, xvii. 76-83, 470-79.

Oxfordshire.

1908. M[OWAT], J. L. G. *Notes on the Oxfordshire Domesday*. Oxford, etc., 1892. pp. 31, and map.

Somerset.

1909. EYTON, R. W. *Domesday studies: analysis and digest of the Somerset survey (according to the Exon. codex) and of the Somerset gheld inquest of A.D. 1084, as collated with Domesday*. 2 vols. London, etc., 1880.

Valuable. There is a good Domesday map of Somerset, by Bishop Edmund Hobhouse, in the *Proceedings of the Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society*, 1890 [1889], vol. xxxv. pt. i. See also E. H. Bates, *The Five-Hide-Unit in the Somerset Domesday*, *ibid.*, 1899, xlv. 51-107; and T. W. Whale, *Analysis of Somerset Domesday*, Bath, 1902, pp. 68 (appended is his *Principles of Domesday*, with an analysis in hundreds, pp. 48).

Staffordshire.

1910. EYTON, R. W. *Domesday studies: analysis and digest of the Staffordshire survey*. London, etc., 1881.

Valuable.

Suffolk.

1910a. *Suffolk Domesday: the Latin text extended and translated*. By J[ohn] H[ervey]. 2 vols. Bury St. Edmunds, 1888-91.

Sussex.

1911. Domesday book in relation to the county of Sussex. Edited [with a facsimile of the text, a translation, and a map] for the Sussex Archæological Society, by W. D. Parish. Lewes, 1886.

On hides and virgates in Sussex, see James Tait and L. F. Salzmänn, in *English Historical Review*, 1903, xviii. 705-8; 1904, xix. 92-96, 503-6.

Wiltshire.

1912. JONES, W. H. [R.] Domesday for Wiltshire, with translations. Bath, etc., 1865.

Contains the extended texts of the Exchequer Domesday and Exon Domesday, with an analysis, etc.

Worcestershire.

1913. The Worcestershire survey, temp. Hen. I., in Thomas Hearne's edition of Heming's *Chartularium Ecclesiæ Wigorniensis*, 313-16. Oxford, 1723.

This survey seems to have been made in consequence of a dispute between the sheriff of the shire and the church of Worcester as to the number of hides in the county for which that church should be rated. See Round, *Feudal England* (No. 1891), 169-80; also his translation of 'some early Worcestershire surveys,' appended to his edition of the Domesday survey in *Victoria History of Worcestershire* (No. 839), i. 324-31.

Yorkshire.

1913a. Domesday book for Yorkshire. Translated by R. H. Skaife. *Yorkshire Archæol. Soc.*, Journal, xiii. 321-52, 489-536; xiv. 1-64, 249-312, 347-89. London, 1895-98; also printed separately.

Translation only.

1914. ELLIS, A. S. Some account of the landholders of Yorkshire named in Domesday. [Reprinted from the *Journal of the Yorkshire Archæological and Topographical Association*, 1877, iv. 114-57, 214-48, 384-415; 1879 (1878), v. 289-330.] n.p., 1878.

1914a. STEVENSON, W. H. Yorkshire surveys and other documents of the eleventh century in the York gospels. *English Hist. Review*, xxvii. 1-25. London, 1912.

Anglo-Saxon surveys of three Yorkshire estates, probably of about the year 1030.

b. THE DIALOGUS AND EXCHEQUER BOOKS.

The Black Book and the Red Book of the Exchequer (Nos. 1916-17) both contain the *Dialogus de Scaccario* (No. 1915). The 'cartæ' of 1166 and other portions of the Red Book are also in the 'Little' Black Book (No. 1916), and some entries in the latter are also found in the Black Book. The 'cartæ' of 1166 were returns made to the crown by the barons, stating the number of knights actually enfeoffed by each baron and his predecessors, with the number of men or 'milites' whose service each feoffee owed to the baron. This information enabled the king to provide a new feudal assessment. See Round, *Feudal England*, 236-46.

1915. **Dialogus de scaccario*. Edited by Thomas Madox, in the appendix to his *History of the Exchequer*. London, 1711; 2nd edition, 1769.—Extracts, without the notes, in Stubbs's *Select Charters*, 199-241. 9th edition. Oxford, 1913.—Best edition: *De necessariis observantiis scaccarii dialogus*, commonly called *Dialogus de scaccario*, ed. Arthur Hughes, C. G. Crump, and C. Johnson. Oxford, 1902.—Translated by a gentleman of the Inner Temple [John Rayner]: *The ancient dialogue of the exchequer*. London, 1758.—A better translation in E. F. Henderson's *Select Historical Documents of the Middle Ages*, 20-134. London, etc., 1892.

Madox constructed his edition from the texts of the Black Book and Red Book (Nos. 1916-17). The *Dialogus*, which was completed in 1178 or 1179, was written by Richard Fitz-Neal, treasurer of England, 1158-98, and bishop of London, 1189-98. It is in the form of a dialogue between a master and his disciple, and consists of two books. The first book describes the organisation of the exchequer, its writs and rolls, and the functions of its officers. The second book treats of proceedings in the exchequer, the collection of debts, the manner in which accounts were rendered by the sheriffs, and the various sources of royal revenue. The treatise also contains much information regarding other institutions. See F. Liebermann, *Einleitung in den Dialogus de Scaccario*, Göttingen, 1875; the introduction to the Oxford edition of the *Dialogus*; and Poole (No. 2959b).

1916. *Liber niger scaccarii*, ed. Thomas Hearne. 2 vols. Oxford, 1728; 2nd edition, London, 1771; reprinted, 1774.

This is the *Liber Niger Parvus*, which was probably compiled in the first decade of the 13th century by Alexander de Swereford. It contains three treaties of Henry I. and Henry II. with the count of Flanders, four bulls of Pope Alexander III., the 'cartæ' of 1166, the *Constitutio Domus Regis* (circa 1135), various charters, etc. This book should not be confused with

the unprinted *Liber Niger* which contains the *Dialogus de Scaccario* and miscellaneous entries relating to the exchequer from 19 Edward II. to 1715. A part of the contents of both Black Books is also found in the *Liber Rubeus* (No. 1917).

See George Wrottesley, *The Liber Niger Scaccarii*, Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc., Collections, Birmingham, [1881], i. 145-240; Henry Barkly, *Remarks on the Liber Niger*, Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc., Trans., [1890], xiv. 285-320. These two papers relate to the Little Black Book, and deal mainly with the 'cartæ' of 1166, for Staffordshire and Gloucestershire respectively. See also No. 1961.

1917. *[*Liber rubeus de scaccario*]: the red book of the exchequer, ed. Hubert Hall. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1896.

The earlier portion of this work was compiled about A.D. 1230 by Alexander de Swereford; many additions were made from time to time, some of them as late as the 16th century. It contains charters, inquisitions, statutes, correspondence, surveys, fiscal accounts, exchequer precedents, papal bulls, etc. Hall prints many of the most important documents and a table of contents of the MS. volume. Among the valuable pieces which he omits are the *Leges Henrici Primi* (No. 1406) and the *Dialogus de Scaccario*. More than two-thirds of the material in his edition consists of records relating to feudal tenures, mainly of the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John: for example, the 'cartæ' of 1166, lists of persons subject to the payment of scutage, A.D. 1156-1252, lists of knights' fees under the first four Angevin kings, etc. Volume iii. contains the *Constitutio Domus Regis* (circa 1135), privileges and exemptions of exchequer officers, three royal ordinances of 1323-26 which aim to reform the exchequer administration, a fourteenth-century treatise on the mint, etc. These documents throw light on the fiscal machinery of the 13th and 14th centuries, and the editor's elaborate preface gives much information regarding scutage, tenures, the exchequer administration, and other topics. The severe criticism of this edition in J. H. Round's *Studies on the Red Book of the Exchequer*, London, 1898, pp. 91, is answered in Hall's *Red Book of the Exchequer*, a Reply to Mr. J. H. Round, London, 1898, pp. 18. See also Hall, *The English Historical Review* and the *Red Book of the Exchequer*, a letter to S. R. Gardiner, dated Feb. 1, 1899, pp. 15.

Joseph Hunter's *Three Catalogues*, London, 1838, reprinted from the appendix of the *Record Commissioners' report* of 1837, describes the contents of the Red Book. For the portion relating to the counties of Nottingham and Derby, see Yeatman, *Feudal History of Derby* (No. 871), i. 265-364.

1918. Table of contents of the red book [of the Irish exchequer]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports, Ireland*, xxiv. 96-99. Dublin, 1892.

The earliest entries are of the time of John and Henry III. See J. F. Ferguson, *A Calendar of the Contents of the Red Book of the Irish Exchequer*, Kilkenny and South-East of Ireland Archæol. Soc., Proceedings (Dublin, 1856), iii. 35-52.

c. PIPE ROLLS.

The pipe rolls, also called annual or great rolls of the exchequer, record the yearly accounts of the sheriffs and other debtors of the crown as audited in the upper exchequer, and thus display the amount of the royal revenue derived from various sources, particularly from the king's farm, the king's geld, and from fines imposed by judicial proceedings. It has been conjectured that they were called pipe rolls either from their resemblance to the section of a drain pipe or because all the revenues or sheriffs' accounts flowed through them, as through a conduit, into the treasury. Both explanations are unsatisfactory. Ramsay (*English Historical Review*, 1911, xxvi. 329-30) suggests that the name is derived from the individual membranes, or pipes, of which the roll was made up. The series begins in 31 Henry I. (1130), but there is a gap from that year to 2 Henry II.; then there is a roll for each year until 1832, excepting 1 Henry III. and 7 Henry IV. In all there are 676 rolls, forming one of the most nearly complete and also one of the most valuable series of national records. They are particularly useful for the legal and constitutional history of the twelfth century, because so few other records of that period are extant.

There are also in the Public Record Office 612 duplicates or 'antigraphs' of the pipe rolls, called chancellors' rolls, 9 Henry II.—3 William IV. They were in charge of the chancellor, and served as a check on the pipe rolls, which were in the custody of the treasurer.

General.

1919. *Great roll of the pipe for the fifth [to the thirty-first] year of Henry II., A.D. 1158-[85]. *Pipe Roll Soc.* 34 vols. London, 1884-1913.

The following rolls were printed by the Record Commission:—

Magnus rotulus, 31 Hen. I., ed.	Great roll of the pipe, 1 Rich. I., ed.
Joseph Hunter, 1833.	Hunter, 1844.
Great rolls of the pipe, 2, 3, 4 Hen.	Rotulus cancellarii vel antigraphum,
II., ed. Hunter, 1844.	3 John, 1833.

There are many extracts from the pipe rolls in Madox's *Firma Burgi* and in his *History of the Exchequer* (Nos. 830, 2959). At the end of the *History of the Exchequer* is his *Disceptatio Epistolaris*, an essay on the oldest roll; translated by Rayner with the *Dialogue of the Exchequer* (No. 1915).

1920. [HALL, HUBERT.] Introduction to the study of the pipe rolls. *Pipe Roll Soc.* London, 1884.

Cumberland, etc.

1921. The pipe rolls for the counties of Cumberland, Westmorland, and Durham, during the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John, [ed. J. H. Hinde]. *Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle.* Newcastle, 1847.

1921a. The pipe rolls of Cumberland and Westmorland, 1222-1260, ed. F. H. M. Parker. *Cumberl. and Westm. Antiq. and Archæol. Soc.* Kendal, 1905.

See also a translation of early Cumberland pipe rolls, 1130-1214, by James Wilson, in *Victoria History of Cumberland* (No. 839), i. 338-418.

Derbyshire and Notts.

1922. Extracts from the pipe rolls for the counties of Nottingham and Derby, 1131-1307, ed. J. P. Yeatman, *Feudal History of the County of Derby*, i. 89-263. London, [1886].

Translation only. Also separately published.

Devonshire.

1923. REICHEL, O. J. Extracts from the pipe rolls of Henry II. relating to Devon, with an appendix from Testa de Nevill. Reprinted from the Transactions of the Devonshire Association for the Advancement of Science, etc., 1897, xxix. 453-509. [Plymouth, 1897.]

Contains translations of extracts, 1158-67, and the translation of an account roll of aids taken from Testa de Nevill, A.D. 1236 (No. 2161).

1923a. WHALE, T. W. Notes on the pipe rolls of Henry II. *Devon. Assoc. for Advancement of Science, etc.*, Trans., xxxiii. 363-98. Plymouth, 1901.

Contains extracts from the Red Book (No. 1917).

Dorset.

1924. BARNES, W. M. The pipe rolls, Dorset [1130-1210]. *Dorset Nat. Hist. and Antiq. Field Club*, Proceedings, xiv. 119-38, xv. 117-41, xvi. 129-49, xix. 65-81. Dorchester, 1893-98.

Brief notes and abstracts.

Ireland.

1924a. Catalogue of accounts on the pipe rolls of [the] Irish exchequer [Hen. III. and 1-12 Edw. I.]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports, Ireland*, xxxv. 29-50, xxxvi. 22-77. Dublin, 1903-04.

1925. Inventory of the [Irish] pipe rolls, 13 Henry III.-George II. *Irish Record Commissioners*, Eighth Report (No. 490), 125-36. [London, 1819.]

Lancashire.

1925a. The Lancashire pipe rolls [1130-1216]; also early Lancashire charters [1093-1216]: ed. W[illiam] Farrer. Liverpool, 1902.

Valuable. See also No. 2067.

Normandy.

1926. Magni rotuli scaccarii Normanniæ sub regibus Angliæ, ed. Thomas Stapleton. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*. 2 vols. London, 1840-44.—Magni rotuli scaccarii Normanniæ, 1184 [ed. H. Petrie. London, 1830]. pp. 12.

Stapleton's edition contains, besides the editor's learned introduction, a roll of 1180, a fragment of the roll of 1184, two rolls of 1195 and 1198, and detached membranes of the years 1201-3; reprinted, with an additional fragment of 1184, in *Mémoires de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie*, vols. xv.-xvi., Paris, etc., 1846-52.

Northumberland.

1927. The pipe rolls for Northumberland [1273-84], in continuation of the series printed in Hodgson's history of the county [No. 1042], with a translation and notes, ed. William Dickson. 3 pts. Newcastle, 1854-60.

Staffordshire.

1928. The Staffordshire pipe rolls [1130-1216], the Latin text extended and notes added, ed. R. W. Eyton. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, i. 1-143, ii. 1-177. Birmingham, [1881-82].

Wiltshire.

1929. Wiltshire pipe rolls, temp. Henrici II., A.D. 1159 ad 1179, ed. Thomas Phillippo. [Middle Hill Press], 1853. pp. 61.

Zincographed facsimile.

d. EXPENDITURE AND RECEIPT ROLLS.

These rolls include :—

1. Pells of issue and receipt ('pelles exitus,' 'pelles introitus'), journals of daily receipts and expenditures without distinction of counties, made up by the clerk of the pells in the pells' office, a part of the lower exchequer. The pells' issue rolls contain entries of payments made out of the crown revenues by the exchequer officials. They extend from 6 Henry III. to 19 Edward IV., and from 9 Elizabeth to 1797; in 1797 the form of the record was changed from rolls to books. The pells' receipt rolls record revenues paid into the exchequer, 14 John–22 George III.; from 1782 onward the entries are in receipt books. Abstracts of both kinds of pells, for various reigns, will be found in Ramsay's papers in the Antiquary (No. 2960). The series of auditors' issue and receipt rolls contains matter similar to that which is entered in the pells; the one series of rolls served as a check on the other.

2. Receipt rolls, which seem to have been in use from the time of Henry II. to that of Henry III. Like the pells, they were made up in the lower exchequer; but they were term rolls (not journals of daily accounts), with the entries arranged under counties, a feature in which they resemble the pipe rolls. A portion of a single roll (No. 1934) has survived.

3. Liberate rolls, 2 John–14 Henry VI., which contain writs issued by the chancery directing exchequer officers to 'deliver' or pay out of the treasury sums of money for salaries and other expenses of the crown.

4. Præstita rolls, John–James I., in which are entered payments made from the treasury to royal officers and others by way of imprest, advance, or accommodation, and charged to the account of the persons receiving them.

5. Misæ rolls, only two of which are extant, namely those of 11 and 14 John (Nos. 1930, 1935). They contain an account of the daily expenses of the king's court, and are closely related to the wardrobe accounts (§ 50e).

Various Irish receipt rolls and treasurers' accounts of Edward I.'s reign are printed in the Calendar of Documents relating to Ireland (No. 2127).

1930. Documents illustrative of English history in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, from the records of the queen's remembrancer, ed. Henry Cole. *Record Com.* London, 1844 [printed 1835].

Rotulus misæ, 14 John, 231–69. | Rotulus de præstito, 7 John, 270–76.

1931. Extracts from the liberate rolls relative to [the repayment of] loans supplied by Italian merchants to the kings of England in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, with an introductory memoir by E. A. Bond, ed. C. G. Young. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxviii. 207-326. London, 1840.

1932. Issue roll of Thomas de Brantingham, treasurer of England, 44 Edward III., A.D. 1370. Translated by Frederick Devon. London, 1835.

Translation only.

1933. Issues of the exchequer [extracts, 10 Hen. III.-39 Hen. VI. ; with an appendix, 1 Edw. IV.-45 Eliz.]. Translated by Frederick Devon. London, 1837.

Translation only. The extracts 10-26 Henry III. are from the liberate rolls. Devon also translated extracts from later issue rolls: Issues of the Exchequer during the Reign of James I., London, 1836. These two volumes and No. 1932 were published under the direction of the comptroller of the receipt of the exchequer.

1934. Receipt roll of the exchequer for Michaelmas term, 1185: a fragment of a unique record, reproduced in thirty-one plates, ed. Hubert Hall. London, 1899. pp. 37.

This was apparently one of a series of receipt rolls made up in the lower exchequer twice a year, at the Easter and Michaelmas sessions; of this series only fragments are now extant. The roll of 1185 seems to have recorded all sums received at the lower exchequer, while the pipe rolls recorded 'only such as were paid on account or were connected with a permanent liability.' Single payments made in full, such as fines and amercements, were usually entered in the receipt roll.

1935. Rotuli de liberate ac de misis et præstitis regnante Johanne, ed. T. D. Hardy. *Record Com.* London, 1844.

Contains liberate rolls, 2, 3, 5 John, the misæ roll of 11 John, and the præstita roll of 12 John. See also Liberate Rolls, Henry III., relating to Staffordshire, in Collections of the Wm. Salt Archæological Society, 1911, [xiv.] 1-25. A calendar of the liberate rolls is soon to appear in the Rolls Series.

e. WARDROBE AND HOUSEHOLD ACCOUNTS, ETC.

'The King's Wardrobe . . . was anciently one of the Royal Treasuries into which certain portions of the revenues of the Crown were paid, and from which disbursements were made, as well for military and naval as for civil and domestic expenses.' Prominent among these disbursements were the ordinary expenses of the

royal family. The treasurer of the king's wardrobe also kept the king's money, jewels, and private receipts, which were entered in a roll, while another roll contained the daily expenses of the royal household. Besides the king's wardrobe, of which the great wardrobe and the privy wardrobe were departments, there were several minor wardrobes. The wardrobe accounts extend from John to 56 George III. The most valuable in print is the *Liber Quotidianus* of 28 Edward I. (No. 1940a). A wardrobe account of 10-13 Edward I. is appended to Henry Ellis's edition of John of Oxenedes (No. 1828), pp. 326-36; and fragments of such accounts are found in Stevenson's *Documents* (No. 2133). See also Nos. 2766, 2889; and T. F. Tout, *The Chief Officers of the King's Wardrobe to 1399*, in *English Historical Review*, 1909, xxiv. 496-505. Tout is preparing an elaborate study of the wardrobe.

See also the *misæ* rolls (Nos. 1930, 1935), which are closely related to the wardrobe accounts. For household books of nobles and prelates, see § 58b.

1936. Accounts of the expenses of the great wardrobe of Edward III., 1344-49, ed. N. H. Nicolas. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xxxi. 5-103. London, 1846.

For a wardrobe account of 16-17 Richard II., see W. P. Baildon, *ibid.*, 1911, lxii. pt. ii. 497-514.

1937. Collection of ordinances and regulations for the government of the royal household, Edward III.-William and Mary. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*. London, 1790.

Regulations of 21 Edward III., 33 Henry VI., *Liber Niger Domus Regis* (Edward IV.), etc.: a valuable collection. For earlier household regulations, see the *Black Book* of the Exchequer and the *Red Book* (Nos. 1916-17); and Hubert Hall's *Court Life under the Plantagenets* (No. 2817), 242-9.

1938. Copy of a roll of purchases made for the tournament of Windsor park, 6 Edward I., ed. Samuel Lysons. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xvii. 297-310. London, 1814.

1939. Extracts from the *Rotulus familiæ*, 18 Edward I., ed. Samuel Lysons. *Ibid.*, xv. 350-62. London, 1806.

This roll contains the daily expenses of the royal family for seventeen weeks.

1940. Inventory of crown jewels [in the king's wardrobe], 3 Edward III., ed. Craven Ord. *Ibid.*, x. 241-60. London, 1792.

There is another inventory of jewels in Cole's Documents (No. 1930), 277-84: 'De jocalibus a thesauro garderobæ surreptis,' 31 Edward I.

1940a. Liber quotidianus contrarotulatoris garderobæ, 28 Edward I., A.D. 1299-1300. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*. London, 1787.

Contains receipts and payments of the wardrobe; preceded by John Topham's observations regarding the record. This valuable day-book of the comptroller of the wardrobe is preserved in the library of the Society of Antiquaries.

1941. Life-records of Chaucer. Pt. ii.: Edward II.'s household and wardrobe ordinances, A.D. [1318-]1323. Englished by Francis Tate in 1601, and edited, with extracts from Edward IV.'s household book, by F. J. Furnivall. *Chaucer Soc.* London, 1876. pp. 93.

The date of the longer ordinance, pp. 5-57, is 1318; that of the shorter, pp. 58-62, is 1323.

1942. Privy purse expenses of Elizabeth of York, [and] wardrobe accounts of Edward IV., ed. N. H. Nicolas. London, 1830.

Wardrobe accounts of A.D. 1480 (English text), 112-70.

1943. Proceedings of his majesty's commissioners on the public records, 1832-33, ed. C. P. Cooper. London, 1833.

Excerpts from the wardrobe accounts of 18 Edward II., 173-80.

1944. Roll of expenses of Edward I. in Wales [A.D. 1281-82]. Edited by Samuel Lysons, with a translation by John Brand. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xvi. 32-79. London, 1812.

1945. STAPLETON, THOMAS. A brief summary of the wardrobe accounts of 10, 11, 14 Edward II. *Ibid.*, xxvi. 318-45. London, 1836.

f. TAXATION OR SUBSIDY ROLLS.

These rolls begin in Henry III.'s reign, and relate to carucages, scutages, feudal aids, tallages, poll-taxes, tenths, fifteenths, and other fractions of moveables, etc. They are particularly valuable for genealogical purposes, especially the rolls of 23 Edward I., 1 and 6 Edward III. (taxes on moveables), and the poll-tax rolls

of 51 Edward III. and 2 and 4 Richard II. The tax on moveables was introduced by Henry II. in 1188, and became prominent in the thirteenth century; fragmentary rolls, temp. Hen. III., for Bedfordshire, Cambridgeshire, Essex, Kent, Lancashire, and Wilts are in the Public Record Office, but the earliest in print belong to the time of Edward I. The scutage rolls, 16 John-20 Edward III. (Nos. 1946, 1957, 2093*a*), as a rule give the names of persons who were exempted from the payment of scutage because they had performed their military service or had compounded for it by paying a fine. Scutage, and feudal aids (Nos. 1947, 1951, etc.), were levied on knights' fees. The Book of Aids is a MS. volume in the Public Record Office which gives details regarding an aid for the knighting of the Black Prince, 20 Edward III., and regarding another aid for the marriage of the king's eldest daughter, 3 Henry IV., together with a description of the knights' fees on which these aids were imposed: see Nos. 871, 996, 1951, 1955, 1961, 2157, 2169. For aids, see also § 55. The poll-tax rolls (Nos. 1949-50, 1963-4, 1966, 1969, 1973; 1980*a*, 1981) begin in 51 Edward III.

See F. G. Davenport, *List of Materials for Manorial History* (No. 64), p. 32, for some printed subsidies not mentioned below; Palgrave's *Parliamentary Writs* (No. 2004), especially vol. ii. pt. ii., and the *Red Book of the Exchequer* (No. 1917), for documents relating to scutage; *Rotuli Parliamentorum* (No. 2010), i. 228-65, for valuable rolls of a seventh and fifteenth levied in Colchester, 24 and 29 Edward I. (cf. No. 1950*d*); the *History of Northumberland* (No. 1041), for extracts from the roll of a tenth in 1296. On the old land-tax, or Danegeld, see § 50*a*; on clerical subsidies, § 56*b*.

General.

1946. BIRD, S. R. [SCARGILL]. The scutage and marshal's rolls. *Genealogist*, new series, i. 65-76. London, 1884.

Contains lists of these rolls (also printed in his *Guide to the Public Records*, 2nd edition, 23-24), and the scutage roll of 6 Henry III. in full. See also No. 2093*a*.

1947. Inventory or calendar of accounts, assessments, etc. [4 Hen. III.-38 Hen. VIII.]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, ii. app. ii. 136-89, iii. app. ii. 3-104. London, 1841-42.

A calendar of tenths, fifteenths, etc., aids, tallages, reliefs, and the like. Continued to 27 Elizabeth, *ibid.*, 1843-44, reports iv.-v.

1948. *Nonarum inquisitiones temp. regis Edwardi III. *Record Com.* [London], 1807.

The record of a subsidy of a ninth of corn, wool, and lambs in every rural parish, a ninth of moveables in boroughs, and a fifteenth of the moveables of foreign merchants. These nonæ rolls of 14-15 Edward III. also specify the value of every benefice, and state how far it exceeded or fell short of the valuation of Pope Nicholas in 1292 (No. 2211); the ninth of corn, wool, and lambs in 1340 was considered worth as much as the tenth of those commodities in 1292. Not all these rolls of 14-15 Edward III. have yet been printed.

1949. Subsidy roll of 51 Edward III., ed. John Topham. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, vii. 337-47. London, 1785.

Contains, besides the poll-tax of 51 Edward III., a tenth and fifteenth, 47 Edward III.; but these records give only the total sums of money levied in various counties and boroughs.

Cambridgeshire.

1949a. Lay subsidies, Cambridgeshire, 1 Edward III., 1326 [1327, a twentieth], ed. J. J. Muskett. *East Anglian*, 3rd series, vols. x.-xii. passim. Norwich, etc., 1904-08.

1949b. List of Cambridgeshire subsidy rolls, 1250-1695. By W. M. Palmer. *Ibid.*, vols. vii.-x., xii.-xiii., passim. Norwich, etc., 1898-1910.

The appendixes (in vols. xii.-xiii.) contain poll-taxes, 1377-81, including the clerical poll-tax of 1378; land taxes, 1404, 1411; income taxes, 1435, 1450; etc.

Cornwall.

For extracts from the subsidy roll of 1 Edward III., see Maclean, Trigg Minor (No. 866), under the names of the various parishes.

1950. MACLEAN, JOHN. Poll-tax account for Cornwall, 51 Edw. III., 1377, with remarks. *Royal Institution of Cornwall*, Journal, iv. 27-41. Truro, [1872].

Derbyshire.

See also No. 871.

1950a. Derbyshire in 1327-28: a lay subsidy roll [a twentieth], ed. J. C. Cox. *Derbysh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Journal, xxx. 23-96. London, etc., 1908.

Devonshire.

1950b. An Exeter manuscript. Done into English out of Latin by O. J. Reichel. Exeter, 1907. pp. 74.

Contains a short chronicle of the church of Exeter to 1394 (pp. 9-16), tenths and fifteenths of the hundreds of Devon, 1384 (pp. 16-37), etc. Translation only. Of little value.

1950c. WHALE, T. W. The tax roll for Devon, 31 Edward I. *Devon. Assoc. for Advancement of Science, etc., Trans.*, xxxi. 376-429. Plymouth, 1899.

Abstracts of persons, places, and fees; does not give the amount of the tax or the rate. For feudal aids of Devon, see Whale (No. 1896).

Essex.

For poll-tax returns of part of the hundred of Hinckford, 1381, see Oman's Great Revolt of 1381 (No. 2865a), app. iii. 167-82.

1950d. RICKWORD, GEORGE. Taxations of Colchester, 1296 and 1301. *Essex Archæol. Soc., Trans.*, ix. 126-55. Colchester, 1906 [1903].

Summary of contents, etc. For the texts, see *Rotuli Parliamentorum* (No. 2010), i. 228-38, 243-65.

Gloucestershire.

Extracts from subsidy rolls, especially from the roll of 1 Edward III., will be found, under the names of the various parishes, in Bigland's Historical Collections (No. 904a).

1951. Aid (The) levied in Gloucestershire in 20 Edward III. [to knight the Black Prince], ed. John Maclean. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc., Trans.*, x. 278-92. Bristol, [1886].

Taken from the Book of Aids.

1952. Gloucestershire subsidy roll, 1 Edward III., 1327. [Middle Hill Press, n.d.] pp. 28.

A twentieth of moveables.

1953. The tallage of 6 Edward II., Dec. 16, 1312, and the Bristol rebellion, ed. E. A. Fuller. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc., Trans.*, xix. 171-278. Bristol, [1895].

Two subsidy rolls, so far as they relate to Bristol, are here printed. One of them records the levy of a fifteenth of moveables and a tenth of rents, 6 Edward II.; the other, a twentieth of moveables, 1 Edward III.

Hampshire.

1954. Taxation of the tenth and fifteenth in Hampshire in 1334. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), i. 175-83. London, 1834.

Kent.

For extracts from the subsidy roll of 1 Edward III., relating to Blackheath hundred, see H. H. Drake's edition of Hasted's *History of Kent* (No. 967), 286.

1955. Assessments in Kent for the aid to knight the Black Prince, 20 Edward III., ed. James Greenstreet. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, *Archæologia Cantiana*, x. 99-162. London, 1876.

Taken from the Book of Aids.

1955a. Valuation of the town of Dartford, 29 Edward I., ed. R. P. Coates. *Ibid.*, ix. 285-98. London, 1874.

This is a subsidy roll, a fifteenth.

Lancashire.

1956. Exchequer lay subsidy roll of the county of Lancaster, 1332 [a tenth and fifteenth], ed. J. P. Rylands. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.*, *Miscellanies*, vol. ii. [London], 1896.

1957. Lancashire lay subsidies: an examination of the lay subsidy rolls, Henry III.-Charles II., ed. J. A. C. Vincent. Vol. i., 1216-1307. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.* [London], 1893.

Contains some valuable documents relating to taxes on moveables, scutages, and tallages.

Leicestershire.

For the aid of 20 Edward III., see Nichols, *History of the County of Leicester* (No. 996), vol. i. pp. ciii.-cx.

1958. The earliest Leicestershire lay subsidy roll, 1327 [a twentieth], ed. W. G. D. Fletcher. *Associated Archit. Societies, Reports and Papers*, xix. 209-312, 447-8; xx. 130-78. Lincoln, [1888-89].

London and Middlesex.

1959. [Lay subsidy, London, 1411-12], ed. J. C. L. Stahl-schmidt. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Archæol. Journal, xliv. 56-82. London, 1887.

Half a mark on every 20l. annual value of lands and rents.

Norfolk.

For subsidy rolls of 1, 6, 18 Edward III. and 8 Edward IV., so far as they relate to the hundred of North Erpingham, see Walter Rye, *Rough Materials* (No. 2540), pt. ii. pp. 403-31.

1960. Assessment of Norfolk for tenths and fifteenths in 1334, with the deductions made in 1449 [ed. William Hudson]. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc.*, Norfolk Archæology, xii. 263-97. Norwich, 1895.

See also *ibid.*, 1907, xvi. 177-96, for extracts from a subsidy roll of 1332 (a tenth and fifteenth).

1961. Extracts from *Liber niger scaccarii*, and the account of the aid taken 20 Edward III., ed. J. R. Daniel Tyssen. *Norfolk Antiq. Miscellany*, i. 1-106. Norwich, 1877.

Contains the 'cartæ' of 1166, extracted from the Little Black Book of the Exchequer (above, § 50b); and the aid 20 Edward III. to knight the Black Prince, taken from the Book of Aids.

1962. Subsidy roll in the possession of Lynn Regis [a fifteenth, circa 3 Edw. I.], ed. G. H. Dashwood. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc.*, Norfolk Archæology, i. 334-54. Norwich, 1847.

Contains the record of the levy so far as it relates to Lynn.

Oxfordshire.

1963. Oxford city documents, 1268-1665, ed. J. E. T. Rogers. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1891.

Poll-tax of Oxford (1380-81), 1-45. | Other taxes of the 14th century, 45-54.

Shropshire.

1964. The poll-tax for the town and liberties of Shrewsbury, 1380, ed. W. G. D. Fletcher. *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., 2nd series, ii. 17-28. Shrewsbury, etc., [1890].

1965. The Shropshire lay subsidy roll of 1327 [a twentieth], ed. W. G. D. Fletcher. [Reprinted from the Transactions of the Shropshire Archæological and Natural History Society, 1889-1907 *passim*.] Oswestry, 1907.

Somerset.

1966. A Bath poll-tax, 2 Richard II., ed. Emanuel Green. *Bath Nat. Hist. and Antiq. Field Club*, Proceedings, vi. 294-315. Bath, 1889.—Bath lay subsidies, Henry IV.—Henry VIII., ed. Emanuel Green. *Ibid.*, vi. 379-411. Bath, 1889.

1967. Exchequer lay subsidies : tax roll [of a twentieth] for Somerset, 1 Edward III., ed. F. H. Dickinson. *Somerset Record Soc.*, [Publications, iii.] 79-284. [London], 1889.

Staffordshire.

1968. Exchequer subsidy roll of A.D. 1327 [a twentieth], ed. George Wrottesley. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, vii. [pt. i.] 193-255. London, [1886].

1969. Poll-tax of A.D. 1379-81 for the hundreds of Offlow and Cuttlestone, ed. W. [K.] Boyd. *Ibid.*, xvii. 155-205. London, 1896.

1970. Subsidy roll of 6 Edward III., 1332-33 [a tenth and fifteenth], ed. George Wrottesley. *Ibid.*, x. 79-132. London, [1890].

Suffolk.

1971. Great Domesday book of Ipswich, liber sextus, ed. C. H. E. White. Ipswich, 1885. pp. 36. [Tax roll of Suffolk, 32 Hen. VI., 7-24.]—The taxation of Ipswich for the Welsh war in 1282 [a thirtieth], ed. Edgar Powell. *Suffolk Institute of Archæology*, Proceedings, xii. 137-57. [Ipswich], 1906.

1971a. Suffolk hundred (A) in the year 1283 : the assessment of the hundred of Blackbourne for a tax of one thirtieth, and a return showing the land tenure there, ed. Edgar Powell. Cambridge, 1910.

Contains tables of the tax-lists of 1283, extents of four manors, 1302, etc.

1972. Suffolk subsidy roll, 1 Edward III., hundred of Lackford [a twentieth]. *East Anglian*, new series, v. 51-54, 87-90, 135-7, 169-71. London, etc., 1893.—Suffolk in 1327: being a subsidy return [a twentieth, ed. S. H. A. Hervey]. *Suffolk Green Books*, no. ix. vol. ii. Woodbridge, 1906.

1973. Transcripts of all the poll-tax lists [1381] which remain in the record office for the hundreds of Thingo and Lackford, ed Edgar Powell. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, viii. 227-49. London, 1894.

These, with other poll-tax lists of Suffolk, are also printed in Powell's *Rising in 1381* (No. 2868)

Sussex.

1973a. Assessment of the hundreds of Sussex to the king's tax in 1334 [a tenth and fifteenth], ed. William Hudson. *Sussex Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, l. 153-75. Lewes, 1907.

1974. Roll of a subsidy levied 13 Henry IV., 1411-12, so far as relates to Sussex. Translated by T. H. Noyes. *Ibid.*, x. 129-46. London, 1858.

Contains a translation of the record of a levy of 6s. 8d. on every 20l. annual value of lands and rents.

1975. Subsidy roll of the rape of Lewes in 1296 [an eleventh], ed. W. H. Blaauw. *Ibid.*, ii. 288-306. London, 1849.

1975a. The three earliest subsidies for the county of Sussex in the years 1296, 1327, 1332, ed. William Hudson. *Sussex Record Soc.* London, 1910.

Cf. No. 1106.

Warwickshire.

1975b. Subsidy roll, 1327. *Midland Record Soc.*, Trans., vols. iii.-vi. passim. [Birmingham], 1899-1902.

Wiltshire.

1976. Wiltes. Rotulus Hildebrandi de London' et Johannis de Harnham taxatorum et collectorum quintedecime et decime. [Middle Hill Press, n.d.] pp. 45.

Levied 7 Edward III.

Worcestershire.

1977. Lay subsidy roll for the county of Worcester, circa 1280, ed. J. W. Willis-Bund and John Amphlett. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1893.

Owing to the mutilated condition of the roll the nature of the tax is not stated.

1978. Lay subsidy roll for the county of Worcester, 1 Edward I. [1 Edw. III., a twentieth], ed. F. J. Eld. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1895. pp. 88.

1979. Lay subsidy roll, 1332-33 [a tenth and fifteenth], and nonarum inquisitiones, 1340, for the county of Worcester. Oxford, 1899. pp. 66.—Lay subsidy rolls, 1346 [a feudal aid] and 1358 [a tenth and fifteenth, with a translation]. Oxford, 1900. pp. 43.—Lay subsidy rolls, 1427-29 [a tax on parishes and knights' fees, with a translation]. Oxford, 1902. pp. 64.

These three volumes were edited by John Amphlett for the Worcestershire Historical Society.

Yorkshire.

Kirkby's Quest for Yorkshire (No. 2191), 277-95, contains the record of the aid to marry the king's eldest daughter, 31 Edward I., relating to part of the West Riding.

1980. Honor and forest of Pickering, ed. R. B. Turton. *North Riding Record Soc.*, Records, new series, vol. iv. London, 1897.

A twentieth, 1 Edw. III., a tenth and fifteenth, 6 Edw. III., 131-62.

1980a. Poll-tax returns for the East Riding, 4 Ric. II., ed. Eleanor Lloyd. *Yorkshire Archæol. Soc.*, Journal, xx. 318-52. Leeds, 1909.—A poll-tax roll of the East Riding, with some account of the peasant revolt of 1381, ed. J. C. Cox. *East Riding Antiq. Soc.*, Trans., xv. 1-70. Hull, 1909. [Reprinted separately for private circulation.]

1981. Rotuli collectorum subsidii regi a laicis anno secundo concessi in Westrythyngo [poll-tax, 2 Rich. II.]. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, v. 1-51, 241-66, 417-32; vi. 1-44, 129-71, 287-342; vii. 6-31, 145-93. London, 1879-82; reprinted separately, 1882.—Assessment roll of the

poll-tax for Howdenshire, etc., 1379. *Ibid.*, ix. 129-62. London, 1886.

1982. Two subsidy rolls of Skyrack [a twentieth, 1 Edw. III., a tenth and fifteenth, circa 10 Edw. III.], ed. John Stansfeld. *Thoresby Soc.*, Miscellanea, i. 85-97. Leeds, 1891.

1983. Yorkshire lay subsidy, being a ninth collected in 25 Edward I., 1297, ed. William Brown. *Yorksh. Archæol. Soc.*, Record Series, vol. xvi. [London], 1894.

1984. Yorkshire lay subsidy, being a fifteenth collected 30 Edward I., 1301, ed. William Brown. *Ibid.*, vol. xxi. [Leeds], 1897.

g. MEMORANDA, ORIGINALIA, AND FINE ROLLS.

The memoranda rolls, 10 Richard I.-1848, comprise two distinct series, those of the king's remembrancer and those of the treasurer's remembrancer. These 'memoratores' prepared the business which was to come before the barons of the exchequer, and called the attention of the latter to important matters concerning the revenue. Their rolls contain valuable memoranda relating to a great variety of matters, many of which are also recorded in other rolls, such as proceedings for the recovery of debts due to the crown, returns of commissions of inquiry, charters and letters patent, sheriffs' accounts, etc. Prior to 1 Henry III. there are only two memoranda rolls, 10 Richard I.-1 John, and 12 John. The duties of the remembrancers are fully set forth in Hubert Hall's edition of the Red Book of the Exchequer (No. 1917), 863-87. For Irish exchequer memoranda of the reign of Edward I.; see Mary Bateson, in *English Historical Review*, 1903, xviii. 497-513; and cf. Round's note on Decies and Desmond, *ibid.*, 709.

The treasurer's remembrancer also had charge of the originalia rolls, Henry III.-1837 (No. 1992), in which are entered the estreats transmitted from the chancery to the exchequer in order to inform the latter regarding the chancery transactions which affected the revenue in any way. These estreats comprise 'all manner of charters, commissions, letters patent, and letters close, whereby farms, rents, and accounts may be rendered at the exchequer; and likewise the homages and fealties of all those who shall have performed them to the king the same year and ought to render a

relief to him ; and all manner of fines made during the same time in the chancery ' : Hall's Red Book, 879.

The fine rolls, 1 John-23 Charles I. (No. 1990), 'take their name from the enrolment on them of fines or payments made for writs, grants, licences, pardons and exemptions of various kinds.' They are 'a compilation of three entirely different and unrelated classes' of chancery enrolments : (1) payments for writs, brief notes that give little or no information about the nature of the writs themselves ; (2) 'grossi fines,' which are mainly 'notes of enrolments on the patent and charter rolls,' consisting 'almost wholly of fines made for licences and pardons for the alienation and acquisition of land, for commissions of oyer and terminer, and for charters and confirmations of charters' ; (3, the most important class) 'enrolments of documents issued under the great seal in the form both of letters patent and of letters close, relating to matters in which the crown had some direct or indirect financial interest.' As entries of payments made to the king by way of oblation, these rolls were at first called oblate rolls ; but the name fell into disuse after the reign of John. On the importance of fines as a source of royal revenue, see Madox, *History of the Exchequer* (No. 2959), chs. xi.-xiii.

1985. A classified schedule and inventory of the [Irish] memoranda rolls, 6 Edward I.-50 George III. *Irish Record Commissioners*, Eighth Report (No. 490), 522-58. [London, 1819.]

See also *ibid.*, 622-6 : James Hardiman's report on these rolls.

1986. Extracts from the memoranda rolls : the negotiations preceding the *Confirmatio cartarum*, 1297. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, iii. 281-91. London, 1886.

1987. Index locorum et rerum to the memoranda of the exchequer, Henry III.-1831. Printed by the benchers of the Inner Temple. London, [1831].

This title is given in Flaherty's *Annals of England* (No. 41), p. 591, but no such index seems ever to have been printed.

1988. JONES, EDWARD. Index to records called the originalia [Hen. VIII.-Anne] and memoranda of the lord-treasurer's remembrancer's side of the exchequer [Hen. III.-Geo. II.]. 2 vols. London, 1793-95.

1989. Proceedings of his majesty's commissioners on the public records, 1832-33, ed. C. P. Cooper. *Record Com.* London, 1833.

Memoranda roll of 3 Henry III. (king's remembrancer's office), 287-97, 382-92, 455-80.

Extracts from 'memoranda in scaccario de tempore regis Edwardi Primi' are appended to vol. i. of the Year Books, London, 1678, pp. 1-43; there are also many extracts from the memoranda rolls in Madox's History of the Exchequer (No. 2959).

1990. Rotuli de oblatiis [1, 2, 3 John] et finibus [6, 7, 9, 15-18 John], ed. T. D. Hardy. *Record Com.* [London], 1835.—Excerpta e rotulis finium, A.D. 1216-72, ed. Charles Roberts. *Record Com.* 2 vols. [London], 1835-36.—Calendar of the fine rolls. Vols. i.-iv., 1272-1337. *Rolls Series.* London, 1911-13.

See also Extracts from the Fine Rolls for Staffordshire, 1307-27, translated by George Wrottesley, in Collections of the Wm. Salt Archæological Society, 1888, ix. 119-32; and No. 2105.

1991. Rotuli selecti ad res Anglicas et Hibernicas spectantes, ed. Joseph Hunter. *Record Com.* [London], 1834.

Two rolls containing copies of grants of annuities, etc., Hen. V.-Hen. VI., taken from the memoranda of the Irish exchequer, 63-95.

1992. Rotulorum originalium in curia scaccarii abbreviatio. *Record Com.* 2 vols. [London], 1805-10.

An abstract of the originalia, 20 Hen. III.-51 Edw. III.

h. MISCELLANEOUS: MINISTERS' ACCOUNTS, ETC.

The ministers' accounts, Henry III.-Charles II., were the original accounts of bailiffs, reeves, farmers, receivers, and other ministers, or officers, appointed to collect the issues of royal manors and lands, in various parts of England, Ireland, and Wales, which were not included in the yearly farms of the sheriffs. These accounts were at first entered in the pipe rolls, but from 42 Edward III. onward in a distinct series of rolls called foreign accounts (i.e. foreign to the business of the sheriffs), which may be regarded as a digest of the detailed ministers' accounts. The latter include many surveys and rentals that give valuable particulars regarding social and manorial life; also accounts of the English possessions of the knights templars in England, drawn up in the time of Edward II.

Some customs accounts are edited by Alexander Bugge in *Diplomatarium Norvegicum*, 1910 (No. 2130a). A selected series of such accounts is in preparation by N. S. B. Gras (cf. No. 2953a).

An important list of crown debtors, circa 1166, is printed by Jenkinson (No. 3223a).

For the valuable tract, formerly ascribed to Islip, concerning purveyance in the time of Edward III., see No. 1802.

1993. Copy of an indenture made in 1469 between Edward IV. and William, lord Hastings, master of the mint, respecting the regulation of the coinage. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xv. 164-78. London, 1806.

Some valuable documents of the reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. concerning the mint, and a fourteenth-century tract on the same subject, will be found in Hubert Hall's edition of the Red Book (No. 1917), 979-1010, 1072-81.

1994. Duchy of Lancaster: inventory of accounts of ministers and receivers, Edward I.-George III. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xlv. app. i. 1-152. London, 1885.

These accounts, to 38 Henry VIII., are also included in the printed Record Office list (No. 1997).

1995. Honor and forest of Pickering, ed. R. B. Turton. *North Riding Record Soc.*, Records, new series, vol. iv. London, 1897.

Ministers' accounts, 15-20 Edw. II., 195-270: Latin text with a translation. See also *ibid.*, 1895, ii. 1327: ministers' accounts, A.D. 1313-14.

1995a. PRYNNE, WILLIAM. *Aurum reginæ*, or a compendious tractate and chronological collection of records concerning the queen-gold. London, 1668.—Appendix, 1668.

1996. Public record office. Lists and indexes, no. xi.: List of foreign accounts enrolled on the great rolls of the exchequer [Hen. III.-Rich. III.]. *Rolls Series*. London, 1900.

For a complementary list, see Lists and Indexes (No. 473), no. xxxv.

1997. —Lists and indexes, nos. v., viii., xxxiv.: List of original ministers' accounts [to 38 Henry VIII.]. *Rolls Series*. 3 pts. London, 1894-1910.

Pt. ii. is appendix and index to pt. i.

1998. ROBERTS, R. A. *Cymru fu* : some contemporary statements. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Trans., 1895-96, pp. 87-137. London, 1897.

Deals with ministers' accounts relating to Wales, and prints those of 6-8 Edward I. relating to Cardiganshire. See also No. 2656.

1999. Yorkshire deodands in the reigns of Edward II. and Edward III. *Yorkshire Archæol. Soc.*, Journal, xv. 199-210. Leeds, 1900.

Taken from the miscellaneous records of the queen's remembrancer.

§ 51. PRIVY COUNCIL, PARLIAMENT, AND LEGISLATION.

a. Writs, Petitions, and Proceedings, Nos. 2000-2011.

b. Legislative Acts, Nos. 2012-27.

c. *Modus Tenendi Parliamentum*, Nos. 2028-31.

For the modern literature relating to the privy council, parliament, etc., see §§ 18, 64, 65. The Peers' Reports (No. 2944) contain important documents concerning parliamentary history, and the lists of members of parliament (No. 2945) are helpful to the historical investigator.

a. WRITS, PETITIONS, AND PROCEEDINGS.

The principal classes of records falling under this head are:—

1. Writs for the election of members of the house of commons, with the returns thereto, 3 Edward I. onward; and writs summoning peers to parliament, enrolled on the dorse of the close rolls until Henry VIII.'s reign. The chief collections are those of Dugdale, Palgrave, Prynne, and the Peers' Reports (Nos. 2003-4, 2006, 2944). For Ireland, see Lynch's treatise (No. 3013).

2. Original petitions, Edward I.-Henry VII., comprising petitions to the king, the council, parliament, the chancellor in his executive capacity, and to other officers of state. Many of the petitions to parliament, with the answers thereto, are printed in the *Rotuli Parliamentorum* (No. 2010); see also North Riding Record Soc., Records, new series, 1896, iii. 229-59; and Nos. 2002, 2007-II, 2570.

3. The rolls of parliament (Nos. 2002, 2008, 2010-II), in which from 33 Edward I. to 1 Richard III. are entered the transactions of parliament, with various petitions or bills. The statutes, which used to be enrolled on the statute rolls, are

entered in the rolls of parliament since 1 Richard III., side by side with the proceedings; but in the sixteenth century the journals of the two houses become the ordinary minute-books of transactions, and from the seventeenth century onward the parliament rolls consist of legislative acts only. The *Vetus Codex*, or Black Book of the Tower, contains ancient transcripts of parliament rolls, 18-35 Edward I. and 12 Edward II.; it was printed by Ryley in 1661 (No. 2011).

4. The proceedings, or acts, of the privy council (Nos. 2005, 2009). Much information concerning the business transacted by this body in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries may be gleaned from the patent, close, and coram rege rolls. Formal minutes of its transactions do not seem to have been kept before the reign of Richard II., when the separation of the council from parliament was completed. Many of the records (originals and transcripts), 1386-1461, together with the register of 1545-46, are preserved in the British Museum. The later proceedings, 1540 onward, are in the Privy Council Office. Some pleadings before the king's council in the thirteenth century are included in the *Abbreviatio Placitorum* (No. 2041); and Fortescue's *Governance* (No. 1873) is valuable for the study of the council in the fifteenth century. See also J. F. Baldwin's paper, *Early Records of the King's Council*, in *American Historical Review*, 1905, xi. 1-15 (ch. xiv. of his *King's Council*, Oxford, 1913); and No. 2046a.

2000. COTTON, ROBERT. An exact abridgement of the records in the Tower of London, Edward II.-Richard III., of all the parliaments. Revised by William Prynne. London, 1657; reprinted, 1689.

Contains abstracts of the rolls of parliaments.

2001. De concilio Hiberniæ per magnates totius illius insulæ. *Irish Archæol. Soc.*, Miscellany, i. 15-33. Dublin, 1846.

The earliest extant record of an Irish parliament; the session was held in some year between 1289 and 1303. The Latin text, which is here printed, is translated in Betham's *Dignities* (No. 2923), 262-71.

2002. Documents illustrative of English history in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, ed. Henry Cole. *Record Com.* London, 1844 [printed, 1835].

Rotulus parliamenti, 12 Edw. II., 1-54.	Placita parliamentaria, 35 Edw. I., 129-38.
Petitions in parlamento, 18 Edw. I., 55-82.	Parliamentary writs of summons, 28 Edw. I., 333-40.

2003. DUGDALE, WILLIAM. A perfect copy of all summons of the nobility to the great councils and parliaments of the realm [49 Hen. III.—1 James II.]. London, 1685.

This valuable work seems to have been reprinted in 1794, with the date 1685 on the title-page.

2004. *Parliamentary writs and writs of military summons [Edw. I.—Edw. II.], ed. Francis Palgrave. *Record Com.* 2 vols. in 4. London, 1827-34.

Contains writs summoning peers to parliament, writs and returns for the election of members of the house of commons, writs for levying expenses of representatives of the commons, and writs and other documents relating to military service. It is an elaborate collection of records, of great value for the study of parliamentary history. Palgrave intended that these ponderous volumes should be a mere introduction to many others: 'he looked down long vistas of imperial folios.' See C. P. Cooper, Account of the Public Records (London, 1832), ii. 33-88; and his Observations . . . on the Parliamentary Writs edited by F. Palgrave, London, 1832. Certain writs and returns for the parliament of 1275 have been discovered and printed by C. H. Jenkinson, The First Parliament of Edward I., in English Historical Review, 1910, xxv. 231-42.

2005. *Proceedings and ordinances of the privy council of England [1386-1542], ed. [N.] Harris Nicolas. *Record Com.* 7 vols. [London], 1834-37.—New series: Acts of the privy council [1542-1604], ed. J. R. Dasent. *Rolls Series.* 32 vols. London, 1890-1907.

The most valuable source for the study of this institution. Vols. i.-vi. of the first series comprise records preserved in the British Museum.

2006. PRYNNE, WILLIAM. A brief register, kalendar, and survey of the several kinds of all parliamentary writs. 4 pts. London, 1659-64.

Contains much valuable material, especially writs for great councils, parliaments, etc., A.D. 1203-1483, and writs of expenses of knights, citizens, and burgesses, with returns to writs, etc., Edw. I.—Edw. IV. The third part has a separate title: *Brevia Parliamentaria Rediviva*, 1662.

2007. Public record office. Lists and indexes, no. i.: Index of ancient petitions of the chancery and the exchequer preserved in the public record office. *Rolls Series.* London, 1892.

An index of the names of persons and places mentioned in about 16,500 petitions addressed to the king, the council, parliament, the chancellor in his executive capacity, and to other officers of state, Edw. I.—Hen. VII. See also Index to the Petitions to the King in Council, in Deputy Keeper' Reports, 1873, xxxiv. 1-162.

2008. *Records of the parliament at Westminster in 1305, ed. F. W. Maitland. [Half-title: Memoranda de parlamento.] *Rolls Series*. London, 1893.

The best edited of all the printed parliament rolls. Contains, besides the roll of 1305, thirteen original petitions and a valuable introduction, which throws light on the history of parliament and the privy council and on the nature of the petitions.

2009. Roll of the proceedings of the king's council in Ireland, 1392-93 [with a translation], ed. James Graves. *Rolls Series*. London, 1877.

The MS., the text of which is mainly in French, is preserved among the muniments of the marquis of Ormonde. The greater part of the record is made up of petitions presented to the council, with the answers thereto. On pp. lv.-lxxiv. is a translation of the ordinances of a great council of Ireland, 1455. The appendix contains various documents, including a calendar of Irish close rolls, 16 Richard II.

2010. *Rotuli parliamentorum; ut et petitiones et placita in parlamento [1278-1503]. 6 vols. n.p., n.d.—Index, 1832.

The most valuable collection of material relating to the history of parliament. It was printed in accordance with an order of the house of lords, dated March 9, 1767. In 1777 the six volumes were 'in a very short time' to be 'ready to be delivered to the lords': *Lords' Journals*, xxxv. 236. The official copy of the work formerly in the old record office in the Tower has a MS. inscription stating that the same was presented in 1783 by the king's command. The text of this edition is inaccurate, having been printed from transcripts which were not collated with the originals. The appendixes contain many petitions and extracts from letters patent and close. For rolls not included in these six volumes, see Nos. 2002, 2008. The elaborate Index to the *Rolls of Parliament*, 1832, was edited by John Strachey, John Pridden, and Edward Upham, by order of a committee of the lords.

2011. RYLEY, WILLIAM. *Placita parliamentaria* [Edw. I.—Edw. II.]. London, 1661.

Contains rolls of parliament; with an appendix comprising extracts from patent and close rolls, Edw. I.—Edw. II., and petitions in parliament, Edw. I.—Hen. VI. This collection has been superseded by the *Rotuli Parliamentorum* (No. 2010).

b. LEGISLATIVE ACTS.

Apart from the *Leges*, or private compilations, of the twelfth century examined in § 36*b*, the principal legislative acts of the period 1066-1485 are:—

1. Two small collections of William the Conqueror's laws. One of these comprises three enactments regarding the use of the duel and the ordeal in criminal accusations in which Normans and Englishmen were concerned: Latin and Anglo-Saxon versions are printed in Schmid's *Gesetze der Angelsachsen*, 352-3, Thorpe's *Ancient Laws*, i. 488-9, and Liebermann's *Gesetze der Angelsachsen*, i. 483-4; cf. Freeman, *Norman Conquest*, vol. v. app. KK, and below, No. 2016. The other collection (often called *Articuli Willelmi*, or, from the opening words, *Hic Intimatur*) contains ten Latin enactments regarding the oath of fealty, murder fines, punishments, etc.: 9th edition, in Stubbs's *Select Charters*, 97-99, in his edition of *Hoveden*, vol. ii. pp. ci.-cii., 216-18, and in Liebermann's *Gesetze*, i. 486-8. This seems to be a private compilation put together early in the twelfth century and containing an epitome of ordinances made by the Conqueror at different times. There is also a much longer version, with various interpolations by a later hand, perhaps of Edward I.'s time: Schmid, *Gesetze*, 354-7; Thorpe, *Ancient Laws*, i. 490-94; Liebermann, *Gesetze*, i. 489-91; cf. *Hoveden*, ed. Stubbs, vol. ii. pp. xxii.-xliii. We have also the Conqueror's ordinance or writ separating the ecclesiastical from the temporal courts: Schmid, *Gesetze*, 357; Liebermann, *Gesetze*, i. 485; Stubbs, *Select Charters*, 99-100.

2. The charters of liberties of Henry I., Stephen, and Henry II.: Stubbs, *Select Charters*, 116-19, 142-4, 158; also printed in Bémont's work and in *Statutes of the Realm*, 1810, i. 1-4 (Nos. 2013, 2025). On Henry I.'s charter, of which Liebermann gives the best text (No. 2017), see E. A. Freeman, *William Rufus*, ii. 352-9; and H. L. Cannon, *The Character and Antecedents of the Charter of Liberties of Henry I.*, in *American Historical Review*, 1909, xv. 37-46.

3. The order of Henry I. concerning the holding of the courts of the hundred and shire (Stubbs, *Select Charters*, 122, and Liebermann, *Gesetze*, i. 524); and the assizes, orders, and constitutions of Henry II. and Richard I. (Stubbs, *Select Charters*, 161-89, 251-8). For the assize of Clarendon, see also Palgrave, *English Commonwealth*, ii. 166-71; and for the constitutions of Clarendon, see Maitland, *Henry II. and the Criminals*, (No. 3124).

4. The Great Charter of John, the forest charter, and their various confirmations to 1301: Stubbs, *Select Charters*, 284-303, 333-51, 482-93; *Statutes of the Realm*, 1810, i. 6-44; and

the works of Bémont, Blackstone, and Thomson (Nos. 2013-14, 2019). There is an elaborate commentary on the Great Charter in Coke's Second Institute (No. 649) ; another valuable one is McKechnie's work (No. 2017a), which also, at pp. 176-82, points to other commentaries and editions. Bémont gives an account of the literature concerning the charters of liberties. G. B. Adams's essays are expanded in No. 638. See C. H. McIlwain, *Due Process of Law in Magna Carta*, Columbia Law Review, 1914, xiv. 27-51. Autotypes of the articles of the barons and Magna Carta may be purchased at the British Museum. On the *Confirmatio Cartarum*, 1297, see No. 1986.

5. The statute rolls, records of chancery in which the statutes were entered. Only six rolls are extant, extending from 6 Edward I. to 8 Edward IV., with a gap from 8 to 23 Henry VI. This series is supplemented by ancient transcripts of statutes, John-Henry VIII., several volumes of which are preserved in the Public Record Office. The legislative acts of Henry III. are found in the patent and close rolls and in the chroniclers. From 1 Richard III. onward the statutes are entered in the rolls of parliament. The old printed collections of statutes begin with Henry III.'s confirmation of the Great Charter, 1225. The principal commentaries are Coke's Second Institute and Barrington's *Observations* (Nos. 649, 2020). See also John Selden's *Opera Omnia*, 1726, ii. 969-1030, iii. 6-46, dealing mainly with the older laws to 1215. Reeves, in his *English Law* (No. 658), gives a useful abstract of the statutes. For the Welsh and Irish laws, see § 36.

Laws of William I. and Charters of Liberties.

See R. L. Poole, *The Publication of Great Charters by the English Kings*, *English Hist. Review*, 1913, xxviii. 444-53.

2012. BARRINGTON, B. C. *The magna charta and other great charters of England*. Philadelphia, 1900.

Of little value. Contains a translation of the charters.

2013. BÉMONT, CHARLES. *Chartes des libertés anglaises*, 1100-1305. Paris, 1892.

Contains critical texts of the charters of Henry I., Stephen, Henry II., and John, the articles of the barons, the forest charter, Henry III.'s confirmation of 1225, and Edward I.'s confirmations. The introduction gives a good account of the history of the Great Charter, with the literature of the subject. Valuable.

2014. BLACKSTONE, WILLIAM. The great charter and charter of the forest, to which is prefixed the history of the charters. Oxford, 1759.

Contains the articles of the barons, the Great Charter, the forest charter, and the various confirmations to the year 1300. The best of the older works on Magna Carta.

2015. LAU, THADDÆUS. Die Entstehungsgeschichte der Magna Charta. Hamburg, 1857.

2016. LIEBERMANN, FELIX. Eine anglo-normannische Uebersetzung von Articuli Willelmi, etc. *Zeitschrift für Romanische Philologie*, xix. 77-84. Halle, 1895.

This translation, which is here printed in full, was made in 1192 or 1193.

2017. —The text of Henry I.'s coronation charter. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, viii. 21-48. London, 1894.

The Latin text in full, with an Anglo-French translation and notes. The text is also printed in his *Gesetze* (No. 1391), i. 521-3.

2017a. *McKECHNIE, W. S. Magna carta: a commentary [with text and translation]. Glasgow, 1905; 2nd edition, revised, 1914.

Cf. Edward Jenks, The Myth of Magna Carta, in *Independent Review*, 1904, iv. 260-73; and C. Petit-Dutaillis, *Studies and Notes* (No. 643), ch. xii. See also James Tait, *Studies in Magna Carta*: i. Waynagium and Contenementum, in *English Historical Review*, 1912, xxvii. 720-28; and cf. a supplementary note by A. F. Pollard, *ibid.*, 1913, xxviii. 117-18.

2018. ROUND, J. H. An unknown charter of liberties. *English Hist. Review*, viii. 288-94. London, 1893.

Round believes that this document comprises concessions made to the northern barons in 1213. Its enactments closely resemble those of the Great Charter, but it contains two clauses concerning scutage and foreign service which are not found in Magna Carta. G. W. Prothero, *ibid.*, 1894, ix. 117-21, suggests that the document is a proposal for a compromise offered by John to the barons early in 1215. Hubert Hall, *ibid.*, ix. 326-35, believes that it is not an original charter, but a forgery or private compilation (circa 1216-17) based on Henry I.'s charter and Magna Carta. H. W. C. Davis, *ibid.*, 1905, xx. 719-26, maintains that it is an informal report of the negotiations that ended in the Great Charter. Petit-Dutaillis (*Studies*, 120) accepts this view, but believes the writer to have been a French agent, not, as Davis thinks, a partisan of the barons. McKechnie (*Magna Carta*, 202-5) suggests that the document is a copy of the schedule which the barons sent to the king from Brackley at Easter, 1215 (cf. his 2nd edition, 171-5). Ludwig Riess, in *Historische Vierteljahrschrift*, 1910, xiii. 449-58, considers it a copy of a memorandum belonging to John, prepared in England in 1214 and sent to the king at Poitou, where it fell into the hands of the French, who sent it to the English barons.

2019. THOMSON, RICHARD. An historical essay on the magna charta of king John. London, 1829.

Contains the text of John's charter, with a translation; also translations of the articles of the barons, the forest charter, and the confirmations of Henry III. and Edward I.; with elaborate notes, based largely on Coke's Second Institute. This is one of the 'standard' works on the Great Charter.

Statutes.

For the older editions of the statutes, see the Record Commission's edition (No. 2025), vol. i. introd., ch. i. § 1, and app. A.

2020. [BARRINGTON, DAINES.] Observations upon the statutes from magna charta to 21 James I. London, 1766; 5th edition, 1795.

2021. MAITLAND, F. W. The 'prærogativa regis.' *English Hist. Review*, vi. 367-72. London, 1891.—Reprinted in his Collected Papers (No. 656a), ii. 182-9. Cambridge, 1911.

This so-called statute, dealing with the rights of the king, seems to be a tract written by some lawyer in the early part of Edward I.'s reign.

2022. MANWOOD, JOHN. A brefe collection of the lawes of the forest, with an abridgement of cases in the assises of the forests of Pickering and Lancaster. [London, 1592.]

See No. 683.

2023. Statute of 40 Edward III. enacted at Kilkenny A.D. 1367, with a translation, ed. James Hardiman. *Irish Archæol. Soc.*, Tracts relating to Ireland, vol. ii. no. 3. Dublin, 1843.

2024. Statutes at large, passed in the parliaments held in Ireland, 1310-1761. Published by authority. 8 vols. Dublin, 1765.—Another edition [1310-1800, by J. G. Butler], published by authority, 20 vols., Dublin, 1786-1801.—The Irish statutes: revised edition [omitting most of the repealed statutes]. By authority. London, 1885.

Vol. viii. of each of the first two editions is an index. There are not many Irish statutes of the 14th and 15th centuries. An abstract of the statutes will be found in pt. vi. of *Liber Munerum Publicorum Hiberniæ*, ed. Rowley Lascelles: an incomplete work, planned by the Irish Record Commission, printed 1822-30, and issued from the Rolls House, London, in 2 vols., 1852. There is an index to the *Liber Munerum* in Deputy Keeper's Reports, Ireland, 1877, ix. 21-58.

2025. *Statutes of the realm [1235-1713, ed. A. Luders T. E. Tomlins, J. Raithby, and others]. *Record Com.* 11 vols. [London], 1810-28.

Vols. x.-xi. are indexes. This is the most nearly complete collection of the statutes of England to 1713.

2026. The statutes: revised edition [1235-1878]. By authority. 18 vols. London, 1870-[85].—The statutes: second revised edition [1235-1886]. By authority. 16 vols. London, 1888-1900.—Chronological table and index of the statutes [1235-1913]. By authority. 29th edition. 2 vols. London, 1913.

Published under the direction of the Statute Law Committee. The 'revised editions' include only those statutes which are unrepealed; but the valuable Chronological Table refers to all the old, repealed acts, and shows how they were affected by later legislation.

2026a. [The] statutes and ordinances and acts of the parliament of Ireland [1204-1421], ed. H. F. Berry. [Vol. i.] *Rolls Series*. Dublin, 1907.—Vols. ii.-iii.: Statute rolls of the parliament of Ireland [1427-72], ed. H. F. Berry. *Rolls Series*. Dublin, 1910-14.

2026b. The statutes of Wales [1215-1902], ed. Ivor Bowen. London, 1908.

2027. TURNER, G. J. Some thirteenth-century statutes. *Law Magazine and Review*, 4th series, xxi. 300-316, xxii. 240-50. London, 1896-97.

See also his paper, A Newly-Discovered Ordinance (40 Hen. III., forbidding tenants-in-chief to alienate fiefs without licence), in *Law Quarterly Review*, 1896, xii. 299-301.

c. MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM.

This anonymous tract (No. 2030) gives an account of the composition and proceedings of parliament. The author exaggerates the importance of the commons and belittles the rights of the lords. Stubbs (*Select Charters*, 500) calls it 'a somewhat ideal description of the constitution of parliament towards the end of the 14th century . . . a theoretical view for which the writer was anxious to find a warrant in immemorial antiquity.' The work was probably written in the last quarter of the fourteenth century. Riess, in his *Wahlrecht* (No. 2946), 110-15, ascribes it to the second half of Richard II.'s reign; Bémont, to the early

part of that reign; and Hardy, to the first quarter of the fourteenth century. Round, in his *Commune of London* (No. 2826a), 317-18, thinks there is a fair presumption that it dates from the year 1386. For a popular account of this tract, see A. C. Ewald, *Paper and Parchment* (London, 1890), 59-70.

2028. BÉMONT, CHARLES. La date de la composition du *Modus tenendi parliamentum*. In *Mélanges Julien Havet: Recueil de Travaux dédiés à la Mémoire de Julien Havet*, 465-80. Paris, 1895.

Believes that the tract was written soon after the accession of Richard II.

2029. HARDY, T. D. On the *Modus tenendi parliamentum*, with special reference to the unique French version. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, *Archæol. Journal*, xix. 259-74. London, 1862.

Contains the text of the French version.

2030. *Modus tenendi parliamentum* [with a translation], ed. T. D. Hardy. *Record Com.* London, 1846. pp. 47.—Excerpts in Stubbs's *Select Charters*, 500-506. 9th edition. Oxford, 1813.

Hardy contends that it was written between 1294 and 1327.

2031. *Modus tenendi parlamenta et concilia in Hibernia*, ed. Anthony [Dopping], bishop of Meath. Dublin, [1692], pp. 9; new edition, 1772.

A Latin tract, of uncertain date, which used to be ascribed to the reign of Henry II.

§ 52. THE CENTRAL COURTS.

a. General, Nos. 2032-53.

b. Particular Counties, etc., Nos. 2054-86.

The following are the principal classes of records relating to the royal judicature:—

1. Plea rolls of the common law courts, containing the official minutes of their proceedings. Pleas heard in the king's court (*curia regis*) seem to have been enrolled in the last years of Henry II.'s reign, but the earliest surviving rolls are of the year 1194. In the twelfth century royal justice was administered in the *curia regis* with its tributary eyres or circuits; and from this central tribunal the courts of king's bench (*curia coram rege*) and common

pleas (*curia de banco*) gradually emerged in the reign of John. By degrees the general eyre, which tried all kinds of suits, was displaced in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries by various commissions of justices, which tried specific categories of cases (justices of gaol-delivery, of assize, of oyer and terminer, etc.). At first the various judicial records are not sharply distinguished: criminal and civil proceedings before the central court and before the eyre are included under the general head of *curia regis*. As now arranged in the Public Record Office, all *placita coram rege* and all common pleas (*placita de banco*) to the accession of Edward I. are called *rotuli curiæ regis*; all eyre records of the same period are called assize rolls. From the time of Edward I. onward we have distinct series of records for the king's bench (*coram rege* rolls), common pleas (*de banco* rolls), eyre, gaol-delivery, etc. There are also plea rolls of the court of exchequer from 20 Henry III.; though mainly concerned with the royal revenue, this tribunal also tried many actions between the king's subjects. The *quo warranto* proceedings (No. 2040) form a separate class of eyre rolls; and the coroners' rolls (Nos. 2047, 2073) are also closely connected with the business of the itinerant justices. For pleas in parliament and in the king's council, see § 51 and No. 2041. All the judicial records printed by the Record Commission, the Pipe Roll Society, and the Selden Society are valuable.

2. Feet of fines, *pedes finium*, or final concords (Nos. 2035, 2055-61, etc.). They are records of actions, mainly fictitious suits, brought before the *curia regis*, the court of common pleas, or the eyre, for the purpose of conveying land. When such a case came up for trial, the parties secured permission from the court to settle or put an end ('*finis*') to the suit, and the land was adjudged to belong to the plaintiff according to a prearranged agreement made by him and the defendant. A copy or indenture of the judgment was given to each of them, and its counterpart, called the foot, was kept by the court as evidence of the new owner's title. This practice served effectively to register the transfer of land. Final concords seem first to have come into use in the second half of Henry II.'s reign, but only a few fines of that period have survived. The continuous series of *pedes finium*, which begins in 1195, is remarkably complete, and extends to 1834, when fines were abolished by statute. It is particularly valuable to the genealogist and the topographer. See Pollock and Maitland, *English Law*, 2nd edition, ii. 94-106; and, on the

earliest fines, J. H. Round, in *English Historical Review*, 1897, xii. 293-302, and in his *Feudal England*, 509-18. The modern law of the subject is fully set forth in William Cruise's *Essay on Fines*, London, 1783; 3rd edition, 1794.

3. The year books, 1292-1535 (No. 2053), so called because there was one for each regnal year. They are anonymous law reports, written in French, containing the discussions of the judges and counsel on the points of law, and the grounds of judgment in important cases tried before the royal justices either at Westminster or in eyre. They are not records so much as 'professional memoranda . . . intended to give information on points of interest to legal practitioners'; hence they lay emphasis on pleading and technical forms rather than on matters of substance, and often give no intimation of the final disposition of the case. According to an old legal tradition, these reports had official sanction and were drawn up by reporters in the employ of the crown; but Maitland (*Year Book 1-2 Edward II.*, pp. xi.-xiv.) and Pike (*Year Books 14-15 Edward III.*, p. xv., and 18 Edward III., p. lxxx.) hold that they are in no wise official but were due to private enterprise, and Maitland believes that the earliest of them are students' notebooks (*Year Book 3 Edward II.*, pp. ix.-xvi.). Much legal and constitutional history still lies buried in the year books, a good edition of which has long been an urgent want. 'They should be our glory, for no other country has anything like them; they are our disgrace, for no other country would have so neglected them': Pollock and Maitland, *English Law*, 2nd edition, vol. i. p. xxxv. See also Frederick Pollock, *A First Book of Jurisprudence*, 1896, pt. ii. ch. v.; C. P. Cooper, *Account of the Public Records*, 1832, ii. 390-401; J. W. Wallace, *The Reporters*, 4th edition, Boston, 1882 (description of the various year books, etc., pp. 73-111); W. S. Holdsworth, *The Year Books*, in *Law Quarterly Review*, 1906, xxii. 266-84, 360-82, reprinted in *Select Essays* (No. 660a), ii. 96-122, and incorporated in his *History of English Law* (No. 653a), ii. 444-67; L. O. Pike, *The MSS. of the Year Books and the Corresponding Records*, in *Green Bag*, 1900, xii. 533-42; C. C. Soule, *Year Book Bibliography*, in *Harvard Law Review*, 1901, xiv. 557-87.

4. Records of the courts of chancery, forests, Jews, chivalry, and other special tribunals. Of these the most important are the equity proceedings of the court of chancery (Nos. 2033, 2048), which begin in the time of Richard II. The *placita forestæ*,

John-Charles II. (Nos. 2036, 2042, 2052, 2078, 2085), contain pleas, perambulations, and other transactions, chiefly before the justices in eyre of the forests. The surviving pleas before the justices of the Jews (Nos. 2032*a*, 2034, 2042, 2052*a*) extend from 3 Henry III. to 14 Edward I. The few extant records of the court of chivalry, preserved in the Public Record Office (cf. No. 2046), are chiefly of the reigns of Edward I. and Richard II.; it was a military court and a tribunal of honour, deciding disputes regarding coat-armour, etc.

5. Writs, *brevia* (No. 2043). Those used in judicial procedure were written mandates of the king, which usually ordered the sheriff to compel the defendant to appear in court to answer the plaintiff. They were introduced into England soon after the Norman Conquest, and their number rapidly increased in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. Every suit before a royal court was initiated and authorised by an original writ. In connection with actions thus started by *brevia originalia* obtained from the chancery, other writs, called *brevia judicialia*, might be issued by the court in the course of litigation. For each kind of suit there was a fixed form of writ, or, as Bracton says, 'tot formulæ brevium quot sunt genera actionum'; and as new circumstances arose new kinds of writs were introduced. Maitland (No. 2043) has traced the history of the official *Registrum Brevium* from the early part of Henry III.'s reign, when there were fifty or sixty kinds of writs, to the close of the fourteenth century, when there were several hundred. See also M. M. Bigelow, *History of Procedure*, 1880, pp. 147-200.

a. GENERAL.

2032. *Bracton's note book: a collection of [1990] cases decided in the king's courts during the reign of Henry III., annotated by a lawyer of that time, seemingly Henry of Bratton, ed. F. W. Maitland. 3 vols. London, etc., 1887.

Vol. i. Apparatus (introduction, etc.). | Vols. ii.-iii. Text (Latin).

Contains transcripts of entries on the *de banco*, *coram rege*, and eyre rolls, 1-24 Hen. III. The MS. is in the British Museum. For a review of the Note Book, see J. B. Thayer's *Legal Essays* (Boston, 1908), 355-66.

2032*a*. Calendar of the plea rolls of the exchequer of the Jews, 1218-75, ed. J. M. Rigg. *Jewish Hist. Soc. of England*. 2 vols. London, 1905-10.

For the texts, see No. 2052*a*.

2033. Calendars of the proceedings in chancery in the reign of Elizabeth. *Record Com.* 3 vols. [London], 1827-32. [Proceedings in the court of chancery, Rich. II.-Hen. VII., vol. i. pp. i.-cxxvi.]—List of early chancery proceedings preserved in the public record office: Public Record office, Lists and indexes, nos. xii., xvi. pt. ii., xx., xxix., xxxviii. *Rolls Series.* 5 vols. London, 1901-12. [Bills of complaint, answers, depositions, etc., 1386-1529. See also Lists and Indexes, nos. xxxix., xlii.]—Some chancery proceedings of the fifteenth century, ed. C. Trice Martin. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, lix. 1-24, lx. 353-78. London, 1904-06.

An analysis of portions of the calendars published by the Record Commission may be found in H. W. Seton's *Early Records in Equity*, Calcutta, 1842. See also *Calendar of Early Chancery Proceedings*, Rich. II.-Eliz., in *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, 1888, xlix. 201-8; and 'Ancient Petitions of the Chancery and the Exchequer' ayant trait aux Isles de la Manche [Hen. III.-1454, translated by E. T. Nicolle], *Société Jersiaise*, St. Hélier, 1902, pp. 103.

2034. Documents illustrative of English history in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, ed. Henry Cole. *Record Com.* London, 1844 [printed, 1835].

Pleas before the justices of the Jews, 3-4 Hen. III., 285-332.

2035. *Fines sive pedes finium, 1195-1214, ed. Joseph Hunter. *Record Com.* 2 vols. London, 1835-44.—Feet of fines, 1182-99. *Pipe Roll Soc.* [4 vols.] London, 1894-1900.

Hunter's edition was not completed; it is arranged by counties, and includes Bedfordshire, Berks, Bucks, Cambridgeshire, Cornwall, Cumberland, Derbyshire, Devon, and Dorset. In the four volumes issued by the Pipe Roll Society the fines are arranged in chronological order; only four of them are prior to 1190. To the fourth volume is appended an undated 'roll of the king's court in the reign of Richard I.' That this is a roll of Hilary term, 1196, is shown by J. H. Round in his paper, *A Plea Roll of Richard I.*, in *English Historical Review*, 1907, xxii. 290-92. Forty-eight fines, Rich. I.-Hen. VIII., are printed in *Madox's Formulæ Anglicanum* (London, 1702), 217-37. See also *Statutes of the Realm*, 1810, i. 126, 214-15; *English Historical Review*, 1897, xii. 293-302.

2036. Inventory of the records relating to the royal forests [formerly] in the Wakefield tower. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, v. 46-59. London, 1844.

Pleas, perambulations, etc., John-Charles I. See also *ibid.*, 1859, xx. 126-7; and No. 2042.

2037. Original documents illustrative of the administration of the criminal law in the time of Edward I., ed. F. M. Nichols. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xl. 89-105. London, 1866.

Articles of trailbaston, 102-4.

2038. *Placita Anglo-Normannica*: law-cases from William I. to Richard I. preserved in historical records, ed. M. M. Bigelow. Boston, 1879.

A valuable collection of 'unofficial records of litigation,' comprising mainly narrative accounts of cases taken from the chroniclers. See also Palgrave, *English Commonwealth* (No. 1497), ii. 5-87, for the suit of Richard de Anesty to recover the lands of his uncle, A.D. 1158-63, and for the case of the abbot of Battle abbey v. the bishop of Chichester, A.D. 1148-57.

2039. *Placita coram domino rege*: pleas of the court of king's bench, Trinity term, 25 Edward I., 1297, ed. W. P. W. Phillimore. *British Record Soc.*, Index Library, vol. xix. London, 1898.

2040. **Placita de quo warranto*, Edward I.-Edward III. [ed. William Illingworth]. *Record Com.* [London], 1818.

These were pleadings held before the itinerant justices and based on writs of quo warranto requiring certain persons, boroughs, abbeys, and other communities to show by what authority they claimed franchises. The plea determined whether the exercise of the franchise was an infringement of royal rights. These pleadings resulted from the inquiries recorded in the hundred rolls (No. 2160) and from the statute of Gloucester, 1278. After 10 Edward III. the quo warranto proceedings took place in the king's bench or in the exchequer, and are entered on the coram rege and memoranda rolls. The volume published in 1818 gives many valuable details regarding feudal, municipal, and other institutions. Some placita de quo warranto of Edward III.'s reign will also be found in the Record of Caernarvon (No. 2657), 133-207.

2041. **Placitorum abbreviatio*, Richard I. - Edward II. *Record Com.* [London], 1811.

This abstract of pleas (held in the curia regis, king's bench, common pleas, eyres, king's council, parliament, etc.) was made by Arthur Agarde and others in the time of Elizabeth and James I. Many interesting cases are omitted, and the transcripts contain numerous errors; nevertheless the book is of great value.

2042. Public record office. Lists and indexes, no. iv.: List of plea rolls preserved in the public record office [5 Rich. I. onward]. *Rolls Series*. London, 1894; revised edition, 1910.—

Lists and indexes, no. xxxii.: Index of placita de banco [common pleas], 1327-28. *Rolls Series*. 2 pts. in 1 vol. Dublin, 1909. [Arranged by counties.]

The valuable List of Plea Rolls includes rolls of the old curia regis, king's bench, common pleas, exchequer, eyres, marshalsea, exchequer of the Jews, palatinates of Durham, Lancaster, and Chester, courts of Wales, coroners' inquests, etc. For those relating to the justices of the peace and of labourers, 1359-1414, see B. H. Putnam, *Early Records of the Justices of the Peace*, in *English Historical Review*, 1913, xxviii. 321-30; and see her paper on *The Ancient Indictments in the Public Record Office*, *ibid.*, 1914, xxix. 479-505. See also the lists of assize rolls, placita forestæ, etc., in *Report of the Record Commissioners*, 1837 (No. 489), 22-67.

2043. *Registrum omnium brevium tam originalium quam judicialium*. 2 pts. London, 1531; 4th edition, 4 pts., 1687.

This official register gives the various forms of writs, many of which had remained unchanged since the 12th and 13th centuries. It is 'a book that grew for three centuries or more.' See F. W. Maitland, *History of the Register of Original Writs*, in *Harvard Law Review*, 1889, iii. 97-115, 167-79, 212-25; reprinted in his *Collected Papers* (No. 656a), ii. 110-73, and in *Select Essays* (No. 660a), ii. 549-96.

Besides this register we have the anonymous *Natura Brevium*, or *La Vieux Natura Brevium*, which seems to have been compiled in Edward III.'s reign; it contains the principal kinds of writs, with a short commentary explaining their nature and application. Various editions were published, both in the original French and in English, during the 16th century (circa 1510, 1516, 1528, etc.). A work of a similar character by Anthony Fitzherbert is called *La Novelle Natura Brevium* (London, 1534, and later editions; translation, 1652, 9th edition, 1794). Many writs are found in Glanville's treatise and in the law-books of the 13th century. See also the *Statuta Walliæ*, 1284, in *Statutes of the Realm*, 1810, i. 55-68.

2044. *Rotuli curiæ regis*, ed. Francis Palgrave. *Record Com* 2 vols. [London], 1835.

Vol. i. contains rolls of 6 and 10 Richard I. and 1 John; vol. ii., a roll of 1 John. They comprise pleas held before the curia regis and in eyre. Valuable.

2045. *Rotuli selecti ad res Anglicas et Hibernicas spectantes*, ed. Joseph Hunter. *Record Com*. [London], 1834.

Rotuli sex ad res Anglicas spectantes, 105-265: mainly pleas (held in pursuance of the Dictum of Kenilworth) relating to lands of rebel barons in the counties of Cambridge, Essex, Northampton, and Suffolk, 52-54 Henry III.

2046. Scrope (The) and Grosvenor controversy: De controversia in curia militari inter Ricardum le Scrope et Robertum Grosvenor, 1385-90, ed. N. H. Nicolas. 2 vols. London, 1832.

Vol. i. contains proceedings in the court of chivalry concerning the right to bear certain arms; vol. ii., the history of the family of Scrope.

For a dispute on a similar subject, see An Account of the Controversy between Reginald Lord Grey of Ruthyn and Sir Edward Hastings in the Court of Chivalry in the Reign of Henry IV. [ed. C. G. Young, London, 1841], pp. 34. There is also a tract on the use of the judicial combat in that court, called The Ordinance and Form of Fighting within the Lists, written in French about 1390 by Thomas of Woodstock, duke of Gloucester, son of Edward III.; printed, with an old translation, in the Black Book of the Admiralty (No. 2145), i. 301-29; there is a Latin version in Spelman's Glossarium (No. 214), under 'Campus.'

2046a. Select cases before the king's council in the star chamber, 1477-1544, ed. I. S. Leadam. *Selden Soc.* 2 vols. London, 1903-II.

Contains few cases before 1485.

2046b. Select cases concerning the law merchant, 1270-1638, ed. Charles Gross. Vol. i.: Local courts. *Selden Soc.* London, 1908.

Made up largely of the records of piepowder or fair courts.

2047. Select cases from the coroners' rolls, 1265-1413 [with a translation], ed. Charles Gross. *Selden Soc.* London, 1896.

The introduction gives an account of the history of the coroner's office, and deals also with Englishry, the jury, and the duties of neighbouring townships. See also R. H. Wellington, *The King's Coroner, a Collection of Statutes relating to the Office, with a Short History of the same*, 2 vols., London, 1905-06.

2048. Select cases in chancery, 1364-1471 [with a translation], ed. W. P. Baildon. *Selden Soc.* London, 1896.

2049. Select civil pleas, ed. W. P. Baildon. Vol. i., 1200-1203 [with a translation]. *Selden Soc.* London, 1890.

Pleas before the justices of the bench and justices in eyre, relating mainly to real property.

2050. Select pleas in the court of admiralty [1390-1602, with a translation], ed. R. G. Marsden. *Selden Soc.* 2 vols. London, 1894-97.

The introduction to vol. i. contains a good account of the early history of this court. Only two of the cases are prior to 1524, in which year the

regular series of act books of the admiralty begins. See also Marsden's *Early Prize Jurisdiction and Prize Law in England*, in *English Historical Review*, 1909, xxiv. 675-97.

2051. Select pleas of the crown, ed. F. W. Maitland. Vol. i., 1200-1225 [with a translation]. *Selden Soc.* London, 1888.

Contains pleas before the king, the justices of the bench, and the justices in eyre, with a valuable introduction on the early history of the courts of king's bench and common pleas. See also Maitland's paper, *The Murder of Henry Clement*, with an extract from the curia regis roll 18-19 Henry III., in *English Historical Review*, 1895, x. 294-7; reprinted in his *Collected Papers* (No. 656a), iii. 11-16.

2052. Select pleas of the forest [1209-1334], ed. G. J. Turner. *Selden Soc.* London, 1901.

Contains a valuable introduction on the forests of the 13th century. For a review, see *English Forests and Forest Laws of the Thirteenth Century*, in *Edinburgh Review*, 1902, cxcv. 456-80.

2052a. Select pleas, starres, and other records from the rolls of the exchequer of the Jews, 1220-84, ed. J. M. Rigg. *Selden Soc.* London, 1902.

Also issued as a special volume of the publications of the Jewish Historical Society of England. For a calendar, see No. 2032a.

2052b. State trials of the reign of Edward I., 1289-93, ed. T. F. Tout and Hilda Johnstone. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, [Camden Third Series]. London, 1906.

Contains the official proceedings of the trials of the judges and other royal officers before a special commission.

2052c. Three rolls of the king's court, 1194-95, ed. F. W. Maitland. *Pipe Roll Soc.* London, 1891.

Comprises the earliest roll of the king's court, that of Trinity term, 1194; also an eyre roll for Wilts, 1194, and another for Bedfordshire and Bucks, 1195. Valuable. For a roll of the king's court of Hilary term, 1196, see No. 2035.

2053. *[Year books.] Les reports des cases [Edw. II.-27 Hen. VIII.]. 11 pts. London, 1678-80.

This is the most nearly complete edition of the year books, but it is badly edited and badly printed. Excellent editions of certain year books never before published have been issued, with translations, in the *Rolls Series*: 6 vols., 20-22, 30-35 Edw. I., 11-12 Edw. III., ed. A. J. Horwood, 1863-83; and 14 vols., 12-20 Edw. III., ed. L. O. Pike, 1885-1911. The

Selden Society is publishing Edward II.: vols. i.-iv., vi. (1-4 Edw. II.), ed. F. W. Maitland and G. J. Turner; vols. v., vii.-viii. (The Eyre of Kent, 6-7 Edw. II., 3 vols.), ed. Maitland, L. W. Vernon Harcourt, and W. C. Bolland: London, 1903-14. Cf. W. M. Geldart, *The Year Books of Edward II.*, in *English Historical Review*, 1911, xxvi. 239-56. The year books of Richard II. are to be published by the Ames Foundation of Harvard university; the first volume, for 1388, edited by G. F. Deiser, appeared in 1914. One part of the year books of Edward III. (pt. v. of the edition of 1678-80) is called *Le Livre des Assises*, or *Liber Assisarum*. For many old cases, now probably all included in the year books, see David Jenkins, *Eight Centuries of Reports*, or 800 Cases adjudged in the Exchequer Chamber [4 Hen. III.-21 James I.], 3rd edition, London, 1777.

We have also two valuable digests of the year books, arranged under titles in alphabetical order: Anthony Fitzherbert's *La Graunde Abridgement*, 'painfully and elaborately collected,' first printed in 1514, containing also many cases taken from the plea rolls of Henry III.'s reign; and Robert Brooke's *La Graunde Abridgement*, first printed in 1568, a revision of Fitzherbert's work, with additional cases.

b. PARTICULAR COUNTIES, ETC.

Cambridgeshire.

2054. PALMER, W. M. On the Cambridgeshire assize rolls [with brief extracts, Hen. III.-Edw. I.]. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.*, Proceedings, ix. 209-26. Cambridge, 1897.

See also No. 2866.

2055. *Pedes finium* relating to the county of Cambridge [calendar, 7 Rich. I.-1485], ed. Walter Rye. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* Cambridge, 1891.

Cheshire.

2056. Welsh records: calendar of fines [*pedes finium*], counties of Chester and Flint, Edward I. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxviii. 6-19. London, 1867.

Cornwall and Devonshire.

2056a. Cornwall feet of fines, 1196- , ed. J. H. Rowe and others. *Devon and Cornwall Record Soc.* Exeter, 1907- .

In progress; issued in parts.

2056b. Devon feet of fines, ed. O. J. Reichel. Vol. i., 1196-1272. *Devon and Cornwall Record Soc.* Exeter, 1912.

Derbyshire.

See No. 871.

2057. A calendar of the fines in the county of Derby [1196-1324], ed. W. H. Hart and Charles Kerry. *Derbysh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Journal, vii. 195-217, viii. 15-64, ix. 84-93, x. 151-8, xi. 93-106, xii. 23-42, xiii. 9-31, xiv. 1-15, xv. 1-19, xvii. 95-113, xviii. 1-17. London, etc., 1885-96.

2058. Gleanings from the assize rolls for Derbyshire [Hen. III.]. By Charles Kerry. *Ibid.*, xviii. 94-117. London, etc., 1896.—Selections from assize roll, Derbyshire, 4 Edward III. By J. C. Cox. *Ibid.*, xxxi. 115-28. London, etc., 1909.

Dorset.

2059. Full abstracts of the feet of fines relating to Dorset [1195-1485], ed. E. A. Fry and G. S. Fry. *Dorset Records*, vols. v. and x. [London], 1896-1910.

Essex.

2060. Feet of fines for Essex [abstracts, 1182-1281], ed. R. E. G. Kirk and E. F. Kirk. Vols. i. (9 pts., and index)-ii. pt. i. *Essex Archæol. Soc.* Colchester, 1899-1913.

Gloucestershire.

2061. *Pedes finium*: or excerpts from the feet of fines for the county of Gloucester, 7 John-57 Henry III., ed. John Maclean. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., xvi. 183-95. Bristol, [1892].

2062. *Pleas of the crown for the county of Gloucester before the justices itinerant, 1221, ed. F. W. Maitland. London, 1884.—Pleas of the crown for the hundred of Swineshead and the township of Bristol, 1221, ed. E. J. Watson. Bristol, 1902.—Pleas of the crown at Bristol in 1287 [translation]. By E. A. Fuller. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., xxii. 150-78. Bristol, [1899].

Huntingdonshire.

2062a. A calendar of the feet of fines relating to the county of Huntingdon, 1194-1603, ed. G. J. Turner. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* Cambridge, 1913.

A valuable introduction treats of the formulæ of the fines and of the units of property conveyed.

Ireland.

2062b. Calendar of the justiciary rolls of Ireland, 23-31 Edward I., ed. James Mills. 2 pts. Dublin, 1905-14.

2063. Classified schedule and general inventory of the plea rolls [36 Hen. III.-25 Charles II.]. *Irish Record Commissioners*, Eighth Report (No. 490), 79-125. [London, 1819.]

2064. Early rolls of judicial proceedings [lists of Irish plea rolls, 36 Hen. III.-16 Charles I.]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports, Ireland*, xxvi. 52-68, xxviii. 39-56. Dublin, 1894-96.

Kent.

For the record of the opening of an eyre in Kent, 6 Edward II., see Year Book 30-31 Edward I., ed. A. J. Horwood (Rolls Series, 1863), pp. lv.-lx.; for the year books of the eyre, see No. 2053. For extracts from plea rolls, see Nos. 966, 971.

2065. Abstracts of the Kent fines [Edw. II.-7 Edw. III.], ed. James Greenstreet. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, *Archæologia Cantiana*, xi. 305-58, xii. 289-308, xiii. 289-320, xiv. 241-80, xv. 273-310, xviii. 337-52, xx. 161-86. London, 1877-93.

2066. Pedes finium [Rich. I.-John, ed. L. B. Larking]. *Ibid.*, i. 217-88, ii. 239-78, iii. 209-40, iv. 273-308, v. 259-90, vi. 225-34. London, 1858-66.

Lancashire.

2067. A calendar of Lancashire assize rolls [1202-85], ed. John Parker. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.* 2 pts. [London], 1904-05.

App. ii. Fines and amercements recorded on the pipe rolls of Henry III., 1217-62.

2067a. Final concords of the county of Lancaster, ed. William Farrer. Pts. i.-iv., 1196-1558. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.* [London], 1899-1910.

Lincolnshire.

2068. Lincolnshire records: abstracts of final concords, Richard I., John, and Henry III., ed. W. O. Massingberd. [Transcribed and translated by W. K. Boyd.] Vol. i. London, 1896.

See also No. 2488a.

London and Middlesex.

2069. A calendar of the feet of fines for London and Middlesex, Richard I.-12 Elizabeth, ed. W. J. Hardy and William Page. 2 vols. London, 1892-93.

Norfolk.

For an index locorum of the de banco rolls, Edward II., see Norfolk Records (No. 2530), i. 223-65; for coroners' inquests, Henry III.-Edward I., see Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc., Norfolk Archæology, 1849, ii. 253-79. See also No. 2540.

2070. Pedes finium respecting the county of Norfolk, 1191-96, ed. G. H. Dashwood. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc.* Norwich, 1863.—Pedes finium relating to Norfolk [abstracts], 3 Richard I. to the end of the reign of John, ed. Walter Rye. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc.* Norwich, 1881.—A short calendar of the feet of fines for Norfolk [Rich. I.-Rich. III.], ed. Walter Rye. 2 pts. Norwich, 1885-86.

2071. RYE, WALTER. Crime and accident in Norfolk. *Norfolk Antiq. Miscellany*, ii. 159-93, Norwich, 1883; *Archæol. Review*, ii. 20-25, London, 1889.

The first of these papers contains extracts from plea rolls, 34, 41, 52-53 Henry III., 14 Edward I.; the second, extracts from gaol-delivery rolls, 14 Edward I. For an abstract of a roll of crown pleas and gaol-delivery, 1332, see Rye's Crime in Norfolk, East Anglian, 1869 [1867], iii. 148-53.

Northumberland.

2072. * Three early assize rolls for Northumberland [ed. William Page]. *Surtees Soc.* London, etc., 1891.

Contains rolls of 1256, 1269, and 1279; also abstracts of feet of fines, Henry III. and Edward I., pp. 401-26.

Oxfordshire.

2073. Oxford city documents, 1268-1665, ed. J. E. T. Rogers. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1891.

Coroners' inquests, etc., 1297-1520, pp. 150-81, 236-41.

Pleas before the justices in eyre at Oxford, 1285, pp. 194-236.

Shropshire.

2074. Shropshire assize rolls, 1203. By W. K. Boyd. *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., 2nd series, xi. 243-51. Shrewsbury, etc., [1899].

Translation only.

2075. Shropshire feet of fines, 1196-1211, 1218-48. Transcribed by W. K. Boyd, with introduction by W. G. D. Fletcher. *Ibid.*, x. 307-30; 3rd series, vi. 167-78, vii. 379-89; 4th series, i. 385-401. Shrewsbury, etc., [1898-1911].

Translation only.

Somerset.

2076. Pedes finium for the county of Somerset [abstracts, 1196-1485], ed. Emanuel Green. *Somerset Record Soc.* 4 vols. [London], 1892-1906.

2077. *Somersetshire pleas, civil and criminal, from the rolls of the itinerant justices, close of the 12th century to 41 Henry III. By C. E. H. C. Healey. *Somerset Record Soc.* [London], 1897.

Translation only. The introduction gives an account of the various courts, central and local.

Staffordshire.

2077a. Early chancery proceedings [bills of complaint addressed to the chancellor], Richard II.-Henry VII., ed. George Wrottesley. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, new series, vii. 237-93. London, 1904.

2078. Extracts from plea rolls [Rich. I.-Rich. III.]. Translated by George Wrottesley. *Ibid.* [1st series], iii. 1-163, iv. 1-215, v. pt. i. 123-80, vi. pt. i. 37-300, vii. 1-191, ix. 1-118, x. 1-75, xi. 1-123, xii. 1-173, xiii. 1-204, xiv. 1-162, xv. 1-126, xvi. 1-93, xvii. 1-153; new series, iii. 121-229, iv. 92-212, vi. pt. i. 89-164. London, [1883]-1903.

Valuable extracts from coram rege, de banco, assize rolls, etc. The pleas from 1194 to 1214 are printed in full. Pleas of the forest, 1262-1300, v. pt. i. 123-80.

2079. Final concords, or pedes finium, Staffordshire [calendars or abstracts, 1196-1547], ed. George Wrottesley. *Ibid.* [1st series], iii. 165-77, iv. 217-63, xi. 127-292. London, [1883-91].

Continued in later volumes of the Collections.

Suffolk.

2079a. A calendar of the feet of fines for Suffolk [1 Rich. I.-3 Rich. III.]. By Walter Rye. *Suffolk Institute of Archaeology*. Ipswich, 1900.

Surrey.

2080. [Calendar of] pedes finium, or fines relating to Surrey, Richard I.-Henry VII., ed. F. B. Lewis. *Surrey Archæol. Soc.* Guildford, 1894.

See also Ralph Nevill, Surrey Feet of Fines, Surrey Archæol. Soc., Collections, 1897, xiii. 130-40.

Sussex.

2080a. An abstract of feet of fines relating to Sussex [2 Rich. I.-35 Edw. I.]. By L. F. Salzmänn. *Sussex Record Soc.* 2 vols. Lewes, 1903-08.

Wales.

See No. 2657.

2081. The appeal of Richard Siward to the curia regis from a decision in the curia comitatus in Glamorgan, 1248, ed. G. T. C[lark]. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, *Archæologia Cambrensis*, 4th series, ix. 241-63. London, 1878.

Wiltshire.

2082. Abbreviation of pedes finium, 7 Richard I.-11 Henry III., and inquis[itiones] post mort[em], 27 Henry III.-12 Edward I., for Wiltshire, ed. Thomas Phillippus. Middle Hill Press, n.d. pp. 22.

2083. Index of Wiltshire fines, 1 Edward III. to Richard III. [Middle Hill Press, n.d.] pp. 27.

2083a. Offenders against the statute of labourers in Wiltshire, 1349 [translation of an assize roll]. By E. M. Thompson. *Wiltsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Magazine, xxxiii. 384-409. Devizes, 1904.

Worcestershire.

2084. Index pedum finium pro com. Wigorn. ab 1 Edw. III. ad Hen. VI., ed. T[homas] P[hillipps]. Cheltenham, 1865. pp. 13.

Yorkshire.

See No. 2712.

2085. Honor and forest of Pickering, ed. R. B. Turton. *North Riding Record Soc.*, Records, new series, vols. i.-iv. London, 1894-97.

Pleas before the itinerant justices of the forest, 1334-38, ii. 49-200, iii. 1-185, iv. 1-69.

Coram rege rolls, 7-24 Edw. III., iii. 186-220, iv. 167-81.

Assize rolls, 15 Hen. III., iv. 163-4.

2086. Pedes finium Ebor. tempore Ricardi I. [1191-99], ed. William Brown. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, xi. 174-88. London, 1891.—Pedes finium Ebor. regnante Johanne [ed. William Brown]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1897.—Feet of fines for the county of York, 1327-47, ed. W. P. Baildon. *Yorksh. Archæol. Soc.*, Record Series, vol. xlii. [Leeds], 1910.

§ 53. CHANCERY ENROLMENTS: FOREIGN RELATIONS, ROYAL LETTERS AND GRANTS.

a. General, Nos. 2087-2113.

b. Particular Countries, Nos. 2113a-37.

Most of the records examined in this section are chancery enrolments: in other words, transcripts of documents which before being issued from the chancery were copied into various series of rolls for future reference and verification. These documents relate to a great variety of transactions at home and abroad, for the chancellor was secretary of state for both home and foreign affairs. Some of the chancery enrolments, notably the liberate, fine, and statute rolls, have already been described, in §§ 50-51. The rolls of the chancery were formed by sewing the separate membranes end to end into one continuous strip, which was then rolled up; whereas the membranes of the plea rolls and of most of the exchequer records were fastened or filed at the top, so as to overlap. The collections or series of documents considered in this section are:—

i. Charters, and letters patent and close, the most valuable of the chancery enrolments. They were the instruments by which the kings of England made grants and transacted much public business of importance. 'By the first their more solemn acts were declared, by the second their more public directions promulgated, and by the third they intimated their private instructions to

individuals.' These three series of records contain grants of lands, offices, privileges, and the like to individuals or communities, mandates to royal officers, etc.; the patent and close rolls also comprise truces, treaties, diplomatic correspondence, and documents concerning the revenue, judicature, and other branches of the English government. Royal charters and letters patent, although they often resemble each other as to their contents, are distinguished from each other as regards their form. The charters are addressed 'to the archbishops, bishops, abbots, priors, earls, barons,' etc., and are executed in the presence of various witnesses; whereas letters patent are addressed 'to all to whom these presents shall come,' and are usually witnessed by the king himself ('teste meipso'). Letters patent were so called because they were delivered open, with the great seal pendent at the bottom; but in this respect they do not differ from charters. Letters close, 6 John to the present time, were mainly royal mandates addressed to one individual or more; therefore they were closed and sealed on the outside. The patent rolls extend from 3 John to the present time; the charter rolls from 1 John to 8 Henry VIII., after which date all grants were made in the form of letters patent and were entered on the patent rolls. The confirmation rolls, 1 Richard III.-1 Charles I. (Nos. 2088, 2094, 2102), contain charters of confirmation, which usually recite in full, or 'inspect,' and confirm older royal grants, some of them as old as the seventh century; before 1 Richard III. the confirmations are enrolled on the charter and patent rolls, and after 1 Charles I. on the patent rolls.

A calendar of the royal charters from 1066 to 1154 is being prepared by H. W. C. Davis (*Regesta Regum Anglo-Normanorum*, vol. i., 1066-1100, Oxford, 1913), and a calendar of the Norman charters of the same period by C. H. Haskins. Cf. J. H. Round, in *English Historical Review*, 1914, xxix. 347-56.

2. '*Cartæ antiquæ*' (Nos. 2088, 2101), which comprise chancery transcripts of royal and other charters of various dates, from Ethelbert of Kent to Edward I. They are probably copies of charters brought to the chancery in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries for exemplification and enrolment, in order to ensure the preservation of their contents.

3. '*Ancient correspondence*,' or '*litteræ regum*,' Richard I.-Henry VII. (Nos. 2089, 2091, 2105-7, 2113): mainly royal letters preserved in the Public Record Office in the form, not of enrolments, but of originals.

4. The so-called treaty rolls, which are divided into various branches, namely Almain, French, Gascon, Norman, Roman, Irish, Scotch, and Welsh rolls : Nos. 2088, 2097, 2101-2, 2115-17, etc. They contain treaties, diplomatic correspondence, charters, letters patent and close, etc., relating to the affairs of foreign countries,—Germany and Flanders (Almain rolls), the English possessions in France (French, Gascon, and Norman rolls), the Roman see, Ireland, Scotland, and Wales. Documents similar to these are also preserved in the patent and close rolls.

5. Rymer's *Fœdera* (Nos. 2097-9), a collection of records of great importance for the study of political and diplomatic history. It contains numerous extracts from the charter, patent, close, treaty, and other rolls. N. H. Nicolas calls it 'the Bible of antiquaries.'

a. GENERAL.

Many letters patent and close are transcribed on the originalia and memoranda rolls (§ 50g) ; many are printed in Palgrave's *Parliamentary Writs*, the *Rotuli Parliamentorum*, the *Peers' Reports* (Nos. 2004, 2010, 2944), and in Robert Brady's *Complete History of England*, London, 1685 (Continuation, 1700). Numerous royal grants will also be found in Madox's *Formulare Anglicanum* (No. 238), in Dugdale's *Monasticon* (No. 613), and in the local collections of charters (§ 57). The palatinates of Durham, Chester, and Lancaster each had its own series of chancery enrolments : see § 57. The Great Charter, with its precursors and confirmations, is examined in § 51b.

By reason of the alphabetical arrangement followed below, the Calendars are separated from the Rolls on which they are based.

2087. Ancient charters, royal and private, prior to 1200 [1095-1200], ed. J. H. Round. *Pipe Roll Soc.* London, 1888.

Taken from the Public Record Office, but not from the rolls known as the *cartæ antiquæ*. Valuable.

2088. AYLOFFE, JOSEPH. Calendars of the ancient charters [*cartæ antiquæ*] and of the Welch and Scottish rolls. London, 1774.

For an earlier edition, see No. 458. There is a table of references to charters contained in the *cartæ antiquæ* and in the confirmation rolls, from Ethelbert of Kent to James I., in the Deputy Keeper's Reports, 1866, xxvii. 30-47.

2089. Calendar of ancient correspondence among the miscellaneous documents of the ancient treasury of the receipt of the exchequer [32 Hen. III.-17 Edw. II.]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, viii. app. ii. 180-84. London, 1847.

2090. Calendar of diplomatic documents formerly in the treasury of the receipt of the exchequer, chapter house, Westminster [1101-1624]. *Ibid.*, xlv. app. i. 283-380, xlviii. 561-619. London, 1885-87.

This is a calendar, not of enrolments, but of originals and isolated copies of originals.

2091. Calendar of royal and other letters and writs and some few patents [formerly] in the Wakefield tower [Rich. I.-Edw. I.]. *Ibid.*, iv. app. ii. 140-64, v. app. ii. 60-96, vi. app. ii. 88-115, vii. app. ii. 239-76. London, 1843-46.

2091a. *Calendar of the charter rolls [1226-1341]. *Rolls Series*. Vols. i.-iv. London, 1903-12.

2092. *Calendar of the close rolls [1272-1377]. *Rolls Series*. [23 vols.] London, 1892-1913.

For a calendar of the close roll 12 Henry III., see Deputy Keeper's Reports, 1866, xxvii. 48-93.

2093. *Calendar of the patent rolls [1232-1374, 1377-1485]. *Rolls Series*. [49 vols.] London, 1891-1914.

The following calendars of patent rolls have been published in the Reports of the Deputy Keeper:—

1 Hen. III., 1865, xxvi. 66-86.	5 Edw. I., 1886, xlv. app. ii. 77-336.
1 Edw. I., 1881, xlii. 473-721.	6 " " 1886, xlvii. 139-404.
2 " " 1882, xliii. app. i. 371-578.	7 " " 1887, xlviii. 1-216.
3 " " 1883, xlv. 1-309.	8 " " 1888, xlix. 1-200.
4 " " 1885, xlv. app. ii. 69-374.	9 " " 1889, l. 1-266.
1 Edw. V., 1-3 Rich. III., 1848, ix. app. ii. 1-147; indexes, <i>ibid.</i> , 255-362.	

2093a. *Calendar of various chancery rolls, 1277-1326. *Rolls Series*. London, 1912.

Supplementary close rolls, 1277-1326, pp. 1-156.

Welsh rolls, 1277-94, pp. 157-362.

Scutage rolls, 1285-1324, pp. 363-99.

The Welsh rolls 5-9 Edward I. (1277-80) were privately printed in full by Sir Thomas Phillipps (No. 2137). For scutage rolls, see § 50f.

2094. *Calendarium rotulorum chartarum* [1199-1483] et inquisitionum ad quod damnum [1307-1461]. *Record Com.* [London], 1803.

This calendar is printed from a MS. in the Public Record Office, and seems to have been compiled in the time of James I. It is imperfect, but useful. An inquisition ad quod damnum was taken by virtue of a writ addressed to the royal escheator of a county when any grant of a market, fair, or privilege was requested, commanding him to ascertain by the verdict of a jury whether such grant, if it should be made, would be to the damage of the king or of other persons. For a list of inquisitions ad quod damnum, 1244-1485, published by the Public Record Office, see No. 2105.

For a calendar of royal charters which occur in letters of inspeximus, exemplification, or confirmation, and in chartularies, in the Public Record Office, see Deputy Keeper's Reports, 1868-69, xxix. 7-48, xxx. 197-211.

2095. *Calendarium rotulorum patentium* [3 John-23 Edw. IV.]. *Record Com.* [London], 1802.

A collection of notes, which seems to have been made early in the 17th century. It does not cover more than one-fifth of the entries on the patent rolls to 23 Edward IV.

2096. Early Scottish charters [A.D. 565-1153], ed. A. C. Lawrie. Glasgow, 1905.

Many of these are grants to the monks of Durham and to other English religious houses.

2097. **Fœdera, conventiones, litteræ, et cujuscunque generis acta publica inter reges Angliæ et alios quosvis imperatores, reges, pontifices, principes, vel communitates* [1101-1654], ed. Thomas Rymer; vols. xvi.-xx., by Robert Sanderson. 20 vols. London, 1704-35.—2nd edition, by George Holmes, 17 vols., 1727-29, published by Tonson.—3rd edition, 10 vols., The Hague, 1739-45.—New edition [1069-1383], by Adam Clarke, Frederic Holbrooke, and John Caley, 4 vols. in 7 pts., *Record Com.*, 1816-69 [vol. iv. printed 1833, published 1869].—*Syllabus of documents in Rymer's Fœdera*. By T. D. Hardy. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1869-85.

Vols. i.-xvii. (London, 1704-17), extending to 1625, are often called the first edition. The 'new edition' contains many municipal charters. All the editions are fully described in Hardy's valuable *Syllabus*, which also contains a good index and chronological abstract of the various editions. See also C. P. Cooper, *Account of the Public Records*, 1832, ii. 89-144. A General Introduction to the *Fœdera* (pp. 72) was printed by the Record

Commission in 1817, but not published; pp. 1-24 of this Introduction correspond to pp. i.-xii. of vol. i. of the *Fœdera*, 1816.

This great national work was undertaken at the public expense; Rymer (*b.* 1641, *d.* 1713) was appointed editor in 1693.

2098. [*Fœdera*, etc.] *Acta regia*, or an account of the treaties, etc., published in Rymer's *Fœdera* [1101-1625]. Translated from the French [of Paul de Rapin de Thoyras, by Stephen Whatley]. 4 vols. London, 1726-27.—Reprinted, 4 vols., 1731; 1 vol., 1732; 1 vol., 1733.

Rapin's abstract or abridgment of the *Fœdera* was originally published in Le Clerc's *Bibliothèque Choisie*. It is also printed in vol. x. of the Hague edition of the *Fœdera*, under the title, *Abrégé Historique des Actes Publics d'Angleterre*.

2099. — [Report on Rymer's *Fœdera*: appendixes, A-E. By C. P. Cooper. *Record Com.* 3 vols. London, 1836 ?]

App. A. Catalogue of various MSS. relating to Great Britain in continental libraries.

App. B. Fragments of Anglo-Saxon literature found in continental libraries.

App. C. Documents from the archives of Hamburg, Munich, etc.

App. D. Inventories of documents relating to Great Britain in the national archives of France.

App. E. A chronological catalogue of the materials transcribed for the new edition of the *Fœdera*.

This valuable work was not completed or published, but copies of the portions in print were distributed by the master of the rolls in 1869.

2100. Grants, etc., from the crown during the reign of Edward V., from the original docket book, MS. Harl. 433, ed. J. G. Nichols. *Camden Soc.* London, 1854.

Mainly letters patent and close.

2101. Inventory of the records in the Tower. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, ii. app. ii. 1-65. London, 1841.

Cartæ antiquæ, 1-2.

Charter, patent, and close rolls, 2-24.

Treaty rolls, 37-45.

2102. Inventory of the records of chancery in the rolls chapel [from 1 Edward V. onward]. *Ibid.*, iii. app. ii. 135-55, iv. app. ii. 99-112. London, 1842-43.

French and Scotch rolls, iii. 140-41.

Charter and patent rolls, iii. 142-8.

Close and confirmation rolls, iii. 148-51, iv. 99-107.

2103. Letters and papers illustrative of the reigns of Richard III. and Henry VII., ed. James Gairdner. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1861-63.

Most of the documents of Richard III.'s reign are copied from the Harleian MSS., and deal mainly with England's foreign relations.

2104. Letters of the kings of England [Rich. I.—Charles I.], ed. J. O. Halliwell. 2 vols. London, 1846; reprinted, 1848.

Translations only.

2105. List of ancient correspondence of the chancery and exchequer preserved in the public record office [royal letters, etc., circa Rich. I.—Hen. VII.]: Public record office, Lists and indexes, no. xv. *Rolls Series*. London, 1902.—List of chancery rolls [charter, patent, close, fine, parliament, and other rolls, 1 John onward]: *ibid.* no. xxvii. London, 1908.—List of inquisitions ad quod damnum [28 Hen. III.—2 Rich. III.]: *ibid.* nos. xvii., xxii. 2 pts. London, 1904-06.

See a review of the List of Ancient Correspondence by C. V. Langlois, in *Journal des Savants*, 1904, pp. 380-93, 446-53; and see his paper on Nova Curie, in *Revue Historique*, 1905, lxxxvii. 55-79.

2106. Official correspondence of Thomas Bekynton, secretary to Henry VI., ed. George Williams. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1872.

Contains many letters of Henry VI. to continental potentates, and other documents throwing light upon the foreign relations of England during the first half of the 15th century. See No. 2233.

2107. Original letters illustrative of English history, including numerous royal letters [1418-1726], ed. Henry Ellis. 3 vols. London, 1824; 2nd edition, 1825.—2nd series [Hen. IV.—1795], 4 vols., 1827.—3rd series [1074-1799], 4 vols., 1846.

2107a. *Recueil des actes de Henri II. concernant les provinces françaises et les affaires de France: introduction [and atlas. 2 vols.]. By Léopold Delisle. Paris, 1909. [Contains, at pp. 507-57, a list of 569 charters, the full text of which will be printed in a succeeding volume to be edited by Elie Berger.]—Recueil de 109 chartes originales de Henri II. [a calendar]. By Léopold Delisle. *Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes*, lxi. 541-80, 738-40. Paris, 1908.

Delisle, in his *Mémoire sur la Chronologie des Chartes de Henri II.* (*Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes*, 1906, lxvii. 361-401) and his

supplementary Notes sur les Chartes (ibid., 1907, lxviii. 272-314), contends that in 1172-73 the title 'Henricus rex Anglorum' was replaced in royal documents by 'Henricus Dei gratia rex Anglorum,' and hence that the king's style may be used as a test in fixing the dates of his charters, which are regularly undated. This view is assailed by J. H. Round in a paper on The Chronology of Henry II.'s Charters, in the *Archæological Journal*, 1907, lxiv. 63-79; but it is supported by R. L. Poole in an article on The Dates of Henry II.'s Charters, in the *English Historical Review*, 1908, xxiii. 79-83. For Delisle's reply to Round's criticism, see *Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes*, 1907, lxviii. 525-36. See also the introduction to his *Recueil des Actes*, where questions of diplomatics and chronology are fully treated.

For letters written by and to Henry II., 1156-78, see Bouquet's *Recueil des Historiens* (No. 575), xvi. 633-55.

2108. *Rotuli chartarum, 1199-1216, ed. T. D. Hardy. *Record Com.* [London], 1837.

The introduction contains a good account of the structure of charters.

2109. *Rotuli litterarum clausarum [1204-27], ed. T. D. Hardy. *Record Com.* 2 vols. [London], 1833-44.—Close rolls of the reign of Henry III. [1227-42]. *Rolls Series.* [4 vols.] London, 1902-II.

The introduction to vol. i. of the Rotuli was also separately printed: A Description of the Close Rolls, with an Account of the Early Courts of Law and Equity, 1833. It contains some interesting remarks on the history of equitable jurisdiction.

Sir Thomas Phillipps is said to have printed *Abbreviatio Rotulorum Clausorum* ab 1 Edw. III. ad Rich. III.; and *Index to the Close Rolls for Wiltshire*, 3 Edw. III.-36 Hen. VI. For a transcript of a portion of the close roll 36 Henry III., see C. P. Cooper, *Account of the Public Records*, 1832, i. 414-35.

2110. *Rotuli litterarum patentium, 1201-16, ed. T. D. Hardy. *Record Com.* [London], 1835.—Patent rolls of the reign of Henry III. [1216-32]. *Rolls Series.* [2 vols.] London, 1901-03.

The introduction to the Rotuli was also separately printed, under the title, A Description of the Patent Rolls, to which is added an Itinerary of King John, 1835. See No. 2834.

2111. Rotuli selecti ad res Anglicas et Hibernicas spectantes, ed. Joseph Hunter. *Record Com.* [London], 1834.

Contains patent roll 7 John, pp. 1-38; letters patent of discharges of debts and arrears of accounts, and patents of annuities, enrolled in the memoranda of the Irish exchequer, Hen. V.-12 Hen. VI., pp. 39-103.

2112. Royal and historical letters during the reign of Henry IV., ed. F. C. Hingeston. Vol. i., 1399-1404. *Rolls Series*. London, 1860.

These documents, taken mainly from the Cottonian and Harleian MSS., relate to the affairs of Scotland, Wales, Ireland, France, and other countries. For the Netherlands, 1405-13, see L. V. D. Owen, *England and the Low Countries*, in *English Historical Review*, 1913, xxviii. 13-33.

2113. Royal and other historical letters illustrative of the reign of Henry III., from the originals in the public record office, ed. W. W. Shirley. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1862-66.

Made up of 'litteræ regum,' or 'ancient correspondence,' together with some letters taken from the patent and close rolls. Valuable.

b. PARTICULAR COUNTRIES.

For a calendar of entries in the papal registers relating to Great Britain, see No. 612. The material on English affairs in the Venetian archives has been calendared by Rawdon Brown and others for the *Rolls Series*, in eighteen volumes (London, 1864-1912), the first of which covers the years 1202-1509.

France.

The French rolls extend from 26 Henry III. to 26 Charles II.; the Norman rolls, 2 John-10 Henry V.; the Gascon or Vascon rolls, 26 Henry III.-7 Edward IV. The Norman and Gascon rolls relate respectively to the affairs of Normandy and Aquitaine while those provinces were under the dominion of the English crown. The earlier French rolls relate mainly to the English possessions in France, but the later ones contain many diplomatic documents concerning European countries in general. For Norman and French rolls, see also Nos. 2141, 2144.

2113a. Actes de la chancellerie d'Henri VI. concernant la Normandie sous la domination anglaise [1422-35], ed. Paul Le Cacheux. *Société de l'Histoire de Normandie*. 2 vols. Paris, 1907-08.

2114. *Calendar of documents preserved in France illustrative of the history of Great Britain and Ireland, ed. J. H. Round. Vol. i., A.D. 918-1206. *Rolls Series*. London, 1899.

A calendar of royal charters, private deeds, etc.; most of them are grants to religious houses. See also a calendar of Richard I.'s charters,

in Cartellieri's Philipp II. August (No. 2809), ii. 288-301, iii. 217-33; a calendar of those issued by John as count of Mortain, 1192-98, *ibid.*, iii. 234-5; and Delisle, *Actes de Henri II.* (No. 2107a).

2115. Calendar of French rolls [1 Hen. V.-49 Hen. VI.]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xliv. 543-638, xlviii. 217-450. London, 1883-87.

2116. Calendar of Norman rolls, Henry V. *Ibid.*, xli. app. i. 671-810, xlii. 313-472. London, 1880-81.

This supplements Hardy's work (No. 2126).

2117. CARTE, THOMAS. Catalogue des rolles gascons, normans, et françois. 2 vols. London, 1743.

Incomplete.

2118. Extrait du registre des dons, etc., faits dans le duché de Normandie pendant 1418-20 par Henri V., ed. Charles Vautier [i.e. Crescent Guiton]. Paris, 1828.

2118a. Les grands traités de la guerre de cent ans [1359-1444], ed. E[ugène] Cosneau. Paris, 1889.

2119. Letters and papers illustrative of the wars of the English in France during the reign of Henry VI. [with a translation], ed. Joseph Stevenson. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. in 3 pts. London, 1861-64.

Transcribed from various archives in England and France.

2120. Lettres de rois, reines, et autres personnages des cours de France et d'Angleterre, depuis Louis VII. jusqu'à Henri IV., ed. [J. J.] Champollion-Figeac. *Documents Inédits*. 2 vols. Paris, 1839-47.

Contains mandates, letters patent and close, diplomatic correspondence, etc., of English kings relating to their possessions in France, etc.

2121. MIROT, LÉON, and DÉPREZ, EUGÈNE. Les ambassades anglaises pendant la guerre de cent ans : catalogue chronologique, 1327-1450. *Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes*, lix. 550-77, lx. 177-214, lxi. 20-58. Paris, 1898-1900.

Catalogue of a series of exchequer accounts in the Public Record Office rendered by ambassadors to France.

2122. Narratives of the expulsion of the English from Normandy, 1449-50, ed. Joseph Stevenson. *Rolls Series*. London, 1863.

De reductione Normanniæ, by Robert Blondel, 1-238. See No. 1723. Le recouvrement de Normendie, par Berry, hérault du roy, 239-376. See No. 1719.

Negotiations between France and England, 377-514.

2123. Original documents relating to the hostages of John king of France and the treaty of Brétigny in 1360, ed. Sir G. F. Duckett. London, 1890. pp. 78.

2124. Rôles gascons, ed. Francisque Michel. Vol. i., 1242-54. *Documents Inédits*. Paris, 1885.—Supplement, 1254-55, ed. Charles Bémont, 1896.—Vols. ii.-iii., 1273-1307, ed. Bémont, 1900-06.

This valuable work contains letters patent and close, etc., of English kings relating chiefly to the affairs of Aquitaine. The earliest Gascon rolls, down to 1273, are not exclusively concerned with the affairs of Gascony, but contain charters and other documents enrolled in this series by reason of the presence of the king in Gascony. Bémont accomplished their publication for the reign of Edward I. from photographs supplied by the English government to the French: see Montagu Burrows, *The Publication of the Gascon Rolls*, Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., new series, 1892, vi. 109-24. A fragment of the roll of 26 Henry III. was printed by the Record Commission: *Rotulus Vasconiaë, Henricus III.* [London, 1836?], pp. 28. A roll of 1286, recently discovered, is described by Bémont in *Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes*, 1910, lxxi. 219-22.

2125. Rôles normands et français et autres pièces tirées des archives de Londres par Bréquigny. *Société des Antiquaires de Normandie*, Mémoires, vol. xxiii. pt. i. Paris, 1858.

An extensive collection of documents, mainly letters patent of Henry V. relating to France. See also Jules Delpit, *Collection Générale des Documents Français qui se trouvent en Angleterre* (Paris, 1847), i. 219-32.

2126. Rotuli Normanniæ, 1200-1205, 1417-18, ed. T. D. Hardy. *Record Com.* [London], 1835.—Another edition, 1417-22, *Société des Antiquaires de Normandie*, Mémoires, xv. 215-90. Paris, etc., 1846.—*Rotulus Normannie*, 1346-47, in *Calendar of Patent Rolls*, 1345-48, pp. 473-570. London, 1903.

Contains letters and grants of English kings relating to the duchy of Normandy. Supplemented by No. 2116.

Ireland.

The official publication of separate Irish and Scottish calendars of documents in the Record Office (Nos. 2127, 2131, 2133) has been discontinued as unsatisfactory. Such documents are now included in the general calendars (§ 53a). For the Calendar of the Carew MSS., see No. 518.

2127. Calendar of documents relating to Ireland [1171-1307], ed. H. S. Sweetman. *Rolls Series*. [5 vols.] London, 1875-86.

Abstracts of letters patent and close, and of other documents. Valuable.

2128. Chartæ, privilegia, et immunitates: transcripts of charters and privileges to cities, towns, abbeys, etc., 1171-1395. Printed by the Irish Record Commission, 1829-30. Dublin, etc., 1889. pp. 92.

Particularly valuable for the study of municipal history. Contains letters patent and close, bulls, etc. The work was not completed.

2129. Liber munerum publicorum Hiberniæ, ed. Rowley Lascelles. [Not completed; planned by the Irish Record Commission, printed 1822-30, and issued from the Rolls House. 2 vols. London, 1852.]

Vol. i. pt. iv., pp. 1-147, contains patents of office, letters patent and close, etc., 1181-1653; taken from Rymer's *Fœdera*, Prynne's *Animadversions* on Coke's Fourth Institute, etc. There is an index of the Liber Munerum in Deputy Keeper's Reports, Ireland, 1877, ix. 21-58.

2130. Rotulorum patentium et clausorum cancellariæ Hiberniæ calendarium [ed. Edward Tresham]. Vol. i. pt. i., Hen. II.-Hen. VII. *Irish Record Com.* [Dublin], 1828.

A calendar of charters, letters patent, statutes, inquisitions, etc. See also No. 2009.

Norway.

2130a. Aktstykker vedrorende Norges Forbindelse med de Britiske Øer, ed. Alexander Bugge. Vol. i., A.D. 991-1323. [Diplomatarium Norvegicum, 19th series, pt. i.] Christiania, 1910.

Texts (Latin) of English documents—letters, charters, accounts, etc.—bearing on the relations between England and Norway. Valuable.

Scotland.

See p. 474, and § 54.

2131. Calendar of documents relating to Scotland preserved in the public record office, London [1108-1509], ed. Joseph Bain. 4 vols. H.M. Register House, Edinburgh, 1881-88.

A valuable calendar of documents in the patent, charter, close, and plea rolls, etc.

2132. Documents and records illustrating the history of Scotland and the transactions between the crowns of Scotland and England [21 Hen. III.-35 Edw. I.], ed. Francis Palgrave. Vol. i. *Record Com.* [London], 1837.

The elaborate introduction deals with the history of the relations of Scotland to England.

2133. Documents illustrative of the history of Scotland, 1286-1306, ed. Joseph Stevenson. 2 vols. H.M. Register House, Edinburgh, 1870.

See also Documents Illustrative of Sir William Wallace, his Life and Times [temp. Edw. I., ed. Joseph Stevenson], Maitland Club, [Edinburgh], 1841.

2134. Instrumenta publica sive processus super fidelitatibus et homagiis Scotorum domino regi Angliæ factis, 1291-96 [ed. Thomas Thomson]. *Bannatyne Club*. Edinburgh, 1834.

Title on the cover, The Ragman Rolls. Contains documents concerning the succession to the Scottish crown and concerning the English claim of feudal superiority over Scotland. Cf. Rymer's *Fœdera*, 1816, i. 762-84; and H. T. Riley's edition of *Rishanger* (No. 1836), 233-368.

2135. Rotuli Scotiæ [1291-1516]. *Record Com.* 2 vols. [London], 1814-19.

Documents illustrating political transactions between England and Scotland, including naval and military affairs, etc.

2136. Tracts relating to the English claims, 1301 [extracts] in W. F. Skene's *Chronicles of the Picts and Scots*, 216-84. H.M. Register House, Edinburgh, 1867.

Wales.

See No. 2656.

2137. *Rotulus Walliæ*, or transactions between Edward I. and Llewellyn, the last prince of Wales [5-9 Edw. I., ed. Thomas Phillippis]. Pt. i. Cheltenham, 1865. pp. 44.

For a calendar of Welsh rolls, see No. 2093a.

§ 54. THE ARMY AND NAVY.

The principal sources for the study of the history of the army and navy are:—

1. Writs of military summons, most of which are entered on the close and treaty rolls: No. 2149.

2. Muster, retinue, and marshalsea rolls, giving the names of those who served in various campaigns: Nos. 1946, 2146-7, 2149. For a muster roll of the army, 1417, see Benjamin Williams's edition of *Gesta Henrici V.* (No. 1789), 265-73; and for part of a muster roll, 21 Edward III., see Yeatman, *Feudal History of the County of Derby* (No. 871), i. 479-82.

3. Accounts of payments to men who served in various campaigns: Nos. 2140, 2148, 2150.

4. Ordinances for the army and navy: Nos. 2143, 2145.

5. The Black Book of the Admiralty, the chief source for the study of maritime law: No. 2145.

6. The Bayeux Tapestry, which throws light on the battle of Hastings and the events which led to it: No. 2139. Baudri, bishop of Dol, 1107-30, wrote a poem, addressed to Adela, daughter of William the Conqueror, in which he describes a tapestry similar to that of Bayeux; this poem has been edited by Léopold Delisle, in *Mémoires de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie*, 1871, xxviii. 187-224.

7. The scutage rolls and wardrobe accounts: §§ 50b, 50c, 50f, and Nos. 2093a, 2149.

There is an ancient English poem on the siege of Harfleur and the battle of Agincourt in Thomas Hearne's edition of the *Vita et Gesta Henrici V.* (No. 584), 359-75. Page's poem on the siege of Rouen, 1418, has been edited by James Gairdner: No. 1829. For the modern literature concerning the army and navy, see §§ 21, 68.

For contemporary continental authorities on the Hundred

Years' war, see Molinier, *Les Sources de l'Histoire de France* (No. 30a), vol. iv. ; and Pirenne, *Bibliographie de l'Histoire de Belgique* (No. 32). Molinier (vol. iii. nos. 2931, 2938, 2940, 2956) also points to various documents concerning the French wars of Edward I.

2138. An account of the army with which Richard II. invaded Scotland in 1385, ed. N. H. Nicolas. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xxii. 13-19. London, 1829.

2139. *Bayeux tapestry (The) delineated. By C. A. Stothard. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Vetusta Monumenta*, vol. vi. plates 1-17 (coloured). London, [1819-23].—The Bayeux tapestry reproduced in autotype, with historic notes. By F. R. Fowke. *Arundel Soc.* London, 1875; abridged editions, 1898, 1913. 79 plates. [Valuable].—*La tapisserie de Bayeux: 79 planches phototypographiques, avec un texte historique* [based on Fowke's work]. By Jules Comte. Paris, 1878.

This tapestry is a strip of linen (formerly preserved in the cathedral of Bayeux, in Normandy, and now in the town museum of that city), in which is worked, in coloured wools, a series of events immediately preceding the death of Edward the Confessor and ending with the invasion of England and the battle of Hastings. It is about 20 inches wide and 230 feet long, and is divided into seventy-two compartments or scenes. The best authorities believe that it is a contemporary work made in Normandy by order of Bishop Odo for his newly-built cathedral of Bayeux, and that it is not the handiwork of Matilda, wife of William the Conqueror. Albert Marignan (*La Tapisserie de Bayeux*, Paris, 1902) holds that the story illustrated is based on the account of the Norman Conquest preserved by Wace in the *Roman de Rou*, circa 1170, and that the tapestry was designed between then and 1180: but his view is rejected by Gaston Paris, in *Romania*, 1902, pp. 404-19; by Maurice Lanore, in *Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes*, 1903, lxiv. 83-93, who believes that it was designed 1080-95; and by J. H. Round, in the *Monthly Review*, 1904, xvii. 109-26. The tapestry is valuable for the study of the events with which it deals. For the literature of the subject, see the bibliography in Fowke's book, 1875, pp. 97-102. Besides the works already mentioned, the principal accounts of the history of the tapestry are:—

J. C. Bruce, *The Bayeux tapestry elucidated*, London, 1856. (Valuable.)—Édéléstand Du Méril, *De la tapisserie de Bayeux*, in his *Etudes sur quelques Points d'Archéologie*, 384-426, Paris, etc., 1862.—E. A. Freeman, *Norman conquest*, vol. iii. app. A., Oxford, 1869.—J. R. Planché, *On the Bayeux tapestry*, *British Archæol. Assoc., Journal*, 1867, xxiii. 134-56.—C. A. Stothard, *Observations on the Bayeux tapestry*, *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, 1821, xix. 184-91. See also two essays by Thomas Amyot, *ibid.*, xix. 88-95, 192-208.

2140. *Compte (Le) de l'armée anglaise au siège d'Orléans, 1428-29*, ed. Louis Jarry. Orleans, 1892.

The 'compte,' pp. 87-204, is a contemporary document which enumerates the English captains, their troops, pay, etc. It is preceded by an account of the organisation of the English army.

2141. Crecy and Calais [1346-47], from the public records, ed. George Wrottesley. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, vol. xviii. pt. ii. London, 1897.

Contains translations of extracts from the following records:—

French rolls, 19-21 Edw. III.,	royal household, 18-23 Edw. III.,
58-136.	191-219.
Memoranda rolls, 21-35 Edw. III.,	Norman roll, 20 Edw. III., 219-59.
136-90.	Calais roll, 21 Edw. III., 260-79.
Accounts of the treasurer of the	

2142. Diary of the expedition of Edward I. into Scotland, 1296, ed. P. F. Tytler. *Bannatyne Club*, Bannatyne Miscellany, i. 265-82. Edinburgh, 1827.

Contains the French text, which seems to be contemporary with the date of the expedition, and a sixteenth-century translation. This translation was also edited by N. H. Nicolas: *A Narrative of the Progress of Edward I. in his Invasion of Scotland in 1296*, in *Archæologia*, 1827, xxi. 478-98.

2143. *Excerpta historica* [ed. Samuel Bentley]. London, 1831.

Contains the ordinances made for the army by Henry V., in 1419, and by John Talbot, earl of Shrewsbury, temp. Hen. VI. (taken from a MS. in the College of Arms), pp. 28-43. The ordinances of 1419 are also printed in the *Black Book of the Admiralty* (No. 2145), i. 459-72. Bentley devotes several pages to a description of the standards borne in the reign of Henry VIII., with a few of earlier date.

2144. Military service performed by Staffordshire tenants [1230-1392], ed. George Wrottesley. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, viii. 1-122, xiv. 221-64. London, [1888-94].

Translations of extracts taken mainly from the Scottish and French rolls.

2145. **Monumenta juridica*: the black book of the admiralty [with a translation and an elaborate appendix], ed. Sir Travers Twiss. *Rolls Series*. 4 vols. London, 1871-76.

Vol. i. contains the *Black Book*, pp. 1-344; documents connected with the admiralty of Sir Thomas Beaufort, 9 Hen. IV.-4 Hen. VI., pp. 347-94;

ordinances of war made in 1385 and 1419, pp. 453-72. Vols. ii.-iv. contain the Domesday of Ipswich, the Coutumes d'Oleron, the Spanish Customs of the Sea, the maritime laws of Gotland, Wisby, Flanders, etc.

The Black Book of the Admiralty is a collection of laws, in French and Latin, relating to the navy, the original MS. of which is preserved in the admiralty archives at Whitehall. Selden calls it the 'jewel of the admiralty records.' The earlier part seems to have been compiled in Henry VI.'s reign; but it includes some documents of the time of Edward III., together with certain ordinances which purport to have been made in the 12th and 13th centuries. For the Rolls of Oleron, see also No. 2391c.

2146. Muster roll for the rape of Hastings, 13 Edward III. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), vii. 118-28. London, 1841.

2147. Muster roll of cavalry, temp. Edw. III., ed. Henry Appleton. *Yorkshire Archæol. Soc.*, Journal, xiv. 239-41. London, 1898.

Translation only.

2147a. Nomina et insignia nobilium equitumque sub Edoardo I. militantium; accedunt Classes exercitus Edoardi III. Caletem obsidentis, ed. E. R. Mores. Oxford, 1749.

The second document gives the number of men besieging Calais in 1347. Cf. A Roll of Edward III.'s Fleet before Calais, ed. John Topham, in *Archæologia*, 1782, vi. 213-15; also printed, with another document concerning Edward III.'s forces at Calais, in Champollion-Figeac's collection of letters (No. 2120), ii. 82-92.

2148. Ordinance for charges of the castles [of] north Wales, 2 Edward III. and 5, 6 Henry IV. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, *Archæologia Cambrensis*, 3rd series, viii. 123-9. London, 1862.

A document giving the number of men for each castle, with their pay.

2149. *Parliamentary writs and writs of military summons [Edw. I.-Edw. II.], ed. Francis Palgrave. *Record Com.* 2 vols. in 4. London, 1827-34.

Contains writs of summons, commissions of array, and other documents relating to military levies; of great value for the history of the army. See especially i. 193-380, ii. div. ii. 367-763. Many of these records relate to scutage; and among the documents printed are three marshalsea rolls, 5 and 10 Edw. I., i. 197-213, 228-43.

2150. Proceedings of his majesty's commissioners on the public records, 1832-33, ed. C. P. Cooper. London, 1833.

Liber Roberti Hayroun contrarotulatoris Walteri de Amondesham de denariis regis receptis pro expensis exercitus regis in partibus Scotiæ faciendis [26 Edw. I., 1297], 506-36.

2151. Scotland in 1298 : documents relating to the campaign of Edward I. in that year, ed. Henry Gough. London, etc., 1888.

Contains two rolls of the horses belonging to the royal household, and numerous extracts from patent and close rolls, etc. Valuable.

2152. The siege of Caerlaverock, 1300, with the arms of the earls, barons, and knights who were present ; with a translation, a history of the castle, etc., ed. N. H. Nicolas. London, 1828.—A better edition, by Thomas Wright : The roll of arms of the princes, barons, and knights who attended Edward I. at the siege of Caerlaverock ; with a translation. London, 1864.

An interesting French poem, giving a catalogue of Edward I.'s followers, with a description of their coat-armour and persons, and an account of the siege.

55. FEUDAL TENURES : INQUESTS POST MORTEM, ETC.

a. General, Nos. 2153-61.

b. Particular Counties, Nos. 2162-92.

The public records relating primarily to feudal tenures are :—

1. Inquisitions post mortem, Henry III.—Charles II. (Nos. 2153-6, 2162, etc.). These were held on the death of any of the king's tenants-in-chief, to enable him to exercise his rights of relief, wardship, and escheat. The jury, assembled by the escheator of the county, declared what lands the tenant had at the time of his death, what their annual value was, by what rents or services they were held, who was the next heir, and how old he then was. If he was of age, he paid a feudal relief to the crown ; if he was a minor, the king would have the wardship of the estate ; if there was no heir the estate would escheat to the crown. Although the regular series of these records does not begin till early in Henry III.'s reign, similar information regarding

reliefs, wardships, and the like is afforded by certain rolls of the year 1185 (No. 2159). The inquests post mortem are the favourite hunting-grounds of genealogists; they are also of great value for the study of manorial history, for they often include minute 'extents,' or surveys, of manors, which give details regarding the tenants on an estate, their services and holdings. Filed with these documents are many inquisitions ad quod damnum (Nos. 2094, 2105); but from 1 Edward II. to 39 Henry VI. the latter form a separate series. Lists of abstracts of inquests post mortem preserved in public libraries will be found in Richard Sims's *Manual for the Genealogist*, 1856, pp. 125-8. For the escheators' accounts, which give many details regarding feudal property, see Deputy Keeper's Reports, 1840, i. 139-42.

2. Hundred rolls (No. 2160). They contain inquisitions by a jury of each hundred concerning infringements of the king's rights, encroachments on the royal demesne, and oppressive measures of the sheriffs and other local officers of the crown. During the disorders of Henry III.'s reign the magnates and sheriffs had been guilty of many usurpations and exactions. In 1274 and again in 1279 Edward I. appointed commissioners who visited the various counties to secure data regarding the nature of these abuses. The jury for each hundred gave information concerning the owners and occupiers of lands, the extent and tenures of their estates, the services rendered by under-tenants, the feudal profits of the king which had been wrongfully withheld, manorial courts and privileges, exactions of the nobility and royal officers, and many other matters. The verdicts or reports of the juries throw much light upon feudal tenures and manorial institutions. In 39 Henry III. and after 8 Edward I. similar inquisitions were held before the itinerant justices, and are entered on the eyre rolls.

3. *Testa de Nevill*, or *Liber Feodorum* (No. 2161), a register compiled from inquisitions, many of the originals of which still exist in the Public Record Office. It contains an account of knights' fees, serjeanties, widows and heiresses whose marriages were in the gift of the king with the value of their lands, churches in the gift of the king, escheats, and the amount of scutage and aid paid by each tenant. This record enabled the exchequer officials to determine from whom aids, scutages, and other feudal profits might be demanded by the crown. 'Testa' seems to refer to the record chest in which the register was preserved; but it is uncertain whether the title is derived from Ralph de Nevill,

an exchequer officer of Henry III., or from Jollan de Nevill, an itinerant justice of the same reign, or from John de Nevill, an official of Edward I.'s time. The title *Testa de Nevill* refers only to certain older lists or returns which form a small part of the whole register. The latter includes numerous returns for the reigns of Richard I. and John; the bulk of the material in the printed work belongs to the first half of Henry III.'s reign. The compilation in its present form is usually ascribed to the time of Edward II., but it may have been made late in the reign of Edward I.

4. *Kirkby's Quest*. This is a survey of various counties of England, made, probably in 1284-85, under the direction of John de Kirkby, the king's treasurer. It comprises in most cases abridgments of original inquisitions, or extracts from them, and gives information concerning the knights' fees held of the king or of others; some of the complete returns have, however, survived. The survey resulted from certain reforms in the exchequer ordained by the statute de scaccario, 12 Edward I. 'The return of knights' fees, which eventually determined the importance of this survey to later exchequer officials, and to modern students, was apparently a subordinate part of the inquiry, not required by the statute, and possibly designed to facilitate the collection of the scutage of 10 Edward I.' See Nos. 2164, 2166*b*, 2168, 2171, 2186, 2191; and, for the part relating to Leicestershire, see Nichols, *County of Leicester* (No. 996), vol. i. pp. cxxii.-cxxiv. The best account of *Kirkby's Quest* is in *Inquisitions and Assessments* (No. 2157), vol. i. pp. viii.-xxii. The original inquisition for the hundred of Roulowe, Bucks, is printed in full, *ibid.*, i. 86-90.

5. *Nomina Villarum* (No. 2158). This document comprises returns made by sheriffs as to what cities, boroughs, and townships there were in each hundred or wapentake, and who were the lords thereof. This information was needed for a military levy in 9 Edward II. (1316), because each township was required to find one man-at-arms.

Many of the public records mentioned in the preceding sections of this chapter also contain much material relating to knights' fees and to other feudal tenures: for example, *Domesday Book* and similar surveys, § 50*a*; the books of the exchequer, § 50*b*; taxation rolls, especially the scutage rolls and the *Book of Aids*, § 50*f*. For local manorial records, see § 57; and for the modern literature concerning feudal tenures, §§ 22, 69.

a. GENERAL.

2153. Calendar of inquisitions post mortem and other analogous documents in the public record office. Vols. i-viii., Hen. III.-Edw. III. *Rolls Series*. London, 1904-13.—2nd series, Henry VII., vol. i., 1898.

See also *Calendarium Genealogicum*, Henry III. and Edward I., ed. Charles Roberts, *Rolls Series*, 2 vols., London, 1865. The chief object of this valuable work is to present the genealogical matter contained in the inquests post mortem and in similar inquisitions.

2154. *Calendarium genealogicum*: calendar of heirs extracted from the inquisitions [post mortem, etc.], 1-2 Edward II. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxxii. app. i. 237-63. London, 1871.—Continued, 3-4 Edward II., by J. A. C. Vincent. *Genealogist*, new series, i. 190-94, 206-13; ii. 61-64, 88-93; iii. 49-53, 98-100, 179-85, 210-15; iv. 55-59, 119-22, 143-8, 215-17; vi. 158-64, 243-50. London, 1884-90.

2155. *Calendarium inquisitionum post mortem sive escaetorum* [Hen. III.-Rich. III.]. *Record Com.* 4 vols. [London], 1806-28.

Printed from an inaccurate MS. calendar, which seems to have been compiled in the reign of James I. It contains many inquests which are not inquisitions post mortem, and no apparatus is provided to distinguish the latter from the former. For a better edition, see No. 2153.

2156. *Heredes ex inquisitionibus post mortem*, 1272-1439, ed. Thomas Phillippis. Middle Hill Press, 1841. pp. 87.

2157. *Inquisitions and assessments relating to feudal aids, with other analogous documents preserved in the public record office, 1284-1431. Vols. i.-v. *Rolls Series*. London, 1899-1908.

The work is designed to illustrate the succession of holders of land during the years 1284-1431, and may be regarded as a supplement to the *Testa de Nevill*. It is based on Kirkby's Quest, *Nomina Villarum*, the Book of Aids (above, p. 427), the aid of 31 Edward I., and the subsidy rolls of 6 and 9 Henry VI. Covers all the Counties but Yorkshire.

2158. [*Nomina villarum*]: returns of the names of lords of townships, etc., for the purpose of effecting the military levies ordained in the parliament of England, 9 Edward II., ed. Francis Palgrave, *Parliamentary Writs*, ii. div. iii. 301-416. *Record Com.* [London], 1834.

2159. Rotuli de dominabus et pueris et puellis de donacione regis in xii. comitatibus, 31 Hen. II., 1185, ed. Stacey Grimaldi. London, 1830. pp. 54.—A new edition is in preparation for the Pipe Roll Society.

Contains abstracts of inquisitions the object of which was to ascertain the wardships, reliefs, and other feudal profits due to the king from the widows and children of his tenants-in-chief. Much information is given regarding the value and quantity of their lands, etc.

2160. *Rotuli hundredorum, temp. Hen. III. et Edw. I. *Record Com.* 2 vols. [London], 1812-18.

Covers all the present counties of England except Cheshire, Cumberland, Durham, Lancashire, Middlesex, Monmouth, Surrey, and Westmorland; the records for the counties of Huntingdon, Oxford, and Cambridge are especially full. Contains most of the hundred rolls of Edward I.'s reign and some of the inquisitions of 39 Henry III. For the rolls omitted in these two volumes, see Scargill Bird's Guide (1908), 140-42; and No. 2187.

2161. *Testa de Nevill sive Liber feodorum, temp. Hen. III. et Edw. I. [Rich. I.—Edw. I.]. *Record Com.* [London], 1807.

See Hubert Hall, Testa de Nevill, in Athenæum, 1898, ii. 353-4, 420-21; Hall's edition of the Red Book of the Exchequer, vol. ii. pp. ccxxi.-ccxxx.; Henry Barkly, Testa de Nevill, with an Attempt to determine the Dates of the Returns pertaining to the County of Gloucester contained therein, in Genealogist, new series, 1889, v. 35-40, 75-80; and J. H. Round's essay on The Great Inquest of Service (1212), in his Commune of London (No. 2826a), 261-77.

b. PARTICULAR COUNTIES.

For Leicestershire, see No. 2484, and Nichols, County of Leicester (No. 996); for the county of Glamorgan, Nos. 2650, 2652.

Cheshire and Flintshire.

2162. Welsh records: index to inquisitions, etc., counties of Chester and Flint [Edw. III.—Charles I.]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxv. 32-60. London, 1864.

See also No. 2292.

Cornwall.

2162a. A calendar of inquisitiones post mortem for Cornwall and Devon, 1216-1649, ed. E. A. Fry. *Devon and Cornwall Record Soc.* Exeter, 1906.

Cumberland.

A translation of the Testa de Nevill for Cumberland, by James Wilson, is printed, with an introduction, in the Victoria History of Cumberland (No. 839), i. 304-8, 419-25.

Derbyshire and Notts.

2163. A survey of the honour of Peverel, 1250. By Charles Kerry. *Derbysh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Journal, xiv. 40-53. London, etc., 1892.

Translation only. Contains a list of knights' fees, etc., held of the king.

2164. The Testa de Nevill for Notts and Derby. Reprinted from the Feudal History of the County of Derby [i. 365-456], ed. J. P. Yeatman. London, [1886].

Translation only. For a translation of Kirkby's Quest and the hundred rolls, for Derbyshire, and of various documents relating to knights' fees, see Yeatman's Feudal History (No. 871), i. 457-511, iii. 36-68.

Devonshire.

See No. 2162a.

2165. WHALE, T. W. The tax roll of 'Testa de Nevill' [with index]. *Devon. Assoc. for Advancement of Science, etc.*, Trans., xxx. 203-57, xxxiv. 289-324. Plymouth, 1898-1902.—The tax roll for Devon, 31 Edward I. [a list of knights' fees]. Ibid., xxxi. 376-429. Plymouth, 1899.

See also O. J. Reichel, The Earlier Sections of 'Testa Nevil' relating to Devon [with remarks by J. H. Round], *ibid.*, 1905-06, xxxvii. 410-56, xxxviii. 313-17; also his Hundred of Haytor in the Time of 'Testa de Nevil,' 1244, *ibid.*, 1908, xl. 110-37; and his Hundred of Stanborough, 1243, *ibid.*, 1913, xlv. 169-218.

Dorset.

See No. 2184.

2166. Fry, E. A. On the inquisitions post mortem for Dorset, 1216-1485. *Dorset Nat. Hist. and Antiq. Field Club, Proceedings*, xvii. 1-53. Dorchester, 1896.

2166a. Inquisitions post mortem for Dorset [1269-1483]. *Notes and Queries for Somerset and Dorset*, vols. viii.-xiii. passim. Sherborne, 1903-13.

In progress. Abstracts only.

2166b. Testa de Nevill and Kirkby's quest for Dorset, in Hutchins's History of Dorset (No. 886), 3rd edition, vol. iv. pp. lxiv.-lxxvi. Westminster, 1870.

Durham.

2167. Durham records. Cursitors' records: inquisitions post mortem, etc. [fourteenth to seventeenth century]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xliv. 310-542, xlv. app. i. 153-282. London, 1883-85.

Gloucestershire.

2167a. Abstracts of inquisitiones post mortem for Gloucestershire, ed. S. J. Madge and E. A. Fry. Pts. iv.-v., 1236-1358. *British Record Soc.*, Index Library, vols. xxx., xl. London, 1903-10.—Pt. vi. is in progress.

Pts. i.-iii. cover the reign of Charles I. These records are also published with the Transactions of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archaeological Society.

2168. Kirkby's quest: pt. i., its history; pt. ii., the return for Gloucestershire, ed. Henry Barkly. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., xi. 130-54. Bristol, [1887].

2169. Knights' fees in Gloucestershire [on which an aid for the marriage of the king's daughter was levied], 3 Henry IV., ed. John Maclean. *Ibid.*, xi. 312-30. Bristol, [1887].

2170. Testa de Nevill: returns for [the] county of Gloucester, ed. Henry Barkly. *Ibid.*, xii. 235-90; xiii. 23-34, 297-358; xiv. 14-47. Bristol, [1888-90].

Contains a valuable commentary on the Gloucestershire entries. See also No. 2161.

Kent.

2171. Fragment of the Kent portion of Kirkby's inquest, ed. James Greenstreet. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, *Archæologia Cantiana*, xi. 365-9. London, 1877.

2172. Holders of knights' fees in Kent at the knighting of the king's eldest son, 38 Henry II., ed. James Greenstreet. *Ibid.*, xii. 197-237. London, 1878.

2173. *Inquisitiones post mortem* [1235-71]. *Ibid.*, ii. 279-336, iii. 243-74, iv. 311-21, v. 292-304, vi. 237-50. London, 1859-66.

Translation only.

Lancashire.

2174. Abstracts of inquisitions post mortem [1297-1637], extracted from MSS. at Towneley, ed. William Langton. *Chet-
ham Soc.* 2 vols. [Manchester], 1875-76.

2175. *Ducatus Lancastriæ calendarium inquisitionum post mortem*, Edward I.-Charles I. *Record Com.* [London], 1823.

Relates to lands in various counties.

2176. GREGSON, MATTHEW. Portfolio of fragments relative to the history, etc., of the county and duchy of Lancaster. 3 pts. Liverpool, 1817.—3rd edition, by John Harland, London, etc., 1869.

Testa de Nevill, 307-36.

Tenants of the duke of Lancaster, 1311 (Birch Feodary), 333-47.

2177. Lancashire: [calendar of] inquisitions post mortem, Richard II.-Elizabeth. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxxix. 532-49. London, 1878.

2177a. Lancashire inquests, extents, and feudal aids [1205-1333]. By William Farrer. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.* 2 pts. [London], 1903-07.

Contains inquests post mortem, the great inquest of service of 1212, rentals, extents, etc. Translation only.

2178. Lansdowne feodary [a list of knights' fees of the duke of Lancaster, 1349], in Baines's *History of the County of Lancaster* (No. 982), 1836, iv. 756-64; translation, *ibid.*, 1870, ii. 692-6.

2179. STOKES, ETHEL. Calendar of the duchy of Lancaster inquisitions post mortem [Edw. I.-Hen. VIII.]. *Genealogical Magazine*, ii. 427-31, 553-6; iii. 27-29, 64-66, 113-15; iv. 69-70, 220, 258-9, 355-6, 504-6; vi. 395-6. London, 1899-1903 [1902].

Relates to lands in various counties.

2180. Three Lancashire documents of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, ed. John Harland. *Chetham Soc.* [Manchester], 1868.

The great De Lacy inquisition, 1311, pp. 1-27.

Lincolnshire.

2180a. Early Lincolnshire inquisitions post mortem [1241-82; translation only]. By W. O. Massingberd. *Associated Archit. Societies, Reports and Papers*, xxv. 1-35. Lincoln, [1899].

For Testa de Nevill and hundred rolls, see No. 2488a.

Montgomeryshire.

2180b. Inquisitiones post mortem [for Montgomeryshire, 1216-1606; abstracts, by E. R. M.]. *Powysland Club, Collections*, xxxi. [supplement], 288-350. London, 1900.

Norfolk.

2181. Norfolk records, ed. W. D. Selby [vol. ii. by Walter Rye]. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc.* 2 vols. Norwich, 1886-92.

Vol. ii. is an index to four series of Norfolk inquests post mortem, Hen. III.-Charles I.

Northumberland.

2181a. Proofs of age of heirs to estates in Northumbria [1328-40, 1401-72; translation]. By J. C. Hodgson. *Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle, Archæologia Æliana*, xxii. 116-30, xxiv. 126-7; 3rd series, iii. 297-305. Newcastle, 1900-07. [See also *ibid.*, 1855, iv. 326-30, for proofs of age 21 Edw. III.-13 Hen. IV.]—The sources of Testa de Nevill [the original returns for Northumberland], ed. J. C. Hodgson. *Ibid.* [1st series], xxv. 150-67. London, etc., 1904.—An unpublished Northumberland hundred roll [1274], ed. H. H. E. Craster. *Ibid.*, 3rd series, iii. 187-90. Newcastle, 1907.

Shropshire.

2182. Shropshire inquisitions post mortem [1254-1383]. Translated by W. K. Boyd. *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., 2nd series, xi. 262-76. Shrewsbury, etc., [1899].

Translation only.

2183. Tenants-in-capite and sub-tenants in Shropshire, circa temp. Edw. I. From an original roll in the collection of Edward Lloyd. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), i. 111-21. London, 1834.

Gives information similar to that contained in the Testa de Nevill.

Somerset.

2184. Abstract of inquisitions post mortem, temp. Hen. III., for Somerset and Dorset. *Ibid.*, ii. 48-56, 168-74. London, 1835.

2184a. Feodary (A) of Glastonbury abbey [to 1342], ed. F. W. Weaver. *Somerset Record Soc.* [London], 1910.

2185. FRY, E. A. On the inquisitiones post mortem for Somerset [a calendar], 1216-1485. *Somersetsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Proceedings, xlv. 79-148. Taunton, 1898.

2186. Kirkby's quest for Somerset, Nomina villarum for Somerset, etc., ed. F. H. Dickinson. *Somerset Record Soc.* [London], 1889.

Staffordshire.

2187. The Staffordshire hundred rolls, temp. Hen. III. and Edw. I., ed. George Wrottesley. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, v. pt. i. 105-21. London, [1884].

Contains a translation of the parts relating to Seisdon hundred, 39 Hen. III., and Totmonslow hundred, 3 Edw. I., which are not printed in Rotuli Hundredorum (No. 2160). The Latin text of the Offlow hundred roll will be found in Stebbing Shaw's History of Staffordshire, 1798, appendix to the general history, vol. i. pp. xvi.-xix.

See The Inquests [Post Mortem] on the Staffordshire Estates of the Audleys [1273-1308, translation only], by J. [C.] Wedgwood, in Collections of the Wm. Salt Archæological Society, new series, 1908, xi. 231-70; Inquisitions Post Mortem, Ad Quod Damnum, etc., Staffordshire, 1223-1366, *ibid.*, 1911, [xiv.] 113-375, and 1913, [xvi.] 1-178. Testa de Nevill and Later Feudatories, 1212-1316, *ibid.*, [xiv.] 377-414.

Suffolk.

2187a. Hundred rolls, 2 Edward I. [3 Edw. I.], county of Suffolk: Lothingland. Edited [with a translation] by John Hervey. [*Suffolk Institute of Archæology.*] Ipswich, 1902. pp. 121.

2187b. *Nomina villarum*, Suffolk, 1316, ed. V. B. Redstone. *Suffolk Institute of Archæology*, Proceedings, xi. 173-99. [Ipswich], 1903.

Sussex.

2188. Proofs of age of Sussex families, temp. Edw. II. to Edw. IV., ed. W. D. Cooper. *Sussex Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, xii. 23-44. London, 1860.

Translation only. For some Sussex knights' fees, see No. 2642.

Wiltshire.

2189. Abstracts of Wiltshire inquisitiones post mortem, ed. E. A. Fry. [Vol. ii.], 1242-1326. *British Record Soc.*, Index Library, vol. xxxvii. London, 1908.—Vol. iii. is in progress.

Also published by the Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Society. Vol. i. (1901) covers the reign of Charles I. See No. 2082.

2189a. *Nomina villarum* for Wiltshire, 1316, ed. W. H. [R.] Jones. *Wiltsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Magazine, xii. 1-43. Devizes, etc., 1870.

Also printed in R. C. Hoare's *Repertorium Wiltunense*, Bath, 1821.

Worcestershire.

2190. The inquisitiones post mortem for the county of Worcester, ed. J. W. Willis-Bund. Pts. i.-ii., 1242-1326. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1894-1909.

Translation only.

Yorkshire.

2191. The survey of the county of York taken by John de Kirkby, called Kirkby's inquest; also inquisitions of knights' fees, the *Nomina villarum* for Yorkshire, and an appendix of illustrative documents [ed. R. H. Skaife]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1867.

The inquisitions of knights' fees were taken 31 Edward I., preparatory to levying an aid for the marriage of the king's eldest daughter. The appendix contains other lists of knights' fees. Valuable.

2192. Yorkshire inquisitions [1241-1316], ed. William Brown. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Record Series, vols. xii., xxiii., xxxi., xxxvii. 4 vols. [Worksop, etc.], 1892-1906.

Translation only. Contains mainly inquisitions post mortem (in which there are various manorial extents), with some inquests ad quod damnum. Valuable.

§ 56. THE CHURCH.

a. Monasticism, Nos. 2193-2205.

b. Taxation Rolls, etc., Nos. 2206-12.

c. Pontificals, Homilies, Gilds, etc., Nos. 2213-18a.

d. Vitæ, Epistolæ, et Opera, Nos. 2219-66.

For papal letters, proceedings of councils, canons, and other sources relating to the church, see § 16; and for local records, § 57. Many ecclesiastical documents are included in such series of public records as the close, patent, and charter rolls, § 53. Eadmer and other chroniclers, § 48, are valuable for the study of church history. The modern literature is set forth in §§ 23, 24, 70.

a. MONASTICISM.

For general collections of material relating to monasticism, see § 16c, especially Dugdale's *Monasticon* (No. 613). The following continental collections are valuable for the general history of the Carthusians, Cistercians, and friars:—

Annales ordinis Cartusienensis, 1084-1429, ed. Carolus Le Couteulx, 8 vols., Montreuil, 1887-91.

Bullarium Franciscanum, ed. J. H. Sbaralea, 4 vols., Rome, 1759-68; supplement, 1780; vols. v.-vii., by Conrad Eubel, Rome, etc., 1898-1904; epitome and supplement to vols. i.-iv., by C. Eubel, Rome, 1908.

Bullarium ordinis prædicatorum, ed. F. T. Ripoll and A. Bremond, 8 vols., Rome, 1729-40.

Monumenta ordinis prædicatorum

historica, ed. B. M. Reichert, vols. i.-xiv., Rome, etc., 1896-1904.

Monuments primitifs (Les) de la règle cistercienne, ed. Ph. Guignard, Dijon, 1878.

Nomasticon Cisterciense, ed. Hugo Séjalon, Solesmes, 1892.

Provinciale ordinis fratrum minorum vetustissimum, ed. Conrad Eubel, Quaracchi, 1892.

Statuta ordinis Cartusienensis a domno Guigone priore Cartusiæ edita, Basel, 1510.

For other continental collections, see De Smedt, *Introductio* (No. 26), 347-82. Edmund Sharpe's *Architecture of the Cistercians*, London, 1874 [2 pts., 1874-76], contains the *Carta Caritatis* (law or constitution) of the Cistercians, circa 1117,

and their statutes, 1134. See also W. A. P. Mason, *The Beginnings of the Cistercian Order*, in *Transactions of the Royal Historical Society*, new series, 1905, xix, 169-207.

For the records and chronicles of particular religious houses, see §§ 48, 57; and for the modern literature, §§ 23*d*, 24, 70*b*.

2193. *Analecta Franciscana sive chronica aliaque varia documenta ad historiam fratrum minorum spectantia*. Edita a patribus collegii S. Bonaventuræ. Vols. i.-v. Quaracchi, 1885-1912.

A valuable collection. Thomas of Eccleston's *De adventu fratrum minorum in Angliam*, i. 215-75: see No. 2201. A brief account of the numerous recent publications of texts and critical studies relating to the Franciscans is given in Paschal Robinson's *Short Introduction to Franciscan Literature*, New York, 1907. Important publications are due to the British Society of Franciscan Studies (Nos. 1059, 2214*a*, 2227-7*a*, 2256, etc.). See also *Archivum Franciscanum Historicum*, Quaracchi, 1908, etc.

2194. *Ancren riwe*: a treatise on the rules and duties of monastic life. Edited and translated, from a semi-Saxon MS. of the thirteenth century, by James Morton. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1853.—The nun's rule, being the *Ancren Riwe* modernised by James Morton [i.e. Morton's translation], ed. [F. A.] Gasquet. London, 1905.

Throws light on the state of society and of religion in medieval England. Morton shows that the real author was probably Richard Poore, who was bishop of Salisbury 1219-29, and died 1237.

2195. *Cartulaire général de l'ordre des hospitaliers de S. Jean de Jérusalem, 1100-1310*, ed. J. Delaville Le Roulx. 4 vols. Paris, 1894-1906.

For England and Ireland, see vol. i. pp. clvii.-clxvi., and many documents in the body of the work. Valuable.

2196. **Charters and records among the archives of the abbey of Cluni, 1077-1534*, illustrative of the acts of some of our early kings, and all the abbey's English foundations, ed. G. F. Duckett. 2 vols. [Lewes], 1888.

Before the whole edition was sold, the title was changed to *Monasticon Cluniacense Anglicanum*, or *Charters and Records*, etc.; and this new title-page was sent to subscribers and purchasers of the work. See also *Recueil des Chartes de l'Abbaye de Cluny*, ed. Alexandre Bruel, 6 vols., Paris, 1876-1903.

2197. Cistercian statutes, ed. J. T. Fowler. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, ix. 223-40, 338-61; x. 51-62, 217-33, 388-406, 502-22; xi. 95-127. London, 1886-91 [1890].—Also printed separately: Cistercian statutes, 1256-88. London, 1890.

2197a. Collectanea Anglo-premonstratensia [circa 1281-1505], ed. F. A. Gasquet. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, [Camden Third Series]. 3 vols. London, 1901-06.

See his paper on The English Premonstratensians, in Transactions of the Royal Historical Society, new series, 1904, xvii, 1-22.

2197b. Constitutiones capituli generalis celebrati a monachis ordinis S. Benedicti provinciæ Cantuariensis in monasterio S. Andreae apud Northampton anno 1225, ed. William Dugdale, *Monasticon Anglicanum*, vol. i. pp. xlvi.-li. London, 1817.

2198. Documents illustrative of English history in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, ed. Henry Cole. *Record Com.* London, 1844 [printed, 1835].

Corrodia petita de domibus templariorum, 1307-13, pp. 139-230.
Various petitions, etc., relating to

the church in the 13th century, 351-70.

For other documents concerning the templars, see No. 613.

2199. Knights hospitallers in England, being the report of prior Philip de Thame to the grand master Elyan de Villanova for A.D. 1338, ed. L. B. Larking. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1857.

'The work is a balance-sheet for every manor,' giving an account of the profit and loss, and showing what sum was available for the general purposes of the priory and the order after all charges were deducted.

2200. List of monastic chartularies at present existing or known to have existed since the dissolution of religious houses. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), i. 73-79, 197-208, 399-404; ii. 102-14, 400. London, 1834-35.

See also T. P. [Thomas Phillipps], Index to Cartularies now or formerly existing since the Dissolution of Monasteries, Middle Hill Press, 1839, pp. 46; Calendar and Description of the Monastic and other Chartularies in the Public Record Office, in Deputy Keeper's Reports, 1847, viii. app. ii. 135-66. For MS. chartularies in the British Museum and other repositories, see also Richard Sims, Handbook to the Library of the British Museum, 1854, pp. 210-20; and his Manual for the Genealogist, 1856, pp. 14-28.

2201. * *Monumenta Franciscana*, ed. J. S. Brewer [vol. ii. by Richard Howlett]. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1858-82.

Thomas of Eccleston's *De adventu fratrum minorum in Angliam*, i. 1-72, ii. 7-28: a valuable contemporary account of the history of the Franciscans in England, A.D. 1224-50; probably not completed before 1260. A better edition by A. G. Little: *Tractatus fr. Thomæ vulgo dicti de Eccleston*, Paris, 1909. Excerpts, ed. Liebermann, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), xxviii. 560-9, Hanover, 1888. Translations: The friars and how they came to England, done into English by father Cuthbert, London, 1903; and The chronicle of Thomas of Eccleston, *De adventu fratrum minorum in Angliam*, newly

done into English by father Cuthbert, London, 1909. See No. 2193.

Epistolæ Adæ de Marisco (*d. circa* 1257), i. 77-489. He was an intimate friend of Simon de Montfort.

Prima fundatio fratrum minorum Londoniæ, 1224-1351, i. 493-543.

Dispute between the Franciscans and the monks of Westminster, 1290, ii. 31-62.

The rule of St. Francis, ii. 65-78.

Statutes of Franciscans, 1451, ii. 81-119.

Chronicle of the grey friars, London, 1189-1556, ii. 143-260. See No. 1740.

The preface to vol. i. contains an excellent account of the Franciscans.

2202. QUÉTIF, JACQUES, and ECHARD, JACQUES. *Scriptores ordinis prædicatorum recensiti*. 2 vols. Paris, 1719-21.—New edition, enlarged, by Remi Coulon, pts. i.-vi., Paris, 1910-13.

Gives an account of their works,

2203. *Visitations of English Cluniac foundations in 1262, 1275-76, and 1279*. Translated by G. F. Duckett. London, 1890. pp. 52.

Translation only.

2204. *Visitations and chapters-general of the order of Cluni in respect of the province of Germany, 1269-1529, with notices of early Cluniac foundations in Poland and England*, ed. G. F. Duckett. London, 1893.

Visitations of England, 1259-1317, pp. 207-317.

2205. WADDING, LUKE. *Scriptores ordinis minorum*. Rome, 1650.—Another edition, with a supplement by J. H. Sbaralea, 2 vols., Rome, 1806; 'latest' edition, 1906-8.

Contains an account of their works. See No. 3101.

b. TAXATION ROLLS, ETC.

See Nonarum Inquisitiones and other subsidy rolls, in § 50f.

2206. Calendar of documents relating to Ireland, 1302-1307, ed. H. S. Sweetman. *Rolls Series*. London, 1886.

Taxation of the Irish dioceses, 1302-1306, pp. 202-323. For the portions concerning Down, Connor, and Dromore, see also No. 2207.

2207. Ecclesiastical antiquities of Down, Connor, and Dromore, consisting of a taxation of those dioceses in 1306, ed. William Reeves. Dublin, 1847.

Latin text, with a translation; also an elaborate appendix of documents and notes. Valuable. See No. 2206.

2208. MÉLY, FERNAND DE, and BISHOP, EDMUND. *Bibliographie générale des inventaires imprimés*. 2 vols. in 3 pts. Paris, 1892-95.

England, i. 136-335, ii. 335-70. These lists contain chiefly inventories of moveables belonging to churches, printed in county histories and elsewhere.

2208a. 'Norwich taxation' (The) of 1254, so far as it relates to the diocese of Norwich, collated with the taxation of pope Nicholas in 1291, ed. William Hudson. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc.*, Norfolk Archæology, xvii. 46-157. Norwich, 1908.

The 'Norwich taxation,' an assessment of the value of ecclesiastical property in England, which continued in force till 1291, was so called because the bishop of Norwich was commissioned to carry it out. A study of this subject is in preparation by W. E. Lunt. Cf. No. 2211.

2209. *Registrum vulgariter nuncupatum* 'The record of Carnarvon.' *Record Com.* [London], 1838.

Taxation of the clergy of the diocese of Bangor (undated), together with a survey of the temporalities of that see, 22 Rich. II., 226-37.

2210. Subsidy collected from the clergy of Sussex, 3 Richard II., 1380. By W. H. Blaauw. *Sussex Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, v. 229-43. London, 1852.

Translation only.

2211. **Taxatio ecclesiastica Angliæ et Walliæ auctoritate Nicolai IV. Record Com.* [London], 1802.

In 1288 Pope Nicholas IV. granted the tenth of the revenue of the clergy to Edward I. for six years, to defray the expenses of a crusade; and the king ordered a new valuation of all ecclesiastical benefices in the provinces of Canterbury and York, which was completed in 1291-92. A revised valuation for the province of York was made in 1317 and following years, and is printed with that of 1291-92 in the volume published by the Record Commission. Until 1535 grants of the clergy in parliament and convocation were based upon the *Taxatio Ecclesiastica*. See Rose Graham, *The Taxation of Pope Nicholas IV.*, in *English Historical Review*, 1908, xxiii. 434-54; and J. F. Willard, *The English Church and the Lay Taxes of the Fourteenth Century* (No. 3089).

2212. Taxation of the diocese of Ossory by bishop Richard Lederede, circa 1320. *Hist. MSS. Commission, Reports*, x. pt. v. 234-42. London, 1885.

c. PONTIFICALS, HOMILIES, GILDS, ETC.

See Nos. 515*a*, 2236-7, 2250, 2252, 2290.

2213. Ancient liturgy (The) of the church of England, according to the uses of Sarum, Bangor, York, and Hereford, arranged in parallel columns, ed. William Maskell. London, 1844; 3rd edition, Oxford, 1882.

For other works of this nature, see *A List of Printed Service-Books according to the Ancient Uses of the Anglican Church* [by F. H. Dickinson], London, 1850, pp. 30; *The Old Service-Books of the English Church*, by Christopher Wordsworth and Henry Littlehales, London, [1904]; and No. 2494. Liturgical texts of great value are published by the Henry Bradshaw Society (No. 546).

2214. *English gilds: the original ordinances of more than one hundred English gilds, together with the old usages of the city of Winchester [fourteenth century], the ordinances of Worcester [1467], etc. By J. T. Smith, ed. L. T. Smith; and a preliminary essay by Lujo Brentano. *Early English Text Soc.* London, etc., 1870.

Mainly returns, English and Latin, made to the royal council in the winter of 1388-89 by the masters and wardens of brotherhoods, mysteries, and crafts. This collection is the principal source for the study of social-religious gilds. Brentano's brilliant essay is unreliable. See No. 818.

2214a. Liber exemplorum ad usum prædicantium sæculo xiii. compositus, ed. A. G. Little. *British Soc. of Franciscan Studies*, vol. i. Aberdeen, 1908.

Written by an English Franciscan; narrates some of his experiences in Ireland. See also J. A. Mosher, *The Exemplum in the Early Religious and Didactic Literature of England*, New York, 1911.

2215. Liber pontificalis of Edmund Lacy, bishop of Exeter, a MS. of the fourteenth century, ed. Ralph Barnes. Exeter, 1847.

For various MS. pontificals, see *Liber Pontificalis Chr[istophəri] Bainbridge Archiepiscopi Eboracensis*, ed. W. G. Henderson (Surtees Soc., 1875), pp. ix.-xliv.; and No. 1423.

2216. Liber regalis seu ordo consecrandi regem, etc. *Roxburghe Club*. London, 1890.

The date of the MS. is about 1350-80.

2217. Old English homilies and homiletic treatises of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, ed. Richard Morris. *Early English Text Soc.* 2 pts. London, 1868.—2nd series: Old English homilies of the twelfth century, ed. Richard Morris. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1873.

2218. Passions and homilies from Leabhar breac, ed. Robert Atkinson. *Royal Irish Academy*. Dublin, etc., 1887.

Irish text, with a translation.

2218a. [Various recent works.] English coronation records [circa A.D. 700-1837], ed. L. G. W. Legg. London, etc., 1901.—Three coronation orders [Ethelred II., Edward II., and William and Mary], ed. J. W. Legg. *Henry Bradshaw Soc.* London, 1900.—Emil Seckel, *Die Canonen der Westminster-Synode 1175 und ihre Quellen*. *Deutsche Zeitschrift für Kirchenrecht*, 3rd series, ix. 159-89. Freiburg, 1899.

See also Nos. 626, 664.

d. VITÆ, EPISTOLÆ, ET OPERA.

The general collections of lives of prelates and saints, those of Wharton, Mabillon, the Bollandists, etc., are examined in § 16, and the modern biographies in § 70c. See also William of Malmesbury, *Gesta Pontificum* (No. 1444); the letter-books of the abbey of Ramsey, 1285-1332 (No. 1357); the *Registra S. Albani*

(No. 2405) ; the letters of Adam of Marsh (No. 2201) ; and, for letters of kings, etc., §§ 53, 57. The episcopal registers, in § 57, contain many 'epistolæ.'

Some of the poems in § 58*a* throw light on the condition of the church. For other editions of the works mentioned below (Nos. 2224-66), see Potthast's *Bibliotheca*.

General.

2219. Christ church letters ; a volume of medieval letters relating to the affairs of the priory of Christ church, Canterbury [1334-circa 1539], ed. J. B. Sheppard. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1877.—*Literæ Cantuarienses* : the letter-books of the monastery of Christ church, Canterbury, ed. J. B. Sheppard. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1887-89.

These two volumes include—besides 'epistolæ'—many ordinances, indentures, and other documents relating to the history of the monastery, mainly from 1296 to 1536.

2220. Chronicles and memorials of the reign of Richard I., ed. William Stubbs. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1864-65.

Vol. ii. *Epistolæ Cantuarienses* : the letters of the prior and convent of Christ church, Canterbury, A.D. 1187-99. They relate to the dispute which arose from the attempts of archbishops Baldwin and Hubert to found a college of secular canons at Canterbury.

2221. *Fasciculus rerum expetendarum et fugiendarum*, prout Orthuino Gratio editus est Colonia A.D. 1535 in concilii tunc indicendi usum et admonitionem ; una cum appendice sive tomo ii. scriptorum veterum qui ecclesiæ Romanæ errores et abusus detegunt et damnant, ed. Edward Brown. 2 vols. London, 1690.

Wilhelmus Wodfordus adversus Johannem Wiclefum, i. 190-265.
Articuli Johannis Wiclefi in concilio Constantiensi damnati, i. 266-95.
Sermons, letters, etc. of Robert Grosseteste, ii. 250-415.

Defensorium Wilhelmi Ockam contra Joannem XXII., ii. 436-65.

Defensorium curatorum [of Richard Fitzralph, archbishop of Armagh, directed against the friars, A.D. 1357], ii. 466-87. A much briefer

work than his *De Pauperie Salvatoris* (which is also directed against the poverty and privileges of the friars), written 1350-53 in seven books, the first four of which are printed by R. L. Poole as an appendix to his edition of Wyclif's *De Dominio Divino*, Wyclif Society, London, 1890. Fitzralph died in 1360.

Proceedings against English heretics, etc., 1428, ii. 618-30.

2222. Historians of the church of York and its archbishops, ed. James Raine. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1879-94.

For the portion relating to the Anglo-Saxon period, see No. 1441. The most important biography in vol. ii. is the history of four archbishops of York, Thomas I., Gerard, Thomas II., and Thurstan, A.D. 1070-1127 (with additions to 1153), by Hugh the Chantor, or Hugh Sottovagina, precentor of York: a valuable account of the controversy between the archbishops of Canterbury and York, told by an eye-witness. Vol. ii. also contains a letter of Archbishop Ralph to the pope, 1119, concerning the same controversy; anonymous lives of archbishops Thurstan and William Fitzherbert; several papers relating to Archbishop Scrope and his execution in 1405; *Chronica Pontificum Ecclesiæ Eboracensis*, A.D. 601-1519, the part from 1147 to 1373 by Thomas Stubbs, a writer of the 14th century; etc. Vol. iii. is a collection of letters, wills, and other documents, from 930 to 1522; they are connected with the history of the northern bishoprics, and are taken from the registers of the archbishops of York, etc. For Thomas II., see W. E. Hodgson, *The Life of Thomas II., Archbishop of York* [1108-14], Nottingham, 1909.

2223. Historical papers and letters from the northern registers, ed. James Raine. *Rolls Series*. London, 1873.

Contains many letters of the archbishops of York and of the bishops of Durham and Carlisle, A.D. 1265-1415.

Alexander III. (*d.* 1181).

2224. Alexandri III. Romani pontificis Opera omnia, id est epistolæ et privilegia, in Migne's *Patrologia*, vol. cc. Paris, 1855.

Many of the letters relate to England, especially to the conflict between Becket and Henry II. See No. 2229.

Anselm (*d.* 1109).

See Nos. 573; 586; and, for modern biographies, Nos. 3107-16a.

2225. * Eadmeri Historia novorum in Anglia, et Opuscula duo de vita S. Anselmi, ed. Martin Rule. *Rolls Series*. London, 1884.—Extracts, ed. Pauli, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xiii. 139-48. Hanover, 1881.

Eadmer's *De vita et conversatione Anselmi*, 305-424. This is the best life of Anselm, but there is also much information concerning him in Eadmer's *Historia Novorum*. Both works are valuable for the study of the investiture struggle. Eadmer was Anselm's confidential adviser. See No. 1768; and Pauli's introduction in Pertz's *Scriptores*, xiii. 97-101.

2226. S. Anselmi Opera omnia, ed. Gabriel Gerberon. Paris, 1675; 2nd edition, 1721; reprinted, 2 vols., Venice, 1744.—Also in Migne's *Patrologia*, vols. clviii.-clix. Paris, 1853-54.

Eadmer's *Vita S. Anselmi*, clviii. 49-118.

Epistolæ Anselmi (concerning the investiture struggle, etc.), clix. 9-272.

Bacon, Roger (d. 1294).

An edition of Bacon's writings, of which the first volume is already in press, is in preparation by a committee connected with the commemoration of the seventh centenary of his birth, in 1914. See p. 669, below.

2227. Fr. Rogeri Bacon Opera quædam hactenus inedita, ed. J. S. Brewer. Vol. i., containing *Opus tertium*, *Opus minus*, and *Compendium philosophiæ* [with a valuable preface]. *Rolls Series*. London, 1859.—Opera, ed. Robert Steele. Pt. i., *Metaphysica de viciis contractis in studio theologiæ*; pts. ii.-iv., *Communium naturalium liber i.* [(2 vols.) and *liber ii.*]. 4 vols. Oxford, [1905]-13.—Excerpts from Bacon's works are edited by Liebermann, in *Pertz's Scriptorum* (No. 594), xxviii. 569-83. Hanover, 1888.

A part of the *Opus Tertium* has recently been edited by Pierre Duhem, *Un Fragment Inédit de l'Opus Tertium de Roger Bacon*, Quaracchi, 1909; another part by A. G. Little, as vol. iv. of the *British Society of Franciscan Studies*, 1912, pp. 92. See also Little's paper in *English Historical Review*, 1912, xxvii. 318-21.

2227a. *Fratris Rogeri Bacon Compendium studii theologiæ*, ed. H[astings] Rashdall. *British Soc. of Franciscan Studies*, vol. iii. Aberdeen, 1911. pp. 118.

Bacon's 'last work,' written in 1292. At pp. 71-112 there is a full list of his writings, compiled by A. G. Little. For an earlier list, see Little's *Grey Friars* (No. 1059), 195-211. Cf. Steele in *Athenæum*, Sept. 20, 1913, p. 284.

2228. The *Opus majus* of Roger Bacon, ed. J. H. Bridges. 3 vols. Oxford, etc., 1897-1900.—New edition of the introduction, by H. Gordon Jones: *The life and work of Roger Bacon*. London, 1914.

Written in 1266-67.

Becket (d. 1170).

Garnier's *Vie*, and nine biographies in Robertson's collection; are contemporary works, written soon after Becket's death (before the end of Henry II.'s reign); and several of the biographers

were intimate friends of Becket or had been in close contact with him. See Robertson's prefaces; Hardy, Catalogue of Materials, ii. 309-88; W. H. Hutton, S. Thomas of Canterbury (a collection of extracts from contemporary writers, London, 1889), 271-80; Louis Halphen, Les Biographies de Thomas Becket, in *Revue Historique*, 1909, cii. 35-45; and No. 2230.

For modern biographies, see Nos. 3117-28.

2229. * Materials for the history of Thomas Becket, ed. J. C. Robertson. *Rolls Series*. 7 vols. London, 1875-85.—Extracts from the various lives noted below are edited by Pauli in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 17-42. Hanover, 1885.

Vol. i. Vita S. Thomæ auctore Wilhelmo monacho Cantuariensi.

Vol. ii. Lives of Becket, by Benedict of Peterborough, John of Salisbury, Alan of Tewkesbury, and Edward Grim.

Vol. iii. Lives of Becket, by William Fitzstephen and Herbert of Bosham. See No. 2235.

Vol. iv. Two contemporary anonymous lives of Becket, and the *Quadrilogus*. One of the anonymous lives was formerly ascribed

to Roger of Pontigny. The *Quadrilogus* is a composite life drawn from earlier biographers. It exists in two forms: one was written in 1198-99 by a monk of Evesham; the other is of later date.

Vols. v.-vii. Letters written to or by Becket or relating to him. Among these are letters from Henry II., Alexander III., John of Salisbury, Gilbert Foliot, Arnulf of Lisieux, Herbert of Bosham, and Peter of Blois.

This collection of lives and letters has superseded the older one by J. A. Giles in his *Patres Ecclesiæ* (No. 583).

2230. *Thómas Saga Erkibyskups*: a life of Becket in Icelandic, with English translation, ed. Eiríkr Magnússon. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1875-83.

There was a Thomas Saga in Iceland in the 13th century, but the saga as it has come down to us was probably written by Arngrim, abbot of Thingeyrar, who died in 1362. It was compiled mainly from Benedict's work (No. 2229) and from a contemporary life of Becket by Robert of Cricklade. It contains some details which are not found in the other extant biographies. Magnússon, in vol. ii., has carefully investigated the chronological order of the contemporary lives of Becket.

2231. *Vie de Saint Thomas*. Par Garnier de Pont Sainte Maxence, ed. Célestin Hippeau. Paris, 1859.

A valuable French poem, completed in 1176. See Eugène Etienne, *La Vie de St. Thomas composée par Garnier* (Paris, 1883); also Le Roux de Lincy's essay on *La Vie et la Mort de Saint Thomas de Cantorbéry*, par Garnier de Pont-Sainte-Maxence, in *Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes*, 1842, iv. 208-41.

Beckington, Thomas (d. 1465).

He was bishop of Bath and Wells, and was often employed by Henry VI. on diplomatic missions. See G. G. Perry, Bishop Beckington and Henry VI., in *English Historical Review*, 1894, ix. 261-74.

2232. A journal by one of the suite of Thomas Beckington, during an embassy to negotiate a marriage between Henry VI. and a daughter of the count of Armagnac, A.D. 1442, ed. N. H. Nicolas. London, 1828.

Translation only. The Latin text is printed in the *Official Correspondence of Beckington* (No. 2106), ii. 177-248. A French translation, with notes, by Gustave Brunet was published in the *Indicateur de Bordeaux* in 1842, under the title *Journal d'un Ambassadeur Anglais à Bordeaux en 1442*.

Beckington wrote in Latin a journal of his mission to Calais, 1439, which is printed in *Proceedings of the Privy Council*, ed. N. H. Nicolas (London, 1835), v. 334-407.

2233. Letters of queen Margaret of Anjou and bishop Beckington and others, written in the reigns of Henry V. and Henry VI., ed. Cecil Monro. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1863.

For a more valuable collection of Beckington's letters, see No. 2106.

Blois, Peter of (d. circa 1204).

He was secretary of the archbishop of Canterbury, and was in great favour at the court of Henry II.

2234. *Petri Blesensis Bathoniensis archidiaconi Opera omnia*, ed. J. A. Giles, *Patres Ecclesiæ* (No. 583). 4 vols. Oxford, 1846-47.—Also in Migne's *Patrologia*, vol. ccvii. Paris, 1855.

Vols. i.-ii. *Epistolæ*. Written mainly 1169-1202; many of them relate to English affairs. See No. 2229.

Vol. iii. *Opuscula*: *Dialogus inter Henricum II. et abbatem Bonævallensem*, etc.

Vol. iv. *Sermones*, etc.

Bosham, Herbert of (fl. 1162-86).

2235. *Herberti de Boseham S. Thomæ Cant. clerici a secretis Opera omnia*, ed. J. A. Giles, *Patres Ecclesiæ* (No. 583). 2 vols. Oxford, 1845-46.—Also in Migne's *Patrologia*, cxc. 1070-1474. Paris, 1854.

Contains *Vita S. Thomæ* (valuable), *Liber Melorum*, *Epistolæ*, etc. The *Liber Melorum*, which is mainly a comparison between the sufferings of Becket and Christ, is of little historical value. For the *Vita S. Thomæ*, written 1184-86, see No. 2229. Herbert was a member of Becket's household,

Bozon, Nicole.

2236. Les contes moralisés de Nicole Bozon, frère mineur, ed. L. T. Smith and Paul Meyer. *Société des Anciens Textes Français*. Paris, 1889.

A collection of stories used in sermons; written in Anglo-French about 1320. The writer assails prelates and others in high places, and exhibits sympathy for the lower classes. 'Il n'y a pas, dans toute la littérature anglo-normande, un second ouvrage qui puisse nous donner une idée aussi complète de ce qu'était en Angleterre et au commencement du xiv^e siècle la prédiction populaire.' On Bozon, see Herbert (No. 515a), 100-105.

Bromyard, John of (fl. 1390).

2237. [Johannis de Bromyard Summa prædicantium.] Nuremberg, 1485; without title-page.—Another edition, 2 pts., Venice, 1586.

Contains matters suitable for use in preaching, arranged alphabetically under topics. John was a Dominican who denounced Wyclif's doctrines.

Cantilupe, Thomas de (d. 1282).

2237a. De S. Thoma de Cantilupe episc. Herefordiensi in Anglia apud montem Flasconis in Hetruria pontificia commentarius prævius, in Bolland's *Acta Sanctorum Octobris* (No. 603), i. 539-609 (vita), 610-705 (miracula). Antwerp, 1765.

Based on the almost contemporary Processus Canonisationis preserved in the Vatican (Vat. MS. 4015). See T. F. Tout's elaborate article in *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1886, viii. 448-52; and No. 2400.

Chartres, Ivo of (d. 1116).

2238. S. Ivonis Carnotensis episcopi Epistolæ, in Migne's *Patrologia*, clxii. 10-296. Paris, 1854.—Translated by Lucien Merlet: *Lettres de S. Ives, évêque de Chartres*. Chartres, 1885.

Many of these letters are addressed to persons in England. See, farther, Molinier (No. 30a), ii. no. 1878.

Dervy, Walter of.

2239. Walteri abbatis Dervensis Epistolæ, ed. C. Messiter. *Caxton Soc.* London, 1850.

The editor of the volume says that Walter was 'the abbat of Dervy, or Montier-en-Der, a monastery in the diocese of Catalaunia [Châlons-sur-Marne], in France.' Among Walter's correspondents were Becket and John of Salisbury.

Foliot, Gilbert (d. 1188).

2240. Gilberti episcopi primum Herefordiensis deinde Londoniensis Epistolæ [1139-89], ed. J. A. Giles, *Patres Ecclesiæ*

(No. 583). 2 vols. Oxford, 1845.—Also in Migne's *Patrologia*, cxc. 739-1068. Paris, 1854.

Foliot was a bitter opponent of Becket. See No. 2229.

Gascoigne, Thomas (*d.* 1458).

2241. *Loci e libro veritatum*: passages selected from Gascoigne's Theological Dictionary illustrating the condition of church and state, 1403-58, ed. J. E. T. Rogers. Oxford, 1881.

Combats evils in the church, assailing the clergy for neglecting their duties; and gives information regarding the university of Oxford. A valuable work, badly edited. On Gascoigne's Theological Dictionary, see James Gairdner, *Lollardy* (No. 3167), i. 243-64.

Giraldus Cambrensis (*d.* circa 1220).

See No. 1782.

2242. **Giraldi Cambrensis Opera*, ed. J. S. Brewer, J. F. Dimock, and G. F. Warner. *Rolls Series*. 8 vols. London, 1861-91.

Vol. i. *De Rebus a se Gestis; Invectionum Libellus; Symbolum Electorum*. These works give many details regarding the author's life. The *Symbolum Electorum* is made up chiefly of his letters and poems.

Vol. ii. *Gemma Ecclesiastica*. Interprets disputed points of doctrine; gives regulations regarding services, etc., throwing light on the manners of the age and on the condition of morality and religion in certain districts of England and Wales.

Vol. iii. *De Invectionibus; De Menevensi Ecclesia Dialogus; Vita S. David*. The first two works contain various details regarding Gerald's life.

Vol. iv. *Speculum Ecclesiæ* (mainly an attack on the monastic bodies); *De Vita Galfridi Archiepiscopi Ebor'*, *d.* 1212 (containing some useful details regarding the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I.).

Vol. v. *Topographia Hibernica; Expugnatio Hibernica*. See No. 1782.

Vol. vi. *Itinerarium Kambriæ; Descriptio Kambriæ*. See No. 1782.

Vol. vii. *Vita S. Remigii* (an untrustworthy history of the bishops of Lincoln, 1067-1200); *Vita S. Hugonis*. This life of Hugh, bishop of Lincoln, 1186-1200, is trustworthy, but contains little that is new.

Vol. viii. *De Principis Instructione Liber*. Translated by Joseph Stevenson, *Church Historians of England* (London, 1858), vol. v. pt. i. Completed about 1217. It is directed against the princes of Gerald's own time, especially against Henry II. and his sons, and contains many references to the affairs of Henry II.'s reign. See No. 540.

Grosseteste, Robert (d. 1253).

2243. *Roberti Grosseteste episcopi Lincolniensis Epistolæ, ed. H. R. Luard. *Rolls Series*. London, 1861.—Die philosophischen Werke des Robert Grosseteste, Bischofs von Lincoln, ed. Ludwig Baur. Münster, 1912.

Grosseteste, a secular himself, was the first lector of the Franciscans at Oxford. His letters (about 1210–53) throw light on the condition of the English church. Some of them are addressed to Henry III. and Simon de Montfort. Luard's preface contains a good account of Grosseteste's life. See Nos. 2221, 2495, 2801, 3132–7; and Charles Jourdain, Doutes sur l'Authenticité de quelques Ecrits contre la Cour de Rome attribués à Robert Grosse-Tête, in *Comptes Rendus de l'Académie des Inscriptions* (année 1868), 1869, iv. 13–29; reprinted in his *Excursions Historiques*, Paris, 1888.

Kyteler, Alice.

2244. A contemporary narrative of the proceedings against dame Alice Kyteler, prosecuted for sorcery in 1324 by the bishop of Ossory, ed. Thomas Wright. *Camden Soc.* London, 1843. pp. 61.

Lanfranc (d. 1089).

For modern biographies, see Nos. 3138–40.

2245. Beati Lanfranci archiepiscopi Cantuariensis Opera omnia, ed. J. A. Giles, *Patres Ecclesiæ* (No. 583). 2 vols. Oxford, 1844.—Also in Migne's *Patrologia*, vol. cl. Paris, 1854.

Contains *Vita Lanfranci auctore Milone Crispino*; *Epistolæ*; *Statuta pro Ordine S. Benedicti*, etc. Milo Crispin was a pupil of Lanfranc and precentor of Bec; his life of Lanfranc is of some value. Lanfranc's letters are important for ecclesiastical history in the reign of William I. On his forgeries, designed to assert his rights against those of the archbishop of York, see Heinrich Böhmer, *Die Fälschungen Erzbischof Lanfranks*, Leipsic, 1902. For three letters from Pope Clement III. inviting Lanfranc to visit Rome, see F. Liebermann, *Lanfranc and the Antipope*, in *English Historical Review*, 1901, xvi. 328–32.

Lincoln, Hugh of (d. 1200).

For Gerald de Barri's life of Hugh, see No. 2242; for modern biographies, Nos. 3141a–44.

2246. *Magna vita S. Hugonis episcopi Lincolniensis, ed. J. F. Dimock. *Rolls Series*. London, 1864.—Extracts, ed. Pauli, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 316–23. Hanover, 1885.

Written by Adam, abbot of Evesham, Hugh's chaplain; completed before 1220. Contains many notices of public affairs.

2247. Metrical life of St. Hugh, bishop of Lincoln, ed. J. F. Dimock. Lincoln, 1860. pp. 54.—Extracts, ed. Pauli, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 323-4. Hanover, 1885.

Probably written in 1220 or soon afterwards.

Lisieux, Arnulf of (*d.* 1184).

2248. Arnulfi Lexoviensis episcopi *Epistolæ*, ed. J. A. Giles, *Patres Ecclesiæ* (No. 583). Oxford, 1844.—Also in Migne's *Patrologia*, cci. 17-152. Paris, 1855.

Many of these letters are addressed to Henry II., Becket, and other English prelates. For other letters of Arnulf and his English contemporaries, see *Spicilegium Liberianum* (ed. Francesco Liverani, Florence, 1863), pt. i. 551-3, 573-92, 603-28; or *Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes*, 1902, lxiii. 352-73. See also No. 2229; and cf. Molinier, *Sources* (No. 30a), ii. no. 1908.

Losinga, Herbert de (*d.* 1119).

2249. *Epistolæ Herberti de Losinga, Osberti de Clara, et Elmeri prioris Cantuariensis*, ed. Robert Anstruther. [Half-title: *Scriptores monastici.*] Brussels, etc., 1846.—Also published by the Caxton Society, London, 1846.

Herbert de Losinga, bishop of Norwich, was in high favour at the court of Henry I. Osbert de Clare, prior of Westminster (*d.* circa 1136), wrote a life of Edward the Confessor: No. 1378. Elmer (*d.* 1137) was prior of Christ church, Canterbury.

2250. The life, letters, and sermons of bishop Herbert de Losinga; the letters, as translated by the editors, being incorporated with the life, and the sermons being now first edited, with an English translation and notes, by E. M. Goulburn and Henry Symonds. 2 vols. London, etc., 1878.

Map, Walter (*d.* circa 1210?).

2251. *Gualteri Mapes De nugis curialium*, ed. Thomas Wright. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1850.—Extracts, ed. Pauli, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 61-74. Hanover, 1885.—New edition in preparation, by M. R. James.

Completed about 1190. It is a 'book of court table-talk,' a collection of notes on the life of his day made at different times, including the gossip of courtiers, an attack on the monastic orders, a valuable sketch of the history of the English court from the reign of William II. to that of Henry II., etc. The author was one of Henry II.'s itinerant justices. For the

poems ascribed to him, see No. 2761. There is a good account of Map by George Phillips: *Walter Map, ein Beitrag zur Geschichte König Heinrichs von England und des Lebens an seinem Hof*, in *Sitzungsberichte der Akademie der Wissenschaften, Phil.-Hist. Classe* (Vienna, 1853), x. 319-99. See also J[acques] Bardoux, *De Walterio Mappio, Columbariis [Coulommiers]*, 1900 (the most exhaustive account of his life); and W. L. Jones, *Walter Map*, Soc. of Cymmrodorion, Trans., 1905-06 (London, 1907), 161-88.

Mirk, John.

2252. Instructions for parish priests. By John Myrc, ed. Edward Peacock. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1868.— Revised edition, by F. J. Furnivall, 1902.

A poem in English, written not later than 1450, although the language is of somewhat older date. Mirk also compiled *Liber Festialis*, a collection of English sermons, circa A.D. 1400, printed in 1483, 1493, 1494, 1495, 1496, etc.; [new edition] edited from the MSS. by Theodor Erbe, pt. i. (text and glossary), *Early English Text Soc.*, London, 1905.

Netter, Thomas (d. 1430).

2253. * *Fasciculi zizaniorum magistri Johannis Wyclif cum tritico*, ascribed to Thomas Netter of Walden, ed. W. W. Shirley. *Rolls Series.* London, 1858.

A series of documents extending to 1428, connected by a narrative. In this work we have the only contemporary account of the rise of the Lollards. Shirley, in his valuable introduction, states that a large part of the work was probably compiled in 1392-94 by Stephen Patryngton, who gave his papers to Netter, and that the latter made additions during the years 1414-28. In 1426 Netter also completed his *Doctrinale Fidei Ecclesiæ Catholicæ contra Wiclevistas et Hussitas*, 3 vols., [Paris], 1521-32; other editions, Venice, 1571 and 1757-59. Netter, who is better known as Walden, was the confessor of Henry V. and one of the ablest opponents of the Lollards.

Norwich, William of (d. 1144).

2254. The life and miracles of St. William of Norwich. By Thomas of Monmouth; edited, with a translation, by Augustus Jessopp and M. R. James. Cambridge, 1896.

This life, compiled in 1172-73 by a monk of Norwich, is the starting-point of the myth of Jewish ritual murders, and throws some light on the religious life of England in the 12th century. The Jews were accused of crucifying William in 1144. For a similar legend regarding Hugh of Lincoln (d. 1255), see *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1891, xxviii. 169-71; Child, *Popular Ballads* (No. 2753), iii. 233-43; and *Jewish Encyclopedia*, 1904, vi. 487-8.

Ottoboni Fieschi (*d.* 1276).

2255. Letters of cardinal Ottoboni [1265-68], ed. Rose Graham. *English Hist. Review*, xv. 87-120. London, 1900.

He was papal legate in England, 1265-68. Under the name of Hadrian V. he was pope, July 11-Aug. 16, 1276.

Peckham, John (*d.* 1292).

See No. 3148a.

2256. Registrum epistolarum Johannis Peckham archiepiscopi Cantuariensis [1279-92], ed. C. T. Martin. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1882-85.—New edition, pts. i.-ii. [1279-87], *Canterbury and York Soc.*, London, 1908-10.

Valuable. The edition in the *Rolls Series* omits some portions, but the new edition will comprise the whole register. Other works of Peckham recently published: *Canticum Pauperis* [a defence of Franciscan poverty, written 1269-79], in *Bibliotheca Franciscana Ascetica Medii Aevi*, iv. 133-205, Quaracchi, 1905; and *Tractatus Tres de Paupertate*, ed. C. L. Kingsford, A. G. Little, and F. Tocco (*British Soc. of Franciscan Studies*, vol. ii.), Aberdeen, 1910.

Pecock, Reginald (*d.* circa 1460).

2257. The repressor of overmuch blaming of the clergy. By Reginald Pecock, ed. Churchill Babington. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1860.

Pecock was made bishop of Chichester in 1450, but was deposed for heresy in 1457. His *Repressor*, written in English about 1449, defends the clergy against the attacks of the Lollards. It is valuable because 'it preserves to us the best arguments of the Lollards against existing practices which he was able to find, together with such answers as a very acute opponent was able to give.' The introduction to vol. i. contains a good account of Pecock's life. See also James Gairdner and James Spedding, *Studies in English History*, 1881, pp. 19-54; James Gairdner, *Lollardy* (No. 3167), i. 202-42; and No. 3149. Besides the *Repressor*, Pecock wrote *A Book of Faith*, ed. J. L. Morison, Glasgow, 1909, a portion of which, entitled *A Treatise proving Scripture to be the Rule of Faith*, was edited by Henry Wharton, London, 1688.

Purvey, John (*d.* circa 1428).

2258. Remonstrances against Romish corruptions in the church, addressed to the people and parliament of England in 1395. By John Purvey, ed. Josiah Forshall. London, 1851.

Assails the clergy and the pope. During the later years of Wyclif's life Purvey assisted him in his parish duties.

Rievaulx, Aelred of (*d.* 1166).

2259. Beati Aelredi abbatis Rievallensis Opera omnia, in Migne's Patrologia, vol. cxcv. Paris, 1855.

Sermones, 209-500.

De bello standardii, 701-12. See No. 1834.

Vita S. Edwardi regis, 739-90. See No. 1378.

Rolle, Richard (*d.* 1349).

2259a. Yorkshire writers: Richard Rolle of Hampole and his followers, ed. C[arl] Horstmann. 2 vols. London, etc., 1895-96.

Religious treatises and other documents, chiefly of a mystical character.

St. Carilef (or St. Calais), William of (*d.* 1096).

2260. Symeonis monachi Opera omnia, ed. Thomas Arnold. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1882-85.

De injusta vexatione Willelmi Episcopi Primi per Willelmum regem filium Willelmi Magni, i. 170-95: a valuable historical document which gives a vivid account of William II.'s persecution of the bishop of Durham owing to the latter's complicity in the plot of Odo of Bayeux. It is also printed in Dugdale's *Monasticon Anglicanum* (London, 1817), i. 244-50. See E. A. Freeman, *Reign of William Rufus* (No. 2813), ii. 730. The anonymous author of the tract was probably a contemporary monk of Durham. The work is translated in Joseph Stevenson's *Church Historians of England* (No. 597), iii. pt. ii. 731-50.

Salisbury, John of (*d.* 1180).

For modern biographies; see Nos. 3152-8.

2261. *Joannis Saresberiensis Opera omnia, ed. J. A. Giles *Patres Ecclesiae* (No. 583). 5 vols. Oxford, 1848.—Also in Migne's *Patrologia*, vol. cxcix. Paris, 1855.—Extracts (chiefly from the *Polycraticus*), ed. Pauli, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 43-52. Hanover, 1885.—*Joannis Saresberiensis Polycratici libri viii.*, ed. C. C. J. Webb. 2 vols. Oxford, 1909. [The best edition; an edition of the *Metalogicus* is in preparation.]

Vols. i.-ii. *Epistolæ*, 1155-80.

Valuable, especially for the conflict between Henry II. and Becket. Many of them are also printed in *Recueil des Historiens de la France* (No. 575), 1814, xvi. 488-625; and in No. 2229.

Vols. iii.-iv. *Polycraticus sive De nugis curialium et vestigiis philosophorum*. This Statesman's

Book, or *Trifles of Courtiers*, dedicated to Becket in 1159, is John's most important work. It deals with the principles of government, with philosophy, learning, and the vices of the age, particularly those of the court, giving vivid glimpses of the corruption in church and state. Vol. v. *Opuscula: Metalogicus*, etc.

An important work printed by neither Giles nor Migne is the *Historia Pontificalis*, edited by Wilhelm Arndt in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xx. 515-45. John of Salisbury, 'for thirty years the central figure of English learning,' was employed on diplomatic missions by Henry II., and he was the confidential adviser of Becket. For his life of Becket, see No. 2229; cf. Molinier, *Sources* (No. 304), ii. no. 2039.

Somercote, Lawrence of (fl. 1254).

2261a. *Der Traktat des Laurentius de Somercote Kanonikus von Chichester über die Vornahme von Bischofswahlen*, 1254, ed. Alfred von Wretschko. Weimar, 1907. pp. 56.

Tewkesbury, Alan of (d. 1202).

2262. *Alani abbatis Tewkesberiensis Scripta quæ extant*, ed. J. A. Giles. *Caxton Soc.* Oxford, 1846. pp. 60.—Also in Migne's *Patrologia*, cxc. 1475-88. Paris, 1854.

Alan's writings comprise a life of Becket (No. 2229) and fourteen letters; these letters are also printed in Giles's edition of the works of Herbert of Bosham (No. 2235).

Wulfstan (d. 1095).

See No. 3163.

2263. *Willelmi Malmesburiensis Libri tres de vita S. Wulstani episcopi Wigorniensis*, ed. Henry Wharton, *Anglia Sacra*, ii. 239-70. London, 1691.—Also in Migne's *Patrologia*, clxxix. 1734-72. Paris, 1855.

Wyclif, John (d. 1384).

For other sources relating to the Lollards and their opponents, see Nos. 1745, 1807, 1861, 2221, 2237, 2253, 2257-8, 2756; for modern biographies of Wyclif, Nos. 3164-78a.

2264. A catalogue of the original works of John Wyclif. By W. W. Shirley. Oxford, 1865.

2265. *Select English works of John Wyclif [sermons, treatises, controversial tracts, etc.], ed. Thomas Arnold. 3 vols. Oxford, 1869-71.—English works of Wyclif hitherto unprinted, ed. F. D. Matthew. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1880.

In his introduction Matthew deals with the life of Wyclif; valuable,

2266. *[Wyclif's Latin works.] *Wyclif Soc.* [32 vols.] London, 1883-1913.

Contains Polemical Works, *De Civili Dominio*, *Speculum Ecclesiæ*, *Sermones*, *De Officio Regis*, etc. For a partial list, see Dictionary of National Biography, 1900, lxiii. 221-2.

§ 57. LOCAL RECORDS AND LOCAL ANNALS.

a. General, Nos. 2266a-d.

b. Particular Counties, Boroughs, Manors, etc., Nos. 2267-2750a.

The principal categories of sources included in this section are :—

1. Manorial records : account rolls, court rolls, and extents. The account rolls of bailiffs and reeves give the income of the lord from various sources and the expenditures made on his behalf. The court rolls, minutes of proceedings in the manorial courts, throw light on the condition of the peasants and on their relations to their lords. The earliest account rolls and court rolls are of the first half of the thirteenth century, but court rolls of that century are not very common. Maitland in his *Court Baron* (No. 1878) edits certain tracts on the method of holding the manorial tribunals. 'The "extent" of a manor,' says he, 'is a description of it which generally gives the names of the tenants, the size of their holdings, the legal character of their tenure, the amount and nature of their rents and services, whether rendered in money, in produce, or in labour. Generally the extent is the result of a sworn verdict returned by a jury of tenants to a set of interrogatories addressed to them by the lord's steward Domesday Book is an extent of the realm made on the king's behalf by local juries. Gradually the lords of manors, especially the religious houses, followed the example thus set. We have a few extents from the 12th, many from the 13th century.' The same writer aptly remarks that 'the extent displays the manor at rest, the court roll the manor in motion.' It is often difficult to distinguish the former from the rental and the customal, or customary. Many extents are found in monastic chartularies and registers : for example, Nos. 2384, 2406, 2708. Besides those mentioned in this section, some are printed in the *Monasticon* of Dugdale and Oliver (Nos. 613, 624) ; others are comprised in the *inquests post mortem* (§ 55). The Hundred

Rolls (No. 2160) give valuable extents of manors in Cambridge-shire and some other counties. Many manorial records are pre-served in the British Museum and in the Public Record Office. See Public Record Office Lists and Indexes (No. 473), nos. vi. and xxv.: List and Index of Court Rolls [Edw. I.—Geo. III.], 1896; and List of Rentals and Surveys [Edw. I.—Charles II.], 1908. See also Lists of Manor Court Rolls in Private Hands [ed. A. L. Hardy], Manorial Society's Monographs (No. 547), nos. 1, 2, 4, London, 1907-10, pp. 21, 25, 23 (2nd edition of pt. i., 1913). This society is preparing a card index of all the references to manors and manorial documents in the volumes of the Historical MSS. Commission. For a short list of printed court rolls, see F. J. C. Hearnshaw, *Leet Jurisdiction* (No. 2970a), 156-8; and see Nos. 516a, 826a. The materials for the study of manorial history are well set forth by Miss Davenport and Miss Moore: Nos. 64, 66a.

2. Municipal records. Although few of the manorial rolls are found in their original repositories, the municipal muniments which have survived are in large part preserved in the borough archives. Few boroughs have records older than the thirteenth century, and in many towns the oldest muniments are of the fourteenth or the fifteenth century. In many local archives we find municipal charters, chamberlains' accounts or other 'com-potus' rolls, assembly or council rolls, court rolls, gild-merchant rolls, and books (with such designations as White Book, Red Book, Black Book, etc.) containing ordinances and miscellaneous matters. See Gross, *Bibliography of Municipal History* (No. 66); and his *Town Records of Great Britain*, in *American Historical Review*, 1896, ii. 191-200. Some of the collections, etc., of most importance for the study of borough institutions are:—

Domesday Book: No. 1884.
 Rotuli Parliamentorum: No. 2010.
 Palgrave's Parliamentary Writs:
 No. 2004.
 Prynne's Parliamentary Writs: No.
 2006.
 Hardy's Rotuli Chartarum: No.
 2108.

Chartæ Hiberniæ: No. 2128.
 Gross's Gild Merchant: No. 824.
 Smith's English Gilds: No. 2214.
 The Peers' Reports: No. 2944.
 Reports of the Historical MSS.
 Commission: No. 503 and app.
 B.

3. Ecclesiastical records, especially episcopal registers, monastic chartularies, and churchwardens' accounts. 'Every bishop kept (and still keeps) a register of all his official acts. The first page generally contains the account of his consecration or

appointment ; then follow the Bulls and other privileges which he received from the Popes. The bulk of each volume is occupied with the records of institutions to benefices, acts of consistory courts, and lists of persons ordained ; to which, in many instances, important wills are annexed. This may be considered as an adequate description of the general run of registers. There are, however, frequent exceptions. Those of Canterbury and York contain proceedings with the Suffragans, records of Convocations and Councils, and a vast number of letters on public business' (William Stubbs, *Registrum Sacrum Anglicanum*, 1897, p. vii.). For a list of MS. registers, see *ibid.*, pp. xiii.-xvi. The earliest seem to be those of Lincoln and York, which begin in 1217 and 1225 respectively. For lists of monastic chartularies preserved in the British Museum, the Public Record Office, and other repositories, see No. 2200. Many of them contain not only charters, but also manorial extents and other valuable documents. One of the oldest is Heming's *Chartularium* (No. 1417), which was compiled soon after the Norman Conquest. The chartularies in some religious houses were called registers or coucher books. The Bannatyne Club and the Maitland Club published several registers of Scotch monasteries. Dugdale's *Monasticon* (No. 613) is an invaluable collection of extracts from the chartularies, registers, and chronicles of religious houses in England and Wales. Monastic chronicles of purely local interest are also included in this section ; many of them contain manorial and other records : see T. D. Hardy, *Catalogue of Materials*, vol. ii. pp. lix.-lxiv. Luard's *Annales Monastici*, and other monastic chronicles which throw light on public affairs, are entered in § 48. The earliest churchwardens' accounts date from the fourteenth century, and are worthy of more attention than they have thus far received ; but most of those that have survived begin after 1485. See B. L. Hutchins, *Parish and other Accounts*, in *Notes and Queries*, 9th series, 1899, iv. 301-2, 414-15, 452-3 ; 1900, v. 63-64 ; Elsbeth Philipps, *List of Printed Churchwardens' Accounts*, in *English Historical Review*, 1900, xv. 335-41 ; J. C. Cox, *The Parish Registers of England*, London, [1910], and *Churchwardens' Accounts*, London, 1913 ; A. M. Burke, *Key to the Ancient Parish Registers of England and Wales*, London, 1908. For the various ecclesiastical records, see below, index, under 'Accounts,' 'Chartularies,' 'Churchwardens' Accounts,' 'Registers.'

4. Private deeds, wills, and letters. Many other collections of charters besides those of boroughs and monasteries are entered

in this section. After the Norman Conquest we have few wills before the fourteenth century; those enrolled in the court of husting, London (No. 2506), are among the earliest. For general collections and calendars of wills relating to various counties, see § 58c. The most notable family papers are the Paston Letters (No. 2531); next in value are the Trevelyan Papers, Shillingford's Letters, and the Plumpton Correspondence (Nos. 2300, 2317, 2713).

County bibliographies and local record societies will be found in §§ 2d, 15. Some of the county histories and other works in § 24 contain local records; the Guide to the Victoria History of the Counties of England (No. 839) has lists of chartularies, court rolls, etc. For surveys, subsidy rolls, feet of fines, plea rolls, inquests post mortem, and other public records relating to particular shires, see §§ 50-56.

a. GENERAL.

2266a. *Borough customs, ed. Mary Bateson. *Selden Soc.* 2 vols. London, 1904-06.

Deals with the customary law of boroughs. There is a valuable list of borough customals in vol. i. pp. xviii.-lvi.

2266b. British borough charters, 1042-1216, ed. Adolphus Ballard. Cambridge, 1913:

2266c. *Cartæ antiquæ* of lord Willoughby of Broke, ed. J. H. Bloom. 4 pts.: i. Cambridgeshire; ii. Hertfordshire; iii. Somersetshire; iv. Wiltshire. Hemsworth, [1900-01]. pp. 19+19+24+17.

Abstracts of charters, etc,

2266d. Report of the committee appointed to enquire as to the existing arrangements for the collection and custody of local records, and as to further measures which it may be desirable to take for the purpose [with appendixes]. *Parl. Papers*, 1902, vol. xlix. London, 1902.

The appendixes are valuable for record-searchers. One of the duties of the Royal Commission appointed in 1910 is to provide for the custody of local records: see p. 79, above.

b. PARTICULAR COUNTIES, BOROUGHES, MANORS, ETC.

BEDFORDSHIRE.

See No. 2365.

- 2267.** Bushmead cartulary. *Bedfordsh. Notes and Queries*, iii. 129-45. Bedford, 1893.

Contains extracts, by F. A. B[laydes].

- 2268.** Calendar of Bedfordshire wills. By F. A. Blaydes. Bedford, 1893. pp. 43.

Most of these wills are of the 16th and 17th centuries.

- 2269.** Excerpta e chartulario prioratus de Dunstaple [1135-1556], ed. Thomas Hearne, *Annales Prioratus de Dunstaple*, ii. 676-713. Oxford, 1733.

For the Annals of Dunstable, see No. 1821.

- 2270.** Schedule of the records of the corporation of Bedford. Bedford, 1883.

BERKSHIRE.

See Nos. 2408, 2643.

- 2271.** Accounts of the obedientiars of Abingdon abbey, ed. R. E. G. Kirk. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1892.

Twenty-six accounts of various officers of the abbey, 1322-1479; also abstracts of eleven manorial accounts, together with two rentals and a court roll, 1384-1532.

- 2272.** Berks court rolls. By Nathaniel Horne. *Berks Archæol. and Archit. Soc.*, Quarterly Journal, iii. 153-7, 173-8. Reading, [1894].

Contains a translation of a few membranes relating to various manors, Hen. VI.-Hen. VII.

- 2273.** *Chronicon monasterii de Abingdon, ed. Joseph Stevenson. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1858.

De consuetudinibus Abbendonæ, ii. 296-334: customs affecting the receipts and expenditures of the various monastic officers in the 12th century.

De obedientiariis abbatæ Abbendonensis, ii. 335-417: an account of the privileges and duties of the monastic officers toward the end of the 13th century.

For the chronicle itself, see No. 1358.

2274. Early Berkshire wills ante 1558. By G. F. T. Sherwood. *Berks, Bucks, and Oxon Archæol. Journal*, vols. i.-vii. passim. Reading, [1895-1901].

Abstracts of wills; most of them are dated after 1485.

2275. Original documents: contributions towards the history of Reading abbey, ed. Albert Way. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain, Archæol. Journal*, xx. 281-96, xxii. 151-61. London, 1863-65.

Charters, etc., granted to the abbey, Hen. I.-Hen. VI.

2276. *Reading records: diary of the corporation, 1431-1654, ed. J. M. Guilding. 4 vols. London, etc., 1892-96.

Minutes of the official proceedings of the mayor and burgesses.

2277. St. Mary's, Hurley, in the middle ages. By F. T. Wethered. London, 1898.

Abstracts of charters and deeds relating to the parish of Hurley, Berks, 1086-1536, pp. 89-225.

Translation of nine charters and deeds, circa 1086-1334, pp. 227-38.

See also Wethered's Lands and Tythes of Hurley Priory, 1086-1535, Reading, 1909.

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.

See No 2564a.

2278. Charters and grants relating to the borough of Chepping Wycombe, in the county of Buckingham [5 John-4 Eliz.]. Wycombe, 1817.

Translation only.

2279. Charters relating to the abbey of Burnham, co. Buckingham [1266-1512], ed. J. G. N. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), viii. 120-31. London, 1843.

2280. Extracts from the court rolls of the manor of Winslow, Edward III. and Henry VI., ed. W. Cunningham, *Growth of English Industry and Commerce*, 5th edition, i. 610-15. Cambridge, 1910.

2281. Letters and papers of the Verney family, to 1639, ed. John Bruce. *Camden Soc.* London, 1853.

Only six of the documents are anterior to 1485. The originals are in Claydon house, Bucks.

CAMBRIDGESHIRE.

See Nos. 1372, 2266c; and, for records of the university and colleges of Cambridge, § 58d. Annals of the see of Ely are printed in Wharton's *Anglia Sacra*, i. 591-688.

2282. Charters (The) of the borough of Cambridge [Hen. I. -1685, with a translation], ed. F. W. Maitland and Mary Bateson. Cambridge, 1901.—Cambridge gild records [1298-1389], ed. Mary Bateson. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* Cambridge, etc., 1903.

2282a. Compotus of the manor of Newton; 1395. *East Anglian*, iv. 69-80, 85-94. Lowestoft, 1869.

Translation only.

2283. *Court baron (The), together with select pleas from the bishop of Ely's court of Littleport, ed. F. W. Maitland and W. P. Baildon. *Selden Soc.* London, 1891.

Pleas in the court at Littleport, A.D. 1285-1327, with a translation, 107-47. See No. 1878.

2284. *Ely episcopal records: a calendar of the episcopal records in the muniment room of the palace of Ely. By Alfred Gibbons. Lincoln, 1891.

Court rolls, 30 Edw. I.-1788, pp. 68-78.

Bailiffs' rolls, rentals, etc., 9 Edw. I.-1807, pp. 92-108.

Royal plea rolls, 1423-1775, pp. 112-23.

Wills (in full), 1382-1526, pp. 193-223.

Extracts from episcopal registers, 1375-1587, pp. 392-420.

For a full abstract of the registers 1337-92, see J. H. Crosby, *Ely Episcopal Registers*, in the *Ely Diocesan Remembrancer*, Nov. 1889-Jan. 1900, etc.

2284a. *Liber memorandorum ecclesie de Bernewelle*, ed. J. W. Clark. Cambridge, 1907.

Compiled in 1296. Contains many charters, extracts from the rolls of the central courts at Westminster, an extent of the lands of the priory, and other records. See also No. 856.

2284b. *Observances in use at the Augustinian priory of St. Giles and St. Andrew at Barnwell, Cambridgeshire. Edited, with a translation and glossary, by J. W. Clark. Cambridge, 1897.

Compiled in 1295-96. Throws much light on monastic life in the 13th century. The introduction gives an excellent account of the history of Barnwell priory.

2285. Priory of St. Radegund, Cambridge. By Arthur Gray. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* Cambridge, etc., 1898.

Charters (abstracts), 74-144. | Accounts (1449-82), 145-85.

2286. Sacrist rolls of Ely [1291-1360], ed. F. R. Chapman. 2 vols. Cambridge, 1907.

Valuable account rolls; well edited.

CHESHIRE AND FLINTSHIRE.

See Nos. 2449, 2460, 2462.

2287. An account of the [manorial] rolls of the honour of Halton. By William Beamont. Warrington, 1879. pp. 60.

2287a. Accounts of the chamberlains and other officers of the county of Chester, 1301-1360, ed. Ronald Stewart-Brown. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.* [London], 1910.—Flintshire ministers' accounts, 1301-1328, ed. Arthur Jones. *Flintshire Hist. Soc.* Prestatyn, 1913. pp. 1., 118.

2287b. Arley charters: a calendar of ancient family charters preserved at Arley hall, Cheshire. By William Beamont. London, 1866. pp. 75.

2288. Book of the abbot of Combermere, 1289-1529. By James Hall. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.*, Miscellanies, ii. 1-74. [London], 1896.

Contains translations of charters and rentals.

2289. Chester in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries [translation of 73 charters or grants of land, circa 1178-1296]. By W. F. Irvine. *Archit., Archæol., and Nat. Hist. Soc. of Chester*, Journal, new series, x. 13-52. Chester, 1904.

See James Hall, Royal Charters and Grants to the City of Chester, Chester and North Wales Archæol. Soc., Journal, new series, 1911, xviii. 26-75. For Chester rolls, see Rolls of the Freemen of the City of Chester [1392-1805], ed. J. H. E. Bennett, *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.*, 2 vols., [London], 1906-08. See No. 864.

2290. Liber Luciani de laude Cestrie, written about 1195 and now in the Bodleian library, Oxford, ed. M. V. Taylor. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.* [London], 1912. pp. 78.

The earliest account of Chester, imbedded in sermons, treatises on

saints, nuns, etc.: 'really but one long sermon disguised as a guide-book.' Appended (pp. 79-103) are printed some obits of abbots and founders of St. Werburgh's abbey, of which Lucian was a monk.

2290a. Memoir on the Cheshire Domesday roll. By George Ormerod. [London], 1851. pp. 27.

This roll was the record of proceedings in the palatine court. Ormerod gives a calendar of some entries, Rich. I.—Edw. I.

2291. Some early deeds relating to the families of Hoton of Hooton, and Stanley of Storeton and Hooton [circa 1238-1547, with a translation], ed. Henry Taylor. *Archit., Archæol., and Hist. Soc. of Chester and North Wales*, Journal, vi. 167-216. Chester, 1899.—Some Cheshire deeds [circa 1232-1680, translation only]. By H. F. Burke. *Ancestor*, ii. 131-47, vi. 19-45. Westminster, 1902-03.

2292. Welsh records: calendar of deeds, inquisitions, and writs of dower, enrolled on the plea rolls of the county of Chester [40 Hen. III.—38 Hen. VIII.]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxvi. 36-55, xxvii. 94-123, xxviii. 20-71, xxix. 49-98, xxx. 121-96. London, 1865-69.

2293. — Calendar of fines [pedes finium]: counties of Chester and Flint, Edward I. *Ibid.*, xxviii. 6-19. London, 1867.

2294. — Calendar of recognizance rolls of the palatinate of Chester [circa 1309-11 Geo. IV.]. *Ibid.*, xxxvi. app. ii. 1-548, xxxvii. app. ii. 1-819, xxxix. 1-306. London, 1875-78.

These are the chancery rolls of the palatinate of Chester; they contain enrolments of charters, letters patent, commissions, etc., issued under the seal of the palatinate.

2295. — Index to inquisitions, etc. [Edw. III.—Charles I.]: counties of Chester and Flint. *Ibid.*, xxv. 32-60. London, 1864.

2296. — Report on the records of the county palatine of Chester. *Ibid.*, i. 78-122. London, 1840.

They were transferred to the Public Record Office, London, in 1854. See also Public Record Office, Lists and Indexes (No. 473), no. xl.

CORNWALL.

For monastic records, see No. 624.

2297. Abstract of the Glasney cartulary. Translated by J. A. C. Vincent. *Royal Institution of Cornwall*, Journal, vi. 216-63. Truro, 1881 [1879].

2298. Laws and customs of the stannaries in Cornwall and Devon, ed. Thomas Pearce. London, 1725.

These records extend from Edward I. to Anne, but relate mainly to modern times. See No. 1215a.

2299. Receipts and expenses in the building of Bodmin church, 1469-72, ed. J. J. Wilkinson. *Camden Soc.*, Camden Miscellany, vol. vii. [London], 1874. pp. 49.

2300. Trevelyan papers prior to A.D. 1558, ed. J. P. Collier. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1857.

Charters, letters, pardons, wills, etc., relating to the Trevelyans, a Cornish family which supported the Lancastrian cause. Most of the documents belong to the period 1318-1551.

CUMBERLAND.

For charters, wills, etc., see Nos. 869, 2223, 2716.

2301. Ancient charters respecting property in Cumberland and other counties in the north of England, ed. John Hodgson. *Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle*, *Archæologia Æliana*, ii. 381-411. Newcastle, 1832.

Contains thirty-three charters.

2301a. Charters of the borough of Egremont [thirteenth century]. Translated by the Rev. Canon Knowles. *Cumberl. and Westm. Antiq. and Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., i. 282-7. Kendal, 1874.

2302. Register of the priory of Wetherhal, ed. J. E. Prescott. *Cumberl. and Westm. Antiq. and Archæol. Soc.* London, 1897.

Contains many charters.

2303. Register of John de Halton, bishop of Carlisle, 1292-1324, ed. W. N. Thompson and T. F. Tout. *Canterbury and York Soc.* 2 vols. London, 1913.

Published jointly with the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society.

2304. Royal charters of the city of Carlisle, ed. R. S. Ferguson. *Cumberl. and Westm. Antiq. and Archæol. Soc.* Carlisle, etc., 1894.

Latin charters, with a translation, 21 Edw. I.—36 Charles II.

2305. Testamenta Karleolensia : the series of wills from the præ-Reformation registers of the bishops of Carlisle, 1353–86, ed. R. S. Ferguson. *Cumberl. and Westm. Antiq. and Archæol. Soc.* Carlisle, etc., 1893.

DERBYSHIRE.

Yeatman's Feudal History of the County of Derby (No. 871) is, in large part, a collection of records. For the Derbyshire portion of the Burton chartulary, see No. 2610.

2306. Charters connected with the church of Ashburne, Derbyshire, ed. Francis Jourdain. *Derbysh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Journal, xiii. 52–107. London, etc., 1891.

Most of them are of the 13th century. See also Charles Kerry, Early Charters of Breadsall [translation], with some Notes on the Condition of the Villani in the Thirteenth Century, *ibid.*, 1894, xvi. 157–82.

2306a. Chartulary of the abbey of Dale [an abstract]. By J. C. Cox. *Derbysh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Journal, xxiv. 82–150. London, etc., 1902.—History and chartulary of the abbey of Darley [a calendar]. By J. C. Cox. *Ibid.*, xxvi. 82–140. London, etc., 1904.

2307. Court rolls of Baslow [abstracts, 1319–1545]. By Charles Kerry. *Ibid.*, xxii. 52–90, xxiii. 1–39. London, etc., 1900–01.

2308. Descriptive catalogue of the charters and muniments in the possession of R. W. Chandos-Pole at Radbourne hall [circa 1170–1558]. By I. H. Jeayes. London, 1896.—Descriptive catalogue of the charters and muniments of the Gresley family [circa 1148–1676] in the possession of sir Robert Gresley at Drakelow. By I. H. Jeayes. London, 1895.—Descriptive catalogue of Derbyshire charters in libraries and muniment rooms [circa 1129–1550]. By I. H. Jeayes. London, 1906.

2309. Records of the borough of Chesterfield: extracts from the archives of the corporation, etc., ed. [J.] Pym Yeatman: Chesterfield, etc., 1884.

Valuable, but not well edited.

2310. Thomæ de Musca Chronicon, ed. Francis Peck, *Desiderata Curiosa*, vol. ii. bk. xv. London, 1735; new edition, 1779.—The same, *Historia monasterii de Parco Stanley*, ed. William Dugdale, *Monasticon Anglicanum*, vi. 892-5. London, 1830.—Translated by Stephen Glover, *History and Gazetteer of the County of Derby*, ii. 371-8: *Chronicle of Thomas de Musca*. Derby, 1833.

The author entered the abbey of Stanley Park, or Dale, in the time of Abbot John Grauncorth, 1235-54.

DEVONSHIRE.

See No. 2298; for monastic records, see Nos. 624, 883.

Ashburton, Barnstaple, Canonsleigh.

2311. Barnstaple records (The). By J. R. Chanter. *North Devon Journal*, Jan. 9, 1879-May 5, 1881; *North Devon Herald*, Jan. 9, 1879-April 21, 1881.—Reprinted by J. R. Chanter and Thomas Wainwright, 2 vols., Barnstaple, 1900.

A valuable descriptive catalogue of the records in the town archives, with transcripts or translations of the most important documents, and extracts from others. Nos. 51 and 101 of the work are indexes.

2312. Parish (The) of Ashburton in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries: extracts from the churchwardens' accounts, 1479-1580 [ed. J. H. Butcher]. London, 1870. pp. 50.

2313. Remarks on some early charters and documents relating to the priory of Austin canons at Canonsleigh [with an appendix of charters, etc.]. By C. S. Perceval. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xl. 417-50. London, 1871 [1866.]

Exeter, City and Diocese.

For Oliver's *Monasticon*, see No. 624; see also No. 881.

2314. Account of the executors of Richard [de Gravesend], bishop of London, 1303, and of the executors of Thomas [de Bitton], bishop of Exeter, 1310, ed. W. H. Hale and H. T. Ellacombe. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1874.

2315. *[Episcopal registers of the diocese of Exeter], ed. —
F. C. Hingeston-Randolph. London, etc., 1886, etc.

Registers of Walter Bronescombe
and Peter Quivil, 1257-91, with
some records of Thomas de Bitton,
1292-1307, London, 1889.
Register of Walter de Stapledon,
1307-26, London, 1892.
Register of John de Grandisson,
1327-69, 3 vols., London, 1894-99.

Register of Thomas de Bran-
tyngham, 1370-94, 2 vols.,
London, 1901-06.
Register of Edmund Stafford, 1395-
1419, London, 1886.
Register of Edmund Lacy, 1420-55,
pt. i., London, 1909.

These nine volumes are mainly indexes of the contents of the registers (grants, letters, institutions, etc.), with copious extracts. A full abstract of sixty wills, 1397-1419, is printed in Stafford's Register, 379-424. With Grandisson's Register, iii. 1563-1610, the editor prints a fragment of the chartulary of Buckfast abbey. For a life of Grandisson based upon his register, see Adam Hamilton, in *Dublin Review*, 1901, cxxviii. 305-23.

2316. Exeter city muniments. *Notes and Gleanings of Devon and Cornwall*, vols. ii.-v. passim. Exeter, 1889-92.

A calendar of the records in the town archives.

2317. Letters and papers of John Shillingford, mayor of Exeter, 1447-50, ed. S. A. Moore. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1871.

They relate to a suit brought against the city by Edmund Lacy, bishop of Exeter.

2318. List of charters in the cartulary of St. Nicholas priory, at Exeter. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), i. 60-65, 184-9, 250-54, 374-88. London, 1834.

They cover the period William I.-Henry VI.

2319. The use of Exeter cathedral: abstract of chapter acts and other documents illustrating the history of the church and diocese of Exeter, 1380-1660. By Herbert [E.] Reynolds. London, 1891. pp. 89.

Plympton, Tavistock, Wreyland, etc.

2320. Calendar of the Tavistock parish records. By R. N. Worth. [Plymouth], 1887.

Contains extracts from churchwardens' accounts, 1385-1725; deeds, 1287-1742, etc.

2321. Original documents [relating to royal silver mines in Devon, temp. Edw. I.], ed. Edward Smirke. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Archæol. Journal, xxvii. 129-33, 314-22. London, 1870.

2322. Plympton: the borough and its charters [1242-1790]. By J. B. Rowe. *Devon Assoc. for Advancement of Science, etc.*, Trans., xix. 555-648. Plymouth, 1887.

2322a. Records of the borough of South Molton, ed. John Cock. Exeter, 1893.

2323. Wreyland documents, ed. Cecil Torr. Cambridge, 1910. Contains two 15th-century court rolls, and a few other medieval records; but most of the documents are of later date.

DORSET.

2323a. Cartulaire de Loders, prieuré dépendant de l'abbaye de Montebourg [12th-14th centuries], ed. Léon Guilloreau. *Revue Catholique de Normandie*, xvii. 267-74; xviii. 18-35, 72-87, 119-35, 165-73, 230-39; xix. 13-23, 61-73. Evreux, 1907-09.

2323b. Cartulary (The) of Cerne abbey, known as the red book of Cerne [text and translation, the latter by B. Fossett Lock]. *Dorset Nat. Hist. and Antiq. Field Club*, Proceedings, xxviii. 65-95, xxix. 195-224. Dorchester, 1907-08.

Mainly records of lawsuits affecting the abbey, Hen. III.-Edw. III.

2324. Court roll of Shaftesbury abbey, 1453 [ed. C. H. Mayo]. *Notes and Queries for Somerset and Dorset*, i. 201-3, ii. 34-36, 116-19, 244-6. Sherborne, 1890-91.

See also the charters relating to Mary, abbess of Shaftesbury (who is identified with Marie de France), printed by J. C. Fox in the *English Historical Review*, 1911, xxvi. 317-26.

2325. Descriptive catalogue of the charters, minute-books, and other documents of the borough of Weymouth and Melcombe Regis, 1252-1800, with extracts. By H. J. Moule. Weymouth, 1883.

2326. Dorset records: indexes, calendars, and abstracts of records. By E. A. Fry and G. S. Fry. [London], 1894, etc.

With the exception of the feet of fines (No. 2059), and the Calendar of Dorset Wills in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury, 1383-1700 (vol. xi., 1911), the records thus far included in this series are posterior to 1485.

2327. The municipal records of the borough of Shaftesbury. [Half-title : Shastonian records.] By C. H. Mayo. Sherborne, 1889. pp. 87. [A calendar of the records, with extracts.]—The municipal records of the borough of Dorchester, ed. C. H. Mayo. Exeter, 1908. [Charters, etc., 1305-1798. Valuable.]

DURHAM.

See No. 1045*a*.

Barnard Castle.

2328. Charters granted to the burgesses of Barnard Castle. G. Allan's Darlington Press, n.d.

Durham : City and Diocese.

For the history of the church of Durham, see p. 282 and No. 1767; for the valuable survey called Boldon Book, No. 1898; for early grants to the diocese, No. 2096.

2329. Account roll of a fifteenth-century iron master, ed. G. T. Lapsley. *English Hist. Review*, xiv. 509-29. London, 1899.

An account rendered to the bishop of Durham by John Dalton, keeper of a forge, 1408-09.

2330. *Bishop Hatfield's survey : a record of the possessions of the see of Durham, ed. William Greenwell. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1857.

The survey, pp. 1-199, was compiled A.D. 1377-82; it gives a full list of the tenants, with the amount of land which they held and the services belonging to each manor. The appendix, pp. 200-275, contains bailiffs' rolls of various palatine manors, temp. Edw. III., and a receiver's roll of Bishop Fordham, temp. Rich. II.

2331. Codicum MSS. ecclesiæ cathedralis Dunelmensis catalogus. By Thomas Rud. Durham, 1825.

2332. Correspondence, inventories, account rolls, and law proceedings of the priory of Coldingham [1214-1478, ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* London, etc., [1841].

Until the latter part of the 15th century this Scottish priory was subordinate to the church of Durham. See also the charters and other documents in the appendix to Raine's North Durham (No. 1045*a*).

2333. Depositions and other ecclesiastical proceedings from the courts of Durham, 1311 to the reign of Elizabeth [ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., [1845].

2334. *Dialogi Laurentii Dunelmensis monachi ac prioris* ed. [James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1880. pp. 92.

A Latin poem, written 1144-49, dealing with William Cumin's attempt to succeed Geoffrey Rufus (d. 1140) as bishop of Durham.

2335. Durham records: calendar of the cursitors' records: chancery enrolments [1333-1483]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxxi. 42-168, xxxii. app. i. 264-330, xxxiii. 43-210, xxxiv. 163-264, xxxv. 76-156. London, 1870-74.

Continued to 1617 in reports xxxvi., xxxvii., xl.

2336. — Cursitors' records: inquisitions post mortem, etc. [from the fourteenth to the seventeenth century]. *Ibid.*, xlv. 310-542, xlv. app. i. 153-282. London, 1883-85.

2337. — Indexes to persons and places in Kellawe's Register [No. 2346]. *Ibid.*, xxx. 99-120. London, 1869.

2338. — Inventory and lists of documents transferred from the county palatine of Durham pursuant to warrant dated 17 Nov., 1868. *Ibid.*, xxx. 44-98. London, 1869.

2339. — Report of T. D. Hardy on the Durham records. *Ibid.*, xvi. 44-93, xxix. 104-12. London, 1855-68.

On these records, see also Lapsley, *County Palatine of Durham* (No. 893), app. iii.; and Public Record Office, *Lists and Indexes* (No. 473), no. xl.

2340. Extracts from the account rolls of the abbey of Durham [ed. J. T. Fowler]. *Surtees Soc.* 3 vols. Durham, etc., 1898-1901.

Vol. i. contains *rotuli celerariorum*, 1307-1535; *hostillariorum*, 1303-1529; *camerariorum*, 1324-1533; *elemosinariorum*, 1312-1527; *magistrorum infirmariæ*, 1352-1535. Vol. ii. contains *rotuli communiariorum*, 1416-1535; *terrariorum*, 1401-1513; and the rolls of various other monastic officers, 1278-1538. Vol. iii. contains *rotuli bursariorum*, 1371-1541, etc., with a full index and glossary. Valuable.

2341. *Feodarium prioratus Dunelmensis [ed. William Greenwell]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1872.

Feodarium, 1-92: a rental of freehold estates, compiled in 1430.

Inventarium prioratus Dunelmensis, 98-211: an inventory of lands and moveables, 1464.

Le convenit, 212-17: an agreement

between the bishop and the prior of Durham, in 1229.

Attestaciones testium, 220-301: concerning a dispute between the bishop and the convent, circa 1225.

2342. Halmota prioratus Dunelmensis: extracts from the halmote court or manor rolls of the prior and convent of Durham, 1296-1384 [ed. W. H. D. Longstaffe and John Booth]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1889.

Valuable.

2343. *Historiæ Dunelmensis scriptores tres, Gaufridus de Coldingham, Robertus de Graystones, et Willelmus de Chambre [ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* London, etc., [1839].

Liber Gaufridi de Coldingham de statu ecclesiæ Dunelmensis, 1152-1214, pp. 1-31. The author was sacrist of the priory of Coldingham, a cell of the priory of Durham, and seems to have flourished early in the 13th century. His chronicle devotes some attention to the public affairs of the kingdom.

Graystones's *Historia de statu ecclesiæ Dunelmensis*, 1214-1336, pp. 33-123. The author, a monk of Durham, was elected bishop of

Durham in 1333, but was prevented by intrigue from taking possession of the see. His chronicle devotes some attention to public affairs, and is more valuable than the other two.

Chambre's *Continuatio historiæ Dunelmensis*, 1336-1571, pp. 125-56: a somewhat meagre collection of historical notes, the earlier part of which may have been written by a William de Chambre who received a corrody from the prior and convent of Durham in 1365.

These three chronicles are inaccurately printed in Wharton's *Anglia Sacra* (No. 600), i. 718-84. Raine's edition has an elaborate and valuable appendix of charters, letters, papal bulls, etc., illustrating the history of the convent and see of Durham.

2344. Memorials of St. Giles's, Durham, with documents relating to the hospitals of Kepier and St. Mary Magdalene [ed. James Barmby]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1896.

Documents relating to the two hospitals, 1112-1554, pp. 192-247.

2345. Obituary roll of William Ebchester and John Burnby, priors of Durham [1446-68, ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1856.

2346. **Registrum palatinum Dunelmense*: the register of Richard de Kellawe, bishop of Durham, 1311-16, ed. T. D. Hardy. *Rolls Series*. 4 vols. London, 1873-78.—Indexes: No. 2337.

Vol. iii. contains various documents, 1279-1374, including part of Bishop Bury's register, 1338-45, and part of William Legat's. Vol. iv. contains additions from plea rolls, letters patent and close, and other public records, with excerpts (mainly 1312-45) from the letter-book of Bishop Bury. These four volumes are of great value for the history of the palatinate of Durham. For extracts from registers of Durham, see No. 2223. Fragments of Bishop Bury's register and other documents, 1330-45, are also published by the Surtees Society: Richard d'Aungerville of Bury, Durham, etc., 1910.

2347. *Sanctuarium Dunelmense et sanctuarium Beverlacense* [ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* London, [1837].

Contains registers of persons who sought sanctuary in Durham cathedral, 1494-1524, and in the church of St. John, Beverley, 1478-1539.

2348. Wills and inventories illustrative of the history, manners, language, etc., of the northern counties of England, from the eleventh century downwards [ed. James Raine; pt. ii. by William Greenwell, pt. iii. by J. C. Hodgson]. 3 pts. *Surtees Soc.* London, etc., [1835]-1906.

Those dating before 1500 (i. 1-104) relate mainly to the counties of Durham and Northumberland.

Finchale and Jarrow.

2349. Charters of endowment, inventories, and account rolls of the priory of Finchale [circa 1143-1535, ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* London, [1837].

2350. Collections respecting the monastery of Jarrow, ed. John Hodgson. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), i. 66-73. London, 1834.

Accounts of the manor of Wardley, A.D. 1376-79, etc.

2351. Inventories and account rolls of the Benedictine houses or cells of Jarrow and Monk-Wearmouth [1303-1537, ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., [1854].

Gateshead, Gretham, and Sherburn.

2352. Collections relating to St. Edmund's hospital at Gateshead, with several charters, etc., concerning the town and church [1247-1610]. G. Allan's Darlington Press, 1769. pp. 56.

2353. Collections relating to Sherburn hospital. Darlington Press, 1771.

Statutes, charters, etc., A.D. 1181-1748.

2354. Collections relating to the hospital at Gretham. Darlington Press, [1770].

Statutes, charters, etc., A.D. 1272-1610.

ESSEX.

See Nos. 900-902, 2643, 2688.

2355. Ancient wills [1377-1658], ed. H. W. King. *Essex Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., i. 149-60; iii. 53-63, 74-94, 167-97; iv. 1-24, 147-82; v. 281-93: new series, i. 142-52, 165-78; ii. 55-70, 359-76; iii. 230-37, 287-303. Colchester, 1858-89.

2356. Ashen charters [13 Edw. I.-20 Hen. VI.]. *East Anglian*, new series, iii. 221-3, 291-4, 305-7, 321-3, 387-90; iv. 87-89, 213-15, 290-93, 330-32; v. 11-13, 58-61, 82-84, 108-9. Ipswich, etc., 1889-[94].

They relate to lands in Ashen.

2357. Calendar of the court rolls of the borough of Colchester [4 Edw. II.-2 Charles II.]. By Henry Harrod. Colchester, [1865]. pp. 88.

2358. — Repertory of the records and evidences of the borough of Colchester. By Henry Harrod. Colchester, [1865]. pp. 40.

2359. — Report on the records of the borough of Colchester. By Henry Harrod. Colchester, [1865]. pp. 49.

2360. Cartularium monasterii S. Johannis Baptiste de Colecestria, ed. S. A. Moore. *Roxburghe Club*. 2 vols. London, 1897.

Valuable. See also J. H. Round, The Early Charters of St. John's Abbey, Colchester, in *English Historical Review*, 1901, xvi. 721-30.

2361. Constitutions of the burgh of Colchester [Rich. II.-1808], ed. B. Strutt. [Colchester], 1822.

2362. Custumal, A.D. 1298, of the manor of Wykes, hundred of Tendring, ed. A. J. H[orwood]. *Essex Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., new series, i. 109-15. Colchester, 1878 [1875].

2363. Extenta manerii de Borle [Borley], 1 Edward II., ed. W. Cunningham, *Growth of English Industry and Commerce*, 5th edition, i. 576-84. Cambridge, 1910.

2364. Foundation of Waltham abbey : the tract *De inventione sanctæ crucis nostræ in Monte Acuto* [Montacute, Somerset] et deductione ejusdem apud Waltham, ed. William Stubbs. Oxford, etc., 1861. pp. 60.—Imperfect editions, by Francisque Michel, 1836, and J. A. Giles, 1854 : Nos. 590, 1443.

This anonymous tract was written in the last quarter of the 12th century. It devotes some attention to the career of King Harold and to public events, but it deals mainly with the history of the collegiate church of Waltham, from the time of its foundation by Harold to the year 1177, when the secular canons were replaced by regulars. Stubbs, pp. 50-56 adds some charters, 1096-1144.

2365. Historical notes on some of the ancient manuscripts [chartularies, etc.] formerly belonging to the monastic library of Waltham Holy Cross. By William Winters. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., vi. 203-66. London, 1877.

For some charters relating to the estates of Waltham at Arlesey, Bedfordshire, see *Collectanea Topographica et Genealogica* (No. 820), 1840, vi. 196-236.

2366. Inventory of goods belonging to Thomas, duke of Gloucester, seized in his castle at Pleshy, Essex, 1397, with their values, as shown in the escheators' accounts, ed. Viscount Dillon and W. H. St. John Hope. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, *Archæol. Journal*, liv. 275-308. London, 1897.

2367. Manor of Barrington's Fee. *East Anglian*, new series, v. 186-9, 198-200, 232-3, 261. Ipswich, etc., [1894].

The Latin text of a rental, 1446, printed in full.

2368. Records relating to Hadleigh castle. By J. A. Sparvel-Bayly. *Essex Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., new series, i. 86-108, 187-91. Colchester, 1878 [1875-76].

Abstracts of letters patent and close, ministers' accounts, etc., 1227-1544. Some of them are also printed in the *East Anglian*, new series, 1891-92, iv. 36-41, 75-77.

2368a. The red paper book of Colchester [ordinances, oaths, etc., 13th-16th centuries, with a translation], ed. W. G. Benham. Colchester, 1902.—The charters and letters patent of Colchester [1189-1818, translation only]. By W. G. Benham. Colchester, [1904].—The oath book or red parchment book of Colchester [oaths, deeds, wills, etc., 1327-1564, with a translation], ed. W. G. Benham. Colchester, 1907.

2368b. Tithing lists from Essex; 1329-43, ed. Andrew Clark. *English Hist. Review*, xix. 715-19. London, 1904.

GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

See Nos. 905, 910, 1694.

Berkeley Castle.

2369. Descriptive catalogue of the charters and muniments in the possession of lord Fitzhardinge at Berkeley castle. By I. H. Jeayes. Bristol, 1892.

Contains abstracts of charters, wills, manorial rolls, etc. See also *Charters and Records of Neales of Berkeley, Yate, and Corsham*, by J. A. Neale, Warrington, 1907. This is a calendar, from about 1100 onward, relating mainly to Wilts and Gloucester; for the period 1100-1500 recourse has been had chiefly to muniments in Berkeley castle.

Bristol.

See Nos. 1953, 2062.

2370. Bristol town duties [customs, tolls, etc.]: a collection of documents, ed. Henry Bush. Bristol, 1828.

Most of the documents are of the 14th, 15th, and 16th centuries.

2371. Calendar of deeds, chiefly relating to Bristol [circa 1207-1701], collected by G. W. Braikenridge. By F. B. Bickley. Edinburgh, 1899.

2372. Catalogue of MSS. in the British Museum relating to the county of Gloucester and the city of Bristol. By F. A. Hyett. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., xx. 161-221. Bristol, [1897].

2373. Charters and letters patent granted by the kings of England to the city of Bristol, ed. Samuel Seyer. Bristol, 1812.

Latin, with a translation. See also *The City Charters, Bristol*, 1736, 2nd edition, 1792; and John Latimer's *Calendar of the Charters, Bristol*, 1909.

- 2374.** *Little red book of Bristol (The), ed. F. B. Bickley. 2 vols. Bristol, etc., 1900.

Contains town charters, ordinances of the common council, ordinances of trade gilds, etc., 14th and 15th centuries. Vol. i. pp. 57-85, *Lex Mercatoria*, a valuable treatise on the law merchant. Since printing this tract, Bickley has found that it must have been composed about 1300. See L. T. Smith, in *English Historical Review*, 1902, xvii, 356.

- 2375.** *Maire (The) of Bristowe is kalendar*. By Robert Ricart, ed. L. T. Smith. *Camden Soc.* [London, 1872].

Ricart was elected town clerk of Bristol in 1479, and held the office at least twenty-seven years. The first three parts of the *Kalendar* contain brief historical notes concerning England and Bristol; the other three parts contain local customs and laws. Extracts are also printed in Smith's *English Gilds* (No. 2214), 413-31. See John Latimer, *The Maire of Bristowe is Kalendar*, its List of Civic Officers collated with Contemporary Legal MSS., *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc., Trans.*, 1903, xxvi. 108-37.

- 2376.** Notes on the accounts of the churchwardens of the parish of St. Ewen's, Bristol [with extracts, 1455-1553], ed. John Maclean. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc., Trans.*, xv. 139-82, 254-96. Bristol, [1891].

- 2377.** Notes or abstracts of the wills contained in the volume entitled *The great orphan book and book of wills*, in the council house at Bristol [1381-1605]. By T. P. Wadley. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.* Bristol, 1886 [1882-86].

- 2378.** — A calendar of wills proved in the court of the bishop of Bristol, 1572-1792, and a calendar of wills in the great orphan books preserved in the council house, Bristol, 1379-1674. By E. A. Fry. *British Record Soc., Index Library*, vol. xvii. London, 1897.

- 2379.** Some account of the ancient fraternity of merchant tailors of Bristol, with transcripts of ordinances and other documents [1392-1832]. By F. F. Fox. Bristol, 1880.

See also Latimer, *Merchant Venturers of Bristol* (No. 3225b).

Cirencester, Dene, and Flaxley.

- 2380.** *Cartulary and historical notes of the Cistercian abbey of Flaxley*, ed. A. W. Crawley-Boevey. Exeter, 1887.

Valuable. This edition has superseded the *Cartularium de Flaxley* [ed. Thomas Phillipps, Middle Hill Press, 1866], pp. 7.

2381. Perambulation of the forest of Dene, 10 Edward I., ed. John Maclean. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc., Trans.*, xiv. 356-69. Bristol, [1890].

Another perambulation, circa 1340 (translation), by John Maclean, *ibid.*, 1891, xv. 304-6. See also No. 684.

2382. Tenures of land by the customary tenants in Cirencester. By E. A. Fuller. *Ibid.*, ii. 285-319. Bristol, [1878].

Contains some valuable manorial inquisitions, etc., A.D. 1086-1540.

Gloucester.

2383. Calendar of records of the corporation of Gloucester. By W. H. Stevenson. Gloucester, 1893.

Abstract of royal charters and letters, 1155-1672, pp. 3-69.

1175-1667, pp. 70-454.

Abstract of local deeds and charters,

Rolls, council books, etc., 1272 to the present time, 455-66.

2384. * *Historia et cartularium monasterii S. Petri Gloucestriæ*, ed. W. H. Hart. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1863-67.

The short chronicle which precedes the chartulary gives an account of the monastery from its foundation, A.D. 681, to the time of Abbot Froucester (*d.* 1412). Vols. i.-ii. contain numerous charters of the 12th and 13th centuries. There are some valuable manorial extents, 1265-67, iii. 35-213; and rules of unknown date concerning the management of manors, iii. 213-21. Vol. iii. also contains various judicial records. See F. Baring, *Domesday and some Thirteenth-Century Surveys*, in *English Historical Review*, 1897, xii. 285-90.

2385. Rental of all the houses in Gloucester, A.D. 1455, from a roll in the possession of the corporation of Gloucester. Compiled by Robert Cole; edited, with a translation, by W. H. Stevenson. Gloucester, 1890.

Well edited. This rental was compiled to facilitate the collection of the landgavel.

Kingswood and Sherborne.

2385a. Calendar of charters, rolls, and other documents [from 1182 onward] in the muniment room at Sherborne house. n.p., 1900.

2385b. Documents relating to the Cistercian monastery of St. Mary, Kingswood. By V. R. Perkins. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc., Trans.*, xxii. 179-256. Bristol, [1899].

Contains charters, account rolls, etc., circa 1230-1415. Translation only.

Winchcomb.

2386. Landboc sive registrum monasterii beatæ Mariæ Virginis et Sancti Cenhelmi de Winchelcumba, ed. David Royce. 2 vols. Exeter, 1892-1903.

A well-edited chartulary, extending to 1477; containing many charters of the 13th and 14th centuries, but only three anterior to 1175. The introduction to vol. i. contains a good account of the history of the town, that to vol. ii. an account of the monastery. Vol. ii. comprises the register of Abbot John of Cheltenham, compiled 1422. See also *Cartularium Monasterii de Winchcombe, abbreviatum per Joh. Prynne*, Middle Hill Press, 1854; *List of Charters in the Winchcomb Cartularies*, in *Collectanea Topographica et Genealogica* (No. 820), 1835, ii. 16-39; and No. 613.

HAMPSHIRE.

See Nos. 924a, 2408, records of Romsey abbey; No. 2643, manorial extents, etc.

Andover, Crondal, and Manydown.

2387. Archives of Andover, ed. C. Collier and R. H. Clutterbuck. 2 pts. Andover, n.d.

Pt. i. Churchwardens' accounts, 1470. | Pt. ii. Charters and grants.

2388. * Collection of records and documents relating to the hundred and manor of Crondal, ed. F. J. Baigent. Pt. i. *Hampshire Record Soc.* London, etc., 1891.

Charters, etc., 1163-1487, pp. 12-50.

Computus rolls of the manors of Crondal and Long Sutton, 1248, pp. 51-83, 505-12.

Customal and rent rolls, Crondal,

1287, Sutton, 1351, pp. 83-141.

Court roll of the hundred of Crondal, circa 1281-82, pp. 142-55.

Inquests post mortem, charters, etc.

1267-1707, pp. 410-80.

2389. The manor of Manydown, ed. G. W. Kitchin. *Hampshire Record Soc.* London, etc., 1895.

History of the manor, 1-107.

Computus and court rolls, 1300-1661, pp. 122-63.

Rental of Hanyton, 1351, pp. 164-7.

Stock book, 1390, pp. 168-70.

Valuable.

Portsmouth, Selborne, and Southampton.

See Nos. 2564a, 2970a.

2390. Ancient ordinances of the gild merchant of Southampton, ed. Edward Smirke. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, *Archæol. Journal*, xvi. 283-96, 343-52. London, 1859.

These valuable ordinances of the 14th century are also printed by Gross and Davies (Nos. 824, 921).

2390a. Black book of Southampton (The), ed. A. B. Wallis Chapman. Vols. i.-ii., 1388-1503. *Southampton Record Soc.* Southampton, 1912.

Contains ordinances, leases, conveyances, etc., with translations.

2391. Calendar of charters and documents relating to Selborne and its priory, preserved in Magdalen college. By W. D. Macray. *Hampshire Record Soc.* London, etc., 1891.—2nd series, 1894.

2391a. Charters of the borough of Southampton [1199-1836]. Edited [with a translation] by H. W. Gidden. *Southampton Record Soc.* 2 vols. Southampton, 1909-10.

Vol. i. extends to 1480.

2391b. Extracts from records in the possession of the municipal corporation of the borough of Portsmouth. By R. J. Murrell and Robert East. Portsmouth, 1884.—New edition, by Robert East, 1891.

Customs, 1-5.

2391c. The oak book of Southampton, circa A.D. 1300. Edited, with a translation, by P. Studer. *Southampton Record Soc.* 2 vols. and supplement. Southampton, 1910-11.—The port books of Southampton, 1427-30. *Southampton Record Soc.* Southampton, 1913.

Vol. i. of the Oak Book: Anglo-French ordinances of the ancient gild merchant of Southampton.

Vol. ii.: Customs, 1300; a fourteenth-century version of the Rolls of Oleron; etc.

Supplement: Notes on the Anglo-French dialect of Southampton in the early fourteenth century; with glossary.

Winchester: City and Diocese.

For the Liber de Hyda and Liber Winton, see Nos. 1373, 1901; for annals of Winchester, Nos. 1696, 1839, and Wharton's *Anglia Sacra*, i. 177-326; for parliamentary legislation, p. 606, below. See also Nos. 2214, 3161.

2392. Ancient consuetudinary of the city of Winchester [thirteenth century], ed. Edward Smirke. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, *Archæol. Journal*, ix. 69-80. London, 1852.

See also Smirke, Winchester in the Thirteenth Century ('veredictum xii. juratorum Winton.'), *ibid.*, 1850, vii. 374-83.

2393. Charter of Edward III. confirming and enlarging the privileges of St. Giles fair, Winchester, 1349, ed. G. W. Kitchin. London, etc., 1886. pp. 82.

Well edited.

2394. Computus rolls of the obedientiaries of St. Swithun's priory, Winchester [1308-1537], ed. G. W. Kitchin. *Hampshire Record Soc.* London, etc., 1892.

Valuable.

2395. Consuetudinary of the fourteenth century for the refectory of the house of St. Swithun in Winchester, ed. G. W. Kitchin. London, etc., 1886. pp. 47.

2396. Liber vitæ: register and martyrology of New Minster and Hyde abbey, Winchester, ed. W. de Gray Birch. *Hampshire Record Soc.* London, etc., 1892.

Contains lists of English kings, bishops, saints, and benefactors of the abbey, a collection of benedictions, a few charters of the 10th and 11th centuries, etc.; with an appendix of charters, letters, etc., A.D. 900-1327.

2396a. *Pipe roll of the bishopric of Winchester, 1208-09, ed. Hubert Hall. London, 1903. pp. 100.

An enrolment of the annual accounts rendered by the local officers of the bishopric of Winchester as regards the receipts, issues, and stock of the episcopal manors in several counties.

2397. *Registers of John de Sandale and Rigaud de Asserio, bishops of Winchester, 1316-23, with an appendix of illustrative documents, ed. F. J. Baigent. *Hampshire Record Soc.* London, etc., 1897.—Registrum Johannis de Pontissara episcopi Wyntoniensis, 1282-1304, ed. Cecil Deedes. Pts. i.-ii. *Canterbury and York Soc.* London, 1913-14.

Contain letters, institutions, collations, royal writs, stock accounts of episcopal manors, etc.

2398. *Wykeham's register [1366-1404], ed. T. F. Kirby. *Hampshire Record Soc.* 2 vols. London, etc., 1896-99.

Contains institutions, ordinations, crown writs, etc.

HEREFORDSHIRE.

See Nos. 929-30, charters; No. 2770, roll of expenses of Bishop Swinfield.

2399. Charters and records of Hereford cathedral, ed. W. W. Capes. *Cantilupe Soc.* Hereford, 1908.

Charters, account rolls, etc., circa A.D. 840-1421.

2399a. Hereford municipal records and customs of Hereford, ed. W. H. Black and G. M. Hills. *British Archæol. Assoc.*, Journal, xxvii. 453-88. London, 1871.

The 'customs' are municipal regulations, based on older records (of Edward I., etc.), written out and renewed in 1486. Extracts will be found in the works of Duncumb and Johnson (Nos. 928, 929). A portion of the customs in the original Latin is printed in the Record of Caernarvon (No. 2657), 130; and in W. Wotton's *Leges Wallicæ*, London, 1730, pp. 517-18.

2400. Register of Thomas de Cantilupe, bishop of Hereford, 1275-82, ed. R. G. Griffiths. 2 pts. Hereford, 1906.—Register of Richard de Swinfield, 1283-1317, ed. W. W. Capes. 2 pts. Hereford, 1909.—Register of Adam de Orleton, 1317-27, ed. A. T. Bannister. 2 pts. Hereford, 1907-08.—Register of Thomas Charlton, 1327-44, ed. W. W. Capes. Hereford, 1913.—Register of John de Trillek, 1344-61, ed. J. H. Parry. 2 pts. Hereford, 1910-12.—Register of Lewis Charlton, 1361-70, ed. J. H. Parry. Hereford, 1914.—Register of William Courtenay, 1370-75, ed. W. W. Capes. Hereford, 1914.

These registers are issued jointly by the Cantilupe and the Canterbury and York societies.

HERTFORDSHIRE.

See No. 931, manorial extents; Nos. 1665, 1830, chronicles of St. Albans abbey; No. 2266c, *cartæ antiquæ*. A useful list of MSS. relating to the history of St. Albans abbey will be found in William Page's *St. Albans Cathedral and Abbey Church* (London, 1898), 90-98.

2401. *Compotus* roll of the manor of Anstie [Anstey], 2-3 Henry IV., ed. W. Cunningham, *Growth of English Industry and Commerce*, 5th edition, i. 591-610. Cambridge, 1910.

2402. **Gesta abbatum monasterii S. Albani a Thoma Walsingham* [A.D. 793-1401], ed. H. T. Riley. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1867-69.

To 1255 it is derived mainly from Matthew Paris's *Vitæ Abbatum* (No. 1830); the part 1255-1307 is by an anonymous writer; the part 1308-81 is Walsingham's work; and there is a continuation to 1401. This chronicle contains much documentary material relating to the abbey. The peasants' rising in Herts, 1381, is dealt with in vol. iii. pp. 285-372. The appendix to vol. ii. contains synodal constitutions, A.D. 1326-49, for the clergy of St. Albans and for the neighbouring hospital of St. Julian; also the customs of the nuns of St. Mary at Sopwell, A.D. 1338. For Walsingham's other works, see No. 1861.

2403. Marden [collections concerning the manor of Marden, in the county of Hertford. By Thomas, earl of Coningsby]. 2 pts. [London, 1722-27.]

An elaborate collection of extracts from plea rolls, inquisitions, etc., most of which belong to modern times.

2404. Records of St. Michael's parish church, Bishop's Stortford, ed. J. L. Glasscock. London, etc., 1882.

Churchwardens' accounts, 1431-1847, pp. 1-109.

2405. Registra Johannis Whethamstede, Willelmi Albon, et Willelmi Walingforde, abbatum monasterii S. Albani [1459-88], ed. H. T. Riley, Registra Quorundam Abbatum, ii. 1-291. *Rolls Series*. London, 1873.

See No. 1865.

HUNTINGDONSHIRE.

See No. 935, extracts from the chartularies of St. Neots; No. 936, account rolls of Ramsey abbey (and cf. No. 613); No. 1357, chronicle of Ramsey abbey, with extracts from its letter-books.

2406. *Cartularium monasterii de Rameseia, ed. W. H. Hart and P. A. Lyons. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1884-93.

Contains charters, inquisitions, manorial extents, surveys of knights' fees, final concords, pleas in royal courts, etc., A.D. 974-1436. The material relating to manorial history is particularly valuable. See F. Baring, Domesday and some Thirteenth-Century Surveys, in *English Historical Review*, 1897, xii. 285-90.

2406a. Collection of ancient records relating to the borough of Huntingdon. By Edward Griffith. London, 1827.

Comprises translations of extracts from the public records and the town archives, Wm. I.-Wm. III.

2407. Early records of the duke of Manchester's English manorial estates. By C. G. Boxall. London, 1892. pp. 84.

Contains translations of charters, pleadings, inquisitions, etc., relating to St. Ives, Houghton, Stukeley, and other places in Huntingdonshire, 1086-1628.

2408. *Select pleas in manorial and other seignorial courts [with a translation], ed. F. W. Maitland. Vol. i., Hen. III. and Edw. I. *Selden Soc.* London, 1889.

Pleas in manorial courts of the abbot of Bec (various counties), 1246-96, pp. 3-47.

Pleas in the court of the abbot of Ramsey's honour of Broughton, Hunts, 1258, 1293-95, pp. 48-85.

Pleas in the courts of manors of the abbot of Ramsey, Hunts, 1278, 1290, pp. 86-98.

Pleas in the court of the abbot of Ramsey's manor of King's

Repton, Hunts, 1288-1303, pp. 99-129.

Pleas in the court of the abbot of Ramsey in the fair of St. Ives, Hunts, 1275, pp. 130-60.

Pleas in the court of the abbot of Battle's manor of Brightwaltham, Berks, 1293-96, pp. 161-75.

Pleas in the courts of the abbot of Romsey's hundred of Whorwelsdown and manor of Ashton, Wilts, 1262, pp. 176-83.

A valuable introduction deals with proceedings in the manorial courts, and with the origin of the sheriff's tourn and of the leet.

IRELAND.

For the various monastic annals of Ireland, see § 48, and the bibliographies, etc., in § 2; for the statutes, Nos. 2023-4, 2026a; for municipal charters, No. 957.

Armagh, Cloyne, and Derry.

2408a. Acts of archbishop Colton in his metropolitan visitation of the diocese of Derry, 1397, with a rental of the see estates at that time, ed. William Reeves. *Irish Archæol. Soc.* Dublin, 1850.

2408b. Calendar of the register of archbishop [Milo] Sweteman [of Armagh, 1361-80]. By H. J. Lawlor. *Royal Irish Academy, Proceedings*, xxix., section C, 213-310. Dublin, etc., 1911.

2409. Rotulus pipæ Clonensis, ex originali in registro ecclesiæ cathedralis Clonensis asservato, ed. Richard Caulfield. Cork, 1859. pp. 72.

This roll was probably begun in 1364, but many older documents were afterwards entered. It contains findings of juries and deeds relating to the temporalities of the see of Cloyne, lists of tenants, etc.

Dublin : City and Diocese.

2410. Account roll of the priory of Holy Trinity, Dublin,

1337-46, ed. James Mills. *Royal Soc. of Antiq. of Ireland*. Dublin, 1891.

Seneschals' accounts, 1337-46, pp. 1-125.

Rental and customal of the lands of the priory, circa 1326, pp. 189-200.

2411. *Calendar of ancient records of Dublin, in the possession of the municipal corporation. By J. T. Gilbert (vols. viii.-xv. by R. M. Gilbert). 15 vols. Dublin, etc., 1889-1911.

A collection of extracts from the town records, A.D. 1171-1796.

2411a. Calendar of documents in the chartulary called 'Dignitas decani' of St. Patrick's cathedral [Dublin, 1190-1640]. By J. H. Bernard. *Royal Irish Academy*, Proceedings, xxv. 481-507. Dublin, etc., 1905.

2412. Calendar of the Liber niger Alani. By G. T. Stokes. *Royal Soc. of Antiq. of Ireland*, Journal, 5th series, iii. 303-20; vii. 164-76, 404-22. Dublin, 1893-98.

Cf. *ibid.*, 1890, i. 54-63. The Liber Niger was the register of John Allen, archbishop of Dublin (*d.* 1534); it contains bulls, decrees, etc., concerning the archbishopric, Hen. II.-Hen. VIII.

2413. Calendar to Christ church deeds [1174-1684]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports, Ireland*, xx. 36-122, xxiii. 75-152, xxiv. 100-194. Dublin, 1888-92. Index, *ibid.*, xxvii. app. 3-101, Dublin, 1896. —Calendar of the Liber niger and Liber albus of Christ church, Dublin [1110-1585]. By H. J. Lawlor. *Royal Irish Academy*, Proceedings, xxvii., section C, 1-93. Dublin, etc., 1909 [1908].

The Calendar to Christ Church Deeds is a calendar of the charters, bulls, and other documents transferred to the Public Record Office, Ireland, from Christ church cathedral, Dublin, in 1872. Many of these are also entered in the Novum Registrum of the dean and chapter of Christ church.

2414. Chartularies of St. Mary's abbey, Dublin, with the register of its house at Dunbrody, and annals of Ireland, ed. J. T. Gilbert. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1884.

Two chartularies of St. Mary's abbey, i. 1-535: mainly charters, circa 1171-1463.

Register of St. Mary's abbey, Dunbrody, ii. 97-208.

Annals of St. Mary's abbey, Dublin, ii. 241-86. Written by

Thomas Case in 1427. See No 1732.

Annals of Ireland (fragment), 1308-10, 1316-17, ii. 293-302. See No. 1709.

Annals of Ireland, 1162-1370, ii. 303-98. See No. 1688.

2415. 'Crede mihi': the most ancient register book of the archbishops of Dublin, ed. J. T. Gilbert. Dublin, 1897.

Contains charters, bulls, letters, etc., mainly of the 13th century. For a calendar of the Crede Mihi, see below, app. B, under 'Dublin.'

2416. Great charter of the liberties of the city of Dublin. Transcribed and translated into English by Charles Lucas. Dublin, 1749. pp. 31 + 36.

A royal charter of 2 Edward IV., inspecting older charters.

2417. *Historic and municipal documents of Ireland, 1172-1320, from the archives of the city of Dublin, etc., ed. J. T. Gilbert. *Rolls Series*. London, 1870.

Contains important documents concerning Dublin (town charters and ordinances, rolls of the gild merchant, etc.); charters granted to Drogheda; documents concerning the archbishops of Dublin, etc. Valuable for municipal, commercial, and ecclesiastical history.

2418. Notices of the manor of St. Sepulchre, Dublin, in the fourteenth century. By James Mills. *Royal Hist. and Archæol. Assoc. of Ireland, Journal*, 4th series, ix. 31-41, 119-26. Dublin, 1890.

Contains a full abstract of a Latin rental, 1382; and a Latin inquisition or extent of the manor, 1326, in extenso.

2419. Register of the abbey of St. Thomas, Dublin, ed. J. T. Gilbert. *Rolls Series*. London, 1889.

Comprises documents relating chiefly to the lands, rights, etc., of the abbey in various parts of Ireland, especially in the 13th century.

2420. Register of wills and inventories of the diocese of Dublin in the time of archbishops Tregury and Walton, 1457-83 [with a translation], ed. H. F. Berry. *Royal Soc. of Antiq. of Ireland*. Dublin, 1898.

The only official collection of wills known to be extant in Ireland.

2421. *Registrum prioratus Omnium Sanctorum* [All Hallows] juxta Dublin, ed. Richard Butler. *Irish Archæol. Soc.* Dublin, 1845.

Contains charters from kings, popes, etc., grants of lands, pleas, etc., 1166-1460.

Galway, Mallow, New Ross, etc.

2421a. Ancient charters of the Liber albus Ossoriensis [1202-1331], ed. H. F. Berry. *Royal Irish Academy*, Proceedings, xxvii., section C, 115-25. Dublin, etc., 1909 [1908].—Calendar of the Liber ruber of the diocese of Ossory [1154-1583]. By H. J. Lawlor. *Ibid.*, xxvii., section C, 159-208. Dublin, etc., 1909 [1908].

2422. Ancient Norman-French poem on the erection of the walls of New Ross, in Ireland, 1265, ed. Frederic Madden. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xxii. 307-22. London, 1829.—Also printed, with a translation, in Facsimiles of National MSS. of Ireland (No. 261), vol. iii. p. v. and app. ii. London, 1879.

2423. Blake family records [a calendar]. By M. J. Blake. 1st series [1315-1600]. London, 1902.

They comprise grants of houses and lands in or near the towns of Galway and Athenry, wills, receipts, etc.

2424. Irish charters in the Book of Kells. *Irish Archæol. Soc.*, Miscellany, i. 127-58. Dublin, 1846.

Seven charters of the 11th and 12th centuries.

2425. Manor (The) of Mallow in the thirteenth century. By H. F. Berry. *Royal Soc. of Antiq. of Ireland*, Journal, 5th series, iv. 14-24. Dublin, 1894.

Contains the translation of an extent of the manor, A.D. 1298.

KENT

For customals and charters of the Cinque Ports, see Nos. 976, 2640; for manorial extents, etc., No. 2643.

Addington.

2426. Rent roll of Roger de Scaccario, lord of the manor of Addington [1257-71], ed. L. B. Larking, Domesday Book of Kent, app. 21-27. London, 1869.

Canterbury : City and Diocese.

See No. 795, consuetudinary of St. Augustine's; Nos. 2219-20, 2256, letter-books of Christ church, register of Peckham, etc.; and Nos. 1364, 1730, 1768, 1843, 1843a, 1845, chroniclers.

2427. Accounts of the churchwardens of St. Dunstan's, Canterbury, 1484-1580, ed. J. M. Cowper. Reprinted from *Archæologia Cantiana* [xvi. 289-321, xvii. 77-149]. London, 1885. pp. 104.

2428. Calendar of wills relating to Kent proved in the prerogative court of Canterbury, 1384-1559. By L. L. Duncan. *Lewisham Antiq. Soc.* Lee, 1890. pp. 93.

For other wills proved in this court, see No. 2326 and § 58c.

2428a. Customary of the monasteries of St. Augustine, Canterbury, and St. Peter, Westminster, ed. E. M. Thompson. *Henry Bradshaw Soc.* 2 vols. London, 1902-04.

The Westminster customary, compiled 1259-83, is a version of that of Canterbury.

2429. Early Kentish wills [1442-67], ed. James Greenstreet. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, *Archæologia Cantiana*, xi. 370-87. London, 1877.—*Testamenta Cantiana*: a series of extracts from fifteenth and sixteenth century wills. West Kent, by L. L. Duncan; East Kent, by Arthur Hussey. [*Kent Archæol. Soc.*, Extra vol., 1907.] 2 pts. in 1 vol. London, 1906-07.

2429a. Inventories of Christ church, Canterbury [1294-1780], ed. J. W. Legg and W. H. St. John Hope. Westminster, 1902.

2430. Minutes, collected from the ancient records and accounts in the chamber of Canterbury, of transactions in that city, ed. Civis. [Canterbury, 1801-02.]

A valuable collection of extracts from the city muniments, from 1234 onward, seemingly compiled by C. R. Bunce.

2431. Short accounts of the records of Canterbury. By H. R. Plomer. Canterbury, 1892. pp. 26.

2432. Stephani Birchingtoni Historia de archiepiscopis Cantuariensibus A.D. [597-1369], ed. Henry Wharton, *Anglia Sacra*, i. 1-48. London, 1691.

According to Tait (No. 1832a), wrongly attributed to Birchington, a monk of Christ church, Canterbury, in the second half of the 14th century. For other annals of Canterbury, see Wharton, *Anglia Sacra*, i. 49-176.

2433. Translation of the charters, etc., granted to the citizens of Canterbury [Edw. IV.-Charles II.]. By a citizen [C. R. Bunce]. Canterbury, 1791.

Combwell, Dartford, Dover, etc.

2434. Charters of Combwell priory [1160-1270]. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, *Archæologia Cantiana*, v. 194-222, vi. 190-222, viii. 271-93. London, 1863-72.

2435. Collection or abstract of legal documents relating to donations to the church and poor of the parish of Dartford [1284-1799], ed. John Langdale. London, 1829.

Most of the documents are later than the 15th century.

2435a. Dover charters and other documents of the corporation of Dover [1227-1569]. Transcribed and translated by S. P. H. Statham. London, [1902].

Valuable.

2436. Municipal archives of Faversham, 1304-24, ed. F. F. Giraud. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, *Archæologia Cantiana*, xiv. 185-205. London, 1882.

Contains town accounts, arrears of tallages, etc. See also Giraud's papers on Faversham town accounts, 33 *Edw. I.*; and Faversham town charters, *ibid.*, ix. pp. lxii.-lxx., x. 221-41.

2437. Records of Gravesend, Milton, Denton, Chalk, Northfleet, Southfleet, and Ifield, ed. W. H. Hart. Pt. i. Gravesend, 1878. pp. 64.

Contains abstracts of charters, etc., A.D. 950-1546.

High Halden, Hythe, Lyminge, and Monks Horton.

2438. Charters of Monks Horton priory [1140-1311], ed. J. R. Scott. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, *Archæologia Cantiana*, x. 269-81. London, 1876.

2439. Chartulary of the monastery of Lyminge. Translated and illustrated by R. C. Jenkins. Folkestone, [1886]. pp. 50.

2440. Extracts from records relating to the rectors of High Halden, 1322-1899 [ed. W. B. Grimaldi. London], 1900. pp. 62.

2441. Hythe churchwardens' accounts [1412-13], ed. W. A. S. Robertson. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, *Archæologia Cantiana*, x. 242-49. London, 1876.

Rochester : City and Diocese.

2442. *Annales ecclesiæ Roffensis* [A.D. 604-1307], ex *Historia ecclesiastica Edmundi de Hadenham monachi Roffensis*, ed. Henry Wharton, *Anglia Sacra*, i. 341-55. London, 1691.

These notes are interpolations which Hadenham (*fl.* 1307) made in a copy of the chronicle attributed to Matthew of Westminster.

2443. *Customale Roffense*, ed. John Thorpe [the younger]. London, 1788.

Contains many curious particulars regarding the tenures, services, etc., of manors belonging to the cathedral church of Rochester. This customal is said to have been compiled by John de Westerham, a monk of Rochester, who died about 1320. The greater part of Thorpe's volume is a treatise on the antiquities of Kent.

2444. Fabric roll of Rochester castle [1367-69, ed. L. B. Larking]. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, *Archæologia Cantiana*, ii. 111-32. London, 1859.

2444a. *Records of Rochester* [diocese], ed. C. H. Fielding. Dartford, 1910.

Contains brief histories of the churches, with lists of clergy, etc.

2445. **Registrum Roffense* : a collection of antient records, charters, etc., illustrating the history of the diocese and cathedral church of Rochester, ed. John Thorpe [the elder]. London, 1769. —Index to the monumental inscriptions in the *Registrum Roffense*. [By F. A. Crisp]. London, 1885. pp. 14.

The *Registrum* contains charters, bulls, ordinations, pleadings, etc., many of them taken from the episcopal registers of Rochester.

2446. **Textus Roffensis*, ed. Thomas Hearne. Oxford, 1720. —An historical account of the *Textus Roffensis*. By Samuel Pegge. London, 1784. pp. 47. —Notes on the *Textus Roffensis*. By Felix Liebermann. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, *Archæologia Cantiana*, xxiii. 101-12. London, 1898.

According to Liebermann, this work was written circa 1140-50 by an unknown scribe, who was induced to compile it by Ernulf, bishop of Rochester. The first part is a rich collection of Anglo-Saxon laws, the second is a chartulary of the church of St. Andrew. Hearne does not edit the whole work. Most of the charters are printed in Kemble's *Codex* (No. 1419) and in Thorpe's *Registrum Roffense* (No. 2445).

2447. Willelmi de Dene Historia Roffensis [1314-50, with a continuation to 1540], ed. Henry Wharton, *Anglia Sacra*, i. 356-83. London, 1691.

The author flourished about 1350.

LANCASHIRE.

General: Duchy of Lancaster, etc.

In 1868 Queen Victoria presented to the nation the ancient muniments of the duchy of Lancaster (Nos. 2450-60), some of which were removed to the Public Record Office in that year and the rest in 1873. These documents relate to Lancashire and most of the other counties of England in which estates were held of the duchy. See Public Record Office, Lists and Indexes (No. 473), nos. xiv., xl. ; and No. 2766.

2448. Charters of the duchy of Lancaster. Translated and edited by William Hardy. London, 1845.

Contains the charters granted by the crown to the earls and dukes of Lancaster, 1342-99; together with the subsequent acts of parliament relating to the management of the Lancastrian possessions as settled upon the king, to 1558. For charters 1093-1216, see No. 1925a.

2449. Collection of Lancashire and Cheshire wills, 1301-1752, ed. W. F. Irvine. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.* [London], 1896.—List of the Lancashire wills proved within the archdeaconry of Richmond, and now preserved in Somerset house, London, [1457-1812], ed. Henry Fishwick. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.* 4 vols. [Manchester, etc.], 1884-1913.

See No. 2716.

2450. Duchy of Lancaster [records]: calendar of ancient charters or grants [private deeds, Hen. I.-5 Edw. IV.]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, xxxv. 1-41, xxxvi. app. i. 161-205, xxxvii. app. i. 172-9. London, 1874-76.

2451. — [Calendar of] inquisitions post mortem, Richard II.-Elizabeth. *Ibid.*, xxxix. 532-49. London, 1878.

2452. — Calendar of patent rolls, 4 Richard II.-21 Henry VII. *Ibid.*, xl. 521-45. London, 1879.

2453. Duchy of Lancaster [records] : calendar of privy seals, Richard II. Ibid., xliii. app. i. 363-70. London, 1882.

Letters of the great seal were written upon parchment, in the Latin language, were encumbered with tedious formulæ, and were likely to be enrolled. Letters of the privy seal were written in French, and not necessarily upon parchment; they were simpler and briefer in form, and might be issued without a warrant.

2454. — Calendar of rolls of the chancery of the county palatine [fines, charters, letters close and patent, etc., 1355-1469]. Ibid., xxxii. app. i. 331-65, xxxiii. app. i. 1-42, xxxvii., app. i. 172-9. London, 1871-76.

2455. — Calendar of royal charters, William II.-Richard II. Ibid., xxxi. 1-41. London, 1870.

2456. — Inventory and lists of documents transferred from the duchy of Lancaster office to the public record office, 1868. Ibid., xxx. 1-43. London, 1869.

2457. — Inventory and lists of the records transferred from the county palatine of Lancaster to the public record office [1873]. Ibid., xxxv. 42-75. London, 1874.

2458. — Inventory of accounts of ministers and receivers, Edward I.-George III. Ibid., xlv. app. i. 1-152. London, 1885.

2459. — Inventory of court rolls [especially rolls of courts leet and baron], Henry III.-George IV. Ibid., xliii. app. i. 206-362. London, 1882.

2459a. John of Gaunt's register [1371-75], ed. Sydney Armitage-Smith. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Camden Third Series. 2 vols. London, 1911.

A transcript of the register of his administrative correspondence.

2460. Lancashire and Cheshire records preserved in the public record office, London, ed. W. D. Selby. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.* 2 pts. [London], 1882-83.

Pt. i. gives class-lists, etc., of these records; pt. ii., calendars and indexes of charters, inquests post mortem, pleas, feet of fines, etc.

2460a. Some court rolls of the lordships, wapentakes, and manors of Thomas earl of Lancaster in the county of Lancaster, 1323-24 [translation only]. By William Farrer. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.* [London], 1901.

2461. Three Lancashire documents of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries: the great De Lacy inquisition [post mortem], 1311; the survey [of manors], 1320-46; custom roll and rental of the manor of Ashton-under-Lyne, 1422: ed. John Harland. *Chetham Soc.* [Manchester], 1868.

The custom roll and rental of 1422 is also printed in Samuel Hibbert's [i.e. Hibbert-Ware's] *Illustration of the Customs of a Manor of North England* (Edinburgh, 1822), app. 3-20.

2462. Two 'compoti' of the Lancashire and Cheshire manors of Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln, 24 and 33 Edward I. Transcribed and translated by P. A. Lyons. *Chetham Soc.* [Manchester], 1884.

Contains accounts of the earl's stewards, parkers, bailiffs, etc. For a 'compotus' of his Yorkshire estates, 1295-96, see *Yorkshire Archæol. and Topog. Assoc., Journal*, 1884, viii. 351-8.

Chorley and Clitheroe.

2463. Ancient charters and other muniments of the borough of Clitheroe [circa 1283-1674, with a translation], ed. John Harland. Manchester, 1851. pp. 52.

On these charters, see also *British Archæol. Assoc., Journal*, 1851, vi. 425-37.

2464. Court rolls of the honor of Clitheroe [1377-1663]. Translated and transcribed by William Farrer. 3 vols. Manchester, etc., 1897-1913.

Translation only.

2465. Schedule of deeds and documents preserved in the muniment room at Shaw Hill, Chorley. By R. D. Radcliffe. *Historic Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.*, Trans., vols. xli.-xlv. passim. Liverpool, 1890-94.

Cockersand and Furness Abbeys.

2466. The chartulary of Cockersand abbey, of the Premonstratensian order, ed. William Farrer. *Chetham Soc.* 3 vols. in 7 pts. Manchester, 1898-1909.

Contains mainly charters of the 13th century.

2467. The coucher book of Furness abbey, ed. J. C. Atkinson. *Chetham Soc.* 3 pts. [Manchester], 1886-88.

A chartulary, containing charters, bulls, and other documents, chiefly of the 13th and 14th centuries. There is a table of contents of the chartulary of Furness abbey in Beck's *Annales Furnesienses* (No. 984).

Lancaster, Liverpool, Manchester, etc.

See Nos. 989*b*, 994*a*.

2468. City of Liverpool: copies of charters, etc. [John-Victoria]. Liverpool, [1881].

2469. City of Liverpool: selections from the municipal archives and records, from the thirteenth to the seventeenth century inclusive, ed. J. A. Picton. Liverpool, 1883.

2470. Notes on the charters of the borough of Liverpool. By J. A. Picton. *Historic Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.*, Trans., xxxvi. 53-128. Liverpool, 1887.

Some of the charters are given in full, with translations.

2470a. Early charters of the knights hospitallers relating to Much Woolton, near Liverpool [circa 1180-1230, with a translation], ed. Robert Gladstone. *Ibid.*, liv. 173-96. Liverpool, 1904.

2471. *Mamecestre: chapters from the early history of the barony, the lordship or manor, [and] the borough of Manchester, ed. John Harland. *Chetham Soc.* 3 vols., paged continuously. [Manchester], 1861-62.

Extent of the manor, 1282, pp. 140-77.

Town charters of Preston, Clitheroe, Chester, Liverpool, Salford, and Wigan, 178-207.

Charter of Manchester, 1301, pp.

209-46.

Survey of the manor and barony, 1320, pp. 273-358.

Extent of the manor, 1322, and rental, 1473, pp. 359-532.

2472. Materials for the history of the church of Lancaster, ed. W. O. Roper. *Chetham Soc.* 4 vols. [Manchester], 1892-1906.

Vols. i.-ii. comprise mainly charters of the 13th and 14th centuries, from the chartulary of the priory of St. Mary, Lancaster, with a translation; vols. iii.-iv., extracts from church books and registers, etc.

2472a. Materials for the history of Lancaster. By W. O. Roper. *Chetham Soc.* 2 vols. [Manchester], 1907.

Vol. i. contains a translation of the town charters, etc.; the 'old constitutions' of the town, 36 Edw. III., are at pp. 165-87.

Penwortham, Preston, Scarisbrick, and Standish.

2473. Ancient charters at Scarisbrick hall [1180-1705]. Abstracted by Edward Powell. *Historic Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.*, Trans., xlviii. 259-94, xlix. 185-230. Liverpool, 1897-98.

2473a. Charters and deeds relative to the Standish family of Standish and Duxbury, co. Lancaster, ed. J. P. Earwaker. Manchester, [1898]. pp. 90.

A calendar, 1222-1633, but chiefly temp. Edw. III., concerning various places.

2474. Charters granted to the burgesses of Preston [Hen. III.-Eliz., with a translation], ed. John Lingard. Preston, 1821. pp. 94.

2475. Documents relating to the priory of Penwortham and other possessions in Lancashire of the abbey of Evesham [Wm. I.-Hen. VIII.], ed. W. A. Hulton. *Chetham Soc.* [Manchester], 1853.

2476. Extracts from ancient documents in the archives of Preston [ed. John Addison. Preston, 1842].

Contains a facsimile of the charter of King John; the undated customal of Preston; extracts from the records of the gild merchant, 1397, etc.

2476a. Records of the parish church of Preston in Amounderness. By T. C. Smith. Preston, 1892.

2477. The rolls of burgesses at the guilds merchant of the borough of Preston, 1397-1682, ed. W. A. Abram. *Record Soc. for Lanc. and Chesh.* [London], 1884.

Chiefly names of members of the gild.

Warrington, Whalley, and Wigan.

2478. Charters of the borough of Wigan, in Latin and English. Warrington, 1808.

2479. *The coucher book, or chartulary, of Whalley abbey, ed. W. A. Hulton. *Chetham Soc.* 4 vols. [Manchester], 1847-49.

Contains charters, etc., of the 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries. See No. 995.

2480. Warrington in 1465, as described in a contemporary rent roll, ed. William Beamont. *Chetham Soc.* [Manchester], 1849.

LEICESTERSHIRE.

Many records are printed in Nichols's History of the County of Leicester (No. 996).

2481. Accounts of the churchwardens of Melton Mowbray, ed. Thomas North. *Leicestersh. Archit. and Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., iii. 180-206. Leicester, 1874.

Contains copious extracts from these accounts, Edw. IV.,-1612.

2482. Charters of the borough of Leicester, ed. John Nichols, *Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica* (No. 816), viii. 931-68, 1347-8. London, 1790.

A valuable collection of town charters, John-Charles II.

2483. Customary of the manor and soke of Rothley, in the county of Leicester, ed. G. T. Clark. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xlvii. 89-130. London, 1883.

An undated rental, together with the duties of manorial officers, etc.

2484. Documents relating to Leicestershire preserved in the episcopal registers at Lincoln, ed. W. G. D. Fletcher. *Associated Archit. Societies*, Reports and Papers, xxi. 277-329, xxii. 109-50, 227-365. Lincoln, [1892-94].—Some unpublished documents relating to Leicestershire preserved in the public record office, ed. W. G. D. Fletcher. *Ibid.*, xxiii. 213-52, 392-436, xxiv. 234-77. Lincoln, [1895-97].

These public records comprise feet of fines (1199-1210), inquests post mortem, assize rolls, an inquest concerning knights' fees (1428), etc.

2485. Index to the ancient manuscripts of the borough of Leicester. By J. C. Jeaffreson. Westminster, [1878]. pp. 94.

Several charters granted to Leicester in the 13th century are printed in full in this index.

2486. Market Harborough parish records to 1530. By J. E. Stocks and W. B. Bragg. London, 1890.

Abstracts of private deeds, etc., circa 1200-1520, pp. 159-208.

2487. *Records of the borough of Leicester, 1103-1603, ed. Mary Bateson. 3 vols. Cambridge, etc., 1899-1905.

Contains town charters, rolls of the gild merchant, mayors' accounts, tallage rolls, court rolls, coroners' rolls, etc. Admirably edited, with a translation and a valuable introduction on the municipal history of Leicester.

2487a. Some unpublished documents relating to Noseley, co. Leicester [charters, court rolls, etc., 1220-1636], ed. Henry Hartopp. *Associated Archit. Societies, Reports and Papers*, xxv. 431-58, xxvi. 276-320. Lincoln, [1900-01].

LINCOLNSHIRE.

For chronicles of the abbeys of Crowland and Louth, see Nos. 1371, 1744, 1798; for churchwardens' accounts of Wigtoft, No. 2512.

General.

2487b. [Lists of] Lincolnshire court rolls. By Alfred Gibbons and W. E. Foster. *Lincolnsh. Notes and Queries*, i. 44-46, 209-10. Horncastle, 1889.

Horncastle, Ingoldmells, and Langton.

2488. Manor of Ingoldmells-cum-Addlethorpe court rolls [extracts, 1292-1503], ed. A. R. Maddison. *Associated Archit. Societies, Reports and Papers*, xxi. 176-90. Lincoln, [1892].—Court rolls of the manor of Ingoldmells [1291-1578, translation only]. By W. O. Massingberd. London, 1902.—Some accounts of the manor of Ingoldmells [1295-1485, translation only]. By W. O. Massingberd. *Lincolnsh. Notes and Queries*, vii. 157-60, 167-78, 203-4. Horncastle, 1904.

2488a. Records of ancient Horncastle [1086-1328]. By W. [K.] Boyd. *Lincolnsh. Notes and Queries*, iii. 213-17, 244-7; iv. 16-18, 57-62, 116-20, 185-8, 217-21, 234-8; v. 216-22, 243-50. Horncastle, 1893-98.

Includes translated extracts from Domesday, Testa de Nevill, feet of fines, pipe rolls, hundred rolls, etc.; a chancery roll of 1318, a subsidy roll of 1327-28, etc.

2489. Some ancient records relating to the manor of Langton and its lords [1202-1617]. By W. O. Massingberd. *Associated Archit. Societies, Reports and Papers*, xxii. 157-73. Lincoln, [1894].

Lincoln, City and Diocese.

2490. Charters of Henry II. at Lincoln cathedral [granted to the church of Lincoln], ed. H. E. Salter. *English Hist. Review*, xxiv. 303-13. London, 1909. [For some Lincoln charters 1101-54, see *ibid.*, 1906, xxi. 505-9; 1908, xxiii. 725-8; 1910, xxv. 114-16.]—Lincoln cathedral charters [Hen. I.—Hen. III., but mainly temp. John, from the Registrum Antiquissimum]. Translated by W. O. Massingberd. *Associated Archit. Societies, Reports and Papers*, xxvi. 18-96, 321-69, xxvii. 1-91. Lincoln, [1901-03].

2491. Civitas Lincolnia; from its municipal and other records. [By John Ross.] Lincoln, 1870.

Abstracts of town charters, Hen. II.—Charles II., and of acts of the common council, 1421-1511, pp. 1-53. See W. de Gray Birch, *The Royal Charters of the City of Lincoln*, Hen. II.—Wm. III., Cambridge, 1911:

2492. Consuetudinarium ecclesiæ Lincolnienſis tempore Richardi de Gravesend episcopi (1258-1279) redactum, with notes by Christopher Wordsworth, ed. H. E. Reynolds. [Exeter], 1885. pp. xlviii., 29.

Contains cathedral statutes, etc.

2493. Early Lincoln wills: an abstract of all the wills recorded in the episcopal registers of the old diocese of Lincoln, 1280-1547. By Alfred Gibbons. Lincoln, 1888.—Calendars of Lincoln wills [1320-1652], ed. C. W. Foster. *British Record Soc.*, Index Library, vols. xxviii., xli. 2 vols. London, 1902-10.

2494. Liber antiquus de ordinationibus vicariarum tempore Hugonis Wells Lincolnienſis episcopi, 1209-35, ed. Alfred Gibbons. Lincoln, 1888.

A record of the establishment of nearly 300 vicarages. Valuable for the relations of the bishop of Lincoln to the monasteries.

2495. Rotuli Hugonis de Welles episcopi Lincolnienſis, 1209-35, ed. W. P. W. Phillimore and F. N. Davis. *Canterbury and York Soc.* 3 vols. London, 1907 [1905]-09.—Rotuli Roberti Grosseteste episcopi Lincolnienſis, 1235-53, ed. F. N. Davis. *Canterbury and York Soc.* London, 1913 [1910-13].

See also No. 561. On the registers of John Gynewell, bishop of Lincoln, 1347-50, see A. H. Thompson, *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain, Archæol. Journal*, 1911, lxviii. 301-60 (includes tables that throw light on the conditions produced by the Black Death).

2496. *Statutes of Lincoln cathedral. Arranged by Henry Bradshaw, edited by Christopher Wordsworth. 2 pts. in 3 vols. Cambridge, 1892-97.

Liber niger, i. 1-468: a book of customs of Lincoln cathedral, containing statutes, charters, etc., from 1160 onward.

Early cathedral statutes of Salisbury, Lichfield, Hereford, and York, ii. 7-135.

Lincoln customs and awards ('*lauda*'), 1214-1439, ii. 136-60, iii. 161-267.

Novum ecclesiae Lincolnensis re-

gistrum, iii. 268-363: a collection of statutes, 1440-42.

Lincoln episcopal visitations, 1437-44, iii. 364-465.

Lincoln registers and chapter acts, 1421-48, iii. 468-538.

Chronological table of English uses, iii. 824-59: a bibliography of works relating to English church services.

This collection has superseded the *Statuta Ecclesiae Lincolniae*, printed in 1873.

Revesby, Sempringham, etc.

2497. Abstracts of the deeds and charters relating to Revesby abbey, 1142-1539. [By Edward Stanhope]. Horncastle, 1889. pp. 38.

2498. Charters relating to the priory of Sempringham, ed. E. M. Poynton. *Genealogist*, new series, xv. 158-61, 221-7; xvi. 76-83, 153-8, 223-8; xvii. 29-35, 164-8, 232-9. London, [1899-1901].

Mainly of the 12th century.

2499. [Rental of] the manor of Stallingborough, 1352 [with a translation], ed. A. R. Maddison. *Associated Archit. Societies, Reports and Papers*, xxiii. 274-89. Lincoln, [1896].

2500. [Translation of a] survey of the manor of Stow, 1283. By W. O. Massingberd. *Ibid.*, xxiv. 299-347. Lincoln, [1898].

LONDON AND MIDDLESEX.

For various chronicles of London, see § 48, and the index under 'London.' There is a graphic description of London, written in the second half of the twelfth century, in the preface of William Fitzstephen's *Life of Becket* (No. 2229); cf. Gross, *Bibliography of Municipal History* (No. 66), 293.

London : City Records, etc.

2501. Accompts of the manor of the Savoy, temp. Rich. II., ed. William Walton. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxiv. 299-316. London, 1832.

2502. Accounts of the churchwardens of the parish of St. Michael, Cornhill, 1456-1608, ed. W. H. Overall. [London, 1871.] —Churchwardens' accounts of the parish of Allhallows, London Wall, 1455-1536, ed. Charles Welch. London, 1912.

2503. Book (The) of the foundation of St. Bartholomew's, ed. Norman Moore, in St. Bartholomew's Hospital Reports, ed. W. S. Church and John Langton, vol. xxi. pp. xxxix.-cix. London, 1885.

An old English translation (circa 1400) of the *Liber Fundacionis Ecclesie S. Bartholomei*, 1123-43, which was written about 1180. It deals mainly with the life and miracles of Rahere, the first prior of St. Bartholomew.

2504. *Calendar of letter-books of the city of London, ed. R. R. Sharpe. Letter-books A-L [Edw. I.-Hen. VII.]. 11 vols. London, 1899-1912.

They comprise recognizances of debts, civic regulations, coroners' rolls, pleas held before the mayor, etc. Their value is marred by many inaccuracies of translation. See also his *Calendar of Coroners' Rolls of the City of London*, 1300-1378, London, 1914.

2505. Calendar of letters from the mayor and corporation of the city of London, 1350-70, ed. R. R. Sharpe. London, 1885.

These letters throw light on the intercourse of London with the chief municipalities of Flanders and England.

2506. Calendar of wills proved and enrolled in the court of husting, London, 1258-1688, ed. R. R. Sharpe. 2 vols. London, 1889-90.

An elaborate work, well edited. For London wills, see also No. 2773.

2507. Charters, ordinances, and bye-laws of the mercers' company [1393-1808]. London, 1881. pp. 96.

2508. Coopers' company: historical memoranda, charters, documents, etc., 1396-1848, ed. J. F. Firth. London, 1848.

2509. Facsimile of ancient deeds of the merchant taylors, 1331-1531. London, 1889.

2510. *Facsimile of MS. archives of the company of grocers, 1345-1463, ed. J. A. Kingdon. 2 pts. London, 1886.

See A. B. Beaven, *The Grocers' Company and the Aldermen of London in the Time of Richard II.*, in *English Historical Review*, 1907, xxii. 523-5. See also No. 1003a, especially pp. 338-40, 422.

2511. Historical charters and constitutional documents of the city of London. By W. de Gray Birch. Revised edition. London, 1887.—1st edition, 'by an antiquary,' 1884.

Only a translation of the charters is here printed. Other translations are John Evelyn's *Charters of the City of London*, 1745; John Luffman's *Charters of London*, 1793; and No. 1014.

2512. Illustrations of the manners and expences of antient times in England, deduced from the accompts of churchwardens, etc. [ed. John Nichols]. London, 1797.

Extracts from churchwardens' accounts of:—

St. Margaret's, Westminster, 1460-1692, pp. 1-76.
Wigtoft, Lincolnshire, 1484-87, pp. 77-84.

St. Mary Hill, London, 1427-1557, pp. 85-129.
Walberswick, Suffolk, 1451-1696, pp. 183-93.

For some brief extracts from the churchwardens' accounts of St. Peter, Cheapside, 1392-1633, see *British Archæol. Assoc., Journal*, 1868, xxiv. 248-68. See also *The Medieval Records of a London City Church, St. Mary at Hill, 1420-1559* [the churchwardens' accounts, 1420-95, printed in extenso], ed. Henry Littlehales, *Early English Text Soc.*, London, 1905 [1904-05].

2512a. London municipal collection (A) of the reign of John. By Mary Bateson. *English Hist. Review*, xvii. 480-511, 707-30. London, 1902.

Important for the early constitutional history of London.

2513. *Memorials of London and London life: a series of extracts from the archives of the city of London, 1276-1419. Translated and edited by H. T. Riley. London, 1868.

Contains extracts from the letter-books.

2514. *Munimenta gildhallæ Londoniensis: Liber albus, Liber custumarum, et Liber Horn, ed. H. T. Riley. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. in 4 pts. London, 1859-62.

Vol. i. Liber Albus, by John Carpenter, 1419.

Vol. ii. (2 pts.). Liber Custumarum, circa 1320.

Vol. iii. Translations of the Anglo-

Norman passages in Liber Albus; glossaries, etc.

Liber Horn, 1311, probably compiled by Andrew Horne; not published.

These volumes contain valuable documents illustrating the legal, social, and constitutional history of London, especially during the 13th and 14th centuries. The *Liber Albus* was translated by H. T. Riley, London, 1861.

2515. Regulations framed in the reign of Richard II. for the government of the Tower of London, ed. Henry Ellis. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xviii. 275-80. London, 1817.

London : St. Paul's Cathedral.

2516. Charter and statutes of the college of the minor canons in St. Paul's cathedral [1394-96], ed. W. S. Simpson. London, 1871. pp. 36.—Also in *Archæologia*, 1871, xliii. 165-200, and in *Registrum Statutorum* (No. 2520), 326-58.

2517. Documents illustrating the history of St. Paul's cathedral, ed. W. S. Simpson. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1880.

Contains short chronicles of St. Paul's, obits, church services, indulgences, etc., A.D. 1140-1712.

2518. *Domesday (The) of St. Paul's of the year 1222, or *Registrum de visitatione maneriorum per Robertum decanum*, and other original documents relating to the manors and churches belonging to the dean and chapter of St. Paul's in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, ed. W. H. Hale. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1858.

Contains the survey of 1222 ; a manorial rental, 1240 ; twelfth-century leases of manors ; ' inquisitio maneriorum,' 1181 ; manorial accounts, 1300, etc. ; with valuable introduction and notes.

2519. *Registrum eleemosynariæ D. Pauli Londoniensis* [ed. Maria Hackett]. London, 1827. pp. 64.

Includes most of the benefactions to St. Paul's for eleemosynary purposes prior to Richard II.'s reign ; many deeds of gift are printed in full.

2519a. *Registrum Radulphi Baldock, Gilberti Segrave, Ricardi Newport, et Stephani Gravesend, episcoporum Londoniensium*, 1304-38, ed. R. C. Fowler. *Canterbury and York Soc.* London, 1911 [1910-11].

This is the first of the series of London registers.

2520. **Registrum statutorum et consuetudinum ecclesiæ cathedralis S. Pauli* [1294-1855], ed. W. S. Simpson. London, 1873.

2520a. Series (A) of precedents and proceedings in criminal causes, 1475-1640, extracted from act books of ecclesiastical courts in the diocese of London. By W. H. Hale. London, 1847.

2521. Two inventories of the cathedral church of St. Paul, 1245 and 1402, ed. W. S. Simpson. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, l. 439-524. London, 1887.

2522. Visitations of churches belonging to St. Paul's cathedral, 1249-52, ed. W. S. Simpson. *Camden Soc.*, *Miscellany*, ix. 1-38. [London], 1895.—Visitations of churches belonging to St. Paul's cathedral in 1297 and in 1458, ed. W. S. Simpson. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1895.

London : Westminster.

See also No. 2512, churchwardens' accounts; No. 2628, papal statutes; No. 2776a, testamentary records; p. 606, parliamentary enactments.

2523. Abstract of charters and other documents contained in a cartulary of the abbey of St. Peter, Westminster, in the possession of Samuel Bentley. [London], 1836. pp. 76.

For a customary of St. Peter's, see No. 2428a.

2524. Caxton memorial: extracts from the churchwardens' accounts of the parish of St. Margaret, Westminster, 1478-92. [Reprinted from the Builder, Aug. 7, 21, 1880.] London, [1880]. pp. 32.

2525. Inventory of the vestry in Westminster abbey in 1388, ed. J. W. Legg. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, lii. 195-286. London, 1890.

2525a. Manuscripts of Westminster abbey. By J. A. Robinson and M. R. James. Cambridge, 1909. pp. 108.—History of Westminster abbey [to 1386]. By John Flete, ed. J. A. Robinson. Cambridge, 1909. pp. 151. [Flete was a monk of the abbey from 1420 till his death in 1465.]—Gilbert Crispin, abbot of Westminster [circa 1085-1117]. By J. A. Robinson. Cambridge, 1911. pp. 180. [Contains important royal charters].—The abbot's house at Westminster [with illustrative documents and notes]. By J. A. Robinson. Cambridge, 1911. pp. 84.

These volumes are the first four numbers of the series Notes and Documents relating to Westminster Abbey.

2526. Some account of the muniments of the abbey of Westminster. By Joseph Burt. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Archæol. Journal, xxix. 135-50. London, 1872.

Middlesex : Chiswick.

2527. Historical collections relating to Chiswick, ed. W. P. W. Phillimore and W. H. Whitear. London, 1897.

Survey of the manor of Sutton in 1222 (Latin, with a translation), 130-44. This survey is also printed in the Domesday of St. Paul's (No. 2518).

MONMOUTHSHIRE.

2528. Chartes anciennes du prieuré de Monmouth au diocèse d'Hereford, ed. Paul Marchegay. Les Roches-Baritaud, 1879. pp. 35. [25 charters, 1069-1160].—Les prieurés anglais de Saint-Florent près Saumur, notice et documents inédits, ed. P. Marchegay. *Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes*, xl. 154-94. Paris, 1879. [33 charters, papal bulls, etc., 1069-1488, relating mainly to the priory of Monmouth].

2529. Early charters of the borough of Newport in Wentloog, ed. Octavius Morgan. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xlviii. 431-55. London, 1885.

Inspeximus of Humphrey, earl of Stafford, 5 Hen. VI., with a translation.

NORFOLK.

See Nos. 1027, 1028a, 1035-6, 1828.

General.

2530. Norfolk records: a collection of record-references derived from indexes in the public record office, London, ed. W. D. Selby and Walter Rye. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc.* 2 vols. Norwich, 1886-92.

Index locorum to the de banco rolls,
1307-27, i. 223-65.

Index to four series of Norfolk

inquisitions, Hen. III.—Charles I,
ii. 1-146.

2531. *Original letters written during the reigns of Henry VI., Edward IV., and Richard III. [and Henry VII.], ed. John Fenn. 5 vols. London, 1787-1823.—New edition, abridged, by A. Ramsay: Paston letters. 2 vols. London, 1840-41.—New

edition, with many additions, by James Gairdner: *The Paston letters*, 1422-1509. 3 vols. London, 1872-75; reprinted, with the errata corrected, 3 vols., 1896; reprinted again [with a supplement], 4 vols., Westminster, 1900-01.—New complete library edition, ed. James Gairdner, 6 vols., London, 1904.

These letters were written by or to members of the family of Paston in Norfolk. Many of them are from Sir John Fastolf and other persons of high rank. They elucidate public affairs and domestic manners. Gairdner's elaborate introductions furnish a good account of the public and private life of the 15th century as illustrated by the Paston letters.

2532. Some Norfolk guild certificates [12 Rich. II.], ed. Walter Rye. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc.*, Norfolk Archæology, xi. 105-36. Norwich, 1892.

Bradcar and Banham.

2532a. Three manorial extents of the thirteenth century [temp. Edw. I.]. By William Hudson. *Ibid.*, xiv. 1-56. Norwich, 1899.

Translation only. They relate to the manors of Bradcar and Banham in Norfolk and Wykes in Suffolk. Valuable.

Caister, Crabhouse, Creak, and Great Cressingham.

2533. A cellarer's account roll of Creak abbey, 5-6 Edward III., ed. G. A. Carthew. *Ibid.*, vi. 314-59. Norwich, 1864.

2534. Five court rolls of Great Cressingham [1328-1584, with a translation], ed. H. W. Chandler. London, 1885.

Valuable. One of the rolls, dated 1414, is really a rental.

2535. The register of Crabhouse nunnery, ed. Mary Bateson. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc.*, Norfolk Archæology, xi. 1-71. Norwich, 1892.

Contains an enumeration of donations to the house, a rental, etc. The material is mainly of the 15th century.

2536. Transcript of two rolls containing an inventory of effects formerly belonging to sir John Fastolfe, ed. Thomas Amyot. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxi. 232-80. London, 1827.

Most of these effects were in his house at Caister near Yarmouth.

Holme, Keswick, etc.

2537. Account rolls of certain of the obediendaries of the abbey of St. Benedict at Holme [19 Hen. VI. and 16-17 Hen. VIII.]. By Richard Howlett. *Norfolk Antiq. Miscellany*, ii. 530-49. Norwich, 1883.

Translation only.

2538. Eleven deeds of the times of Henry III. and Edward I., from amongst the court rolls of the manor of Keswick in the possession of Hudson Gurney. London, 1841. pp. 30.

2539. Report on the muniments at Merton hall, Norfolk. By George Crabbe. *Norfolk Antiq. Miscellany*, ii. 553-629, iii. 1-113. Norwich, 1883-87.

2540. Some rough materials for a history of the hundred of North Erpingham, ed. Walter Rye. 3 pts. Norwich, 1883-89.

Le Neve's Collections, i. 9-214.

Aids, 21 Hen. III., 20 Edw. III.,

3 Hen. IV., i. 215-17, 239-

44.

Extracts from crown plea rolls, 34

Hen. III., 14 Edw. I., i. 218-20,
228-30.

Subsidy rolls, Edw. III.-Charles II.,
ii. 403-550.

Institutions, iii. 596-640.

Lynn, Norwich, and Yarmouth.

2541. Calendar of the freemen of Norwich, 1317-1603. By John L'Estrange, ed. Walter Rye. London, 1888.

2542. Catalogue (Revised) of the records of the city of Norwich. By William Hudson and J. C. Tingey. Norwich, [1898].

See No. 2546a.

2543. Evidences relating to the town close estate [documents admitted in the case of Stanley v. the mayor, etc., of Norwich. Norwich, 1886]. pp. 116.

Contains several of the town charters in full, and copious extracts from public records, leet rolls, assembly rolls, etc., 1086-1886. Some of these documents, though badly edited, are very valuable.

2544. Extracts from coroners' rolls and other documents in the record-room of the corporation of Norwich [Hen. III.-Edw. I.]. By Henry Harrod. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc.*, Norfolk Archæology, ii. 253-79. Norwich, 1849.

Translation only.

2545. Extracts from early wills in the Norwich registries [1370-1511]. By Henry Harrod. *Ibid.*, iv. 317-39. Norwich, 1855.—Early Norfolk wills from the Norwich registry [1370-83], ed. John L'Estrange. *Norfolk Antiq. Miscellany*, i. 345-412. Norwich, 1877.

2546. *Leet jurisdiction in the city of Norwich during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, ed. William Hudson. *Selden Soc.* London, 1892.

Contains extracts from leet rolls, 1288-1391, selections from which are also printed in Hudson and Tingey's Records (No. 2546a), i. 357-86.

2546a. *Records of the city of Norwich, ed. William Hudson and J. C. Tingey. 2 vols. Norwich, etc., 1906-[10].

Contains documents relating to the government of the city, circa 1086-1695, with a valuable introductory sketch of its municipal development. In vol. ii. there is a list of the trades and occupations followed in Norwich during the last half of the 13th century. Hudson also edits several rolls of array and 'view of arms,' 1355-70, in his paper on Norwich Militia in the Fourteenth Century, in *Norfolk Archæology*, 1901, xiv. 263-320. See No. 2542.

2547. Repertory of deeds and documents relating to the borough of Great Yarmouth. [By Henry Harrod.] Great Yarmouth, 1855.—A short calendar of deeds relating to Norwich enrolled in the court rolls of that city, 1285-1306. By Walter Rye. *Norfolk and Norwich Archæol. Soc.* Norwich, 1903.

2548. Report on the deeds and records of the borough of King's Lynn. By Henry Harrod. King's Lynn, 1874.

See also No. 1962 and app. B; Extracts from the Chamberlain's Book of Accounts, 14 Hen. IV., ed. G. H. Dashwood, in *Norfolk Archæology*, 1849, ii. 183-92; Extracts from the Hall Books, ed. Hudson Gurney, in *Archæologia*, 1832, xxiv. 317-28.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

2549. *Chronicon Petroburgense, ed. Thomas Stapleton. *Camden Soc.* London, 1849.

Compiled in the reign of Edward I. by an unknown monk of the abbey of Peterborough. The chronicle begins in 1122, and for 150 years comprises brief entries relating principally to public affairs. The greater part of the work, A.D. 1273-95, pp. 20-155, relates mainly to lawsuits in which the abbey was involved. The appendix, pp. 157-83, contains *Liber Niger*

Monasterii S. Petri de Burgo, a valuable survey of the manors of the abbey, 1125-28; together with a list of knights' fees held of the abbey, 1100-1120. For these knights' fees, see J. H. Round, *Feudal England*, 1895, pp. 157-68. For other chronicles of Peterborough, see Nos. 1747, 2552.

2550. *Compotus* of the manor of Kettering, 1292, with translation, ed. Charles Wise. Kettering, 1899.

2551. Exemplification of records and charters relating to the manor of Morton Pynkeny, etc., in the county of Northampton, temp. Edw. II. and Edw. III., ed. L. B. L. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), iv. 223-31. London, 1837.

2552. *Historiæ cœnobii Burgensis scriptores varii*, ed. Joseph Sparke, *Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores* [pt. iii.], 1-256. London, 1723.

Hugonis Candidi cœnobii Burgensis Historia, A.D. 655-1177, pp. 1-94. Contains some passages relating to general history, most of which were taken from the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. Hugh was a monk of Peterborough (*d.* circa 1175). His work was continued by Robert Swapham.

Roberti Swaphami Historia cœnobii Burgensis, 1177-1245, pp. 97-122. Written between 1250 and 1262. Swapham or Swafham (*d.* circa 1273) was cellarer of the abbey of Peterborough. Continued by Walter de Whitlesey.

Walteri de Whitlesey Historia cœnobii Burgensis, 1246-1321, pp. 125-216. Contains an extent of the manors of the abbey and escheators' accounts, 15 Edw. II., pp. 175-216.

Historiæ cœnobii Burgensis continuatio, per anonymum, 1321-38, pp. 217-37.

Historia vetus cœnobii Petriburgensis, 241-56: an abridged Anglo-French poetical version of the work of Hugh Candidus, to 1132, written about the end of the 12th century.

On the chronicles of Peterborough, see Felix Liebermann, *Ueber Ost-englische Geschichtsquellen des 12., 13., 14. Jahrhunderts*, in *Neues Archiv der Gesellschaft für ältere Deutsche Geschichtskunde*, 1892, xviii. 225-67. See also Mary Bateson, *The English and the Latin Versions of a Peterborough Court Leet*, 1461, in *English Historical Review*, 1904, xix. 526-8; and No. 998.

2553. *Kingsthorpiana*: a calendar of old documents in the church chest of Kingsthorpe, with a selection of the MSS., ed. J. H. Glover. London, 1883.

Contains extracts from manorial court rolls, Edw. III.-James I., etc.

2554. On the *compotus* rolls of the manor of Oundle [with extracts, 1365-1473]. By I. H. Jeayes. *British Archæol. Assoc.*, Journal, xxxiv. 384-90. London, 1878.

2555. Records of the borough of Northampton, ed. C. A. Markham and J. C. Cox. 2 vols. Northampton, etc., 1898.

Contains charters and letters patent, 1189-1878; the *Liber Custumarum* (with a translation), compiled about 1460; etc. Valuable, but badly edited. The *Liber Custumarum* is particularly useful; the earlier portion seems to be a translation from an Anglo-French original of the 14th century. It is also edited separately by Markham, with a translation: *The Liber Custumarum of Northampton*, Northampton, 1895.

NORTHUMBERLAND.

For Northumberland wills, see No. 2348. Hodgson's *History of Northumberland* (No. 1042) contains many documents. See also No. 2712a.

2556. *Chartularium abbathie de Novo Monasterio ordinis Cisterciensis* [ed. J. T. Fowler]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1878.

Consists mainly of charters granted to the abbey of Newminster, 1137-1547.

2557. *Chartulary of Brinkburn priory* [ed. William Page]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1893.

Mainly grants to the priory, Hen. I.-Rich. II.

2558. *Chronica monasterii de Alnewyke* [1066-1377, with a translation], ed. William Dickson. *Soc. of Antiq. of Newcastle*, *Archæologia Æliana*, iii. 33-44. Newcastle, 1844.

A brief chronicle of the lords of the barony of Alnwick and of the abbots of the monastery.

2559. Extracts from the records of the merchant adventurers of Newcastle-upon-Tyne [1480-1898, ed. F. W. Dendy]. *Surtees Soc.* 2 vols. Durham, etc., 1895-99.

2560. *Priory (The) of Hexham, its chroniclers, endowments, and annals*. Vol. ii.: The priory of Hexham, its title-deeds, black book, etc. [Edited by James Raine.] *Surtees Soc.* 2 vols. Durham, etc., 1864-65.

Annals of Hexham, etc., vol. i. pp. i.-cxci.

Prior Richard's History of the church of Hexham, A.D. 674-1138, i. 1-62. Another edition in *Twysden's Scriptorum* (No. 599),

285-308. In large part derived from Bede, Eddi, and Simeon of Durham.

Prior Richard's account of the battle of the standard, i. 63-106. See No. 1792.

Prior John's Continuation of the chronicle of Simeon, 1130-54, i. 107-72. See No. 1791.

Aelred of Rievaulx on the saints of the church of Hexham, i. 173-203.

Appendix of charters, letters, etc., vol. i. pp. i.-clxviii.

The black book of Hexham, ii. 1-82 : a rental of the lands of the priory, completed in 1479.

Charters and other documents, ii. 83-169.

2561. Statuta gildæ [various enactments made by the gild merchant of Berwick-upon-Tweed, from 1249 to 1294], ed. Cosmo Innes, *Ancient Laws of the Burghs of Scotland*, 64-96. Edinburgh, 1868.

See Gross, *Gild Merchant*, 1890, i. 207-13, 227-40.

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

2561a. Dukery records (The) : notes illustrative of Nottinghamshire history. By Robert White. Worksop, 1904.

Contains abstracts of chartularies of Newstead and Welbeck abbeys, translation of records concerning Rufford abbey, Worksop, etc.

2562. *Records of the borough of Nottingham : extracts from the archives of the corporation [1155-1702, with a translation, ed. W. H. Stevenson]. 5 vols. London, etc., 1882-1900. —Royal charters granted to the burgesses of Nottingham, 1155-1712 [with a translation, ed. W. H. Stevenson]. London, etc., 1890.

2563. *Registrum cartarum prioratus de Novo Loco* [(Newstead), ed. Charles G. Young. London, 1831].

Gives only the titles of the instruments contained in the chartulary.

2564. Visitations and memorials of Southwell minster, ed. A. F. Leach. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1891.

Visitations of the Southwell collegiate church, 1469-1542, pp. 1-95.

Wills proved before the chapter of

Southwell, 1470-1541, pp. 96-145.

Statutes of Southwell collegiate church, 1221-1335, pp. 201-16.

See also No. 1051.

OXFORDSHIRE.

See No. 2643.

Cuxham, Eynsham, and Thame.

2564a. Bailiff's account, Cuxham, 1316-17, ed. J. E. T. Rogers, *History of Agriculture and Prices* (No. 1199), ii. 617-30. —Rentals [of God's house in Southampton, c. 1245 (?), and of Cuxham and Ibstone (Bucks), 1298]. *Ibid.*, ii. 648-59. Oxford, 1866.

2564b. Churchwardens' accounts of the parish of St. Mary, Thame [from 1442 onward], ed. W. P. Ellis. *Berks, Bucks, and Oxon Archæol. Journal*, vols. vii.-xvii. passim. Reading, etc., 1901-13.

In progress.

2564c. Eynsham cartulary, ed. H. E. Salter. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* 2 vols. Oxford, 1907-08.

Vol. i. contains charters, 12th-14th centuries; vol. ii., mainly a series of inquisitions, circa 1360, concerning the manors farmed by the abbey.

Oxford.

For records of the university and colleges, see § 58*d*; for the Annals of Osney, No. 1693.

2565. Cartulary of the monastery of St. Frideswide at Oxford, ed. S. R. Wigram. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* 2 vols. Oxford, 1895-96.

A valuable collection of charters, 1004-1537.

2566. Churchwardens' accounts of the parish of St. Peter-in-the-East, city of Oxford, 1444, ed. R. S. Mylne. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Proceedings, 2nd series, x. 25-28. London, [1884].

2567. English register (The) of Godstow nunnery near Oxford, written about 1450 [containing many charters, mainly of the 13th and 14th centuries], ed. Andrew Clark. 3 pts. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1905-11.—The English register of Osney abbey, by Oxford, written about 1460 [containing charters, etc., circa 1074-1311; an English version of part of the cartulary of Osney], ed. Andrew Clark. 2 pts. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1907-13.

2568. Oxford city documents, financial and judicial, 1268-1665, ed. J. E. T. Rogers. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1891.

2569. Oxford market (The). By Octavius Ogle. *Oxford Hist. Soc.*, Collectanea, ii. 1-135. Oxford, 1890.

A collection of extracts from documents relating to the history of the market, 1214-1855.

2570. Parliamentary petitions relating to Oxford [1379-1496], ed. L. T. Smith. *Ibid.*, iii. 77-161. Oxford, 1896.

2571. Rough list of manuscript material relating to the history of Oxford [city and university]. By Falconer Madan. Oxford, 1887.

2572. *Royal letters addressed to Oxford and now existing in the city archives, ed. Octavius Ogle. Oxford, 1892.

Contains charters, letters patent, inquisitions, writs, orders in council, and letters from the crown, 1136-1684.

2573. Sixteen old maps of properties in Oxfordshire, in the possession of the colleges of Oxford, illustrating the open-field system, ed. J. L. G. Mowat. Oxford, 1888.

SHROPSHIRE.

For a calendar of Shropshire wills, 1321-1591, see Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc., Trans., 1882-83, v. 257-64, vi. 319-32; for statutes of the church of Tong, No. 613; for Anglo-Saxon charters, No. 1421.

Cheswardine, Ellesmere, and Haughmond.

2574. Ellesmere charters. *Salopian Shreds and Patches*, ix. 26, 86-92, 107-16. Shrewsbury, 1891 [1889].

Contains charters granted to the borough by Edward III., Edward IV., etc., 1343-1656.

2575. Extent of the manor of Ellesmere, 1280. Translated by W. K. Boyd. *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., 2nd series, xi. 252-9. Shrewsbury, etc., [1899].—Extent of the manor of Cheswardine and a moiety of the manor of Childs Ercall, 1280. Translated by W. K. Boyd. *Ibid.*, 3rd series, viii. 361-7. Shrewsbury, etc., [1908].

Translations only.

2576. Extracts from the cartulary of Haghmon [Haughmond abbey, Hen. II.—Hen. VI.]. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), i. 362-74. London, 1834.

Ludlow, Oswestry, and Shrewsbury.

2577. Bailiffs' accounts of Shrewsbury, 1275-77, ed. C. H. Drinkwater. *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., 2nd series, iii. 41-92. Shrewsbury, etc., [1891].—Shrewsbury paving and other accounts, 1269-70, ed. C. H. Drinkwater. *Ibid.*, 3rd series, vii. 193-218. Shrewsbury, etc., [1907].

2578. Calendar of the muniments of the borough of Shrewsbury. Shrewsbury, 1896.

2579. Churchwardens' accounts of the town of Ludlow [1469-1749], ed. Llewellyn Jones. *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., 2nd series, vols. i.-ii., iv.-v., passim. Shrewsbury, etc., [1889-93].

2580. Copies of the charters and grants to the town of Ludlow [1450-1692]. Ludlow, [1821].

Translation only.

2580a. Early chronicles of Shrewsbury, 1372-1603, ed. W. A. Leighton. Shrewsbury, etc., 1880.

The original is a thick folio volume in MS. (preserved at Shrewsbury), of which the editor has printed only such parts as relate to Shrewsbury and Shropshire.

2581. Extracts from the cartulary of St. Peter's abbey at Shrewsbury, comprising an index of the charters. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), i. 23-28, 190-96. London, 1834.

2582. Merchants' gild of Shrewsbury. *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., 2nd series, ii. 29-59, viii. 21-43. Shrewsbury, etc., [1890-96. Contains gild rolls of the reigns of John, Henry III., and Edward I.].—The merchant gild of Shrewsbury: seven rolls of the 13th century. *Ibid.*, xii. 229-82. Shrewsbury, etc., [1900].—Shrewsbury gild merchant rolls of the 14th century. *Ibid.*, 3rd series, i. 119-24, ii. 65-106, iii. 47-98, 351-62, iv. 217-36. Shrewsbury, etc., [1901-04].—Shrewsbury gild merchant rolls of the 14th and 15th centuries. *Ibid.*, v. 35-54, 81-100. Shrewsbury, etc., [1905].

All these rolls are edited by C. H. Drinkwater. Those of 1209-10 and 1219-20 are also printed in the Transactions of the Royal Historical Society, 1895, ix. 99-117.

For some records of the cordwainers and drapers of Shrewsbury, 1323-24, 1461-62, see *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., 2nd series, 1894-96, vi. 284-90, viii. 175-90.

2583. [Records of the corporation of Oswestry, ed. Stanley Leighton. Reprinted from the Transactions of the Shropshire Archæological Society, 1879-84, vols. ii.-vii. Oswestry, 1884].

Contains town charters, etc., 1262-1835. No title-page.

Shavington, Wenlock, Wroxeter, etc.

2584. Abstract of the grants and charters contained in the chartulary of Wombridge priory. By George Morris. *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., ix. 305-80, xi. 325-48; 2nd series, i. 294-310, ix. 96-106, x. 180-92, xi. 331-46, xii. 205-28. Shrewsbury, etc., [1886-1900].

2585. Extent of the manor of Welch Hampton, 1280. By W. K. Boyd. *Ibid.*, 2nd series, xi. 260-61. Shrewsbury, etc., [1899].

Translation only.

2586. Muniments of Shavington: a catalogue of the deeds, etc., in the muniment room of Shavington hall. By H. D. Harrod. Shrewsbury, 1891.

2587. Rental of [the manor of] Wroxeter, 1350, ed. Thomas Wright. *Shropsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Trans., xi. 382-6. Shrewsbury, etc., [1888].

2588-9. Translation of the charters of the corporation of Wenlock. [Wenlock], 1820.

SOMERSET.

See No. 2266c, *cartæ antiquæ*. For a translation of some Somerset wills, see F. W. Weaver, *Somerset Medieval Wills* [1383-1558], Somerset Record Soc., 3 series, [London], 1901-05; and see Humphreys (No. 1075).

Bath and Wells.

For annals of the bishops of Bath and Wells, see Wharton, *Anglia Sacra*, i. 591-688. There is an elaborate account of the archives of the dean and chapter of Wells in the Reports of the Historical MSS. Commission (below, app. B). For some early charters of Wells, see No. 1071.

2590. Calendar of the register of John de Drokenesford, bishop of Bath and Wells, 1309-29, ed. Edmund Hobhouse. *Somerset Record Soc.* [London], 1887.

2591. Churchwardens' accounts of Croscombe, Pilton, Yatton, Tintinhull, Morebath, and St. Michael's, Bath, 1349-1560, ed. Edmund Hobhouse. *Somerset Record Soc.* [London], 1890.

2592. Churchwardens' accounts of the parish of S. Michael, Bath, 1349-1575, ed. C. B. Pearson. *Somersetsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* Taunton, 1878-81.

Published with the Proceedings of this society, vols. xxiii.-xxvi. See also Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., 1878, vii. 309-29.

2593. Ecclesiastical documents. I.: A brief history of the bishoprick of Somerset to 1174 [Historiola de primordiis episcopatus Somersetensis]. II.: Charters from the library of Dr. Cox Macro. Edited by Joseph Hunter. *Camden Soc.* London, 1840.

The Historiola was compiled in Henry II.'s reign. The Macro charters are grants to churches, etc., in various dioceses, Wm. I.-Hen. VIII.

2594. Indexes to the record books of the dean and chapter of the cathedral church of S. Andrew, Wells, ed. F. H. Dickinson. *Somersetsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* Bristol, 1876.

2595. Municipal records of Bath, 1189-1604. By A. J. King and B. H. Watts. London, [1885].

An account of the charters granted to Bath, etc.

2596. Register of Ralph of Shrewsbury, bishop of Bath and Wells, 1329-63, ed. T. S. Holmes. *Somerset Record Soc.* 2 vols. [London], 1896.—Registers of Walter Giffard, bishop of Bath and Wells, 1265-66, and of Henry Bowett, bishop, 1401-07, ed. T. S. Holmes. *Somerset Record Soc.* [London], 1899.

2597. Two chartularies of the priory of St. Peter at Bath, ed. William Hunt. *Somerset Record Soc.* [London], 1893.

The documents extend from A.D. 672 to 1520, but most of them fall within the period 1066-1377. See a review by F. W. Maitland, in *English Historical Review*, 1895, x. 558-60; reprinted in his *Collected Papers* (No. 656a), iii. 17-20.

2598. Wells cathedral: its foundation, constitutional history, and statutes, ed. H. E. Reynolds. [Leeds], 1881.

The preface contains Nathaniel Chyle's History of Wells Cathedral, circa 1680. The body of the work comprises (pp. 1-113) the Ordinale et Statuta, transcribed 1634; and (pp. 115-240) excerpts from the Red Book, a register in the possession of the dean and chapter of the cathedral church of Wells, 1198-1515. Valuable.

Bleadon, Bruton, Buckland, Cleeve, etc.

2598a. A cartulary of Buckland priory, 1152-1423, ed. F. W. Weaver. *Somerset Record Soc.* [London], 1909.

2598b. Court rolls of the manor of Curry Rivel in the years of the Black Death, 1348-49 [translation only]. By J. F. Chanter. *Somersetsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Proceedings, 1910, lvi. pt. ii. 85-135. Taunton, 1911.—Also printed separately.

2599. Notice of the custumal of Bleadon and of agricultural tenures of the thirteenth century. By Edward Smirke. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Memoirs of Wiltshire and Salisbury, 182-210. London, 1851.

Redditus, servitia, et consuetudines manerii de Bledone, 201-10.

2600. On the charters and other archives of Cleeve abbey. By Thomas Hugo. *Somersetsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Proceedings, vi. pt. ii. 17-73. Taunton, 1856.

2601. Two cartularies of the Augustinian priory of Bruton and the Cluniac priory of Montacute. *Somerset Record Soc.* [London], 1894.

Contains an English abstract of the charters, which are mainly of the 12th, 13th, and 14th centuries.

Glastonbury.

See No. 613.

2602. Adami de Domerham Historia de rebus gestis Glastoniensibus, ed. Thomas Hearne. 2 vols. Oxford, 1727.

William of Malmesbury's De antiquitate Glastoniensis ecclesiæ, i. 1-122. See No. 2606.

De electione Walteri More abbatis Glastoniensis, 1456, i. 123-83.

Perambulations of Somerset forests, 1298, i. 184-202.

Charters, etc., relating to Glaston-

bury, 1173-1385, i. 228-77.

Adam of Domerham's Historia, 1126-1290, ii. 303-596: made up largely of papal bulls, charters, pleas in eyre, etc. Adam was sacristan of Glastonbury abbey, temp. Edw. I.

Appendix of documents, ii. 597-675.

2603. Johannis Glastoniensis Chronica sive historia de rebus Glástoniensibus, ed. Thomas Hearne. 2 vols. Oxford, 1726.

Extends from the earliest times to 1493; the part from 1320 to 1493 is very brief. The work contains many charters granted to Glastonbury, and

some meagre notices of public affairs. The author, John, a monk of Glastonbury (*fl.* 1400), abridged Adam of Domesday's history of the abbey, 1126-1290, and continued it to about 1400. The work seems to have been carried on to 1493 by another monk of Glastonbury late in the 15th century.

2604. Liber Henrici de Soliaco abbatis Glaston[iensis]: an inquisition of the manors of Glastonbury abbey, 1189, ed. J. E. Jackson. *Roxburghe Club*. London, 1882.

A valuable rental.

2605. Rentalia et custumaria Michaelis de Ambresbury, 1235-52, et Rogeri de Fora, 1252-61, abbatum monasterii beatæ Mariæ Glastoniæ [ed. T. S. Holmes]. *Somerset Record Soc.* [London], 1891.

2606. Willielmi Malmesburiensis De antiquitate Glastoniensis ecclesiæ [A.D. 63-1126], ed. Thomas Gale, *Scriptores XV.*, 289-335. Oxford, 1691.—Also ed. Hearne (No. 2602); and in Migne's *Patrologia*, 1855, clxxix. 1681-1734.

Cf. W. W. Newell, in *Publications of the Modern Language Association of America*, 1903, xviii. 459-512.

Ilchester, Muchelney, Taunton, and Yeovil.

2607. Account of the proctors [or wardens] of the church of Yeovil, 1457-58. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), iii. 134-41. London, 1836.

2607a. Courts leet and the court leet of the borough of Taunton. By H. B. Sheppard. *Somersetsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Proceedings, 1909, lv. pt. ii. 1-65. Taunton, 1910.

Gives an account of the jurisdiction and proceedings at courts leet, but the extracts are all after 1485. The appendix contains a translation of the portreeves' account of 1427-28, a list of the constables since 1426, etc.

2608. Ilchester almshouse deeds, 1200-1625, ed. W[illiam] Buckler. Yeovil, 1866.

2609. Two cartularies of the Benedictine abbeys of Muchelney and Athelney, ed. E. H. Bates. *Somerset Record Soc.* [London], 1899.

Mainly English abstracts of charters, etc., A.D. 725-1445.

STAFFORDSHIRE.

Alrewas and Blithfield.

2609a. Alrewas court rolls, 1259-61, 1268-69, 1272-73, ed. W. N. Landor. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, new series, x. pt. i. 245-93, [xiii.] 87-137. London, 1907-10.

2609b. History of the Bagot family, with copies of the deeds at Blithfield, ed. G[eorge] Wrottesley. *Ibid.*, xi. 1-224. London, 1908.

Deeds, circa 1197-1508, pp. 145-99; a rental of Blithfield, etc., 1402, pp. 200-215.

Chartularies : Burton, Dieulacres, Ronton, etc.

For the Annals of Burton, see No. 1692.

2610. Abstract of the contents of the Burton chartulary. By George Wrottesley. *Ibid.* [1st series], v. pt. i. 1-101. London, [1884].

Contains a survey or extent of the lands of the abbey, temp. Hen. I., pleas in the royal courts, charters, etc., 1004-1437. For the Derbyshire portion, see Derbysh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc., *Journal*, 1885, vii. 97-153. Cf. F. Baring, *Domesday Book and the Burton Cartulary*, in *English Historical Review*, 1896, xi. 98-102; and J. H. Round, *The Burton Abbey Surveys*, *ibid.*, 1905, xx. 275-89 (reprinted, *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, new series, 1906, ix. 269-89).

2611. Ancient charters relating to the abbey and town of Burton-on-Trent, ed. W. H. Black. *British Archæol. Assoc.*, *Journal*, vii. 421-8. London, 1852.

They relate chiefly to burgage tenements in Burton, circa 1200-1349.

2611a. Chartulary of Dieulacres abbey, ed. George Wrottesley. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, new series, ix. 293-365. London, 1906.

Contains charters, mainly temp. Hen. III.

2612. Chartulary of Ronton priory. Abstracted by George Wrottesley. *Ibid.* [1st series], iv. 264-95. London, [1884].

Contains mainly charters of the 13th century.

2613. Chartulary of the Austin priory of Trentham, ed. F. [P.] Parker. *Ibid.*, xi. 295-336. London, [1891].

Contains charters, circa 1100-1526.

2614. Chartulary of the priory of S. Thomas the Martyr, near Stafford, ed. F. [P.] Parker. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, viii. 125-201. London, [1888].

Extends from 1174 to 1416.

2615. Chetwynd chartulary, ed. George Wrottesley. *Ibid.*, xii. 241-336. London, [1892].

Contains documents relating to the family of Chetwynd, circa 1166-1506.

2616. Registrum cartarum prioratus Tutteburiensis. [By C. G. Young. London, 1831.]

A brief register of the documents in the chartulary of the priory.

2617. Rydeware chartulary, ed. I. H. Jeayes. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, xvi. 257-302. London, 1895.

Compiled by order of Thomas de Rydeware, temp. Edw. II. Contains charters, pleas, etc., relating to the Rydeware family.

2618. Shenstone charters [circa 1126-1387, copied from the Greatoucher book of the duchy of Lancaster]. Edited by George Grazebrook, with notes by H. S. Grazebrook. *Ibid.*, xvii. 237-98. London, 1896.

They relate to persons and lands in Shenstone.

2619. Staffordshire chartulary, ed. R. W. Eyton and George Wrottesley. *Ibid.*, ii. 178-276, iii. 178-231. London, etc., [1882-83].

A collection of charters relating to religious houses, etc., in Staffordshire, 1072-circa 1237. See also a chartulary of deeds, etc., relating mainly to North Staffordshire, 1200-1327, ed. J. C. Wedgwood, *ibid.*, 1911, pp. 416-48.

2620. Stone chartulary: an abstract of its contents. By George Wrottesley. *Ibid.*, vi. pt. i. 1-28. London, [1885].

Mainly charters of the 13th century concerning Stone priory.

Lichfield, Smethwick, Stafford, etc.

For statutes of Lichfield cathedral, see No. 613; for court rolls of Standon, No. 1086.

2621. Benefactions of Thomas Heywood, dean (1457-92), to the cathedral church of Lichfield. By J. C. Cox. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, lii. 617-46. London, 1890.

Consists, in large part, of a collection of documents relating to his benefactions.

2622. Calendar of the deeds and documents belonging to the corporation of Walsall [John-1688]. By Richard Sims. Walsall, etc., 1882.

2623. Catalogue of the muniments of the dean and chapter of Lichfield. Analysis of the Magnum registrum album. Catalogue of the muniments of the Lichfield vicars. By J. C. Cox. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, vol. vi. pt. ii. London, [1886].

The Registrum Album was compiled in the 14th century. The documents entered in it are mainly of the 13th century, and most of them concern the dean and chapter.

2624. Register of Roger de Norbury, bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, 1322-58: an abstract of its contents and remarks. By Bishop [Edmund] Hobhouse. *Ibid.*, i. 241-88. Birmingham, [1881].—Registers or act books of the bishops of Coventry and Lichfield: first [and second] register of Robert de Stretton, 1358-85; an abstract. By R. A. Wilson. *Ibid.*, new series, vols. viii., and x. pt. ii. 2 vols. London, 1905-07.

2624a. Royal charters and letters patent granted to the burgesses of Stafford, 1206-1828, ed. J. W. Bradley. Stafford, 1897.

Latin text and translation.

2625. Sacrist's roll of Lichfield cathedral, 1345, ed. J. C. Cox. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, vi. pt. ii. 199-221. London, [1886].

2625a. Some records of Smethwick. By F. W. Hackwood. Smethwick, 1896. pp. 126.

2626. Thomæ Chesterfeld canonici Lichfeldensis Historia de episcopis Coventrensibus et Lichfeldensibus [A.D. 656-1347, with a continuation to 1559], ed. Henry Wharton, *Anglia Sacra*, i. 421-59. London, 1691.

The author died about 1451.

SUFFOLK.

See Nos. 613, 2512, 2532a, 2764.

Bury St. Edmunds.

See Nos. 613, 1095.

2627. *Liber de consuetudinibus monasterii S. Edmundi.* n.p., [1838].

2628. **Memorials of St. Edmund's abbey*, ed. Thomas Arnold. *Rolls Series*. 3 vols. London, 1890-96.

Various works on the life and miracles of St. Edmund, i. 3-208, ii. 137-250.

Chronica, by Joceline de Brakelond, 1173-1203, i. 209-336: a valuable account of the history of the abbey, written early in the 13th century. Also edited by J. G. Rokewode for the Camden Society, 1840; and a short excerpt by Liebermann, in *Pertz's Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 324-6. Translated by T. E. Tomlins: *Monastic and Social Life in the Twelfth Century*, London, 1844; 2nd edition, 1845. Translated by Sir Ernest Clarke: *The Chronicle of Jocelin of Brakelond*, London,

1903; another edition, 1907.

See also Clarke in No. 1866.

Annales S. Edmundi, 1032-1212, ii. 3-25. Also edited by Liebermann (Nos. 586, 1701).

Three accounts of elections of abbots, 1213-1302, ii. 29-130, 253-9, 299-323.

Expulsion of Franciscans from Bury, 1257-63, ii. 263-85.

Conflicts between the abbot and the burgesses of Bury, 1327-31, ii. 327-61.

Chronica Buriensis, 1020-1346, iii. 1-73.

Fifteenth-century letters, iii. 241-79.

By-laws of the weavers of Bury, 1477, iii. 358-68.

For an account of Samson, abbot from 1182 to 1211, see Carlyle, *Past and Present*, book ii. chs. vi.-xvi. For some papal statutes, see Rose Graham, *A Papal Visitation of Bury St. Edmunds and Westminster in 1234*, in *English Historical Review*, 1912, xxvii. 728-39.

2629. Wills and inventories from the registers of the commissary of Bury St. Edmunds and the archdeacon of Sudbury [1370-1650], ed. Samuel Tymms. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1850. —Calendar of pre-reformation wills, etc., registered at the probate office, Bury St. Edmunds [1354-1535], ed. V. B. Redstone. *Suffolk Institute of Archæology*, Proceedings, xii. [pt. iii.]. Ipswich, 1907.

Hadleigh, Herringswell, Ipswich, and Shotley.

The Domesday of Ipswich, a collection of municipal ordinances, compiled 19 Edward I., is printed in the Black Book of the Admiralty (No. 2145), vol. ii. See C. H. E. White, *The*

Ipswich Domesday Books, Suffolk Institute of Archæology, Proceedings, 1888, vi. 195-219; and No. 1089.

2630. Calendar of early Suffolk wills: Ipswich registry, 1444-1620. *East Anglian*, new series, vols. i.-v. passim. Ipswich, etc., 1885-[94].—Calendar of wills at Ipswich, 1444-1600. By F. A. Crisp. [London], 1895.

2631. Extenta manerii de Hadleghe [1305], ed. Hugh Pigot. *Suffolk Institute of Archæology*, Proceedings, iii. 229-52. Lowestoft, 1863.—Translated by Lord John Hervey: Extent of Hadleigh manor, 1305. *Ibid.*, xi. 152-72. [Ipswich], 1903.

2632. Principal charters which have been granted to the corporation of Ipswich [1199-1688. By Richard Canning]. London, 1754. pp. 85.

Translation only.

2632a. Shotley parish records [1066 onward, ed. S. H. A. Hervey]. *Suffolk Green Books*, no. xvi. (2). Bury St. Edmunds, 1912.

Mainly for later periods.

2632b. Some fourteenth-century documents relating to Herringswell, co. Suffolk, ed. R. G. C. Livett. *East Anglian*, 3rd series, x. 121-4, 253-5, 330-32, 386-9; xi. 242-4, 269-71, 302-4, 324-7. Norwich, etc., 1903-06.

Contains a terrier, 1304, and court rolls, 1318-99.

2633. Two rentals of the priory of the Holy Trinity in Ipswich, temp. Hen. III. and Edw. I. [ed. W. P. Hunt]. Ipswich, 1847. pp. 16.

SURREY.

See Nos. 1098-9, 1100a, 2643; and, for the Annals of Bermondsey and Waverley, Nos. 1691, 1695.

2634. Catalogue of MSS. and muniments of Alleyn's college of God's Gift, Dulwich. By G. F. Warner. London, 1881.

Deeds, court rolls, etc., of Dulwich manor, 1323-1626, pp. 272-336.

2635. Charters of the town of Kingston-upon-Thames [1208-1662]. By George Roots. London, 1797.

Translation only.

2635a. Court rolls of Tooting Beck manor [ed. G. L. Gomme]. Vol. i., 1394-1422. London County Council, London, 1909.

Extension and translation, with an appendix of earlier rolls in possession of King's college, Cambridge.

2636. Extracts from the court rolls of the manor of Dulwich, 1333-1693, ed. F. B. Bickley, in William Young's History of Dulwich College, ii. 266-320. London, etc., 1889.

2637. Extracts from the court rolls of the manor of Wimbledon [1461-1864, with a translation, ed. P. H. Lawrence]. London, 1866.

2638. Records of Merton priory. By Alfred [C.] Heales. London, 1898.

A calendar, 1114-1539, with an appendix of charters, etc., 1121-1538. Useful, but contains many errors.

2638a. Register or memorial of Ewell [1408-23], ed. Cecil Deedes. London, 1913.

SUSSEX.

For the chronicle of Battle abbey, see No. 1751; for charters of Hastings, No. 1102a. See Adolphus Ballard, The Early Municipal Charters of the Sussex Boroughs, Sussex Archæol. Soc., Collections, 1912, lv. 35-40.

2639. Calendar of charters and documents relating to the abbey of Robertsbridge. n.p., 1873.

2640. Charters of the Cinque Ports [Edw. I.-Charles II., with a translation], ed. Samuel Jeake. London, 1728.

For the customals of the Cinque Ports, see No. 976.

2640a. Chartulary of St. Mary's hospital, Chichester [a calendar of its contents, mainly deeds, temp. Hen. III.]. By A[dolphus] Ballard. *Sussex Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, li. 37-64. Lewes, 1908.

2641. Churchwardens' accounts of the parish of Cowfold [1460-85], ed. W. B. Otter. *Ibid.*, ii. 316-25. London, 1849.

2642. Custumal of Pevensey, 1356, ed. L. B. Larking. *Ibid.*, iv. 209-18. London, 1851.—Translated, *ibid.*, 1866, xviii. 49-52.

For a list of knights' fees in Pevensey, circa 1300, see *ibid.*, 1900, xliii. 193-6.

2643. Custumals of Battle abbey, 1283-1312, ed. S. R. Scargill Bird. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1887.

Contains extents and rentals of various manors in Sussex, Berks, Essex, Hants, Kent, Oxfordshire, Surrey, and Wilts. Valuable.

2644. Descriptive catalogue of the original charters, monastic chartulary, manorial rolls, etc., constituting the muniments of Battle abbey. On sale by Thomas Thorpe. London, 1835.

This collection was bought by Sir Thomas Phillipps.

2645. Documents relating to Lewes priory [fourteenth century], with translations, ed. J. R. Daniel-Tyssen. *Sussex Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, xxv. 136-51. Lewes, 1873.

2645a. Early churchwardens' accounts, Arlington [1455-79, with translation], ed. L. F. Salzmänn. *Ibid.*, liv. 85-112. Lewes, 1911.

2646. Early statutes of the cathedral church of the Holy Trinity, Chichester [mainly 1232-51], ed. M. E. C. Walcott. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xlv. 143-234. London, 1880 [1877; also separately printed].—Statutes and constitutions of the cathedral church of Chichester [1193-1832, with a translation], ed. F. G. Bennett, R. H. Codrington, and Cecil Deedes. Chichester, 1904.

2646a. Indexes of the Great White book and of the Black book of the Cinque Ports [1433-1902, ed. H. B. Walker]. London, 1905.

Title on cover: Table Book of the Cinque Ports. See No. 840a.

2647. Medieval registers of the bishops of Chichester [an abstract of the contents of four registers, 1396-1502]. By M. E. C. Walcott. *Royal Soc. of Literature*, Trans., 2nd series, ix. 215-44. London, 1870.—The episcopal register of Robert Rede, bishop of Chichester, 1397-1415 [with a translation], ed. Cecil Deedes. *Sussex Record Soc.* 2 pts. London, 1908-10.—Miscellaneous records: extracts from the episcopal records of Richard Praty, bishop of Chichester, 1438-45, ed. Cecil Deedes. *Sussex Record Soc.* Lewes, 1905.

For other documents relating to Chichester cathedral, see No. 1110.

2647a. On a series of rolls of the manor of Wiston [13th-16th centuries]. By William Hudson. *Sussex Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, liii. 143-82, liv. 130-82. Lewes, 1910-11.

Contains a translation of the old customal of Wiston (late 13th century), of extents or rentals of Wiston, Chiltington, Heene, etc., and of fragments of account rolls; with a paper on the agriculture of the 14th century by P. S. Godman.

2648. Survey of the church of the college of Malling, near Lewes, ed. J. R. Daniel-Tyssen. *Ibid.*, xxi. 159-90. Lewes, 1869.

Two inquests or surveys of the lands of the collegiate church of Malling, 40 Edward III. and 21 Richard II.

2649. Translation of a Latin roll, dated 31 Edward III., relating to the liberties of Battle abbey. By J. R. Daniel-Tyssen and M. A. Lower. *Ibid.*, xxvi. 152-92. Lewes, 1875.

WALES.

For Flintshire and other Welsh records, see Nos. 473 (no. xl.), 2287a, 2292-6; for the topography, etc., of Wales, No. 1782; for Welsh annalists, Nos. 51, 1351, 1684, 1728, 1799a; for the statutes, No. 2026b; for Welsh MSS. in the British Museum, No. 515; for the diplomatics of Welsh records, No. 233a; for records of social and economic history, No. 540a. See also A. M. Burke, *Key to the Ancient Parish Registers of England and Wales*, London, 1908.

General.

2650. *Cartæ et alia munimenta quæ ad dominium de Glamorgan [new edition, Glamorgancia] pertinent, ed. G. T. Clark. 4 vols. Dowlais, etc., 1885-93.—New edition, by G. L. Clark, 6 vols., Cardiff, 1910.

Contains charters, extents, inquests post mortem, pleas, etc., A.D. 441-1721; in all there are 1456 documents.

2651. Extent of Merionethshire, temp. Edw. I. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 3rd series, xiii. 183-92. London, 1867.

2652. Extent or survey by inquisition of the county of Glamorgan [a list of knights' fees, with their value, 1262, ed. G. T. Clark]. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Archæol. Journal, xxviii. 60-65. London, 1871.—'Extentæ de Kairdiff, Lantrissen, Languniht, Neht, Laniltwit, et Liswrini,' in the

county of Glamorgan [1262, ed. G. T. Clark]. Ibid., xxviii. 309-14. London, 1871.

2653. On the early charters to towns in south Wales. By R. W. B[anks]. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 4th series, ix. 81-101. London, 1878.—Charters referred to in the paper of Mr. Banks on the early charters to towns. Ibid., x., supplement, pp. xxvi.-xlv. London, 1879.

Contains charters granted to Aberystwyth, Builth, Carmarthen, Haverfordwest, Laugharne, Montgomery, and St. Clears, Hen. III.-Rich. II. Valuable.

2654. On the Welsh records in the time of the Black Prince. By R. W. B[anks]. Ibid., iv. 157-88. London, 1873.

Deals especially with the Record of Caernarvon (No. 2657).

2655. Original documents. Ibid., x., supplement, pp. i.-lxxii. London, 1879.

Charters relating to Glamorgan county, Hen. I.-Hen. VII., xv.-xxvi.

Charters referred to by Mr. Banks (No. 2653), xxvi.-xlv.

Charters relating to St. John's priory, Carmarthen, xlv.-li.

Temporalities of the bishopric of St. Asaph, 19-32 Edw. III., lxiii.-lxxii.

2656. Original documents, printed as a supplement to the Archæologia Cambrensis. London, 1877.

Accounts relating to Beaumaris castle, Edw. II.-Edw. III., pp. xviii.-lxxii.

Glamorganshire charters (relating to the family of Carne of Nash, Edw. I.-1558, etc.), pp. lxxiii.-

lxxxvi., clxxv.-cxc.

Roll of fealty on the accession of the Black Prince to the principality of Wales (ministers' accounts, 16-17 Edw. III.); pp. cxlviii.-clxxv.

2657. *Registrum vulgariter nuncupatum 'The record of Caernarvon.' *Record Com.* [London], 1838.

Extents of manors, chiefly 26 Edw. III., in the counties of Carnarvon and Anglesey, 1-91.

Other extents of commots and manors, 1335, pp. 92-116.

Quo warranto proceedings relating to the bishop of Bangor, to various boroughs and religious houses, etc., in north Wales, temp. Edw. III., 133-207.

Parliamentary petitions from com-

munities, etc., of north Wales, 33 Edw. I., 212-25.

Taxation of the clergy of the diocese of Bangor (undated), 226-30.

Extent of the temporalities of the see of Bangor, 22 Rich. II., 231-7.

Survey of the temporalities of Prestoll abbey, 48 Edw. III., 249-51.

Extent of Merioneth, 7 Hen. V., 261-92.

See No. 2654; and, for various other extents, Seebohm's Tribal System (No. 1116).

2658. Surveys of Gower and Kilvey and of several mesne manors, ed. Charles Baker and G. G. Francis. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.* London, [1870]. [Extracts from the survey of Landewi, 1326, pp. 191-4. The other surveys are of the 16th and 17th centuries.]—Survey of the lands of William, first earl of Pembroke, ed. C. R. Straton. *Roxburghe Club.* 2 vols. Oxford, 1909.

Although the survey of the lands of Pembroke was made in 1562, it represents certain manorial conditions that had long existed.

2658a. Welsh records in Paris, ed. T. Matthews. Carmarthen, 1910. pp. 143.

Contains letters of Owen Glendower, 1401-06, bulls of Urban IV, (translations only), etc.

Brecon, Bromfield, and Cardiff.

2659. *Cardiff records; being materials for a history of the county borough [1147-1897], ed. J. H. Matthews. 6 vols. Cardiff, etc., 1898-1911.

2660. Cartularium prioratus S. Johannis de Brecon, ed. R. W. Banks. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, *Archæologia Cambrensis*, 4th series, xiii. 275-308, xiv. 18-49, 137-68, 221-36, 274-311. London, 1882-83.

A valuable collection of charters, 1100-1314, with a few other documents of later date.

2661. Proceedings before the commissioners appointed by the lords of the lordship of Bromfield and Yale, and statutes made at the great court of that lordship [in 1467]. *Ibid.* [1st series], ii. 147-52, 210-15, 335-38; iii. 66-68, 107-10. London, 1847-48.

Carmarthen and Conway.

2662. Cartularium S. Johannis Bapt[istæ] de Caermarthen [ed. Thomas Phillipps]. Cheltenham, 1865. pp. 59.

The contents are mainly of the 13th and 14th centuries.

2663. Conway castle, ed. C. H. Hartshorne. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, *Archæologia Cambrensis*, new [i.e. 2nd] series, v. 1-12. London, 1854.

Contains a roll of expenses for building one of the halls, 31 Edward I.

2664. Register and chronicle of the abbey of Aberconway [to 1283], ed. Henry Ellis. *Camden Soc.*, Camden Miscellany, i. 1-23. [London], 1847.

2665. Royal charters and historical documents relating to the town and county of Carmarthen, and the abbeys of Talley and Tygwyn-ar-Daf [1201-1590, with a translation], ed. J. R. Daniel-Tyssen and A. C. Evans. Carmarthen, 1878.

Denbigh, Harlech, and Haverford.

2665a. Calendar of the public records relating to Pembroke-shire, ed. Henry Owen. Vol. i.: Haverford [1204-1547]. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Record Series, no. 7. London, 1911.

Ministers' accounts, ancient deeds, etc. Forthcoming volumes will relate to Pembroke and Tenby.

2666. Documents relating to the town and castle of Harlech [1284-1650], ed. W. W. E. W[ynne]. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, i. 246-67, iii. 49-55. London, 1846-48.

2667. The medieval history of Denbighshire: records of Denbigh and its lordship. By John Williams. Vol. i. Wrexham, 1860.

Extent of the honour and castle of Denbigh (abstract), 1334, pp.

1-63. See also No. 540a.

Inquest post mortem of the estates

of Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln, 1311, pp. 99-108.

Charter granted to the borough of Denbigh, 1290, pp. 119-24.

Kemeys, Kenfig, and Kidwelly.

2668. Baronia de Kemeys, from the original documents at Bronwydd. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.* London, [1862].

Transcript of George Owen's register book of the barony, containing charters, agreements, receivers' accounts, etc., Hen. III.-Eliz., 47-124.

2669. Cartæ baroniæ de Kemeys in com[itatu] Pembroke, ed. Thomas Phillipps. Middle Hill Press, 1841. pp. 30.

Several of them are royal charters granted to the earls of Pembroke, inspecting inquisitions, etc.

2670. Kenfig charters. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 4th series, ii. 172-90, 243-56, 313-19. London, 1871.

Charters granted to the borough, 1397-1423; town ordinances, 1330.

2671. Kidwelly charters. *Ibid.*, 3rd series, ii. 273-81, iii. 1-22. London, 1856-57.

Charters granted to the borough, 1357-1619; translation only.

Llandaff and Margam.

For the Annals of Margam, see No. 1684.

2672. Contribution towards a cartulary of Margam [circa 1166-1525, ed. G. T. Clark]. Ibid., xiii. 311-34; xiv. 24-59, 182-96, 345-82. London, 1867-68.

2673. Descriptive catalogue of the Penrice and Margam abbey MSS. [in Penrice castle] in the possession of Miss Talbot of Margam. By W. de Gray Birch. 4 series. London, 1893-1904.

2674. [Liber Landavensis.] The text of the book of Llan Dâv. Reproduced from the Gwysaney manuscript by J. G. Evans, with the co-operation of John Rhys. Oxford, 1893.

Completed about 1132. Contains charters, papal bulls, lives of eminent prelates of Llandaff, etc., circa A.D. 470-1132. There is an older edition by W. J. Rees: *Liber Landavensis*, or the Ancient Register of the Cathedral Church of Llandaff, with a translation (Welsh MSS. Society, Llandovery, 1840). Cf. Original MS. of the *Liber Landavensis*, by A. W. Haddan, in *Archæologia Cambrensis*, 3rd series, 1868, xiv. 311-28.

Montgomery, Neath, and Ruthin.

2675. Court rolls of the lordship of Ruthin of the reign of Edward I. Edited, with a translation, by R. A. Roberts. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Record Series, no. 2. London, 1893. pp. 61.

2676. Montgomery: ancient charters of the borough [Hen. IV.-Charles II., with a translation]. *Powysland Club*, Collections, xxi. 1-34. London, 1887.

2677. Original charters and materials for a history of Neath and its abbey [1129-1747], ed. G. G. Francis. Swansea, 1845.

See also David Lewis, Notes on the Charters of Neath Abbey, in *Archæologia Cambrensis*, 5th series, 1887, iv. 86-115.

St. Asaph, St. Davids, Strata Florida, and Swansea.

2677a. Black book of St. David's: an extent of lands and rents of the bishop made by David Fraunceys of St. David's, 1326 [with a translation], ed. J. W. Willis-Bund. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Record Series, no. 5. London, 1902.

Extent of lands in Pembrokeshire, Cardiganshire, Carmarthenshire, Gower, and the archdeaconry of Brecon. Valuable.

2678. Charters granted to Swansea, the chief borough of the seignory of Gower [1215-1837, with a translation], ed. G. G. Francis. [London], 1867.

Valuable.

2679. Documents and charters connected with the history of Strata Florida abbey [1166-1540]. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, *Archæologia Cambrensis*, iii. 191-213. London, 1848.

2680. Summa Libri rubei Asaphensis. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), ii. 255-79. London, 1835.

A register of the bishops of St. Asaph, containing documents of the 13th and 14th centuries. For an index, etc., see *Archæologia Cambrensis*, 3rd series, 1868, xiv. 151-66, 329-40, 433-43.

WARWICKSHIRE.

For an interesting inquisition regarding the manorial customs of Sutton Coldfield, 3 Edward II., see Dugdale, *Antiquities of Warwickshire*, 1730, ii. 911-12.

2681. Charters and MSS. of Coventry: their story and purport. By T. W. Whitley. 2 pts. Warwick, [1897-98]. pp. 44 + 39.

Contains translations of charters granted to the church and the borough of Coventry in the 11th and 12th centuries.

2681a. Coventry leet book (The), or mayor's register, 1420-1555, ed. M. D. Harris. 4 pts. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1907-13.

Valuable.

2682. Extenta manerii [et burgi] de veteri Stratford facta anno quinto-decimo pontificatus domini Walteri de Cantilupo [1252. Middle Hill Press, 1840?] pp. 8.

2683. Records of Rowington: extracts from the deeds in the possession of the feoffees of the Rowington charities, with an appendix of MSS. from the public record office, ed. J. W. Ryland. Birmingham, [1896].

Charters, 1141-1895, pp. 1-83.

| Extracts from public records, etc.,
| 1086-1648, pp. 119-216.

2684. Records of Wroxall abbey and manor. By J. W. Ryland. London, 1903.

Contains charters, rentals, surveys, court rolls, etc., circa 1150-1900. Translation only.

2684a. Register of the gild of the Holy Cross, the blessed Mary, and St. John the Baptist of Stratford-upon-Avon [1406-1535], ed. J. H. Bloom. London, 1907.

2685. Register of the guild of Knowle, 1451-1535, ed. W. B. Bickley. *Birmingham and Midland Institute*. Walsall, 1894.

2686. Selected list of charters and other evidences belonging to the corporation of Coventry. [By J. Fetherston. Coventry, 1871.] pp. 35.

See also J. C. Jeaffreson's *City of Coventry, Calendar of Books, Charters, etc., Coventry (?)*, 1896.

WESTMORLAND.

See No. 2716.

2686a. The feoffees of the Cliffords, 1283-1482. By F. W. Ragg. *Cumberl. and Westm. Antiq. and Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., new series, 1908, viii. 253-330, 404-10 (index). Kendal, 1908.

Contains a return, with translation, of the fiefs and feoffees of the Clifford barony of Westmorland, 1452, pp. 268-97. See also Ragg's *Two Documents relating to Shap Abbey*, *ibid.*, 1909, ix. 271-81 (an indenture of 1257, with translation, and a bishop's award of 1473).

WILTSHIRE.

See Nos. 1145, 1149, 2266c, 2369, 2408, 2643. For some Wiltshire wills, 1383-1604, see *Wiltshire Notes and Queries*, 1894, etc., vols. i.-ii., v.-vii., etc., *passim*.

Alton Barnes, Malmesbury, etc.

2687. Collections towards the history of the Cistercian abbey of Stanley, ed. W. de Gray Birch. *Wiltsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Magazine, xv. 239-307. Devizes, 1875.

A small collection of charters, 1186-1363, and a calendar of documents of the abbey.

2687a. Customs of four manors of the abbey of Lacock [Bishopstrow, Heddington, Hatherop, Lacock, circa 1260-80], ed. W. G. Clark-Maxwell. *Ibid.*, xxxii. 311-46. Devizes, 1902.

2688. Farmers' and collectors' accounts : Alton Barnes, 1455-1531, and Takeley, Essex, 1473-75, ed. J. E. T. Rogers, *History of Agriculture and Prices* (No. 1199), iii. 705-15. Oxford, 1882.

2689. Records of Wiltshire parishes. By E. M. Thompson. *Wiltshire Notes and Queries*, vols. i.-vi. passim. London, 1895-1909.

Contains translations of extracts from inquests post mortem, feet of fines, assize and subsidy rolls, etc., 1066-1770, for Cholderton and Bratton, Erchfont (or Urchfont) and Stert; those for Bratton are taken mainly from the Edington chartulary.

2690. *Registrum Malmesburiense : the register of Malmesbury abbey, ed. J. S. Brewer. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1879-80.

Begins with public documents : Magna Carta, the forest charter, and statutes of the 13th century. Then follows a detailed account of the property of the abbey in Malmesbury and the neighbourhood : dues of the inhabitants of Malmesbury and a rent roll of the manors outside the town. Then come charters, A.D. 685 to the end of the 13th century.

2691. Rent roll of the abbey of Malmesbury, 12 Edward [II.], ed. J. Y. Akerman. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxxvii. 273-303. London, 1857.

2692. Sheriff's turn (The), co. Wilts, A.D. 1439. By J. E. Jackson. *Wiltsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Magazine, xiii. 105-18. Devizes, etc., 1872.

Translation of the record of a tourn held for the crown in various hundreds.

2693. Survey of the manor and forest of Clarendon, in 1272, ed. Thomas Phillipps. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxv. 151-8. London, 1834.

2693a. The Tropenell cartulary, ed. J. S. Davies. *Wiltsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* 2 vols. Devizes, 1908.

The contents of an old Wiltshire muniment chest : deeds, etc., relating to Salisbury and various other places in Wilts, mainly of the 14th and 15th centuries. The MS. was begun by order of Thomas Tropenell in 1464, and was added to until he died, in 1488. Valuable.

Salisbury, City and Diocese.

2694. Charters and documents illustrating the history of the cathedral, city, and diocese of Salisbury in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. Selected from the capitular and diocesan

registers by W. [H.] R. Jones; edited by W. D. Macray. *Rolls Series*. London, 1891.

Contains charters, papal bulls, cathedral regulations, constitutions of Bishop Poore (circa 1223), documents concerning episcopal elections, etc.

2695. Churchwardens' accounts of S. Edmund and S. Thomas, Sarum, 1443-1702, with other documents, ed. H. J. F. Swayne. *Wills Record Soc.* Salisbury, 1896.

Elaborate and valuable.

2695a. Fifteenth century cartulary of St. Nicholas' hospital, Salisbury, with other records, ed. Chr[istopher] Wordsworth. [*Wills Record Soc.*] Salisbury, 1902.

Charters, etc., 1214-1899.

2696. Gleanings from the archives of Salisbury, ed. H. J. F. S[wayne]. *Salisbury and Winchester Journal*, Nov. 25, 1882-Dec. 27, 1884. Salisbury, 1882-84.

An important collection of charters, extracts from town accounts, etc., from the 13th to the 17th century inclusive.

2697. Institutiones clericorum in comitatu Wiltoniæ, 1297-1810, ed. Thomas Phillipps. 2 vols. Middle Hill Press, 1825.—Index, by J. E. Jackson. *Wiltsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Magazine, xxviii. 210-35. Devizes, 1896 [1895].

Gives names of churches, chapels, hospitals, etc., together with the names of the clergy presented to them and the patrons who presented. The material is derived from episcopal registers.

2698. Statuta et consuetudines ecclesiæ cathedralis Sarisberiensis [1091-1697], ed. E. A. Dayman and W. H. R. Jones. Bath, 1883.

See also Ceremonies and Processions of the Cathedral Church of Salisbury [from a MS. written circa 1445], ed. Christopher Wordsworth, Cambridge, 1901.

2699. Vetus registrum Sarisberiense: the register of S. Osmund, ed. W. H. R. Jones. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1883-84.

S. Osmundi consuetudinarium, i. 1-185: divine services. Cf. *Wiltsh. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, Magazine, 1881, xix. 321-41. Vetus registrum, i. 187-271, 315-

93; ii. 3-124: charters, letters, bulls, etc., 1091-circa 1276. Visitatio ecclesiarum, 1220-24, i. 273-314.

WORCESTERSHIRE.

See No. 1153.

Evesham, Hagley Hall, Hales, Kyre Park, etc.

2700. *Chronicon abbatiae de Evesham ad annum 1418, ed. W. D. Macray. *Rolls Series*. London, 1863.—Extracts, 1035–1236, ed. Liebermann, in Pertz's *Scriptores* (No. 594), xxvii. 422–5. Hanover, 1885.

Bks. i.–ii. contain the life and miracles of St. Egwin, bishop of Worcester (d. 717). Bk. iii., which sets forth the actual history of the abbey from 714 to 1418, was written by Thomas of Marlborough, abbot of Evesham (1230–36), as far as the year 1214, and from 1214 to 1418 by an unknown continuator. The work furnishes us with a vivid picture of the inner life of a great monastery. Much attention is devoted to the struggle of the abbey to secure exemption from the visitations of the bishop of Worcester, 1202–1206, pp. 109–200; and the constitutions of the abbey, 1214, are given in full, pp. 205–22. For some records of the abbey, see No. 613.

2700a. Court rolls of the manor of Hales, 1272–1307, ed. John Amphlett and S. G. Hamilton. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* 2 pts. Oxford, 1910–12.

2701. Descriptive catalogue of the charters and muniments of the Lyttelton family, at Hagley hall. By I. H. Jeayes. London, 1893.

2702. Excerpta e scrinio maneriali de Madresfield. n.p., 1873. pp. 46.

Mainly court rolls, 6 Rich. II.–9 Hen. IV.

2702a. The Kyre Park charters, ed. John Amphlett. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1905.

A calendar, 1301–1758; relates to various places in Worcestershire.

Worcester : City and Diocese.

See Nos. 1159b, 1698, 2214; and, for annals of the see of Worcester, Wharton's *Anglia Sacra*, i. 467–550. See also *Collectanea*, edited for the Worcestershire Historical Society by S. G. Hamilton, 1912.

2702b. Accounts of the priory of Worcester, 1521–22, and a catalogue of the rolls of the obediendaries [Edw. I.–Hen. VIII.], ed. J. H. Bloom. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1907.—Early compotus rolls of the priory of Worcester [1278–1352], ed. J. M. Wilson and Cosmo Gordon. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.*

Oxford, 1908.—Compotus rolls of the priory of Worcester of the 14th and 15th centuries, ed. S. G. Hamilton. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1910.—Other important documents relating to Worcester priory are in course of publication by the same society.

2703. Annals of the hospital of S. Wulstan, or the commandery of the city of Worcester; with a chartulary of the said hospital [circa 1230-1513]. By F. T. Marsh. Worcester, etc., 1890.

2704. Antiquitates prioratus Majoris Malverne cum chartis originalibus easdem illustrantibus ex registris sedis episcopalis Wigorniensis [1279-1314, ed. William Thomas]. London, 1725.

Most of the documents here printed, app. 1-204, are taken from the register of Godfrey Giffard (No. 2706).

2705. Calendar of wills and administrations in the consistory court of the bishop of Worcester [1451-1652], ed. E. A. Fry. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* 2 vols. [Hertford], 1904 [1899]-11.—Also, *British Record Soc.*, Index Library, vols. xxxi., xxxix. 2 vols. London, 1904-10.

2705a. Catalogue of manuscript records and printed books in the library of the corporation of Worcester. By Richard Woof. Worcester, 1874.—Catalogue of MSS. in the chapter library of Worcester cathedral. By J. K. Floyer, ed. S. G. Hamilton. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* London, 1906.

2706. Episcopal registers, diocese of Worcester: Register of bishop Godfrey Giffard, 1268-1301, ed. J. W. Willis-Bund. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* 2 vols. Oxford, [1898]-1902. [This is a calendar of Giffard's register.]—Register of bishop William Ginsborough, 1303-07, ed. J. W. Willis-Bund. [Vol. i.] *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1907.

2706a. Original charters relating to the city of Worcester, ed. J. H. Bloom. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1909.

Of the 13th-16th centuries.

2707. Register of the diocese of Worcester during the vacancy of the see, usually called 'Registrum sede vacante,' 1301-1435, ed. J. W. Willis-Bund. *Worcestersh. Hist. Soc.* Oxford, [1893]-97.

Contains documents relating to the election of a new bishop, and to the general administration of the diocese during the vacancy of the episcopate: letters, writs, institutions, etc. Valuable.

2708. *Registrum sive liber irrotularius et consuetudinarius prioratus beatæ Mariæ Wigorniensis, ed. W. H. Hale. *Camden Soc.* London, 1865.

A few of the documents are of a public nature (the Provisions of Merton, etc.). There are also royal, episcopal, and private charters relating to the church of Worcester, together with pleadings before the itinerant justices. The larger portion of the volume comprises a valuable rental of the possessions of the monastery in the middle of the 13th century.

YORKSHIRE.

See Nos. 1729, 2222, 2462.

General : Deeds, Wills, etc.

2709. Abstracts of old deeds [mainly 14th and 15th centuries]. By Charles Jackson. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, vi. 58-72. London, 1881.—Yorkshire deeds [English abstracts, 1236-1530]. By A. S. Ellis. *Ibid.*, xii. 92-115, 230-62, 289-308, xiii. 44-83. London, 1893-95.—Yorkshire deeds [1268-1661, abstracts]. *Ibid.*, xvi. 84-107, xvii. 96-126. Leeds, 1902-03.—Yorkshire deeds [12th-17th centuries, abstracts], ed. William Brown. *Yorksh. Archæol. Soc.*, Record Series, vols. xxxix., l. 2 vols. [Leeds], 1909-14.

2710. Catalogue of the muniments at Kirklee [1200-1800] in the possession of sir G. J. Armytage. [London], 1900.

Relates to various places in Yorkshire.

2711. Early Yorkshire schools, ed. A. F. Leach. *Yorksh. Archæol. Soc.*, Record Series, vols. xxvii., xxxiii. 2 vols. [London, etc.], 1899-1903.

Vol. i., York, Beverley, Ripon; vol. ii., Pontefract, etc.

2712. Notes on the religious and secular houses of Yorkshire, extracted from the public records. By W. P. Baildon. Vol. i. *Ibid.*, vol. xvii. [London, etc.], 1895.

Mainly abstracts of cases in the plea rolls relating to abbeys and priories, Hen. III.—Hen. VIII.

2712a. Percy chartulary [1167-1377, ed. M. T. Martin]. *Surtees Soc.* London, 1911 [1909].

Contains over 1100 grants relating to lands of the Percies in Yorkshire and Northumberland.

2713. Plumpton correspondence: a series of letters, chiefly domestic, written in the reigns of Edward IV., Richard III., Henry VII., and Henry VIII., ed. Thomas Stapleton. *Camden Soc.* London, 1839.

The correspondence of a prominent Yorkshire family, preceded by biographical notices of its members.

2714. Testamenta Eboracensia: a selection of wills from the registry at York [1300-1552, ed. James Raine and J. W. Clay]. *Surtees Soc.* 6 vols. Durham, etc., [1836]-1902.—Index of wills in the York registry, 1389-1514. [By Francis Collins.] *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Record Series, vol. vi. [Worksop], 1889.—Index of wills, etc., from the dean and chapter's court at York, 1321-1636. *Ibid.*, vol. xxxviii. [Worksop], 1907.—Some early civic wills of York [1385-1406, with a translation], ed. R. B. Cooke. *Associated Archit. Societies*, Reports and Papers, xxviii. 827-71. Lincoln, [1906].

2715. Testamenta Leodiensia [1391-1524], ed. W. Brigg. *Thoresby Soc.*, Miscellanea, i. 98-110, 205-14; [ii, i.e. Publications, iv.] 1-16, 139-47. Leeds, 1891-95.

2716. Wills and inventories from the registry of the archdeaconry of Richmond, extending over portions of the counties of York, Westmerland, Cumberland, and Lancaster [1442-1579], ed. James Raine. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., [1853].

Beverley, Calverley, Dewsbury, etc.

2716a. Beverley town documents, ed. A. F. Leach. *Selden Soc.* London, 1900.

Customs and liberties, gild ordinances, etc., 14th-16th centuries. Latin text with translation.

2717. Calendar to the records of the borough of Doncaster [ed. W. J. Hardy]. 4 vols. Doncaster, [1899-1903].

Charters, court rolls, etc., 1086-1838.

2717a. Calverley charters, ed. W. P. Baildon and Samuel Margerison. Vol. i. *Thoresby Soc.*, Publications, vol. vi. Leeds, 1904.

Contains 400 charters, mainly grants to members of the Calverley family of Calverley, Hen. II.-1499.

2718. Charters relating to the manors of Elslack and Glusburne [Hen. III.-Charles I.]. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), vi. 123-47, 301-33. London, 1840.

2719. Memorials of Beverley minster: the chapter act book of the collegiate church of S. John of Beverley, 1286-1347 [with extracts from registers of the archbishops of York, 1279-1398], ed. A. F. Leach. *Surtees Soc.* 2 vols. Durham, etc., 1898-1903.—A fifteenth century fabric roll of Beverley minster [1445-46, with a translation], ed. A. F. Leach. *East Riding Antiq. Soc.*, Trans., vi. 56-103, vii. 50-83. Hull, 1898-99.

For records of the Beverley sanctuary, see No. 2347; other records, No. 613. On the conflict between the archbishop of York and the canons of Beverley, 1381-89, see A. F. Leach, A Clerical Strike at Beverley in the Fourteenth Century, in *Archæologia*, 1896, lv. 1-20.

2720. Notes on Dewsbury church [with extracts from assize rolls, Wakefield court rolls, wills, etc., 1225-1567], ed. S. J. Chadwick. *Yorkshire Archæol. Soc.*, Journal, xx. 369-446. Leeds, 1909.—The Dewsbury moot hall [with account rolls of Dewsbury rectory, 1348-56], ed. S. J. Chadwick. *Ibid.*, xxi. 345-92, xxii. 126. Leeds, 1911-13.

Fountains Abbey, Guisborough, Harwood, and Kingston.

2721. Cartularium prioratus de Gyseburne [Guisborough] ordinis S. Augustini [ed. William Brown]. *Surtees Soc.* 2 vols. Durham, etc., 1889-94.

Contains mainly grants to the priory; extracts from the registers of the archbishops of York, ii. 358-411; and a rent roll of the priory, circa 1300, ii. 412-50. Valuable.

2721a. Charters and letters patent granted to Kingston-upon-Hull [1299-1897]. Translated by J. R. Boyle. [Hull], 1905.

Translation only.

2722. Harwood evidences: Redman of Harwood and Levens, ed. George Duckett. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, iv. 85-113. London, 1877.

Extracts from charters, wills, etc., Hen. II.—Hen. VIII.

2723. Memorials of the abbey of St. Mary of Fountains, ed. J. R. Walbran. *Surtees Soc.* 2 vols. Durham, etc., 1863-78.

Memorials of the origin and history of the abbey (two brief Latin chronicles, to about 1442, one of them written about 1207), i. 1-155.

Documents relating to the history of the abbey, 1132-1574, i. 156-418; and to the franchises of the abbey, 1135-1508, ii. 1-80. Valuable.

Kirkstall Abbey.

2724. Charters relating to possessions of Kirkstall abbey, ed. F. R. Kitson and others. *Thoresby Soc.*, Miscellanea, i. 42-59, 81-116. Leeds, 1891.

Contains sixty-four charters, 1210-1525.

2725. Coucher book of the abbey of Kirkstall, ed. W. T. Lancaster and W. P. Baildon. *Thoresby Soc.*, Publications, vol. viii. Leeds, 1904.

Contains charters, final concords, pleas, papal bulls, etc., circa 1150-1368.

2726. Foundation of Kirkstall abbey [from a manuscript of the fifteenth century], ed. E. K. Clark. *Thoresby Soc.*, Miscellanea, [ii., i.e. Publications, iv.] 169-208. Leeds, 1895.

2727. Rent roll of Kirkstall abbey [1459], ed. John Stansfeld. *Ibid.*, i. 1-21. Leeds, 1891.

Knaresborough, Marrick, and Melton.

2728. Abstracts of deeds in the possession of James Montagu of Melton-on-the-Hill, near Doncaster, ed. Charles Jackson. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, v. 227-40. London, 1879.

They are of the 13th and 14th centuries.

2729. Charters of St. Andrew's priory in the parish of Marrigg [(Marrick), Hen. II.-Hen. VIII.]. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), v. 100-124, 221-59. London, 1838.

2730. Notes from the Knaresborough court rolls, 1332-1731, ed. G. W. Marshall, Miscellanea Marescalliana, ii. pt. i. 84-96. [Exeter, 1885.]

Middleham, Pickering, Pontefract, and Ribston.

2731. Chartulary of St. John of Pontefract [circa 1090-1258], ed. Richard Holmes. *Yorksh. Archæol. Soc.*, Record Series, vols. xxv., xxx. 2 vols. [Leeds], 1899-1902.

Valuable.

2732. Documents relating to the foundation and antiquities of the collegiate church of Middleham [1477-1786], ed. William Atthill. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1847.

For the statutes of this church, 1478, see the *Archæological Journal*, 1857, xiv. 160-70.

2733. *Honor and forest of Pickering, ed. R. B. Turton. *North Riding Record Soc.*, Records, new series, vols. i.-iv. 4 vols. London, 1894-97.

A valuable collection of charters, eyre rolls of the forest, inquests post mortem, pleas coram rege, petitions in parliament, lay subsidies, ministers' accounts, etc., chiefly of the 13th and 14th centuries. Many of the documents are taken from the Coucher Book of the duchy of Lancaster.

2734. Ribston and the knights templars, ed. R. V. Taylor. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, vii. 429-52, viii. 259-99, ix. 71-98. London, 1882-86.

A collection of documents made up largely of charters granting lands to the templars, 1227-1504.

Richmond, Rievaulx, Ripon, and Roche Abbey.

2735. Acts of chapter of the collegiate church of SS. Peter and Wilfrid, Ripon, 1452-1506 [ed. J. T. Fowler]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1875.

2736. *—Memorials of the church of SS. Peter and Wilfrid, Ripon [ed. J. T. Fowler]. *Surtees Soc.* 4 vols. Durham, etc., 1882-1908.

Excerpts from chronicles, etc., grants to the church, papal bulls, etc., A.D. 657-1571, i. 1-332.

Extracts from the archbishops' registers at York, 1216-1538, ii. 1-182.

Fasti Riponienses, 1272-1885, ii. 184-354.

Fabric rolls, 1354-1542, iii. 88-206.
Treasurers' and chamberlains' rolls, 1401-1560, iii. 207-330.

Cartulary (charters, 1114-1322), iv. 36-98.

2737. Cartæ xvi. ad abbatiam Rupensem spectantes: xvi. charters of Roche abbey, ed. S. O. Addy. Sheffield, 1878. pp. 34.

Most of them seem to belong to the 14th century.

2738. Cartularium abbathiæ de Rievallæ ordinis Cisterciensis [ed. J. C. Atkinson]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1889.

Contains charters of Rievaulx abbey, 1132-1539. Valuable.

2739. *Registrum honoris de Richmond [ed. Roger Gale]. London, 1722.

Extent of lands in Richmondshire,
30 Hen. II., 20-27.

Inquisitiones feodorum, 15 Edw. I.,
37-64.

Extenta feodorum, 11-12 Edw. II.,
64-75.

Charters, pleas, etc., 89-106.

Extenta honoris de Richmond, 8
Edw. I., app. 28-56.

The appendix also contains many charters and other records.

Selby, Sheffield, Swine, Thorner, etc.

2740. Cartularium abbathiæ de Whiteby ordinis S. Benedicti [1078-1547, ed. J. C. Atkinson]. *Surtees Soc.* 2 vols. Durham, etc., 1879-81.

Valuable.

2740a. Catalogue of the ancient charters of Sheffield [with abstracts of wills, 1297-1554]. By T. W. Hall. Sheffield, 1913.

2741. Charters of the priory of Swine in Holderness, ed. George Duckett. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, vi. 113-24. London, 1881.

They are of the 12th and 13th centuries.

2742. *Coucher book of Selby, ed. J. T. Fowler. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Record Series, vols. x., xiii. 2 vols. [Durham], 1891-93.

A chartulary of the abbey, 1070-1445. It also contains the *Historia Selebiensis Monasterii*, written in 1184, i. 1-54: see Freeman, *Norman Conquest*, iv. 794-8. For an account roll of Selby abbey, 1397-98, see *Yorksh. Archæol. Soc.*, Journal, 1900, xv. 408-18.

2742a. Court rolls of the manor of Wakefield [1274-1309], ed. W. P. Baildon. *Yorksh. Archæol. Soc.*, Record Series, vols. xxix., xxxvi. 2 vols. [Leeds], 1901-06.

Translation, with Latin text of rolls 2-3 Edward I. (1274-75). See also No. 2720.

2742b. Fourteenth century court rolls of the manor of Thorner [38-39 Edw. III.; translation only]. By W. T. L[ancaster]. *Thoresby Soc.*, Miscellanea, [v., i.e. Publications, xv.] 153-73. Leeds, 1909 [1906].

2743. Presentments of the juries at the courts of the abbot of Selby [1472-1533, ed. James Raine], *English Miscellanies*, 22-34. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1890.

York.

2743a. Charters to St. Peter's hospital, York, and to Byland abbey [12th-13th centuries], ed. F. W. Ragg. *Cumberl. and Westm. Antiq. and Archæol. Soc.*, Trans., new series, ix. 236-70. Kendal, 1909.

2744. Discovery of the register and chartulary of the mercers' company, York [with extracts from these records, 1420-1523]. By Charles Kerry. *Antiquary*, xxii. 266-70, xxiii. 27-30, 70-73. London, 1890-91.

2745. Extracts from the municipal records of the city of York, during the reigns of Edward IV., Edward V., and Richard III., ed. Robert Davies. London, 1843.

Valuable extracts from the chamberlains' accounts and from the minutes of proceedings of the city council.

2746. Fabric rolls of York minster [1360-1639, with an appendix, 1165-1704, ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1859.

2747. Register of the freemen of the city of York, 1272-1759 [ed. Francis Collins]. *Surtees Soc.* 2 vols. Durham, etc., 1897-1900.

2748. Register of the guild of Corpus Christi in the city of York [1408-37], with an appendix of illustrative documents [ed. R. H. Skaife]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1872.

2749. The register of Walter Gray, archbishop of York [1225-55, with illustrative documents, ed. James Raine]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1872.—Register of Walter Giffard, archbishop of York, 1266-79 [ed. William Brown]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1904.—Register of William Wickwane, archbishop of York, 1279-85 [ed. William Brown]. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., [1907].—Register of John le Romeyn, archbishop of York, 1286-96 [ed. William Brown]. Pt. i. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1913.

For extracts from other episcopal registers of York, see No. 2223.

2750. The statutes, etc., of the cathedral church of York [circa 1221, etc., ed. James Raine]. London, 1879. pp. 109.—2nd edition [no editor named], Leeds, 1900.

2750a. York memorandum book [ed. Maude Sellers]. Pt. i., 1376-1419. *Surtees Soc.* Durham, etc., 1912.

'A book of diverse memoranda concerning the city of York': city ordinances, gild regulations, etc. Text, with some translations.

§ 58. MISCELLANEOUS: POETRY, ETC.

- a. Poetry, Nos. 2751-62.
- b. Household Books and Letters, Nos. 2763-70.
- c. Wills and Deeds, Nos. 2771-8.
- d. Universities and Inns of Court, Nos. 2779-96.
- e. Commerce, Industry, and Agriculture, Nos. 2796a-2801.

a. POETRY.

In the second half of the twelfth century the poems of Nigel Wireker, John de Hauteville, and those ascribed to Walter Map (Nos. 2751, 2761) throw light on the corruptions of the church and the manners of the age. In the fourteenth century Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*, and *Piers Plowman* (which goes under the name of Langland, No. 2759), illumine all sides of religious and social life; Laurence Minot sings of the wars of Edward III., while Gower and the author of *Richard the Redeless* devote much attention to the government of Richard II. The political poems from John to Richard III. (Nos. 2754-6a) reflect the popular sentiments of the times concerning political and religious questions. Some of them—for example, the *Song of Lewes* (No. 2755)—are of considerable historical value; but after the reign of Edward III. their importance wanes. See Gustav Liebau, *König Eduard III. im Lichte Europäischer Poesie*, Heidelberg, 1901.

See the histories of English literature by Ten Brink and Morley (Nos. 35, 49); J. J. Jusserand, *Histoire Littéraire du Peuple Anglais*, [i.] *Des Origines à la Renaissance*, Paris, 1894, 2nd edition, 1896 (translated under the title, *A Literary History of the English People*, London, 1895, 2nd edition, 1907); Gustav Körting, *Grundriss der Geschichte der Englischen Litteratur*, Münster, 1887 (4th edition, 1905); *Cambridge History of English Literature* (No. 37a), vols. i.-ii.; and W. H. Schofield, *English Literature from the Norman Conquest to Chaucer*,

London, etc., 1906. Many metrical biographies are included in §§ 48, 56*d*. See also Nos. 1829, 2800, 3129.

General: Political Poems, etc.

2751. Anglo-Latin satirical poets and epigrammatists of the twelfth century, ed. Thomas Wright. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1872.

Nigelli Speculum stultorum, i. 3-145; Tractatus Nigelli contra curiales et officiales clericos, i. 146-230. Both are dedicated to William Longchamp, bishop of Ely, and satirise the follies of the age, especially the corruptions of the church. The author, Nigel Wireker, was precentor of Canterbury. His principal work is the Speculum Stultorum. See Immanuel Weber, *De Nigello Wirekero*, Leipsic, [1679].

Johannis de Altavilla Architrenius, i. 240-392. Written about 1184; the 'Archweeper' laments over the vices of mankind; the author, John de Hauteville, is said to have been a monk of St. Albans.

Alexandri Neckam (?) *De vita monachorum*, ii. 175-200.

For some political poems of the 12th century, edited by C. L. Kingsford, see *English Historical Review*, 1890, v. 311-26.

2752. Cy ensuyt une chanson moult pitoyable des oppressions que la povre commune de Engleterre souffre soubz la cruelte des justices de Trayllbastun [ed. Francis Cohen, afterwards Sir Francis Palgrave. London, 1818].

Also contains a poem on the death of Simon de Montfort, and two other poems. There is another song on the death of Simon, edited by F. W. Maitland, in *English Historical Review*, 1896, xi. 314-18; reprinted in his *Collected Papers* (No. 656*a*), iii. 43-49.

2753. English and Scottish popular ballads, ed. F. J. Child. 5 vols. Boston, etc., [1882-98].

The best collection of ballads; admirably edited. Supersedes Child's older collection: 8 vols., 1857-58 and 1864. There is a much abbreviated edition by Helen Child Sargent and G. L. Kittredge, Boston, etc., [1904].

2754. Political poems of the reigns of Henry VI. and Edward IV., ed. Frederic Madden. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xxix. 318-47. London, 1842.

For some earlier poems, see *ibid.*, 1817, xviii. 21-28, Death of Edward III., etc.; 1824, xx. 1-423, Creton's Deposition of Richard II.; 1827, xxi. 43-78, Siege of Rouen, temp. Hen. V.

2755. *Political songs of England, from the reign of John to that of Edward II. Edited and translated by Thomas Wright.

Camden Soc. London, 1839.—Another edition, 'revised' by Edmund Goldsmid, in his *Bibliotheca Curiosa*. 4 vols. in 1. Edinburgh, 1884.

Goldsmid omits some of the longer poems printed by Wright. The most valuable song in Wright's volume is that on the battle of Lewes (pp. 72-121), which was written soon after the battle. It is a remarkably bold and complete statement of the baronial programme of constitutional reform. The author was a Franciscan friar. There is an excellent edition of this Latin tract by C. L. Kingsford: *The Song of Lewes*, Oxford, 1890.

On pp. 323-45 Wright prints a song on the times of Edward II., written about 1320, of which we have a better edition by C. Hardwick: *A Poem on the Times of Edward II.*, Percy Society, 1849, pp. 35.

2756. *— Political poems and songs relating to English history, from the accession of Edward III. to that of Richard III., ed. Thomas Wright. *Rolls Series*. 2 vols. London, 1859-61.

Les Vœus du Héron (with an English translation), i. 1-25. Relates how Edward III. came to declare war against Philip of Valois in 1338; composed about 1341. It was also printed by La Curne de Sainte-Palaye, *Mémoires sur l'Ancienne Chevalerie* (Paris, 1826), ii. 95-111.

John of Bridlington, i. 123-215. Contains a critical review of the political acts of Edward III., especially from 1327 to 1346, in Latin verse with a prose commentary; completed about 1370 (Tout, *Political History of England*, p. 457, says not before 1377), by an unknown writer who adopts the pseudonym 'John of Bridlington.'

The Reconciliation of Richard II. with the City of London, 1393, by Richard de Maidstone (*d.* 1396), an admirer of Richard II., i. 282-300. Earlier edition, by Thomas Wright, *Camden Soc.*, 1838.

The Complaint of the Plowman, also called *the Plowman's Tale*, i. 304-346. Assails the clergy; written about 1394. There is a better edition in Skeat's *Complete Works of Chaucer* (No. 2757), vii. 147-90. Another English poem by this unknown author is *Pierce the Plowman's Crede*, ed. W. W. Skeat, *Early English Text Society*, 1867; revised edition, Oxford, 1906, pp. 73: a Wyclifite satire, written about 1394 and directed particularly against the friars.

John Gower's *Corruptions of the Age*, *Vices of the Different Orders of Society*, *King Richard II.*, *Tripartite Chronicle*, *Verses on Henry IV.*, etc., i. 346-63, 417-54, ii. 1-15. These poems of Gower assail the government of Richard II. and denounce the Lollards. They are all included in Macaulay's edition (No. 2758). For his *Vox Clamantis*, see also No. 2758.

The Deposition of Richard II., also called *Richard the Redeless*, i. 368-417. See No. 2759.

Jack Upland, ii. 16-39; also printed in Skeat's *Complete Works of Chaucer* (No. 2757), vii. 191-203. A popular indictment of the corruption of the friars, written in 1402.

The Libel of English Policy, ii. 157-205. See No. 2800.

For two poems on the siege of 'Harflet' (Harfleur) and the battle of Agincourt, which have been wrongly ascribed to Lydgate, see Thomas Hearne's edition of the *Vita et Gesta Henrici V.* (No. 1814), 359-75; and N. H. Nicolas, *History of the Battle of Agincourt* (London, 1827), pp. ccxlix.-cclxii. See also Oskar Emmerig, 'The Bataile of Agyncourte' im Lichte Geschichtlicher Quellenwerke, Nuremberg, 1906, pp. 67 (intended as an introduction to a new critical edition of the poem); and his Dariusbrief und Tennisballgeschichte, in *Englische Studien*, 1908, xxxix. 362-401.

2756a. Twenty-six political and other poems, ed. Josef Kail. Pt. i. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1904.

Composed in the first quarter of the 15th century.

Chaucer (*d.* 1400).

2757. Complete works of Geoffrey Chaucer, ed. W. W. Skeat. 7 vols. Oxford, 1894-97.—Poetical works of Chaucer. Edited by Richard Morris, with memoir by [N.] Harris Nicolas. 6 vols. London, 1891.—The student's Chaucer, being a complete edition of his works, ed. W. W. Skeat. Oxford, [1894].—Works of Geoffrey Chaucer, ed. A. W. Pollard and others. Globe edition. London, 1898; reprinted 1899, 1901.—A six-text print of Chaucer's *Canterbury tales*, in parallel columns, ed. F. J. Furnivall. *Chaucer Soc.* 8 pts. London, [1868-77]. Index, by Hiram Corson, London, 1911, pp. 121. For the Ellesmere facsimile, see p. 46, above.—Various other works of Chaucer, and treatises illustrating his works, published by the Chaucer Society, 1868, etc.

The *Canterbury Tales* give vivid glimpses of the social life of England. See William Godwin, *Life of Chaucer*, 2 vols., London, 1803 (2nd edition, 4 vols., 1804); Matthew Browne [W. B. Rands], *Chaucer's England*, 2 vols., London, 1869; Bernhard ten Brink, *Chaucer*, pt. i., Münster, 1870; T. R. Lounsbury, *Studies in Chaucer*, 3 vols., New York, 1892; R. K. Root, *The Poetry of Chaucer*, Boston, etc., 1906; G. G. Coulton, *Chaucer and his England*, London, 1908; E. P. Hammond, *Chaucer, a Bibliographical Manual*, New York, 1908 (valuable); John Koch, *A Detailed Comparison of the Eight Manuscripts of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales*, Heidelberg, 1913.

Gower (*d.* 1408).

2758. Complete works of John Gower, ed. G. C. Macaulay. 4 vols. Oxford, 1899-1902.—*Poema quod dicitur Vox clamantis necnon Chronica tripartita auctore Johanne Gower*, ed. H. O. Coxe. *Roxburghe Club*. London, 1850.

The *Vox Clamantis* is an important Latin poem, begun in 1381, which deals with the causes of the uprising of 1381. It gives a vivid picture of

the condition of society, denouncing the vices of the clergy, knights, peasants, merchants, and lawyers. The Tripartite Chronicle inveighs against Richard II.'s public policy from 1386 to 1399, and defends Henry IV.'s usurpation of the throne. For some of Gower's other historical poems, see No. 2756. See also Karl Meyer, *John Gowers Beziehungen zu Chaucer und König Richard II.*, Bonn, 1889, pp. 73. Macaulay's edition supersedes much previous discussion.

Langland (*d.* 1400 ?).

2759. The vision of William concerning Piers Plowman [together with Richard the Redeless]. By William Langland, ed. W. W. Skeat. *Early English Text Soc.* 4 pts. London, 1867-85.—The vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman, together with Richard the Redeless, ed. W. W. Skeat. 2 vols. Oxford, 1886.

The Vision of Piers Plowman, begun about 1362, throws much light on the social condition of England, especially on the life of the lower classes. It defines the political rôle of the commons, with whom the author exhibits sympathy, and attacks abuses in the church. Richard the Redeless, written in 1399, is a valuable poem on the misrule and deposition of Richard II. Other editions, by Thomas Wright : *The Deposition of Richard II.*, Camden Society, 1838 ; and No. 2756.

See Ernst Günther, *Englisches Leben im 14. Jahrhundert*, dargestellt nach *The Vision of Piers the Plowman*, Leipsic, 1889, pp. 62 ; J. J. Jusserand, *Les Anglais au Moyen Age, l'Épopée Mystique de William Langland*, Paris, 1893 ; C. Ziepel, *The Reign of Richard II.* (No. 2875). Jusserand's work has been translated by 'M. E. R.' : *Piers Plowman, a Contribution to the History of English Mysticism*, London, 1894. The authorship of Piers Plowman has been much discussed : see J. M. Manly, in the *Cambridge History of English Literature*, ii. 1-42, and in *Modern Philology*, 1909, vii. 83-144 ; J. J. Jusserand, in *Modern Philology*, vi. 271-329, vii. 289-326 ; and R. W. Chambers, in *Modern Language Review*, 1910, v. 1-32. The last four papers have been collected and published by the Early English Text Society as *The Piers Plowman Controversy*, London, etc., 1910. See, farther, Henry Bradley in *Modern Language Review*, 1910, v. 202-7, and R. W. Chambers, *ibid.*, 1911, vi. 302-23.

Lewis Glyn Cothi.

2760. The poetical works of Lewis Glyn Cothi, a celebrated bard who flourished in the reigns of Henry VI., Edward IV., Richard III., and Henry VII. [ed. John Jones and Walter Davies]. *The Cymmrodorion, or Royal Cambrian Institution.* Oxford, 1837.

Welsh poems throwing light on the Wars of the Roses, with an introductory essay on those wars. The author, a native of Glyn Cothi in Carmarthenshire, was also called Lewis y Glyn.

Map (*d. circa 1210 ?*).

2761. The Latin poems commonly attributed to Walter Mapes, ed. Thomas Wright. *Camden Soc.* London, 1841.

Many of these satirise the clergy, especially the monks. See No. 2251.

Minot (*d. 1352 ?*).

2762. The poems of Laurence Minot, ed. Joseph Hall. Oxford, 1887; 2nd edition, 1897.—Other editions: by Joseph Ritson, 1795 and 1825; by Wilhelm Scholle, 1884; and in Wright's *Political Poems* (No. 2756), i. 58–91.

Minot's poems are war-songs dealing with Edward III.'s victories over the French and Scots, A.D. 1333–52. See F. J. Bierbaum, *Ueber Laurence Minot und seine Lieder*, Leipsic, 1876; and Max Dangel, *Laurence Minots Gedichte*, in *Programm des Städtischen Realgymnasiums, Königsberg*, 1888, pp. 1–18.

b. HOUSEHOLD BOOKS AND LETTERS.

For letters of kings, prelates, etc., see §§ 53, 56*d*. Some valuable collections, like the Paston Letters and the Plumpton Correspondence, are included in § 57. Rogers, *History of Agriculture and Prices* (No. 1199), ii. 635–47, prints records of expenses for journeys, etc., in 1331 and 1395. For ordinances and accounts of the royal household, see § 50*e*.

2763. Calendar of letters of Edward, son of Edward I. [1305]. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, ix. app. ii. 246–9. London, 1848.

2764. Common-place book (A) of the fifteenth century, ed. L. T. Smith. London, etc., 1886.

Pt. i. Poetry.

Pt. ii. Manorial law: manorial dues
and other matters relating to

Stuston, Suffolk, including articles of the court baron and leet.
Pt. iii. Private accounts, 1499–1503.

2765. *Compota domestica familiarum de Bukingham et d'Angoulême* [ed. W. B. D. D. Turnbull]. *Abbotsford Club*. Edinburgh, 1836.

Three household books, belonging to Humphrey, duke of Buckingham, 1443–44, the earl of Angoulême, 1452, and Anne, widow of the aforesaid Humphrey, 1463–64. To these are added a few fragments of a roll of expenses incurred by an earl in 1273, in a journey from the county of Durham to the south Welsh march.

2766. Expeditions to Prussia and the Holy Land made by Henry, earl of Derby (afterwards king Henry IV.), in 1390–91 and

1392-93: being the accounts kept by his treasurer, ed. L. T. Smith. *Camden Soc.* [London], 1894.—German edition, by H. G. Prutz: *Rechnungen über Heinrich von Derbys Preussenfahrten.* Leipsic, 1893.

Contains two wardrobe accounts from the records of the duchy of Lancaster.

2767. Household books of John [Howard], duke of Norfolk, and Thomas, earl of Surrey, 1481-90, ed. J. P. Collier. *Roxburghe Club.* London, 1844.

Contains domestic accounts.

2768. Letters of royal and illustrious ladies of Great Britain [1103-1558], ed. M. A. E. Wood [afterwards Green]. 3 vols. London, 1846.

2769. Manners and household expenses of England in the thirteenth and fifteenth centuries [ed. T. H. Turner]. *Roxburghe Club.* London, 1841.

Contains the household roll of Eleanor, countess of Leicester, 1265; accounts of the executors of Queen Eleanor, 1291; accounts, etc., of John Howard, duke of Norfolk, 1462-71. Valuable.

2770. Roll of the household expenses of Richard de Swinfield, bishop of Hereford, 1289-90, ed. John Webb. *Camden Soc.* 2 vols. [London], 1854-55.

Vol. i. Text and appendix.

| Vol. ii. Abstract and illustrations.

c. WILLS AND DEEDS.

Down to 1858 there were in each diocese an episcopal registry or depository of wills, and various minor registries. The most important of the depositories was the prerogative court at Canterbury, the records of which, beginning in 1383, are now in Somerset house, London. Many wills of persons dying within the province of Canterbury, from 1312 onward, are also preserved at Lambeth palace. The archbishop of Canterbury had exclusive right to grant probate of a will if the deceased person had goods in more than one diocese of the province of Canterbury. There was a similar archiepiscopal court of the province of York, the records of which, beginning in 1389, are now at York. Most of the wills formerly preserved in the diocesan courts, which were merged in the court of probate in 1858, are now deposited in the district

registries. The old and the new repositories are clearly indicated in Marshall's Handbook (No. 2774).

The following references are useful for bibliographical purposes: George Gatfield, Guide to Books relating to Heraldry, 1892, pp. 229-31; G. W. Marshall, Notes for a Bibliography of Wills, in the Genealogist, 1887, iv. 49-51, and his Handbook (No. 2774); W. P. W. Phillimore, How to Write the History of a Family, 1887, pp. 145-50, and Supplement, 1896, pp. 308-22; Walter Rye, Records and Record Searching, 1897, pp. 103-7; Richard Sims, Manual for the Genealogist, 1856, pp. 343-50. There is a good account of the medieval history of wills in Pollock and Maitland's English Law, bk. ii. ch. vi. See also R. J. R. Goffin, The Testamentary Executor in England and Elsewhere, London, 1901 (bibliography, pp. ix.-xii.).

For printed collections of wills relating to particular counties or districts, see § 57. The oldest of these are the wills enrolled in the court of husting, London, A.D. 1258-1688 (No. 2506).

Round's Calendar of Documents (No. 2114) includes many private deeds preserved in France.

2771. Abstracts of ancient wills [1300-1488]. *Collectanea Topog. et Genealogica* (No. 820), iii. 99-106. London, 1836.

2771a. A collection of the wills of the kings and queens of England, from William the Conqueror to Henry VII. [ed. John Nichols]. London, 1780.

Valuable.

2772. Descriptive catalogue of ancient deeds in the public record office. *Rolls Series*. 5 vols. London, 1890-1906.

This valuable catalogue comprises, for the most part, conveyances of land; but it also includes agreements, bonds, acquittances, wills, and other documents concerning private persons, from the 12th to the 16th century. Some of them 'seem to have been brought into the courts of law as evidence of title, others to have been deposited in the chancery for enrolment on the close rolls.'

2773. Fifty earliest English wills (The) in the court of probate, London, 1387-1439, 1454, ed. F. J. Furnivall. *Early English Text Soc.* London, 1882.

2774. Handbook of the ancient courts of probate and repositories of wills. By G. W. Marshall. London, 1895. pp. 75.

This very useful book gives an alphabetical list of all known courts of probate, with details as to their records and jurisdiction and with

bibliographical notes. For the old repositories, see also N. H. Nicolas, *Notitia Historica*, 1824, pp. 142-205; Report of the Record Commissioners, 1837 (No. 489), 257-81.

2775. Hebrew deeds of English Jews [1182-1290], ed. M. D. Davis. London, 1888.

2776. Index of wills proved in the prerogative court of Canterbury, 1383-1629, ed. J. C. C. Smith and others. *British Record Soc.*, Index Library, vols. x.-xi., xviii., xxv., xliii.-xliv. 6 vols. London, 1893-1912.

2776a. Indexes to the ancient testamentary records of Westminster. By A. M. Burke. London, 1913. pp. 104.

Covers miscellaneous testamentary records, 1228-1700; wills and administrations in the consistory court of London, 1540-56; and records of the Peculiar court, 1504-1700. Little for the period before 1485.

2777. Testamenta Lambethana : a complete list of wills and testaments recorded in the archiepiscopal registers at Lambeth, 1312-1636. By Dr. [A. C.] Ducarel. Middle Hill Press, 1854.

There is a calendar of Lambeth wills, 1313-1644, in the Genealogist, 1881, v. 211-17, 324-9; 1882, vi. 23-32, 127-35, 217-28. For a calendar of Lambeth administrations, see *ibid.*, 1883, vii. 204-12, 271-84; new series, 1884, i. 80-82. These two calendars have superseded Ducarel's list.

2778. Testamenta vetusta illustrations, from wills, of manners, customs, etc., from the reign of Henry II. to the accession of Elizabeth, ed. N. H. Nicolas. 2 vols. London, 1826.

Mainly translations of wills.

d. UNIVERSITIES AND INNS OF COURT.

For catalogues of MSS. in the libraries of Oxford and Cambridge, see § 13; for the modern literature concerning the universities, etc., § 71. 'The salient documents relating to the origin and development of educational institutions' are printed by A. F. Leach, *Educational Charters and Documents*, A.D. 598-1909, Cambridge, 1911. For parliamentary legislation concerning universities and colleges before 1485, see *Enactments in Parliament*, specially concerning the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge, the Colleges and Halls therein, and the Colleges of Winchester, Eton, and Westminster [37 Edw. III.-2 Geo. IV.], ed. L. L. Shadwell (*Oxford Hist. Soc.*, 4 vols., Oxford, 1912), i. 1-74.

Oxford : General.

See Nos. 2568, 2571, 2573.

2779. Collectanea, ed. C. R. L. Fletcher, Montagu Burrows, and others. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* 4 vols. Oxford, 1885-1905.

Letters relating to Oxford, 14th century, ed. H. H. Henson, i. 1-56.

The university of Oxford in the 12th century, ed. T. E. Holland, ii. 137-92: extracts from various sources.

The friars preachers v. the university, 1311-13, ed. H. Rashdall, ii. 193-273.

Durham college rolls, 1315-1542, ed. H. E. D. Blakiston, iii. 1-76:

accounts, letters, etc.

Poems on the riot between town and gown, 1354-55, ed. Henry Furneaux, iii. 163-87.

Tryvytlam's De laude universitatis Oxoniæ, ed. H. Furneaux, iii. 188-209: a poem, temp. Hen. VI. or perhaps earlier.

Description of Oxford, from the hundred rolls of Oxfordshire, 1279, ed. Rose Graham, iv. 1-98.

2780. **Epistolæ academicæ Oxon.*: a collection of letters and other documents illustrative of academical life and studies at Oxford in the fifteenth century, ed. Henry Anstey. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* 2 vols. Oxford, 1898.

2781. **Munimenta academica*, or documents illustrative of academical life and studies at Oxford, ed. Henry Anstey. *Rolls Series.* 2 vols. London, 1868.

Contains chancellors' and proctors' books (statutes, etc., A.D. 1214-1504); acts of the chancellor's court, 1434-67; register of the convocation of the university, 1449-63.

2782. Register of the university of Oxford [1449-1622]. By C. W. Boase and Andrew Clark. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* 2 vols. in 5 pts. Oxford, 1885-89.

2783. *Statutes of the colleges of Oxford, with royal patents of foundation, etc. Printed by desire of her majesty's commissioners for inquiring into the state of the university of Oxford 3 vols. Oxford, etc., 1853.

Oxford : Particular Colleges.

2784. Catalogue of the archives in the muniment rooms of All Souls college. By C. T. Martin. London, 1877.

2785. Foundation statutes of Merton college, 1270, with

subsequent ordinances, from the Latin, ed. E. F. Percival. London, 1887.

2786. Notes from the muniments of Magdalen college, 12th to 17th century. By W. D. Macray. Oxford, etc., 1882.

See No. 2391.

2786a. Oxford deeds of Balliol college, ed. H. E. Salter. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1913.

2787. Register of the members of Magdalen college, Oxford, from the foundation of the college. By J. R. Bloxam. 7 vols. and index. Oxford, 1853-85.—New series [fellows, 1458-1910], by W. D. Macray, 7 vols., London, 1894-1911.

Macray, i. 3-79, prints extracts from registers and rolls, 1454-1520.

2788. Register of the rectors, fellows, and members of Exeter college, Oxford [1318-1893], with a history of the college. By C. W. Boase. New edition. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1894.—First printed, with illustrative documents, Oxford, 1879; 2nd edition, 1893-94.

2788a. The statutes of Oriel college. London, 1855.

Cambridge.

2789. Ancient laws of the fifteenth century for King's college, Cambridge, and for the public school of Eton college, ed. James Heywood and Thomas Wright. London, 1850.

2790. Documents relating to St. Catharine's college [1473-1860], ed. Henry Philpott. Cambridge, 1861.

2791. *Documents relating to the university and colleges of Cambridge. Published by direction of the commissioners appointed to inquire into the state, etc., of the university and colleges. 3 vols. London, 1852.

Abstracts of public records, i. 1-104.	Charters and statutes of colleges,
Statuta antiqua, i. 308-453.	

vols. ii.-iii.

2792. Early Cambridge university and college statutes in the English language, ed. James Heywood. London, 1855.

This superseded his *Collection of Statutes for the University and the Colleges of Cambridge* (London, 1840).

2793. Grace book A, containing the proctors' accounts and other records of the university of Cambridge, 1454-88, ed. S. M. Leathes. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.*, Luard Memorial Series, vol. i. Cambridge, etc., 1897.

Three more grace books, B, F, Δ, edited respectively by Mary Bateson (2 vols.), W. G. Searle, and John Venn, 1903-10, carry the records to 1589.

2794. The privileges of the university of Cambridge. By George Dyer. 2 vols. London, 1824.

Vol. i. consists, in large part, of charters and statutes.

London: Lincoln's Inn.

2795. The records of the honorable society of Lincoln's Inn: admissions, 1420-1893, and chapel registers. 2 vols. London, 1896.

2796. The records of the honorable society of Lincoln's Inn: the black books [1422-1845, ed. W. P. Baildon]. 4 vols. London, 1897-1902.

e. COMMERCE, INDUSTRY, AND AGRICULTURE.

For documents concerning craft and mercantile guilds, see Smith, English Guilds, and Gross, Gild Merchant (Nos. 824, 2214). The modern literature relating to commerce, industry, etc., is examined in §§ 25, 72. For relations with Norway, see Nos. 1523*a*, 2130*a*.

2796a. Cartulaire de l'ancienne estaple de Bruges [862-1492]. By L. Gilliodts van Severen. *Société d'Emulation de Bruges*, Recueil de Chroniques, etc. 4 vols. Bruges, 1904-06.

A calendar; many of the documents throw light on the commercial relations between England and Flanders.

2796b. Cely papers (The): selections from the correspondence of the Cely family, merchants of the staple, 1475-88, ed. H. E. Malden. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, [Camden Third Series]. London, 1900.

Cf. No. 3223.

2797. Débat (Le) des hérauts d'armes de France et d'Angleterre, suivi de The debate between the heralds of England and France by John Coke, ed. Paul Meyer. *Société des Anciens Textes Français*.

Paris, 1877.—Translated by Henry Pyne: England and France in the fifteenth century: the contemporary French tract entitled *The debate between the heralds of France and England*. London, 1870.

Le Débat des Hérauts was written about 1456 by a Frenchman, to prove the superiority of France over England. The portion dealing with the riches of the two countries is of interest to students of economic history. A response was made in English by John Coke in 1549: *The Debate between the Heralds of England and France* (London, 1550).

2798. *Hanseakten aus England, 1275-1412*, ed. Karl Kunze. *Verein für Hansische Geschichte*, *Hansische Geschichtsquellen*, vol. vi. Halle, 1891.

Valuable for the commercial history of England, especially for her relations with foreign merchants.

2799. *Hansisches Urkundenbuch*, vols. i.-iii., A.D. 975-1358, ed. Konstantin Höhlbaum; vols. iv.-vi., 1361-1433, ed. Karl Kunze; vols. viii.-x., 1451-85, ed. Walther Stein. *Verein für Hansische Geschichte*. Halle, etc., 1876-1907.

Contains many documents concerning English trade.

2800. *The libell of Englishe policye, 1436*, ed. Wilhelm Hertzberg. Leipsic, 1878.—Other editions: in Richard Hakluyt's *Principal Navigations, etc.*, of the English Nation, 1599, i. 187-208; and Wright's *Political Poems*, 1861 (No. 2756), ii. 157-205.

A plea for the maintenance of England's commercial and naval supremacy.

2801. *Walter of Henley's Husbandry, together with an anonymous Husbandry, Seneschaucie, and Robert Grosseteste's Rules [with a translation]. Edited by Elizabeth Lamond, with an introduction by William Cunningham. [*Royal Hist. Soc.*] London, etc., 1890.

These four French tracts were compiled in the 13th century, and deal with the management of rural estates. Walter of Henley gives practical directions regarding tillage; the anonymous Husbandry is primarily concerned with the accounts of an estate; the Seneschaucie describes the functions of the steward and other manorial officers; Grosseteste's Rules, written in 1240-41, lay down maxims for the management of the household of the countess of Lincoln. For additions to Cunningham's introduction, see *Royal Hist. Soc.*, *Trans.*, 1895, ix. 215-21; see also his *Growth of English Industry and Commerce* (No. 1195), vol. i.

CHAPTER II

MODERN WRITERS

§ 59. GENERAL.

The best general accounts of the history of this period will be found in the works mentioned in § 17, especially Pauli, *Geschichte von England*; Stubbs, *Constitutional History*; and Pollock and Maitland, *English Law*. See also *The Political History of England*, ed. Hunt and Poole (No. 632*a*); *A History of England*, ed. Oman (No. 634*a*); Ramsay's volumes (No. 636); Palgrave, *English Commonwealth* (No. 1497); and the bibliographical lists under the names of kings in the *Dictionary of National Biography*.

Most of the works mentioned in §§ 59-63 deal mainly with political history. Supplementary material concerning political affairs will be found in § 65, parliament; § 68, army and navy; and § 70, the church.

For relations between England and the continent, especially during the Hundred Years' war, see Ernest Lavisse (editor), *Histoire de France*, 9 vols. in 18, Paris, [1900-11]; Arthur le Moyne de la Borderie, *Histoire de Bretagne* [to 1715], vols. i.-v., Paris, 1896-1913; Henri Pirenne, *Histoire de Belgique*, vols. i.-iv., Brussels, 1900-11 (2nd edition of vols. i.-iii., 1902-12, 3rd edition of vol. i., 1909; translated into German by Fritz Arnheim, 4 vols., Gotha, 1899-1913, and into Flemish by R. Delbecq, 2 vols., Ghent, 1902-04). See also P[rosp]er Boissonade, *Quomodo Comites Engolismenses erga Reges Angliæ et Franciæ se gesserint*, 1152-1328, Angoulême, 1893; and Edouard Tropolong, *De la Fidélité des Gascons aux Anglais*, 1152-1453, in *Revue d'Histoire Diplomatique*, 1902, xvi. 51-68, 238-66, 410-37, 481-521 (reprinted separately, 1902).

2802. BOUTMY, EMILE. *Le développement de la constitution et de la société politique en Angleterre.* Paris, 1887; new

edition, 1897.—Translated by I. M. Eaden: *The English constitution*. London, etc., 1891.

A good brief comparison of the constitutional history of England and France.

2803. GAILLARD, G. H. *Histoire de la rivalité de la France et de l'Angleterre*. 11 vols. Paris, 1771-77; another edition, 6 vols., 1818.

2803a. Historical essays by members of the Owens college, Manchester, ed. T. F. Tout and James Tait. London, etc., 1902; reprinted, with an index, Manchester, 1907.

IV. *Wales and the march, 1258-67*, by T. F. Tout.

V. *The Italian bankers in England and their loans, 1272-1327*, by W. E. Rhodes.

VII. *Did Richard II, murder the duke of Gloucester?* by James Tait. Valuable.

2804. NYS, ERNEST. *Notes pour servir à l'histoire du droit international en Angleterre*. Pt. i. Brussels, 1888.

2805. PAULI, REINHOLD. *Bilder aus Alt-England*. Gotha, 1860; 2nd edition, 1876.—Translated by E. C. Otté: *Pictures of old England*. Cambridge, etc., 1861.

II. *Die Politik Wilhelms des Eroberers*.

III. *Das Parlament im 14. Jahrhundert*.

IV. *Englands älteste Beziehungen zu Oesterreich und Preussen*.

V. *Ludwig IV. und Eduard III.*
VIII. *John Wiclif*.

IX. *Heinrich V. und König Sigismund*.

XI. *Herzog Humfrid von Gloucester*.

2806. *STUBBS, WILLIAM. *Historical introductions to the rolls series*, ed. Arthur Hassall. London, etc., 1902.

Contains the historical portions of Stubbs's introductions to the various chronicles which he edited for the Rolls Series, relating mainly to the period 1154-1327. See § 48.

2806a. — *The early Plantagenets [1135-1327]*. London, 1876; 5th edition, 1886.

A good short account.

2807. WYCKOFF, C. T. *Feudal relations between the kings of England and Scotland under the early Plantagenets [to 1290]*. Chicago, 1897.

For the relations of England to Scotland, see also E. W. Robertson, *Scotland under her Early Kings*, 2 vols., Edinburgh, 1862; J. H. Burton,

History of Scotland, 7 vols., Edinburgh, 1867–70 (2nd edition, 8 vols., 1873; new edition, 8 vols., 1897); P. H. Brown, *History of Scotland*, vol. i., Cambridge, 1899; Andrew Lang, *History of Scotland*, 4 vols., Edinburgh, etc., 1900–07; Joseph Bain, *The Edwards in Scotland*, 1296–1377, Edinburgh, 1901; and R. S. Rait, *An Outline of the Relations between England and Scotland*, A.D. 500–1707, London, etc., 1901 ('a sound and rapid sketch of Anglo-Scottish relations down to the union').

§ 60. WILLIAM I.—RICHARD I. (1066–1199).

For the general history of the period, see especially Ramsay, Adams, and Davis (Nos. 636, 2807*a*, 2810*b*). Freeman (Nos. 2812–14) gives the fullest account of the reigns of William I. and William II. On the results of the Norman Conquest, see also Stubbs, *Constitutional History*; Pollock and Maitland, *English Law*; Liebermann, *Leges Edwardi*; Maitland, *Domesday Book*; and Round, *Feudal England*: Nos. 643, 657, 1405, 1493, 2827. The battle of Hastings is dealt with below, § 68 (and cf. No. 2812); and *Domesday Book*, above, § 50*a*. Round's *Geoffrey de Mandeville* and the preface to vol. iii. of *Howlett's Chronicles of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I.* (Nos. 1667, 2828) are valuable for the reign of Stephen. The excellent survey of the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I. in Stubbs's *Constitutional History* is supplemented by his prefaces to *Benedict of Peterborough* and *Roger of Hoveden* (reprinted in No. 2806), and by Miss Norgate's work (No. 2822). Round's *Commune of London* (No. 2826*a*) contains a chapter on the coronation of Richard I. On the social history of the period, see Vinogradoff (No. 1240*a*).

For the investiture struggle, the conflict between Becket and Henry II., and biographies of Lanfranc, Anselm, Longchamp, etc., see § 70*c*.

2807*a*. ADAMS, G. B. *The history of England from the Norman conquest to the death of John* (1066–1216). London, etc., 1905.

See No: 632*a*:

2808. AMIRA, KARL VON. *Anfänge des normannischen Rechts*. *Sybel's Hist. Zeitschrift*, xxxix. 241–68. Munich, 1878.

A review of Steenstrup's *Normannerne* (No. 1535), vol. i. There is a good brief sketch of Norman law in Pollock and Maitland's *English Law*, 1898, bk. i. ch. iii.; and a fuller account in Brunner's *Schwurgerichte* (No. 686), especially chs. vii.–ix. For the sources, see C. H. Haskins, *The*

Norman 'Consuetudines et Justicie' of William the Conqueror, in *English Historical Review*, 1908, xxiii. 502-8; and E. J. Tardif, *Coutumiers de Normandie* (Société de l'Histoire de Normandie), 2 vols. in 3, Rouen and Paris, 1881-1903.

2809. CARTELLIERI, ALEXANDER. Philipp II. August, König von Frankreich. Vols. i.-iii. (vol. i. in 3 pts.), 1165-99. Leipsic, etc., 1899-1910.

Valuable for the relations of Philip II. to Henry II. and Richard I. See also his *Die Machtstellung Heinrichs II. von England*, in *Neue Heidelberger Jahrbücher*, 1898, viii. 269-83; his *Richard Löwenherz im Heiligen Lande*, in *Sybel's Historische Zeitschrift*, 1908, ci. 1-27; and his *Philip II. August und der Zusammenbruch des Angevinischen Reiches*, Leipsic, 1913, pp. 16.

2810. COBBE, THOMAS. History of the Norman kings of England. London, 1869.

2810a. DAVIS, H. W. C. Anarchy (The) of Stephen's reign. *English Hist. Review*, xviii. 630-41. London, 1903.

Believes that this reign was 'one of anarchy tempered by efforts to govern'; rejects the view of Howlett and Round (Nos. 1667, 2828) that Stephen maintained the machinery of central government in its entirety.

2810b. — England under the Normans and Angevins, 1066-1272. London, [1905].

Bibliography, 534-44. See No: 634a.

2811. EYTON, R. W. Court, household, and itinerary of Henry II. London, 1878.

Valuable. An itinerary of Henry II. will also be found in Stubbs's edition of Benedict of Peterborough, 1867, vol. ii. pp. cxxix.-cxlvi. See also Delisle, *Recueil des Actes de Henri II.* (No. 2107a), 61-81.

2812. *FREEMAN, E. A. History of the Norman conquest. 6 vols. Oxford, 1867-79; 2nd edition of vols. i.-iv., 1870-76; 3rd edition of vols. i.-ii., 1877; revised American edition, vols. i.-v., New York, 1873-76.

Vol. i. Anglo-Saxon history; history of Normandy, 10th century.

Vols. ii.-iii. Reigns of Edward the Confessor and Harold.

Vol. iv. William the Conqueror (ecclesiastical settlement, etc.).

Vol. v. Effects of the Conquest (with two long chapters on the reigns of Henry I. and Stephen, and a brief account of English history, 1154-1272).

Vol. vi. Index.

This work has superseded Augustin Thierry's *Conquête de l'Angleterre*, vols., Paris, 1825; 3rd edition, 4 vols., 1830; translated by J. A. Price, 2 vols., London, [1907].

On Freeman's views in regard to the battle of Hastings, see Round, *Feudal England* (No: 2827), 332–98 (Round's views were originally set forth in the *Quarterly Review* and the *English Historical Review*, 1892–94); and cf. T. A. Archer and Kate Norgate, in *English Historical Review*, 1894, ix: 1–76. On the name of what is usually called the battle of Hastings, see W. H. Stevenson, *Senlac and the Malfossé*, *ibid.*, 1913, xxviii. 292–303. See also § 68:

2813. FREEMAN, E. A. *The reign of William Rufus and the accession of Henry I.* 2 vols. Oxford, 1882.

Valuable.

2814. — William the Conqueror. London, etc., 1888 reprinted, 1903.

2815. GREEN, Mrs. J. R. *Henry II.* London, etc., 1888; reprinted, 1903.

See also L. F. Salzmann, *Henry II.*, London, 1914.

2816. GRUHN, ALBERT. *Der Kreuzzug Richards I.* Berlin, [1892]. pp. 47.

2817. HALL, HUBERT. *Court life under the Plantagenets* [temp. Hen. II.]. London, etc., 1890; reprinted, 1902.

Deals with the royal household, council, court, exchequer, etc.: Valuable.

2817a. HASKINS, C. H. *Normandy under William the Conqueror.* *American Hist. Review*, xiv. 453–76. New York, etc., 1909.—*The administration of Normandy under Henry I.* *English Hist. Review*, xxiv. 209–31. London, 1909.—*Normandy under Geoffrey Plantagenet.* *Ibid.*, xxvii. 417–44. London, 1912.—*England and Sicily in the twelfth century.* *Ibid.*, xxvi. 433–47, 641–65. London, 1911.—*Quelques problèmes de l'histoire des institutions anglo-normandes.* *Congrès du Millénaire Normand.* Rouen, 1911.—These and other papers will appear in a volume of *Studies in Norman Institutions.*

See also F. M. Powicke, *The Angevin Administration of Normandy*, in *English Historical Review*, 1906–07, xxi. 625–49, xxii. 15–42; and his *Loss of Normandy* (No: 2840a); and see Lucien Valin, *Le Duc de Normandie et sa Cour* (A.D. 912–1204), Paris, 1909.

2817b. HILL, GEOFFRY. *Some consequences of the Norman conquest.* London, 1904.

Deals with the consequences as to population, language, Christian names, etc.

2818. KINDT, A. R. Gründe der Gefangenschaft Richards I. Halle, 1892. pp. 54.

2819. KNELLER, K. A. Des Richard Löwenherz deutsche Gefangenschaft, 1192-94. Freiburg, 1893.

On this subject, see also Hermann Bloch, *Forschungen zur Politik Heinrichs VI.* (Berlin, 1892), 54-79, 100-105.

2820. LYTTELTON, GEORGE. The history of the life of Henry II. 2 vols. and a volume of notes. London, 1767; 3rd edition, 4 vols., 1769.—Vol. iii., 1771; 2nd edition, 2 vols., 1772-73.

The most elaborate account of Henry II.'s reign. Useful, but in large part obsolete.

2821. MORGAN, J. F. England under the Norman occupation. London, etc., 1858.

A valuable little work, containing the results of a careful perusal of Domesday Book.

2822. *NORGATE, KATE. England under the Angevin kings. 2 vols. London, 1887.

Covers the period 1100-1206, devoting particular attention to the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I. See also J. H. Ramsay's *Angevin Empire* (No. 636).

2823. PALGRAVE, FRANCIS. History of Normandy and England [to 1101]. 4 vols. London, 1851-64.

2824. PHILLIPS, GEORGE. Englische Reichs- und Rechtsgeschichte [1066-1189]. 2 vols. Berlin, 1827-28.

Vol. ii. contains the full text of Glanvill's law-book.

2825. PUYMAIGRE [T. J. DE BOUDET DE]. La légende de Blondel. *Revue des Questions Historiques*, [xix.] 130-55. Paris, 1876.

Relates to the captivity of Richard I.

2825a. RICHARD, ALFRED. Histoire des comtes de Poitou, 778-1204. 2 vols. Paris, 1903.

Eleanor of Aquitaine, ii. 54-457.

2826. RÖSSLER, OSKAR. Kaiserin Mathilde und das Zeitalter der Anarchie in England. Berlin, 1897.

Challenges the accepted theory of the elective character of the crown after the Norman Conquest. Valuable.

2826a. * **ROUND, J. H.** Commune of London (The) and other studies. Westminster, 1899.

Ch. i. Settlement of the Saxons:
Ch. ii. Ingelric the priest and Albert
of Lotharingia:
Ch. iii. Anglo-Norman warfare:
Ch. iv. Origin of the exchequer:
Ch. v. London under Stephen:
Ch. vi. The inquest of sheriffs.

Chs. vii.–viii. Conquest of Ireland.
Ch. ix. Coronation of Richard I.
Ch. x. King John and Longchamp.
Ch. xi. The commune of London.
Ch. xiv. Bannockburn.
Ch. xv. The marshalship of England:

2827. * — **Feudal England: historical studies of the xith and xiith centuries.** London, 1895; reprinted, 1909.

Domesday Book and other
surveys, 3–224.
Introduction of knight service,
225–314.
Normans under the Confessor,

317–31.
Mr. Freeman and the battle of
Hastings, 332–98.
Other essays, dealing with the
period 1066–1198, pp. 399–571.

The author believes that knight service was not gradually evolved after 1066 out of the Anglo-Saxon obligation to provide one armed man for every five hides, but was introduced de novo by the Conqueror; that 'the assessment of knight service was based on a five knights unit, irrespective of area or value'; and 'that the feudal element introduced at the Conquest had a greater influence on our national institutions than recent historians admit.' He contends that the English defence at Hastings consisted not of palisades, but of a shield wall.

2828. * — **Geoffrey de Mandeville: a study of the anarchy [reign of Stephen].** London, etc., 1892.

The author regards the career of Geoffrey as 'the most perfect and typical presentment of the feudal and anarchic spirit that stamps the reign of Stephen.' The book throws fresh light on the title of the English crown, the origin and character of earldoms, the development of the fiscal system, the early administration of London, etc. Cf. No. 2810a.

2828a. **STENTON, F. M.** William the Conqueror. New York, etc., 1908.

2828b. [Various recent works.] P[rosp]er Boissonade, Les comtes d'Angoulême, les ligues féodales contre Richard Cœur de Lion, 1176–94. *Annales du Midi*, vii. 275–99. Toulouse, 1895.—Marin Démétréscu, Etude sur les rapports politiques de Philippe-Auguste avec Richard Cœur-de-Lion, 1189–99. Leipsic, 1897. pp. 60.—Etienne Dupont, Recherches historiques et topographiques sur les compagnons de Guillaume le Conquérant. 2 pts. Saint-Servan, [1907–08].—Friedrich Hardegen, Imperial-

politik König Heinrichs II. von England. Heidelberg, 1905. pp. 72.—P. C. E. Hodgson, Jung Heinrich, König von England, Sohn König Heinrichs II., 1155-83. Jena, 1906. pp. 83.—Hans Vattelet, Der Konflikt Vilhelms des Eroberers mit seinem Sone [Sohn] Robert im 1087. Zurich, 1874.

§ 61. THE THIRTEENTH CENTURY (1199-1307).

Of the general writers mentioned in § 17, Pauli, Ramsay, and Stubbs (Nos. 633, 636, 643) discuss the history of this century with some fulness; see also Adams, Tout, and Davis (Nos. 632*a*, 634*a*), and § 70*a*. For the reign of John, see Nos. 2822, 3081; and Stubbs's edition of Walter of Coventry, vol. ii. preface. The literature relating to the Great Charter is examined in § 51*b*. The best biographies of Simon de Montfort are those of Bémont and Prothero (Nos. 2830, 2841). Blaauw (No. 2831) gives a good account of Henry III.'s struggle with the barons; see also Gasquet (No. 3084). For episodes in his relations with France, see Elie Berger, *Les Préparatifs d'une Invasion Anglaise et la Descente de Henri III. en Bretagne* (1229-30), in *Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes*, 1893, liv. 5-44 (also issued separately); and Charles Bémont, *La Campagne de Poitou, 1242-43* (Taillebourg et Saintes), in *Annales du Midi*, 1893, pp. 289-314. Good short accounts of Edward I.'s relations to Scotland will be found in J. H. Burton's *History of Scotland*, 2nd edition, Edinburgh, 1873, ch. xviii.; E. A. Freeman's *Historical Essays*, London, 1871, pp. 53-78; to 1290, in Wyckoff's treatise (No. 2807); and see Bain (No. 2807). On the taxation of this period, see S. K. Mitchell, *Studies in Taxation under John and Henry III.*, New Haven, 1914.

For parliamentary history during the thirteenth century, see § 65; and for biographies of Langton, Grosseteste, Rich, and other prelates, § 70*c*.

2829. BÉMONT, CHARLES. *De la condamnation de Jean Sans-Terre par la cour des pairs de France en 1202.* *Revue Historique*, xxxii. 33-72, 290-311. Paris, 1886.—*De Johanne cognomine sine terra anno 1202 condemnato.* Paris, 1884. pp. 68.

Believes that there was no second trial of John by the peers of France; contends that he was condemned in 1202 on the complaint of the counts of La Marche and Eu, but not in 1203 for the murder of Arthur. See No. 2833.

2830. BÉMONT, CHARLES. Simon de Montfort, comte de Leicester. Paris, 1884.

The fullest account of his life.

2831. BLAAUW, W. H. The barons' war [temp. Hen. III.]. London, etc., 1844; 2nd edition, Cambridge, 1871.

Valuable.

2832. GEBAUER, G. C. Leben und Thaten Herrn Richards von Cornwall und Poitou. Leipsic, 1744.

The most detailed biography of Richard of Cornwall. See No. 2836.

2832a. GREEN, J. R. The ban of Kenilworth (Dictum de Kenelwortha). *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, *Archæol. Journal*, xxi. 277-301. London, 1864.

2833. GUILHIERMOZ, P. Les deux condamnations de Jean Sans-Terre par la cour de Philippe-Auguste. *Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes*, lx. 45-85. Paris, 1899.

He believes that John was condemned twice by the court: once in 1202, on complaint of the counts of La Marche and Eu, and a second time in 1203 for the murder of Arthur. For a reply from Bémont and a rejoinder by Guilhiermoz, see *Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes*, lx. 363-72. Charles Petit-Dutaillis and Gabriel Monod agree with Bémont: *Revue Historique*, 1899, lxxi. 33-41; 1900, lxxii. 96-99, 100-101. See also Achille Luchaire, *La Condamnation de Jean Sans Terre en 1203*, in *Séances et Travaux de l'Académie des Sciences Morales et Politiques*, new series, 1900, liii. 161-8; also printed in *Revue Historique*, 1900, lxxii. 285-90. Kate Norgate, in her paper on *The Alleged Condemnation of King John in 1202* (*Royal Hist. Soc., Trans.*, 1900, xiv. 1-18), believes that the condemnation of 1202 as well as that of 1203 is factitious. F. M. Powicke (*King John and Arthur of Brittany*, in *English Historical Review*, 1909, xxiv. 659-74) holds, especially on the authority of the *Annals of Margam*, that John was condemned for the murder of Arthur. See No. 2829.

2834. HARDY, T. D. *Itinerarium Johannis regis Angliæ. Soc. of Antiq. of London, Archæologia*, xxii. 124-60. London, 1829.—Also printed in his edition of the patent rolls (No. 2110), introd., London, 1835.

2835. HARTSHORNE, C. H. An itinerary of king Edward I. *British Archæol. Assoc., Collectanea Archæologica*, ii. 115-36. London, 1871.

See also Henry Gough, *Itinerary of Edward I., 1272-1307*, 2 vols., Paisley, 1900.

2835a. KERN, FRITZ. *Analekten zur Geschichte des 13. und 14. Jahrhunderts. I. : Eduard I. von England und Peter von Aragon. Mitteilungen des Instituts für Oesterreichische Geschichtsforschung*, xxx. 412-23. Innsbruck, 1909.

2835b. KINGSFORD, C. L. Sir Otho de Grandison, 1238 (?) - 1328. *Royal Hist. Soc., Trans.*, 3rd series, iii. 125-95. London, 1909.

Grandison was secretary and friend of Edward I. His relations with Edward II., his family, etc., 158-88; appendix of documents, 188-95.

2836. KOCH, HUGO. Richard von Cornwall. Pt. i., 1209-57. Strasburg, 1887.—Continued by J. F. Baffert, 1257-72, Bonn, 1905.

The best work on this subject, though Gebauer's (No. 2832) is more elaborate. For other works on Richard of Cornwall, see Dictionary of National Biography, 1896, xlvi. 174-5; and Georg Lemcke, *Beiträge zur Geschichte König Richards von Cornwall*, Berlin, 1909.

2837. LANGLOIS, C. V. *Le règne de Philippe III. le Hardi*. Paris, 1887.

Valuable for the relations of Edward I. to France.

2837a. LECOINTRE-DUPONT, —. Jean Sans-Terre, ou essai historique sur les dernières années de la domination des Plantagenêts dans l'ouest de la France. *Société des Antiquaires de l'Ouest, Mémoires*, 1845, [xii.] 99-208. Poitiers, etc., 1847.

2837b. *MORRIS, J. E. *The Welsh wars of Edward I.* Oxford, 1901.

: Original; throws much light on the organisation of Edward I.'s armies.

2838. MUGNIER, FRANÇOIS. *Les Savoyards en Angleterre au xiii^e siècle et Pierre d'Aigueblanche, évêque d'Héreford*. Chambéry, 1890.

Valuable for the reign of Henry III. See also L[udwig] Wursterberger, *Peter der Zweite, Graf von Savoyen*, 4 vols., Berne, etc., 1856-58 (vol. ii, on his relations to Henry III.).

2838a. *NORGATE, KATE. *John Lackland*. London, etc., 1902.—*The minority of Henry III.* London, etc., 1912.

Scholarly accounts of the political events of the time. See also Joseph Lehmann's *Johann Ohne Land* [to 1206], Berlin, 1904. Lehmann endorses J. R. Green's view of John's ability as a ruler.

2839. PAULI, REINHOLD. Simon von Montfort. Tübingen, 1867.—Translated by U. M. Goodwin: Simon de Montfort, earl of Leicester. London, 1876.

Valuable. The translation, which was revised by Pauli, is virtually a new edition of his work.

2840. PETIT-DUTAILLIS, CHARLES. Etude sur la vie et le règne de Louis VIII., 1187-1226. Paris, 1894.

Contains a good account of Louis's attempt to dethrone King John.

2840a. POWICKE, F. M. The loss of Normandy, 1189-1204. Manchester, 1913.

Valuable. Deals with the continental part of the Plantagenet empire, and with the Norman wars of Richard and John.

2841. PROTHERO, G. W. The life of Simon de Montfort, with special reference to the parliamentary history of his time. London, 1877.

2842. RHODES, W. E. Edmund, earl of Lancaster [son of Henry III.]. *English Hist. Review*, x. 19-40, 209-37. London, 1895.

2843. RICHARDSON, O. H. The national movement in the reign of Henry III. New York, 1897.

2844. [SEELEY, R. B.] The greatest of all the Plantagenets. London, 1860.—[New edition]: The life and reign of Edward I. London, 1872.

A vigorous defence of Edward I, against the imputations and errors of earlier writers.

2845. TOUT, T. F. The history of England from the accession of Henry III. to the death of Edward III. (1216-1377). London, etc., 1905. [See No. 632a.]

See also his Edward I, London, etc., 1893, reprinted, 1903; and Edward Jenks's Edward Plantagenet, London, 1902. Both are good short accounts.

2845a. [Various recent works.] J. G. Black, Edward I. and Gascony in 1300. *English Hist. Review*, xvii. 518-27. London, 1902.—L. B. Dibben, Chancellor and keeper of the seal under Henry III., *English Hist. Review*, xxvii. 39-51, London, 1912

[shows that the office of chancellor was not suspended between 1238 and 1258]; and Secretaries in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, *ibid.*, xxv. 430-44, London, 1910.—Michel Gavrilovitch, *Etude sur le traité de Paris de 1259*. Paris, 1899.—Inna Lubimenko, *Jean de Bretagne, comte de Richmond, sa vie et son activité en Angleterre, en Ecosse, et en France, 1266-1334*. Lille, 1908. [Richmond was in the service of Edward I. and Edward II.]—W. E. Lunt, Account of a papal collector in England in 1304, *English Hist. Review*, xxviii. 313-21, London, 1913 [contains the text of the document]; and The first levy of papal annates [1306], *American Hist. Review*, xviii. 48-64, New York, etc., 1912.—F. M. Powicke, The chancery during the minority of Henry III. *English Hist. Review*, xxiii. 220-35. London, 1908. [Deals especially with the position of the chancellor.]—G. J. Turner, The minority of Henry III. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new [i.e. 2nd] series, xviii. 245-95; 3rd series, i. 205-62. London, [1904-07].

§ 62. THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY (1307-99).

- a. Edward II. and Edward III. : The Black Death, etc., Nos. 2845*b*-59.
- b. Richard II. : The Uprising of 1381, etc., Nos. 2860-75.

a. EDWARD II. AND EDWARD III. : THE BLACK DEATH, ETC.

Apart from the general works named in § 17, especially Nos. 632*a*, 633, 634*a*, 636, there is no good history of Edward II.'s reign; but a useful sketch of parts of it is given by Stubbs in his introduction to the *Chronicles of the Reigns of Edward I. and Edward II.*, ii. pp. lxxv.-cix. (reprinted in No. 2806). See also Tout (No. 2858*b*). There is need of a good history of the reign of Edward III. to take the place of Longman's and Mackinnon's; Delachenal's work on Charles V. (No. 2853) is excellent for the period that it covers. Trevelyan (No. 2872) deals with the political events of the years 1368-77.

On the Black Death, see especially Creighton and Gasquet (Nos. 1228, 2850); also Nos. 694, 1807, 2495, 2598*b*, 2857-8, 2981, 3047*a*, 3051, 3097. For works on the English in France in the fourteenth century, see the bibliographical footnotes in Lavissee, *Histoire de France*, iii. pt. ii., and iv. pt. i., *passim*; also the other French writers noted on p. 611, above (vol. ii. of

Pirenne's *Histoire* bears on the relations of Edward III. to Flanders) ; Nos. 2845*a*-*b*, etc.; and § 68.

2845*b*. BRÉQUIGNY, [LOUIS] DE. *Mémoire sur les différends entre la France et l'Angleterre sous le règne de Charles-le-Bel*, in C[onstant] Leber's *Collection des Meilleurs Dissertations, Notices, et Traités relatifs à l'Histoire de France*, xviii. 366-442. [Reprinted from *Mémoires tirés des Registres de l'Académie des Inscriptions*, etc., 1780, xli. 641-92.] Paris, 1830.

Deals with the reign of Edward II.

2846. COLLINS, ARTHUR. *The life of Edward, prince of Wales, called the Black Prince*; also the history of his brother, John of Gaunt. London, 1740.

See also No. 2858*a*.

2846*a*. DENIFLE, HENRI. *La désolation des églises, monastères, et hôpitaux en France pendant la guerre de cent ans [to 1380]*. 2 vols. in 3. Paris, 1897-99.

Perhaps the best general survey of the war. See also Ch[arles] Petit-Dutaillis and Paul Collier, *La Diplomatie Française et le Traité de Brétigny*, in *Le Moyen Age*, 2nd series, 1897, i. 1-35; W. I. Lowe, *The Considerations which induced Edward III. to assume the Title King of France*, in *Annual Report of the American Historical Association*, 1900, pp. 535-83; and Eugène Déprez, *Les Préliminaires de la Guerre de Cent Ans*, 1328-42, Paris, 1902 (valuable).

2847. DIMITRESCO, MARIN. *Pierre de Gavaston, comte de Cornouailles: sa biographie et son rôle, 1307-14*. Paris, 1898. pp. 107.

2848. FREEMAN, E. A. *Historical essays*. London, 1871.

The reign of Edward III., 114-25.

2849. DODGE, W. P. *Piers Gaveston: a chapter of early constitutional history*. London, 1899.

An inaccurate compilation.

2850. GASQUET, F. A. *The great pestilence, 1348-49*. London, 1893.—2nd edition: *The black death of 1348-49*. London, 1908.

2851. HARTSHORNE, C. H. *An itinerary of Edward II*. *British Archæol. Assoc.*, *Collectanea Archæologica*, i. 113-44. London, 1861.

2852. HUNTER, JOSEPH. Measures taken for the apprehension of sir Thomas de Gournay, one of the murderers of Edward II. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, Archæologia, xxvii. 274-97. London, 1838.

For some documents relating to the death of Edward II., ed. S. A. Moore, see *ibid.*, 1887, l. 215-26.

2853. LONGMAN, WILLIAM. The life and times of Edward III. 2 vols. London, 1869.

See also Joshua Barnes, *The History of Edward III.*, Cambridge, 1688; William Warburton, *Edward III.*, London, 1875, 4th edition, 1887 (a short account); James Mackinnon, *The History of Edward III.*, 1327-77, London, 1900 (deals chiefly with military history, especially the French and Scottish campaigns; useful, but not trustworthy); and B. C. Hardy, Philippa of Hainault and her Times, London, 1910. Roland Delachenal's *Histoire de Charles V.*, 1338-64 (vols. i.-ii., Paris, 1909), is valuable for the reign of Edward III. For itineraries of Edward III., see No. 1753b.

2854. MOISANT, JOSEPH. Le Prince Noir en Aquitaine, 1355-70. Paris, 1894.

Moisant prints in the appendix, pp. 157-74, the fragment of a chronicle entitled *Acta Bellicosa Edwardi [III.] Regis Angliæ et Franciæ et Edwardi Principis Walliæ in Regno Franciæ*, which covers the months of July and August, 1346.

2855. PAULI, REINHOLD. Aufsätze zur englischen Geschichte. Leipsic, 1869.

Eduard der Schwarze Prinz, 1-23.

2856. PEARSON, C. H. English history in the fourteenth century. London, etc., 1876.

A good short account.

2857. ROGERS, J. E. T. England before and after the black death. *Fortnightly Review*, iii. 191-6. London, 1866.

Contents that the population of England before the outbreak of the pestilence could not have exceeded two and a half millions. See also his *History of Agriculture* (No. 1199), vol. i. passim; Seebohm (No. 2858); and B. H. Putnam, *Enforcement of the Statutes of Labourers during the First Decade after the Black Death* (No. 2981).

2858. SEEBOHM, FREDERIC. The black death and its place in English history. *Fortnightly Review*, ii. 149-60, 268-79. London, 1865.

Contents that at least one half of the people of England died of the plague in 1348-49, and deals with the economic results of this depopulation.

See also the same writer's essay, *The Population of England before the Black Death* (ibid., 1866, iv. 87-89), in which he asserts that the population before 1348 could not have been less than five millions. Cf. Kovalevsky (Nos. 694, 1197a), and No. 2857. See also A. G. Little, *The Black Death in Lancashire*, *English Historical Review*, 1890-91, v. 524-30, vi. 153; W. H. Thompson, *The Black Death in Yorkshire*, 1349, *Antiquary*, 1901, xxxvii. 134-7, 182-5; and Augustus Jessopp, *The Black Death in East Anglia* (No. 3097). For some documents illustrating its influence (manorial accounts of Anglesey, etc.), see Soc. of Cymmrodorion, *Trans.*, 1902-03, pp. 65-72.

2858a. *SMITH, S. ARMITAGE. John of Gaunt. Westminster, 1904.

2858b. TOUT, T. F. The place of the reign of Edward II. in English history. Manchester, 1914.

2859. [Various recent works.] F. R. Fairbank, *The last earl of Warenne and Surrey* [John de Warenne, d. 1347]. *Yorksh. Archæol. Soc.*, Journal, xix. 193-264. Leeds, 1907.—John Griffith, *Edward II. in Glamorgan: the story of the downfall of the first prince of Wales*. London, 1904.—Chalfant Robinson, *Was king Edward II. a degenerate?* [Reprinted from the *American Journal of Insanity*, lxvi. no. 3, Utica, New York, 1910, pp. 20.]—W[olf] Stechele, *England und der Niederrhein, 1327-37*, *Westdeutsche Zeitschrift für Geschichte und Kunst*, xxvii. 98-151, 441-73, Trier, 1908; and *Die politischen Beziehungen zwischen England und Deutschland während der ersten Jahre der Regierung König Eduards III., 1327-37* [Jena dissertation], pt. i., Trier, 1908.

b. RICHARD II.: THE UPRISING OF 1381, ETC.

The best history of this reign is Wallon's. The fullest investigation of the revolt of 1381 is Réville's; Oman gives the best general account. See Nos. 1714, 1807, 1858, 1861, 1980a, 2402, 2758, 2856, 2858a, 2878a, 3051, 3083.

2860. BERGENROTH, G. *Der Volksaufstand in England im Jahre 1381*. Sybel's *Hist. Zeitschrift*, ii. 51-86. Munich, 1859.

2861. FLAHERTY, W. E. The great rebellion in Kent, 1381, illustrated from the public records. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, *Archæologia Cantiana*, iii. 65-96, iv. 67-86. London, 1860-61.

2862. HOLTON, S. H. D. Richard the Redeless. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, x. 121-54. London, 1896.

2863. HUDSON, W[ILLIAM]. The abbot of St. Benet [Norfolk] and his tenants, after the peasant revolt of 1381. *Antiquary*, xxix. 215-18, 256-9. London, 1894.

2864. KRIEHN, GEORGE. English popular uprisings in the middle ages. *American Hist. Assoc.*, Annual Report, 1893, pp. 151-61. Washington, 1894.

Deals mainly with the uprising of 1381. See also Nos. 2865a, 2899.

2865. MAURICE, C. E. Lives of English popular leaders in the middle ages: Tyler, Ball, and Oldcastle. London, 1875.

2865a. OMAN, CHARLES. The great revolt of 1381. Oxford, 1906.

See a review by James Tait, in *English Historical Review*, 1907, xxii. 161-4; and one by E. A. McArthur in *Vierteljahrschrift für Social- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte*, 1907, v. 342-6. Other recent works on this subject: George Kriehn, *Studies in the Sources of the Social Revolt in 1381*, *American Historical Review*, 1902, vii. 254-85; Dmitri Petrushevsky, *Vozstanie Uota Tailera* [Wat Tyler's Rebellion], 2 vols. in 1, St. Petersburg, etc., 1897-1901. For reviews of Petrushevsky's valuable book, which is based on a study of MSS. in the Public Record Office, see Alexander Savine in *English Historical Review*, 1902, xvii. 780-82, and Vinogradoff in *Deutsche Literaturzeitung*, Feb. 22, 1902, xxiii. 487-91.

2866. PALMER, W. M. Records of the villein insurrection in Cambridgeshire [extracts from plea rolls, 5 Rich. II.]. *East Anglian*, new series, vi. 81-84, 97-102, 135-9, 167-72, 209-12, 234-7. Ipswich, etc., [1896].

2867. PETIT-DUTAILLIS, CHARLES. Les prédications populaires, les Lollards, et le soulèvement des travailleurs anglais en 1381, in *Etudes d'Histoire du Moyen Age dédiées à Gabriel Monod*, 373-88. Paris, 1896.

Deals especially with the part played by the clergy in the uprising.

2868. POWELL, EDGAR. The rising in East Anglia in 1381; with an appendix containing the Suffolk poll-tax lists for that year. Cambridge, 1896.

The expansion of a paper on the rising in Suffolk, 1381, in *Transactions of the Royal Historical Society*, new series, 1894, viii. 203-49. Valuable.

2869. * RÉVILLE, ANDRÉ. Le soulèvement des travailleurs d'Angleterre en 1381, par André Réville : études et documents, publiés avec une introduction historique par Charles Petit-Dutaillis. *Société de l'Ecole des Chartes*, Mémoires et Documents, vol. ii. Paris, 1898.

The introduction by Petit-Dutaillis is an excellent general account of the uprising. The body of the work by Réville gives a detailed history of the revolt in the counties of Hertford, Norfolk, and Suffolk. The appendixes, pp. 175-294, comprise a valuable collection of documents relating to the rising in most of the counties of England. See also Petit-Dutaillis, *Les Causes Sociales du Soulèvement des Travailleurs en 1381*, in *Séances et Travaux de l'Académie des Sciences Morales et Politiques*, new series, 1898, xlix. 161-91.

2870. SPARVEL-BAYLY, J. A. Essex in insurrection, 1381. *Essex Archaeol. Soc.*, Trans., new series, i. 205-19. Colchester, 1878 [1874].—Reprinted, *Antiquary*, xix. 11-14, 69-73. London, 1889.

2871. TASWELL-LANGMEAD, T. P. The reign of Richard II. Oxford, etc., 1866. pp. 51.

2872. TREVELYAN, G. M. England in the age of Wycliffe. London, etc., 1899; new edition, 1904; new [cheap] edition, 1909.

Deals mainly with the early part of Richard II.'s reign, especially with the rise of Lollardy and the peasants' revolt. See No. 2873.

2873. TREVELYAN, G. M., and POWELL, EDGAR. The peasants' rising and the Lollards [1381-98]: a collection of documents forming an appendix to 'England in the age of Wycliffe.' London, 1899. pp. 81.

2874. WALLON, HENRI. Richard II. 2 vols. Paris, 1864.

The fullest modern history of the reign. Devotes particular attention to the foreign relations of England.

2875. ZIEPEL, C. The reign of Richard II., and comments upon an alliterative poem on the deposition of that monarch. Berlin, 1874. pp. 42.

Other works on this reign: C. G. Chamberlayne, *Die Heirat Richards II. von England mit Anna von Luxemburg*, Halle, 1906, pp. 82; Léon Mirot, *Isabelle de France, Reine d'Angleterre, 1389-1409*, in *Revue d'Histoire Diplomatique*, 1904, xviii. 545-73, 1905, xix. 60-95, 161-91, 481-522; Henri Moranvillé, *Conférences entre la France et*

l'Angleterre, 1388-93, in *Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes*, 1889, l. 355-80; De Lacy O'Leary, *England under Richard II.*, London, 1908 (deals briefly with the condition of peasants, town-workers, the clergy, and the nobles); Reginald Rankin, *The Marquis d'Argenson, and Richard II.* [two essays], London, 1901; Gerhard Skalweit, *Der Kreuzzug des Bischofs Heinrich von Norwich im Jahre 1383*, Königsberg, 1898, pp. 83; G. M. Wrong, *The Crusade of 1383 [English in Flanders]*, London, 1892, pp. 96. On the church under Richard II., see No. 3083.

§ 63. THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY (1399-1485).

- a. General, Nos. 2876-9.
- b. Henry IV. and Henry V., Nos. 2880-89.
- c. Henry VI. and Edward IV., Nos. 2890-2903.
- d. Richard III., Nos. 2904-14.

a. GENERAL.

The best general account is Ramsay's. For works on the English in France in the fifteenth century, see the bibliographical footnotes in Lavissee, *Histoire de France*, iv. pts. i.-ii. *passim*; and Henri Prentout, *La Normandie* (No. 31), 70-76.

2876. BROUGHAM, HENRY. *History of England under the house of Lancaster.* London, 1852; 2nd edition, 1855; new edition, 1861.

The 1st and 2nd editions were published anonymously. The text is the same in all three editions. Valuable, especially for the reigns of Henry V. and Henry VI.

2877. DENTON, WILLIAM. *England in the fifteenth century.* London, 1888.

Deals with the condition of the people, agriculture, roads, villages, the nobility, etc. Valuable. See also V. B. Redstone, *The Social Condition of England during the Wars of the Roses*, *Royal Hist. Soc., Trans.*, new series, 1902, xvi. 159-200.

2878. GAIRDNER, JAMES. *The houses of Lancaster and York.* London, 1874; 6th edition, 1886.

A good popular account,

2878a. OMAN, C. [W. C.] *The history of England from the accession of Richard II. to the death of Richard III. (1377-1485).* London, 1906.

See No. 632a.

2878b. OWEN, L. V. D. The connection between England and Burgundy during the first half of the fifteenth century. Oxford, 1899.

2879. *RAMSAY, J. H. Lancaster and York, 1399-1485. 2 vols. Oxford, 1892.

The fullest compendium of the annals of England in the 15th century. Devotes considerable attention to military and financial history.

b. HENRY IV. AND HENRY V.

Wylie's Henry IV. is elaborate and scholarly. The fullest surveys of the reign of Henry V. are Goodwin's and Tyler's. Tyler vigorously vindicates the character of Henry V. against the charges of debauchery and immorality during his youth; and this view has been confirmed by the researches of Ewald, Solly-Flood, and others.

See also Nos. 2875 (Mirot), 2890; and § 68, army and navy.

2880. BRADLEY, A. G. Owen Glyndwr and the last struggle for Welsh independence. New York, etc., 1901.

Bradley's book has superseded the uncritical volume by Thomas Thomas, *Memoirs of Owen Glendower*, Haverfordwest, 1822.

2881. EWALD, A. C. Stories from the state papers. 2 vols. London, 1882.

The youth of Henry V., i. 18-43.

2882. GOODWIN, THOMAS. History of the reign of Henry V. London, 1704.

Valuable.

2882a. KINGSFORD, C. L. Henry V. New York, etc., 1901.

Valuable. See also his works noted in No. 1814; Ch[arles] de la Roncière, *L'Invasion Anglaise sous Charles VI.*, in *Revue des Questions Historiques*, 1900, lxvii. 56-87; and Paul Kabel, *Die Sage von Heinrich V. bis zu Shakespeare*, Berlin, 1908.

2883. LENZ, MAX. König Sigismund und Heinrich V. von England. Berlin, 1874.

For the relations of Henry V. to King Sigismund, see also Jacob Caro, *Das Bündniss von Canterbury*, Gotha, 1880; Wilhelm Gierth, *Die Vermittlungsversuche K. Sigmunds zwischen Frankreich und England*,

1416 [Halle dissertation], Halle, 1895, pp. 46; Paul Hagemann, *Die Beziehungen Deutschlands zu England seit 15 Aug. 1416 bis zu Kaiser Sigmunds Ende* [Halle dissertation], Halle, 1905, pp. 55; and No. 2805.

2884. LUDERS, ALEXANDER. An essay on the character of Henry V. when prince of Wales. London, 1813.

2885. PAULI, REINHOLD. Aufsätze zur englischen Geschichte. New series. Leipsic, 1883.

Henry V., 99-125.

2885a. RADFORD, L. B. Henry Beaufort, bishop, chancellor, cardinal [1375-1447]. London, 1908.

2886. SOLLY-FLOOD, F[REDERICK]. The story of prince Henry of Monmouth and chief-justice Gascoign. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, iii. 47-152. London, 1886.

Valuable for Henry's early life. On his letters and despatches, 1402-1405, by the same writer, see *ibid.*, 1889, iv. 125-41.

2887. TOWLE, G. M. The history of Henry V. New York, 1866.

2888. TYLER, J. E. Henry of Monmouth, or the life of Henry V. 2 vols. London, 1838.

Defends the character of Henry of Monmouth. Valuable.

2888a. VICKERS, K. H. Humphrey duke of Gloucester. London, 1907.

Valuable. For the correspondence of Humphrey duke of Gloucester, see *English Historical Review*, 1895, x. 99-104; 1904, xix. 509-26; 1905, xx. 484-98.

2889. *WYLIE, J. H. History of England under Henry IV. 4 vols. London, etc., 1884-98.—The reign of Henry V. Vol. i., 1413-15. Cambridge, 1914.

At the beginning of vol. ii. of Henry IV. there is a useful list of the books referred to by the author. The appendixes of vol. iv. contain extracts from documents in the Public Record Office (wardrobe accounts, etc.), an itinerary of Henry IV., etc.

c. HENRY VI. AND EDWARD IV.

Pauli's *Geschichte von England*, vol. v., Stubbs's *Constitutional History*, vol. iii., Gairdner's *Paston Letters*, vols. i.-iii. introd., and Ramsay's *Lancaster and York* (Nos. 633, 643,

2531, 2879) contain the best accounts of these two reigns. Kriehn (No. 2899) throws new light on the uprising of 1450. For military affairs, see § 68. See also Nos. 2885*a*, 2888*a*.

2890. BEAUCOURT, G. DU FRESNE DE. *Histoire de Charles VII.* 6 vols. Paris, 1881-91.

Valuable for the relations between England and France under Henry V., and especially under Henry VI.

2891. BENSEMANN, WALTHER. Richard Nevil, der Königsmacher, 1428-71. Strasburg, 1898.

2891a. BRISSAUD, D[ÉSIRÉ]. *Les Anglais en Guyenne.* Paris, 1875.

See also Henry Ribadieu, *Histoire de la Conquête de la Guyenne par les Français*, Bordeaux, 1866.

2892. COOPER, W. D. John Cade's followers in Kent. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, Archæologia Cantiana, vii. 233-71. London, 1868.—Participation of Sussex in Cade's rising, 1450. *Sussex Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, xviii. 17-36. Lewes, 1866.

See No. 2901.

2893. COSNEAU, E[UGÈNE]. *Le connétable de Richemont (Artur de Bretagne)*, 1393-1458. Paris, 1886.

Valuable for the relations between England and France under Henry VI.

2893a. DUTHIE, D. W. The case of Sir John Fastolf, and other historical studies. London, 1907.

2894. GAIRDNER, JAMES. Jack Cade's rebellion. *Fortnightly Review*, xiv. 442-55. London, 1870.

See also his edition of the Paston Letters (No. 2531), vol. i. introd. ; and his paper on John Cade, in *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1886, viii. 171-4.

2895. HABINGTON, WILLIAM. The historie of Edward IV. London, 1640.—Reprinted in White Kennett's *Complete History of England*, i. 429-81. London, 1706.

2896. HALL, HUBERT. An episode of medieval nihilism [the rising of 1450]. *Antiquary*, xii. 57-61, 118-21. London, 1885.

2897. HOOKHAM, M. A. The life and times of Margaret of Anjou. 2 vols. London, 1872.

An elaborate but uncritical compilation. For other works on Margaret, see Dictionary of National Biography, 1891, xxxvi. 148; and Karl Schmidt, *Margareta von Anjou vor und bei Shakespeare*, Berlin, 1906.

2898. KIRK, J. F. History of Charles the Bold. 3 vols. Philadelphia, 1863-68; also London, 1863-68.

Of some value for the relations of Edward IV, to France and Burgundy.

2899. *KRIEHN, GEORGE. The English rising in 1450. Strasburg, 1892.

See also No. 2864.

2899a. LEFÈVRE-PONTALIS, GERMAIN. Episodes de l'invasion anglaise: la guerre de partisans dans la haute Normandie, 1424-29. *Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes*, liv. 475-521, lv. 259-305, lvi. 433-508, lvii. 5-54. Paris, 1893-96.

2900. OMAN, C. W. [C.]. Warwick the kingmaker. London, etc., 1891.

2901. ORRIDGE, B. B. Illustrations of Jack Cade's rebellion, to which are added contributions by W. D. Cooper [No. 2892]. London, 1869. pp. 99.

2902. PERCEVAL, C. S. Inaccuracies in the ordinary accounts of the early years of the reign of Edward IV. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xlvii. 265-94. London, 1883.

2903. ROGERS, W. H. H. The strife of the roses and days of the Tudors in the west. Exeter, etc., 1890.

Biographical sketches.

d. RICHARD III.

Buck, Halsted, Legge, Lodge, Markham, Sharon Turner (History of England during the Middle Ages), and Walpole try to vindicate the character of Richard. The opposite view is presented by Gairdner, Jesse, and Pauli. Gairdner gives the best general account of the reign.

2904. BUCK, GEORGE. The life and reign of Richard III. London, 1646.—Reprinted in White Kennett's Complete History of England, i. 514-77. London, 1706.

The first attempt to prove that Richard was innocent of the crimes imputed to him.

2905. CHURCHILL, G. B. Richard III. up to Shakespeare. Berlin, 1900.

An account of the 'raw material ready to Shakespeare's hand when he began to write his Richard III.'

2906. GAIRDNER, JAMES. Did Henry VII. murder the princes? *English Hist. Review*, vi. 444-64, 813-15. London, 1891.

An answer to Markham's paper in the same volume (No. 2912).

2907. *—— Life and reign of Richard III. London, 1878; 2nd edition, 1879; new edition, Cambridge, 1898.

The best work on this reign. Takes an adverse view of Richard's character.

2908. HALSTED, C. A. Richard III. 2 vols. London, 1844.

An uncritical compilation.

2909. JESSE, J. H. Memoirs of Richard III. London, 1862; new edition, 2 vols., New York, 1894.

2910. LEGGE, A. O. The unpopular king: life of Richard III. 2 vols. London, 1885.

The most elaborate defence of Richard's character.

2911. LODGE, H. C. The last Plantagenet. *Scribner's Magazine*, xxi. 232-48. New York, 1897.

2912. MARKHAM, C. R. Richard III.: his life and character viewed in the light of recent research. London, 1906.

Acquits Richard III. of all the charges that have been brought against him. An abstract of the arguments was printed in the *English Historical Review*, 1891, vi. 250-83, 806-13. See No. 2906.

2913. PAULI, REINHOLD. Aufsätze zur englischen Geschichte. Leipsic, 1869.

Richard III., 24-47.

2914. WALPOLE, HORACE. Historic doubts on the life and reign of Richard III. 1st and 2nd editions. London, 1768.—Supplement. *Philobiblon Soc.*, Miscellanies, vi. London, 1860-61.

This work, which displays much critical acumen, tended to discredit the accepted view of Richard's character.

§ 64. THE CROWN AND THE KING'S COUNCIL.

For the general works on the crown, and the original sources concerning the privy council, see §§ 18, 51.

There is no detailed history of the privy council. The older authorities on this subject have been superseded by Baldwin's studies. See also Maitland, *Memoranda de Parlamento* (No. 2008), pp. xxxiv.-xlvii., temp. Edw. I.; Plummer's edition of Fortescue's *Governance* (No. 1873), 294-308, temp. Edw. IV.; and Nos. 2817, 2931, 2959. On the king's secretary, who, as originally keeper of the privy seal, was associated with the council, see L. B. Dibben (No. 2845a).

2914a. *BALDWIN, J. F. The beginnings of the king's council. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., xix. 27-59. London, [1905].—Antiquities of the king's council. *English Hist. Review*, xxi. 1-20. London, 1906.—The king's council from Edward I. to Edward III. *Ibid.*, xxiii. 1-14. London, 1908.—The privy council of the time of Richard II. *American Hist. Review*, xii. 1-14. New York, etc., 1906.—The king's council and the chancery. *Ibid.*, xv. 496-508, 744-61. New York, etc., 1910.—Baldwin's completed work on the council has just appeared: *The King's Council in England during the Middle Ages*, Oxford, 1913.

For his paper on the early records of the council, see p. 440, above.

2915. DICEY, A. V. The privy council. Oxford, 1860; reprinted, London, etc., 1887.

A good short account.

2916. FOSTER, MICHAEL. Report of proceedings on the commission for the trial of the rebels in 1746, to which are added discourses upon a few branches of the crown law [high treason, etc.]. Oxford, 1762; 3rd edition, London, 1792; another edition, 1809.

2917. HALL, HUBERT, and BIRD, S. R. [S.] Notes on the history of the crown lands. *Antiquary*, xiii. 1-6, 85-86, 89-95, 159-62, 194-6. London, 1886.

2918. PALGRAVE, FRANCIS. An essay upon the original authority of the king's council. *Record Com.* [London], 1834. Valuable.

2919. PALMER, C. F. R. The king's confessors [1256-1450]. *Antiquary*, xxii. 114-20, 159-61, 262-6, xxiii. 24-26. London, 1890-91.

2920. PEGGE, SAMUEL. *Curialia miscellanea*. London, 1818.

The royal household, Wm. I.-Edw. IV., 1-70.	The virtues of the royal touch, 111-53.
---	---

2921. STAUNFORD, WILLIAM. An exposition of the king's prerogative. London, 1567; other editions, 1568, 1573, 1577, 1590, 1607.

§ 65. PARLIAMENT AND LEGISLATION.

The best authorities are Pike, the Peers' Reports (No. 2944), Riess, and Stubbs, *Constitutional History*, especially ch. xx. See also §§ 18, 51; and, for the reign of Henry III., see Shirley, *Royal Letters* (No. 2113), vol. ii. preface, and Bémont and Prothero (Nos. 2830, 2841).

There is much valuable material relating to parliament and other institutions in the sessional papers of the house of commons, which are cited throughout the present work as 'Parliamentary Papers.' Before 1800 everything which would now be issued as a parliamentary paper was published in the journals or in the *London Gazette*. In 1800 many reports were collected and published as *Reports from Committees of the House of Commons*, 1715-1802 (15 vols. and index, London, 1773-1803). The regular publication of parliamentary papers began with those of 1801. They form a continuation of the Reports, and are numbered continuously under each session. An index will usually be found in the last volume for the session. There are also various general indexes, the most important of which are the *Catalogue of Parliamentary Reports*, 1696-1834 (London, 1834); three indexes comprising the years 1801-52, published

in 1854, which deal with bills, reports of committees, and accounts and papers respectively; and a useful selected list, Catalogue of Parliamentary Papers, 1801-1900 (with a few of earlier date), London, [1904], and Supplement, to 1910, London, [1912]. For these and other indexes, see Gross, Bibliography (No. 66), 8-9; Index to Catalogue of Books in the Upper [Bates] Hall of the Boston Public Library (Boston, 1861), 335-49, and Supplement (1866), 241-52. See also General Index of the Sessional Papers printed by Order of the House of Lords, 1801-59 (London, 1859); 1859-70 (London, 1872); 1871-85 (London, 1890). Many of these papers are printed in duplicate in the series of the house of commons.

For peerage cases, see § 69*b*. On trial of peers, see No. 2969*a*.

2922. [ALLEN, JOHN.] Annual parliaments and universal suffrage. *Edinburgh Review*, xxviii. 126-50. Edinburgh, 1817.

2923. BETHAM, WILLIAM. Dignities, feudal and parliamentary. Vol. i. London, 1830.

Ireland, 225-379. Deals mainly with parliamentary history.

2923a. BEVEN, THOMAS. The appellate jurisdiction of the house of lords. *Law Quarterly Review*, xvii. 155-70, 357-71. London, 1901.

See also J. W. Gordon, The Appellate Jurisdiction of the House of Lords, London, 1905, pp. 46.

2924. BOUTMY, EMILE. La formation du parlement en Angleterre. *Revue des Deux Mondes*, lxviii. 82-126. Paris, 1885.

2925. CAVE-BROWN, J. Knights of the shire for Kent, 1275-1831. *Kent Archæol. Soc.*, *Archæologia Cantiana*, xxi. 198-243. London, 1895.

2926. CLIFFORD, FREDERICK. A history of private-bill legislation. 2 vols. London, 1885-87.

2927. [COBBETT, WILLIAM.] The parliamentary history of England [1066-1803]. 36 vols. London, 1806-20.

This work has superseded No. 2939.

2928. COOPER, W. D. The parliamentary history of Sussex. Lewes, 1834.

2929. COX, HOMERSHAM. Antient parliamentary elections. London, 1868.

Chs. i.-ii. Rural population, etc. | Chs. v.-vi. Origin of parliament;
Chs. iii.-iv. County courts. | county suffrage.

Chs. vii.-ix. Borough electors, etc.

Inferior to the work of Riess (No. 2946).

2929a. ELSYNGE, HENRY. The manner of holding parliaments in England [ed. Thomas Tyrwhitt]. London, 1768.—Earlier editions, 1660, 1663, 1675.

2930. FREEMAN, E. A. Historical essays. 4th series. London, etc., 1892.

The house of lords, 425-502.

2931. HALE, MATTHEW. The jurisdiction of the lords' house. London, 1796.

Deals also with the history of the consilium regis, or privy council.

2932. HATSELL, JOHN. Precedents of proceedings in the house of commons. 4 vols. London, 1781; 3rd edition, 1796; new edition, 1818.

Deals mainly with modern precedents.

2933. House of lords. I. : Its origin, by G. L. Gomme. II. : Its functions, by James Gairdner. III. : Its place of meeting, by H. B. Wheatley. IV. : Transition from tenure to writ, by J. H. Round. *Antiquary*, vols. ix.-xi. passim. London, 1884-85.

Round's paper, under the title *The Origin of the House of Lords*, is reprinted in his *Peerage and Pedigree* (No. 3038a), i. 324-62.

2934. HUGHES, ARTHUR. The parliament of Lincoln, 1316. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, x. 41-58. London, etc., 1896.

Deals mainly with the relations between the chancery and the exchequer under Edward I. and Edward II.

2934a. LAPSLEY, G. T. The commons and the statute of York. *English Hist. Review*, xxviii. 118-24. London, 1913.

2935. LUDERS, ALEXANDER. A treatise on the constitution of parliament in the reign of Edward I. Bath, 1818.

See also Luders, *On the Constitution of Parliament in the Reign of Henry III.*, in his *Tracts on Various Subjects* (2 pts., Bath, 1810), ii. 239-326.

2936. LYNCH, WILLIAM. The law of elections in the ancient cities and towns of Ireland. London, 1831. pp. 90.

2936a. McILWAIN, C. H. The high court of parliament and its supremacy: an historical essay on the boundaries between legislation and adjudication in England. New Haven, 1910.

2937. PALGRAVE, FRANCIS. Truths and fictions of the middle ages: the merchant and the friar. London, 1837; 2nd edition, 1844.

Chs. ii. and iv. contain an interesting account of county elections and of parliament in the latter part of Edward I.'s reign. See also Palgrave's paper, Courts of the Ancient English Common Law—the Leet, the Shire, Parliament, in *Edinburgh Review*, 1822, xxxvi. 287-341.

2938. PARK, G. R. The parliamentary representation of Yorkshire [Edw. I.-1886]. Hull, 1886.

2939. Parliamentary or constitutional history of England: a faithful account of transactions in parliament [1066-1660]. 24 vols. London, 1751-61; 2nd edition, 1761-63.

Superseded by No. 2927.

2940. [PARRY, C. H.] The parliaments and councils of England chronologically arranged [1066-1688]. London, 1839.

A list of parliaments, with a brief account of the writs issued and the business transacted. Valuable.

2941. PETYT, WILLIAM. Jus parliamentarium, or the ancient power, jurisdiction, etc., of the most high court of parliament. 2 pts. London, 1739.

2942. *PIKE, L. O. A constitutional history of the house of lords. London, etc., 1894.

The best work on this subject.

2943. PINK, W. D., and BEAVEN, A. B. Parliamentary representation of Lancashire, 1258-1885. London, 1889.

2944. *Reports from the lords' committees appointed to search the journals of the house, rolls of parliament, and other records for all matters touching the dignity of a peer. 5 vols. London, 1820-29.

Vol. i. First report: history of legislative assemblies in England, etc.

Vols. ii.-iii. Appendix i. to first report: writs of summons, John-Edw. IV.

Vol. iv. Second report (with appen-

dices ii.-iv. to the first report); third and fourth reports (dealing mainly with the history of the peerage).

Vol. v. Fifth report, i.e. appendix v.: patents of creation, etc., Stephen-Edw. IV.

The committee was first appointed in 1815, and was often revived between 1816 and 1829. Reports were made in 1816, 1817, and 1818; the first general report was presented to the lords in 1819, the second in 1820, the third in 1822, the fourth in 1825, the fifth in 1829. Vols. i.-iv. were reprinted for the house of commons in 1826 (*Parl. Papers*, vols. vi.-ix.); and for the lords in 1829 (*Sessional Papers* vols. cclii.-cclvi.). Vols. i.-iii., which are very valuable for the study of parliamentary history, will be found also in the *Journals of the House of Lords*, 1824, lvi. 470-1104; vol. iv., *ibid.* 1820, liii. 364-6 (2nd report), *ibid.* 1822-23, lv. 348-463 (3rd report), *ibid.* 1825, lvii. 1209-55 (4th report); and vol. v., *ibid.* 1829, lxi. 729-926. For a valuable criticism of this work, see *History of the English Legislature* [by John Allen], in *Edinburgh Review*, 1821, xxxv. 1-43.

2945. Return of the name of every member of the lower house of the parliaments of England, Scotland, and Ireland, with name of constituency represented and date of return, 1213-1874. *Parl. Papers*, 1878, vol. lxii. pts. i.-iii. 3 vols. [London], 1878.

Valuable. Pt. iii., which is the index to pt. i. (1213-1702), though ordered to be printed in 1878, seems not to have been published until 1888. The continuation of the names of members of parliament to 1885, with an index of names from 1705 to 1885, will be found in *Parliamentary Papers*, 1890-91 (London, 1891), vol. lxii.

2946. *RIESS, LUDWIG. Geschichte des Wahlrechts zum englischen Parlament im Mittelalter. Leipzig, 1885.

The best work on this subject.

2947. — Der Ursprung des englischen Unterhauses. *Sybel's Hist. Zeitschrift*, lx. 1-33. Munich, etc., 1888.

Contents that Edward I.'s object in summoning the commons to parliament was not to obtain pecuniary aid. For a criticism of this and the preceding work, see *English Historical Review*, 1890, v. 146-56. See also D. Pasquet, *Essai sur les Origines de la Chambre des Communes*, Paris, 1914; and White, *Concentration* (No. 645a).

2948. SELDEN, JOHN. Judicature in parliaments. London, n.d.—Reprinted in his *Opera Omnia*, iii. 1587-1660. London, 1726.

2949. SELDEN, JOHN. The privileges of the baronage of England when they sit in parliament. London, 1642.—Reprinted in his *Opera Omnia*, iii. 1473-1548. London, 1726.

2950. WILLIAMS, W. R. The parliamentary history of the county of Hereford, 1213-1896. Brecknock, 1896.

He has also written books on the parliamentary history of Worcestershire, 1213-1897; Gloucestershire, 1213-1898; and Oxfordshire, 1213-1899.

2951. WILLIS, BROWNE. *Notitia parliamentaria*. 3 vols. London, 1715-50; 2nd edition of vol. i., 1730.

This work is now of little value.

§ 66. THE EXCHEQUER, TAXATION, AND REVENUE.

For the general treatises and the original sources, see §§ 18, 50; for the history of coinage, § 10. For Danegeld, see Nos. 1589-90; for the church and lay taxes, Nos. 2208*a*, 2211, 2845*a* (Lunt), 3089 (Lunt and Willard). For the reigns of Edward I. and Edward II., see Willard, in *English Historical Review*, 1913, xxviii. 517-21, 1914, xxix. 317-21, and in *Transactions of the Royal Historical Society*, 3rd series, 1913, vii. 167-89.

Madox (No. 2959) is the best authority on the history of the exchequer. On the origin of the exchequer, see J. H. Round, *Commune of London* (No. 2826*a*); the introduction to the Oxford edition of the *Dialogus* (No. 1915); Petit-Dutaillis's edition of Stubbs's *Constitutional History* (No. 643); and particularly Poole (No. 2959*b*). For the ancient practice of the court, see Sir T[homas] F[anshaw], *The Practice of the Exchequer Court*, London, 1658. Dowell's *History of Taxation* (No. 665) is supplemented by Vincent (No. 1957) and Mitchell (above, p. 618) for the thirteenth century, and by Ramsay (Nos. 2879, 2960) for the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.

The subject of scutage has evoked much discussion. * See Round, *Feudal England* (No. 2827), 262-88, and *Studies on the Red Book* (No. 1917); Hall, *Red Book* (No. 1917), vol. ii. preface; Pollock and Maitland, *English Law*, bk. ii. ch. i. § 3; and No. 2952.

Gras (No. 2953*a*) has thrown new light on the history of the customs.

2951a. ATTON, HENRY, and HOLLAND, H. H. The king's customs. 2 vols. London, 1908-10.

Deals briefly with the medieval period.

2952. BALDWIN, J. F. The scutage and knight service in England. Chicago, 1897.

2953. FERGUSON, J. F. The court of exchequer in Ireland. *Gentleman's Magazine*, new series, xliii. 37-44. London, 1855.

A brief account.

2953a. GRAS, N. S. B. The origin of the national customs-revenue of England. *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, xxvii. 107-49. Cambridge, Mass., 1912.

Corrects Hall's theory of the origin of the customs.

2954. GROSS, CHARLES. The exchequer of the Jews of England in the middle ages. London, 1887. pp. 63.

2955. HALE, MATTHEW. A short treatise touching sheriffs' accounts. London, 1683; another edition, 1716.

2956. — A treatise in three parts: de jure maris; de portibus maris; concerning the custom of goods imported and exported. In Francis Hargrave's Collection of Tracts, i. 1-289. Dublin, 1787.

2957. HALL, HUBERT. Antiquities and curiosities of the exchequer. London, 1891; reprinted, 1898.

Valuable. See also his account of the system of the exchequer, in his Introduction to the Study of the Pipe Rolls (No. 1920), 35-69; and his papers, The Exchequer Chess-Game (*Antiquary*, 1884, ix. 206-12) and The Site of the Ancient Exchequer at Westminster (*Archæol. Review*, 1889, ii. 386-96).

2958. — History of the custom-revenue in England. 2 vols. London, 1885; new edition, 1 vol., 1892.

The best general account of this subject. On the customs revenue of Edward II., see J. H. Ramsay, in *English Historical Review*, 1911, xxvi. 97-108. See also No. 2798:

2959. *MADOX, THOMAS. The history and antiquities of the exchequer of England [1066-1327]. London, 1711.—Index,

appended to Madox's *Baronia Anglica* (No. 3014). London, 1736; a few copies printed separately, 1741.—2nd edition of the *History*, with the index, 2 vols., London, 1769.

The best authority on this subject. Contains many extracts from the pipe rolls and other public records. Chs. ii., iii., xix., deal with the officers of the royal household and with the central judicature.

2959a. PAROW, [WALTER]. *Compotus vicecomitis. Die Rechenschaftslegung des Sheriffs unter Heinrich II. von England: eine Untersuchung über das Finanzsystem im anglo-normannischen Lehnstaat.* Berlin, 1906. pp. 62.

Useful.

2959b. POOLE, R. L. *The exchequer in the twelfth century.* Oxford, 1912.

Clear, concise, and valuable. See also Haskins, *The Abacus and the King's Curia*, in *English Historical Review*, 1912, xxvii. 101-6; and No. 3223a.

2959c. PRICE, GEORGE. *Treatise on the law of the exchequer, explaining the practice of the court, etc.* London, 1830.

This elaborate work deals mainly with modern times, but contains much that will interest students of medieval history.

2960. RAMSAY, J. H. *Accounts* [Edw. III.—Rich. III.]. *Antiquary*, i. 156-60, iv. 203-10, vi. 100-106, viii. 95-100, x. 191-6, xiv. 96-101, xvi. 185-9, 237-41, xviii. 241-6. London, 1880-88.

Contains abstracts of many issue and receipt rolls; the author deals especially with the sources of royal revenue. See also No. 2879. For tables showing the revenue and expenditure under Henry III., see R. J. Whitwell, in *English Historical Review*, 1903, xviii. 710-11.

2961. ROUND, J. H. *The great carucage of 1198.* *English Hist. Review*, iii. 501-10. London, 1888.

For the further discussion of this topic, by Kate Norgate, Round, and W. H. Stevenson, see *ibid.*, iii. 702-4, iv. 105-10.

2962. THOMAS, F. S. *The ancient exchequer of England.* London, 1848.

This useful little book is a résumé and continuation of Madox's treatise (No. 2959).

2963. TURNER, G. J. *The sheriff's farm.* *Royal Hist. Soc., Trans.*, new series, xii. 117-49. London, 1898.

A scholarly paper.

§ 67. JUSTICE AND POLICE.

The principal modern treatises will be found in §§ 17*c*, 20, and the principal sources in § 52. Palgrave's *Commonwealth* (No. 1497), chs. vi. and ix. deals with frankpledge and police; chs. vii.-viii., and ii. 176-88, with the jury and older forms of trial; ch. ix., and ii. 1-87, with the eyre system and the king's court. See also the works of Foss and Madox (Nos. 327, 2959).

The introduction to Maitland's *Select Pleas of the Crown* (No. 2051) throws light on the origin of the courts of common pleas and king's bench. The best authorities on the history of the court of chancery are Kerly and Spence (Nos. 2974, 2984); see also Hardy's edition of the close rolls (No. 2109), vol. i. introd.; and Nos. 324, 2914*a*, 2967*a*, 2970, 2972, 2977, 2979-80, 2986. For the court of exchequer, see Price and Gross (Nos. 2959*c*, 2987). There is no good detailed account of the tribunals of the county and hundred. Some valuable information concerning their history is furnished by Pollock and Maitland, *English Law*, bk. ii. ch. iii.; Palgrave, *Merchant and Friar* (No. 2937), ch. ii.; Riess, *Wahlrecht* (No. 2946), ch. iii.; and Maitland (No. 2976).

The judicature of parliament and that of the forests are examined in §§ 19, 65, and No. 2052; the courts of manors, in Nos. 1584, 1586, 2408, 3054; the church tribunals, in No. 768*a*.

Legal procedure is most ably dealt with by Pollock and Maitland, Brunner, Thayer, and Bigelow (Nos. 657, 686, 704, 2965); and see Gross's *Modes of Trial* (No. 3221*b*). On the jury, see also § 20, and Nos. 652, 2975, 2987; on the frankpledge system, Nos. 694, 696*a*, and § 45; on the functions of the coroner, No. 2047; on gaol delivery, No. 1038*a*.

2964. ANDREWS, WILLIAM. *Old-time punishments.* Hull, etc., 1891.—*By-gone punishments.* London, 1899.—Translated by Paul Guerie: *Les châtimens de jadis: histoire de la torture et des punitions corporelles en Angleterre.* Paris, 1902.

2964*a*. BEARD, C. A. *The office of justice of the peace in England in its origin and development.* New York, etc., 1904.

See also William Lambard, *Eirenarcha*, or the Office of the Justices of Peace, London, 1581, revised edition, 1610; C. G. Crump and C. Johnson, *The Powers of Justices of the Peace*, in *English Historical Review*, 1912, xxvii. 226-38; and B. H. Putnam, *Early Records of the Justices of the Peace*, 1359-1414, *ibid.*, 1913, xxviii. 321-30.

2965. *BIGELOW, M. M. History of procedure in England, 1066-1204. London, 1880.

Ch. iii. deals with the history of the various courts.

2966. CROMPTON, RICHARD. L'autorité et juridiction des cours de la majesté de la royaume. London, 1594; another edition, 1637.

Cites many old cases.

2967. FOSS, EDWARD. Tabulæ curiales, or tables of the superior courts of Westminster hall, showing the judges who sat in them, 1066-1864. 2 pts. London, 1865.

2967a. GOODWIN, E. H. The equity of the king's court before the reign of Edward I. Leipsic, [1899]. pp. 60.

2968. GRAZEBROOK, GEORGE. The earl marshal's court in England. Liverpool, 1895. pp. 64.

Enlarged from a paper in the Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, 1894, xlv. 99-140. Devotes little attention to the medieval history of the court.

2969. HALE, MATTHEW. Historia placitorum coronæ: the history of the pleas of the crown. 2 vols. London, 1736; new editions, 1778, 1800.

Valuable; one of the best historical text-books of the law.

2969a. *HARCOURT, L. W. VERNON. His grace the steward and trial of peers. London, etc., 1907.

Contains many extracts from the patent, close, and charter rolls and other records. See also his Baga de Secretis, in English Historical Review, 1908, xxiii. 508-29; and § 65.

2970. HARDY, T. D. A catalogue of lords chancellors, keepers of the great seal, masters of the rolls, and officers of the court of chancery. London, 1843.

See also No. 2109.

2970a. HEARNshaw, F. J. C. Leet jurisdiction in England, especially as illustrated by the records of Southampton. *Southampton Record Soc.* Southampton, 1908.

Valuable. Contains lists of court rolls, etc.

2971. HENDERSON, E. [F.] Verbrechen und Strafen in England, 1066-1307. Berlin, 1890. pp. 74.

2972. HOLMES, O. W. Early English equity [uses and contracts]. *Law Quarterly Review*, i. 162-74. London, 1885.—Reprinted in *Select Essays* (No. 660a), ii. 705-21. Boston, 1908.

2973. HOWELL, T. B., and HOWELL, T. J. Complete collection of state trials. 34 vols. London, 1809-28.

Vol. i., Hen. II.—Eliz. Trials for treason, 1327-1660, are printed in the first volume of J. W. Willis-Bund's *Selection of Cases from the State Trials*, 2 vols. in 3 pts., Cambridge, 1879-82. For the reign of Edward I., see No. 2052b.

2974. KERLY, D. M. An historical sketch of the equitable jurisdiction of the court of chancery. Cambridge, 1890.

2975. MAITLAND, F. W. The beatitude of seisin. *Law Quarterly Review*, iv. 24-39, 286-99. London, 1888.—Reprinted in his *Collected Papers* (No. 656a), i. 407-57. Cambridge, 1911.

Deals with the history of the possessory actions. See also his *Seisin of Chattels*, in *Law Quarterly Review*, 1885, i. 324-41, and his *Mystery of Seisin*, *ibid.*, 1886, ii. 481-96 (reprinted in his *Collected Papers*, i. 329-84, and in *Select Essays*, No. 660a); his *Trust und Korporation*, in *Grünhut's Zeitschrift für das Privat- und Öffentliche Recht der Gegenwart*, 1905, xxxii. 1-76 (*Collected Papers*, iii. 321-404); and *Andreas Heusler, Die Gewere* (Weimar, 1872), 419-41.

2976. — The suitors of the county court. *English Hist. Review*, iii. 417-21. London, 1888.—Reprinted in his *Collected Papers* (No. 656a), i. 458-66. Cambridge, 1911.

Contents that not all freeholders were bound to attend the court, but only those who owed suit by the terms of their tenure. On this subject, see also Round's paper in *Archæological Review*, 1888, ii. 66-69.

2977. MARSH, A. H. History of the court of chancery. Toronto, 1890.

Consists largely of extracts from modern treatises.

2978. MARTIN, WILLIAM. The law of treasure trove. *Antiquary*, xxxix. 54-57, 101-5, 142-6, 230-3, 279-82. London, 1903.

2979. [PALGRAVE, FRANCIS.] Origin of equitable jurisdiction. *Quarterly Review*, xxxii. 92-125. London, 1825.

2980. PIKE, L. O. Common law and conscience in the ancient court of chancery. *Law Quarterly Review*, i. 443-54. London, 1885.—Reprinted in *Select Essays* (No. 660a), ii. 722-36. Boston, 1908.

For some interesting remarks on the chancery, see also his edition of the *Year Books*, 12-13 Edw. III. (No. 2053), introd. pp. xci.-cxi.

2981. PUTNAM, B. H. The justices of labourers in the fourteenth century. *English Hist. Review*, xxi. 517-38. London, 1906.—The enforcement of the statutes of labourers during the first decade after the black death, 1349-59. New York, etc., 1908.

See also her paper in No. 2964a.

2982. RITSON, JOSEPH. The jurisdiction of the court leet. London, 1791; 3rd edition, 1816.

2983. SIMPSON, H. B. The office of constable. *English Hist. Review*, x. 625-41. London, 1895.

2984. *SPENCE, GEORGE. The equitable jurisdiction of the court of chancery. 2 vols. London, 1846-49.

The most elaborate work on the court of chancery. Pt. i. (vol. i. pp. 1-321) traces the outlines of the history of English law so far as it relates to property.

2985. STAUNFORD, WILLIAM. *Les plees del coron*. London, 1557; other editions, 1560, 1567, 1574, 1583, 1607.

2986. *Treatise (A) of the maisters of the chauncerie*, in Francis Hargrave's *Collection of Tracts*, i. 291-319. Dublin, 1787.

2987. [Various recent works.] Heinrich Brunner, *Forschungen zur Geschichte des deutschen und französischen Rechtes*. Stuttgart, 1894. [Attorneys, 422-38.]—Charles Gross, *The jurisdiction of the court of exchequer under Edward I.* *Law Quarterly Review*, xxv. 138-44. London, 1909. [See also No. 3221b.]—C. H. Haskins, *The early Norman jury.* *American Hist. Review*, viii. 613-40. New York, etc., 1903.—C. L. Wells, *The origin of the petty jury.* Reprinted from *Law Quarterly Review*, July, 1911. London, 1911.

§ 68. THE ARMY AND NAVY.

See § 11c, arms and armour ; § 21, general treatises on the army and navy ; §§ 53, 54, original sources ; and Nos. 422*a*, 426, 435*a*, 636, 826 (Cinque Ports), 829, 1240*a*, 2826*a*, 3223. For the wars of Richard I. and John in Normandy, see Powicke (No. 2840*a*). On the battle of Sandwich, 1217, see H. L. Cannon, in *English Historical Review*, 1912, xxvii. 649-70. J. E. Morris's *Welsh Wars of Edward I.* (No. 2837*b*) is valuable. For two interesting papers on the archers at Crecy, by H. B. George and J. E. Morris, see *English Historical Review*, 1895, x. 733-8 ; 1897, xii. 427-36 : for other studies in fourteenth-century warfare, see T. F. Tout, *Tactics of the Battles of Boroughbridge and Morlaix*, *ibid.*, 1904, xix. 711-15 ; *Some Neglected Fights between Crecy and Poitiers*, *ibid.*, 1905, xx. 726-30 ; and *Firearms in the Fourteenth Century*, *ibid.*, 1911, xxvi. 666-702. For some notices of the battles in the Wars of the Roses, see No. 1843*a*. Other works on military operations : Carl Ballhausen, *Die Schlacht bei Bouvines*, Jena, 1907, pp. 119 ; René de Belleval, *La Première Campagne d'Edouard III. en France*, Paris, 1864 ; Richard Czeppan, *Die Schlacht bei Crécy*, 1346, Berlin, 1906, pp. 115 ; J. D. Drummond, *Studien zur Kriegsgeschichte Englands im 12. Jahrhundert*, [Berlin], 1905, pp. 96 (deals with the number of knights' fees in England and the employment of the knight as a foot-soldier) ; Charles Joret, *La Bataille de Formigny*, Paris, 1903, pp. 88 ; Karl Lampe, *Die Schlacht bei Maupertuis*, Berlin, 1908, pp. 73 ; Henry Ribadieu, *Les Campagnes du Comte Derby en Guyenne* (reprinted from *Actes de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences, Belles Lettres, et Arts de Bordeaux*, 1863, xxv. 329-413), Bordeaux, 1864 ; *Amicie de Villaret, Campagnes des Anglais dans l'Orléanais*, etc., 1421-28, Orleans, 1893.

2988. BOUCHER DE MOLANDON, RÉMI, and BEAUCORPS, ADALBERT DE. *L'armée anglaise vaincue par Jeanne d'Arc sous les murs d'Orléans*. Orleans, etc., 1892.

A valuable account of the organisation of the English army. Inedited documents, 209-301. See also Nos. 1240*a*, 2837*b*.

2988*a*. BROOKE, RICHARD. *Visits to fields of battle of the fifteenth century*. London, etc., 1857.

2989. CLINTON, H. R. *From Crécy to Assye: five centuries of the military history of England.* London, [1881]; new edition, 1898.

2990. DELPECH, HENRI. *La tactique au xiii^{me} siècle.* 2 vols. Paris, 1886.

Deals also with the 11th and 12th centuries. Suggestive, though some of the author's general conclusions are untenable.

2991. HANNAY, DAVID. *A short history of the royal navy, 1217-1815.* 2 vols. London, 1898-[1909].

The account of the medieval navy is very brief.

2992. HUNTER, JOSEPH. *Critical and historical tracts.* No. 1: *Agincourt, list of commanders, etc.* London, 1850. pp. 56.

2992a. LA RONCIÈRE, CHARLES DE. *Histoire de la marine française.* Vols. i.-iv. [to 1642]. Paris, 1899-1910.

This covers more briefly his *Blocus Continental de l'Angleterre sous Philippe le Bel* [1298], in *Revue des Questions Historiques*, 1896, lx. 401-441; and his *Quatrième Guerre Navale entre la France et l'Angleterre, 1335-41*, Paris, 1898, pp. 59.

2993. LEADMAN, A. D. H. *Proelia Eboracensia: battles fought in Yorkshire.* London, 1891.

2993a. MACKENZIE, W. M. *The battle of Bannockburn, a study in medieval warfare.* Glasgow, 1913. pp. 114.

Elaborated from a suggestive paper published in the *Transactions of the Glasgow Archæological Society* for 1910. See also Round, *Commune of London* (No. 2826a), ch. xiv.; J. E. Morris, *Bannockburn*, Cambridge, 1914; Sir Herbert Maxwell's paper in *Scottish Historical Review*, 1914, xi. 233-51; and No. 3001.

2994. NICOLAS, N. H. *History of the battle of Agincourt.* London, 1827; 3rd edition, 1833.

Contains many extracts from chronicles and records. Valuable. See also René de Belleval, *Azincourt*, Paris, 1865; Auguste de Loigne, *La Bataille d'Azincourt*, Paris, 1898, pp. 15 (extract from *Bulletin Historique et Philologique*, 1897, pp. 70-82); Friedrich Niethe, *Die Schlacht bei Azincourt*, 1415, Berlin, 1906, pp. 58; and J. H. Wylie, *Notes on the Agincourt Roll*, *Royal Hist. Soc., Trans., 3rd series*, 1911, v. 105-40.

2995. OPPENHEIM, M[ICHAEL]. *A history of the administration of the royal navy, 1509-1660.* London, etc., 1896.

The navy before 1509, especially in the 15th century, 1-44.

2996. PUISEUX, LÉON. Siège et prise de Caen par les Anglais en 1417. Caen, 1858. pp. 98.

A good recent paper on a similar subject is Henri Prentout's *La Prise de Caen par Edouard III.*, 1346, in *Mémoires de l'Académie des Sciences*, etc., de Caen, 1904, pp. 225-93.

2997. — Siège et prise de Rouen par les Anglais, 1418-19. Caen, 1867.

2998. ROUND, J. H. La bataille de Hastings. *Revue Historique*, lxxv. 61-77. Paris, 1897.

A review of No. 3000.

2999. — The battle of Hastings. *Sussex Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, xlii. 54-63. Lewes, 1899.

A survey of the recent literature of the subject, with a bibliography. See also his *Feudal England* (No. 2827) and his *Commune of London* (No. 2826a); and cf. No. 2812.

3000. SPATZ, WILHELM. Die Schlacht von Hastings. Berlin, 1896. pp. 69.

Scholarly. See No. 2998.

3001. WHITE, ROBERT. History of the battle of Bannockburn, 1314. Edinburgh, 1871.

3002. — History of the battle of Otterburn, 1388. London, etc., 1857.

§ 69. TENURES OF LAND AND CLASSES OF SOCIETY.

a. Law of Inheritance, Nos. 3003-8.

b. The Nobility, Feudalism, and Knighthood, Nos. 3009-45.

c. Villeins, Nos. 3046-54a.

d. Jews, Nos. 3055-72.

See § 22, general works on tenures and classes; § 24, local history; § 44, vill and manor. The principal sources are dealt with in §§ 50, 55, 57. See also Vinogradoff, No. 1240a; and No. 2877.

a. LAW OF INHERITANCE.

On the rights of women as regards inheritance, see Nos. 1543, 1546, 1553; and on primogeniture, Pollock and Maitland, *English Law*, bk. ii. ch. vi.

3003. BRUNNER, HEINRICH. Das anglonormannische Erbfolgesystem. Leipsic, 1869. pp. 88.

Valuable.

3004. CECIL, EVELYN. Primogeniture: a short history of its development in various countries. London, 1895.

Ch. ii. deals briefly with its history in England.

3005. CORNER, G. R. On the custom of borough English [in Suffolk]. *Suffolk Institute of Archæology*, Proceedings, ii. 227-41. Lowestoft, 1859.

3006. — On the custom of borough English in Sussex. *Sussex Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, vi. 164-89. London, 1853.— Also printed separately, London, 1853.

On borough English, see also C. I. Elton, *Origins of English History* (No. 1247), ch. viii.

3007. GOMME, G. L. Widowhood in manorial law. *Archæol. Review*, ii. 184-97. London, 1888.

3008. KENNY, C. S., and LAURENCE, P. M. Two essays on the law of primogeniture. [History of the law of primogeniture in England, by C. S. Kenny, pp. 71; The law and custom of primogeniture, by P. M. Laurence, pp. 161.] Cambridge, etc., 1878.

b. THE NOBILITY, FEUDALISM, AND KNIGHTHOOD.

The most elaborate work on the history of the peerage is the *Peers' Reports* (No. 2944). Much information concerning the nobility may also be obtained from other books mentioned in § 65, notably Pike's *House of Lords* (No. 2942). For earls and earldoms in the time of Stephen, Round's *Geoffrey de Mandeville* (No. 2828) should be consulted. Knight service is ably dealt with by the same writer in his *Feudal England* (No. 2827); see also No. 2952. For works on chivalry and knighthood, see *Gatfield's Guide* (No. 296), 245-67. For comparison with conditions on the continent, see P. Guilhiermoz's *Essai sur l'Origine de la Noblesse en France* (No. 728).

General.

3009. COLLINS, ARTHUR. Proceedings, precedents, and arguments on claims concerning baronies by writ and other honours. London, 1734.

3010. GAUTIER, LÉON. *La chevalerie*. Paris, 1884; new edition, [1890].—Translated by Henry Frith: *Chivalry*. London, 1891.

The best general work on chivalry, but it devotes no particular attention to England.

3011. GNEIST, RUDOLF. *Adel und Ritterschaft in England*. Berlin, 1853. pp. 103.

3012. JESSOPP, AUGUSTUS. *Studies by a recluse*. London, 1893; 3rd edition, 1895.

Ch. v. The land and its owners in past times. A good popular account of the various classes and tenures.

3013. LYNCH, WILLIAM. A view of legal institutions, honorary hereditary offices, and feudal baronies established in Ireland during the reign of Henry II. London, 1830.

Ch. xi. contains writs of military and parliamentary summons, 2 John-5 James II.

3014. MADOX, THOMAS. *Baronia Anglica: history of land-honors and baronies, and of tenure in capite*. London, 1736; reprinted, 1841.

Contains many extracts from plea rolls and other public records. Valuable.

3015. MILLS, CHARLES. *The history of chivalry*. 2 vols. London, 1825; another edition, 2 vols., 1826; reprinted, 1 vol., Philadelphia, 1844.

3016. NICHOLS, F. M. *On feudal and obligatory knighthood*. *Soc. of Antiq. of London*, *Archæologia*, xxxix. 189-244. London, 1863.

3017. NICOLAS, N. H. *History of the orders of knighthood of the British empire, etc.* 4 vols. London, 1841-42.

For an elaborate work on the arms of knights, see St. John Hope's *Stall Plates of the Order of the Knights of the Garter* (No. 288).

3017a. *ROUND, J. H. *The king's serjeants and officers of state, with their coronation services*. London, 1911.

3018. SEEBOHM, FREDERIC. *Feudal tenures in England*. *Fortnightly Review*, new series, vii. 89-107. London, 1870.

A good short account.

3019. TOUT, T. F. The earldoms under Edward I. *Royal Hist. Soc., Trans.*, new series, viii. 129-55. London, 1894.

3019a. [Various recent works.] F. W. Cornish, Chivalry. London, 1901.—C. H. Haskins, Knight-service in Normandy in the eleventh century. *English Hist. Review*, xxii. 636-49. London, 1907.—F. B. Palmer, Peerage law in England [with an appendix of charters, letters patent, etc., 1140-1906]. London, 1907.—J. H. Round, Castle guard. *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain*, Archæol. Journal, lix. 144-59. London, 1902. Also a second paper on the same subject in the Ancestor, 1903, vi. 72-78.

Family History and Peerage Cases.

Of the many existing family histories and reports of peerage cases those are mentioned below which are particularly rich in records or documentary material.

For genealogical books of reference, see § 8. There is a long list of peerage cases and family histories in Gatfield's Guide (No. 296), 284-522.

3020. Authorities and precedents in support of the claim of baron of Berkeley as a peerage by tenure. [London], 1862.

3021. *BURROWS, MONTAGU. The family of Brocas of Beaurepaire and Roche Court, with some account of the English rule in Aquitaine. London, 1886.

Contains many charters and other records. Manorial accounts, temp. Edw. III., 296-8, 401-6.

3022. CLARK, G. T. The land of Morgan: history of the lordship of Glamorgan. London, 1883.

Deals with the history of the lords of Glamorgan from the 11th to the 14th century.

3022a. COPINGER, W. A. History and records of the Smith-Carington family. London, 1907.

See also Round's Peerage and Pedigree (No. 3038a), ii. 134-257: The Great Carington Imposture.

3022b. DE FONBLANQUE, E. B. Annals of the house of Percy. 2 vols. London, 1887.

See also Gerald Brenan, History of the House of Percy, 2 vols., London 1902.

3023. FINLASON, W. F. A dissertation on the history of hereditary dignities, with special reference to the case of the earldom of Wiltes. London, 1869.

3024. GRAZEBROOK, H. S. The barons of Dudley. *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, vol. ix. pt. ii. London, [1889].
Translation of manorial extents, temp. Edw. I., 25-38.

3025. GURNEY, DANIEL. The record of the house of Gournay. London, 1848.—Supplement, 1858.
Contains extracts from the public records.

3026. Lords of Avan, of the blood of Jestyn. *Cambrian Archæol. Assoc.*, Archæologia Cambrensis, 3rd series, xiii. 1-44. London, 1867.
Appendix of charters, etc.

3026a. MADDISON, [A. R.] The Tournays of Caenby. *Associated Archit. Societies*, Reports and Papers, xxix. 1-42. Lincoln, [1907].
The appendix contains three rentals in full, 1414-45.

3027. MARSH, J. F. Annals of Chepstow castle, or six centuries of the lords of Striguil, from the conquest to the revolution. Exeter, 1883.

3027a. MAXWELL, HERBERT. A history of the house of Douglas. 2 vols. London, 1902.
Useful for the relations of England to Scotland.

3028. Minutes of evidence before the committee for privileges to whom the petition of W. F. Berkeley was referred. [London, 1829.]

3029. Minutes of evidence before the committee to whom the petition of sir B. W. Bridges, claiming to be baron Fitzwalter, was referred. [London, 1842.]

3030. Minutes of evidence before the committee to whom the petition of sir H. P. Bedingfeld [praying to be summoned to parliament as lord Grandison] was referred. [London, 1854.]

3031. Minutes of evidence before the committee to whom was referred the petition of M. F. F. Berkeley. London, [1858].

3032. Minutes of evidence before the committee to whom was referred the petition of lord Stourton, praying her majesty to summon him to parliament as lord Mowbray. [London, 1876.]

3033. [MORGAN, G. B.] The titular barony of Clavering: its origin, etc., illustrated from the public records. London, 1891. pp. 44, with facsimiles.

3034. NICOLAS, N. H. Report of proceedings on the claim to the barony of L'Isle. London, 1829.

3035. — Report of proceedings on the claim to the earldom of Devon, in the house of lords, with appendix of patents and cases illustrative of the claim. London, 1832.

3036. Notes of evidence relating to the barony of Abergavenny. London, 1860.

3037. Notes of evidence relating to the earldom of Arundel. London, 1860.

3038. PILKINGTON, JOHN. The history of the Lancashire family of Pilkington and its branches, 1066-1600. 2nd edition. Liverpool, 1894.

Extracts from the public records, 1355-1460, pp. 68-85. The first edition seems to have been published in the Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, 1894, xlv. 159-218.

3038a. *ROUND, J. H. Studies in peerage and family history. Westminster, 1901.—Peerage and pedigree: studies in peerage law and family history. 2 vols. London, 1910.

3039. SCOTT, J. R. Memorials of the family of Scott, of Scott's hall, Kent, with an appendix of documents. London, 1876.

3040. [SHIRLEY, E. P.] Stemmata Shirleiana, or the annals of the Shirley family. London, 1841; 2nd edition, 1873.

The appendix contains a rent roll of Sir Ralph Shirley, 2 Hen. V., deeds, etc.

3041. *SITWELL, G. R. The barons of Pulford in the eleventh and twelfth centuries, and their descendants. Scarborough, 1889.

Contains many extracts from the public records.

3042. *SMYTH, JOHN. The Berkeley MSS. [Vols. i.-ii.: The lives of the Berkeleys, lords of the manor of Berkeley. Vol. iii.: Description of the hundred of Berkeley.] Edited by John Maclean. *Bristol and Glouc. Archæol. Soc.* 3 vols. Gloucester, 1883-85.

Contains abstracts of many records, and much information concerning the social condition of the people.

3043. WATSON, JOHN. Memoirs of the ancient earls of Warren and Surrey. 2 vols. Warrington, 1782.—Earlier editions, 1776, 1779.

3044. WROTTESELEY, GEORGE. History of the family of Wrottesley, co. Stafford. [Reprinted from the *Genealogist*, new series, vols. xv.-xix.] *Wm. Salt Archæol. Soc.*, Collections, new series, vol. vi. pt. ii. London, 1903.

Contains many charters.

3045. YEATMAN, J. P. The early genealogical history of the house of Arundel. London, 1882.

c. VILLEINS.

See the works mentioned in § 22; and Nos. 895, 898a, 936, 1051a, 1100b, 2306, 2686a. The best separate treatise is Vinogradoff's (No. 3054).

3046. CHEYNEY, E. P. The disappearance of English serfdom. *English Hist. Review*, xv. 20-37. London, 1900.

3047. HASBACH, WILHELM. Die englischen Landarbeiter in den letzten hundert Jahren. Leipsic, 1894.—New edition and translation (the translation by Ruth Kenyon): A history of the English agricultural labourer. London, 1908.

Deals very briefly with the medieval period.

3047a. JOHNSON, A. H. The disappearance of the small landowner. Oxford, 1909.

Ch. ii. The great plague and its results.

Ch. iii. Inclosures, 15th-17th centuries.

3048. LEADAM, I. S. The inquisition of 1517: inclosures and evictions. Pt. i. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, vi. 167-314. London, 1892.

The introduction deals with the status of villeins in the 14th and 15th centuries.

3049. — The security of copyholders in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. *English Hist. Review*, viii. 684-96. London, 1893.

See also his Last Days of Bondage in England (*Law Quarterly Review*, 1893, ix. 348-65), which relates mainly to the 16th century; and cf. his review of Vinogradoff's work (No. 3054):

3050. MAITLAND, F. W. Northumbrian tenures [thegnage and drengage in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries]. *English Hist. Review*, v. 625-32. London, 1890.—Reprinted in his Collected Papers (No. 656a), ii. 96-109. Cambridge, 1911.

Cf. G. T. Lapsley, Cornage and Drengage, in *American Historical Review*, 1904, ix. 670-95. The thegns and drengs, though freemen, had some of the marks of villeins.

3051. PAGE, T. W. Die Umwandlung der Frohndienste in Geldrenten. Baltimore, [1897]. pp. 71.

Deals especially with the central, eastern, and southern counties of England in the 14th and 15th centuries. Devotes particular attention to the influence of the Black Death and of the peasants' revolt upon the status of villeins. Valuable.

3051a. — The end of villainage in England. *American Economic Assoc.* New York, 1900. pp. 99.

Valuable. See Vinogradoff's review in *English Historical Review*, 1900, xv. 774-81. See also F. G. Davenport, The Decay of Villeinage in East Anglia, *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, 1900, xiv. 123-41; and No. 1028a.

3052. Rights, disabilities, and usages of the ancient English peasantry. *Law Magazine and Review*, xii. 259-63; xiii. 30-41, 205-16; xiv. 1-11, 338-56; xv. 42-50, 292-300; xvi. 1-17. London, 1862-64.

Uses many MS. sources.

3052a. SAVINE, ALEXANDER. Copyhold cases in the early chancery proceedings [Hen. VI.—Edw. IV.]. *English Hist. Review*, xvii. 296-303. London, 1902.

See also his English Customary Tenure in the Tudor Period, in *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, 1904, xix. 33-80.

3053. SCHMIDT, KARL. *Jus primæ noctis*. Freiburg, 1881. Merchet in England, 83-90.

3054. *VINOGRADOFF, PAUL. Villainage in England [especially in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries]. Oxford, 1892.

Two essays, one on the peasantry of the feudal age, the other on the manor and the village community. The best work on villeinage. Reviewed by W. J. Ashley, in *Economic Review*, 1893, iii. 153-73; by I. S. Leadam, in *Political Science Quarterly*, 1893, viii. 653-76; and by F. Seebohm, in *English Historical Review*, 1892, vii. 444-65. See also *Law Quarterly Review*, 1888, iv. 266-75, for Maxime Kovalevsky's review of Vinogradoff's Russian work: *Inquiries into the Social History of Medieval England*, St. Petersburg, 1887.

3054a. — Agricultural services. *Economic Journal*, x. 308-22. London, 1900.

d. JEWS.

There is no good general history of the medieval Jews of England. The most useful works are those of Hyamson, Jacobs, and Prynne. Some valuable papers have been published in the *Transactions of the Jewish Historical Society*: for example, (iii. 157-79) Joseph Jacobs's *Aaron of Lincoln*, 1899; (iii. 187-212) C. Trice Martin's *Documents relating to the History of the Jews in the Thirteenth Century*, 1899; and Nos. 3056, 3057a. See also *Papers read at the Anglo-Jewish Historical Exhibition*, London, 1887 (published, London, 1888): pp. 20-52, Joseph Jacobs, *The London Jewry*, 1290; pp. 136-69, Walter Rye, *The Persecutions of the Jews in England* (also published separately, London, 1887, pp. 36); pp. 170-230, Charles Gross, *The Exchequer of the Jews of England* (No. 3062); pp. 253-88, Hermann Adler, *The Chief Rabbis of England*. Jacobs and Wolf (No. 3065) give a good account of the sources and modern literature.

3055. ABRAHAM, B. L. The expulsion of the Jews from England in 1290. [Reprinted from the *Jewish Quarterly Review*, 1894-95.] Oxford, etc., 1895. pp. 83.

The best account of their expulsion.

3056. — The condition of the Jews of England at the time of their expulsion in 1290. *Jewish Hist. Soc. of England*, Trans., ii. 76-105. London, 1896.

Valuable.

3057. ABRAHAMS, ISRAEL. Jewish life in the middle ages. London, 1896.

Valuable. Although the author does not devote much attention to England, most of his conclusions apply to the Jews throughout western Europe.

3057a. ADLER, MICHAEL. History of the 'Domus Conversorum,' 1290-1891. *Jewish Hist. Soc. of England*, Trans., iv. 16-75. London, 1903.

3058. BLUNT, J. E. A history of the establishment and residence of the Jews in England. London, 1830.

A useful little book.

3059. DAVIES, ROBERT. The medieval Jews of York. *Yorksh. Archæol. and Topog. Assoc.*, Journal, iii. 147-97. London, 1875.

3060. DAVIS, M. D. Medieval Jews of Ipswich. *East Anglian*, new series, iii. 89-127 passim. Ipswich, etc., 1889-90.

See also his paper on the medieval Jews of Lincoln, in *Archæological Journal*, 1881, xxxviii. 178-200.

3061. GOLDSCHMIDT, S[ALOMON]. Geschichte der Juden in England bis zu ihrer Verbannung. Pt. i.: xi. und xii. Jahrhundert. Berlin, 1886. pp. 76.

Valuable.

3062. GROSS, CHARLES. The exchequer of the Jews of England in the middle ages. London, 1887. pp. 63.

On this subject, see also Madox, *History of the Exchequer* (No. 2959) ch. vii., and the introductions to Rigg's volumes (Nos. 2032a, 2052a).

3062a. *HYAMSON, A. M. A history of the Jews in England. *Jewish Hist. Soc. of England*. London, 1908.

Probably the best book.

3063. *JACOBS, JOSEPH. The Jews of Angevin England: documents and records [to 1206]. London, 1893.

A valuable supplement to Frynne's *Demurrer* (No. 3069).

3064. ——— The London Jewry, 1290. London, 1887. pp. 35.

3065. JACOBS, JOSEPH, and WOLF, LUCIEN. *Bibliotheca Anglo-Judaica*: a bibliographical guide to Anglo-Jewish history. London, 1888.

MS. sources, pp. xiii.-xxvii. | Pre-expulsion period, 1-35.

3066. LEONARD, G. H. The expulsion of the Jews by Edward I. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, v. 103-46. London, 1891.

3067. MARGOLIOUTH, MOSES. The history of the Jews in Great Britain. 3 vols. London, 1851.

Of little value. Derived mainly from Blunt and Prynne.

3068. NEUBAUER, ADOLF. Notes on the Jews in Oxford. *Oxford Hist. Soc.*, Collectanea, ii. 277-316. Oxford, 1890.

Consists mainly of extracts from records.

3069. *PRYNNE, WILLIAM. A short demurrer to the Jewes long discontinued remitter into England. 2 pts. London, 1655-56; 2nd edition of pt. i., 1656.

Exhibits a marked prejudice against the Jews. The work is of great value, owing to its numerous extracts from the public records.

3070. RIGG, J. M. The Jews of England in the thirteenth century. *Jewish Quarterly Review*, xv. 5-22. London, 1902.

Reprinted as the introduction to the second volume of his *Calendar* (No. 2032a). See also the introduction to his *Select Pleas* (No. 2052a).

3070a. SOMBART, WERNER. *Die Juden und das Wirtschaftsleben*. Leipsic, 1911.

Bibliography, 435-76.

3070b. STOKES, H. P. Studies in Anglo-Jewish history. *Jewish Hist. Soc. of England*. Edinburgh, 1913.

Contains appendixes of records.

3071. TOVEY, D'BLOSSIERS. *Anglia Judaica, or the history and antiquities of the Jews in England*. Oxford, 1738.

Based largely on Madox (No. 2959), ch. vii., and Prynne (No. 3069).

3072. [WEBB, P. C.] The question whether a Jew was a person capable by law to purchase and hold lands. By a gentleman of Lincoln's Inn. London, 1753. pp. 48 + 27.

The appendix contains valuable records.

§ 70. THE CHURCH.

- a. General: The Papacy, etc., Nos. 3073-89.
- b. Monasticism, Nos. 3089a-3106.
- c. Biography, Nos. 3106a-80a.

a. GENERAL: THE PAPACY, ETC.

See §§ 16, 56, 57, for the sources; § 23, for general modern treatises; and § 24, for local church history, including Ireland and Wales. See also No. 1885a. There is a good short account of the church and of the relations of England to the papacy in Stubbs's *Constitutional History*, ch. xix.

3073. BISHOP, EDMUND. The English medieval institutes of cathedral canons. *Dublin Review*, cxxiii. 41-64. London, etc., 1898.

Deals especially with the defects of the system of secular canons.

3074. *BÖHMER, HEINRICH. Kirche und Staat in England und in der Normandie im xi. und xii. Jahrhundert. Leipsic, 1899.

Devotes particular attention to the period 1066-1154. In pt. ii., pp. 163-269, Böhrmer deals with the contemporary literature concerning the relations of church and state in England, especially with an unpublished collection of thirty-five tracts, MS. 415 in Corpus Christi college, Cambridge, the compiler of which he calls 'der Yorker Anonymus' (fl. circa 1100). Some of these tracts are printed in his appendix, pp. 433-97.

3075. *CAPES, W. W. The English church in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. London, 1900.

There is a useful survey of the authorities at the end of each chapter. See No. 757.

3076. CHAMBERS, J. D. Divine worship in England in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries. London, 1877; new edition, revised, 1877.—Supplement, 1886, pp. 9.

On this subject, see also Christopher Wordsworth, *Notes on Medieval Services in England*, London, 1898; and H. C. Swete, *Church Services and Service-Books before the Reformation*, London, etc., 1896. On the Bible, see H. W. Hoare, *The Evolution of the English Bible*, London, 1901, 2nd edition, 1902; and No. 786a.

3077. CREIGHTON, MANDELL. A history of the papacy during the period of the Reformation [1378-1527]. 5 vols.

London, 1882-94.—New edition: A history of the papacy from the great schism to the sack of Rome. 6 vols. London, 1897; reprinted, 1901.

Deals briefly with the relations of England to the papacy. See also J[ohannes] Haller, *Papsttum und Kirchenreform*, vol. i., Berlin, 1903 (England and the papacy in the 14th century, 375-465); also his *England und Rom unter Martin V.* (reprinted from *Quellen und Forschungen aus Italienischen Archiven*, 1905, viii. 249-304), Rome, 1905.

3078. DELARC, ODON. *Le saint-siège et la conquête de l'Angleterre.* *Revue des Questions Historiques*, xli. 337-81. Paris, 1887.

3079. DU BOYS, ALBERT. *L'église et l'état en Angleterre depuis la conquête des Normands.* Paris, etc., 1887.

Devoted chiefly to the consideration of Lanfranc, Anselm, and Becket.

3080. EUBEL, CONRAD. *Hierarchia catholica medii ævi* [1198-1503]. 3 vols. Münster, 1898-1910.

Contains useful lists of English, Welsh, and Irish bishops.

3080a. FUETER, EDUARD. *Religion und Kirche in England im fünfzehnten Jahrhundert.* Tübingen, etc., 1904. pp. 78.

A very valuable little treatise.

3081. HURTER, FRIEDRICH [E. VON]. *Geschichte Papst Innocenz III.* 4 vols. Hamburg, 1834-42; 3rd edition of vol. i., 1841; 2nd edition of vols. ii.-iv., 1842-44.—Translated by A. de Saint-Chéron and J. B. Haiber: *Histoire du pape Innocent III.* 3 vols. Paris, 1838; 2nd edition, 1855.

Deals with the relations of King John to the papacy. See also C. H. C. Pirie-Gordon, *Innocent the Great*, London, etc., 1907 (ch. vii., *Innocent III. and England*, a brief account); Else Gütschow, *Innocenz III. und England*, Munich, etc., 1904 (relations of church and state, 1154-99, pp. 1-69); E. B. Krehbiel, *The Interdict, its History and its Operation*, with especial attention to the Time of Pope Innocent III., 1198-1216, *American Hist. Assoc.*, Washington, 1909; W. F. Ladenbauer, *Wie wurde König Johann von England Vasall des Römischen Stuhles?* in *Zeitschrift für Katholische Theologie*, 1882, vi. 201-47, 393-437; H. W. Lucas, *King John and Innocent III.*, in the *Month*, 3rd series, 1879, xvi. 516-31 (deals with their conflict over the election of Archbishop Langton); Achille Luchaire, *Innocent III., les Royautés Vassales du Saint-Siège*, Paris, 1908 (Richard I. and John, 136-245).

3082. INGRAM, T. D. England and Rome: a history of the relations between the papacy and the English state and church, from the Norman conquest to 1688. London, etc., 1892.

Tries to prove that the Tudor supremacy was the same as that of the medieval kings of England.

3082a. JESSOPP, AUGUSTUS. Before the great pillage. London, 1901.

Parish life, 3-72.

| The parish priest, 73-120.

3083. LOSERTH, J[OHANN]. Studien zur Kirchenpolitik Englands im 14. Jahrhundert. 2 pts. *Akademie der Wissensch.*, Sitzungsberichte, Philos.-Hist. Classe, cxxxvi. no. 1, pp. 135; clvi. no. 6, pp. 118. Vienna, 1897-1907.

Pt. i. (to 1378) is valuable for the relations of church and state under Edward I. and Edward III., and for Wyclif's political doctrines; pt. ii. is a study of Wyclif's *Summa Theologiæ*. See also Loserth's papers: *Die ältesten Streitschriften Wiclifs*, *ibid.*, 1908, clx. no. 2, pp. 74; and *Wiclifs Sendschreiben, Flugschriften, und Kleinere Werke Kirchenpolitischen Inhalts*, *ibid.*, 1910, clxvi. no. 6, pp. 96. For conditions in the next reign, see Max Wagner, *Die Englische Kirchenpolitik unter König Richard II.*, Bonn, 1904; and H. H. Walker, *Die Kirchenpolitik Englands unter König Richard II.* [Halle dissertation], pt. i., Halle, 1898, pp. 87.

3084. LUARD, H. R. On the relations between England and Rome during the early portion of the reign of Henry III. Cambridge, etc., 1877. pp. 71.

Much attention is also devoted to the relations between England and Rome at this period in F. A. Gasquet's *Henry the Third and the Church*, London, 1905. See also Ottoboni's letters (No. 2255); Heinrich Weber, *Ueber das Verhältniss Englands zu Rom, 1237-41*, Berlin, 1883; and A. L. Smith, *Church and State in the Middle Ages*, Oxford, 1913.

3085. MAITLAND, F. W. Frankalmoign in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. *Law Quarterly Review*, vii. 354-63. London, 1891.—Reprinted in his *Collected Papers* (No. 656a), ii. 205-22. Cambridge, 1911.

3086. MALONE, SYLVESTER. Church history of Ireland, from the Anglo-Norman invasion to the Reformation. London, 1867; 3rd edition, 2 vols., Dublin, 1880.

3087. NORGATE, KATE. The bull *laudabiliter*. *English Hist. Review*, viii. 18-52. London, 1893.

Maintains the authenticity of this bull, by which Hadrian IV. granted Ireland to Henry II. Its authenticity is also defended by Sylvester

Malone, in *Dublin Review*, 3rd series, 1884, xi. 316-43 (see also his *Adrian IV. and Ireland*, Dublin, etc., 1899); and by Herbert Thurston, *The English Pope and the Irish Bull*, in the *Month*, April-May, 1906, pp. 415-28, 483-98. For the contrary view, see [Louis Chaillot], *Adrien IV. et l'Irlande*, in *Analecta Juris Pontificii*, 1882, xxi. 257-397 (translated by W. M'Loughlin, *Pope Adrian IV. a Friend of Ireland*, Dublin, 1906); F. A. Gasquet, in *Dublin Review*, 3rd series, 1883, x. 83-103; Laurence Ginnell, *An Bullæ Pontificiæ an Non*, in *New Ireland Review*, 1897-98, vols. vii.-ix. passim (separately printed as *The Doubtful Grant of Ireland to Henry II.*, Dublin, 1901); W. B. Morris, *Ireland and St. Patrick* (London, 1890), 65-147; J. von Pflugk-Harttung, in *Deutsche Zeitschrift für Geschichtswissenschaft*, 1893, x. 323-31; J. H. Round, *Commune of London* (No. 2826a), ch. viii.; Paul Scheffer-Boichorst, in *Mittheilungen des Instituts für Oesterreichische Geschichtsforschung*, *Ergänzungsband*, 1893, iv. 101-22; and O. J. Thatcher, *Studies concerning Adrian IV.* (No. 3137a). See also Orpen (No. 940a), ch. ix.

3087a. REUTER, HERMANN. *Geschichte Alexanders des Dritten und der Kirche seiner Zeit.* 3 vols. Leipsic, 1860-64.

Deals with Becket, etc.

3087b. *STEPHENS, W. R. W. *The English church*, 1066-1272. London, etc., 1901.

There is a useful survey of the authorities at the end of each chapter. See No. 757.

3088. STOKES, G. T. *Ireland and the Anglo-Norman church : a history of Ireland and Irish Christianity from the Norman conquest to the Reformation.* London, 1889; 2nd edition, 1892.

Valuable. See No. 1607.

3089. [Various recent works.] F. A. Gasquet, *The eve of the Reformation.* London, 1900; [3rd edition], 1905. [Deals with the revival of letters in England, gilds, wills, pilgrimages, etc.; mainly 16th century.]—F. A. Gasquet, *The last abbot of Glastonbury and other essays.* London, 1908. [English scholarship in the 13th century, 141-65.]—H. G. Leach, *The relations of the Norwegian with the English church, 1066-1399.* *American Academy of Arts and Sciences*, Proceedings, xlv. 530-60. Boston, 1909.—Walter Lichtenstein, *The date of separation of ecclesiastical and lay jurisdiction in England.* [Reprinted from the *Illinois Law Review*, vol. iii. no. 6.] Chicago, [1908].—W. E. Lunt, *The financial system of the mediæval papacy in the light of recent literature.* *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, xxiii. 251-95. Boston, 1909.—E. K. Lyle, *The office of an English*

bishop in the first half of the fourteenth century. [Philadelphia], 1903. [Bibliography, 129-32.]-H. G. Richardson, The parish clergy of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., 3rd series, 1912, vi. 89-128.—Noël Valois, La France et le grand schisme d'occident. 4 vols. Paris, 1896-1902.—J. F. Willard, The English church and the lay taxes of the fourteenth century, in University of Colorado Studies, vol. iv. no. 4, pp. 217-25. Boulder, Colorado, 1907.

B. MONASTICISM.

See §§ 23*d*, 56*a*, and Nos. 3231*b*, 3233*a*. For a list of English religious houses, see Gasquet's English Monastic Life (No. 786), 251-318. See also his chapter on alien priories, in the earlier editions of his Henry VIII. and the English Monasteries, London, 1888, 1893, etc. A bibliography of the continental literature will be found in Chevalier (No. 20), under the names of the various religious orders; and in De Smedt's Introductio (No. 26).

Austin Canons.

3089*a*. HOLMES, T. S. The Austin canons in England in the twelfth century. *Journal of Theological Studies*, v. 343-56. London, 1904.

Cistercians.

See Brewer's edition of the Speculum Ecclesiæ (No. 2242), preface; and J. T. Micklethwaite, The Cistercian Order, in Journal of the Yorkshire Archæological Society, 1900, xv. 245-68.

3090. BIRCH, W. DE GRAY. On the date of foundation ascribed to the Cistercian abbeys in Great Britain. *British Archæol. Assoc.*, Journal, xxvi. 281-99, 352-69. London, 1870.

3091. COOKE, A. M. The settlement of the Cistercians in England. *English Hist. Review*, viii. 625-76. London, 1893.

3092. JANAUSCHEK, LEOPOLD. *Originum Cisterciensium tomus i*. Vienna, 1877.

Authorities, pp. xii.-xlvii. The body of this valuable work is a catalogue of Cistercian monasteries, with a brief account of the foundation of each, and a list of writers who have dealt with the abbey under consideration. See Janauschk's index, especially under 'Anglia,' 'Hibernia,' and 'Wallia.'

3093. MANRIQUE, ANGEL. *Cisterciensium seu verius ecclesiasticorum annalium tomi i.-iv.* Lyons, 1642-59.

The most elaborate survey of the general history of the Cistercians throughout Europe in the 12th and 13th centuries. See the index to each volume, under the names of English kings.

3094. [PALMER, BERNARD.] A concise history of the Cistercian order. By a Cistercian monk. London, 1852.

Of little value.

Cluniacs.

3095. BERLIÈRE, URSMAR. *Die Cluniacenser in England. Studien und Mittheilungen aus dem Benedictiner- und dem Cistercienser-Orden*, xi. 414-24. Brünn, 1890.

A brief account of the history of the Cluniacs in England, based in part on Duckett's work (No. 2196).

3095a. SACKUR, ERNST. *Die Cluniacenser in ihrer kirchlichen und allgemeineschichtlichen Wirksamkeit bis zur Mitte des elften Jahrhunderts.* 2 vols. Halle, 1892-94.

Friars.

There is a good account of the Franciscans in Brewer's *Monumenta Franciscana* (No. 2201), and references to recent publications will be found in No. 2193. See also Ernest Barker, *The Dominican Order and Convocation*, Oxford, 1913, pp. 83.

3096. BURGO, THOMAS DE [THOMAS BURKE]. *Hibernia Dominicana sive historia Hiberniæ ordinis prædicatorum.* Cologne, 1762.—Supplement, 1772.

3097. JESSOPP, AUGUSTUS. *The coming of the friars and other essays.* London, 1889 [1888]; 4th edition, 1890.

Ch. i. Coming of the friars.

Ch. ii. Village life in [Rougham] Norfolk.

Ch. iii. Daily life in a monastery.

Chs. iv.-v. The Black Death in East Anglia.

Ch. vi. The building up of a university [Cambridge].

Contains a good popular account of the friars. He also deals with the monasteries of St. Albans, Bury St. Edmunds, and Pentney (Norfolk), in his *Studies by a Recluse* (London, 1893), chs. i.-iii.

3098. LITTLE, A. G. *Chronology of the provincial ministers of the friars minor in England.* *English Hist. Review*, vi. 742-51. London, 1891.

See also his *Provincial Priors of the Dominican Order in England*, *ibid.*, 1893, viii. 519-25.

3099. PALMER, C. F. R. *Fasti ordinis fratrum prædicatorum: the provincials of the friar-preachers, or black friars, of England.* *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain, Archæol. Journal*, xxxv. 134-65. London, 1878.

A series of papers, by the same writer, on the friar-preachers in various towns of England will be found in the *Reliquary*, 1876-89, and in the *Archæological Journal*, 1880-84, vols. xxxvii.-xli.

3100. P[ARKINSON], A[NTHONY]. *Collectanea Anglo-Minoritica: a collection of the antiquities of the English Franciscans.* 2 pts. London, 1726.

3101. WADDING, LUKE. *Annales minorum seu trium ordinum a S. Francisco institutorum* [1208-1540]. 8 vols. Lyons, etc., 1625-54; 2nd edition, with a syllabus, 17 vols., Rome, 1731-41.—Vols. xviii.-xxv., by John de Luca and others, Rome, etc., 1740-1886.

The best authority on the general history of the Franciscans throughout Europe. See also No. 2205.

Gilbertines.

3101a. GRAHAM, ROSE. *S. Gilbert of Sempringham and the Gilbertines: a history of the order.* London, 1901; reprinted, 1904.

Military Orders.

On the templars, see also Nos. 965*a*, 1180; and, for the sources, Nos. 613, 2198, 2734, and p. 437. On the hospitallers, see Nos. 956*b*, 980, 1127; and, for the sources, Nos. 2195, 2199, 2470*a*.

3102. ADDISON, C. G. *The history of the knights templars.* London, 1842; 3rd edition, 1852.

The best work in English on this subject. See also Robert Aitken, *The Knights Templars in Scotland*, in *Scottish Review*, 1898, xxxii. 1-36.

3102a. BEDFORD, W. K. R., and HOLBECHE, RICHARD. *The order of the hospital of St. John of Jerusalem.* London, 1902.

The mediæval part is not so good as the modern. Whitworth Porter's *Knights of Malta or the Order of St. John of Jerusalem*, 2 vols., London, 1858 (3rd edition, 1 vol., 1884), is not confined to England.

3102b. DELISLE, LÉOPOLD. *Mémoire sur les opérations financières des templiers [in England and France]. Académie des Inscriptions et Belles Lettres, Mémoires, vol. xxxiii. [pt. ii.]. Paris, 1889.*

See also Eleanor Ferris, *The Financial Relations of the Knights Templars to the English Crown*, in *American Historical Review*, 1902, viii. 1-17.

3103. FROUDE, J. A. *The Spanish story of the armada and other essays.* London, 1892 (two editions); reprinted, New York, 1892, 1899, 1905.

The templars, 250-310. Devotes little attention to England.

3104. GMELIN, JULIUS. *Schuld oder Unschuld des Templerordens.* Stuttgart, 1893.

England, 453-66, et passim.

3104a. LE ROULX, J. DELAVILLE. *Les hospitaliers en terre sainte et à Chypre, 1100-1310.* Paris, 1904.

See also his *Mélanges sur l'Ordre de S. Jean de Jérusalem*, Paris, 1910, which consists of papers, hitherto scattered in numerous antiquarian periodicals and other publications, on various incidents connected with the development of the order, such as its seals, its governing rules, etc.

3104b. PERKINS, CLARENCE. *The trial of the templars in England.* *English Hist. Review*, xxiv. 432-47. London, 1909.—*The knights templars in the British isles.* *Ibid.*, xxv. 209-30. London, 1910.—*The wealth of the knights templars in England and the disposition of it after their dissolution.* *American Hist. Review*, xv. 252-63. New York, etc., 1910.

3104c. PRUTZ, HANS. *Die geistlichen Ritterorden; ihre Stellung zur kirchlichen, politischen, gesellschaftlichen, und wirtschaftlichen Entwicklung des Mittelalters.* Berlin, 1908.

3105. SCHOTTMÜLLER, KONRAD. *Der Untergang des Templerordens.* 2 vols. Berlin, 1887.

England, i. 368-407, ii. 75-102. See now Heinrich Finke, *Papsttum und Untergang des Templerordens*, 2 vols. in 1, Münster, 1907 (England, i. 312-17, ii. 381, index). For a review of Finke's book, see C. V. Langlois' *L'Affaire des Templiers*, in *Journal des Savants*, 1908, pp. 417-35.

3106. WOODHOUSE, F. C. *The military religious orders of the middle ages.* London, etc., 1879.

Of little value.

c. BIOGRAPHY.

See § 8, especially No. 305; § 16*b*, *acta sanctorum*; § 24, especially Nos. 881, 925, 974, 1071*a*, 1148, 1159*a-b*, 1171; § 56*d*, *vitæ*; and Nos. 2315, 2838, 2885*a*.

Adelard of Bath (*fl.* 1130).

3106*a*. HASKINS, C. H. Adelard of Bath. *English Hist. Review*, xxvi. 491-8, xxviii. 515-16, 831. London, 1911-13.

Anselm (*d.* 1109).

See No. 3079. There is an excellent account of Anselm in Freeman's William Rufus (No. 2813), vol. i. ch. iv., vol. ii. ch. vii. For the sources, see Nos. 2225-6.

3107. CHARMA, ANTOINE. Saint Anselme. Paris, 1853.

3108. CHURCH, R. W. St. Anselm. London, 1870; reprinted, 1871, 1873, 1877, 1879, 1881, 1884, 1885, 1888.

An admirable sketch.

3109. HASSE, F. R. Anselm von Canterbury. 2 pts. Leipsic, 1843-52.—Translated and abridged by William Turner: Life of St. Anselm. London, 1850.

Valuable.

3110. KLEMM, THEODOR. Der englische Investiturstreit unter Heinrich I. Leipsic, 1880. pp. 79.

Condemns the conduct of Anselm.

3111. LIEBERMANN, FELIX. Anselm von Canterbury und Hugo von Lyon, in Historische Aufsätze dem Andenken an Georg Waitz gewidmet, 156-203. Hanover, 1886.

Contains a good account of the investiture struggle.

3112. RAGEY, Le père. Histoire de Saint Anselme. 2 vols. Paris, etc., [1890].—Abridged edition, 1 vol.: Vie de S. Anselme. Paris, etc., [1891].

Defends the conduct of Anselm and the papacy.

3113. RÉMUSAT, CHARLES DE. Saint Anselme de Cantorbéry. Paris, 1853; 2nd edition, 1868.

3114. RIGG, J. M. St. Anselm of Canterbury. London, 1896.

Deals especially with Anselm's writings.

3115. RULE, MARTIN. The life and times of St. Anselm. 2 vols. London, 1883.

The most elaborate biography of Anselm, containing much useful matter. The author is a zealous partisan of the papacy.

3116. SCHMITZ, MAXIMILIAN. Der englische Investiturstreit. Innsbruck, 1884. pp. 116.

Valuable. See also his Gerhard von York, mit besonderer Berücksichtigung seines Verhältnisses zu Anselm von Canterbury, in Programm der Realschule zu Crefeld, 1884.

3116a. WELCH, A. C. Anselm and his work. Edinburgh, 1901.

Bacon, Roger (*d.* 1294).

See Emile Charles, Roger Bacon, sa Vie, ses Ouvrages, ses Doctrines, Paris, 1861; Dictionary of National Biography, 1885, ii. 374-8; Roger Bacon Essays, ed. A. G. Little, Oxford, 1914; and other material connected with the centenary celebration in 1914. For his works, see p. 500, above.

Becket (*d.* 1170).

See the works on the reign of Henry II., in § 60; Dictionary of National Biography, 1898, lvi. 165-73; and Nos. 979, 2229-31, 3079, 3087a. Freeman, R. H. Froude, L'Huillier, Morris, and Thompson are apologists of Becket; J. A. Froude and Robertson take an unfavourable view of his character and conduct. The best biography is Morris's. Maitland throws new light on the nature of Becket's controversy with Henry II.

3117. ABBOTT, E. A. St. Thomas of Canterbury: his death and miracles. 2 vols. London, 1898.

3118. DARBOY, GEORGES. Saint Thomas Becket: sa vie et ses lettres. 2 vols. Paris, 1858.

3119. FREEMAN, E. A. Historical essays. London, 1871. St. Thomas and his biographers, 79-113.

3120. — Mr. Froude's Life and times of Thomas Becket. *Contemporary Review*, xxxi. 821-42; xxxii. 116-39, 474-500; xxxiii. 213-41. London, 1878.

A severe criticism of Froude (No. 3121).

3121. FROUDE, J. A. Short studies on great subjects. 4th series. London, 1883 [1882]; new edition, 1883.

Life and times of Becket, 1-230. Reprinted from the Nineteenth Century, 1877, vols. i.-ii.

3122. FROUDE, R. H. History of the contest between Becket and Henry II., in Froude's Remains, vol. ii. of pt. ii. Derby, etc., 1839.

Contains translations of many contemporary letters.

3123. L'HUILLIER, A. Saint Thomas de Cantorbéry. 2 vols. Paris, etc., 1891-92.

Elaborate and scholarly. The author is a zealous partisan of the papacy. On p. 233, vol. i., he says: 'Nous écrivons ici pour les catholiques et pour eux seuls.'

3124. MAITLAND, F. W. Henry II. and the criminous clerks. *English Hist. Review*, vii. 224-34. London, 1892.—Also printed in his Roman Canon Law (No. 767), London, 1898; and in his Collected Papers (No. 656a), ii. 232-50, Cambridge, 1911.

Shows that 'Henry did not propose that an accused clerk should be tried in the lay court; he was to be tried in a canonical court by the law of the Church.' Valuable.

3125. *MORRIS, JOHN. The life and martyrdom of St. Thomas Becket. London, 1859; 2nd edition, 1885.

3126. RADFORD, L. B. Thomas of London before his consecration. Cambridge, 1894.

A scholarly work.

— **3127.** ROBERTSON, J. C. Becket. London, 1859.

Condemns the conduct of Becket. Valuable.

3128. THOMPSON, R. A. Thomas Becket, martyr patriot. London, 1889.

Canterbury, Reginald of (*fl.* 1112?).

3129. LIEBERMANN, FELIX. Reginald von Canterbury. *Gesellsch. für ältere Deutsche Gesch.*, Neues Archiv, xiii. 519-56. Hanover, 1888. [Includes the text of Reginald's poems.]

Reginald was born between 1030 and 1050; the date of his death is unknown.

Chichele, Henry (*d.* 1443).

3130. DUCK, ARTHUR. Vita Henrici Chichele archiepiscopi Cantuariensis. Oxford, 1617.—Translation: The life of Henry Chichele. London, 1699.

Grocyn, William (*d.* 1519).

3131. BURROWS, MONTAGU. Memoir of William Grocyn. *Oxford Hist. Soc.*, Collectanea, ii. 332-80. Oxford, 1890.

Grosseteste, Robert (*d.* 1253).

See the preface to Luard's edition of Grosseteste's Letters (No. 2243), and his article in Dictionary of National Biography, 1890, xxiii. 275-8.

3132. FELTEN, JOSEPH. Robert Grosseteste: ein Beitrag zur Kirchen- und Culturgeschichte. Freiburg, 1887.

Valuable.

3133. LECHLER, G. V. Robert Grosseteste. Leipsic, [1867]. pp. 29.

Rewritten in his biography of Wyclif (No. 3168), i. 177-206.

3134. PAULI, REINHOLD. Bischof Grosseteste und Adam von Marsh: ein Beitrag zur älteren Geschichte der Universität Oxford. Tübingen, 1864. pp. 44.

3135. PEGGE, SAMUEL. The life of Robert Grosseteste. London, 1793.

3136. PERRY, G. G. The life and times of Robert Grosseteste. London, 1871.

Emphasises the part played by Grosseteste in the reformation of the diocese of Lincoln.

3136a. ROBINSON, W. C. Robert Grosseteste. London, [1896]. pp. 48.

3137. *STEVENSON, F. S. Robert Grosseteste. London, etc., 1899.

The most nearly complete life of Grosseteste.

Hadrian IV. (*d.* 1159).

See No. 3087.

3137a. THATCHER, O. J. Studies concerning Adrian IV. Chicago, 1903. pp. 88.

See also J. D. Mackie, Pope Adrian IV., Oxford, 1907.

Lanfranc (*d.* 1089).

See No. 3079; and Freeman, *Norman Conquest* (No. 2812), vol. iv. ch. xix. For his works, see No. 2245.

3138. CHARMA, ANTOINE. Lanfranc. Paris, 1849.

3139. CROZALS, JOSEPH DE. Lanfranc: sa vie, son enseignement, sa politique. Paris, 1877.

3139a. LONGUEMARE, ELIE. Lanfranc, conseiller de Guillaume le conquérant. Paris, etc., 1902.

Bibliography, pp. xiii.-xix.; and bibliographical appendixes.

3140. MOIRAGHI, PIETRO. Lanfranco di Pavia. Padua, 1889. pp. 27.

Langham, Simon (*d.* 1376).

3140a. ROBINSON, J. A. Simon Langham, abbot of Westminster. *Church Quarterly Review*, lxvi. 339-66. London, 1908.

Langham was abbot, 1349-66, and became successively archbishop of Canterbury and cardinal.

Langton, Stephen (*d.* 1228).

For Matthew Paris's life of Langton, see No. 1830.

3141. MAURICE, C. E. Lives of popular leaders: Stephen Langton. London, 1872.

Lincoln, Hugh of (*d.* 1200).

See Dimock, *Magna Vita S. Hugonis* (No. 2246), preface.

3141a. BRAMLEY, H. R. (editor). St. Hugh's day at Lincoln, A.D. 1900: the sermons preached in the minster, with a life of St. Hugh. Lincoln, 1900.

3142. FROUDE, J. A. Short studies on great subjects. 2nd series. London, 1871.

A bishop of the 12th century, 49-82.

3142a. MARSON, C. L. Hugh, bishop of Lincoln. London, 1901.

Popular; no research.

3143. PERRY, G. G. The life of St. Hugh of Avalon, bishop of Lincoln. London, 1879.

3144. Vie de Saint Hugues, évêque de Lincoln, 1140-1200. Par un religieux de la grande chartreuse. Montreuil, 1890.—Translated, with large additions, by Herbert Thurston: Life of St. Hugh of Lincoln. London, etc., 1898.

Longchamp, William (*d.* 1197).

See No. 2826a.

3145. BOIVIN-CHAMPEAUX, LOUIS. Notice sur Guillaume de Longchamp, évêque d'Ely, vice-roi d'Angleterre. Evreux, etc., 1885.

Merton, Walter de (*d.* 1277).

See No. 3182.

3146. [HOBHOUSE], EDMUND, bishop of Nelson. Sketch of the life of Walter de Merton. Oxford, etc., 1859. pp. 50.

Morton, John (*d.* 1500).

3147. WOODHOUSE, R. I. Life of John Morton, archbishop of Canterbury. London, etc., 1895.

Oldcastle, Sir John (*d.* 1417).

3148. BALE, JOHN. A brief chronicle concerning the examination and death of sir John Oldcastle, in Henry Christmas's edition of the Select Works of John Bale, 5-59. *Parker Soc.* Cambridge, 1849.

This work was first printed in 1544. For other books on Oldcastle, by Gaspey, A. M. Brown, Maurice, etc., see Dictionary of National Biography, 1895, xlii. 93. A more recent article is W. T. Waugh's Sir John Oldcastle, in *English Historical Review*, 1905, xx. 434-56, 637-58. Bale's Select Works, 60-133, also contains The Examination of William Thorpe. Thorpe was another Lollard, who was tried for heresy in 1407.

Peckham, John (*d.* 1292).

For his works, see No. 2256.

3148a. WILLIS-BUND, J. W. Archbishop Peckham. *Soc. of Cymmrodorion*, Trans., 1900-01, pp. 53-86. London, 1902.

An account of the part played by Peckham in the conquest of Wales.

Pecock, Reginald (*d.* 1460?).

See the introduction to Babington's edition of the *Repressor* (No. 2257).

3149. LEWIS, JOHN. *The life of Reynold Pecock.* London, 1744; new edition, Oxford, 1820.

Rich, Edmund (*d.* 1240).

3150. PARAVICINI, FRANCES DE. *Life of St. Edmund of Abingdon, archbishop of Canterbury.* London, etc., 1898.

3150a. THURSTON, HERBERT. A conjectural chapter in the life of St. Edmund of Canterbury. *Dublin Review*, cxxxv. 229-57. London, etc., 1904.

3151. WALLACE, WILFRID. *Life of St. Edmund of Canterbury.* London, 1893.

Valuable; the best biography of Rich. The appendixes contain much manuscript material.

3151a. WARD, BERNARD. *St. Edmund, archbishop of Canterbury: his life as told by old English writers.* London, 1903.

Extracts from chroniclers and other sources.

Salisbury, John of (*d.* 1180).

For his works, see No. 2261.

3152. DEMIMUID, M. *Jean de Salisbury.* Paris, 1873.

3153. GENNRICH, PAUL. *Die Staats- und Kirchenlehre Johannis von Salisbury.* Gotha, 1894.

3154. PAULI, REINHOLD. Ueber die kirchenpolitische Wirksamkeit des Johannes Saresberiensis. *Zeitschrift für Kirchenrecht*, xvi. 265-87. Freiburg, etc., 1881.

3155. POOLE, R. L. *Illustrations of the history of medieval thought.* London, etc., 1884.

Ch. vii. John of Salisbury. See also Poole's excellent article in *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1908, x. 876-83.

3156. REUTER, HERMANN. *Johannes von Salisbury: zur Geschichte der christlichen Wissenschaft im zwölften Jahrhundert.* Berlin, 1842. pp. 88.

3157. SCHAARSCHMIDT, CARL. *Johannes Saresberiensis nach Leben und Studien.* Leipsic, 1862.

The best work on John of Salisbury. Deals especially with him as a scholar.

3158. SCHUBERT, ERNST. *Die Staatslehre Johannis von Salisbury.* Berlin, 1897. pp. 58.

Salisbury, Roger of (*d.* 1139).

3159. BOIVIN-CHAMPEAUX, LOUIS. *Notice sur Roger le Grand, évêque de Salisbury, premier ministre d'Angleterre au xii^e siècle.* Evreux, 1878.

Savoy, Boniface of (*d.* 1270).

3160. STRICKLAND, GIUSEPPE. *Ricerche storiche sopra il B. Bonifacio di Savoia, arcivescovo di Cantorbery, 1207-70. Miscellanea di Storia Italiana, xxxii. 349-432.* Turin, 1895.

Defends Boniface's character. On Boniface, see also Mugnier (No. 2838).

Shirwood, John (*d.* 1494).

3160a. ALLEN, P. S. Bishop Shirwood of Durham and his library. *English Hist. Review*, xxv. 445-56. London, 1910.

Waynflete, William (*d.* 1486).

3161. CHANDLER, RICHARD. *The life of William Waynflete, bishop of Winchester [with an appendix of records].* London, 1811.

3162. *The life of William of Waynflete.* London, etc., [1890]. pp. 95.

A popular account.

Wulfstan (*d.* 1095).

See also Freeman, *Norman Conquest* (No. 2812), iv. 379-90, etc., and his *William Rufus* (No. 2813), i. 477-81, ii. 475-81. For a Latin life of Wulfstan, see No. 2263.

3163. HOOK, W. F. *The life and times of Wulfstan, bishop of Worcester.* *Royal Archæol. Institute of Great Britain, Archæol. Journal*, xx. 1-28. London, 1863.

Wyclif (*d.* 1384) and the Lollards.

See Nos. 2805, 2867, 2872, 3083; the introductions to Babington's edition of Pecock's Repressor and Matthew's English Works of Wycliffe (Nos. 2257, 2265); H. L. Cannon, *The Poor Priests, a Study in the Rise of English Lollardy*, American Hist. Assoc., Annual Report, 1899, i. 449-82; and especially the introduction to Shirley's edition of *Fasciculi Zizaniorum* (No. 2253). For Wyclif's works, see § 56*d*. For sources and literature relating to Wyclif, see Johann Loserth, *Geschichte des Späteren Mittelalters*, 1197-1492 (Munich, 1903), 389-400.

The best biography of Wyclif is Lechler's. There is a good short account of his life in the *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1900, lxiii. 202-23.

3164. BUDDENSIEG, RUDOLF. Johann Wiclif und seine Zeit. Gotha, 1885.

Valuable.

3165. BURROWS, MONTAGU. Wiclif's place in history: three lectures. London, 1881; new edition, 1884.

3165a. CARRICK, J. C. Wycliffe and the Lollards. Edinburgh, 1908.

Popular.

3166. CHEYNEY, E. P. The recantation of the early Lollards. *American Hist. Review*, iv. 423-38. New York, etc., 1899.

3166a. FIGGIS, J. N. John Wycliffe. *Church Hist. Soc.*, Typical English Churchmen, 2nd series, 1-44. London, etc., 1909.

3166b. FÜRSTENAU, HERMANN. Johann von Wiclifs Lehren von der Eintheilung der Kirche und von der Stellung der weltlichen Gewalt. Berlin, 1900.

3167. *GAIRDNER, JAMES. Lollardy and the Reformation in England. 4 vols. (vol. iv. revised by William Hunt). London, 1908-13.

The Lollards, i. 3-284.

For an earlier paper, see Gairdner and Spedding's *Studies in English History* (Edinburgh, 1881), 1-54. This is a revised edition of Gairdner's *Bible Study in the Fifteenth Century*, in *Fortnightly Review*, 1865, i. 710-20, ii. 59-78.

3168. *LECHLER, G. V. Johann von Wiclif und die Vorgeschichte der Reformation. 2 vols. Leipsic, 1873.—Translated [and abridged] by Peter Lorimer: John Wiclif and his English precursors. 2 vols. London, 1878; new editions, 1 vol., 1881, [1884].

By far the best biography of Wyclif. For a review of Lechler's work, see Mandell Creighton, *Historical Essays* (London, etc., 1902), 173-201.

3169. LEWIS, JOHN. Life of Wicliffe. London, 1720; new edition, Oxford, 1820.

This was the best biography of Wyclif before the appearance of Lechler's. The appendix contains a good collection of documents.

3170. LOSERTH, JOHANN. Hus und Wiclif. Prague, 1884.—Translated by M. J. Evans: Wiclif and Hus. London, 1884.

3171. — The beginnings of Wyclif's activity in ecclesiastical politics. *English Hist. Review*, xi. 319-28. London, 1896.

See also No. 3083.

3172. PENNINGTON, A. R. John Wiclif. London, 1884.

3173. POOLE, R. L. Wycliffe and movements for reform. London, 1889.

See also Poole's *Illustrations of the History of Medieval Thought* (London, 1884), ch. x.: Wyclif's Doctrine of Lordship.

3174. ROGERS, J. E. T. Historical gleanings. 2nd series. London, 1870.

Wyclif, 1-63.

3175. SNOW, ABBOT. The Lollards. *Dublin Review*, cxviii. 40-62. London, etc., 1896.

3176. STEVENSON, JOSEPH. The truth about John Wyclif. London, 1885.

Deals especially with the reformer's doctrines, which Stevenson condemns.

3176a. SUMMERS, W. H. The Lollards of the Chiltern Hills: glimpses of English dissent in the middle ages. London, 1906.

3177. VATTIER, VICTOR. John Wycliff. Paris, 1886.

A careful study of Wyclif's chief works.

3178. VAUGHAN, ROBERT. John de Wycliffe. London, 1853.

This superseded Vaughan's earlier work: *The Life and Opinions of Wyclif*, 2 vols., London, 1828; 2nd edition, 1831.

3178a. WORKMAN, H. B. *The dawn of the Reformation*. 2 vols. London, 1901-02.

Vol. i. *The age of Wyclif* (devoted mainly to a study of Wyclif).

Vol. ii. *The age of Hus* (little on England).

Wykeham, William of (*d.* 1404).

See Nos. 3198, 3202, 3206.

3178b. FOX, W. L. *The complete life pilgrimage of William of Wykeham*. Pt. i. ———, 1909.

Includes two contemporary lives, etc., translated from the Latin.

3179. LOWTH, ROBERT. *Life of William of Wykeham, bishop of Winchester* [with an appendix of documents]. 1 vol. and supplement. London, 1758-59; 3rd edition, Oxford, 1777.

3180. MOBERLY, G. H. *Life of William of Wykeham*. London, 1887; 2nd edition, 1893.

Valuable.

3180a. SPOONER, W. A. *William of Wykeham. Church Hist. Soc., Typical English Churchmen*, 2nd series, 49-79. London, etc., 1909.

§ 71. EDUCATION, UNIVERSITIES, AND ROMAN LAW.

a. *Oxford and Cambridge*, Nos. 3181-97.

b. *Schools, Inns of Court, etc.*, Nos. 3198-3206a.

c. *The Study and Influence of Roman Law*, Nos. 3207-12.

For the history of education, see [K.] A. Baumeister's *Handbuch der Erziehungs- und Unterrichtslehre für höhere Schulen*, 4 vols., Munich, 1895-98; K. A. Schmid's *Encyklopädie des gesammten Erziehungs- und Unterrichtswesens*, 11 vols., Gotha, 1859-78 (2nd edition, 10 vols., Gotha, etc., 1876-87); and the sections on schools in the *Victoria county histories* (No. 839).

a. OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE.

The best general work on English universities is Rashdall's. The most detailed accounts of the history of Oxford and Cambridge are presented by Lyte and Mullinger respectively (Nos. 3188, 3190). Cooper (No. 854) also gives valuable details regarding the annals of the university of Cambridge. A useful series of 'College Histories' is being published by Hutchinson and Company, London, 1898, etc.

See also Nos. 852, 3134; and, for the sources, § 58*d*. For an ancient calendar of Oxford, see No. 225*b*. Lists of the chief officers of the two universities will be found in Le Neve's *Fasti* (No. 809), vol. iii. See also H. P. Stokes, *The Esquire Bedells of the University of Cambridge, 13th-20th Centuries*, Cambridge Antiq. Soc., Cambridge, 1911, pp. 140.

There is a good survey of the literature in Rashdall's *Universities* (No. 3193), ii. 319-22, 543-4, et passim.

3181. BRODRICK, G. C. *A history of the university of Oxford*. London, 1886; 3rd edition, 1894.

A fair popular account.

3182. ——— *Memorials of Merton college*. *Oxford Hist. Soc.* Oxford, 1885.

3183. CLARK, ANDREW (editor). *The colleges of Oxford: their history and traditions*. Twenty-one chapters, contributed by members of the colleges. London, 1891.

Displays much original research.

3184. DENIFLE, HEINRICH. *Die Universitäten des Mittelalters bis 1400*. Vol. i.: *Die Entstehung der Universitäten des Mittelalters bis 1400*. Berlin, 1885.

Oxford, i. 237-51. | Cambridge, i. 367-76. | Dublin, i. 639-43.

An epoch-making work, but it does not deal in detail with the English universities.

3185. FULLER, THOMAS. *The history of the university of Cambridge*. [London], 1655.

Two new editions appeared in 1840. This was formerly the standard work on the history of Cambridge university. It is now in large part superseded by Mullinger's book (No. 3190).

3186. HOLLAND, T. E. The origin of the university of Oxford. *English Hist. Review*, vi. 238-49. London, 1891.

3187. HUBER, V. A. Die englischen Universitäten. 2 vols. Cassel, 1839-40.—Abridged translation, by F. W. Newman: The English universities. 2 vols. London, 1843.

Disfigured by many errors. Rashdall regards it as worthless, and Denifle says that in Huber's work 'es wird mehr philosophiert als geforscht.'

3188. LYTE, H. C. M. A history of the university of Oxford to 1530. London, etc., 1886.

The first attempt to write a critical history of the university. The best work on this subject, though some of Lyte's conclusions have been corrected by Rashdall.

3189. MASTERS, ROBERT. The history of the college of Corpus Christi, Cambridge [with an appendix of documents]. 2 pts. Cambridge, 1753.—With additional matter, by John Lamb, 1831.

3190. MULLINGER, J. B. [History of] the university of Cambridge to 1535. Cambridge, 1873.—[Vol. ii., to 1625], 1884; vol. iii. [to 1667], 1911.

The best book on this subject, but most valuable for later years. 'Es mangelt ihm aber an Methode, Selbständigkeit und Kritik': Denifle, vol. i. p. xv. Mullinger's History of the University of Cambridge (London, 1888) is a popular abridgment of the work published in 1873, continued to the present time.

3191. PALGRAVE, F. T. The Oxford movement of the fifteenth century. *Nineteenth Century*, xxviii. 812-30. London, 1890.

Deals with the revival of studies at Oxford.

3192. PARAVICINI, FRANCES DE. The early history of Balliol college. London, 1891.

Uncritical.

3193. *RASHDALL, HASTINGS. The universities of the middle ages. 2 vols. in 3 pts. Oxford, 1895.

Vol. ii. pt. ii. deals with the origin, organisation, and development of the English universities to 1500. The author devotes particular attention to Oxford.

3194. SEARLE, W. G. The history of the Queens' college, Cambridge [1446-1662]. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.*, Octavo Publication, ix. and xiii. 2 pts. Cambridge, etc., 1867-71.

'The most careful and complete history of a Cambridge college which has yet been written.'

3195. SMITH, WILLIAM. The annals of University college [Oxford]: Newcastle, 1728.

3195a. VAUGHN, E. V. The origin and early development of the English universities [to 1300. Columbia, Missouri], 1908.

3195b. WILLARD, J. F. The royal authority and the early English universities. Philadelphia, 1902.

Ch. ii. The universities and the boroughs.

3196. *WILLIS, ROBERT, and CLARK, J. W. The architectural history of the university of Cambridge and of the colleges of Cambridge and Eton. 4 vols. Cambridge, 1886.

This great work is not restricted to architecture; it contains also much material relating to the life and institutions of the past. For a study based upon it, see W. D. Caröe, *King's Hostel*, Trinity College, Cambridge Antiq. Soc., Cambridge, 1909, pp. 38.

3197. WOOD, ANTHONY A. The history and antiquities of the university of Oxford, ed. John Gutch. 2 vols. Oxford, 1792-96.

This used to be the standard work on the history of the university. It has been superseded by the treatises of Lyte and Rashdall (Nos. 3188, 3193). An imperfect Latin translation, which, however, contains lists of 'scriptores' omitted by Gutch, appeared in 1674: *Historia et Antiquitates Universitatis Oxoniensis*, 2 vols. in 1, Oxford.

b. SCHOOLS, INNS OF COURT, ETC.

See Nos. 3178b-80a, 3196.

3198. ADAMS, H. C. Wykehamica: a history of Winchester college. Oxford, etc., 1878.

3198a. DE MONTMORENCY, J. E. G. State intervention in English education. Cambridge, 1902.

3198b. DOUTHWAITE, W. R. Gray's Inn, its history and associations. London, 1886.

3199. EINSTEIN, LEWIS. The Italian renaissance in England. New York, etc., 1902.

3200. GASQUET, F. A. English scholarship in the thirteenth century. *Dublin Review*, cxxiii. 356-73. London, etc., 1898.—Reprinted in his *Last Abbot of Glastonbury* (No. 3089).

3201. HERBERT, WILLIAM. Antiquities of the inns of court and chancery. London, 1804.

See also H. H. L. Bellot, *The Inner and Middle Temple*, London, 1902.

3202. KIRBY, T. F. Annals of Winchester college, from 1382 to the present time. London, 1892.

3203. LEACH, A. F. English schools at the Reformation. Westminster, 1896. [Pt. i. deals incidentally with the medieval period.]—History of Winchester college. London, 1899.—History of Warwick school. London, 1906.—Memorandum on the history of endowed schools. *Parl. Papers*, 1895, xlvii. 57-75. [London, 1895.]

3204. LYTE, H. C. M. A history of Eton college, 1440-1875. London, 1875; 3rd edition (1440-1898), 1899.

The best history of Eton,

3205. STUBBS, WILLIAM. Seventeen lectures on medieval and modern history. Oxford, 1886; reprinted, 1887; 3rd edition, 1900.

Chs. vi.-vii. Learning and literature at the court of Henry II.

3205a. TURNER, G. J. Lincoln's Inn. London, 1903. pp. 32.
A study of the documents relating to its site.

3206. WALCOTT, M. E. C. William of Wykeham and his colleges. London, 1852.

Deals with the life of Wykeham and the annals of New college, Oxford, and of Winchester college.

3206a. WILLIAMS, ELIJAH. Staple Inn: customs house, wool court, and inn of chancery, its mediæval surroundings and associations. London, 1906.

See also T. C. Worsfold, *Staple Inn and its Story*, London, 1903.

c. THE STUDY AND INFLUENCE OF ROMAN LAW.

The general works on the history of Roman law in England are enumerated in No. 660. See also F. W. Maitland, *Magistri Vacarii Summa de Matrimonio*, in *Law Quarterly Review*, 1897, xiii. 133-43, 270-87 (reprinted in his *Collected Papers*, Cambridge, 1911, iii. 87-105); and No. 1870.

3207. CAILLEMER, EXUPÈRE. *Le droit civil dans les provinces anglo-normandes au xii^e siècle*. Paris, 1883. pp. 72.

A scholarly work.

3208. GOUDY, HENRY. An inaugural lecture on the fate of the Roman law north and south of the Tweed. London, 1894. pp. 33.

3209. GÜTERBOCK, CARL. *Henricus de Bracton und sein Verhältniss zum römischen Recht : ein Beitrag zur Geschichte des römischen Rechts*. Berlin, 1862.—Translated by Brinton Coxé : *Bracton and his relation to the Roman law*. Philadelphia, 1866.

Valuable.

3210. LIEBERMANN, FELIX. *Magister Vacarius*. *English Hist. Review*, xi. 305-14. London, 1896.

Valuable. See also his note, *ibid.*, 1898, xiii. 297-8.

3211. STÖLZEL, ADOLF. *Ueber Vacarius, insbesondere die Brügger und die Prager Handschrift desselben*. *Zeitschrift für Rechtsgeschichte*, vi. 234-68. Weimar, 1867.

3211a. VINOGRADOFF, PAUL. *Roman law in mediæval Europe*. London, 1909.

3212. WENCK, C. F. C. *Magister Vacarius*. Leipsic, 1820.

The most detailed work on the subject. Supplementary material appeared in *Wenck's Opuscula Academica*, 1834.

§ 72. BOROUGHES, COMMERCE, AND INDUSTRY.

For the sources, see §§ 57, 58e; for the general modern treatises, §§ 24, 25. See also No. 2981. On relations with Norway, see No. 1523a.

3212a. ABRAM, A[NNIE]. *Social England in the fifteenth*

century: a study of the effects of economic conditions. London, 1909. [Bibliography, 229-38.]

3212b. ARUP, ERIK. Studier i Engelsk og tysk Handels Historie. Copenhagen, 1907.

3212c. BÄCHTOLD, HERMANN. Der norddeutsche Handel im 12. und Beginnenden 13. Jahrhundert. Berlin, etc., 1910.

3213. BALLARD, A. The English boroughs in the reign of John. *English Hist. Review*, xiv. 93-104. London, 1899.

Analyses the municipal charters granted by John. See also his lectures on The English Borough in the Twelfth Century, Cambridge, 1914; and No. 1563.

3214. *BATESON, MARY. The laws of Breteuil. *English Hist. Review*, xv. 73-78, 302-18, 496-523, 754-7; xvi. 92-110, 332-45. London, 1900-01.

A series of papers which show how these laws were adopted as a model by many baronial boroughs of England. In a supplementary paper, The Creation of Boroughs, *ibid.*, 1902, xvii. 284-96, Miss Bateson edits charters of Deganwy, Dunster, Higham Ferrers, Bolton, Warton, and Roby in full. The first five of these charters are temp. Hen. III.; that of Roby, 1372.

3215. CLEPHAN, R. C. The hanseatic confederation, with special reference to the English factories. [Reprinted from the *Archæologia Æliana* of the Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle, vol. xvi.] Newcastle, etc., 1893. pp. 40.

A brief account.

3216. COLBY, C. W. The growth of oligarchy in English towns. *English Hist. Review*, v. 633-53. London, 1890.

3216a. COLE, S. D. English borough courts. *Law Quarterly Review*, xviii. 376-87. London, 1902.

3217. CUNNINGHAM, W[ILLIAM]. The commercial policy of Edward III. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, iv. 197-220. London, 1889.

3217a. DAENELL, ERNST. Die Blütezeit der deutschen Hanse: hansische Geschichte von der zweiten Hälfte des xiv. bis zum letzten Viertel des xv. Jahrhunderts. 2 vols. Berlin, 1905-06.

One of the best books on the subject. See also E. F. Gay on the Hanseatic League, in *Encyclopædia Britannica*, 11th edition, 1910, xii. 928-31.

3217b. DIXON, E. The Florentine wool trades in the middle ages. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, xii. 151-79. London, 1898.

Bibliography, 173-8.

3218. DUKE, EDWARD. *Prolusiones historicae*, or essays illustrative of the halle of John Halle, merchant of Salisbury in the reigns of Henry VI. and Edward IV. Vol. i. Salisbury, etc., 1837.

3218a. EATON, A. M. The origin of municipal incorporation in England and in the United States. [Reprinted from the Proceedings of the American Bar Association at Saratoga Springs, New York, August, 1902.] New York, 1902.

3219. FABER, RICHARD. *Die Entstehung des Agrarschutzes in England*. Strasburg, 1888.

Ch. ii. deals with the English grain trade, 12th-15th centuries. On this subject, see also Wilhelm Naudé, *Die Getreidehandelspolitik der Europäischen Staaten* (Berlin, 1896), 69-83.

3220. GIUSEPPI, M. S. Alien merchants in England in the fifteenth century. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, ix. 75-98. London, 1895.

See also Ralph Flenley, London and Foreign Merchants in the Reign of Henry VI., in *English Historical Review*, 1910, xxv. 644-55.

3220a. GRAS, N. S. B. The evolution of the English corn market, 1100-1700. In the press, *Harvard Economic Studies*.

3221. GREEN, Mrs. J. R. Town life in the fifteenth century. 2 vols. London, etc., 1894; reprinted, 1 vol., 1907.

Deals with medieval borough history from the Norman Conquest to the end of the 15th century. Her view that before the 14th century the 'communitas' formed a corporate body distinct from the burgesses is untenable.

3221a. GROSCH, GEORG. *Geldgeschäfte hansischer Kaufleute mit englischen Königen im 13. und 14. Jahrhundert*. *Archiv für Kultur-Geschichte*, ii. 121-71, 265-95. Berlin, 1904.

3221b. GROSS, CHARLES. Modes of trial in the mediæval boroughs of England. *Harvard Law Review*, xv. 691-706. Cambridge, 1902.—The medieval law of intestacy. *Ibid.*, xviii. 120-31. Cambridge, 1904; reprinted separately, 1904, and in *Select Essays* (No. 660a), iii. 723-36.—Mortmain in mediæval boroughs. *American Hist. Review*, xii 733-42. New York, etc., 1907.

3221c. GÜTERBOCK, CARL. Zur Geschichte des Handelsrechts in England. *Zeitschrift für das Gesammte Handelsrecht*, iv. 13-29. Erlangen, 1861.

3222. HAHL, ALBERT. Zur Geschichte der volkswirtschaftlichen Ideen in England gegen Ausgang des Mittelalters. Jena, 1893. pp. 58.

3222a. HANSEN, JOSEPH. Der englische Staatskredit unter König Eduard III. (1327-1377) und die hansischen Kaufleute. *Hansische Geschichtsblätter*, xvi. 323-415. Leipsic, 1910.

3222b. HARTMEYER, HANS. Das Weinhandel im Gebiete der Hanse im Mittelalter. Jena, 1905.

3223. JENCKES, A. L. The origin, the organization, and the location of the staple of England. Philadelphia, 1908. pp. 83.

Bibliography, 81-83. Other works on the staple: Hubert Hall, The English Staple [Calais and London], in *Gentleman's Magazine*, 1883, cclv. 255-75 (based on letters of merchants of the staple, 1475-88, since published by the Royal Historical Society, ed. H. E. Malden, No. 2796b); Spencer Brodhurst, The Merchants of the Staple, in *Law Quarterly Review*, 1901, xvii. 56-76, reprinted in *Select Essays* (No. 660a), iii. 16-33; George Daumet, Calais sous la Domination Anglaise, Arras, 1902 (contains documents on the staple); G. A. C. Sandeman, Calais under English Rule, Oxford, etc., 1908; S. B. Terry, The Financing of the Hundred Years' War, 1337-1360, London, 1914.

3223a. JENKINSON, [C.] H. William Cade, a financier of the twelfth century. *English Hist. Review*, xxviii. 209-27. London, 1913.

Contains a roll of the debtors of Cade, a Christian usurer in close relation to the crown, who died circa 1166. See also *ibid.*, xxviii. 522-7, 730-32.

3224. KEUTGEN, F[RIEDRICH]. Die Beziehungen der Hanse zu England im letzten Drittel des 14. Jahrhunderts. Giessen, 1890. pp. 91.

A scholarly work.

3224a. KLUMP, WILHELM. Die altenglischen Handwerker-namen sachlich und sprachlich erläutert. Heidelberg, 1908.

3224b. KRAMER, STELLA. The English craft guilds and the government. New York, etc., 1905.

See also her paper on the Amalgamation of the English Mercantile Crafts, in *English Historical Review*, 1908, xxiii. 15-34, 236-51.

3225. LAW, ALICE. The English nouveaux-riches in the fourteenth century. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, ix. 49-73. London, 1895.

3225a. LEWIS, E. A. The development of industry and commerce in Wales during the middle ages [from earliest times]. *Ibid.*, xvii. 121-73. London, [1903].

Valuable ; based on unpublished records.

3225b. LINGELBACH, W. E. The merchant adventurers of England, their laws and ordinances, with other documents. [Philadelphia], 1902.

See also S. van Brakel, Die Entwicklung und Organisation der Merchant-Adventurers [15th century onward], in *Vierteljahrschrift für Social- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte*, 1907, v. 401-32 ; and John Latimer, *History of the Society of the Merchant Venturers of Bristol* [15th century onward], Bristol, 1903.

3226. LYSONS, SAMUEL. The model merchant of the middle ages, exemplified in the story of [Richard] Whittington. London, 1860. pp. 95.

Uncritical.

3226a. MITCHELL, W[ILLIAM]. An essay on the early history of the law merchant. Cambridge, 1904.

3227. *OCHENKOWSKI, WLADISLAUS VON. Englands wirthschaftliche Entwicklung im Ausgange des Mittelalters. Jena, 1879.

Deals with agriculture, industry, and commerce in the 14th and 15th centuries. Throws light upon the relations of the crafts to the borough authorities.

3228. PATETTA, FEDERICO. Caorsini senesi in Inghilterra nel sec. xiii., con documenti inediti. *Reale Accademia dei Rozzi*, *Bullettino Senese di Storia Patria*, iv. 311-44. Siena, 1897.

The promised continuation of this valuable paper seems not to have appeared.

3228a. PERUZZI, S. L. Storia del commercio e dei banchieri di Firenze, 1200-1345. Florence, 1868.

Devotes much attention to the transactions of the Florentine merchants in England.

3228b. PIRENNE, HENRI. *La Hanse flamande de Londres L'Académie Royale de Belgique, Bulletin (Classe des Lettres), [xxxvii. pt. ii.] 65-108.* Brussels, 1899.

3229. PRYCE, GEORGE. *Memorials of the Canynges' family and their times.* Bristol, etc., 1854.

3229a. SCHÄFER, DIETRICH. *Die Hanse.* Leipsic, etc., 1903.

3230. *SCHANZ, GEORG. *Englische Handelspolitik gegen Ende des Mittelalters.* 2 vols. Leipsic, 1881.

The work professes to deal mainly with the reigns of Henry VII. and Henry VIII., but it contains much valuable matter concerning the 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries.

3230a. SCHAUBE, ADOLF. *Handelsgeschichte der romanischen Völker des mittellmeergebiets bis zum Ende der Kreuzzüge.* Munich, etc., 1906. [Trade with England, 392-417.]—*Die Wollausfuhr Englands, 1273. Vierteljahrschrift für Social- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte*, vi. 39-72, 159-85. Berlin, etc., 1908.—*Die Anfänge der venezianischen Galeerenfahrten nach der Nordsee. Sybel's Hist. Zeitschrift*, ci. 28-89. Munich, etc., 1908.

3230b. SCHULZ, FRIEDRICH. *Die Hanse und England von Eduards III. bis auf Heinrichs VIII. Zeit. Abhandlungen zur Verkehrs- und Seegeschichte*, vol. v. Berlin, 1911.

See also Karl Engel, *Die Organisation der Deutsch-Hansischen Kaufleute in England im 14. und 15. Jahrhundert*, in *Hansische Geschichtsblätter*, 1913, xix. 445-517.

3230c. SHILLINGTON, V. M., and CHAPMAN, A. B. W. *The commercial relations of England and Portugal.* London, [1907].

3231. STEFFEN, G. F. *Studier öfver Lönsystemets Historia i England.* 2 vols. (vol. ii. in 3 pts.). Stockholm, 1895-99.—Translated into German by Margarete Langfeldt and revised by the author: *Studien zur Geschichte der englischen Lohnarbeiter.* 3 vols. in 7 pts. Stuttgart, 1901 [1900]-05.

Examines the English wage-system, or standard of living of wage-earners, especially from 1350 to 1760.

3231a. STEIN, WALTHER. *Die Hanse und England: ein hansisch-englischer Seekrieg im 15. Jahrhundert.* *Hansischer Geschichtsverein, Pfingstblätter*, Blatt i. Leipsic, 1905. pp. 51.—

Die Hansebruderschaft der kölnen Englandfahrer und ihr Statut vom Jahre 1324. *Hansische Geschichtsblätter*, [xiv.] 197-240. Leipsic, 1908.

3231b. TRENHOLME, N. M. The risings in the English monastic towns in 1327. *American Hist. Review*, vi. 650-70. New York, etc., 1901.

See also his forthcoming book, in the Harvard Historical Studies, on the history of English monastic boroughs.

3231c. UNWIN, GEORGE. Industrial organization in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Oxford, 1904.

Chs. i.-ii. deal mainly with the 14th and 15th centuries.

3232. VARENBERGH, EMILE. Histoire des relations diplomatiques entre le comté de Flandre et l'Angleterre au moyen âge. Brussels, 1874.

Among the 'pièces justificatives' there are many valuable documents concerning the commercial relations of the two countries, Edw. I.-Hen. VI.

3233. WALFORD, CORNELIUS. Outline history of the hanseatic league, in its bearings upon English commerce. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., ix. 82-136. London, 1881.

Displays no original research.

3233a. WHITWELL, R. J. English monasteries and the wool trade in the 13th century. *Vierteljahrschrift für Social- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte*, ii. 1-33. Leipsic, 1904.

3233b. — Italian bankers and the English crown. *Royal Hist. Soc.*, Trans., new series, xvii. 175-233. London, [1903].

Deals mainly with the 13th century. Valuable. See also Charles Johnson, An Italian Financial House in the Fourteenth Century, St. Albans and Hertfordsh. Archit. and Archæol. Soc., Trans., new series, 1903, i. 320-34; and Nos. 1931, 2803a.

3234. WISSOWA, FELIX. Politische Beziehungen zwischen England und Deutschland bis zum Untergang der Staufer. Breslau, 1889. pp. 76.

Written as a basis for the understanding of the commercial relations between the two countries.

APPENDIXES

APPENDIX A

REPORTS OF THE DEPUTY-KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS

For the contents of these reports, see Nos. 491-2. The following table indicates the volume of the parliamentary papers in which each report was printed.

No. of Report		Year	Vol.	No. of Report		Year	Vol.
Great Britain	Ireland			Great Britain	Ireland		
1	—	1840	28	40	11	1878-9	39
2	—	1841	1	41	12	1880	38
3	—	1842	34	42	13	1881	54
4	—	1843	47	43	14	1882	36
5	—	1844	41	44	15	1883	35
6	—	1845	48	—	16	1884	21
7	—	1846	43	45	17	1884-5	40
8	—	1847	62	46	18	1886	37
9	—	1847-8	38	47			
10	—	1849	28	48	19	1887	44
11	—	1850	20	49	20	1888	60
12	—	1851	22	50	21	1889	43
13	—	1852	21	51	22	1890	38
14	—	1852-3	40	52	23	1890-91	45
15	—	1854	19	53	24	1892	43
16	—	1854-5	15	54	25	1893	48
17	—	1856	18	55	26	1894	45, pt. i.
18	—	1857	16	56	27	1895	57
19	—	1857-8	24	57	28	1896	48
20	—	1859	12	58	29	1897	48
21	—	1860	31	59	30	1898	51
22	—	1861	32	60	31	1899	45
23	—	1862	21	61	32	1900	43
24	—	1863	25	62	33	1901	33
25	—	1864	28	63	34	1902	49
26	—	1865	27	64	35	1903	33
27	—	1866	26	65	36	1904	42
28	—	1867	31	66	—	1905	41
29	—	1867-8	22	67	37	1906	58
30	1	1868-9	26		38		
31	2	1870	39	68	39	1907	42
32	3	1871	33, 34	69	40	1908	53
33	4	1872	33	70	41	1909	46
34	5	1873	35, pt. ii.	71	42	1910	56
35	6	1874	32	72	—	1911	40
36	7	1875	41	73	43	1912	
37	8	1876	39		44		
38	9	1877	46	74	45	1913	
39	10	1878	45	75		1914	

APPENDIX B

THE HISTORICAL MSS. COMMISSION

The Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts was established in 1869 'to inquire what papers and manuscripts belonging to private families and institutions are extant which would be of utility in the illustration of history, constitutional law, science, and general literature, and to which possessors would be willing to give access.' The reports of the commission are published among the parliamentary papers. The first report appeared in 1870, the seventeenth in 1907. Each report used to be followed by an elaborate appendix, which usually comprised several parts or volumes and contained valuable extracts from the documents examined; but since 1899 calendars of manuscripts such as were formerly published as appendixes have been issued independently. Apart from the material thus published, the commission has accomplished much for the arrangement and preservation of local muniments.

In order that each of the calendars of manuscripts now published independently may be presented in full in the lists given below, such volumes as may have already appeared as appendixes to earlier reports are listed a second time with the subsequent volumes under the name of the collection.

LIST OF REPORTS, APPENDIXES, ETC.

No. of Report, etc.	Date of Publication	Date of Reprint	Volume of Sessional Papers
First report, with appendix	1870	1874	1870, vol. xxxix.
Second report, with appendix, and index to reports i.-ii.	1871	—	1871, vol. xxxiii.
Third report, with appendix	1872	1895	1872, vol. xxxiii.
Fourth report, with appendix, pt. i.	1874	—	1873, vol. xxxv. pt. i.
— app. pt. ii. : index	1874	—	" " " "
Fifth report, with appendix, pt. i.	1876	—	1876, vol. xl.
— app. pt. ii. : index	1876	—	" " "
Sixth report, with appendix, pt. i.	1877	—	1877, vol. xlvii.
— app. pt. ii. : index	1878	1893	" " "
Seventh report, with appendix, pt. i.	1879	1895	1878-79, vol. xl.
— app. pt. ii.	1879	1895	" " "
Eighth report, with appendix, pt. i.	1881	—	1881, vol. lv.
— app. pt. ii.	1881	1910	" " "
— app. pt. iii.	1881	—	" " "

No. of Report, etc.	Date of Publication	Date of Reprint	Volume of Sessional Papers
Ninth report, with appendix, pt. i.	1883	1895	1883, vol. xxxvii.
— app. pt. ii.	1884	1895	" " "
— app. pt. iii.	1884	1904	" " "
Tenth report	1885	1906	1884-85, vol. xli.
— app. pt. i.	1885	1895	1884-85, vol. xlv.
— app. pt. ii.	1885	—	1884-85, vol. xliii.
— app. pt. iii.	1885	1906	" " "
— app. pt. iv.	1885	1906	1884-85, vol. xli.
— app. pt. v.	1885	1895	1884-85, vol. xlii.
— app. pt. vi.	1887	—	1887, vol. xlv.
Eleventh report	1887	—	1887, vol. xlviii.
— app. pt. i.	1887	—	1887, vol. xli.
— app. pt. ii.	1887	—	" " "
— app. pt. iii.	1887	—	1887, vol. xlvii.
— app. pt. iv.	1887	—	" " "
— app. pt. v.	1887	—	1887, vol. xlviii.
— app. pt. vi.	1887	—	" " "
— app. pt. vii.	1888	—	1888, vol. lxii.
Twelfth report	1890	—	1889, vol. xlv.
— app. pt. i.	1888	—	1888, vol. lxiii.
— app. pt. ii.	1888	—	" " "
— app. pt. iii.	1889	—	1889, vol. xlv.
— app. pt. iv.	1888	1911	1888, vol. lxiv.
— app. pt. v.	1889	—	1889, vol. xlv.
— app. pt. vi.	1889	—	1889, vol. xlv.
— app. pt. vii.	1890	—	" " "
— app. pt. viii.	1891	—	1890-91, vol. xlv.
— app. pt. ix.	1891	—	1890-91, vol. xlv.
— app. pt. x.	1891	—	1890-91, vol. xlv.
Thirteenth report	1892	—	1892, vol. xlv. pt. ii.
— app. pt. i.	1891	—	1890-91, vol. xlvii.
— app. pt. ii.	1893	—	1892, vol. xlv. pt. ii.
— app. pt. iii.	1892	—	1892, vol. xlv.
— app. pt. iv.	1892	—	1892, vol. xlv.
— app. pt. v.	1892	—	" " "
— app. pt. vi.	1893	—	1893-94, vol. xlix.
— app. pt. vii.	1893	—	" " "
— app. pt. viii.	1894	—	1894, vol. xlv.
Fourteenth report	1896	—	1896, vol. xlviii.
— app. pt. i.	1894	—	1894, vol. l. pt. i.
— app. pt. ii.	1894	—	1894, vol. xlvii.
— app. pt. iii.	1894	—	1894, vol. xlv.
— app. pt. iv.	1894	—	1894, vol. xlix.
— app. pt. v.	1894	—	1894, vol. l. pt. ii.
— app. pt. vi.	1894	—	1894, vol. l. pt. i.
— app. pt. vii.	1895	—	1895, vol. lviii.
— app. pt. viii.	1895	—	" " "
— app. pt. ix.	1895	—	1895, vol. lx. pt. i.
— app. pt. x.	1895	—	1895, vol. lix.
Fifteenth report	1899	—	1899, vol. xlv.
— app. pt. i.	1896	—	1896, vol. xlviii.

No. of Report, etc.	Date of Publication	Date of Reprint	Volume of Sessional Papers
Fifteenth report :			
— app. pt. ii. . . .	1897	—	1897, vol. xlviii.
— app. pt. iii. . . .	1897	—	" " " "
— app. pt. iv. . . .	1897	—	1897, vol. xlix.
— app. pt. v. . . .	1897	—	1897, vol. l.
— app. pt. vi. . . .	1897	—	1897, vol. li. pt. i.
— app. pt. vii. . . .	1898	—	1897, vol. li. pt. ii.
— app. pt. viii. . . .	1897	—	1897, vol. l.
— app. pt. ix. . . .	1897	—	1897, vol. li. pt. ii.
— app. pt. x. . . .	1899	—	1899, vol. xlix.
Sixteenth report . . .	1904	—	1904, vol. xlii.
Seventeenth report . . .	1907	—	1908, vol. lx.
 Calendar of the MSS. of the marquis of Salisbury at Hatfield house, Herts, pt. i.			
— pt. ii. . . .	1883	1895	1883, vol. xxxvi.
— pt. iii. . . .	1888	—	1888, vol. lxi.
— pt. iv. . . .	1889	—	1889, vol. xli.
— pt. v. . . .	1892	—	1892, vol. xli. pt. i.
— pt. vi. . . .	1894	—	1894, vol. xlviii.
— pt. vii. . . .	1895	—	1895, vol. lx. pt. ii.
— pt. viii. . . .	1899	—	1899, vol. xlvii.
— pt. ix. . . .	1899	—	1899, vol. xlviii.
— pt. x. . . .	1902	—	1902, vol. li.
— pt. xi. . . .	1904	—	1904, vol. xliii.
— pt. xii. . . .	1906	—	1906, vol. lix.
— pt. xiii. . . .	1910	—	1910, vol. xxxiv.
MSS. of the house of lords, 1678-88	1887	—	1887, vol. xli.
— 1689-90	1889	—	1889, vol. xlv.
— 1690-91	1892	—	1892, vol. xlv.
— 1692-93	1894	—	1894, vol. l. pt. i.
— new series, vol. i. . . .	1900	—	1900, vol. xlv.
— vol. ii. . . .	1903	—	1903, vol. xxxiv.
— vol. iii. . . .	1905	—	— — —
— vol. iv. . . .	1908	—	1908, vol. lxi.
— vol. v. . . .	1910	—	— — —
— vol. vi. . . .	1912	—	— — — ¹
MSS. of the duke of Rut- land at Belvoir castle, Leicestershire, vol. i. . .	1888	1911	1888, vol. lxiv.
— vol. ii. . . .	1889	—	1889, vol. xlv.
— vol. iii. . . .	1894	—	1894, vol. l. pt. i.
— vol. iv. . . .	1905	—	1905, vol. xliii.
MSS. of the duke of Port- land at Welbeck abbey, Notts, vol. i. . . .	1891	—	1890-91, vol. xlvii.
— vol. ii. . . .	1893	—	1892, vol. xli. pt. ii.
— vol. iii. . . .	1894	—	1894, vol. xlvii.
— vol. iv. . . .	1897	—	1897, vol. xlix.
— vol. v. . . .	1899	—	1899, vol. l. pt. iii.

¹ These MSS. are now published as sessional papers of the house of lords.

No. of Report, etc.	Date of Publication	Date of Reprint	Volume of Sessional Papers
MSS. of the duke of Portland at Welbeck abbey, Notts, vol. vi., with index of vols. iii.-vi. . . .	1901	—	1901, vol. xxxvi. pt. i.
— vol. vii. . . .	1901	—	1901, vol. xxxvi. pt. ii.
— vol. viii. . . .	1907	—	1907, vol. xlv.
MSS. of J. B. Fortescue at Dropmore, Bucks, vol. i.	1892	—	1892, vol. xlv.
— vol. ii. . . .	1894	—	1894, vol. l. pt. ii.
— vol. iii. . . .	1899	—	1899, vol. l. pt. i.
— vol. iv. . . .	1905	—	1904, vol. xlvii.
— vol. v. . . .	1906	—	1906, vol. lx.
— vol. vi. . . .	1908	—	1907, vol. xlv.
— vol. vii. . . .	1910	—	1910, vol. xxxvi.
— vol. viii. . . .	1912	—	1911, vol. xxviii.
MSS. of the marquis of Ormonde at Kilkenny castle, Ireland, vol. i. .	1895	—	1895, vol. lviii.
— vol. ii. . . .	1899	—	1899, vol. xlv.
— index	1909	—	1909, vol. xxvi.
— new series, vol. i. .	1902	—	1902, vol. lii.
— vol. ii. . . .	1903	—	1903, vol. xxxv.
— vol. iii. . . .	1904	—	1904, vol. xlv.
— vol. iv. . . .	1906	—	1906, vol. lxii.
— vol. v. . . .	1908	—	1908, vol. lx.
— vol. vi. . . .	1911	—	1910, vol. xxxii.
— vol. vii. . . .	1912	—	
MSS. of the duke of Buccleuch at Drumlanrig, Dumfries [vol. i.] .	1897	—	1897, vol. l.
— vol. ii. . . .	1903	—	1904, vol. xlv.
— MSS. at Montagu house, Whitehall, vol. i.	1899	—	1899, vol. xlv.
— vol. ii. pts. i.-ii. .	1903	—	1902, vol. liv.
MSS. in the Welsh language, vol. i. [pt. i.] . . .	1898	—	1898, vol. li.
— vol. i. pt. ii. . . .	1899	—	1899, vol. l. pt. ii.
— vol. i. pt. iii. . . .	1905	—	1905, vol. xliii.
— vol. ii. pt. i. . . .	1902	—	1902, vol. lii.
— vol. ii. pt. ii. . . .	1903	—	1903, vol. xxxv.
— vol. ii. pt. iii. . . .	1905	—	1905, vol. xliii.
— vol. ii. pt. iv. . . .	1910	—	1910, vol. xxxvi.
MSS. of F. W. Leyborne-Popham, of Littlecote, Wilts	1899	—	1899, vol. xlix.
MSS. of J. M. Heathcote at Conington castle, Hunts [Fanshaw papers]	1899	—	" " "
MSS. of lord Montagu of Beaulieu, county Louth, Ireland	1900	—	1900, vol. xlv.
MSS. of Mrs. Frankland-Russell-Astley, of Chequers court, Bucks .	1900	—	1900, vol. xlv.

No. of Report, etc.	Date of Publication	Date of Reprint	Volume of Sessional Papers
MSS. of the corporation of Beverley	1900	—	1900, vol. xlv.
MSS. in various collections, vol. i.	1901	—	1901, vol. xxxvi. pt. i.
— vol. ii.	1903	—	1902, vol. liii.
— vol. iii.	1904	—	1904, vol. xliii.
— vol. iv.	1907	—	1906, vol. lxiv.
— vol. v.	1909	—	1909, vol. xxv.
— vol. vi.	1909	—	1908, vol. lx.
— vol. vii.	1914	—	
— vol. viii.	1913		
Calendar of the Stuart papers, vol. i. . . .	1902	—	1902, vol. l.
— vol. ii.	1904	—	1904, vol. xlv.
— vol. iii.	1907	—	1907, vol. xliii.
— vol. iv.	1910	—	1910, vol. xxxv.
— vol. v.	1912	—	
MSS. of colonel David Milne-Home, of Wedderburn castle, N.B. . .	1902	—	1902, vol. liii.
MSS. of the marquis of Bath at Longleat, Wilts, vol. i. . . .	1904	—	1904, vol. xlv.
— vol. ii.	1907	—	1907, vol. xlv.
— vol. iii.	1908	—	1908, vol. lxi.
Report on American MSS., vol. i.	1904	—	1904, vol. xlv.
— vol. ii.	1906	—	1906, vol. lxi.
— vol. iii.	1907	—	1907, vol. xlv.
— vol. iv.	1909	—	1909, vol. xxv.
MSS. of Mrs. Stopford-Sackville, of Drayton house, Northamptonshire, vol. i.	1904	—	1904, vol. xlvii.
— vol. ii.	1910	—	1910, vol. xxxv.
MSS. of the earl of Mar and Kellie at Alloa house, N.B. . .	1904	—	1904, vol. xlviii.
MSS. of the earl of Egmont at St. James's place, vol. i. . . .			
pts. i.-ii.	1905	—	1905, vol. xli.
— vol. ii.	1909	—	1909, vol. xxvi.
MSS. of lady DuCane [at Grimston Garth, and later at Kilnwick, Yorkshire]. . . .	1905	—	1905, vol. xlii.
MSS. of the marquess of Lothian at Blickling hall, Norfolk	1905	—	" " "
Report on the Franciscan MSS. at the convent, Merchants' Quay, Dublin	1906	—	1906, vol. lviii.
MSS. of the earl of Verulam at Gorhambury, Herts	1906	—	1906, vol. lx.
MSS. of the dean and chapter of Wells, vol. i. . . .	1907	—	1906, vol. lxiii.

No. of Report, etc.	Date of Publication	Date of Reprint	Volume of Sessional Papers
MSS. of the earl of Ancaster at Grimsthorpe, Lincolnshire	907	- -	1907, vol. xlv.
MSS. of lord Polwarth at Mertoun house, Berwickshire, vol. i.	1911	- -	1910, vol. xxxiii.
MSS. of the earl of Denbigh at Newnham Paddox, Warwickshire, pt. v.	1911	—	1911, vol. xxvi.
MSS. of lord Middleton at Wollaton hall, Notts	1911	—	1911, vol. xxvii.
Pepys MSS. at Magdalene college, Cambridge.	1911	—	1911, vol. xxviii.
MSS. of Allan George Finch, of Burley-on-the-Hill, Rutland, vol. i.	1913	—	

INDEX OF REPORTS, APPENDIXES, ETC.

The index given below relates only to the repositories which contain medieval manuscripts. All the reports on the archives of boroughs and cathedrals have, however, been included; most of them contain some medieval records. A useful list of the reports, together with an index of the collections examined, is appended to the Fifteenth Report, pp. 51-78; and a similar list is published with each of the later reports and calendars of manuscripts. There is also a list in the Catalogue of the Record Publications, etc. (No. 539).

In the following index the numerals refer to reports, unless accompanied by the title of a separate collection.

ABINGDON, borough and hospital of, i. 98, ii. 149-50.

Aldeburgh, borough of (modern records), Various Collections, iv. 279-312.

Arundell, Lord, MSS. of, at Wardour castle, Wilts (charters, household rolls, etc.), ii. 33-36.

Ashburnham, earl of, MSS. of, formerly at Stowe, Bucks, viii. pt. iii. 1-127.

Axbridge, borough of, iii. 300-308.

BAGOT, J. F., MSS. of, at Levens hall, Westmorland, x. pt. iv. 318-47.

Bakewell, manor of (charters), Rutland MSS., iv. 39-44.

Barnstaple, borough of, ix. pt. i. 203-16, 407.

Beccles, borough of, Various Collections, vii. 70-79.

Belvoir priory (charters, court rolls, etc.), Rutland MSS., iv. 19-20, 98-173. *See* Rutland.

Berwick-upon-Tweed, borough of, iii. 308-10; Various Collections, i. 1-28; Home MSS., 248-50.

- Beverley, report on MSS. of the corporation of (charters, account rolls, gild book, etc.), 1900.
- Bibby, manor of (charters), Rutland MSS., iv. 63-65.
- Bishop's Castle, borough of, x. pt. iv. 399-407.
- Blickling (manor rolls, etc.), Lothian MSS., 20-30. *See Lothian.*
- Bottesford, manor of (charters), Rutland MSS., iv. 17-19.
- Bridgnorth, borough of (modern records), x. pt. iv. 424-37.
- Bridgwater, borough of, i. 99, iii. 310-20.
- Bridport, borough of, vi. 475-99.
- British Museum, report on the Welsh MSS. in: Welsh MSS., vol. ii. pt. iv., 1910.
- Bruce, Sir H. J. L., MSS. of, at Clifton hall, Nottingham (mainly private deeds relating to Nottinghamshire), Various Collections, vii. 247-96.
- Burford, borough of, Various Collections, i. 29-64.
- Bury, Richard of, Liber Epistolaris, iv. 379-97.
- Bury St. Edmunds, borough of, xiv. pt. viii. 121-58.
- Buxton, Miss, MSS. of, at Shadwell court, Norfolk (Shadwell charters, etc., mainly modern), Various Collections, ii. 227-88.
- Byland abbey (charters), Rutland MSS., iv. 75-77, and Various Collections, ii. 3-8.
- CAMBRIDGE, borough of, i. 99-100; colleges of (deeds, bursars' accounts, etc.), i. 63-86, ii. 110-23, iii. 320-29, iv. 417-28, v. 481-8.
- Canterbury, archdeacon of, vi. 498-9; borough of, ix. pt. i. 129-77; dean and chapter of, v. 426-62, viii. 315-55, ix. pt. i. 72-129, xvi. 99-100, and Various Collections, i. 205-81.
- Cardiff MSS., catalogue of: Welsh MSS., ii. pt. i. 91-300, pt. ii. 783-93.
- Carlisle, bishop, dean and chapter of, ii. 123-5, ix. pt. i. 177-97; borough of, ix. pt. i. 197-203.
- Carmelites, at Cambridge (documents relating to settlement), Rutland MSS., iv. 62-63.
- Chester, borough of, viii. 355-403, and Various Collections, ii. 299-300.
- Chichester, bishop, dean and chapter of, Various Collections, i. 177-204.
- Cholmondeley, Reginald, MSS. of, at Condovery hall, Salop, v. 333-60.
- Cinque Ports, iv. 428.
- Clayton, Sir William, MSS. of, at Harleyford, Marlow, Bucks (deeds, etc., relating to various places), Various Collections, iv. 326-41.
- Corbet, W. O., MSS. of, at Acton Reynald, Salop, xv. pt. x. 66-77.
- Cork, borough of, i. 128-9.
- Coventry, borough of, i. 100-102, xv. pt. x. 101-60.
- Croxton abbey (chartulary, etc.), Rutland MSS., iv. 174-82.
- Cwrtmawr MSS., catalogue of: Welsh MSS., ii. pt. iii. 871-937.
- DARLEY abbey (charters), Rutland MSS., iv. 30-39.
- Dartmouth, borough of, v. 597-606.
- Dasent, Sir G. W., MS. volume belonging to, vi. 407-18.
- Dublin, borough of, i. 129; *see of* (calendar of the Crede Mihi), x. pt. v. 204-19; Trinity college, iv. 588-99, viii. 572-624.
- Dunwich, borough of, Various Collections, vii. 80-113.

- EASTWELL, manor of (charters), Rutland MSS., iv. 3-7.
Edward I., letters of, iv. 379-97.
Ely, bishop, dean and chapter of, xii. pt. ix. 375-96; priory of (register), vi. 289-300.
Essex, earl of, MSS. of, at Cassiobury park, Watford (chiefly deeds relating to estates of the Capells in Hertfordshire and other counties), Various Collections, vii. 297-350.
Eton college, ix. pt. i. 349-58.
Ewelme almshouse, Oxfordshire, viii. 624-32, ix. pt. i. 216-22.
Exeter, bishop, dean and chapter of, Various Collections, iv. 13-95.
Eye, borough of, x. pt. iv. 513-36.
- FAVERSHAM, borough of, vi. 500-511.
- Fitz Gerold family, of Heyford Warren, Oxfordshire, and the Isle of Wight (charters), Rutland MSS., iv. 55-60.
Folkestone, borough of, v. 590-92.
Fordwich, borough of, v. 442, 606-8.
Fountains abbey (deeds, registers, etc.), vi. 249-50, 358-60.
Frewen, Colonel, MSS. of, at Brickwall, Northiam, Sussex (deeds relating to manors in the parish of Northiam), Various Collections, vii. 351-9.
- GALWAY, borough of (modern records), x. pt. v. 380-520.
- Garendon abbey (deeds), Rutland MSS., iv. 3-7; Various Collections, iv. 326-8.
- Glastonbury, town of, i. 102.
- Glemham hall, Suffolk, MSS. at (mainly deeds relating to property in the manor of St. Briavel, in the forest of Dean), Various Collections, iv. 175-90.
- Gloucester, borough of, xii. pt. ix. 400-529; dean and chapter of, xii. pt. ix. 397-9.
- Gormanston, Viscount, MSS. of, at Gormanston castle, Ireland (the Gormanston Register), iv. 573-84.
- Great Grimsby, borough of, xiv. pt. viii. 237-91.
- Gurney, J. H., MSS. of, at Keswick hall, Norfolk, xii. pt. ix. 116-64.
- HASTINGS, borough of, xiii. pt. iv. 354-64.
- Hatfield Regis, Essex, forest and priory of (deeds, court rolls, etc.), vii. 578-89.
- Havod collection of MSS., catalogue of: Welsh MSS., ii. pt. i. 301-45.
- Hengwrt MSS. (chronicles, etc.), ii. 103-6.
- Hereford, borough of, xiii. pt. iv. 283-353.
- Hertford, borough of, xiv. pt. viii. 158-64.
- Heveningham (manor rolls, etc.), Lothian MSS., 30-44.
- Higham Ferrers, borough of, xii. pt. ix. 530-37.
- Home, David Milne, report on the MSS. of, at Wedderburn castle, N.B. (family charters, etc., chiefly modern), 1902.
- Horsham St. Faith's (manor rolls, etc.), Lothian MSS., 5-20.
- Hythe, borough of, ii. 91-92, iv. 429-39; St. Bartholomew's hospital, vi. 511-22.

INGILBY, Sir Henry, MSS. of, at Ripley castle, Yorkshire, vi. 352-95.
Inner Temple library. *See* London.

Ipswich, borough of, ix. pt. i. 222-62.

Isleworth, manor of (customal and court rolls), vi. 232-3.

JERVOISE, F. H. T., MSS. of, at Herriard park, Hants (charters, deeds, court rolls, etc., relating to St. Mary's abbey, Winchester, and various priories, parishes, etc.), Various Collections, iv. 140-74.

KELLIE, earl of. *See* Mar.

Kendal, borough of (modern records), x. pt. iv. 299-318.

Kilkenny, borough of, i. 129-30.

King's Lynn, borough of, xi. pt. iii. 145-247.

Kingston-on-Thames, borough of, iii. 331-3.

Kingswood abbey (deeds and rolls), v. 333-8.

LAMBERTON, manor of (charters), Home MSS., 223-7.

Lambeth palace. *See* London.

Langley abbey (manor rolls, etc.), Lothian MSS., 59-61.

Launceston, borough of, vi. 524-6.

Leconfield, Lord, MSS. of, at Petworth house, Sussex, vi. 287-319.

Leicester, borough of, viii. 403-41; earl of, MSS. at Holkham hall, Norfolk, ix. pt. ii. 340-75, and Various Collections, iv. 313-25.

Leinster, duke of, MSS. of, at Carton, Maynooth, Ireland, ix. pt. ii. 263-93.

Lichfield, dean and chapter of, xiv. pt. viii. 205-36.

Limerick, borough of (modern records), i. 131; cathedral of (register, or Black Book), iii. 434-5.

Lincoln, bishop, dean and chapter of, xii. pt. ix. 553-79; borough of, xiv. pt. viii. 1-120.

L'Isle family, of Cambridgeshire (charters), Rutland MSS., iv. 60-62.

Llan Stephan MSS., catalogue of: Welsh MSS., ii. pt. ii. 419-782. *See* Williams, Sir John.

Llanwrin rectory, Montgomeryshire, MSS. at: Welsh MSS., ii. pt. i. 367-71.

London, bishop of, MSS. of, at St. Paul's and at Fulham palace (bishops' registers, manorial records, etc.), Various Collections, vii. 1-9.

— deeds, Various Collections, iv. 335-7.

— Inner Temple library, ii. 151-6, xi. pt. vii. 227-308; Lambeth palace (court rolls, rentals, etc.), vi. 522-4; St. Paul's cathedral, viii. 632-5, ix. pt. i. 1-72; St. Peter on Cornhill, gild of, vi. 407-18; Westminster abbey, i. 94-97, iv. 171-99. *See also* British Museum.

Lostwithiel, borough of, Various Collections, i. 327-37.

Lothian, marquess of, report on the MSS. of, at Blickling hall, Norfolk (charters, deeds, manor rolls, etc., relating to various Norfolk parishes), 1905.

Lowndes, G. A., MSS. of, at Barrington hall, Essex, vii. 537-89.

Lubbesthorpe, manor of (charters), Rutland MSS., iv. 10-11.

Lydd, borough of, v. 516-33.

Lyttelton, Lord, MSS. of, at Hagley hall, Worcester, ii. 36-39.

- MACKESON, H. B., MSS. of, at Hythe, ii. 91-92.
- Manners family, of Northumberland (charters), Rutland MSS., iv. 73-74.
- Manvers, Earl, MSS. of, at Thoresby park, Notts, ix. pt. ii. 375-9.
- Mar and Kellie, earl of, report on the MSS. of, at Alloa house, N.B. (family charters, etc., chiefly modern), 1904.
- Merttens, F., MSS. of, at Rothley Temple, Leicestershire, and Bilton Rise, Warwickshire, Various Collections, vii. 376-88.
- Middleton, Lord, report on the MSS. of, at Wollaton hall, Notts (charters, letters, court rolls, manorial accounts, etc., relating to thirty counties, with inventory at pp. 285-323), 1911.
- Molyneux, W. M., MSS. of, at Loseley park, Surrey, vii. 596-681.
- Money-Kyrle, Major, MSS. of, at Homme house, Much Marcle, Herefordshire (early documents relating to parishes in Wiltshire, especially Calne, Bishop's Cannings, and the neighbourhood), Various Collections, iv. 96-139.
- Morpeth, borough of, vi. 526-38.
- Mostyn, Lord, MSS. of, at Mostyn hall, Flintshire (chronicles, etc.), i. 44-45, iv. 347-63, and Welsh MSS., vol. i. [pt. i.], 1898.
- Muston, manor of (charters), Rutland MSS., iv. 11-17.
- NEVILLE family, of Holt, Leicestershire, MSS. of (charters, etc.), ii. 93-97, iii. 277-80.
- Newark, borough of, xii. pt. ix. 538.
- Newstead priory (deeds, etc.), Various Collections, iv. 141-7 *passim*.
- Newton (Yorkshire), manor of (charters), Rutland MSS., iv. 77-79.
- Norfolk, duke of, MSS. of, at Norfolk house (rent rolls of Arundel college in Sussex, grants in Westmorland, etc.), Various Collections, ii. 337-47; deeds relating to manors in Norfolk and Suffolk, *ibid.*, vii. 153-246.
- Normanton, manor of (charters), Rutland MSS., iv. 11-17.
- Northumberland, duke of, MSS. of, at Alnwick castle, iii. 45-125; at Syo house, Middlesex, vi. 221-33.
- Norwich, bishop, dean and chapter of, i. 86-89; borough of, i. 102-4.
- Nottingham, borough of, i. 105-6.
- ORFORD, borough of, Various Collections, iv. 255-78.
- Ormsby-Gore, J. R., MSS. of, at Brogyntyn, Salop, ii. 84-88, iv. 379-97.
- Ossory, see of (Red Book of Ossory, etc.), x. pt. v. 219-65.
- Oxford, colleges of (deeds, bursars' accounts, MSS., etc.), ii. 126-43, iii. 442-68, v. 477-81, vi. 545-69, viii. 262-9, and Welsh MSS., ii. pt. i. 1 90.
- PANTON MSS., catalogue of: Welsh MSS., ii. pt. iii. 801-70.
- Pembroke, earl of, MSS. of, at Wilton house, Wilts, ix. pt. ii. 379-84.
- Peniarth MSS. (chronicles, etc.), ii. 103-6, and Welsh MSS., vol. i. pts. ii.-iii., 1899-1905.
- Peterborough, dean and chapter of, xii. pt. ix. 580-85.
- Plymouth, borough of, ix. pt. i. 262-84, x. pt. iv. 536-60.
- Pontefract, borough of, viii. 269-76.
- Prideaux, R. W., MSS. of, at Dartmouth (deeds), v. 423-6.

QUEEN ANNE'S BOUNTY, MSS. of governors of, viii. 632-5.

READING, borough of, xi. pt. vii. 167-227.

Rievaulx abbey (charters), Rutland MSS., iv. 74-75, and Various Collections, ii. 11.

Ripon, marquess of, MSS. of, at Studley Royal, Yorkshire, v. 294, vi. 243-50

Robertsbridge abbey (charters, etc.), iii. 232.

Rochester, borough of, ix. pt. i. 286-9.

Romney, New, borough of, iv. 424-8, 439-42, v. 533-54, vi. 540-45.

Round, James, MSS. of, at Birch hall, Essex, xiv. pt. ix. 267-366.

Rutland, duke of, report on the MSS. of, at Belvoir castle, Leicestershire, 4 vols., 1888-1905 (medieval material chiefly in vol. iv.—charters, chartularies, letters, household accounts, etc., relating mainly to the counties of Leicester, Lincoln, Derby, and Northumberland).

Rye, borough of, v. 488-516, xiii. pt. iv. 1-246.

ST. ALBANS, borough of (modern records), v. 565-8; abbey (charter), Verulam MSS., i.

Salisbury, bishop, dean and chapter of, i. 90-91, and Various Collections, i. 338-88, iv. 1-12; city of, Various Collections, iv. 191-254.

Sandwich, borough of, v. 568-71.

Saxthorpe (manor rolls, etc.), Lothian MSS., 45-57.

Sherwood forest, ix. pt. ii. 375-8.

Shrewsbury, borough of, xv. pt. x. 1-65.

Somerset, duke of, MSS. of, at Maiden Bradley, Wilts, xv. pt. vii. 1-151.

Southampton, borough of, xi. pt. iii. 1-144; God's house at, vi. 551-69.

Southwell minster, xii. pt. ix. 539-52.

Southwold, borough of, Various Collections, vii. 114-18.

Sproxtton, manor of (charters), Rutland MSS., iv. 77-79.

Staunton, H. C., MSS. of (deeds relating to the manor of Staunton, etc.), Various Collections, vii. 360-75.

Stowe MSS., viii. pt. iii. 5-110.

Stratford-on-Avon, borough of, ix. pt. i. 289-93.

TALBOT, Lord Edmund, of Chichester, Sussex, MSS. of (Shrewsbury papers, consisting of miscellaneous charters, family papers, etc.), Various Collections, ii. 289-336.

Tandridge priory (deeds), Various Collections, iv. 328-30.

Tenterden, borough of, vi. 569-72.

Thetford, borough of, Various Collections, vii. 119-52.

Totnes, borough of, iii. 341-50, and Various Collections, iv. 333-5.

Towneley, Colonel, MSS. of, at Towneley hall, Burnley, Lancashire, iv. 406-16, 613-14.

Tynemouth priory (rental, etc.), vi. 224-6.

VARIOUS Collections, report on the MSS. in, 6 vols., 1901-09 (medieval material in vols. i., ii., iv., v.).

Vernon family, of Haddon, Derbyshire (charters, etc.), Rutland MSS., i. 1-17, iv. 20-30.

- Verulam, earl of, report on the MSS. of, at Gorhambury, Herts (chiefly modern), 1906.
- WALLINGFORD, borough of, vi. 572-95.
- Waterford, borough of, i. 131-2, x. pt. v. 265-339; marchioness of, MSS. at Ford castle, Northumberland, xi. pt. vii. 58-81.
- Wells, almshouses at, viii. 638-9; bishops' registers of, i. 92-93; borough of, i. 106-8, iii. 350-51; dean and chapter of (*Liber Albus*, etc.), i. 93-94, iii. 351-65, x. pt. iii. 1-373, and Report on the MSS. of the Dean and Chapter of Wells, 1906.
- Welsh MSS., report on, vols. i.-ii. (in 7 pts.), 1898-1910. *See* Mostyn; Williams; Wynne.
- Wenlock, borough of, x. pt. iv. 420-24.
- Westminster abbey. *See* London.
- Weymouth and Melcombe Regis, borough of, v. 575-90.
- Whalley abbey (charters), Various Collections, ii. 11-12.
- Williams, Sir John, MSS. of, at Plas Llan Stephan, Carmarthenshire (chronicles, etc.): Welsh MSS., ii. pt. ii., 1903.
- Williams, Sir Thomas, and others, MSS. of, at Peniarth, Merionethshire (chronicles, etc.): Welsh MSS., i. pt. iii., 1905.
- Wilton abbey, ix. pt. ii. 379-80.
- Winchester, borough of, vi. 595-605; St. Mary's abbey, Various Collections, iv. 153-8.
- Windsor, St. George's chapel, dean and canons (account rolls, bulls, deeds, etc.), Various Collections, vii. 10-43.
- Wintney priory (deeds, etc.), Various Collections, iv. 141-55 *passim*.
- Wisbech, borough of, ix. pt. i. 293-9.
- Wodehouse, E. R., MSS. of (manorial rolls, deeds, etc., Norfolk and Suffolk), xiii. pt. iv. 405-94.
- Wombwell, Sir G. O., MSS. of, at Newburgh priory, Yorkshire (chiefly 17th century, but a few early grants, etc.), Various Collections, ii. 1-226.
- Worcester, church of St. Andrew, viii. 638; bishop, dean and chapter of, xiv. pt. viii. 165-205.
- Wrawby, manor of (charters), Rutland MSS., iv. 65-69.
- Wrexham MSS., catalogue of: Welsh MSS., ii. pt. i. 346-66.
- Wycombe, High, borough of, v. 554-65.
- Wymondham (manor rolls, etc.), Lothian MSS., 63-66.
- Wynne, W. W. E. and W. R. M., MSS. of, at Peniarth, Merionethshire (chronicles, etc.), ii. 103-6, and Welsh MSS., i. pt. ii., 1899.
- YARMOUTH, GREAT, borough of, ix. pt. i. 299-324.
- York, borough of, i. 108-10; dean and chapter of, i. 97.

APPENDIX C

ROLLS SERIES: INDEX OF TITLES OF WORKS
CONTAINED IN THE CHRONICLES AND MEMO-
RIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

For the Rolls Series, see No. 539. The object of the following index is to make the contents of the Chronicles and Memorials more accessible to students, and to facilitate the handling of the volumes, especially in libraries like that of the British Museum, where the volumes are arranged on the shelves in the order of their publication. The numerals in bold-faced type refer to the numbers of the works as they are listed in the official catalogue of the Rolls Series (No. 539), and as they are arranged in the reading room of the British Museum. The other numerals refer to the numbered titles in the body of the present work.

- ABBREVIATIO chronicorum, 44, No. 1674.
Abingdon, Chronicon monasterii de, 2, Nos. 1358, 2273.
Ælfric, Vita S. Æthelwoldi, 2, No. 1462.
Agnellus, Thomas, De morte Henrici Regis, 66, No. 1676.
Albon, William, Registrum, 28, No. 2405.
Amundesham, John, Annales, 28, No. 1679.
André, Bernard, Vita Henrici VII., 10.
Anglo-Latin satirical poets, 59, No. 2751.
Anglo-Saxon chronicle, 23, Nos. 1349, 1680
Annales Angliæ et Scotiæ, 28, No. 1681.
Annales Cambriæ, 20, Nos. 1351, 1682.
Annales Furnesienses, 82, No. 1687.
Annales Hiberniæ, 80, No. 1688.
Annales Londonienses, 76, No. 1690.
Annales monastici, 36, No. 1664.
Annales Paulini, 76, No. 1697.
Annales regni Scotiæ, 28, No. 1699.
Annales Ricardi II. et Henrici IV., 28, No. 1700.
Annales S. Edmundi, 96, No. 2628.
Annales Stanleiensis, 82, No. 1703.
Annals from the Book of Leinster, 89, No. 1705.
Annals of Ireland, 80, No. 1709.
Avesbury, Robert of, Chronicle, 93, No. 1716.

BACON, Roger, Opus tertium, etc., 15, No. 2227.

Becket, Thomas, Icelandic life of, 65, No. 2230; Materials for the history of, 67, No. 2229.

Beckington, Thomas, Correspondence of, 56, No. 2106.
 Bermondsey, Annals of, 36, No. 1691.
 Berry, Le recouvrement de Normendie, 32, No. 1719.
 Black book of the admiralty, 55, No. 2145.
 Blakeney, Robert, Registrum, 28, No. 1865.
 Bleneford, Henry of, Chronica, 28, No. 1722.
 Blondel, Robert, De reductione Normanniæ, 32, No. 1723.
 Boece, Hector, Buik of chronicles, 6.
 Bosham, Herbert of, Life of Becket, 67, No. 2229.
 Bracton, Henry of, De legibus, 70, No. 1870.
 Brakelond, Joceline de, Chronica, 96, No. 2628.
 Bridlington, canon of, Gesta Edwardi de Carnarvan, 76, No. 1779.
 Bridlington, John of, Poem of, 14, No. 2756.
 Brunne, Robert of, Chronicle, 87, No. 1816.
 Brut y tywysogion, 17, No. 1728.
 Burton, Annals of, 36, No. 1692.
 Burton, Thomas, Chronica de Melsa, 43, No. 1729.
 Bury St. Edmunds, Memorials of St. Edmund's abbey, 96, Nos. 1460, 2628.

CANTERBURY, Epistolæ Cantuarienses, 38, No. 2220; Literæ Cantuarienses, 85, No. 2219; Register of archbishop Peckham, 77, No. 2256.
 Canterbury, Gervase of, Works, 73, No. 1730.
 Canterbury, William of, Life of Becket, 67, No. 2229.
 Capgrave, John, Chronicle of England, 1, No. 1731; Liber de Henricis, 7, No. 1731; Life of Oswald, 71, No. 1465.
 Cartularium monasterii de Rameseia, 79, No. 2406.
 Cartularium monasterii S. Petri Gloucestræ, 33, No. 2384.
 Case, Thomas, Annales, 80, No. 1732.
 Catalogue of materials, 26, No. 45.
 Charters of Salisbury, 97, No. 2694.
 Chartularies of St. Mary's abbey, Dublin, 80, No. 2414.
 Chartulary of Hyde abbey, 45, No. 1373.
 Chartulary of Ramsey abbey, 79, No. 2406.
 Chartulary of St. Peter's, Gloucester, 33, No. 2384.
 Chronica Buriensis, 96, No. 2628.
 Chronica minor S. Benedicti de Hulmo, 13, No. 1736.
 Chronica monasterii de Melsa, 43, No. 1729.
 Chronica monasterii S. Albani, 28, No. 1665.
 Chronica pontificum ecclesiæ Eboracensis, 71, Nos. 1441, 2222.
 Chronicle of the grey friars, 4, No. 1740.
 Chronicle of the princes of Wales, 17, No. 1728.
 Chronicles and memorials of Richard I., 38, Nos. 1803, 2220.
 Chronicles of Edward I. and Edward II., 76, No. 1666.
 Chronicles of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I., 82, No. 1667.
 Chronicon abbatæ de Evesham, 29, No. 2700.
 Chronicon abbatæ Ramesiensis, 83, No. 1357.
 Chronicon Angliæ, 64, No. 1745.
 Chronicon monasterii de Abingdon, 2, Nos. 1358, 2273.
 Chronicon S. Albani, 28, No. 1665.

- Chronicon Scotorum, 46, No. 1752.
 Cirencester, Richard of, Speculum historiale, 30, No. 1360.
 Coggeshall, Ralph of, Chronicon, 66, No. 1756.
 Collection of royal letters temp. Hen. IV., 18, No. 2112.
 Commendatio lamentabilis in transitu regis Edwardi, 76, No. 1758.
 Continuatio Beccensis, 82, No. 1759.
 Correspondence of Thomas Beckington, 56, No. 2106.
 Cotton, Bartholomew, Historia Anglicana, 16, No. 1760.
 Coventry, Walter of, Memoriale, 58, No. 1761.

 DANES, Invasions of Ireland by the, 48, No. 1380; Sagas, 88, No. 1390.
 De obsessione Dunelmi, 75, No. 1362.
 De primo Saxonum adventu, 75, No. 1363.
 Descriptive catalogue of materials, 26, No. 45.
 Devizes, Richard of, De rebus gestis Ricardi I., 82, No. 1764.
 Diceto, Ralph de, Opera, 68, No. 1765.
 Domesday of Ipswich, 55, No. 2145.
 Draco Normannicus, 82, No. 1838.
 Dublin, Chartularies of St. Mary's abbey, 80, No. 2414; Documents from the archives of, 53, No. 2417; Register of St. Thomas abbey, 94, No. 2419.
 Dunbrody, Register of, 80, No. 2414.
 Dunstable, Annals of, 36, No. 1821.
 Dunstan, St., Memorials of, 63, No. 1458.
 Durham, Register of Richard de Kellawe, bishop of, 62, No. 2346; Siege of, 75, No. 1362.
 Durham, Simeon of, Opera, 75, No. 1767.

 EADMER, Historia novorum, etc., 81, No. 1768; Life of Oswald, 71, No. 1465; Vita Anselmi, 81, No. 2225.
 Eccleston, Thomas of, De adventu fratrum minorum, 4, No. 2201.
 Eddi, Vita Wilfridi, 71, No. 1471.
 Edmund, St., Lives of, 96, No. 1460.
 Edward the Confessor, Lives of, 3, No. 1378.
 Edward I., Chronicles of the reign of, 76, No. 1666.
 Edward II., Chronicles of the reign of, 76, No. 1666.
 Elmham, Thomas of, Historia monasterii S. Augustini, 8, No. 1364; Liber metricus de Henrico V., 11, No. 1769.
 Epistolæ. See Letters.
 Epistolæ Cantuarienses, 38, No. 2220.
 Ethelwold, Life of, 2, No. 1462.
 Eulogium historiarum, 9, No. 1770.
 Evesham, Chronicle of, 29, No. 2700.
 Exchequer, Red book of the, 99, No. 1917.

 FANTOSME, Jordan, Chronique, 82, No. 1772.
 Fasciculi zizaniorum Johannis Wyclif, 5, No. 2253.
 Fitzstephen, William, Life of Becket, 67, No. 2229.

Flores historiarum, 95, No. 1774.

Furness abbey, Annals of, 82, No. 1687.

GAIMAR, Geoffrey, *Lestorie des Engles*, 91, No. 1778.

Gesta Edwardi de Carnarvan, 76, No. 1779.

Gesta Henrici Secundi, 49, No. 1831.

Gesta Herwardi, 91, No. 1780.

Gesta regis Ricardi, 38, No. 1803.

Gesta Stephani regis, 82, No. 1781.

Gilla Coemgin, Poem of, 89, No. 1479.

Giraldus Cambrensis, *Opera*, 21, No. 1782.

Gloucester, *Historia et cartularium S. Petri*, 33, No. 2384.

Gloucester, Robert of, *Chronicle*, 86, No. 1783.

Gower, John, Poems of, 14, No. 2756.

Grey friars, *Chronicle of the*, 4, No. 1740.

Grim, Edward, *Life of Becket*, 67, No. 2229.

Grosseteste, Robert, *Letters of*, 25, No. 2243.

HAKONAR saga, 88, No. 1390.

Hardy, T. D., *Descriptive catalogue of materials*, 26, No. 45.

Hauteville, John de, *Architrenius*, 59, No. 2751.

Henricis, *Liber de illustribus*, 7, No. 1731.

Henry II., *Chronicles of the reign of*, 82, No. 1667; *Gesta Henrici Secundi*, 49, No. 1831.

Henry III., *Letters of the reign of*, 27, No. 2113.

Henry IV., *Annales Henrici IV.*, 28, No. 1700; *Letters of the reign of*, 18, No. 2112.

Henry V., *Memorials of*, 11, No. 1670.

Henry VI., *Letters of the reign of*, 22, No. 2119; *Memorials of the reign of*, 56, No. 2106.

Henry VII., *Letters of the reign of*, 24, No. 2103; *Materials for the reign of*, 60; *Memorials of*, 10.

Henry, son of Henry II., *Death and burial of*, 66, No. 1676.

Herwardi, *Gesta*, 91, No. 1780.

Hexham, John of, *Historia*, 75, No. 1791.

Hexham, Richard of, *Historia*, 82, No. 1792.

Higden, Ranulf, *Polychronicon*, 41, No. 1793.

Historia monasterii S. Petri Gloucestræ, 33, No. 2384.

Historia Ramesciensis, 83, No. 1357.

Historians of the church of York, 71, Nos. 1441, 2222.

Historic and municipal documents of Ireland, 53, No. 2417.

Historical papers, etc., from the northern registers, 61, No. 2223.

Hoveden, Roger of, *Chronica*, 51, No. 1800.

Hugh the Chantor, *History of four archbishops of York*, 71, No. 2222.

Huntingdon, Henry of, *Historia Anglorum*, 74, No. 1801.

Hyde abbey, *Book or Chronicle of*, 45, No. 1373.

ICELANDIC sagas, 88, No. 1390.

Ipswich, *Domesday of*, 55, No. 2145.

Ireland, Annals of, 80, Nos. 1688, 1709; Annals of Loch Cé, 54, No. 1711; Chronicon Scotorum, 46, No. 1752; Gerald de Barri's works on, 21, No. 1782; Historic documents of, 53, No. 2417; Invasions of, by the Danes, 48, No. 1380; Roll of king's council in, 69, No. 2009. Itinerarium regis Ricardi, 38, No. 1803.

JACK Upland, 14, No. 2756.

KELLAWE, Richard de, Register of, 62, No. 2346.
King's council in Ireland, Roll of, 69, No. 2009.
Knighton, Henry, Chronicon, 92, No. 1807.

LANGTOFT, Pierre de, Chronicle, 47, No. 1808.
Leechdoms, etc., of early England, 35, No. 1485.
Le livre de reis de Engleterre, etc., 42, No. 1813.
Letter-books of Christ church, Canterbury, 85, No. 2219.
Letters from the northern registers, 61, No. 2223.
Letters of Adam de Marisco, 4, No. 2201.
Letters of Becket, 67, No. 2229.
Letters of Grosseteste, 25, No. 2243.
Letters of prior and convent of Christ church, Canterbury, 38, No. 2220.
Letters of the reign of Henry III., 27, No. 2113.
Letters of the reign of Henry IV., 18, No. 2112.
Letters of the reigns of Richard III. and Henry VII., 24, No. 2103.
Letters on the wars of the English in France, 22, No. 2119.
Libel of English policy, 14, No. 2756.
Liber albus of London, 12, No. 2514.
Liber customarum of London, 12, No. 2514.
Liber de illustribus Henricis, 7, No. 1731.
Liber monasterii de Hyda, 45, No. 1373.
Lincoln, Hugh of, Magna vita, 37, No. 2246.
Literæ Cantuarienses, 85, No. 2219.
Lives. *See* Vita.
Lives of Edward the Confessor, 3, No. 1378.
Loch Cé, Annals of, 54, No. 1711.
London, Annales Londonienses, 76, No. 1690; Annales Paulini, 76, No. 1697; Chronicle of the grey friars, 4, No. 1740; Munimenta gildhallæ, 12, No. 2514; Registrum fratrum minorum, 4, No. 1740.

MACHADO, Roger, Journals of, 10.
Magna vita S. Hugonis, 37, No. 2246.
Maidstone, Richard de, Reconciliation of Richard II., 14, No. 2756.
Malmesbury, monk of, Eulogium historiarum, 9, No. 1770.
Malmesbury, monk of, Vita Edwardi II., 76, No. 1857.
Malmesbury, William of, De gestis pontificum, 52, No. 1444; De gestis regum and Historia novella, 90, No. 1815; Vita S. Dunstani, 63, No. 1458.
Malmesbury abbey, Register of, 72, No. 2690.

- Mannyng, Robert of, *Chronicle*, 87, No. 1816.
 Margan, Annals of, 36, No. 1684.
 Marisco, Adam de, *Epistolæ*, 4, No. 2201.
 Marlborough, Thomas of, *Chronicon abbatiae Eveshamensis*, 29, No. 2700.
 Materials, Catalogue of, 26, No. 45.
 Materials for the history of Becket, 67, No. 2229.
 Materials for the reign of Henry VII., 60.
 Melsa (Meaux), *Chronica monasterii de*, 43, No. 1729.
 Memoranda de parlamento, 1305, 98, No. 2008.
 Memorials of Henry V., 11, No. 1670.
 Memorials of Henry VI., 56, No. 2106.
 Memorials of Henry VII., 10.
 Memorials of St. Dunstan, 63, No. 1458.
 Memorials of St. Edmund's abbey, 96, Nos. 1460, 2628.
 Monumenta Franciscana, 4, No. 2201.
 Monumenta juridica, 55, No. 2145.
 More, Thomas de la, *Vita Edwardi II.*, 76, No. 1820.
 Morins, Richard de, *Annales de Dunstaplia*, 36, No. 1821.
 Muirchu Maccu-Machtheni, *Memoirs of St. Patrick*, 89, No. 1470.
 Municipal documents of Ireland, 53, No. 2417.
 Munimenta academica, 50, No. 2781.
 Munimenta gildhallæ Londoniensis, 12, No. 2514.
 Murimuth, Adam, *Continuatio chronicarum*, 93, No. 1822.

- NARRATIVES of the expulsion of the English from Normandy, 32, No. 2122.
 Neckam, Alexander, *De naturis rerum*, etc., 34; *De vita monachorum*, 59, No. 2751.
 Netter, Thomas, *Fasciculi zizaniorum*, 5, No. 2253.
 Newburgh, William of, *Historia rerum Anglicarum*, 82, No. 1823.
 Nigel Wireker, *Speculum stultorum*, etc., 59, No. 2751.
 Northern registers, Papers, etc., from, 61, No. 2223.

- OPUS chronicorum, 28, No. 1826.
 Orkneying saga, 88, No. 1390.
 Osney, Annals of, 36, No. 1693.
 Oswald, archbishop of York, *Lives of*, 71, No. 1441.
 Oxenedes, John of, *Chronica*, 13, No. 1828.
 Oxford, Life and studies at, 50, No. 2781.

- PARIS, Matthew, *Chronica majora*, 57, No. 1830; *Historia Anglorum*, 44, No. 1830.
 Parlamento, Memoranda de, 98, No. 2008.
 Patrick, St., *Tripartite life of*, etc., 89, No. 1470.
 Peckham, John, *Registrum epistolarum*, 77, No. 2256.
 Pecock, Reginald, *The repressor*, 19, No. 2257.
 Peterborough, Benedict of, *Gesta Henrici Secundi*, 49, No. 1831; *Life of Becket*, 67, No. 2229.
 Plowman's tale, 14, No. 2756.
 Poems, 14, No. 2756.

Poets, Anglo-Latin satirical, 59, No. 2751.

Political poems, 14, No. 2756.

QUADRILOGUS, or Life of Becket, 67, No. 2229.

RAMSEY abbey, Chartulary of, 79, No. 2406; Chronicle of, 83, No. 1357.

Records of parliament in 1305, 98, No. 2008.

Red book of the exchequer, 99, No. 1917.

Redman, Robert, *Historia Henrici Quinti*, 11, No. 1833.

Register of Dunbrody, 80, No. 2414.

Register of Richard de Kellawe, bishop of Durham, 62, No. 2346.

Register of S. Osmund, 78, No. 2699.

Register of the abbey of St. Thomas, Dublin, 94, No. 2419.

Registers, Northern, 61, No. 2223.

Registers of the monastery of St. Albans, 28, No. 2405.

Registra abbatum S. Albani, 28, No. 2405.

Registrum epistolarum Johannis Peckham, 77, No. 2256.

Registrum fratrum minorum, 4, No. 1740.

Registrum Malmesburiense, 72, No. 2690.

Registrum palatinum Dunelmense, 62, No. 2346.

Richard I., Chronicle of the reign of, 49, No. 1831; Chronicles and memorials of the reign of, 38, Nos. 1803, 2220; Chronicles of the reign of, 82, No. 1667; *Itinerarium Ricardi regis*, 38, No. 1803.

Richard II., *Annales Ricardi II.*, 28, No. 1700.

Richard III., Letters of the reign of, 24, No. 2103.

Rievaulx, Aelred of, *Relatio de standardo*, 82, No. 1834.

Rishanger, William, *Chronica*, etc., 28, No. 1836.

Roll of king's council in Ireland, 69, No. 2009.

Rouen, Etienne de, *Draco Normannicus*, 82, No. 1838.

Royal letters of the reign of Henry III., 27, No. 2113.

Royal letters of the reign of Henry IV., 18, No. 2112.

SAGAS, 65, No. 2230; 88, No. 1390.

St. Albans, *Chronica monasterii S. Albani*, 28, No. 1665; *Registra abbatum S. Albani*, 28, No. 2405.

St. Albans, monk of, *Chronicon Angliæ*, 64, No. 1745.

S. Benedicti de Hulmo, *Chronica*, 13, No. 1736.

St. Carleif, William of, *De injusta vexatione*, 75, No. 2260.

Salisbury, John of, Life of Becket, 67, No. 2229.

Salisbury cathedral, Register of St. Osmund, 78, No. 2699; Charters of, 97, No. 2694.

Scotland, Annals of, 28, Nos. 1681, 1699; Boece's Buik of chronicles, 6.

Songs, 14, No. 2756.

Sottovagina, Hugh, History of archbishops of York, 71, No. 2222.

Stanley abbey, Annals of, 82, No. 1703.

Stephen, Chronicles of the reign of, 82, No. 1667.

Stubbs, Thomas, *Chronica pontificum*, 71, No. 2222.

TEWKESBURY, Alan of, Life of Becket, 67, No. 2229.

Tewkesbury, Annals of, 36, No. 1694.

Thómas saga, 65, No. 2230.
 Tilbury, Gervase of, *Otia imperialia*, 66, No. 1847.
 Tírechán, Notes on St. Patrick, 89, No. 1470.
 Torigni, Robert of, 82, No. 1848.
 Tripartite life of St. Patrick, 89, No. 1470.
 Trokelowe, John of, *Annales*, 28, No. 1851.

VERSUS de Henrico Quinto, 11, No. 1855.
 Vetus registrum Sarisberiense, 78, No. 2699.
 Vita Edwardi Confessoris, 3, No. 1378.
 Vita Edwardi II., 76, No. 1857.
 Vita Oswaldi archiepiscopi, 71, No. 1465.
 Vita S. Æthelwoldi, 2, No. 1462.
 Vita S. Hugonis, 37, No. 2246.

WALES, *Annales Cambriæ*, 20, No. 1351; *Brut y tywysogion*, 17, No. 1728;
 Gerald de Barri's works on, 21, No. 1782.
 Wallingford, William, *Registrum*, 28, No. 2405.
 Walsingham, Thomas, *Gesta abbatum*, 28, No. 2402; *Historia Anglicana*
 and *Ypodigma Neustriæ*, 28, No. 1861.
 War of the Gaedhil with the Gaill, 48, No. 1380.
 Wars of the English in France, 22, No. 2119.
 Waurin, Jehan de, *Recueil des croniques*, 39, 40, No. 1863.
 Waverley, *Annals of*, 36, No. 1695.
 Wendover, Roger of, *Flores historiarum*, 84, No. 1864.
 Whethamstede, John, *Registrum*, 28, No. 1865.
 Wilfrid, of York, *Lives of*, 71, Nos. 1441, 1471.
 Winchester, *Annals of*, 36, No. 1696; *Chronicle of Hyde abbey*, 45,
 No. 1373.
 Wireker, Nigel, *Speculum stultorum*, etc., 59, No. 2751.
 Worcester, *Annals of*, 36, No. 1698.
 Worcester, William of, *Annales and Collections*, 22, No. 1867.
 Wykes, Thomas, *Chronicon*, 36, No. 1868.

YEAR books, 31, No. 2053.
 York, *Historians of the church of*, 71, Nos. 1441, 2222.

APPENDIX D

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES OF THE PRINCIPAL SOURCES

These tables comprise only a selection of the more important sources. For a similar list of the chroniclers, etc., see Potthast, *Bibliotheca*, ii. 1718-21. In the first table given below the sources are arranged according to the last year embraced in each work; in the second table, according to the initial date of each record or series of records; in the third table, according to the date of the composition of the treatise. The numerals in the third column refer to the numbered titles in the present volume, except in the table of public records, where most of the references are to sections. The following contractions are used: c. = circa; w. = written.

CHRONICLES, BIOGRAPHIES, LETTERS, SONGS, ETC.

Title of Work	Period Embraced	Reference
Itinerarium Antonini Augusti . . .	sæc. ii.	1273
Peutingeriana tabula itineraria . . .	sæc. iii.	1275
Inscriptiones Britannæ Latinæ . . .	sæc. i.-v.	1284
Notitia dignitatum . . .	c. 400	1274
Lives and writings of St. Patrick . . .	c. 373-463	1468-70
Gildas, De excidio Britannæ . . .	sæc. i.-v.	1370
Adamnan, Vita S. Columbæ . . .	521-597	1454
Gregory the Great, Epistolæ . . .	590-604	1463
Bede, Vita S. Cuthberti . . .	c. 630-687	1457
Eddi, Vita Wilfridi . . .	634-709	1471
Bede, Historia ecclesiastica . . .	B.C. 55-731	1355
Boniface, Epistolæ . . .	c. 718-755	1452
Continuatio Bedæ . . .	731-766	1361
Nennius, Historia Brittonum . . .	Brutus-796	1375
Northumbrian chronicle . . .	732-802	1376
Alcuin, Epistolæ . . .	c. 774-804	1446
Asser, Annales Ælfredi . . .	849-893	1354
Caithreim Cellachain Caisil . . .	sæc. x.	1356 a
Annales Cambriæ . . .	444-954	1351
Ethelwerd, Chronica . . .	creation-975	1366
Lives of Dunstan . . .	924-988	1458
Vita Oswaldi archiepiscopi Eboracensis . . .	c. 900-992	1465
War of the Gaedhil with the Gaill . . .	795-1014	1380
Liber monasterii de Hyda . . .	455-1023	1373
Encomium Emmæ . . .	1012-1042	1365

Title of Work	Period Embraced	Reference
Old Norse sagas	c. 900-1066	1381-90
Vita Edwardi regis	1042-1066	1378
Guy of Amiens, Carmen	1066	1678
William of Poitiers, Gesta Willelmi	1035-1067	1832
Anglo-Saxon chronicle, MS. A	B.C. 60-1070	1349
Tigernach, Annals	prophets-1088	1377
Lanfranc, Epistolæ	c. 1070-1089	2245
Simeon of Durham, Historia Dunelmensis ecclesiæ	635-1096	1767
Geoffrey Gaimar, Lestorie des Engles	495-1100	1778
Wace, Roman de Rou	Rollo-1106	1859
Eadmer, Vita Anselmi	c. 1033-1109	2225
Florence of Worcester, Chronicon	450-1117	1866
Herbert de Losinga, Epistolæ	c. 1091-1119	2249
Eadmer, Historia novorum	960-1122	1768
William of Malmesbury, De gestis ponti- ficum	601-c. 1125	1444
William of Malmesbury, De gestis regum	449-1127	1815
Simeon of Durham, Historia regum	616-1129	1767
Chronicon Scotorum	creation-1135	1752
William of Jumièges, Historia Norman- norum	851-1137	1805
Gruffydd ap Cynan, history of	1055 ?-1137	1799 <i>a</i>
Aelred of Rievaulx, Relatio de standardo	1138	1834
Richard of Hexham, History of Hexham church	674-1138	2560
Richard of Hexham, De gestis Stephani, etc.	1135-1139	1792
John of Worcester, Chronicon	1118-1140	1866
Ordericus Vitalis, Historia ecclesiastica	1-1141	1826 <i>a</i>
Florence of Worcester, Chronicon (con- tinuation)	1118-1141	1866
William of Malmesbury, Historia novella	1125-1142	1815
Gesta Stephani regis Anglorum	1135-1147	1781
Henry of Huntingdon, Historia Anglorum	B.C. 55-1154	1801
Anglo-Saxon chronicle, MS. E	Inc.-1154	1349
John of Hexham, Historia	1130-1154	1791
Liber Eliensis	c. 499-1169	1372
Etienne de Rouen, Draco Normannicus	c. 1066-1169	1838
Lives and letters of Becket	c. 1118-1170	2229
Ralph Niger, Chronicon secundum	1-c. 1171	1824
Jordan Fantosme, Chronique	1173-1174	1772
Song of Dermot and the earl	1152-c. 1175	1842
Hugo Candidus, Cœnobii Burgensis historia	655-1177	2552
De inventione S. Crucis	c. 1059-1177	2364
Geoffrey of Vigeois, Chronica	996-1184	1856
Giraldus Cambrensis, Expugnatio Hibernica	1166-1185	1782
Robert of Torigni, Chronicle	94-1186	1848
Giraldus Cambrensis, Itinerarium Cambriæ	1188	1782
Giraldus Cambrensis, Topographia Hibernica	w. 1188	1782
Chronicon Anglo-Scoticum	B.C. 60-1189	1748
Chronicon monasterii de Abingdon	201-1189	1358
Benedict of Peterborough, Gesta Henrici II.	1169-1192	1831
Richard of Devizes, De rebus Ricardi I.	1189-1192	1764

Title of Work	Period Embraced	Reference
Giraldus Cambrensis, <i>Descriptio Cambriae</i>	w. c. 1194	1782
William of Newburgh, <i>Historia</i>	1066-1198	1823
Gervase of Canterbury, <i>Chronica</i>	1100-1199	1730
<i>Epistolæ Cantuarienses</i>	1187-1199	2220
<i>Itinerarium regis Ricardi</i>	1187-1199	1803
<i>Historia Ramesiensis</i>	c. 924-1200	1357
<i>Magna vita S. Hugonis episcopi</i>	c. 1135-1200	2246
Roger of Hoveden, <i>Chronica</i>	732-1201	1800
Ralph of Diceto, <i>Imagines historiarum</i>	1148-1202	1765
Joceline de Brakelond, <i>Chronica</i>	1173-1203	2628
Rigord, <i>Gesta Philippi Augusti</i>	1179-1208	1835
Gervase of Canterbury, <i>Gesta regum</i>	Brutus-1210	1730
<i>Annales S. Edmundi</i>	1-1212	1701
Geoffrey de Coldingham, <i>De statu ecclesiæ Dunelmensis</i>	1152-1214	2343
<i>Chronique par un anonyme de Béthune</i>	Troy-1217	1795
<i>Chronique de Merton</i>	1216-1217	1753 ^a
<i>Histoire de Guillaume le Maréchal</i>	c. 1140-1219	1794
<i>Histoire des ducs de Normandie</i>	c. 800-1220	1795
Ralph of Coggeshall, <i>Chronicon</i>	1066-1223	1756
Walter of Coventry, <i>Memoriale</i>	Brutus-1225	1761
<i>Annales de Margan</i>	1066-1232	1684
Roger of Wendover, <i>Flores historiarum</i>	creation-1235	1864
Robert Swapham, <i>Historia cœnobii Burghensis</i>	1177-1245	2552
Thomas of Eccleston, <i>De adventu fratrum minorum</i>	1224-1250	2201
Matthew Paris, <i>Historia minor</i>	1067-1253	1830
Robert Grosseteste, <i>Epistolæ</i>	c. 1210-1253	2243
Adam of Marsh, <i>Epistolæ</i>	c. 1240-1257	2201
Matthew Paris, <i>Chronica majora</i>	creation-1259	1830
<i>Annales de Burton</i>	1004-1263	1692
<i>Annales de Theokesberia</i>	1066-1263	1694
John de Tayster, <i>Cronica</i>	creation-1265	1844
William Rishanger, <i>Chronicon</i>	1263-1267	1836
Robert of Gloucester, <i>Chronicle</i>	Brutus-1270	1783
Henry de Silgrave, <i>Chronicon</i>	c. 449-1274	1841
<i>Annales S. Pauli</i>	1064-1274	1702
Arnold Fitz-Thedmar, <i>Cronica majorum</i>	1188-1274	1773
<i>Chronica de Mailros</i>	731-1275	1735
<i>Annales de Wintonia</i>	519-1277	1696
<i>Brut y tywysogion</i>	660-1282	1728
<i>Annales Cambriæ (continuation)</i>	954-1288	1351
Thomas Wykes, <i>Chronicon</i>	1066-1289	1868
Adam of Domesham, <i>Historia de rebus Glastoniensibus</i>	1126-1290	2602
<i>Annales de Waverleia</i>	1-1291	1695
John Peckham, <i>Registrum epistolarum</i>	1279-1292	2256
John of Oxnead, <i>Chronica</i>	449-1293	1828
<i>Chronicon Petrobургense</i>	1122-1295	2549
Richard de Morins, <i>Annales de Dunstaplia</i>	1-1297	1821
Bartholomew Cotton, <i>Historia Anglicana</i>	449-1298	1760
William Rishanger, <i>Chronica</i>	1259-1306	1836

Title of Work	Period Embraced	Reference
Peter Langtoft, Chronicle	Brutus-1307	1808
Nicholas Trevet, Annales	1135-1307	1849
Commendatio lamentabilis	1307	1758
Annals of Ireland	1308-1317	1709
Annals of Innisfallen	creation-1319	1708
Walter de Whitlesey, Historia cœnobii Burgensis	1246-1321	2552
John of Trokelowe, Annales	1307-1323	1851
Henry of Blanford, Chronica	1323-1324	1722
Vita Edwardi II.	1307-1325	1857
Flores historiarum	creation-1326	1774
Political songs	John-Edw. II.	2755
Gesta Edwardi de Carnarvan	1307-1327	1779
Annales Londonienses	1194-1330	1690
John Barbour, The Bruce	1286-1332	1718
Robert de Graystones, De statu ecclesiæ Dunelmensis	1214-1336	2343
Annales Paulini	creation-1341	1697
Jan de Klerk, Van den Derden Edewaert	1337-1341	1806
Croniques de London	1259-1343	1763
Walter of Hemingburgh, Chronicon . .	1048-1346	1788
Chronicon de Lanercost	1201-1346	1749
Annales de Oseneia	1016-1347	1693
Adam Murimuth, Continuatio chroni- carum	1303-1347	1822
Ranulf Higden, Polychronicon	creation-1352	1793
Laurence Minot, Poems	1333-1352	2762
Geoffrey le Baker, Chronicon	1303-1356	1717
Robert of Avesbury, De gestis Edwardi III.	1339-1356	1716
Jean le Bel, Chroniques	1326-1361	1811
Thomas Gray, Scalacronica	creation-1362	1784
Richard Lescot, Chronique, with continu- ation	1328-1364	1753 <i>b</i>
Eulogium historiarum	creation-1366	1770
Henry Knighton, Chronicon	959-1366	1807
John of Reading, etc., Chronica	1346-1367	1832 <i>a</i>
Annales Hiberniæ	1162-1370	1688
Chronique normande	1337-1372	1754 <i>a</i>
Chandos, Le Prince Noir	1346-1376	1734
Gesta Edwardi III.	1327-1377	1779
Annales de Wigornia	1-1377	1698
Grandes chroniques de France	Troy-1380	1783 <i>a</i>
Anominale cronicle	1381	1714
John Gower, Vox clamantis	1381	2758
Nicolas de Bosc, Voyage	1381	1858
John of Fordun, Scotichronicon	Noah-1383	1775
Chronicon Angliæ	1328-1388	1745
Chronique des quatre premiers Valois . .	1327-1393	1753 <i>c</i>
Henry Knighton, Chronicon (continuation)	1377-1395	1807
Thomas of Burton, Chronica de Melsa . .	1150-1396	1729
William Thorne, Chronica	578-1397	1845
Jean Creton, Déposition de Richard II. .	1399	1762

Title of Work	Period Embraced	Reference
Jean le Beau, Chronique de Richard II. .	1377-1399	1810
William Langland, Richard the Redeless, etc.	c. 1377-1399	2759
Jean Froissart, Chroniques	1307-1400	1777
Chronique de la traïson de Richard II. .	1397-1400	1753
Thomas Walsingham, Gesta abbatum S. Albani	793-1401	2402
Historia vitæ Ricardi II.	1377-1402	1797
Adam of Usk, Chronicon	1377-1404	1853
Annales Ricardi II. et Henrici IV.	1392-1406	1700
Andrew of Wyntoun, Chronicle of Scotland	creation-1408	1869
Historia S. Petri Gloucestriæ	681-1412	2384
Eulogium historiarum (continuation) . .	1361-1413	1770
Gesta Henrici V.	1413-1416	1789
John Capgrave, Chronicle	creation-1417	1731
Chronicon de Evesham	714-1418	2700
Thomas of Elmham, Liber metricus . . .	1413-1418	1769
John Page, Siege of Rouen	1418	1829
Thomas Otterbourne, Chronica regum . .	Brutus-1420	1827
Thomas Walsingham, Historia Anglicana	1272-1422	1861
Chronique du religieux	1380-1422	1754
Juvénal des Ursins, Histoire de Charles VI.	1380-1422	1805 a
First English life of Henry V.	1387-1422	1814
Titus Livy, Vita Henrici V.	1413-1422	1814
Versus de Henrico V.	1413-1422	1855
Annales de Bermundeseia	1042-1432	1691
Jean le Fèvre, Chronique	1408-1435	1812
John Amundesham, Annales	1421-1440	1679
Enguerrand de Monstrelet, Chronique . .	1400-1444	1818
John Capgrave, Liber de Henricis . . .	1100-1446	1731
Journal d'un bourgeois	1405-1449	1804
Berry the Herald, Recouvrement de Normendie	1449-1450	1719
Robert Blondel, De reductione Nor- manniæ	1449-1450	1723
William of Worcester, Collections . . .	1423-1452	1867
Incerti scriptoris Chronicon Angliæ . . .	1399-1455	1746
John Hardyng, Chronicle	Albina-1461	1787
Chronicle of reigns of Richard II.— Henry VI.	1377-1461	1743
John Blakman, De virtutibus Henrici VI.	c. 1422-1461	1721
John Whethamstede, Registrum	1451-1461	1865
Brief notes of occurrences	1422-1462	1825
A short English chronicle	1189-1465	1738
William of Worcester, Annales	1324-1468	1867
William Gregory, Chronicle	1189-1469	1785
Fragment of a chronicle	1459-1470	1776
Chronicle of the rebellion in Lincoln- shire	1470	1742
Jehan de Waurin, Recueil des croniques	Albina-1471	1863
A brief Latin chronicle.	1429-1471	1737
Arrivall of Edward IV.	1471	1799
John Warkworth, Chronicle	1461-1474	1862

Title of Work	Period Embraced	Reference
John Ross, <i>Historia regum Angliæ</i>	creation-1485	1837
Robert Fabyan, <i>Concordance of histories</i>	Brutus-1485	1771
Political poems	c. 1327-1485	2756
Thomas More, <i>History of Richard III.</i>	1483-1485	1819
<i>Historiæ Croylandensis continuatio</i>	1149-1486	1798
John of Glastonbury, <i>Historia de rebus</i> <i>Glastoniensibus</i>	c. 63-1493	2603
Philippe de Comines, <i>Mémoires</i>	1464-1498	1757
Paston letters	1422-1509	2531
<i>Chronicles of London</i>	1189-1516	1665 <i>a</i>
Polydore Vergil, <i>Anglica historia</i>	Brutus-1538	1854
<i>Annals of Ulster</i>	431-1541	1713
Six town chronicles	1399-1543	1671 <i>a</i>
Edward Hall, <i>Chronicle</i>	1399-1547	1786
<i>Annals of Loch Cé</i>	1014-1590	1711
<i>Annals of the four masters</i>	creation-1616	1712

THE PUBLIC RECORDS

For the local records, see § 57.

Title of the Record or Series	Period Embraced	Reference
Anglo-Saxon laws	c. 601-1020	§ 36
Anglo-Saxon charters	c. 604-1066	§ 37
<i>Cartæ antiquæ</i>	Ethelbert-Edw. I.	§ 53
Norwegian rolls	991-1323	2130 <i>a</i>
Domesday book	1086	§ 50 <i>a</i>
Pipe rolls	1130-1832	§ 50 <i>c</i>
Black book of the exchequer	Hen. I.-John	§ 50 <i>b</i>
Red book of the exchequer	sæc. xii.-xiv.	§ 50 <i>b</i>
Black book of the admiralty	sæc. xii.-Hen. VI.	2145
Receipt rolls	Hen. II.-Hen. III.	§ 50 <i>d</i>
Plea rolls	1194-	§ 52
Feet of fines	1195-1834	§ 52
Memoranda rolls	10 Rich. I.-1848	§ 50 <i>g</i>
Ancient correspondence	Rich. I.-Hen. VII.	§ 53
Testa de Nevill	Rich. I.-Edw. I.	§ 55
Charter rolls	1 John-8 Hen. VIII.	§ 53
Oblate or fine rolls	1 John-23 Charles I.	§ 50 <i>g</i>
Liberate rolls	2 John-14 Hen. VI.	§ 50 <i>d</i>
Norman rolls	2 John-10 Hen. V.	§ 53 <i>b</i>
Patent rolls	3 John-	§ 53
Close rolls	6 John-	§ 53
Misæ rolls	11-14 John	§ 50 <i>d</i>
Pells of receipt	14 John-1782	§ 50 <i>d</i>
Scutage rolls	16 John-20 Edw. III.	§ 50 <i>f</i>
Army and Navy accounts, etc.	John-	§ 54
<i>Præstita</i> rolls	John-James I.	§ 50 <i>d</i>
Wardrobe accounts	John-56 Geo. III.	§ 50 <i>e</i>

Title of the Record or Series	Period Embraced	Reference
Pells of issue	6 Hen. III.-1797	\$ 50 <i>d</i>
French rolls	26 Hen. III.-26 Charles II.	\$ 53 <i>b</i>
Gascon rolls	26 Hen. III.-7 Edw. IV.	\$ 53 <i>b</i>
Inquisitions ad quod damnum	28 Hen. III.-2 Rich. III.	\$ 53
Inquisitions post mortem	Hen. III.-Charles II.	\$ 55
Ministers' accounts	Hen. III.-Charles II.	\$ 50 <i>h</i>
Originalia rolls	Hen. III.-1837	\$ 50 <i>g</i>
Taxation or subsidy rolls	Hen. III.-	\$ 50 <i>f</i>
Hundred rolls	1274-1279	\$ 55
Parliamentary writs	3 Edw. I.-	\$ 51 <i>a</i>
Rolls of parliament	6 Edw. I.-	\$ 51 <i>a</i>
Statute rolls	6 Edw. I.-8 Edw. IV.	\$ 51 <i>b</i>
Kirkby's quest	c. 1284-1285	\$ 55
Taxatio ecclesiastica	1291-1292	2211
Year books	1292-1535	\$ 52
Petitions	Edw. I.-Hen. VII.	\$ 51 <i>a</i>
Quo warranto rolls	Edw. I.-Edw. III.	2040
Nomina villarum	1316	\$ 55
Nonæ rolls	14-15 Edw. III.	1948
Acts of privy council	1386-	\$ 51 <i>a</i>
Confirmation rolls	1 Rich. III.-Charles I.	\$ 53

LAW-WRITERS, TREATISES ON INSTITUTIONS, ETC.

For law-books of the first half of the twelfth century, see pp. 264-6.

Title of Work	Time of Composition	Reference
John of Salisbury, Polycraticus	1159	2261
Dialogus de scaccario	c. 1178	1915
Ranulf de Glanvill, De legibus	c. 1187	1874
Walter Map, De nugis curialium	c. 1190	2251
Henry de Bracton, De legibus	c. 1250	1870
Walter of Henley, Husbandry	c. 1250	2801
Mirror of justices	c. 1285	1875
Fleta	c. 1290	1872
Britton	c. 1291	1871
Ralph de Hengham, Summæ, etc. . . .	Edw. I.	1879a-80
John Wyclif, Works	1356-84	2265-6
Modus tenendi parlamentum	Rich. II.	2030
Thomas Netter, Fasciculi zizaniorum	1428	2253
Libell of Englishe policye	1436	2800
Reginald Pecock, The repressor	c. 1449	2257
John Fortescue, De laudibus legum	c. 1468	1873
John Fortescue, Governance of England	c. 1471	1873
Thomas Littleton, Tenures	c. 1474	1876

INDEX

The numerals, except those enclosed within square brackets, refer to the numbered titles ; tr. = translation.

AARON, of Lincoln, [p. 657]
 Abacus, 2959 *b*
 Abbeys, 405, 414, 797, 816. *See the names of particular abbeys ; and Monasticism*
 Abbo of Fleury, 1460
 Abbots, 1444. *See Monasticism*
 Abbott, E. A. St. Thomas, 3117
 — F. F. Toledo MS., [p. 227]
 — T. K. Catalogue, [p. 86]
 Abbreviata Cronica, 1673
 Abbreviatio Chronicorum, 1674
 — Placitorum, 2041
 — Rotulorum Clausorum, 2109
 Abbreviations, [§ 6 *a*]
 Abegg, Daniel. Dichtung, 1472
 Aberconway. *See Conway*
 Aberfraw, 1116
 Abergavenny, 1025 *c*, 3036
 Aberystwyth, [pp. 16, 86], 2653
 Abingdon abbey, 848 *a*, 1349, 1358, 1741, 2271, 2273, [p. 697]
 Abjuratio regni, 701
 Abrahams, B. L., works by :
 Condition of Jews, 3056
 Expulsion of Jews, 3055
 — Israel. Jewish Life, 3057
 Abram, Annie. Social England, 3212 *a*
 — W. A., works by :
 Preston Guild, 983
 Rolls of Burgesses, 2477
 Accounts, 473, 2130 *a*, 2314, 2366, 2552, 2801, [app. B]
 manorial, etc., [p. 511]
 Abingdon abbey, 2271
 Ackworth, 1175 *b*
 Alton Barnes, 2688
 Anglesey, 2858
 Anstey, 2401
 Banstead, 1100 *a*
 Beaumaris castle, 2656
 Beaurepaire and Roche court, 3021
 Brendon, 1069 *a*
 Castle Combe, 1149
 Conway castle, 2663

Accounts—*continued*
 Crondal, 2388
 Cuxham, 2564 *a*
 Durham, 2329–30
 Forncett, 1028 *a*
 Ingoldmells, 2488
 Kettering, 2550
 Lancashire and Cheshire, 2462
 London, the Savoy, 2501 ; St. Paul's, 2518
 Long Sutton, 2388
 Manydown, 2389
 Newton, Cambridgeshire, 2282 *a*
 Norham, 1045 *a*
 Oundle, 2554
 Porlock, 1069 *a*
 Ramsey abbey, 936
 Takeley, 2688
 Tatenhill, 1082 *c*
 Wardley, 2350
 Winchester, 2396*a*–7
 Wiston, 2647 *a*
 Wistowe, 936
 Wookey, 1073
 Yorkshire, 2462
 monastic, cathedral, etc. :
 Abingdon, 2271
 Bicester, 1052, 1054
 Bolton, 1189
 Cambridge, St. Radegund, 2285
 Coldingham, 2332
 Creak, 2533
 Dewsbury, 2720
 Dublin, Holy Trinity, 2410
 Durham, 2340
 Ely, 2286
 Farne, 1045 *a*
 Finchale, 2349
 Hereford, 2399
 Holme, St. Benedict's, 2537
 Holy Island, 1045 *a*
 Jarrow, 2350–51
 Kingswood, St. Mary, 2385 *b*
 Louth Park, 1744
 Malton, 1175 *a*
 Monk-Wearmouth, 2351

- Accounts—*continued*
 Ripon, SS. Peter and Wilfrid, 2736
 Selby, 2742
 Winchester, St. Swithun's, 2394
 Windsor, St. George's, [p. 703]
 Worcester, 2702 *b*
 municipal :
 Beverley, [p. 698]
 Canterbury, 2430
 Faversham, 2436
 Hedon, 1164
 Leicester, 2487
 Salisbury, 2696
 Shrewsbury, 2577
 Southampton, 2391 *c*
 Taunton, 2607 *a*
 papal, 2845 *a*
 See Churchwardens' accounts ;
 Household accounts ; Ministers'
 accounts ; Wardrobe accounts
- Achery, Luc d', works by :
 Acta Sanctorum, 601
 Spicilegium, 573
- Achonry, 953 *a*
 Ackworth, 1175 *b*
 Acquittances, [p. 267], 1422, 2772
 Acta Bellicosa, 2854
 — Regia, 2098
 — Sanctorum. *See* Saints
- Acton, Lord J. E. D. Study of
 History, 1
- Adam, abbot of Evesham, 2246
 — de Marisco, 2201
 — of Bremen, 1356
 — of Domerham, 2602
 — of Murimuth, 1822
 — of Orleton, 2400
 — of Usk, 1853
- Adamnan, law of, 1394 *a* ; Vita S.
 Columbae, 1454-4*a*
- Adams, D. C. O. Saints, 1617 *c*
 — G. B., works by :
 Anglo-Saxon Feudalism, 1555 *a*
 English Constitution, etc., 638
 History of England, 632 *a*, 2807 *a*
 London and the Commune, 1018
 Magna Carta, [p. 444]
 — H. C. Wykehamica, 3198
 — Henry. Courts of Law, 1491
- Addington, 2426
- Addison, C. G. Templars, 3102
 — John. Archives of Preston, 2476
- Additional MSS., [pp. 87-88]
- Addy, S. O., works by :
 Beauchief Abbey, 872
 Cartæ XVI., 2737
 English House, 422
- Adela, [p. 476]
 Adelard of Bath, 3106 *a*
 — of Blandinium. Epistola ad Elfe-
 gum, [p. 283]
- Adler, Hermann. Chief Rabbis, [p. 657]
 — Michael. Domus Conversorum,
 3057 *a*
- Admirals, 706, 717
- Admiralty, 473, 660 *a*, 2145 ; pleas,
 2050
 Adrian. *See* Hadrian
 Ælfheah. *See* Elphege
- Ælfric, lives of, 1621-22 ; works by :
 Canons, 1427
 Colloquium, 1481
 Concordia, [p. 275], 1435, 1437
 Glossary, 1480
 Homilies, 1430
 Lives of Saints, 1430
 Vita S. Æthelwoldi, 1462
- Ælfric Bata, 1481
- Ælfred of Rievaulx. *See* Rievaulx,
 Ælfred of
- Æthelwold. *See* Ethelwold
- Agarde, Arthur, 473, 483, 2041
- Agency, 660 *a*
- Agincourt, battle of, 1787, 1789, 1812,
 1863, [p. 476], 2756, 2992, 2994
- Agnellus, Thomas. De Morte Henrici,
 1676
- Agriculture, 64, 726, [§§ 25, 44 *a*], 2599,
 2647 *a*, 2801, 2877, 3047, 3054 *a*,
 3227
- Aicill, 1394
- Aidan, 1623
- Aids, feudal, 871, 1896, 1923, [§ 50 ,
 p. 481], 2157, 2169, 2177 *a*, 2191,
 2540 ; Book of, [p. 427]
- Aigueblanche, Pierre d', 2838
- Airy, G. B. Essays, 1297
 — William. Domesday, 1892
- Aitken, P. H. Catalogue, [p. 86]
 — Robert. Knights Templars, 3102
- Akerman, J. Y., works by :
 Coins, 383
 Manual, 372
 Remains, 393
 Rent Roll, 2691
- Alan of Tewkesbury, 2229, 2262
- Alberdingk-Thijm, P. P. M. Wille-
 brordus, 1663
- Albert of Lotharingia, 2826 *a*
- Albon, William, 2405
- Alcuin, 21, 1376 ; lives of, 1446, 1617 *a*,
 1624-30 ; works by, 581, [pp. 278-9],
 1566
- Aldeburgh, [p. 697]
- Aldermen, 1003 *a*, 2510
- Aldhelm, 21, 1642 ; lives of, 1443-4,
 1447, 1617 *a*, 1631-2*a* ; Opera, 1447
- Ale, 1206
- Alexander III., 1916, 3087 *a* ; Opera
 2224, 2229
 — Henry. Place-names, 352
 — de Swereford, 1916-17
 Alfred the Etheling, [p. 289]
 — the Great, 1349, 1373 ; laws of,
 [§ 36] ; lives of, 1502, [§ 42] ; works
 of, 1355, 1537. *See* Asser
- Aliceholt forest, 684
- Allan, G., 2328, 2352-4
- Allcroft, A. H. Earthwork, 393 *a*
- Allen, Grant. Anglo-Saxon England,
 [p. 214]

Allen, J. R., works by :
 British Church, 394
 Celtic Art, 394
 — John (archbishop of Dublin), 2412
 — (M.D.), works by :
 Annual Parliaments, 2922
 Eadwig, 1521
 English Legislature, 2944
 Royal Prerogative, 661, 1555
 — (of Hereford). *Bibliotheca Herefordiensis*, 74
 — (of Liskeard). *Liskeard*, 865
 — Lake. *History of Portsmouth*, 919
 — P. S. *Bishop Shirwood*, 3160 *a*
 — Thomas. *County of Lincoln*, 997 *a*
 — W. F., works by :
 Essays, 719, 1324
 Germany of Tacitus, 1321
 Allibone, S. A. *Dictionary*, 53
 Almain rolls, [p. 465]
 Almanacs, [p. 39]. *See* Chronology
 Almondbury, 1188
 Almshouses, 2608, [pp. 699, 703]
 Alnwick, 1047, 2558
 Alrewas, 2609 *a*
 Altavilla, John de, 2751
 Alton Barnes, 2688
 Alured of Beverley, 1720
 Ambresbury, Michael de, 2605
 Ambrosden, 1058
 Ambrose, *La Guerre Sainte*, 1677, 1803
 America, 1327. *See* United States.
 American law schools, association of, 660 *a*
 — MSS., report on, [p. 696]
 Ames, J. B., works by :
 Disseisin of Chattels, [p. 124]
 History of Assumpsit, [p. 124]
 Lectures, [p. 124]
 Parol Contracts, 660 *a*
 Trover, 660 *a*
 Amiens, Guy of. *De Bello Hastin-gensi*, 1678
 Amira, Karl von, works by :
 Erbenfolge, 1541
 Normannisches Recht, 2808
 Recht, 1324 *a*
 Ammianus Marcellinus, [pp. 216, 226]
 Amondesham, Walter de, 2150
 Amos, Andrew, 1873
 Amounderness, 984 *a*, 2476 *a*
 Amours, F. J. *Wyntoun's Chronicle*, 1869
 Amphlett, John, works by :
 Court Rolls of Hales, 2700 *a*
 Habington's Survey, 1152 *a*
 History of Clent, 1154
 Index to Nash's *Worcestershire*, 1153
 Kyre Park Charters, 2702 *a*
 Lay Subsidy, 1977, 1979
 Amundesham, John. *Annales*, 1679
 Amyot, Thomas, works by :
 Bayeux Tapestry, 2139
 Transcript of a *Chronicle*, 1745

Amyot, Thomas—*continued*
 Two Rolls, 2536
 Analecta Franciscana, 2193
 Ancaster, earl of, MSS. of, [p. 697]
 Ancient Cities, 826, 1069
 — correspondence, [p. 464]
 Ancrer Riwe, 2194
 Anderson, A.O. *Scottish Annals*, [p. 105]
 — Adam. *Commerce*, 1192
 — J. C., works by :
 Shropshire, 1066 *a*
 Uriconium, 1296
 — J. P. *Topography*, 63
 — James. *Thesaurus*, 252
 — Joseph. *Orkneying Saga* (tr.), 1390
 — R. B., works by :
 Horn's *Literature* (tr.), [p. 254]
 Laing's *Heimskringla*, 1384
 Andover, 2387
 André, Bernard, [p. 704]
 Andresen, Hugo. *Wace's Roman de Rou*, 1859
 Andrew, John. *Glover's Ashton under-Lyne*, 986
 — W. J. *Numismatic History*, 383 *a*
 — of Wyntoun, 1869
 Andrews, C. M. *The Manor*, 1556
 — E. B. *Droysen's Grundriss* (tr.), 4
 — William. *Punishments*, 2964
 Anesty, Richard de, 2038
 Angles, 1506, 1514, 1519
 Anglesey, 1131, 1135, 1375, 2657, 2858
 Anglo-Saxon charters, etc., [§ 37], 1914 *a*;
 church, 616, [§§ 38, 47]; coins, 383 *b*, 385, 388-90, 1489 *a*; diction-aries, [§ 4 *a*]; laws, 660, [§ 36], 2446; MSS., 258; poetry, etc., 21, 191, [§ 39], 2099; proper names, 338, 341, [p. 59]; remains, [§ 11 *a*], 429, 1252 *a*, [p. 292]; surveys, 1914 *a*
 — *Chronicle*, 21, 1349, 1680, 1866
 Anglo-Saxons, 366-7, 425, 585, 719, [p. 208], 1239, 1247, 1263, [§§ 34-47], 2826 *a*
 Angoulême, 2765, [p. 611], 2828 *b*
 Anjou, *Annals* of, [p. 105]
 — Margaret of, 2233, 2897
 Anna von Luxemburg, 2875
 Annales, [p. 105], 1350-52, 1664, 1681-1703, 1765, [p. 491], 2442
 Annalis Historia Brevis, 1704
 Annalium Angliæ Excerpta, 594
 Annals, 526, 586, 1353, 1705-13, 1760, [§ 57]. *See* *Chronicles*
 Annates, 612 *a*, 2845 *a*
 Annibaldi, Cesare. *Tacitus's Ger-mania*, [p. 227]
 Annuities, 1991, 2111
 Anominalle Cronicle, 1714
 Anonyme de Béthune, 1795
 Anscombe, Alfred. *St. Gildas*, 1370
 Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury, lives and miracles of, 586, 1768, 2225-6, 3079, 3107-16 *a*; works of, 573, 2226
 Austey, manor of, 2401

- Anstey, Henry, works by :
Epistolæ, 2780
Munimenta, 2781
- Anstruther, Robert, works by :
Epistolæ Herberti de Losinga,
etc., 2249
 Ralph Niger's *Chronica*, 1824
- Anthony, bishop of Meath. *Modus*
Tenendi Parliamenta, 2031
- Anthropology, 148 *a*, [§ 27]
- Antiquities, [§§ 11, 24]
 ecclesiastical, 1595, 1599, 2207
 German, 1340
 military, 711, 1041 *a*, 1309
 popular, 1227
 Roman, [§ 30]
- Antonine wall, 1277
- Antoninus, *Itinerary of*, 1263, 1272-3,
 1302
- Anwyl, Edward. *Welsh Grammar*, 2154
- Appach, F. H. *Cæsar's Expeditions*,
 1297
- Appellate jurisdiction, 2923 *a*
- Appleton, Henry. *Muster Roll*, 2147
- Aquæ Solis* (Bath), 1291
- Aquitaine, 2124, 2825 *a*, 2854, 3021
- Aragon, Peter of, 2835 *a*
- Arbellot, François. *Geoffroy de*
Vigeois, 1856
- Arbois de Jubainville, Henri d', works
 by :
Cours de Littérature, 1489
Études, 1394
Introduction, 1260
Premiers Habitants, 1242
- Arc, Jeanne d', 2988
- Archæology, 40, [§ 3], 214, [§§ 11, 30]
- Archbishops, 600, 945, 947, 1760. *See*
Armagh; *Canterbury*; *Dublin*; *York*
- Archbold, W. A. J., 5
- Archdall, Mervyn. *Monasticon*, 943
- Archer, T. A. *Battle of Hastings*, 2812
- Architecture, 105, [§ 3 *b*], 404-5, 413,
 [§ 11 *b*], 1177 *b*, [pp. 219, 491], 3196
- Archives, 233 *a*, [§§ 12-13], 2772,
app. B
 Arley hall, 2287 *b*
 Battle abbey, 2644
 Berkeley castle, 2369
 Cambridge, [§ 13 *c*]
 Cleeve abbey, 2600
 Derbyshire, 2308
 Dulwich, Alleen's college, 2634
 Durham cathedral, 2331
 Ely, palace of, 2284
 Hagley hall, 2701
 Kirklees, 2710
 Lichfield, dean and chapter, 2623
 London, [§ 13 *b*]
 Merton hall, 2539
 Oxford, [§ 13 *c*]; *All Souls*, 2784;
Magdalen, 2391, 2786
 Penrice and Margam abbey,
 2673
 Shavington hall, 2586
 Shaw Hill, Chorley, 2465
- Archives—*continued*
 Sherborne house, Gloucester-
 shire, 2385 *a*
 Waltham Holy Cross, 2365
 Wells, dean and chapter,
 [pp. 569, 703]
 Westminster abbey, 2525*a*-6
 Worcester, town and cathedral,
 2705 *a*
See *Catalogues of MSS.*;
Manuscripts
 borough. *See* *Borough records*
 continental, 612 *a*, 2099, [p. 471]
 Archivist (pseud.). *Records of Ireland*,
 457
 Archivists, training of, [p. 79]
 Archivum Franciscanum Historicum,
 2193
 Areley, 1809
 Argenson, marquis d', 2875
 Ari the Historian. *Kings' Book*, 1384
 Arlesey, 2365
 Arley hall, 2287 *b*
 Arlington, 2645 *a*
 Armada, 3103
 Armagh, 965, 2221, 2408 *b*; *Book of*,
 [p. 287], 1466
 Armagnac, count of, 2232
 Armitage, E. S., works by :
Antiquities, 395
Norman Castles, 422 *a*
 Armorial bearings, [§ 7 *b*, p. 451]
 Armoria, 215 *c*, 1370, 1515
 — William of, 1835
See *Brittany*
 Arms and armour, 396, 399, 400, 414,
 [§ 11 *c*], 712, 1238, [p. 647]
 Army, 426, 636, [§ 21], 1041 *a*, 1152,
 1240 *a*, 1301, 1303, 1309, 1313,
 1563 *a*, 1716, 2135, [§ 54], 2546 *a*,
 2826 *a*, 2837 *b*, 2853, [§ 68], 3013,
 3223
 Armytage, G. J., 2710
 Arndt, Wilhelm, works by :
John of Salisbury's Historia,
 2261
Life of Alcuin, 594, 1446
Schrifttafeln, 226
 Arne Lawrence's son. *Dunstan Saga*,
 [p. 284]
 Angrim, abbot of Thingeyrar, 2230
 Arnheim, Fritz. *Pirenne's Geschichte*
Belgiens (tr.), [p. 611]
 Arnold, Richard. *Customs of London*,
 1715
 — Thomas, works by :
Huntingdon's Historia, 1801
Memorials of St. Edmund's
Abbey, 1460, 2628
Notes on Beowulf, 1474
Simeon of Durham's Opera,
 1767, 2260
Works of Wyclif, 2265
 — Wilhelm. *Urzeit*, 1325
 Arnold-Forster, Frances. *Church Dedi-*
cations, 611

- Arnulf of Lisieux, 2229, 2248
 Aronius, Julius. *Diplomatische Studien*, 1410
 Array, commissions of, 2149
 Arrivall of Edward IV., 1799
 Art, 126, [§ 11], 787
 Arthur, legends of, 1374-5
 — duke of Brittany, 2829, 2833
 — of Brittany, constable of Richmond, 2893
 Articuli ad Novas Narrationes, 1881
 — Willelmi, [p. 443]
 Artois, 270, [p. 105], 1863
 Arundel, castle and town of, 1111
 — college of, [p. 701]
 — earldom of, 3037
 — house of, 3045
 — rape of, 1101
 — Thomas, earl of, MSS. of, 506, 519
 Arundell, Lord, of Wardour, MSS. of, [p. 697]
 Arup, Erik. *Studier*, 3212 b
 Aryans, 1249, 1256, 1258, 1558
 Ascoli, G. I. *Glossarium*, 215 f
 Ashburne, 2306
 Ashburnham, earl of, MSS. of, [p. 697]
 Ashburton, 2312
 Ashdown, C. H. *Arms and Armour*, 443 a
 Ashen charters, 2356
 Ashley, Margaret. *Fustel's Origin of Property* (tr.) 1331
 — W. J., 3054; works by :
 Anglo-Saxon Township, 1557
 Economic History, 1193
 Surveys, 1193
 Teutonic Society, [p. 228]
 Ashmole, Elias, MSS. of, 528
 Ashmore, 890
 Ashton (Wilts), 2408
 — Charles. *Llyfryddiaeth Gymreig* (Welsh Bibliography), 84 b
 Ashton-under-Lyne, 986, 2461
 Ashworth, P. A., works by :
 Gneist's English Constitution (tr.), 639
 Witthum in Englischen Recht, 1553
 Asmundarson, Valdimar. *Islendinga Sögur*, 1385
 Assaye, or Assye, 2989
 Asser. *Annales Ælfredi*, 1354, 1357 a, 1516
 Asserio, Rigaud de. *Register*, 2397
 Assize of Clarendon, [p. 443]
 Assize rolls, [§ 52]. See *Plea rolls*
 Assizes, 652, [p. 443]
 Assmann, Bruno. *Homilien*, 1430
 Assumpsit, [p. 124], 660 a
 Astle, Thomas, 458; *Origin of Writing*, 227
 Astley, H. J. D. *Old Norfolk*, 1026
 Asylum. See *Sanctuary*
 Athelney abbey, 1532 a, 2609
 Athelstan, 1386, [pp. 258, 260], 1404, 1409
 Athenry, 2423
 Athona, John de. *Annotations*, 622
 Atkinson, G. M. *Ogam Monuments*, 1488
 — J. C., works by :
 Cartularium, 2738, 2740
 Coucher Book, 2467
 Memorials of Whitby, 1160
 — Robert, works by :
 Book of Ballymote, 1367, 1395
 Laws of Ireland, 1394
 Passions, 2218
 Saint Auban, 200
 — T. D. *Cambridge*, 852
 Atkyns, Robert. *Gloucestershire*, 904
 Atlases, [§ 9 c], 2107 a. See *Maps*
 Atterbury, Francis. *Convocation*, 759
 Atthill, William. *Documents*, 2732
 Atton, Henry. *The King's Customs*, 2951 a
 Attorneys, 647, 2987
 Attwood, J. S. *Index*, 880-81
 Aubrey, E. R. *Speed's Southampton*, 925 a
 Auckland, 896
 Auden, Thomas, works by :
 Shrewsbury, 1069
 Shropshire, 1069
 Auditors' rolls, 473, [p. 423]
 Audley End, 902
 Audley family, 2187
 Augustine, St., 979, 1463, 1614, 1633-8
 Augerville, Richard d'. See *Bury*, Richard of
 Aungier, G. J. *Croniques*, 1763
 Ausone, 1617 a
 Austin priories, 1099, 1823, 2284 b, 2313, 2601, 2613, 2721, 3089 a
 Austria, 2805
 Auxiliaries to historical study, 11 a, [§§ 4-11]
 Avan, lords of, 3026
 Avebury, Lord. *Pre-historic Times*, 1251
 Aveling, J. H. *Roche Abbey*, 1161
 Avery library, 421
 Avesbury, Robert of. *De Gestis Edwardi III.*, 1716
 Avezac-Macaya, M. A. P. d'. *Le Ravennate*, 1276
 Awards, 2496, 2686 a
 Axbridge, [p. 697]
 Ayloffe, Joseph. *Calendars*, 458, 2088
 Aymeric, Joseph. *Ebert's Literatur* (tr.), 21
 Ayscough, Samuel. *Catalogue*, 513
 Ayton, John of. *Annotations*, 622
 Azo's Summa, 1870
 BABCOCK, W. H. *Two Lost Centuries*, 1505
 Babington, Churchill, works by :
 Higden's Polychronicon, 1793
 Pecock's Repressor, 2257
 Backer, Augustin de. *Bibliothèque*, 603

- Backer, Joseph de, works by :
 Acta Sanctorum, 607
 Analecta, 608
- Bacon, Nathaniel. *Annals of Ipswich*, 1089
 — Roger, lives of, [p. 669] ; works by, 2227-8
- Baddeley, W. St. Clair, works by :
 Cotteswold Manor, 906 *a*,
 Place-names, 352
- Baddesley Clinton, 1142
- Baden-Powell, B. H., works by :
 Village Communities, 1559
 — Community, 1559
- Bächtold, Hermann. *Norddeutsche Handel*, 3212 *c*
- Baffert, J. F. *Richard von Cornwall*, 2836
- Bagot, J. F., MSS. of, [p. 697]
 — family, 2609 *b*
- Baigent, F. J., works by :
 Basingstoke, 920
 Records of Crodal, 2388
 Registers, 2397
- Baildon, W. P., works by :
 Calverley Charters, 2717 *a*
 Cases in Chancery, 2048
 Civil Pleas, 2049
 Couchor Book, 2725
 Court Baron, 1878, 2283
 — Rolls, 2742 *a*
 Feet of Fines, 2086
 Notes, 2712
 Records of Lincoln's Inn, 2796
 Wardrobe Account, 1936
- Bailey, Alfred. *Succession*, 662
- Bailiffs, 1068 *b* ; accounts of, 1069 *a*, 1149, 1164, 2284, 2330, 2462, 2564 *a*, 2577
- Baillie-Grohman, F. *Master of the Game*, 678 *a*
 — W. A. *Master of the Game*, 678 *a*
- Bain, Joseph, works by :
 Calendar of Documents, 2131
 Edwards in Scotland, 2807
- Bainbridge, Christopher, 2215
- Baines, Edward, works by :
 County of Lancaster, 982
 Lansdowne Feodary, 2178
- Baker, Charles. *Surveys*, 2658
 — Geoffrey le, works by :
 Chronicon, 1717
 Chronicle, 1717
 — George. *County of Northampton*, 1038
 — J. B. *Scarborough*, 1162
- Bakewell, [p. 697]
- Baldock, Ralph. *Registrum*, 2519 *a*
- Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury, 1782, 2220
 — J. F., works by :
 King's Council, [p. 440], 2914 *a*
 Scutage, 2952
 — S. E. Nichols's Britton, 1871
- Bale, John, 52 ; works by :
 Brief Chronicle, 3148
- Bale, John—*continued*
 Scriptorum Summarium, 34
- Ball, F. E. *County of Dublin*, 955
 — John, 2865
- Ballads, 2753
- Ballard, Adolphus, works by :
 Borough Charters, 2266 *b*
 Boroughs, 3213
 Burgesses of Domesday, 1563
 Chartulary, 2640 *a*
 Domesday Boroughs, 1563
 — Inquest, 1884 *a*
 Municipal Charters, [p. 578]
 Oxfordshire Village, 1051 *a*
 Walls of Malmesbury, 1563
 Woodstock Manor, 1060
- Ballhausen, Carl. *Die Schlacht bei Bouvines*, [p. 647]
- Ballymote, 1367
- Baltic, 1474
- Bampton, 1055
- Bandinel, Bulkeley. *Dugdale's Monasticon*, 613
- Bangor, 2209, 2213, 2657
- Banham, 2532 *a*
- Banks, R. W., works by :
 Cartularium, 2660
 Charters, 2653, 2655
 Welsh Records, 2654
 — T. C., works by :
 Baronage, 312
 Sternmata Anglicana, 312
- Bannister, A. T., works by :
 Ewias Harold, 928 *a*
 Register of Adam de Orleton, 2400
- Bannockburn, 2826 *a*, 2993 *a*, 3001
- Banstead, 1100 *a*
- Barber, Henry. *Family Names*, 335
- Barbier, Paul. *Age of Owain Gwynedd*, 1113 *a*
- Barbour, John. *The Bruce*, 1718
- Bardoux, Jacques. *De Walterio Mappio*, 2251
- Bards, 1262 *a*, 1478
- Bardsley, C. W. *Surnames*, 336
- Barfield, Samuel. *Thatcham*, 842 *a*
- Baring, F. H., works by :
 Burton Cartulary, 2610
 Domesday, 2384, 2406
 Domesday Tables, 1884 *b*
 Exeter Domesday, 1896
 Hidation, 1493, 1907
 New Forest, 927
- Baring-Gould, S. *Saints*, 601 *a*, 611
- Barker, Ernest. *Dominican Order*, [p. 665]
- Barkly, Henry, works by :
 Kirkby's Quest, 2168
 Liber Niger, 1916
 Testa de Nevill, 2161, 2170
- Barmby, James. *Memorials*, 2344
- Barnard Castle, 2328
- Barnes, Joshua. *Edward III.*, 2853
 — Ralph. *Liber Pontificalis*, 2215
 — W. M. *Pipe Rolls*, 1924

- Barnstaple, 878, 2311, [p. 697]
 Barnwell priory, 856, 1761, 2284 *a-b*
 Baron, John. Johnson's Laws, 621
 Baronages, [§§ 8 *c*, 69 *b*]
 Barons, jurisdiction of, 1586
 Barons' war, 1683, 1692-6, 1702-3, 1751, 1774, 1783, 1836, 1841, 1868, 2045, [§ 61]
 Barrau-Dihigo, L. La Gascogne, 31
 Barri, Gerald de, 600, 1113 *a*, 1782, 2242
 Barrington, B. C. Magna Charta, 2012
 — Daines. Statutes, 2020
 Barrington's Fee, 2367
 Barron, Oswald. The Ancestor, 298
 Barrows, 1248
 Barry, Albert. Muirchu's Life of St. Patrick (tr.), 1469
 Barter, A. Stow's Survey, 1025
 Bartholomew, A. T. Catalogue, 68 *a*
 — J. G., works by:
 Gazetteer, 353
 Maps, [p. 62]
 — John. Gazetteer, 353
 Bartholomew fair, 1218, 1225
 Bartleet, S. E. Chipping Campden, 907
 Bartlett, Benjamin. Manceter, 1139
 Barton-on-Humber, 997 *b*
 Basingstoke, 920
 Baskerville, G., 1671 *a*
 Baslow, 2307
 Bassenge, F. E. Sendung Augustins, 1633
 Bates, C. J., works by:
 Border Holds, 1043
 Northumberland, 835
 — E. H., works by:
 Cartularies, 2609
 Five-hide-unit, 1909
 Bateson, Mary, 22, 1563; works by:
 Bale's Index Scriptorum, 34
 Borough Customs, 2266 *a*
 Cambridge Gild Records, 2282
 Charters of Cambridge, 2282
 Creation of Boroughs, 3214
 Double Monasteries, 1611
 Excerpta, 1437
 Grace Book B, 2793
 Irish Exchequer Memoranda, [p. 435]
 Laws of Breteuil, 3214
 London Collection, 2512 *a*
 Medieval England, 1226 *a*
 Peterborough Court Leet, 2552
 Records of Leicester, 2487
 Register of Crabhouse, 2535
 Rules for Monks, 1434
 Thomas of Ely, 1372
 Bath, 167; bishops of, 1080, 2590, 2596; history of, 820 *b*, 1071, 1081, 1291; records of, 1966, 2590-92, 2595-7. See Wells
 — Adelard of, 3106 *a*
 — marquis of, MSS. of, [p. 696]
 Batley, 1184
 Battely, John. Antiquitates Rutupinæ, 1090
 — Nicholas. Three Hospitals, 970
 Battle abbey, 2038, 2408; chronicles of, 586, 1751; records of, 2643-4, 2649
 — Roll, 314, 578, 589
 Battles, [§§ 21, 68]. See also the names of particular battles
 Baudri, bishop of Dol, [p. 476]
 Baumeister, K. A. Handbuch, [p. 678]
 Baumstark, D. A. Germania des Tacitus, 1314
 Baur, Ludwig. Die Philosophischen Werke des Grosseteste, 2243
 Bawdwen, William. Cambridgeshire Domesday (tr.), 1892 *a*
 Baye, Joseph de. Etudes, 396
 Bayeux, Odo of, 2139, 2260
 — tapestry, 414, [pp. 476-7]
 Bayley, John, works by:
 Battle of St. Albans, 1675
 Tower of London, 1003
 Bazeley, M. L. Forest of Dean, 913
 — William. Gloucestershire Literature, 72
 Beale, J. H. Beames's Glanvill, 1874
 Beames, John. Glanvill (tr.), 1874
 Beamont, William, works by:
 Arley Charters, 2287 *b*
 Domesday, [p. 408]
 Rolls of Halton, 2287
 Warrington, 2480
 Beard, C. A. Justice of the Peace, 2964 *a*
 Beauchief abbey, 872, 875
 Beaucorps, Adalbert de. L'Armée, 2988
 Beaucourt, G. du Fresne de. Charles VII., 2890
 Beaufort, Henry, 2885 *a*
 — Sir Thomas, 2145
 Beaumaris, 1131, 2656
 Beaurepaire, 3021
 — E. de. Steenstrup's Normands (tr.), 1535
 Beaven, A. B., works by:
 Aldermen, 1003 *a*
 Grocers' Company, 2510
 Representation, 2943
 Bec abbey, 1759, 2408
 Beccles, [p. 697]
 Beck, Ludwig. Geschichte des Eisens, 1202
 — S. W., works by:
 Draper's Dictionary, 1203
 Gloves, 1204
 — T. A. Annales Furnesienses, 984
 Becket, Thomas, 979, 1824, 2224, 2240, 2248, 2261, 3079, 3087 *a*; lives and letters of, 543, 591, 596, 2229-31, 2235, 2239, 3117-28
 Beckington, or Bekynton, Thomas, works by:
 Correspondence, 2106
 Journal, 2232
 Letters, 2233

- Beckwith, J. Chislehurst, 980 *a*
 Beda. *See* Bede
 Beddoe, John. Races of Britain, 1243
 Bede, 21; lives of, 1443, [p. 280],
 1617 *a*, 1632; works by :
 Chronica, 1451
 Epistolæ, [p. 280]
 Historia Ecclesiastica, 577, 1355,
 [p. 259]
 Homilies, 1431, 1448
 Opera, 582, 597, 1448-51
 Penitential, [p. 271], 1425
 Vita Abbatum, [pp. 279-80]
 — S. Cuthberti, [pp. 279-80],
 1457
 Bedells, [p. 679]
 Bedford, borough of, 841, 2270
 — Thomas. Simeon's Historia Dunelmensis, 1767
 — W. K. R., works by :
 Blazon, 277
 Hospital, 3102 *a*
 Bedfordshire, 1257
 Domesday, [p. 409], 1884,
 1884 *b*, 1892
 eyre roll, 2052 *c*
 feet of fines, 2035
 journals and societies, 105, 112
 local history, 839, 841-2
 — records, 2267-70
 place-names, 350
 taxation, [p. 427]
 Bedingfeld, Sir H. P., 3030
 Bedwell, C. E. A. Catalogue, 524
 Beer, 1206
 Begley, John. Limerick, 953 *a*
 Behrens, Dietrich, works by :
 Beiträge, 200 *a*
 Französische Elemente, 200 *a*
 Bek, Anthony, bishop of Durham,
 1898
 Belgium, 6, 32, 680, 1806, [p. 611]
 Bell, William. Sprott's Chronicle (tr.),
 1843
 Bellaguet, Louis. Chronique du Reli-
 gieux, 1754
 Bellesheim, Alphons. Katholische
 Kirche in Irland, 944; in Schott-
 land, 1600
 Belleval, René de, works by :
 Azincourt, 2994
 Première Campagne, [p. 647]
 Bellot, H. H. L. Inner and Middle
 Temple, 3201
 Belvoir priory, 996, [p. 697]
 Bémont, Charles, 104; works by :
 Campagne de Poitou, [p. 618]
 Chartes des Libertés, 2013
 Chronicon de Bello, 1751
 Condamnation de Jean, 2829,
 2833
 Date du Modus Tenendi, 2028
 Mélanges, [p. 120]
 Rôles Gascons, 2124
 Simon de Montfort, 2830
 Benedict, St., Rule of, 619, [§ 38 *c*]
 Benedict, Friedrich. Grässe's Orbis
 Latinus, 359
 — of Peterborough. *See* Peter-
 borough, Benedict of
 — Biscope, abbot of Wearmouth,
 [p. 279]
 Benedictines, 601, 619, [§ 23 *d*], 924 *a*,
 1157, 1159 *a*, [§ 38 *c*, p. 327], 1858,
 2197 *b*, 2245, 2351, 2609, 2740
 Benedictions, 1429 *a*, 2396
 Benefices, 612 *a*, 1555 *a*, 1563 *a*, 1948
 Beneficiary, 660 *a*
 Benen, or Benignus, St., 1395
 Benham, W. G., works by :
 Charters of Colchester, 2368 *a*
 Oath Book, 2368 *a*
 Red Paper Book, 2368 *a*
 — William. Winchester, 820 *b*
 Bennett, F. G. Statutes of Chichester
 Church, 2646
 — J. H. E. Freeman's Rolls, 2289
 — James. Tewkesbury, 908
 — Richard. Corn-milling, 1205
 Benoît de Sainte-Maure, 590, 1840
 Benseman, Walther. Richard Nevil,
 2891
 Bensington, or Benson, 1064
 Benson, E. W. The Cathedral, 799
 Bentham, James. Church of Ely, 853
 Bentley, Samuel, 2523; Excerpta,
 2143
 Beowulf, 1474
 Bere forest, 684
 Beresford, William. Lichfield, 820 *b*
 Bergenroth, G. Volksaufstand, 2860
 Berger, Elie, works by :
 Préparatifs d'une Invasion,
 [p. 618]
 Recueil des Actes, 2107 *a*
 Bergin, O. J. Anecdota, 1355
 Berin, or Birinus, St., 1638 *a*
 Berkeley, baron of, 3020
 — hundred of, 916, 3042
 — M. F. F., 3031
 — W. F., 3028
 — castle, 2369
 — MSS., etc., 916, 2369, 3042
 Berkeleys, lives of the, 3042
 Berkshire :
 Domesday, [p. 409], 1884, 1884 *b*
 feet of fines, 2035
 journals and societies, 113-15,
 151 *a*
 local history, 835, 839, 842*a*-9
 — records, 842 *a*, 2271-7, 2643
 place-names, 350, 352
 Berlière, Ursmar. Cluniacenser, 3095
 Bermondsey, Annals of, 1691
 Bernard, Edward. Catalogues, 498
 — J. H. Calendar, 2411 *a*
 Berners, Lord. Froissart's Chronicles
 (tr.), 1777
 Bernheim, Ernst. Lehrbuch, 2
 Bernicia, 1363
 Berry, G. G. Langlois's Introduction
 (tr.), 10

- Berry, H. F., works by :
 Ancient Charters, 2421 *a*
 Manor of Mallow, 2425
 Register of Wills, 2420
 Statutes, 2026 *a*
- Hérault du Roy. Le Recouvrement, 1719
- Bertram, C. J. *Scriptores*, 1271 *a*, 1375
- Bertrand, Alexandre. *Les Druides*, 1261
- Berwickshire, [p. 67]
- Berwick-upon-Tweed, 1046, 2561, [p. 697]
- Besnier, Maurice. *Revue*, 1284
- Betham, William. *Dignities*, 2001, 2923
- Bethmann, L. C. *Torigni's Chronica*, 1848
- Béthune, anonyme de, 1795
- Bevan, J. O. *Herefordshire*, [p. 67]
- W. L. *St. David's*, 820 *b*
- Beven, Thomas. *Appellate Jurisdiction*, 2923 *a*
- Beverley :
 church of St. John, 613, 2347, 2719
 history, 1182
 schools, 2711
 town documents, 2716 *a*, [pp. 696, 698]
- Alured of. *Annales*, 1720
- John of, *lives of*, 1441
- Bible, 786 *a*, 3076, 3167
- Bibliography, [§ 2]
 Anglo-Jewish history, 3065, 3070 *a*
 Anglo-Saxon Christianity, [p. 314]
 anthropology, 1255
 architecture, 421, [p. 219]
 biography, 66 *b*, 296-7
 Chaucer, 2757
 church history, 18, 26
 — services, 2213, 2496
 Domesday, 1885, 1885 *a*
 economic history, 44 *a*
 ethnology, 1255
 European history, [§ 2 *a*], 631 *a*
 French history, [§ 2 *b*], 99
 general, [§ 2]
 German history, [§ 2 *b*], 90
 gilds, 66
 hagiography, 26, 602
 heraldry, 290, 296-7
 historical method, [p. 1], 17 *a*
 history of the Netherlands, 32
 Irish antiquities, 418
 law, [p. 400]
 local history, 63-84 *b*, 826 *a*, 1178
 monasticism, 26, [p. 664]
 numismatics, 369-70
 palæography and diplomatics, [p. 41]
 parliamentary representation, 66
 place-names, [p. 59]
 political economy, 1195, 1196
 Roman Britain, [p. 222]
- Bibliography—*continued*
 sagas, [p. 254]
 social conditions, 3212 *a*
 societies, [pp. 16, 19]
 staple, 3223
 wills, [p. 605]
 wool trade, 3217 *b*
 year books, [p. 450]
- Bibliophile (pseud.). *Dictionnaire de Géographie*, 354
- Bibliotheca Celtica, 84 *b*
- Bibliothèque Nationale, 55 *a*, [p. 46], 270
- Bicester, 1052, 1054, 1058
- Bickerdyke, John. *Curiosities*, 1206
- Bickley, F. B., works by :
 Calendar, 2371
 Court Rolls of Dulwich, 2636
 Index to Charters, 516 *a*
 Little Red Book, 2374
- W. B. *Guild of Knowle*, 2685
- Biener, F. A. *Geschwornengericht*, 686
- Bierbaum, F. J. *Ueber Minot*, 2762
- Bigby, [p. 698]
- Bigelow, M. M., works by :
 English Will, 660 *a*
 Placita, 2038
 Procedure, 2965
- Bigland, Ralph. *Historical Collections*, 904 *a*
- Bilfinger, Gustav. *Die Mittelalterlichen Horen*, [p. 39]
- Bilson, John, works by :
 Cistercian Architecture, 1177 *b*
 Kirkstall Abbey, 1177 *b*
- Binham priory, 1029
- Biography, [§§ 8, 16 *b*, 34, 38 *d*, 47 *d*, 48, 56 *d*, 70 *c*]
- Birch, Thomas, *MSS.* of, 513
- W. de Gray, works by :
 Cartularium, 1411
 Catalogue of *MSS.*, 2673
 Charters of Lincoln, 2491
 — of London (tr.), 2511
 — of Worcester, 1411
 Chronicle of Croyland, 1371
 Cistercian Abbeys, 3090
 Collections, 2687
 Danes, 1522
 Domesday Book, 1885
 Fasti Monastici, 1612
 Index of Styles, 663
 Kemble's Saxons, 1492
 Liber Vitæ, 2396
 Life of Malmesbury, 1815
 Margam Abbey, 1122
 Memorials of Llandaff, 1122
 — of St. Guthlac, 1464
 Neath Abbey, 1122
 Seals, 267-8
 Vita Haroldi, 1379
- Birch Feodary, 2176
- Birchington, Stephen, 1832 *a*, 2432
- Bird, S. R. Scargill, works by :
 Crown Lands, 2917
 Custumals, 2643

- Bird, S. R. Scargill—*continued*
 Guide, 459, 496
 Scutage Rolls, 1946
- Birinus, St., 1638 *a*
- Birmingham, 155
- Birt, D. H. N. Lingard's England, 634
- Bischoff, F. H. T. Wörterbuch, 355
 — James, Comprehensive History, 1207
- Bishop, Edmund, works by :
 Bibliographie, 2208
 Institutes, 3073
- Bishops, 600, [§ 23 *c*], 1411, 1423, 1444,
 1595, 1760, 2261 *a*, 3089;
 lists of, 803, 814, [p. 271],
 1500, 2396, 3080
 Anglo-Saxon, 1500
 Bath and Wells, 1080
 Canterbury, 1363
 Cornwall, 1617
 Durham, etc., 892, 1363, 1618
 Exeter, 881
 Ireland, 954
 Lincoln, 2242
 London, [p. 700]
 Norwich, 1760
 Salisbury, 1148
 Somerset, 1071 *a*
 Winchester, 925, 1696
 Worcester, 1159 *b*
 York, 1363
See also under the names of
bishoprics; and see bishops by
name
- Bishop's Cannings, [p. 701]
 — Castle, [p. 698]
 — Stortford, 2404
- Bishopstrow, 2687 *a*
- Bispham, C. W. Columban, 1648 *a*
- Bitton, 910
 — Thomas de, 2314–15
- Björkman, Erik, works by :
 Nordische Personennamen, [p.
 57]
 Scandinavian Loan-words, [p. 32]
- Blaauw, W. H., works by :
 Barons' War, 2831
 Subsidy, 1975, 2210
- Black, J. G. Edward I. and Gascony,
 2845 *a*
 — W. H., works by :
 Arundel MSS., 519
 Ashmole MSS., 528
 Charters of Burton, 2611
 Chronicon Vilodunense, 1459
 Hereford Records, 2399 *a*
- Black Book of the Admiralty, 2145
 — — of the Exchequer, [§ 50 *b*]
 — — of the Tower, [p. 440]
 — Death, [§ 62 *a*]
 — friars, 1029, 3099
 — monks, 793, 795. *See* Dominicans
 — Prince. *See* Edward the Black
 Prince
- Blackbourne hundred, 1971 *a*
- Blackner, John. History of Notting-
 ham, 1049
- Blackstone, William, works by :
 Commentaries, [p. 122], 646
 Great Charter, 2014
- Blackwall, 1257
- Blades, William. Caxton, 1733
- Bladon, 1051 *a*
- Blair, O. H., works by :
 Bellesheim's Church of Scotland
 (tr.), 1600
 Rule of St. Benedict, 619
- Blake, M. J. Blake Family Records,
 2423
- Blakeney, Robert, 1865
- Blakeway, J. B. Shrewsbury, 1069
- Blakiston, H. E. D. College Rolls,
 2779
- Blakman, John. Henry VI., 1721
- Blaneferd, Henry of. Chronica, 1722
- Blashill, Thomas. Sutton-in-Holder-
 ness, 1163
- Blaydes, F. A., works by :
 Bushmead Cartulary, 2267
 Calendar, 2268
- Bleadon, 2599
- Blegewyrd, 1351
- Blickling, 1432, [pp. 698, 700]
- Bliss, W. H. Calendar, 612
- Blithfield, 2609 *b*
- Bloch, Hermann. Forschungen, 2819
- Blois, Henry of, 1781
 — Peter of, works by :
 Continuation of Ingulf, 1371
 Opera, 2229, 2234
- Blomefield, Francis. Norfolk, 1026 *a*
- Blomfield, J. C. Bicester, 1052
- Blondel, legend of, 2825
 — Robert, works by :
 De Reductione Normanniæ, 1723
 Œuvres, 1723
- Bloom, J. H., works by :
 Cartæ, 2266 *c*
 Charters of Worcester, 2706 *a*
 English Seals, [p. 48]
 Gild of Holy Cross, Stratford,
 2684 *a*
 Priory of Worcester, 2702 *b*
- Blount, Thomas. Tenures, 720
- Bloxam, J. R. Register, 2787
 — M. H. Architecture, [p. 71]
- Blunt, J. E. Jews, 3058
- Blyth, T. A. Bedford, 841
- Boase, C. W., works by :
 Oxford, 826
 Register, 2782, 2788
 — G. C. Bibliotheca, 69
- Bodleian library. *See* Oxford
- Bodmin, 2299
- Boece, Hector, [p. 705]
- Böcking, Eduard. Notitia, 1274
- Boeheim, Wendelin. Handbuch, 444
- Böhmer, Heinrich, works by :
 Die Fälschungen Erzbischof
 Lanfranks, 2245
 Kirche und Staat, 3074
- Boendaale, Jan, 1806
- Bönhoff, Leo. Aldhelm, 1631

Boggis, R. J. E. St. Augustine's,
Canterbury, 967 *a*
Bohn, H. G., 58
Bohn's Antiquarian Library, 574
Boissonade, Prosper, works by :
 Les Comtes d'Angoulême, 2828 *b*
 Quomodo Comites Engolis-
 menses, [p. 611]
Boivin-Champeaux, Louis, works by :
 La Reine Emma, 1523
 Longchamp, 3145
 Roger le Grand, 3159
Boldon Book, 1884, 1898
Bolland, Jean. Acta Sanctorum, 603
 — W. C. Eyre of Kent, 2053
Bolton (Lancashire), 3214
 — priory (Yorkshire), 1189
Bond, E. A., works by :
 Chronica de Melsa, 1729
 Facsimiles, 257, 259
 Liberate Rolls, 1931
 — Francis. Architecture, 423
 — J. J. Handy-book, 217
 — Thomas. Corfe Castle, 887
Boniface, St., lives and works of, 21,
 1443, [pp. 280-81], 1617 *a*, 1639-48
 — of Savoy, 3160
Bonn, M. J. Kolonisation in Ireland,
 938 *a*
Borwick, James. Wool Trade, 1208
Book of Aicill, 1394
 — of Aids, [p. 427]
 — of Armagh, [p. 287], 1466
 — of Ballymote, 1367
 — of Ely, 1372
 — of Howth, 1724
 — of Hyde, 1373
 — of Kells, 2424
 — of Llan Dâv, 2674
 — of Leinster, [p. 46], 1705
 — of Lismore, 609
 — of Rights, 1395
 See Liber; for other local books see
 names of places
Bookbinders, 1733
Bookland, 1412, 1547, 1555
Booth, John. Halmota, 2342
Bordin, Jean de, 1789
Borley, 2363
Borough courts, 3216 *a*
 — customs, 2266 *a*
 Beverley, 2716 *a*
 Hereford, 929, 2399 *a*
 London, 1715
 Portsmouth, 2391 *b*
 Southampton, 2391 *c*
 Sutton Coldfield, 1141, [p. 585]
 — English, 733, 3005-6
 — records (archives, charters, deeds,
 corporation records, etc.), [p.
 512], 2266 *b*, 3213, [app. B]
 Aberystwyth, 2653
 Abingdon, [p. 697]
 Aldeburgh, [p. 697]
 Andover, 2387
 Axbidge, [p. 697]

Borough records—*continued*
 Barnard Castle, 2328
 Barnstaple, 2311, [p. 697]
 Bath, 2595
 Beccles, [p. 697]
 Bedford, 2270
 Berwick-upon-Tweed, [p. 697]
 Beverley, 2716 *a*, [p. 698]
 Bishop's Castle, [p. 698]
 Bridgnorth, [p. 698]
 Bridgwater, [p. 698]
 Bridport, [p. 698]
 Bristol, 2370-75
 Builth, 2653
 Burford, [p. 698]
 Burton-on-Trent, 2611
 Bury St. Edmunds, [p. 698]
 Cambridge, 2282, [p. 698]
 Canterbury, 2430-31, 2433,
 [p. 698]
 Cardiff, 2659
 Carlisle, 2304, [p. 698]
 Carmarthen, 2653, 2665
 Chester, 864, 2289, 2471, [p. 698]
 Chesterfield, 2309
 Cinque Ports, 2640, [p. 698]
 Clitheroe, 2463, 2471
 Colchester, 2357-9, 2361, 2368 *a*
 Cork, [p. 698]
 Coventry, 2681-1*a*, 2686,
 [p. 698]
 Dartmouth, [p. 698]
 Denbigh, 2667
 Doncaster, 2717
 Dorchester, 2327
 Dover, 2435 *a*
 Drogheda, 2417
 Dublin, 2411, 2416-17, [p. 698]
 Dunwich, [p. 698]
 Egremont, 2301 *a*
 Ellesmere, 2574
 Exeter, 2316
 Eye, [p. 699]
 Faversham, 2436, [p. 699]
 Folkestone, [p. 699]
 Fordwich, [p. 699]
 Galway, [p. 699]
 Gateshead, 2352
 Glastonbury, [p. 699]
 Gloucester, 2383, [p. 699]
 Gravesend, etc., 2437
 Great Grimsby, [p. 699]
 Hastings, [p. 699]
 Haverfordwest, 2653
 Hereford, 2399 *a*, [p. 699]
 Hertford, [p. 699]
 Higham Ferrers, 3214, [p. 699]
 Huntingdon, 2406 *a*
 Hythe, [p. 699]
 Ipswich, 1089, 2632, [p. 700]
 Ireland, 957, 2128
 Kendal, [p. 700]
 Kenfig, 2670
 Kidwelly, 2671
 Kilkenny, [p. 700]
 Kingston-upon-Hull, 2721 *a*

Borough records—*continued*

- Kingston-upon-Thames, 2635,
[p. 700]
Lancaster, 2472 *a*
Laugharne, 2653
Launceston, [p. 700]
Leicester, 2482, 2485, 2487,
[p. 700]
Limerick, [p. 700]
Lincoln, 2491
Liverpool, 989 *b*, 2468-70, 2471
London, 1014, 1715, 2504-5,
2511, 2512*a*-14, [p. 700]
Lostwithiel, [p. 700]
Ludlow, 2580
Lydd, [p. 700]
Lynn Regis, 2548, [p. 700]
Manchester, 994 *a*, 2471
Montgomery, 2653, 2676
Morpeth, [p. 701]
Neath, 2677
Newark, [p. 701]
Newport in Wentloog, 2529
Northampton, 2555
Norwich, 2541-4, 2546-7,
[p. 701]
Nottingham, 2562, [p. 701]
Orford, [p. 701]
Oswestry, 2583
Oxford, 2568-72
Plymouth, [p. 701]
Plympton, 2322
Pontefract, [p. 701]
Portsmouth, 2391 *b*
Preston, 2471, 2474, 2476
Reading, 2276, [p. 702]
Rochester, [p. 702]
Romney, [p. 702]
Rye, [p. 702]
St. Albans, [p. 702]
St. Clears, 2653
Salford, 994 *a*, 2471
Salisbury, 2693*a*-4, 2696, [p. 702]
Sandwich, [p. 702]
Shaftesbury, 2327
Sheffield, 2740 *a*
Shrewsbury, 2577-8, [p. 702]
Smethwick, 2625 *a*
South Molton, 2322 *a*
Southampton, 2391 *a*, 2391 *c*,
[p. 702]
Southwold, [p. 702]
Stafford, 2624 *a*
Stockport, 994 *a*
Stratford-upon-Avon, [p. 702]
Sussex, [p. 578]
Swansea, 2678
Taunton, 2607 *a*
Tenterden, [p. 702]
Thetford, [p. 702]
Totnes, [p. 702]
Wallingford, [p. 703]
Walsall, 2622
Waterford, [p. 703]
Wells, 1071, [p. 703]
Wenlock, 2588, [p. 703]

Borough records—*continued*

- Weymouth and Melcombe Regis,
2325, [p. 703]
Wigan, 2471, 2478
Winchester, [p. 703]
Wisbech, [p. 703]
Worcester, 2705 *a*, 2706 *a*
Wycombe, 2278, [p. 703]
Yarmouth, Great, 1036, 2547,
[p. 703]
York, 2745, 2750 *a*, [p. 703]
Boroughbridge, battle of, [p. 647]
Boroughs, 274, [§ 24], 1193, 1299,
1492-3, [§§ 44 *b*, 57], 2929, 3195 *b*,
[§ 72]
Bosc, Nicolas de, voyage of, 1858
Bosham, Herbert of, works by :
Life of Becket, 2229
Opera, 2235
Boston, 997 *a*, 1002
— Robert of, 1747
Boston public library, 421, [p. 636]
Bosworth, G. F. Alfred the Great,
1532 *a*
— Joseph. Dictionary, 188
Botfield, Beriah. Notes, 499
Botoner, William, 1867
Bots, 1583
Bottesford, [p. 698]
Boucher de Molandon, Rémi. L'Ar-
mée, 2988
Bouquet, Martin. Recueil, 575
Bourchier, John, Lord Berners. Frois-
sart's Chronicles (tr.), 1777
Bourgeois de Paris. Journal, 1804
Bourne, 1816
— H. E. Teaching of History, 2 *a*
— H. R. F. English Merchants, 1209
Boutell, Charles. Heraldry, 278
Bouterwek, C. W. Chronicon, 1748
Boutflower, D. S. Ceolfrid, [p. 280]
Boutmy, Emile, works by :
Constitution, 2802
Parlement, 2924
Bouvier, Gilles le, 1719
Bouvines, battle of, [p. 647]
Bowen, Ivor. Statutes, 2026 *b*
Bower, Walter, 1775
Bowett, Henry. Register, 2596
Bowker, Alfred, works by :
Alfred the Great, 1520
King Alfred Millenary, 1532 *a*
Bowles, W. L. Lacock Abbey, 1146
Boxall, C. G. Early Records, 2407
Boyd, W. K., works by :
Extent of Cheswardine, 2575
— of Ellesmere, 2575
— of Welsh Hampton, 2585
Leicestershire Survey, 1903
Lincolnshire Records, 2068
Poll-tax, 1969
Records of Horncastle, 2488 *a*
Shropshire Assize Rolls, 2074
— Feet of Fines, 2075
— Inquisitions, 2182
Boyle, Annals of, 1706

- Boyle, J. R., works by :
 Charters to Kingston-upon-Hull
 (tr.), 2721 *a*
 Roman Wall, 1278
 Town of Hedon, 1164
- Boyne, William. Yorkshire Library, 84
- Boys, William. Sandwich, 968
- Bozon, Nicole. Contes, 2236
- Brabner, J. H. F. Gazetteer, 356
- Brackley, 2018
- Brackmann, Albert. Germania Pontificia, 620
- Bracton, Henry de, 3209; works by :
 De Legibus, 1870
 Note Book, 2032
- Bradcar, 2532 *a*
- Bradford, 183, 187
- Bradley, A. G. Owen Glyndwr, 2880
- Henry, 352; works by :
 Dictionary, 194, 197
 Piers Plowman, 2759
- J. W. Royal Charters, 2624 *a*
- Bradney, J. A. Monmouthshire, 1025 *c*
- Bradshaw, Frederick. Serfdom, 895
- Henry, 546; works by :
 Hibernensis, 1429
 Statutes, 2496
- Brady, Robert, works by :
 Complete History, [p. 465]
 Treatise, 817
- Bragg, W. B. Records, 2486
- Braikenridge, G. W., 2371
- Braine, A. Kingswood Forest, 909
- Brakel, S. van. Merchant-adventurers, 3225 *b*
- Brakelond, Joceline de. Chronica, 2628
- Brakspear, Harold, works by :
 Jervaulx Abbey, 1177 *b*
 Waverley Abbey, 1096 *a*
- Bramber rape, 1101
- Bramley, H. R. St. Hugh's Day, 3141 *a*
- Brand, John, works by :
 Antiquities, 1227
 Newcastle-on-Tyne, 1044
 Roll of Expenses (tr.), 1944
- Brandenburg, Erich. Dahlmann-Waitz's Quellenkunde, 28
- Brandl, Alois. Englische Literatur, [p. 290], 1474
- Brantingham, Thomas de, works by :
 Issue Roll (tr.), 1932
 Register, 2315
- Brash, R. R., works by :
 Architecture, 424
 Ogam Monuments, 1488
- Brasses, 405 *a*
- Bratke, Eduard. Wegweiser, 18
- Bratton, 2689
- Henry of, 1870, 2032
- Bray, Thomas. Conquest of Ireland, 1725
- William. Surrey, 1096
- Bray hundred, 845
- Braybrooke, Lord. Audley End, 902
- Brayley, E. W., works by :
 Abbey of Westminster, 1004
 Surrey, 1095 *a*
- Breadsall, 2306
- Breck, Edward. Fragment, 1435
- Brecknock, 1133 *c*
- Brecon, 2660, 2677 *a*
- Breese, Edward. Kalendars, 1131
- Brehon laws, 46, 1270, 1394
- Bremen, 1356
- Adam of. Gesta Pontificum, 1356
- Bremond, A. Bullarium, [p. 491]
- Brenan, Gerald. House of Percy, 3022 *b*
- Brendon, 1069 *a*
- Brentano, Lujo. Gilds, 818, 2214
- Bréquigny, L. G. O. F. de, 1215;
 Mémoire, 2845 *b*
- Bresslau, Harry. Urkundenlehre, 228
- Breteuil, 3214
- Brétigny, treaty of, 1213, 2846 *a*
- Breton, Guillaume le, 1835
- John, 1871
- Brett, E. J. Armour, 445
- Brevia, 1879 *a*
- judicialia, [p. 451]
- originalia, [p. 451]
- Placitata, 1877
- See Writs
- Brevis Relatio, 1726
- Brewer, J. S., works by :
 Book of Howth, 1724
 Bray's Conquest of Ireland, 1725
 Carew MSS., 518
 Chronicon de Bello, 1751
 Fuller's Church History, 746
 Gerald de Barri's Opera, 1782, 2242
 Monumenta Franciscana, 2201
 Registrum Malmesburiense, 2690
 Report, 525
 Rogeri Bacon Opera, 2227
- Brian Boru, 1380, 1388
- Bridgeman, C. G. O. Weston-under-Lizard, 1082 *a*
- E.R.O. Weston-under-Lizard, 1082 *a*
- G. T. O. History of Princes, 1112
- Bridges, 473
- B. W., 3029
- J. H. Bacon's Opus Majus, 2228
- Bridget, St., 605
- Bridgett, T. E., works by :
 Holy Eucharist, 800
 Thomas More, 1819
- Bridgnorth, [p. 698]
- Bridgwater, [p. 698]
- Bridlington, canon of, 1779
- John of, 2756
- priory, 1779, 1808
- Bridport, [p. 698]
- Brie, F. W. D., works by :
 Brut, 1733
 Geschichte und Quellen, 1733
- Brief Latin Chronicle, 1737
- Notes of Occurrences, 1825
- Brierley, G. H., 174
- Brigg, W. Testamenta, 2715

- Bright, J. W. Anglo-Saxon Reader, 1473
 — William. Church History, 1591, [p. 323]
 Brightwaltham, 2408
 Brinckmeier, Eduard. Glossarium, 210
 Brink, Bernhard ten, works by :
 Beowulf Untersuchungen, 1474
 Chaucer, 2757
 Litteratur, 35
 Brinkburn priory, 2557
 Brisley deanery, 1027
 Brissaud, Désiré. Les Anglais en Guyenne, 2891 *a*
 — Jean. Manuel d'Histoire, 29
 Bristol, 109, 133, 917, 1209, 1867, 3229 ;
 history of, 826, 914-15, 3225 *b* ;
 records of, 1953, 2062, 2370-79
 Bristol Channel, 1523 *a*
 Brithwald. Vita Egwini, 1443
 British Museum. See London
 Brittain, [pp. 611, 618]
 — Arthur, duke of, 2829, 2833
 — of, constable of Richmond, 2893
 — John of, 2845 *a*
 See Armórica
 Britton, 1871
 Brocas family, 3021
 Brodhurst, Spencer. Merchants of the Staple, 3223
 Brodribb, W. J. Tacitus's Germania (tr.), [p. 227]
 Brodrick, G. C., works by :
 Merton College, 3182
 University of Oxford, 3181
 Broke, 2266 *c*
 Bromfield, 2661
 Bromholm priory, 1029
 Brompton, John. Chronicon, 1727
 Bromyard, John of. Summa, 2237
 Bronescombe, Walter. Register, 2315
 Bronwydd, 2668
 Bronze age, 399, 407 *a*
 Brooke, A. St. Clair. Slingsby, 1164 *a*
 — Richard. Fields of Battle, 2988 *a*
 — Robert. Abridgement, 2053
 — S. A. Early Literature, [p. 290]
 Brossmann, Karl. Quellen, 1783
 Brou, Alexandre. St. Augustin, 1634
 Brougham, Henry. House of Lancaster, 2876
 Broughton, honour of, 2408
 — Richard, works by :
 Memorial, 782
 Monastichon, 782
 Brown, A. M., 3148
 — Cornelius, works by :
 Newark-on-Trent, 1049 *a*
 Nottinghamshire, 835
 — Edward. Fasciculus, 2221
 — G. B. Arts, 425
 — J. C. Forests, 679
 — J. T. T. Wallace and Bruce, 1718
 — P. H. Scotland, 2807
 — Rawdon. Archives of Venice, [p. 471]
 — Robert. Barton-on-Humber, 997 *b*
 Brown, William, works by :
 Cartularium, 2721
 Pedes Finium Ebor., 2086
 Register of Giffard, 2749
 — of John le Romeyn, 2749
 — of Wickwane, 2749
 Yorkshire Deeds, 2709
 — Inquisitions (tr.), 2192
 — Subsidy, 1983-4
 Brownbill, J., works by :
 An English Canonist, 622
 Tribal Hidage, 1544
 Browne, G. F., works by :
 Alcuin, [p. 319]
 Augustine, 1635
 Boniface, [p. 321]
 Conversion of Heptarchy, 1613
 St. Aldhelm, 1631 *a*
 Theodore, 1659
 Venerable Bede, 1355
 — John. St. Peter, York, 1165
 — Matthew. Chaucer's England, 2757
 Brownlow, W. R. B. Lectures, 721
 Bruce, Sir H. J. L., MSS. of, [p. 698]
 — J. C., works by :
 Bayeux Tapestry, 2139
 Handbook, 1278 *a*
 Lapidarium, 1285
 Roman Wall, 1278 *a*
 — John, works by :
 Arrivall of Edward IV, 1799
 Letters of Verney Family, 2281
 — Robert, 1718
 Bruel, Alexandre. Recueil des Chartes, 2196
 Bruges, 2796 *a*
 Brunanburh, battle of, [p. 289], 1474, 1527
 Brunet, Gustave. Journal (tr.), 2232
 — J. C. Manuel, 55
 Brunne, Robert of, 1816
 Brunner, Heinrich, 1576 ; works by :
 Erbfolgesystem, 3003
 Forschungen, 647, 2987
 Rechtsgeschichte, 1326
 Rechtsquellen, 36
 Schwurgerichte, 686
 Sippe, 1542
 Urkunde, 1412
 Brut Tysilio, 1374
 — y Saeson, 1728
 — y Tywysogion, 1728
 Brute, Chronicle of, 1733
 Bruton, F. A. Roman Forts, 1279
 Bruton priory, 2601
 Bruyssel, Ernest van. Etude, 37
 Bryan, E. A. The Mark, 1327
 Brydges, S. E. Collins's Peerage, 316
 Brynmor-Jones. See Jones, D. B.
 Buccleuch, duke of, MSS. of, [p. 695]
 Buchon, J. A. C., works by :
 Creton's Richard II., 1762
 Froissart's Chroniques, 1777
 Juvénal des Ursins, 1805 *a*
 Le Beau's Chronique, 1810
 Buck, George. Richard III., 2904

- Buckenham priory, 1029
 Buckfast abbey, 878 *a*, 2315
 Buckingham, duke of, 2765
 Buckinghamshire, [p. 67]
 bibliography, 68
 Domesday, [p. 409], 1884, 1884 *b*
 eyre roll, 2052 *c*
 feet of fines, 2035
 journals and societies, 113, 116,
 151 *a*
 local history, 839, 849*a*–51, 1058
 — records, 2278–81
 Buckland priory, 2598 *a*
 Buckler, William. Ilchester Deeds,
 2608
 Buckstaff, F. G. Property, 1543
 Buddensieg, Rudolf. Wiclif, 3164
 Bugge, Alexander, [p. 438]; works by :
 Aktstykker, 2130 *a*
 Bídrag, 1523 *a*
 Caithreim Cellachain Caisil,
 1356 *a*
 Contributions, 1523 *a*
 Gotlándingernes, 1523 *a*
 Handelen, 1523 *a*
 MacFirbis's Formorians, 1523 *a*
 Norges Historie, 1523 *a*
 Origin of the Saga, [p. 254]
 Verkehrsweg, [p. 205]
 Vesterlandenes Indflydelse,
 1523 *a*
 Vikingerne, 1523 *a*
 Builth, 2653
 Bull, F. W. Newport Pagnell, 850 *a*
 Bull laudabiliter, 3087
 Bullen, William, works by :
 Book of Howth, 1724
 Bray's Conquest of Ireland, 1725
 Carew MSS., 518
 Bulls, papal, 1364, 1760, 1765, 1830,
 1916–17, 2128, [p. 491], 2343, 2412–13,
 2415, 2445, 2467, 2528, 2602, 2658 *a*,
 2674, 2694, 2699, 2725, 2736, 3087,
 [p. 703]
 Bunce, C. R., 2430, 2433
 Bund, J. W. W. See Willis-Bund, J. W.
 Burcester. See Bicester
 Burford, [p. 698]
 Burgage tenure, 728 *b*, 2611
 Burgh. See Peterborough
 Burghardt, Ernst. Einfluss des Eng-
 lischen, 200 *a*
 Burgo, Thomas de (Thomas Burke).
 Hibernia Dominicana, 3096
 Burgundy, 2878 *b*, 2898
 — duke of, 1863
 Burguy, G. F. Grammaire, 201
 Burke, A. M., works by :
 Indexes, 2776 *a*
 Key to Parish Registers, [pp.
 513, 580]
 — A. P. Dictionary, 313
 — H. F. Cheshire Deeds, 2291
 — J. B., works by :
 Armory, 279
 Dictionary, 313

- Burke, J. B.—*continued*
 Royal Families, 322
 — John, works by :
 Armory, 279
 Dictionary, 313
 Royal Families, 322
 — O. J. Archbishops, 945
 — Thomas. Hibernia Dominicana, 3096
 Burmester, A. C. Roman Highways,
 1279 *a*
 Burn, J. S. Henley-on-Thames, 1053
 — Richard. Westmorland, 869
 Burnby, John. Obituary Roll, 2345
 Burnett, George. Heraldry, 295
 Burney MSS., 506
 Burnham, 2279
 Burnley, James. History of Wool, 1210
 Burnswark, 1527
 Burrows, Montagu, works by :
 Cinque Ports, 826
 Collectanea, 2779
 Family of Brocas, 3021
 Publication of Gascon Rolls, 2124
 Wiclif's Place, 3165
 William Grocyn, 3131
 Bursars' accounts, 1052, [pp. 698, 701]
 Burton, J. H. Scotland, 2807, [p. 618]
 — J. R., works by :
 Bibliography, 83 *a*
 Kidderminster, 1155
 — John. Monasticon, 1166
 — Thomas. Hemingbrough, 1167
 — Thomas of. Chronica de Melsa, 1729
 — William. Commentary, 1273
 Burton-on-Trent, 1692, 2610–11
 Burt, Joseph. Muniments of West-
 minster, 2526
 Bury, J. B., works of :
 Cambridge Medieval History,
 631 *a*
 Colgan's Life of Patrick, [p. 287]
 Freeman's Geography, 346
 Inaugural Lecture, 1
 St. Patrick, 1651 *a*
 Sources of Patrician Documents,
 [p. 287]
 Tírechán's Memoir, [p. 287]
 Tradition of Muirchu's Text,
 1469
 — Richard of, works by :
 Liber Epistolaris, [p. 698]
 Register, 2346
 Bury St. Edmunds :
 chronicles, 586, 1460, 1701,
 1866, 2628
 history, 787 *a*, 1090, 1095, 3097
 records, 613, 1095, [p. 284],
 2627–9, [p. 698]
 Busch, Emil. Lautlehre, [p. 32]
 Bush, Henry. Bristol Duties, 2370
 Bushmead, 2267
 Buss, F. J. von. Winfrid-Bonifacius,
 1639
 Butcher, J. H. Ashburton, 2312
 — Samuel. The Calendar, 218
 Butler, Alban. Saints, 611

- Butler, Charles. Coke upon Littleton, 1876
 — G. S. Topographica, 83
 — J. G. Statutes, 2024
 — Richard, works by :
 Annals of Ireland, 1689, 1755
 Grace's Annales, 1688
 Registrum, 2421
- Buxhall, 1090 *a*
 Buxton, Miss, MSS. of, [p. 698]
 Byland abbey, 2743 *a*, [p. 698]
 Byrhtnoth, 1473, 1529
- CABROL, Fernand, works by :
 Angleterre Chrétienne, [p. 314]
 Dictionnaire, 396 *a*
- Cade, John, 1672, 1743, 1785, 2892, 2894, 2901
 — William, 3223 *a*
 Caen, 1704, 2996
 Caenby, 3026 *a*
 Caerlaverock, 2152
 Caernarvon. *See* Carnarvon
 Caesar, Julius, [pp. 213, 216], 1263, 1297, 1301 *a*, 1304, 1307, 1312, [pp. 226, 228]
 Cagnat, René, works by :
 Cours d'Epigraphie, 398
 Revue, 1284
- Caillemer, Exupère. Droit Civil, 3207
 — Robert. Executor in England, 660 *a*
 Cáin Adamnáin, 1394 *a*
 Caister, 2536
 Caithness, [p. 67]
 Caithreim Cellachain Caisil, 1356 *a*
 Calais, 1672, 2141, 2147 *a*, 2232, 3223
 Calendar, the, 1227. *See* Chronology
 Calendarium Genealogicum, 2153-4
 — Inquisitionum Post Mortem, 2155
 Caley, John, works by :
 Dugdale's Monasticon, 613
 Rymer's Fœdera, 2097
- Calne, [p. 701]
 Calthrop, D. C. Costume, 456 *a*
 Calverley, W. S. Crosses, 397
 Calverley charters, 2717 *a*
 Cam, H. M. Local Government, 1563 *a*
 Cambria. *See* Wales
 Cambridge :
 borough, 852, 854-4*a*, 2282, [p. 698]
 St. Radegund, 2285
 university and colleges, history of, 852, 3097, [§ 71 *a*]; MSS. and records of, 487, 489, 498, 501-4, 535-6, 1349, 1368, [p. 259], 1482, 2635 *a*, [§ 58 *d*], 3074, [p. 698]
 — History of English Literature, 37 *a*
 — Medieval History, 631 *a*
 Cambridgeshire :
 bibliography, 68 *a*
 Domesday, etc., 1884, 1891, 1892 *a*-4
 feet of fines, 2035, 2055
 feudal tenures, 2160
- Cambridgeshire—*continued*
 journals and societies, 117-17 *a*, 138, 170
 local history, 816, 835, 852-8
 — records, 856, 2266 *c*, 2282-6, [p. 700]
 place-names, 350
 plea rolls, 2045, 2054, 2866
 subsidy rolls, [p. 427], 1949 *a*-*b*
- Camden, William, works by :
 Anglica Scripta, 576
 Britannia, 343
 Marlborough's Cronica, 1817
- Campbell, John (baron), works by :
 Chancellors, 324
 Chief Justices, 323
 — (LL.D.). Admirals, 706
- Candidus, Hugh. Historia, 2552
- Canning, Richard. Charters of Ipswich (tr.), 2632
- Cannon, H. L., works by :
 Battle of Sandwich, [p. 647]
 Charter of Liberties, [p. 443]
 Poor Priests, [p. 676]
- Canon law, 614, 622, 660 *a*, 762, 767-70, 1193, 3124
- Canons, 616, 627, 631, [§ 38 *a*], 2218 *a*, 3073. *See* Constitutions
- Canonsleigh priory, 2313
- Canterbury, city and diocese, chronicles of, 597, 1349, 1363, 1730, 1768, 1832 *a*, 1843-3*a*, 1845; history of, 106, 820 *b*, 973, 978-9; records of, 622, 2197 *b*, 2211, 2427-33, 2776, [p. 698]
 archbishops and cathedral, 441, [p. 88], 786 *a*, 805, 972, 974, 1730, 2222, 2432, [p. 604].
 See also the names of particular archbishops
 Christ church, 441, 787 *a*, 1730, 1843 *a*, 2219-20, 2249, 2429 *a*, 2432
 hospitals, 970
 prerogative court, 2326, 2428, [p. 604], 2776
 St. Andrew's, 2197 *b*
 St. Augustine's, 787 *a*, 795, 967 *a*, 1364, 1730, 1843, 1845, 2428 *a*
 St. Dunstan's, 2427
 — alliance of, 2883
 — Gervase of, 1730
 — Reginald of, 3129
- Cantilupe, Thomas de, life of, 2237 *a*;
 Register, 554 *b*, 2400
 — Walter de, 2682
- Canynge family, 1209, 3229
- Caorsini, 3228
- Capell family, [p. 699]
- Capes, W. W., works by :
 Bishops of Winchester, 925
 Charters of Hereford Cathedral, 2399
 English Church, 757, 3075
 Register of Charlton, 2400

- Capes, W. W.—*continued*
 Register of Courtenay, 2400
 — of Swinfield, 2400
- Capet, Hugh, 1838
- Capgrave, John, works by:
 Chronicle of England, 1731
 Liber de Henricis, 1731
 Nova Legenda, 604
 Vita Oswaldi, 1465
 — S. Dunstani, [p. 283]
- Cappelli, Adriano, works by:
 Cronologia, 218 *a*
 Lexicon, 229
- Caradoc of Llancarvan, [p. 192], 1728
- Cardiff, 2652, 2659; MSS., [p. 698]
- Cardigan priory, 1134 *c*
- Cardiganshire, 1134 *b*, 1998, 2677 *a*
- Cardinals, 332
- Cardwell, Edward. Gibson's Synodus, 760
- Carew MSS., 518, 525
- Carington family, 3022 *a*
- Carlisle, city and diocese, 397; history of, 820 *b*, 823, 826, 868; records of, 2223, 2303–5, [p. 698]
- Carlyle, Thomas. Past and Present, 2628
- Carlyon-Britton, P. W. P. Coinage, 383 *b*
- Carmarthen, 2653, 2655, 2662, 2665;
 Black Book of, [p. 45]
- Carmarthenshire, 175, 2677 *a*
- Carmelites, [p. 698]
- Carnarvon, 1131; Record of, 2209, 2657
- Carne family, 2656
- Carnhuanawc. Hanes Cymry, [p. 192]
- Caro, Jacob. Bündniß von Canterbury, 2883
- Carœ, W. D. King's Hostel, Cambridge, 3196
- Carpenter, John. Liber Albus, 2514
 — Robert, 1874
- Carpentier, Pierre. Du Cange's Glossarium, 213
- Carr, C. T. Corporateness, 660 *a*
- Carrick, J. C. Wycliffe, 3165 *a*
- Carrigan, William. Ossory, 953 *a*
- Carrow abbey, 1035
- Cartæ antiquæ, [p. 464], 2088, 2101, 2266 *c*
 — of 1166, [p. 418], 1916–17, 1961
- Carte, Thomas, MSS. of, 525; Catalogue, 2117
- Cartellieri, Alexander, works by:
 Heinrich II., 2809
 Philipp II. August, 2809
 Richard Löwenherz, 2809
- Carter, A. T., works by:
 Legal History, 648
 — Institutions, 648
- Carthew, G. A., works by:
 Hundred of Launditch, 1027
 Roll of Creak Abbey, 2533
- Carthusians, 1079, [p. 327], 1721, [p. 491]
- Cartularium Saxonicum, 1411
- — Malmesburiense, 1414
- Carucage, [p. 426], 2961
- Case, Thomas. Annales, 1732
- Cashel, Cellachan of, 1356 *a*
 — Cormac, king of, 1487
- Casley, David. Catalogue, 254, 511
- Castelford, Thomas. Chronicum Britannicum, 1732 *a*
- Castile, 1734
- Castle Acre castle, 1029; priory, 1027, 1029
- Castle Combe, 1149–50
- Castle-guard, 3019 *a*
- Castles, 405, 414, 419, 1730; history of, 422 *a*, 426, 435 *a*, 819, 829
- Alnwick, 1047
- Arundel, 1111
- Auckland, 896
- Beaumaris, 2656
- Berkeley, 2369
- Castle Acre, 1029
- Chepstow, 3027
- Colchester, 903
- Conway, 2663
- Denbigh, 1137, 2667
- Devizes, 1151
- Dover, 976
- Hadleigh, 2368
- Harlech, 2666
- Hastings, 1102 *a*
- Ireland, 440 *a*
- Leeds, 977
- Melandra, 1279 *b*
- Norham, 1045 *a*
- Northampton, 1040 *a*
- Northumberland, 1043
- Norwich, 1029, 1031
- Penrice, 2673
- Pleshy, 2366
- Porchester, 922
- Rising, 1029
- Rochester, 2444
- Slingsby, 1164 *a*
- Wales, 2148
- Warwick, 1143 *a*
- Windsor, 849
- Castleshaw, 1279
- Castorius, 1275
- Catalaunia (Châlons-sur-Marne), 2239
- Catalogues of books, [pp. 10–11, 48], 290, 296–7, 370, 421, 442–3, 539, 787 *a*, [p. 636]; of deeds, 2772; of MSS., 45, 254–5, [§ 13], 2099, 2308, 2325, 2331, 2369, 2372, [p. 537], 2525 *a*, 2542, 2571, 2623, 2634, 2644, 2673, 2701, 2705 *a*, 2784, [app. B]; of parliamentary papers, [pp. 635–6]; of seals, [p. 48], 267, 272. See Bibliography
- Cathcart, William. Churches, 1601
- Cathedrals, 405, [p. 71], 430, 441, 487, 489, 499, 501, 503, 613, 787 *a*, 790, [§ 23 *e*], 1072, 3073. See also under the names of particular cathedrals
- Caulfield, Richard. Rotulus Pipæ, 2409
- Cavalry, 2147
- Cave, William, 52

- Cave-Brown, J. Knights of the Shire, 2925
 Caves, 1245
 Caxton, William, works by :
 Chronicles, 1733
 Higden's Polychronicon, 1793
 Cayzer, T. S. Britannia, 1271
 Cecil, Evelyn. Primogeniture, 3004
 Cederschöld, G. Saga-Bibliothek, 1381
 Celibacy, 806
 Cella, John de, 1830, 1864
 Cellachan of Cashel, 1356 *a*
 Cellarers, 2533, 2552
 Celtic church, 949, 1591-2, [§ 47 *b*]
 — language, [§ 4 *d*]
 Celts, 84 *b*, 366, 386, [§ 11 *a*], 641, 1236, 1245 *a*, 1247, 1250, [§ 28], 1327 *a*, 1348, 1515
 Cely papers, 2796 *b*
 Census, 1564. See Population
 Ceolfred, [pp. 279-80]
 Ceonwulf, 1368
 Ceorls, 1489 *a*
 Cerne abbey, 2323 *b*
 Chace, right of, [§ 19]
 Chadwick, H. M., works by :
 Anglo-Saxon Institutions, 1489 *a*
 Origin of the English Nation, 1505 *a*
 — J. N. Index to Blomefield's Norfolk, 1026 *a*
 — S. J., works by :
 Dewsbury Church, 2720
 — Moot Hall, 2720
 Chaffers, William. Gilda Aurifabrorum, 1211
 Chaillot, Louis. Adrien IV. et l'Irlande, 3087
 Chalk, 2437
 Châlons-sur-Marne, 2239
 Chamberlains' accounts, 2287 *a*, 2548, 2736, 2745
 Chamberlayne, C. G. Die Heirat Richards II., 2875
 Chambers, E. K. Mediæval Stage, [p. 208]
 — J. D. Divine Worship, 3076
 — R. W. Piers Plowman, 2759
 Chambre, William de. Continuatio Historiæ Dunelmensis, 2343
 Champollion-Figeac, J. J. Lettres, 2120
 Chancellors, 324, 329, [p. 77], 2845 *a*, 2970 ; of colleges, 2781
 Chancellors' rolls, [p. 420]
 Chancery, [p. 42], 233, 473, [p. 267], 2007, [p. 450], 2033, 2048, 2077 *a*, 2845 *a*, 2914 *a*, 2934, [§ 67], 3052 *a* ; enrolments, [§ 53], 2294, 2335, 2488 *a* ; inns of, 3201, 3206 *a*
 Chandler, H. W. Court Rolls, 2534
 — Richard. William Waynflete, 3161
 Chandos (the herald). Le Prince Noir, 1734
 — Sir John, 1734
 Chandos-Pole, R. W., 2308
 Channel islands, 473, 557, 2033
 Chanter, J. F. Court Rolls (tr.), 2598
 — J. R. Barnstaple Records, 2311
 Chaplain, Chronicle of the, 1789
 Chapman, A. B. W., works by :
 Black Book of Southampton, 2390 *a*
 Commercial Relations, 2320 *c*
 — F. R. Sacrist Rolls, 2286
 Charlemagne, 619, 1627-8, 1838
 Charles I., of England, 2167 *a*, 2189
 — IV., of France, 2845 *b*
 — V., of France, 1783 *a*, 2853
 — VI., of France, 1754, 2882 *a*
 — VII., of France, 2890
 — the Bold, 2898
 — Emile. Roger Bacon, [p. 669]
 Charlton, Lewis. Register, 2400
 — Lionel. Whitby, 1168
 — Thomas. Register, 2400
 Charma, Antoine, works by :
 Lanfranc, 3138
 Saint Anselme, 3107
 Chartæ, Privilegia, et Immunitates, 2128
 Charter rolls, 625, [§ 53], 2969 *a*
 Charters (and deeds), 220, [§ 6], 458, [§ 15], 613, [§§ 24*b*, 37, 53, 57, 58*c*, p. 606], 3019 *a*, [app. B] ; of liberties, [§ 51 *b*], 2416
 family :
 Arley, Cheshire, 2287 *b*
 Bagot, Staffordshire, 2609 *b*
 Calverley, Yorkshire, 2717 *a*
 Capell, Hertfordshire, etc., [p. 699]
 Carne, Glamorganshire, 2656
 Chetwynd, Staffordshire, 2615
 FitzGerold, Oxfordshire, [p. 699]
 Gresley, Derbyshire, 2308
 Home, North Berwickshire, [p. 699]
 Hoton, Cheshire, 2291
 L'Isle, Cambridgeshire, [p. 700]
 Manners, Northumberland, [p. 701]
 Mar and Kellie, North Berwickshire, [p. 701]
 Neale, Gloucestershire, etc., 2369
 Neville, Leicestershire, [p. 701]
 Percy, Yorkshire and Northumberland, 2712 *a*
 Redman, Yorkshire, 2722
 Ryde ware, Staffordshire, 2617
 Standish, Lancashire, 2473 *a*
 Stanley, Cheshire, 2291
 Trevelyan, Cornwall, 2300
 Vernon, Derbyshire, [p. 702]
 manorial, etc. (including manors, parishes, castles, baronies, etc.) :
 Anglesey, 1135
 Arlesey, 2365
 Ashen, 2356
 Bakewell, [p. 697]

Charters, manorial, etc.—*continued*

Bampton, 1055
 Bigby, [p. 698]
 Blithfield, 2609 *b*
 Bottesford, [p. 698]
 Breadsall, 2306
 Castle Combe, 1149
 Cheshire, 2291-2
 Cromer, 1035
 Crondal, 2388
 Croxall, 876
 Cumberland, 869, 2301
 Derbyshire, 2308
 Eastwell, [p. 699]
 Elslack, 2718
 Enstone, 1057
 Glamorganshire, 2650, 2655-6
 Glusburne, 2718
 Hastings, 1102 *a*
 Hertfordshire, [p. 699]
 Huntingdonshire, 2407
 Hurley, 2277
 Ilchester, 2608
 Ireland, Book of Kells, 2424
 Kemeys, 2668-9
 Kyre Park, 2702 *a*
 Lamberton, [p. 700]
 Lancashire, 1925 *a*, 2448, 2450,
 2454-5, 2460
 Lubbesthorpe, [p. 700]
 Market Harborough, 2486
 Melton-on-the-Hill, 2728
 Morton Pynkeny, 2551
 Much Woolton, 2470 *a*
 Muston, [p. 701]
 Newton, [p. 701]
 Norfolk, [pp. 700, 701, 703]
 Normanton, [p. 701]
 North Elmham, 1027
 Northiam, [p. 699]
 Northumberland, 1042
 Noseley, 2487 *a*
 Nottinghamshire, [p. 698]
 Oxford, [p. 701]
 Pickering, 2733
 Ribston, 2734
 Richmond, 2739
 Rowington, 2683
 Scarisbrick, 2473
 Segrave, 996
 Shadwell, [p. 698]
 Shenstone, 2618
 Sherborne house, 2385 *a*
 Shropshire, 1421
 Simonburne, 1042
 Sproxton, [p. 702]
 Staunton, [p. 702]
 Suffolk, [pp. 701, 703]
 Tavistock, 2320
 Thatcham, 842 *a*
 Westmorland, 869
 Wiltshire, 2693 *a*
 Wissingsete, 1027
 Worcestershire, 2702 *a*
 Wrawby, [p. 703]
 Yorkshire, 2709

Charters—*continued*

monastic, cathedral, etc. *See*
 Chartularies, monastic, etc.
 municipal. *See* Borough records
 Chartres, Ivo of. *Epistolæ*, 2238
 Chartularies, 32 *a*, 996, 1411, 1413,
 2094, 2796 *a*, [p. 702]
 family, gild, etc., 2195, 2615, 2617,
 2693 *a*, 2712 *a*, 2744. *See* Char-
 ters, family
 monastic, cathedral, collegiate,
 etc. (including registers, char-
 ters, deeds, etc.), [p. 234]
 2200, [pp. 513-14]
 Aberconway, 2664
 Ashburne, 2306
 Athelney, 2609
 Barnwell, 2284 *a*
 Bath, St. Peter, 2597
 Battle abbey, 2644
 Beauchief, 875
 Belvoir, 996, [p. 697]
 Beverley, 2347, 2719
 Brecon, 2660
 Brinkburn, 2557
 Bruton, 2601
 Buckfast, 2315
 Buckland, 2598 *a*
 Burnham, 2279
 Burton, 2610-11
 Bushmead, 2267
 Byland, 2743 *a*, [p. 698]
 Cambridge, St. Radegund, 2285
 Canonsleigh, Austin canons,
 2313
 Canterbury, St. Augustine, 1364
 Carmarthen, St. John's, 2655,
 2662
 Carrow, 1035
 Castle Acre, 1027
 Cerne, 2323 *b*
 Chichester, St. Mary's hospital,
 2640 *a*
 Cleeve, 2600
 Cloyne, 2409
 Cluni, 2196
 Cockersand, 2466
 Colchester, St. John's, 2360
 Coldingham, 1045 *a*
 Combermere, 2288
 Combwell, 2434
 Conway, 2664
 Crabhouse, 2535
 Crowland, 999
 Croxton, [p. 698]
 Dale, 2306 *a*
 Darley, 2306 *a*, [p. 698]
 Dieulacres, 2611 *a*
 Dublin, All Hallows, 2421;
 Christ church, 2413; St.
 Mary's, 2414; St. Patrick's,
 2411 *a*; St. Thomas, 2419
 Dunbrody, St. Mary's, 2414
 Dunstable, 2269
 Durham, 2096, 2343-4, 2347
 Edington, 2689

Chartularies, monastic, etc.—*continued*

Ely, [p. 699]
 Evesham, 2475
 Exeter, 881, 1415, 2318
 Eynsham, 2564 *c*
 Farne, 1045 *a*
 Finchale, 2349
 Flaxley, 2380
 Fountains, [p. 699]
 Furness, 984, 2467
 Garendon, 996, [p. 699]
 Gateshead, 2352
 Glasney, 2297
 Glastonbury, 2602–3
 Gloucester, St. Peter's, 2384
 Godstow, 2567
 Gretham, 2354
 Guisborough, 2721
 Hatfield Regis, [p. 699]
 Haughmond, 2576
 Hereford, 930, 2399
 Hexham, 2560
 Holy Island, 1045 *a*
 Hurley, St. Mary's, 2277
 Hyde, 1373, 2396
 Kingswood, 2385 *b*, [p. 700]
 Kirkstall, 2724–5
 Lacock, 1146
 Lancaster, St. Mary, 2472
 Lewes, 2645
 Lichfield, 2623
 Limerick, [p. 700]
 Lincoln, 2490, 2496
 Llandaff, 2674
 Loders, 2323 *a*
 London, St. Paul's, 25 6, 2518–
 2519, 2520
 Louth Park, 1744
 Lyninge, 2439
 Malmesbury, 1414, 2690
 Margam, 2672
 Marrick, St. Andrew's, 2729
 Merton, 2638
 Monks Horton, 2438
 Monmouth, 2528
 Montacute, 2601
 Muchelney, 2609
 Neath, 2677
 Newminster (Hants), 2396
 — (Northumberland), 2556
 Newstead, 2561 *a*, 2563, [p.
 701]
 Osney, 2567
 Ossory, 2421 *a*, [p. 701]
 Oxford, St. Frideswid', 2565
 Penwortham, 2475
 Peterborough, [p. 88], 1039
 Pontefract, St. John, 2731
 Ramsey, 1357, 2406
 Reading, 2275
 Revesby, 2497
 Rievaulx, 2738, [p. 702]
 Ripon, SS. Peter and Wilfrid,
 2735–6
 Robertsbridge, 2639, [p. 702]
 Roche, 2737

Chartularies, monastic, etc.—*continued*

Rochester cathedral, 2445; St.
 Andrew, 2446
 Ronton, 2612
 St. Albans, 2405, [p. 702]
 St. Neots, 935
 Salisbury cathedral, 2694, 2699;
 St. Nicholas hospital, 2695 *a*
 Selborne, 2391
 Sempringham, 2498
 Shaftesbury, 2324
 Shrewsbury, St. Peter's, 2581
 Somerset, 2593
 Stafford, St. Thomas, 2614
 Staffordshire, 2610–20
 Stanley, 2687
 Stone, 2620
 Strata Florida, 2679
 Swine, 2741
 Talley, 2665
 Tandridge, [p. 702]
 Thame, 1058 *a*
 Trentham, 2613
 Tutbury, 2616
 Tygwyn-ar-Daf, 2665
 Tynemouth, 1045
 Waltham, 2364–5
 Weibeck, 2561 *a*
 Wells, 2598
 Westminster, 2523, 2525 *a*
 Wetheral, 2302
 Whalley, 2479, [p. 703]
 Whitby, 2740
 Wilton, 1418
 Winchcomb, 2386
 Winchester, Hyde, 1373, 2396;
 St. Giles fair, 2393; St.
 Mary's, [p. 700]
 Windsor, St. George's chapel,
 [p. 703]
 Wintney, [p. 703]
 Wombridge, 2584
 Worcester cathedral, 1411,
 1417; St. Mary, 2708; St.
 Wulstan, 2703
 Wroxall, 2684
 York, Byland abbey, 2743 *a*,
 [p. 698]; St. Peter's hospital,
 2743 *a*
See Coucher books
 Chassant, Alphonse, works by:
 Abréviations, 230
 Paléographie, 230
 Sigillographie, 269
 Chastelain, Georges. *Chronique*, 1789
 Chatham hall, 898 *a*
 Chaucer, Geoffrey, [p. 46], 1941, 2757
 Cheetham, Samuel. *Dictionary*, 755
 Cheltenham, John of. *Register*, 2386
 Chepping Wycombe, 851, 2278, [p. 703]
 Chepstow castle, 3027
 Cherry, R. R. *Lectures*, 687
 Chertsey abbey, 1100 *c*, 1134 *c*
 Cheshire, 1294, 2042, 2160
 bibliography, 68 *b*
 Domesday, [p. 408], 1884, 2290*a*

Cheshire—*continued*

- feet of fines, 2056, 2293
 inquisitions, 2162
 journals and societies, 118-21,
 146-8, 558 a-9
 local history, 859-64 a
 — records, [p. 79], 473, [p. 465],
 2287-96, 2449, 2460, 2462
 Chester, city and diocese, 820 b, 859,
 861, 864, 2289-90, 2471, [p. 698];
 St. Werburgh's abbey, 1683, 1793,
 2290
 — le Street, 1618
 Chesterfield, borough of, 2309
 — Thomas. *Historia*, 2626
 Cheswardine, 2575
 Chetwynd, Walter. *Pirehill Hundred*,
 1082 b
 — family, 2615
 Chevalier, Ulysse. *Répertoire*, 19, 20
 Chevin, L'Abbé. *Dictionnaire*, 357
 Cheyney, E. P., works by:
 Lollards, 3166
 Serfdom, 3046
 Chichele, Henry, 3130
 Chichester, 109, 2261 a; cathedral,
 bishops, etc., of, 820 b, 1109-10,
 2038, 2646, 2647, [p. 698]; history
 of, 586, 1101, 1103; St. Mary's hos-
 pital, 2640 a
 Child, F. J. *Ballads*, 2254, 2753
 Children, protection of, 1394 a
 Childs, W. M. *Reading*, 842 b
 Childs Ercall, 2575
 Chiltern Hills, 3176 a
 Chiltern hundreds, 1063
 Chilton, 2647 a
 Chingford, 1827
 Chipping Campden, 907
 Chirk, [p. 38]
 Chisenhale-Marsh, T. C. *Domesday*,
 [p. 408]
 Chislehurst, 980 a
 Chiswick, 2527
 Chivalry, [§ 69 b]; court of, [p. 451],
 2046
 Cholderton, 2689
 Cholmondeley, Reginald, MSS. of,
 [p. 698]
 Chorley, 2465
 Chrestien de Troyes, 1852
 Christian Brothers. *Graiméar na*
 Gaedilge, 215 h
 Christie, R. C. *Annales Cestrienses*,
 1683
 Christmas, Henry, 3148
 Chrodegang. *Regula Canonicorum*,
 573, [p. 272]
 Chronica, 578, 1441, 1665, 1735-6,
 2222, 2628
 Chroniclers, [§§ 2, 14-16 a], 625, 633,
 [§§ 34, 48, 57, app. D]
 Chronicles and Memorials, [p. 92], 539,
 [app. C]
 Chronicon, 585, 1357-8, 1744-52, 2273,
 2549, 2700

- Chronicon Vilodunense*, 1459
Chronique Artésienne, [p. 105]
 — de Merton, 1753 a
 — de Richard II., 1753, 1810
 — de Richard Lescot, 1753 b
 — des Quatre Premiers Valois, 1753 c
 — du Religieux, 1754, 1810
 — Normande, 1754 a
 — Tournaisienne, [p. 105]
Chroniques de Saint-Denis, 1783 a
 — Grandes, de France, 1783 a
Chronologia Brevisima, 1359
Chronology, [§ 5], 235, 2107 a
 Chroust, Anton. *Monumenta Palæo-*
 graphica, 255 a
 Church, the:
 antiquities and architecture,
 394, 404-5, 423-5, 431, 434,
 438, 439
 bibliography, etc., 18, 26, 91
 biography, [§§ 16 b, 38 d, 47 d,
 56 d, 70 c]
 geography, 357, 364, 367
 heraldry, 294
 history, 3, 89, 91, 221 b, [§§ 23-
 24], 1229, 1301, 1311, [§ 47,
 p. 327], 1826 a, 2846 a, 2867,
 2875, [§ 70]
 poems on, 2751, 2758-9, 2761
 records, [§§ 16 c, 38], 1885 a,
 1950 b, [§§ 56-57, app. B]
 See Celtic church; Monasticism
 Church, A. J. *Tacitus's Germania*
 (tr.), [p. 227]
 — C. M., works by:
 Bath and Wells, 1071
 Four Somerset Bishops, 1071 a
 — R. W. *St. Anselm*, 1826 a, 3108
 — W. S. *Reports*, 2503
 Churchill, G. B. *Richard III.*, 2905
 Church-rates, 777-8, 781
 Churchwardens' accounts, [pp. 512-13],
 2512
 Andover, 2387
 Arlington, 2645 a
 Ashburton, 2312
 Bath, 2591-2
 Bishop's Stortford, 2404
 Bodmin, 2299
 Bristol, St. Ewen, 2376
 Canterbury, St. Dunstan, 2427
 Cowfold, 2641
 Derby, All Saints, 873
 Exeter, St. Petrock, 877
 Hedon, 1164
 Hythe, 2441
 London, Allhallows, 2502; St.
 Margaret, Westminster, 2512,
 2524; St. Mary Hill, 2512;
 St. Michael, 2502; St. Peter,
 2512
 Ludlow, 2579
 Melton Mowbray, 2481
 Oxford, St. Peter-in-the-East
 2566
 Saffron Walden, 902

Churchwardens' accounts—*continued*

- Salisbury, 2695
 Tavistock, 2320
 Thame, 1058 *a*, 2564 *b*
 Walberswick, 2512
 Wells, St. Cuthbert, 1078
 Westminster, 2512, 2524
 Wigtoft, 2512
 Yeovil, 2607
- Churton, Edward. English Church, 743
 Chyle, Nathaniel. Wells Cathedral, 2598
 Cinque Ports, 826, 840 *a*, 968, 976, 1104, 2640, 2646 *a*, [p. 698]
 Cirencester, 912, 2382
 — Richard of, 1516; works by:
 De Situ Britannia, 1271 *a*
 Speculum Historiale, 1360
 Cistercians, 754, 870, 883, 948, 984, 1129, 1177 *b*, [pp. 327–8], 1756, [pp. 491–2], 2197, 2380, 2385 *b*, 2556, 2687, 2738, 3090–94
 Cities. *See* Boroughs
 City chronicles, [p. 328]
 Civil pleas, 2049
 Clairambault, 270
 Clare, Osbert de, works by:
 Epistolæ, 2249
 Vita Edwardi, 1378
 Clarendon, 2693; assize of, [p. 443]; constitutions of, [p. 443], 3124
 Clark, Andrew, works by:
 Colleges, 3183
 Register of Godstow, 2567
 — of Oseney, 2567
 — of Oxford, 2782
 Serfdom, 893 *a*
 Tithing Lists, 2368 *b*
 Wood's Survey, 1066
 — E. K. *Kirkstall Abbey*, 2726
 — G. L. *Cartæ*, 2650
 — G. T., works by:
 Appeal of Richard Siward, 2081
 Architecture, 426
 Cartæ, 2650
 Cartulary of Margam, 2672
 Castles, 819
 Customary of Rothley, 2483
 Extent of Glamorgan, 2652
 Extentæ, 2652
 Land of Morgan, 3022
 Manorial Particulars, 1132
 — Hugh. *Heraldry*, 280
 — J. W., library of, 68 *a*; works by:
 Cambridge, 852, 3196
 Care of Books, 790
 Liber Memorandorum, 2284 *a*
 Observances, 2284 *b*
 — W. R. *Hefe's Councils* (tr.), 761
 Clarke, Adam. *Rymer's Fœdera*, 2097
 — Ernest (Sir), works by:
 Bury Chroniclers, 1866
 Jocelin of Brakelond's Chronicle (tr.), 2628
 — F. *Southampton*, 921
 — H. W. *Tithes*, 773

- Clarke, Sir Thomas. *Fleta*, 1872
 Clarkson, Christopher. *Richmond*, 1169
 Classes of society, [§ 22], 1240 *a*, 1493–4, [§§ 43, 69]
 Claudia, 1263
 Clavering, 3033
 Clay, J. W. *York Wills*, 2714
 — R. M. *Hospitals*, [p. 208]
 Clayton, Sir William, MSS. of, [p. 698]
 Cleasby, Richard. *Dictionary*, [p. 254]
 Cleeve abbey, 2600
 Clement III., 2245
 — Henry, 2051
 Clemesha, H. W. *Preston*, 984 *a*
 Clent, 1154
 Clephan, R. C., works by:
 Defensive Armour, 456 *a*
 Hanseatic Confederation, 3215
 Clergy. *See* Church history
 Clerigh, A. U. A. *Ireland*, 938 *a*
 Clermont, Lord, 1873
 Cleveland, duchess of. *Battle Abbey Roll*, 314
 Clifford, Frederick. *Private-bill Legislation*, 2926
 Clifford barony, 2686 *a*
 Clifton, 134
 Clinch, George. *Costume*, 456 *a*
 Clinton, H. R. *From Crécy to Assye*, 2989
 Clitheroe, 995, 2463–4, 2471
 Clonmacnoise, 1377, 1707, 1752
 Clontarf, battle of, 1388
 Close rolls, 625, 649, 2009–11, [§ 53], 2151, 2346, 2368, 2454, 2969 *a*
 Clowes, W. L. *Royal Navy*, 707
 Cloyne, 2409
 Cluni, 2196, 2204
 Cluniacs [p. 327], 2196, 2203–4, 2601, 3095–5 *a*
 Clutterbuck, R. H. *Archives of Andover*, 2387
 — Robert. *County of Hertford*, 931
 Clyn, John. *Annals*, 1689, 1755
 Cnut the Great, laws of, [pp. 258–60, 264–6], 1433; lives of, 1365, 1387, 1528 *a*
 Coal, 1214
 Coates, Charles. *Reading*, 843
 — R. P. *Valuation of Dartford*, 1955 *a*
 Cobbe, Henry. *Luton Church*, 842
 — Thomas. *Norman Kings*, 2810
 Cobbett, William. *Parliamentary History*, 2927
 Cock, John. *Records*, 2322 *a*
 Cockayne, Oswald. *Leechdoms*, 1436, 1485
 Cockersand abbey, 2466
 Codex Frisianus, 1384
 — Theodosianus, [p. 217], 1406
 Codrington, R. H. *Statutes*, 2646
 — Thomas. *Roman Roads*, 1279 *a*
 Coggeshall, Ralph of. *Chronicon*, 1756
 Cohen, Francis, 2752

- Coins. *See* Numismatics
 Cokayne, G. E. Peerage, 315
 Coke, Edward. Institutes, 649, 1876
 — John. Debate between Heralds, 2797
 Colby, C. W. Oligarchy, 3216
 Colchester, 586, 826, 899, 1950 *d*, 2357–2361, 2368 *a*; castle of, 903
 Coldingham, Geoffrey of, 2343
 — Reginald of. Libellus, [p. 282]
 — priory, 1045 *a*, 2332
 Cole, C. A. Memorials of Henry V., 1670
 — Henry. Documents, 1930, 2002, 2034, 2198
 — R. E. G. Torksey, 997 *c*
 — Robert. Rental, 2385
 — S. D. Borough Courts, 3216 *a*
 Coleman, Ambrose, works by:
 Costello's De Annatis, 612 *a*
 Stuart's Armagh, 965
 Colgan, John. Acta Sanctorum, 605
 Collations, 2397
 Collectanea Adamantæa, 1719
 — Topographica, 820
 Collection de Textes, [p. 105]
 Collectors' accounts, 2688, 2845 *a*
 College Histories, [p. 679]
 College of Arms, MSS. of, [p. 88], 519
 Colleges. *See* Cambridge; Oxford; Universities
 Collegiate churches, 613, 812, 873, 989, 1006, 1051, 2364, 2564, 2648, 2719, 2732, 2735
 Collier, C. Archives of Andover, 2387
 — J. P., works by:
 Household Books, 2767
 Trevelyan Papers, 2300
 — Jeremy. Ecclesiastical History, 744
 — Paul. Diplomatie Française, 2846 *a*
 Collingwood, W. G., works by:
 Calverley's Crosses, 397
 Scandinavian Britain, 1523 *b*
 Collins, Arthur, works by:
 Baronies, 3009
 Black Prince, 2846
 Peerage, 316
 — Francis, works by:
 Index of Wills, 2714
 Register of Freemen, 2747
 — W. E., works by:
 Ecclesiastical History, 3
 English Christianity, 1614
 Colloquium Ælfrici, 1481
 Collyer, Robert. Ilkley, 1170
 Colman, J. J., library of, 78
 Colmer, 923
 Cologne, 3231 *a*
 Colonial Office records, 473
 Colton, Archbishop, 2408 *a*
 Columba, St., 605, 1454–4 *a*, 1600
 Columban, St., 1648 *a*
 Combermere abbey, 2288
 Combwell priory, 2434
 Comines, Philippe de. Mémoires, 1757
 Comitatus, 1563 *a*, 1586 *a*
 Commelin, Jerome. Scriptores, 577
 Commendatio Lamentabilis, 1758
 Commerce, 942, [§ 25], 1240, 1523 *a*, 2391 *c*, 2417, [§§ 58 *e*, 72]
 Commissioners for charitable uses, 473
 Commissions. *See* Reports of commissions
 — of array, 2149
 Common law, [§ 17 *c*], 704, 2980
 Commonplace-books, 1669, 1867, 2764
 Commons, 735, 879
 Companies. *See* Gilds
 Complaint, bills of, 2033, 2077 *a*
 Compotus rolls. *See* Accounts
 Compurgation, 695, 1581
 Comte, Jules. Bayeux Tapestry, 2139
 Concentration of representatives, 645 *a*
 Concords, final. *See* Feet of fines
 Condamin, James, 21
 Confession, 807
 Confessors, 2919
 Confirmatio Cartarum, [p. 444]
 Confirmation rolls, [p. 464], 2088, 2094, 2102
 Coningsby, Thomas, earl of. Collections, 2403
 Connaught, 1711
 Connor, 2207
 Conrat, Max. Geschichte, 660
 Consecration of king, 2216. *See* Coronations
 Consideration, doctrine of, 655
 Consiliatio Cnuti, 1402
 Constables, 2607 *a*, 2983
 Constitutio Domus Regis, 1916–17
 Constitutional history, [§§ 17 *b*, 31, 40], 2512 *a*, 2802, et passim
 Constitutions, 615, 622, 627, 630, 2402, 2646, 2694, 2700. *See* Canons
 Constitutions of Clarendon, [p. 443], 3124
 Consuetudinaries, 795, 2273, 2284 *b*, 2392, 2395, 2402, 2492, 2496, 2520, 2627, 2698–9. *See* Customals
 Contenementum, 2017 *a*
 Continuatio Beccensis, 1759
 — Bedæ, 1361
 Contract, law of, 655, 659, 660 *a*, 1394, 2972
 Conversion of England, [§ 47 *c*]
 Conveyancing, 1883, 2390 *a*, 2772
 Convocation, 626, [§ 23 *b*], 2211, 2781, [p. 665]
 Conway, abbey and castle, 2663–4
 — R. S., works by:
 Melandra Castle, 1279 *b*
 Roman Coins, 383 *c*
 Conybeare, J. J. Page's Poem, 1829
 — [J. W.] Edward, works by:
 Alfred (tr.), 1354, 1532 *a*
 Cambridgeshire, 835
 Cook, A. B. Asser (tr.), 1354
 — C. H. Curiosities, 1206
 Cooke, A. M., works by:
 Anglia Monastica (map), 367
 Cistercians, 3091

- Cooke, J. H. *Bibliotheca*, 68 *b*
 — John. Wakeman's *Archæologia Hiberniæ*, 415
 — R. B. York Wills, 2714
 — W. H., works by :
 Duncumb's Collections, 928
 Grimsworth Hundred, 928
 Cooper, C. H. *Annals of Cambridge*, 854
 — C. P., works by :
 Observations, 2004
 Papers, 462
 Proceedings, 484, 1943, 1989, 2150
 Proposal, 462
 Public Records, 461, 2004, [p. 450], 2097
 Report on Fœdera, 2099
 — J. W. *Annals of Cambridge*, 854
 — W. D., works by :
 Cade's rising, etc., 2892, 2901
 Parliamentary History, 2928
 Proofs of Age (tr.), 2188
 Coopers' company, London, 2508
 Coote, H. C., works by :
 Legal Procedure, 1574
 Neglected Fact, 1298
 Romans of Britain, 1298
 Copinger, H. B. *Index*, 82 *a*
 — W. A., works by :
 County of Suffolk, 82 *a*
 Manors of Suffolk, 1090 *b*
 Parish of Buxhall, 1090 *a*
 Smith-Carington Family, 3022 *a*
 Copyhold, 3049, 3052 *a*
 Coram rege rolls, [§ 52], 2733
 Corbet, W. O., MSS. of, [p. 698]
 Corbett, W. J. *Tribal Hidage*, 1544
 Cordwainers, 2582
 Corfe Castle, 887
 Cork, 139, 958, 963, [p. 698]
 Cormac, king of Cashel. *Glossary*, 1487
 — Mac Airt, 1394
 — Mac Cuileannain, 1395
 Cormacan Eigeas. *Circuit of Ireland*, 1476 *a*
 Corn, 1213 *a*, 1948, 3220 *a*
 Cornage, 3050
 Corner, G. R. *Borough English*, 3005-6
 Cornish, F. W. *Chivalry*, 3019 *a*
 Corn-milling, 1205
 Cornouailles, *comte de*, 2847
 Corns, A. R. *Bibliotheca*, 77 *a*
 Cornwall, 1252, 1617
 bibliography, 69
 biography, 601 *a*
 Domesday, [p. 408], 1884
 feet of fines, 2035, 2056 *a*
 industries, 1215 *a*
 inquisitions, 2162 *a*
 journals and societies, 121 *a*-3, 127-8, 553
 language, [§ 4 *d*]
 local history, 839, 865-7
 Cornwall—*continued*
 local records, [p. 79], 624, 2297-2300
 taxation, 1950
 — Richard of, 2832, 2836
 Coronations, 664, 666, 672, 675, 678, 1024, 1423, 1499, 2216, 2218 *a*, 2826 *a*, 3017 *a*
 Coroners' rolls, 2042, 2047, [p. 460], 2073, 2487, 2504, 2544
 Coroticus, [p. 286]
 Corporateness, 660 *a*
 Corporations, 820 *a*, 2975, 3218 *a*
 Corpus Poeticum Boreale, 1477
 Corsham, 2369
 Corson, Hiram. *Index to Chaucer*, 2757
 Cosneau, Eugène, works by :
 Connétable de Richemont, 2893
 Grands Traités, 2118 *a*
 Costello, M. A. *De Annatis*, 612 *a*
 Costume, 270, [§ 11 *c*]
 Cottagers, 719
 Cotteswold, 906 *a*
 Cotton, Bartholomew, works by :
 Historia, 1760
 Liber de Archiepiscopis, 1760
 — Henry. *Fasti*, 946
 — Robert. *Abridgement*, 2000
 Cottonian MSS., 486, [p. 87], 507, 1349, 1368, [p. 259]
 Couchier books, [p. 513]
 Duchy of Lancaster, 2618, 2733
 Furness abbey, 2467
 Kirkstall abbey, 2725
 Selby abbey, 2742
 Whalley abbey, 2479
 Coulon, Remi, works by :
 Quétif's *Scriptores*, 2202
 Steffens's *Paléographie*, 243 *a*
 Coulton, G. G. *Chaucer*, 2757
 Council. *See* Privy council
 Councils, ecclesiastical, 616, 627, 631, [§ 23 *b*]
 Counterfeiting, 1397
 County bibliographies, etc., 68-84 *b*
 — court. *See* Shires
 — histories, [§ 24]
 — records, [§§ 15, 57]
 Court baron, 547, 1878, 2283, 2459, 2764
 Court rolls, 2970 *a*
 manorial, [p. 88], 694, 826 *a*, [pp. 511-12, 514, app. B]
 Abingdon abbey, 2271
 Alrewas, 2609 *a*
 Ashton, 2408
 Banstead, 1100 *a*
 Basingstoke, 920
 Baslow, 2307
 Battle abbey, 2408, 2644
 Bec abbey, 2408
 Belvoir priory, [p. 697]
 Berkeley castle, 2369
 Berkshire, 2272

Court rolls—*continued*

Bitton, 910
 Blickling, [p. 698]
 Brightwalham, 2408
 Broughton, 2408
 Castle Combe, 1149
 Clitheroe, 2464
 Crondal, 2388
 Curry Rivel, 2598 *b*
 Dulwich, 2634, 2636
 Durham, 2333, 2342
 Ely, 2283-4
 Enstone, 1057
 Forncett, 1028 *a*
 Great Cressingham, 2534
 Halesowen, 2700 *a*
 Halton, 2287
 Hatfield Regis, [p. 699]
 Herringwell, 2632 *b*
 Heveningham, [p. 699]
 Horsham St. Faith's, [p. 699]
 Houghton, 2407
 Huntingdonshire, 2407-8
 Ilkley, 1170
 Ingoldmells, 2488
 Isleworth, [p. 700]
 Keswick, 2538
 King's Repton, 2408
 Kingsthorpe, 2553
 Knaresborough, 2730
 Lancaster, duchy of, 2459, 2460 *a*
 Langley abbey, [p. 700]
 Lincolnshire, 2487 *b*
 Littleport, 1878, 2283
 London, Lambeth palace, [p. 700]
 Madresfield, 2702
 Manydown, 2389
 Marden, 2403
 Minehead, 1072 *c*
 Norfolk, [pp. 700, 703]
 Noseley, 2487 *a*
 Ormsby, 1001
 Peterborough, 2552
 Ramsey abbey, 2408
 Rochdale, 985
 Romsey abbey, 2408
 Ruthin, 2675
 St. Ives, 2407-8
 Saxthorpe, [p. 702]
 Shaftesbury abbey, 2324
 Standon, 1086
 Stukeley, 2407
 Suffolk, [p. 703]
 Tatenhill, 1082 *c*
 Thorne, 2742 *b*
 Tooting Beck, 2635 *a*
 Wakefield, 2720, 2742 *a*
 Wellington, 1075
 Whorwelsdown, 2408
 Wimbleton, 2637
 Winchester, St. Mary's, [p. 700]
 Winslow, 2280
 Worcester, St. Mary's, 2708
 Wreyland, 2323

Court rolls—*continued*

Wroxall, 2684
 Wymondham, [p. 703]
 municipal :
 Colchester, 2357
 Coventry, 2681 *a*
 Doncaster, 2717
 Leicester, 2487
 London, 2504
 Norwich, 2543, 2546, 2547
 Taunton, 2607 *a*
 Courtenay, William. Register, 2400
 Court-hand, 250, 262 *a*
 Courthope, William. Peerage, 321
 Courtney, W. P., works by :
 Bibliotheca, 69
 Register, 38
 Courts of law, 473, 475, 649, 655, [§ 20], 1409, 1491, [§§ 45, 49, 52], 2284 *a*, 2290 *a*, 2774, [p. 640], 2953, 2959 *c*, [§ 67]; borough, 3216 *a*; ecclesiastical, 768 *a-b*, 2520 *a*, 2705, 2714, 2776 *a*, and *see* Prerogative court
 Coventry, 1140, 1143-4, 2624, 2626, 2681-1 *a*, 2686, [p. 698]
 — Walter of. *Memoriale*, 1761
 Cowfold, 2641
 Cowper, H. S., works by :
 Art of Attack, 456 *a*
 Hawkshead, 984 *b*
 — J. M. *Accounts*, 2427
 Cox, E. G. *Bede's History*, 1355
 — Homersham. *Elections*, 2929
 — J. C., works by :
 All Saints, Derby, 873
 Benefactions, 2621
 Chartularies, 2306 *a*
 Churchwardens' Accounts, [p. 513]
 Derbyshire in 1327-28, 1950 *a*
 Muniments of Lichfield, 2623
 Parish Registers, [p. 513]
 Poll-tax Roll, 1980 *a*
 Records of Northampton, 2555
 Royal Forests, 679 *a*
 Sacrist's Roll, 2625
 Sanctuaries, 800 *a*
 Selections, 2058
 Strutt's Sports, 1237
 Cox, Brinton, 1870, 3209
 — H. O., works by :
 Catalogus, 530, 534
 Gower's *Vox Clamantis*, 2758
 Poème de Chandos, 1734
 Wendover's Flores, 1864
 Crabb, George. *English Law*, 650
 Crabbe, George, works by :
 Materials, 1028
 Report, 2539
 Crabhouse nunnery, 2535
 Crafts, 1193, 2214, 3224 *b*, 3227. *See* Gilds
 Craigie, W. A. *Wyntoun Chronicle*, 1869
 Craik, G. L. *British Commerce*, 1194

- Cramer, Julius. *Verfassungsgeschichte*, 1327 *a*
- Cranborne chase, 410, 888, 891
- Craster, H. H. E. Northumberland Hundred Roll, 2181 *a*
- Craven, 1189
- Crawford, V. M. Delehaye's *Legends of the Saints* (tr.), [p. 113]
- Crawley-Boevey, A. W. *Cartulary*, 2380
- Creak abbey, 2533
- Crecy, 2141, [p. 647], 2989
- Crede Mihl, 2415, [p. 698]
- Crichton, Charles. *Epidemics*, 1228
- Mandell, works by :
 Carlisle, 826
 Essays, 3168
 Papacy, 3077
- Crests, 283
- Creton, Jean. Richard II., 1762, 2754
- Cricklade, Robert of. *Life of Becket*, 2230
- Crime, 687-8, 700, 702, [p. 258], 2037, 2520 *a*, 2971
- Crisp, F. A., works by :
 Calendar of Wills, 2630
 Index, 2445
- Crispin, Gilbert, 2525 *a*
- Milo. *Vita Lanfranci*, 2245
- Cromer, 1035
- Crompton, Richard. *L'Autorité des Courts*, 2966
- Cromwell, Thomas. Colchester, 899
- Cronal, 2388
- Croniques de London, 1763
- Crookes, M. E. B. *Book of Arms*, 284
- Crosby, J. H. *Ely Registers*, 2284
- Croscombe, 2591
- Crosse, Gordon. *Dictionary*, 752 *a*
- Crosses, 397
- Croston, James. *Baines's Lancaster*, 982
- Crowland, or Croyland, abbey, 998-9, 1371, 1464, 1761, 1798
- Crown, [§§ 8 *d*, 18], 1499, [§ 46], 2826, 2828, [§ 64], 3233 *b*
- jewels, 1940
- pleas, 649, 2051, 2969, 2985. *See* Plea rolls
- Croxall, 876
- Croxton abbey, 996, [p. 698]
- Croydon, 1097
- Croyland. *See* Crowland
- Crozals, Joseph de. *Lanfranc*, 3139
- Cruise, William. *Essay on Fines*, [p. 450]
- Crump, C. G., works by :
 Currency, 384
 Dialogus de Scaccario, 1915
 Iustices of the Peace, 2964 *a*
 London and the Gild Merchant, 824
- Crusades, 574, 1677, 1803, 2211, 2816, 2875; *Chronicles of the*, 1764, 1803
- Cuan O'Leochan. *Kings of Ireland*, 1395
- Culdees, 792
- Cullum, John. *Hawsted*, 1091
- Cumberland, [p. 67], 1289, 2160
- Domesday, [pp. 407, 409]
 feet of fines, 2035
 journals and societies, 108 *a*, 124, 552
 local history, 835, 839, 868-70 *a*, 1524
 — records, 2301-5, 2716
 pipe rolls, 1921-1 *a*
 Testa de Nevill, [p. 485]
- Cumbria, 616, 1424, 1478
- Cumin, William, 2334
- Cunningham, William, works by :
 Alien Immigrants, 1212
 Commercial Policy, 3217
 Growth of Industry, 1195, 1399, 2280, 2363, 2401, 2801
 Walter of Henley, 2801
- Cunnington, Augustus. *Catalogue*, 71 *a*
- Curle, James. *Roman Frontier Post*, 1279 *c*
- Currency, [§ 10], 1201
- Curry Rivel, 2598 *b*
- Cursors' records, 2167, 2335-6
- Curtler, W. H. R. *Agriculture*, 1195 *a*
- Cusack, M. F. *St. Patrick*, 1652
- Cussans, J. E., works by :
 Heraldry, 281
 Hertfordshire, 932
- Customals, or Customaries, [p. 511]
- Ashton-under-Lyne, 2461
 Battle abbey, 2643
 Bishopstrow, 2687 *a*
 Bleadon, 2599
 Canterbury, *St. Augustine*, 2428 *a*
 Cinque Ports, 968, 976, 1104
 Cronal, 2388
 Dublin, *Holy Trinity*, 2410
 Fordwich, 981
 Glastonbury, 2605
 Hatherop, 2687 *a*
 Heddington, 2687 *a*
 Isleworth, [p. 700]
 Lacock, 2687 *a*
 Pevensy, 2642
 Preston, 2476
 Rochester, 2443
 Rothley, 2483
 Sutton, 2388
 Torksey, 997 *c*
 Westminster, *St. Peter's*, 2428
 Wiston, 2647 *a*
 Wykes, 2362
 See Borough customs; *Consuetudines*
- Customary acres, 736 *a*
- rents, [p. 32]
- tenure, 912, 2382, 3052 *a*
- Customs of the sea, 2145
- Customs-house, 3206 *a*
- Customs-revenue, [p. 438], 2370, 2951 *a*, 2953 *a*, 2956, 2958
- Customale Roffense, 2443

- Cuthbert, Father. Eccleston's Chronicle (tr.), 2201
 — St., lives of, [pp. 282-3], 1649-51
 Cuttleson hundred, 1969
 Cutts, E. L., works by :
 Augustine, 1636
 Colchester, 826
 Dictionary, 745
 Parish Priests, 801
 Scenes, 1229
 Cuxham, 2564 *a*
 Cwrtmawr MSS., [p. 698]
 Cynan, Gruffydd ap, 1799 *a*
 Cynewulf, 1476
 Cyprus, 3104 *a*
 Czeppan, Richard. Die Schlacht bei Crécy, [p. 647]
- DAENELL, ERNST. Hanse, 3217 *a*
 Dahlmann-Waitz. Quellenkunde, 28
 Dahn, Felix, works by :
 Bausteine, 1328
 Könige, 1328
 Urzeit, 1328
 Dale abbey, 2306 *a*, 2310
 Dallaway, James, works by :
 Antiquities of Bristowe, 1867
 Sussex, 1101
 D'Alton, E. A. Ireland, 938 *a*
 — John, works by :
 Archbishops, 947
 County of Dublin, 956
 Drogheda, 956
 Dalton, John, 2329
 — Michael. Sheriffs, 828
 Danegeld, [§§ 46, 50 *a*]
 Danelaw, 1535, 1562
 Danes, [pp. 57, 59], 416, 959-60, 1250, 1349, 1356, 1356 *a*, 1365, 1380, [§ 35], 1433, [p. 278], 1461, 1477, [p. 298, § 42], 1615, 1617 *b*, 1891. *See* Scandinavia
 Danett, Thomas. History of Comines (tr.), 1757
 Dangel, Max. Laurence Minots Gedichte, 2762
 Daniel-Tyssen, J. R., works by :
 Charters of Carmarthen, 2665
 Documents, 2645
 Liber Niger, 1961
 Roll of Battle Abbey (tr.), 2649
 Survey of Malling, 2648
 Dansey, William. Horæ Decanicae, 802
 Darbois, Georges. Saint Thomas, 3118
 Daresté, Rodolphe. Etudes, 1394
 Darius, 2756
 Darley abbey, 2306 *a*, [p. 698]
 Darmesteter, Mary. Froissart, 1777
 Dartford, 1955 *a*, 2435
 Dartmoor, 879, 884
 Dartmouth, [p. 698]
 Dasent, G. W., [p. 698]; works by :
 Burnt Njal (tr.), 1388
 Icelandic Sagas, 1390, [pp. 283-284]
 Orkneyinga Saga (tr.), 1390
 Dasent, J. R. Acts of Council, 2005
 Dashwood, G. H., works by :
 Book of Accounts, 2548
 Pedes Finium, 2070
 Subsidy Roll, 1962
 Dates, [§ 5]
 Daumet, George. Calais, 3223
 Davenport, Cyril. Regalia, 666
 — F. G., works by :
 Classified List, 64
 Decay of Villeinage, 3051
 Norfolk Manor, 1028 *a*
 David, king of Scotland, 1792, 1834
 — St., 2242
 Davidson, J. B., works by :
 Anglo-Saxon Charters, 1415
 Charters of Ine, 1415
 — James. Bibliotheca, 70
 Davies, A. M., works by :
 Ancient Hundreds, 849 *a*
 Hidation of Middlesex, 1904 *a*
 — Edwin. Jones's Brecknock, 1133 *c*
 — J. D. West Gower, 1132 *a*
 — J. S., works by :
 Chronicle, 1743
 Southampton, 921
 Tropenell Cartulary, 2693 *a*
 — John. Celtic Element, 1262
 — Robert, works by :
 Jews of York, 3059
 Records of York, 2745
 — Walter, 2760
 Davis, F. N. Rotuli, 2495
 — H. W. C., works by :
 Anglo-Saxon Laws, 1391
 Bury St. Edmunds, 1095
 Canon Law, 767
 Chronicle of Battle Abbey, 1751
 England, 634 *a*, 2810 *b*
 Regesta, [p. 464]
 Stephen's Reign, 2810 *a*
 Stubbs's Select Charters, 598
 Unknown Charter, 2018
 — J. B. Crania, 1244
 — J. E. Windsor, 849
 — J. P. Corporations, 820 *a*
 — M. D., works by :
 Hebrew Deeds, 2775
 Jews of Ipswich, 3060
 — of Lincoln, 3060
 Davoud-Oghlou, G. A. Législation, 1490
 Dawkins, W. B., works by :
 Cave Hunting, 1245
 Early Man, 1245
 Dawson, Charles. Hastings Castle, 1102 *a*
 Day, T. A. Costume, 446
 Dayman, E. A. Statuta, 2698
 Dean forest, 684, 913, 1220, 2381, [p. 699]
 Deans, rural, 802
 De Antiquis Legibus Liber, 1773
 De banco rolls, [§ 52], 2530
 Débat (Le) des Hérauts, 2797
 Debts, [p. 438], 2111

- Déchelette, Joseph. Manuel, 1245 *a*
 Decies, 348, [p. 435]
 De Concilio Hibernia, 2001
 Decorations, 421, 455
 Decretals, 767, 1406
 Dedications, 611
 Deedes, Cecil, works by :
 Miscellaneous Records, 2647
 Register of Ewell, 2638 *a*
 — of John de Pontissara, 2397
 — of Robert Rede, 2647
 Statutes and Constitutions, 2646
 Deeds, [§§ 57, 58 *c*, app. B]. *See*
 Charters; Chartularies
 Deeping, John, 1747
 Deer parks, 1072 *b*
 Deering, Charles. Nottinghamia, 1050
 Defamation, law of, 660 *a*
 De Fonblanque, E. B. House of Percy,
 3022 *b*
 Deganwy, 3214
 De Institutis Londoniæ, 1397
 De Inventiones S. Crucis, 2364
 Deira, 1363, 1442
 Deiser, G. F. Year Books, 2053
 Delaborde, H. F. Œuvres de Rigord,
 1835
 Delachenal, Roland, works by :
 Charles V., 2853
 Chronique, 1783 *a*
 De la Poles, the, 1209
 Delarc, Odon. Le Saint-Siège, 3078
 Delbarre, P. J. Dictionnaire, 269
 Delbecq, R. Pirenne's Belgie (tr.),
 [p. 611]
 Delbrück, Hans. Kriegskunst, 707 *a*
 Delehaye, Hippolyte. Légendes Hagio-
 graphiques, [p. 113]
 Delepierre, Octave. Klerk's Edouard
 III. (tr.), 1806
 Delisle, Léopold, works by :
 Album, 251
 Baudri's Poem to Adela, [p.
 476]
 Chronologie des Chartes, 2107 *a*
 Matériaux, 1805
 Notes sur les Chartes, 2107 *a*
 Opérations Financières, 3102 *b*
 Orderic Vital, 1826 *a*
 Recueil de Chartes, 2107 *a*
 — des Actes, 2107 *a*
 Torigni's Chronica, 1848
 Vital's Rouleau Mortuaire, 263 *a*
 Del Mar, Alexander. Monetary Sys-
 tems, 1213
 De Lolme, J. L. Constitution, [p. 122]
 Delpech, Henri. La Tactique, 2990
 Delpit, Jules. Collection, 2125
 Dema, 1398
 Demay, Germain, works by :
 Costume, 270
 Inventaire des Sceaux, 270
 Paléographie des Sceaux, 270
 Demimuid, M. Jean de Salisbury, 3152
 De Montmorency, J. E. G. State In-
 tervention, 3198 *a*
 De Morgan, Augustus. Book of
 Almanacs, [p. 39]
 Denbigh, 540 *a*, 1116, 1137, 2667
 — earl of, MSS. of, [p. 697]
 Dendy, F. W. Adventurers, 2559
 Dene, William de. Historia, 2447
 Denifle, Heinrich, or Henri, works by :
 Désolation des Eglises, 2846 *a*
 Universitäten, 3184
 Deniker, Joseph. Races, 1246
 Denmark, 1387, 1568. *See* Danes
 Denton, 2437
 — William. England, 2877
 De Obsessione Dunelmi, 1362
 Deodands, 1999
 Deposition of Richard II., 1762, 2754,
 2756, 2759, 2875
 Depositions, 2033, 2333
 Déprez, Eugène, works by :
 Ambassades, 2121
 Chronique de Jean le Bel, 1811
 Diplomatique Anglaise, 231
 Préliminaires, 2846 *a*
 De Primo Saxonum Adventu, 1363
 Deputy keeper of public records, 491-2,
 [app. A]
 Derby, church of All Saints, 873
 — count of, campaigns of, [p. 647]
 — earl of, expeditions of, 2766
 Derbyshire :
 Domesday, 871, [pp. 408-9], 1884
 feudal tenures, 2163-4
 fines and pleas, 2035, 2057-8
 journals and societies, 125, 161
 local history, 835, 839, 871-6,
 2310
 — records, 871-6, 2306-10, 2610,
 [p. 702]
 pipe rolls, etc., 871, 1917, 1922
 subsidy rolls, 871, 1950 *a*
 Dermot, Song of, 1842
 — McMurrrough, 1842
 Derry, 2408 *a*
 Dervy, Walter of. Epistolæ, 2239
 Deschamps, Pierre. Dictionnaire, 354
 Desjardins, Ernest. Table de Peu-
 tinger, 1275
 Desmond, [p. 435]
 Devizes, borough of, 1151
 — Richard of. De Rebus Ricardi I.,
 1696, 1764
 Devon, Frederick, works by :
 Issue Roll (tr.), 1932
 Issues of the Exchequer (tr.),
 1933
 Devonshire, 3035
 bibliography, 70
 Domesday, [p. 409], 1884,
 1895-6
 feet of fines, 2035, 2056 *b*
 feudal tenures, 2162 *a*, 2165
 journals and societies, 126-8, 553
 local history, 835, 839, 877-85
 — records, 624, 2311-23
 pipe rolls, 1923-3 *a*
 taxation, 1950 *b-c*

- Dewsbury church, 2720
 Dialogi Laurentii Dunelmensis, 2334
 Dialogus de Scaccario, [§ 50 b]
 Dibben, L. B., works by :
 Chancellor, 2845 a
 Secretaries, 2845 a
 Dibdin, L. T. Canon Law, 767
 Diceto, Ralph de, 581; Opera, 1765
 Dicey, A. V. Privy Council, 2915
 Dickenmann, J. J. Nahrungswesen, [p. 208]
 Dickinson, F. H., works by :
 Indexes, 2594
 Kirkby's Quest, 2186
 List of Service-books, 2213
 Tax Roll, 1967
 Dickson, W. P. Mommsen's Rome (tr.), 1306
 -- William, works by :
 Chronica, 2558
 Pipe Rolls, 1927
 Dictionaries, [§ 4]
 abbreviations, 247
 archæology, 403
 architecture, 427, 432, 439 a
 biography, 304-5, 327
 Celtic language, [§ 4 d]
 Christian antiquities, 396 a, 755
 draper's, 1203
 English church, 745, 752 a
 -- history, 39
 -- language, [§ 4 a]
 -- literature, 53
 -- writers, 34, 52
 French language, [§ 4 b]
 genealogy and heraldry, 282, 313
 geography, [§ 9 b]
 Latin, [§ 4 c]
 political economy, 1196
 sigillography, 269
 surnames, [§ 8 e]
 topography, 361
 Diefenbach, Lorenz. Glossarium, 211-212
 Dietrich, Eduard. Abt Ælfrik, 1621
 Dieulacres abbey, 2611 a
 Digby, K. E., 1876; Real Property, 722
 Dignitas decani, 2411 a
 Dignities, 306, 321, 2923, 2944, 3023
 Dillon, H. A., works by :
 Fairholt's Costume, 447
 Inventory of Goods, 2366
 Dillwyn, L. W. Swansea, 1133
 Dimitresco, or Démètresco, Marin, works by :
 Etude, 2828 b
 Pierre de Gavaston, 2847
 Dimock, J. F., works by :
 Gerald de Barri's Opera, 1782, 2242
 Magna Vita S. Hugonis, 2246
 Metrical Life of St. Hugh, 2247
 Dines, J. H. Costume, 446
 Dinneen, P. S. Dictionary, 215 g
 Diocesan Histories, 820 b
 Dioceses, 804, 820 b, 953 a. See *dioceses by name*
 Dion Cassius, [pp. 216, 226]
 Diplomatarium Norvegicum, [p. 438], 2130 a
 Diplomats, 5, [§ 6], 2107 a
 Dirks, Jacob. Les Anglo-Saxons, 385
 Diss, 1765
 Distress, 728 a, 1394
 Dit (Le) de Guillaume, 1766
 Ditchfield, P. H. Towns, 821
 Divine right, 667, 780
 -- worship, 3076
 Dixon, E. Wool Trades, 3217 b
 -- W. H. Fasti, 1171
 Dodd, William. Index, 1044
 Dodge, W. P. Piers Gaveston, 2849
 Dodsworth, [Roger], MSS. of, 531
 -- William. See of Sarum, 1147
 Doering, E. F. Studien, 997
 Dog, history of the, [p. 205]
 Doliarius, J. E., works by :
 Janus, [p. 39]
 Kalendertafel, [p. 39]
 Domerham, Adam of. Historia, 2602
 Domesday Book, 256, 719, 726, 1493, 1563, 1571, [§ 50 a], 2827
 Domesday of Ipswich, 1971, 2145, [p. 576]
 -- of St. Paul's, 2518
 Domestic accounts, [§ 58 b]
 -- life. See Social history
 Dominicans, 1029, 1849, [p. 491], 2202, 2237, 2779, [p. 665], 3096-9
 Domus Conversorum, 3057 a
 Doncaster, 1179, 1187, 2717, 2728
 Doooms, [§ 36]
 Dopping, Anthony. Modus Tenendi Parliamenta, 2031
 Doran, John. Princes of Wales, 325
 Dorchester, 2327
 Dore abbey, 1686
 Doren, Alfred. Untersuchungen, 822
 Dorset, 416
 bibliography, 71
 Domesday, 1884, 1897
 feet of fines, 2035, 2059
 feudal tenures, 2166-6 b, 2184
 journals and societies, 129, 168
 local history, 839, 886-91
 -- records, 888, 2323 a-7
 pipe rolls, 1924
 Dottin, Georges. Manuel, [p. 36], 1262 a
 Double monasteries, 1611
 Doubleday, H. A. Victoria County Histories, 839
 Douce, Francis. Arnold's Chronicle, 1715; MSS. of, 529
 Douët d'Arce, Louis, works by :
 Collection de Sceaux, 270 a
 Monstrelet's Chronique, 1818
 Douglas family, 3027 a
 Douthwaite, W. R. Gray's Inn, 3198 b
 Dove, P. E. Domesday Studies, 1573, 1885 a

- Dover, 976, 2435 a; St. Martin's, 787 a
- Dowell, Stephen, works by :
 Sketch, 665
 Taxation, 665
- Dower, 1553, 2292
- Dowling, Thady. *Annals*, 1689
- Down, 2207
- Doyle, J. E. *Baronage*, 317
- Draco Normannicus, 1838
- Drake, Francis. *Eboracum*, 1172
- H. H. *Hasted's Kent*, 967
- Drakelow, 2308
- Draper, W. H. *Alfred the Great*, 1532 a
- Drapers, 1203, 2582
- Drengage, 3050
- Dress, 270, [§ 11 c]
- Drinkwater, C. H., works by :
 Bailiffs' Accounts, 2577
 Guild of Shrewsbury, 2582
 Paving Accounts, 2577
- Drogheda, 956, 2417
- William of, 767
- Drokensford, John de. *Register*, 2590
- Dromore, 2207
- Droysen, Gustav. *Handatlas*, 362
- J. G. *Grundriss*, 4
- Druids, 1260-61, 1265, 1478
- Druitt, Herbert. *Costume*, 456 a
- Drummond, J. D. *Kriegsgeschichte Englands*, [p. 647]
- Dublin, city of : archbishops, 947, 2412, 2415, 2417, 2420 ;
 history and records, 959, 1442 a, 2411, 2416, 2417, [p. 698]
 All Hallows, 2421
 Christ church, 2413
 Holy Trinity, 2410
 St. Mary's abbey, 2414
 St. Patrick's, 952, 2411 a
 St. Sepulchre, 2418
 St. Thomas, 2419
 Trinity college, [pp. 86, 698], 3184
- county of, 955-6
- kingdom of, 960, 1523 a
- Du Bois, L. F. *Orderic Vital's Histoire* (tr.), 1826 a
- Du Boys, Albert, works by :
Droit Criminel, 688
L'Eglise et l'Etat, 3079
- Du Cane, Lady, MSS. of, [p. 696]
- Du Cange, C. *Dufresne. Glossarium*, 202, 213
- Ducarel, A. C., works by :
Account of Croydon, 1097
Hospital of St. Katharine, 1006
Testamenta, 2777
- Duchesne, André. *Scriptores*, 578
- L. *Nennius Retractatus*, 1375
- Duck, Arthur. *Vita Henrici Chichele*, 3130
- Duckett, G. F., works by :
Battle Abbey Roll, 314
- Duckett, G. F.—*continued*
Charters of Cluni, 2196
 — of *Swine*, 2741
Harwood Evidences, 2722
Monasticon, 2196
Original Documents, 2123
Visitations, 2203-4
- Dudden, F. H. *Gregory the Great*, [p. 317]
- Dudley, barons of, 3024
- Dudo of St. Quentin, 578, 1805
- Due process of law, [p. 444]
- Duel, 695, 697, 2046
- Dümmler, Ernst, works by :
Alchvin, 1624
Alcuini Carmen, [p. 278]
 — *Epistolæ*, [p. 278]
Monumenta Alcuiniana, 1446
S. Bonifatii Epistolæ, [p. 281]
Wattenbach's Geschichtsquellen, 33
- Duff, E. G., works by :
Caxton, 1733
Printers, Stationers, etc., 1733
- Dugdale, William, works by :
Baronage, 318
Copy of Summons, 2003
Monasticon, 613, 2197 b, 2310
Origines, 689
St. Paul's Cathedral, 1007
Warwickshire, 1138
- Duhem, Pierre. *Bacon's Opus Tertium*, 2227
- Duignan, W. H., works by :
Anglo-Saxon Charters, 1421
Place-names, 352
- Duke, Edward. *Prolusiones*, 3218
- Dukery Records, 2561 a
- Dulwich, 2634, 2636
- Du Méril, Edélestand. *Tapiserie*, 2139
- Dun, battle of, 1814 a
- Dunbrody, 2414
- Duncan, L. L., works by :
Calendar of Wills, 2428
Testamenta Cantiana, 2429
- Duncombe, John, works by :
Reculver, 969
Three Hospitals, 970
- Duncumb, John. *Collections*, 928
- Dunheved, 867
- Dunkin, A. J. *Coggeshall's Opera*, 1756
- John. *Bicester*, 1054
- Dunsæte, 1400
- Dunstable, 1821, 2269
- Dunstan, [p. 275], 1499 ; *lives of*, [p. 283], 1458
- Dunster, 1075 a, 3214
- Dunwich, [p. 698]
- Dupont, Etienne. *Recherches*, 2828 b
- L. M. E., works by :
Comines's Mémoires, 1757
Révolte de Warwick, 1799
Waurin's Croniques, 1863
- Durand, Ursin, works by :
Collectio, 588, 1756
Thesaurus, 587
Voyage Littéraire, 1858

- Durham, city and diocese of :
 bishops, 892, 1363, 1618, 2223,
 2341, 2346, 3160 *a*
 history, 820 *b*, 1352, 1362, [p.
 282], 1455, 1767
 records, 2096, 2329-48
 — county of, [p. 407], 1898, 2160
 inquests post mortem, 2167
 local history, 833, 839, 892-7,
 1045 *a*
 — records, [p. 79], 473, [p. 465],
 2328-54, 2716
 pipe rolls, 1921
 plea rolls, 2042
 societies, etc., 108 *a*, 130, 551
 — Simeon of, 1362-3, 1767, 2260
 Du Roi Guillaume, 590
 Duthie, D. W. Sir John Fastolf,
 2893 *a*
 Duxbury, 2473 *a*
 Dyer, George. Privileges of Cam-
 bridge, 2794
 — T. F. T. Folk-lore, 1230
 Dymond, Robert. St. Petrock, 877

EADEN, I. M. Boutmy's English Con-
 stitution (tr.), 2802

Eadgyth, Queen, 1378

Eadmer, works by :

- De Vita Anselmi, 2225
 Historia Novorum, 1768, 2225
 Miracles of St. Anselm, 586
 Vita Oswaldi, 1465
 — S. Dunstan, [p. 283]
 — S. Odonis, 585
 — Wilfridi, [p. 288]

Eadric, [p. 258]

Eadwig, King, 1521

Earldoms, 2828, 3019, 3037, 3043. *See*
 Classes

Earle, Albert. Meaux Abbey, 1172 *a*

— John, works by :

- Alfred Jewel, 1520
 Alfred the Great, 1520
 Anglo-Saxon Literature, [pp.
 273, 290]
 Beowulf (tr.), 1474
 Gloucester Fragments, 1658
 Land-charters, 1416
 Saxon Chronicles, 1349

Earwaker, J. P., works by :

- East Cheshire, 860
 Standish Family, 2473 *a*

East, Robert. Records of Ports-
 mouth, 2391 *b*

East Anglia, 170, 1363, 1368, 1747,
 2552, 2868, 3051 *a*, 3097

Eastbourne hundred, 1106

Eastbridge, 970

Easter tables, 225, [pp. 233-4]

Easterby, William. Tithes, 774

Eastwell, [p. 699]

Eata, bishop of Hexham, 1442

Eaton, A. M. Municipal Incorpora-
 tion, 3218 *a*

Ebchester, William. Obituary Roll,
 2345

Ebel, Herman. Zeuss's Grammatica
 Celtica, 215 *c*

Ebengreuth. *See* Luschin von Eben-
 greuth

Ebert, Adolf. Literatur, 21, 1355

Ebrard, J. H. A., works by :

- Bonifatius, 1640
 Missionskirche, 1602

Ecclesiology, 404

Eccleston, Thomas. De Adventu Fra-
 trum, 2201

Echard, Jacques. Scriptores, 2202

Eckenstein, Lina. Monasticism, 783

Eckerdt, Hermann. De Origine, 1299

Economic history, 44 *a*, 92, 101 *a*, 540 *a*,
 936, 1028 *a*, 1051 *a*, [§§ 25, 58 *e*, 72]

Eddi, or Eddius. Vita Wilfridi, 1471

Eden, F. M. State of Poor, 1231

Edgar, King, [p. 258], 1400, 1427, 1436,
 1465, [p. 289], 1499

Edinburgh, 1748

Edington chartulary, 2689

Edith, St., 1459

Edmunds, J. L. Irish Element, 942

Edmund, earl of Lancaster, 2842

— St., 586, 1460, 1530, 1701, 2628

— the Magnificent, [p. 258], 1409

— Ironside, son of, [p. 289]

Edmunds, Flavell. Names, 344

Education, [§ 71]

Edward the Elder, [p. 258]

— the Martyr, [p. 289]

— the Confessor, 1360, 2812, 2827 ;
 laws of, 1405, 1501 ; lives of, 590,
 1378, [p. 289]

Edward I., 367, 1107, 1944 ; chroniclers
 of reign of, [p. 331], 1666 ; history
 of, 625, 2807, [§ 61], 2935, [p. 640],
 2987, 3019, 3066, 3083 ; records of,
 [§§ 50-55], 1993, 2137, [p. 477], 2142,
 2151-2, [p. 699]

— II., 2755 ; chroniclers of reign of,
 [p. 331], 1666 ; history of, 2807,
 [§ 62, p. 640] ; household ordinances,
 etc., of, 1941, 1945, 2763 ; records of,
 [§§ 50-55], 2218 *a*

— III., chroniclers of reign of, [p. 331],
 1796 ; history of, 2805, 2807, [§ 62],
 3083, 3222 *a* ; military affairs of,
 1672, 2147 *a*, 2756, 2762, 2854, [p.
 647], 2996 ; poems on, [§ 58 *a*] ;
 records of, [§§ 50-55]

— IV., 1873, 2754 ; chroniclers of
 reign of, [p. 332], 1668, 1854 ; history
 of, [§ 63] ; records of, [§§ 50-
 55], 1941-2, 1993

— V., 1819, 2100, [§ 63 *d*]. *See*
 Richard III.

— the Black Prince, 979, 1734, 2654,
 2656, 2846, 2854-5

— son of Henry VI., 1873

Edwards, Edward, works by :

- Liber de Hyda, 1373
 Libraries, 463

- Edwards, Edward—*continued*
 Lives of Founders, 517
 Memoirs of Libraries, 501
 — O. M. Wales, 1112 *a*
 — W. Settlement of Brittany, 1515
 Edwin of Northumbria, 1544
 Eeles, F. C. Coronation Service, 666
 Egbert, archbishop of York, 1361,
 [p. 279], 1450–51, 1642;
 works by:
 Penitential, [p. 271], 1427
 Pontifical, 1423
 — J. C. Inscriptions, 398
 Egerton MSS., [p. 88]
 Egil's Saga, 1386
 Egli, J. J., works by:
 Namenkunde, 345
 Nomina, 358
 Egmont, earl of, MSS. of, [p. 696]
 Egrement, 2301 *a*
 Egwin, bishop of Worcester, 1159 *a*,
 1443, 2700
 Einstein, Lewis. Italian Renaissance,
 3199
 Eld, F. J. Lay Subsidy, 1978
 Eleanor, countess of Leicester, 2769
 — of Aquitaine, 2825 *a*
 — Queen, 2769
 Elections, episcopal, 2261 *a*, 2694,
 2707. *See* Investiture struggle
 — monastic, 2628
 — parliamentary, [§ 65]
 Elias of Trikingham, 1850
 Elizabeth of York, 1942
 Ellacombe, H. T., works by:
 Account of Executors, 2314
 Parish of Bitton, 910
 Ellesmere, [p. 46], 2574–5
 Ellis, A. S., works by:
 Landholders of Gloucestershire,
 1899; of Yorkshire, 1914
 Yorkshire Deeds, 2709
 — H. J., works by:
 Facsimiles, 257
 Index, 516 *a*
 — Henry, works by:
 Brand's Antiquities, 1227
 Chronica S. Benedicti, 1736
 Chronicle of Aberconway, 2664
 Domesday Book, 1884
 Dugdale's Monasticon, 613
 — St. Paul's, 1007
 Fabyan's Concordance, 1771
 Hall's Chronicle, 1786
 Hardyng's Chronicle, 1787
 Introduction, 1886, 1906
 Original Letters, 2107
 Oxnead's Chronica, 1828
 Regulations for the Tower,
 2515
 Vergil's English History (tr.),
 1854
 — T. E. Feudal Lords, 271 *a*
 — W. P. Churchwardens' Accounts,
 2564 *b*
 Ellmer, W. Quellen, 1783
- Elmer, prior of Canterbury. Epistolæ,
 2249
 Elmham, North, 1027
 — Thomas of, works by:
 Gesta Henrici V., 1789
 Historia S. Augustini, 1364
 Liber Metricus, 1769
 Elphege, or Ælfheah, St., [p. 283],
 1461
 Elslack, 2718
 Elsynge, Henry. Parliaments, 2929 *a*
 Elton, C. I., 1330; works by:
 Origins, 1247
 Robinson on Gavelkind, 733
 Tenures, 723
 — John. Corn-milling, 1205
 Elvin, C. N. Heraldry, 282
 Ely, Book of, 1372; history of, 853,
 857; records of, 1884, 1891, 1893,
 [p. 517], 2283–4, 2286, [p. 699]
 — Richard of, 1372, 1780
 — Thomas of, 1372
 Elze, Karl. Grundriss, 40
 Emma, Queen, 1365, 1523
 Emmerig, Oskar, works by:
 Bataile of Agyncourte, 2756
 Dariusbrief, 2756
 Encomium Emmæ, 1365
 Engel, Arthur. Traité, 373
 — Jakob. Bemerkungen, 1776
 — Karl. Deutsch-Hansische Kauf-
 leute, 3230 *b*
 English, H. S. Crowland, 998, 1371
 Englishry, 2047
 Enlart, Camille. Archéologie Fran-
 çaise, [p. 71]
 Ensham abbey, 1430, 1437
 Enstone, 1057
 Eorls, [p. 305]
 Eosterwine, [p. 279]
 Epidemics, 1228. *See* Black Death
 Epigraphy. *See* Inscriptions
 Epinal Glossary, 1483
 Epistolæ. *See* Letters
 Equity, 473, 2033, 2048, 2109, [§ 67]
 Erbe, Theodor. Mirk's Liber Festivalis,
 2252
 Erben, Wilhelm. Urkundenlehre, 232
 Erchfont, or Urchfont, 2689
 Erdeswick, Sampson. Survey of Staf-
 fordshire, 1081 *a*
 Erdmann, Axel. Die Angeln, 1506
 Erhardt, Louis. Staatenbildung, 1329
 Eric Blood-Axe, [p. 253]
 Ernulf, bishop of Rochester, 2446
 Erpingham, North, 2540
 Erturi, Jean, 1699
 Escheats, 1086 *a*, [p. 481], 2155, 2366,
 2552
 Essex, 1363
 bibliography, 71 *a*
 Domesday, 1544, [pp. 408–9],
 1884, 1893
 fines and pleas, 2045, 2060
 journals and societies, 131–2,
 151 *a*, 170

Essex—*continued*

- local history, 839, 898-903,
1714, 2870
- records, 2355-68 *b*, 2643,
2688
- taxation, [p. 427], 1950 *d*
- earl of, MSS. of, [p. 699]
- Essoins, 1879 *a*
- Ethel land, 1555
- Ethelbert, archbishop of York, [p. 279]
- king of East Anglia, [p. 298]
- of Kent, [p. 258], 1463
- Ethelred I., 1366
- II. (the Unready), [p. 258], 1409,
1465, 2218 *a*
- Ethelwerd. *Chronica*, 1366, 1520
- Ethelwold, life of, 1462; works by,
[pp. 275-6]
- Ethnography, 1246, 1552 *a*
- Ethnology, [§ 27], 1269, 1301 *a*, 1340,
1348
- Etienne, Eugène. *Vie de St. Thomas*,
2231
- de Rouen, 1838
- Eton, [p. 606], 2789, 3196, 3204,
[p. 699]
- Eu, comte d', 2829, 2833
- Eubel, Conrad, works by:
Bullarium, [p. 491]
- Hierarchia, 3080
- Provinciale, [p. 491]
- Eucharist, 800
- Eulogium Historiarum, 1770
- Evans, A. C. *Charters of Carmarthen*,
2665
- A. I. *Hume's Learned Societies*, 56
- A. W. W. *See* Wade-Evans, A. W.
- D. S., works by:
Rowlands's *Cambrian Bibliog-*
raphy, 84 *b*
- Welsh Dictionary*, 215 *l*
- J. G., works by:
Black Book of Carmarthen,
[p. 45]
- Book of Llan Dâv, [p. 45], 2674
- Brut y Saeson, 1728
- y Tywysogion, 1728
- Red Book of Hergest, [p. 45],
1374, 1728
- Text of the Bruts, [p. 45], 1374,
1728
- Welsh Texts*, [p. 45]
- Ystoria Brenhined*, 1374
- John, works by:
Bronze Implements, 399
- Coins, 386
- Hertfordshire, [p. 67]
- Stone Implements, 400
- M. J. Loserth's *Wiclif* (tr.), 3170
- Sebastian. Geoffrey of Mon-
mouth's *History* (tr.), 1374
- Evelyn, John. *Charters* (tr.), 2511
- Eversden, John of, 1844, 1866
- Evesham, 613, 1157-8, 1159 *a*, 2246,
2475, 2700; battle of, 1695-6, 1836,
1868, [§ 61]

- Evesham, monks of, 1797, 2229
- Thomas of, 1782
- Evidence, law of, 659, 704
- Ewald, A. C., works by:
Paper and Parchment, 464, [p.
448]
- Public Records, 464
- Stories, 2881
- Paul, works by:
Alteste Biographie Gregors I.,
1462 *a*
- Gregorii Magni Registrum, 1463
- Ewell, 2638 *a*
- Ewelme, 1061, [p. 699]
- Ewias Harold, 928 *a*
- Ewing, W. C. *Norfolk Lists*, 1032
- Exceptiones ad Cassandum Brevia,
1879 *a*
- Exchequer, [§§ 12, 50], 2007, 2033,
2105, 2826 *a*, 2934, [§ 66]
- of the Jews, 2032 *a*, 2042, 2052 *a*
- Executors, 660 *a*, 2314, [p. 605]. *See*
Wills
- Exemplum, 2214 *a*
- Exeter, bishops, etc., of, 881-2, 2314-
15, [p. 699]; history of, 823, 826,
877, 878 *b*, 880, 882; records of,
1950 *b*, 2314-19
- Stephen of, 1685
- Exmoor, 1077
- Exon Domesday, 1884, 1895-6, 1912
- Expenditure rolls, [§ 50 *d*], 2960
- Extents, or surveys, [pp. 437, 511-12],
2643
- Ackworth, 1175 *b*
- Anglesey, 2657
- Bangor, 2209, 2657
- Banham, 2532 *a*
- Banstead, 1100 *a*
- Barnwell, 2284 *a*
- Blackbourne, 1971 *a*
- Borley, 2363
- Boston, 997 *a*
- Bradcar, 2532 *a*
- Brecon, 2677 *a*
- Burton, 2610
- Cardiff, etc., 2652
- Cardiganshire, 2677 *a*
- Carmarthenshire, 2677 *a*
- Carnarvon, 2657
- Castle Combe, 1149
- Cheswardine, 2575
- Childs Erceall, 2575
- Chiltington, 2647 *a*
- Clarendon, 2693
- Denbigh, 540 *a*, 1116, 2667
- Dublin, St. Sepulchre, 2418
- Dudley, 3024
- Durham, 1898, 2330
- Ellesmere, 2575
- Glamorgan, 2650, 2652
- Gloucester, St. Peter, 2384
- Gower, 2658, 2677 *a*
- Guernsey, 557
- Hadleigh, 2631
- Hatfield, 931

Extents—*continued*

- Hertford, 931
 Jersey, 557
 Kelsall, 931
 Kilvey, 2658
 Lancashire, 2177 *a*, 2461
 Landewi, 2658
 Little Hadham, 931
 London, St. Paul's, 2518
 Long Melford, 1093
 Mallng, 2648
 Mallow, 2425
 Manchester, 2471
 Merioneth, 2651, 2657
 Neath, 2652
 Pembroke, 2658, 2677 *a*
 Peterborough, 2549, 2552
 Prestoll, 2657
 Ramsey, 2406
 Richmond, 2739
 Roundhay, 1181
 St. Davids, 2677 *a*
 Stevenage, 931
 Stow, 2500
 Stratford, 2682
 Sutton, 2527
 Totteridge, 931
 Welch Hampton, 2585
 Wroxall, 2684
 Wykes, 2532 *a*
- Eye, [p. 699]
 — Simon de. Register, 1357
- Eynesbury, 935
 Eynsham, 2564 *c*
- Eyre, Charles. St. Cuthbert, 1649
 Eyre rolls, [§ 52], 2733, [p. 643]
 Eyton, R. W., works by :
 Court of Henry II., 2811
 Domesday Studies, 1909-10
 Key to Domesday, 1897
 Notes on Domesday, 1887
 Pipe Rolls, 1928
 Shropshire, 1067
 Staffordshire Chartulary, 2619
- FABER, F. W. Wilfrid, 1660
 — Richard. Agrarschutz, 3219
- Fabre, Paul. Recherches, 775
- Fabric rolls, 881, 2444, 2719, 2736, 2746
- Fabricius, J. A. Bibliotheca, 21 *a*
 Fabyan, Robert. Concordance, 1771
 Facsimiles, [§ 6], 1929, 2509-10
- Factory system, 1224, 3215
- Faider, Amédée. Droit de Chasse, 680
- Fairbairn, James. Crests, 283
- Fairbank, F. R. Earl of Warrenne, 2859
- Fairholt, F. W. Costume, 447
- Fairley, William. Notitia (tr.), 1274
- Fairs, 856, 1218, 1225, 2393
- Falkiner, C. L., works by :
 Counties of Ireland, 956 *a*
 Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem, 956 *b*
- Falkner, J. M. Oxfordshire, 835

- Family, history of the, 1491, 1494, [§ 43]
- Family history, 839, 866, 1027, 1035 *a*, [§ 69 *b*]; records, 1874, 2291, 2369, 2423, 2473 *a*, 2609 *b*, 2615, 2617, 2712 *a*-13, 2717 *a*, 2796 *b*, app. B
- names, [§ 8 *e*]
- Fanshaw, Sir Thomas. Exchequer Court, [p. 640]
- Fantosme, Jordan. Chronique, 1772
- Faricius. Vita Aldhelmi, 1443, 1447
- Farley, Abraham. Domesday, 1884
- Farmers' accounts, 2688
- Farming. See Agriculture
- Farne priory, 1045 *a*
- Farrer, William, works by :
 Chartulary of Cockersand, 2466
 Court Rolls (tr.), 2460 *a*, 2464
 Domesday of Lancashire, 1902 *a*
 Final Concords, 2067 *a*
 Lancashire Inquests (tr.), 2177 *a*
 — Pipe Rolls, 1925 *a*
 North Meols, 984 *c*
- Fasciculus Rerum, 2221
- Fastolf, Sir John, 1867, 2531, 2536, 2893 *a*
- Faussett, Bryan. Inventorium, 401
- Faversham, 975, 2436, [p. 699]
- Favre, Léopold. Du Cange's Glossarium, 202, 213
- Feet of fines, 238, 736, 1035, [§ 52], 2293, 2406, 2454, 2460, 2484, 2488 *a*, 2689, 2725
- Felix. Vita S. Guthlaci, 1464
- Fell, John, 579
- Felten, Joseph. Robert Grossteste, 3132
- Felton, 1068 *a*
- Fenland, 138
- Fenn, John. Letters, 2531
- Fenwick, G. L. Chester, 861
- Feodarium, 2341
- Feorm, 1587
- Fèret, C. J. Fulham, 1007 *a*
- Ferguson, J. F., works by :
 Calendar, 1918
 Exchequer, 2953
- R. S., works by :
 Carlisle, 820 *b*
 Charters of Carlisle, 2304
 Cumberland, [p. 67], 835, 868
 Westmorland, [p. 67], 835
 Wills, 2305
- Robert, works by :
 Name-system, 337
 Northmen, 1524
 Surnames, 337
- Samuel. Patrician Documents, 1467
- Fergusson, James, works by :
 Architecture, 428
 Monuments, 402
- Ferris, Eleanor. Financial Relations, 3102 *b*
- Festivals, 221 *a*
- Fet Assavoir, 1879-9 *a*
- Fetherston, J. List of Charters, 2686
- Feud, 1494, [p. 304], 1553 *a*

- Feudalism, 271 *a*, 283 *a*, 726, 728, 736, 739, 871, 1041 *a*, 1493, 1555 *a*, 1559, 1584, 1887 *a*, [§ 55], 2807, 2827, 2923, [§ 69 *b*]
- Feudaries, 2178, 2184 *a*, 2187, 2341, 2686 *a*, 2739
- Ffoulkes, Charles. *Armour*, 456 *a*
- Fiacc, bishop of Sletty, [pp. 287-8]
- Fibulae, 396
- Field, J. E. *St. Berin*, 1638 *a*
- Fielding, C. H. *Records of Rochester*, 2444 *a*
- Fields, open, 727, 735, [§ 44 *a*], 2573
- Fierville, Charles. *Etienne de Rouen*, 1838
- Fiesque, Manuel de. *Lettre concernant Edouard II.*, 1857
- Figgis, J. N., works by :
Divine Right, 667
Wycliffe, 3166 *a*
- Files, G. T. *Anglo-Saxon House*, 429
- Final concords. *See* Feet of fines
- Finance, 636, 1175 *a*, 2828, 2879, 3089, 3102 *b*, [§ 72]. *See* Accounts; Exchequer
- Finch, A. G., MSS. of, [p. 697]
 — B. C. *Princesses*, 326
- Finchale priory, 2349
- Finchampstead, 847
- Fine rolls, [§ 50 *g*], 2105
- Fines. *See* Feet of fines
- Finke, Heinrich. *Papsttum*, 3105
- Finlason, W. F., works by :
Dignities, 3023
Reeves's English Law, 658
Tenures, 724
- Firbisse, Dudley. *Annals of Ireland* (tr.), 1710. *See* MacFirbis, Duaid
- Firth, C. H. *Teaching of History*, 1
 — J. F. *Coopers' Company*, 2508
- Fischer, Otto. *Bonifatius*, 1641
- Fisher, H. A. L., works by :
F. W. Maitland, 656 *a*
Maitland's Papers, 656 *a*
 — John (of Masham). *Masham*, 1173
 — (B.D.). *Saints*, 601 *a*
 — Joseph. *Landholding in England*, 725; *in Ireland*, 725
 — T. J. W. *Bede's Historia*, 1355
 — W. R. *Forest of Essex*, 900
- Fisheries, 1198, [p. 205]
- Fishwick, Henry, works by :
Lancashire, 835
 — *Library*, 77
 — *Wills*, 2449
Rochdale, 985
- Fitz-Eylwin, Henry, 1773
- Fitz Gerold family, [p. 699]
- Fitzhardinge, Lord, 2369
- Fitzherbert, Anthony, works by :
Diversity of Courts, 1875, 1881
Graunde Abridgement, 2053
Novelle Natura Brevium, 2043
 — William, 2222
- Fitz-Neal, Richard, works by :
Dialogus de Scaccario, 1915
Tricolumnis, 1831
- Fitzralph, Richard, 2221
- Fitzstephen, William, works by :
Description of London, [p. 554]
Life of Becket, 596, 2229
- Fitz-Thedmar, Arnold. *Cronica Majorum*, 1773
- Fitzwalter, Baron, 3029
- Flach, Jacques. *Les Origines*, 1331
- Flaherty, W. E., works by :
Annals, 41
Rebellion in Kent, 2861
- Flanders, 270, 1378, 1754 *a*, 1916, 2145, 2505, 2796 *a*, [p. 623], 2875, 3228 *b*, 3232
- Flann Mainistreach. *Synchronisms*, 1367
- Flaxley abbey, 2380
- Fleet prison, 1872
- Fleetwood, William. *Chronicon Preciosum*, 1213 *a*
- Flenley, Ralph, works by :
London and Foreign Merchants, 3220
Six Town Chronicles, 1671 *a*
- Fleta, 1872
- Fletcher, C. R. L. *Collectanea*, 2779
 — R. H. *Arthurian Material*, 1374, 1732 *a*
 — W. G. D., works by :
Documents, 2484
Feet of Fines, 2075
Poll-tax, 1964
Subsidy Roll, 1958, 1965
- Flete, John. *Westminster Abbey*, 2525 *a*
- Fleury, Abbo of. *Life of King Edmund*, [p. 284]
- Flint, 1136
- Flintshire, [p. 67], 566, 1136 *a*, 2056, 2162, 2287 *a*, 2293, 2295
- Flood, W. H. G. *Costello's De Annatis Hiberniae*, 612 *a*
- Florence, 3217 *b*, 3228 *a*
- Florence of Worcester, 1866
- Flores Historiarum, 1774
- Floyer, J. K. *Catalogue of MSS.*, 2705 *a*
- Fœdera, [p. 465], 2097-9
- Foerster, Wendelin, [p. 298]; Chrestien de Troyes's *Wilhelm von England*, 1852
- Foliot, Gilbert. *Epistolæ*, 2229, 2240
- Folkestone, [p. 699]
- Folkland, [p. 304], 1547, 1555
- Folk-lore, 94, 407 *a*, 1230, 1236
- Folk-moots, 692
- Fontibus, Galfridus de, 1460
- Food, [p. 208]
- Fora, Roger de, 2605
- Forbes, A. P. *Haddan's Remains*, 1592
 — U. A. *Roman Highways*, 1279 *a*
- Forbes-Leith, W. *Life of St. Cuthbert* (tr.), 1456
- Fordham, John, 2330

- Fordun, John of. *Scotichronicon*, 1775
 Fordwich, 981, [p. 699]
 Foreign accounts, [p. 437], 1996
 — relations, [§ 53], 2874
 Forest charter, [p. 443], 2013-14, 2019, 2690
 Forester, Thomas, works by :
 Acts of Stephen (tr.), 1781
 Danes, 1537
 Florence of Worcester's Chronicle (tr.), 1866
 Gerald de Barri's Conquest of Ireland (tr.), 1782
 Huntingdon's Chronicle (tr.), 1801
 King Alfred, 1537
 Orderic Vital's History (tr.), 1826 a
 Forests, history of the, [§ 19]; laws of the, 678 a, 683, 1408, 2022; perambulations and pleas of the, 684, 871, 900, 1077, [pp. 450-51], 2036, 2042, 2052, 2078, 2085, 2381, 2602, 2733
 Aliceholt, 684
 Bere, 684
 Clarendon, 2693
 Dartmoor, 879, 884
 Dean, 684, 913, 1220, 2381, [p. 699]
 Essex, 900
 Exmoor, 1077
 Hatfield Regis, [p. 699]
 Inglewood, 870 a
 Kingswood, 909
 Lancaster, 2022
 New Forest, 684, 924, 927
 Peak, 871, 874
 Pickering, 2022, 2085, 2733
 Rossendale, 990
 Salcey, 684
 Sherwood, 684, [p. 702]
 Somerset, 1072 b, 2602
 Staffordshire, 2078
 Sutton Coldfield, 1141
 Whittlewood, 684
 Woolmer, 684
 Formigny, battle of, [p. 647]
 Formorians, 1523 a
 Formulæ Anglicanum, 238
 Fornsett, 1028 a
 Formanna Sögur, 1383
 Forshall, Josiah. Purvey's Remonstrances, 2258
 Forster, Frobenius. *Alcuini Opera*, 1445
 Forsyth, William. Trial by Jury, 690
 Fort-Augustus. Rule of St. Benedict, 619
 Fortescue, G. K. Subject Index, 54 a
 — J. B., MSS. of, [p. 695]
 — J. W. British Army, 708
 — Sir John. Works, 1873
 — Thomas, Lord Clermont, 1873
 Fortifications, 393 a, 409, 439, 440 a.
 See Castles
- Fosbroke, T. D., works by :
 City of Gloucester, 911
 County of Gloucester, 905
 Monasticism, 784
 Foss, Edward, works by :
 Judges, 327
 Tabulae Curiales, 2967
 Foster, C. W. *Lincoln Wills*, 2493
 — Joseph, works by :
 Coats of Arms, 283 a
 Peerage, 319
 — Michael. Report, 2916
 — W. E. Court Rolls, 2487 b
 Fosterage, 1394
 Fountains abbey, 1177 b, 2723, [p. 699]
 Four Masters, 1712
 Fournier, Paul. *Collection Irlandaise*, 1429
 Fowke, F. R. *Bayeux Tapestry*, 2139
 Fowler, J. T., works by :
 Account Rolls, 2340
 Acts of Chapter, 2735
 Adamnani Vita S. Columbæ, 1454
 Chartularium, 2556
 Cistercian Statutes, 2197
 Coucher Book, 2742
 Life of St. Cuthbert, [p. 282]
 Memorials, 2736
 Visions of St. Columba (tr.), 1454
 — R. C. *Registrum Radulphi Bal-dock, etc.*, 2519 a
 Fox, F. F. Tailors of Bristol, 2379
 — G. E., works by :
 Silchester, 1280
 Uriconium, 1296
 — George. *Pontefract*, 1174
 — J. C. Charters, 2324
 — Samuel. Monks, 785
 — W. L. William of Wykeham, 3178 b
 Fox-Davies, A. C., works by :
 Book of Arms, 284
 Fairbairn's Crests, 283
 Heraldry, 278, 283 b
 Fragment of an Old English Chronicle, 1776
 Frampton, T. S. *Wrotham*, 971
 France, archives of, 471, 2099; chron-iclers of, [p. 329], 1719, 1753a-4a, 1757, 1771, 1777, 1783 a, 1795, 1804, 1805 a, 1810-12, 1818, 1835, 1853 a, 1858; history of, 6, 29, 30 a, 31, 32 a, 213, 221 b, 263 a, 363 a, 575, 651, 680, 728, 1330, 1563 a, 1873, [p. 650], 3089, 3102 b; journals of, [p. 17], 99, 103-4; relations between England and, 1822, 1867, 2018, 2107 a, 2112, 2113a-26, [p. 477], 2140-41, 2756, 2762, 2797, [p. 611], 2802-3, 2809, [p. 618], 2829, 2837-7 a, 2840, 2845 a-b, [p. 622], 2846 a, 2853-4, 2875, [p. 628], 2883, 2890, 2891 a, 2893, 2898, [§ 68]. *See* French
 Francia, 1563 a

- Francis, St., Rule of, 2201
 — G. C., works by:
 Charters of Neath, 2677
 — of Swansea, 2678
 Surveys, 2658
 Franciscan MSS., report on, [p. 696]
 — Studies, British Society of, 1059,
 2193, 2214 a, 2227-7 a, 2256
 Franciscans, 787, 917, 1059, 1740,
 1755, 1827, [§ 56 a], 2214 a, 2236,
 2243, 2256, 2628, [§ 70 b]
 Frankalmoign, 3085
 Frankland-Russell-Astley, Mrs., MSS.
 of, [p. 695]
 Frankpledge, 694, 696 a, 1394, 1494,
 [§ 45, p. 643]
 Franqueville, comte de (A. C. E.
 Franquet). *Système Judiciaire*, 691
 Fraternities. *See* Gilds
 Fraunceys, David, 2677 a
 Fredericq, Paul, works by:
 L'Enseignement, 6
 Study of History, 6
 Freeholders, 719, 2341
 Freeman, E. A., 1298, 2827; works by:
 Becket, 3119-20
 Cathedral Churches, 1072
 English Towns, 823
 Exeter, 826
 Historic Towns, 826
 Historical Essays, [p. 618], 2848,
 2930, 3119
 — Geography, 346
 — Study, 7
 King Ine, 1508
 Norman Conquest, 2812
 Oxford Lectures, 1507
 St. Davids, 1124
 Wells Cathedral, 430, 1072
 William the Conqueror, 2814
 — Rufus, 2813
 Freemantle, W. T. *Bibliography*, 1178
 Freemen, [p. 305, § 44 a], 2289, 2541,
 2747, 3050
 Freese, J. H. *Moeller's Lehrbuch*
 (tr.), 752
 French, R. V. *British Christianity*, 1300
 French language, [§ 4 b, p. 325], 2453
 — law, 2987
 — names, 337, [p. 59]
 — rolls, 2102, [§ 53 b], 2141, 2144
 Freund, Ernst. *Brunner's Sources of*
 English Law (tr.), 36
 Frewen, Colonel, MSS. of, [p. 699]
 Friars, 917, 1037, [pp. 328, 491], 2221,
 2756, 2937, [§ 70 b]. *See* Domini-
 cans; Franciscans
 Friedberg, Emil, works by:
 Corpus Juris, 614
 Eheschliessung, 1545
 Friedel, V. H. *L'Arrivée des Saxons*,
 [p. 298]
 Frith, Henry. *Gautier's Chivalry* (tr.),
 3010
 Frithgode. *Vita Wilfridi*, [p. 288]
 Frithgild, London, [p. 260], 1566
 Frobenius. *Alcuini Opera*, 1445-6
 Froissart, Jean. *Chroniques*, 577, 1777
 Frost, Charles. *Notices of Hull*, 1175
 Froucester, abbot of St. Peter's,
 Gloucester, 2384
 Froude, J. A., works by:
 Becket, 3120-21
 Short Studies, 8, 933, 3121, 3142
 Spanish Story, 3103
 — R. H. Becket, 3122
 Fry, E. A., works by:
 Dorset Records, 2059, 2326
 Inquisitions for Cornwall and
 Devon, 2162 a
 — for Dorset, 2166
 — for Gloucestershire, 2167 a
 — for Somerset, 2185
 — for Wiltshire, 2189
 Wills, 2378, 2705
 — G. S. *Dorset Records*, 2059, 2326
 Fryer, A. C., works by:
 Aidan, 1623
 Cuthbert, 1650
 Fürstenau, Hermann. *Wiclifs Lehren*,
 3166 b
 Faeter, Eduard. *Religion und Kirche*,
 3080 a
 Fulham, 1007 a
 Fuller, E. A., works by:
 Cirencester, 912, 2382
 Pleas at Bristol, 2062
 Tallage, 1953
 — M. J., works by:
 Throne of Canterbury, 972
 Title Deeds, 776
 — Thomas, works by:
 Church History, 746
 University of Cambridge, 3185
 Fulman, William. *Scriptores*, 579
 Funck-Brentano, Frantz, works by:
 Annales Gandenses, [p. 105]
 Chronique Artésienne, [p. 105]
 — *Tournaisienne*, [p. 105]
 Furley, Robert. *Weald of Kent*, 966
 Furneaux, Henry, works by:
 Poems, 2779
 Tacitus, [p. 216], 1315
 Furness, Jocelin of. *Life of St.*
 Patrick, [p. 287]
 — abbey, 984, 1687, 2467
 Furnivall, F. J., works by:
 Bray's Conquest of Ireland, 1725
 Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, 2757
 Life-records of Chaucer, 1941
 Mirk's Parish Priests, 2252
 Story of Manning, 1816
 Wills, 2773
 Fustel de Coulanges, N. D., works by:
 Institutions, 1330
 Questions, 1331
 Recherches, 1330
 GAGE, John. *Thingoe Hundred*, 1092
 Gaillard, G. H. *Rivalité*, 2803
 Gaimar, Geoffrey. *Lestorie des Engles*,
 1778

- Gairdner, James, works by :
 Bible Study, 3167
 Chroniclers, 42
 Historical Collections, 1669
 House of Lords, 2933
 Jack Cade, 2894
 Lancaster and York, 2878
 Letters of Richard III., 2103
 Lollardy, 3167
 Paston Letters, 2531
 Richard III., 2906-7
 Studies, 2257, 3167
 Three Chronicles, 1672
- Gale, Peter. Inquiry, 957
 — Roger. Registrum, 2739
 — Thomas, works by :
 Antonini Iter, 1272
 Scriptores XV., 581
 — Quinque, 580
- Galloway, R. L. Coal-mining, 1214
 Galway, 143 a, 961, 2423, [p. 699]
 Gans, Eduard. Erbrecht, 1546
 Gaol-delivery, 1038 a, [p. 449], 2071
 Gardiner, S. R., 1917; works by :
 Atlas, 363
 English History, 43
- Gardner, Arthur. Figure-sculpture, 409 a
 Garendon abbey, 996, [p. 699]
 Garnett, J. M. Battle of Maldon (tr.), 1473
 Garnier, R. M., works by :
 Landed Interest, 726
 Peasantry, 726
 — de Pont-Sainte-Maxence, 2231
 Garstang, John. Ribchester, 1281
 Garter, order of, 288
 Gasches, L. B. Liberty of Peterborough, 1038 a
 Gascoigne, Thomas. Dictionary, 2241
 — William, 2886
 Gascon rolls, [§ 53 b]
 Gascony, 31, 2117, 2124, [p. 611], 2845 a
 Gaskoin, C. J. B. Alcuin, [p. 319]
 Gaspey, Thomas, 3148
 Gasquet, F. A., works by :
 Black Death, 2850
 Bull Laudabiliter, 3087
 English Bible, 786 a, 1867
 Eve of the Reformation, 3089
 Great Pestilence, 2850
 Gregory the Great, 1462 a
 Henry III. and the Church, 3084
 Henry VIII. and the Monasteries, [p. 664]
 Last Abbot of Glastonbury, 3089
 Monastic Life, 786
 Montalembert's Moines, 791
 Morton's Nun's Rule, 2194
 Parish Life, 801
 Polydore Vergil, 1854
 Premonstratensians, 2197 a
 Rule of St. Benedict (tr.), 619
 Scholarship, 3200
- Gateshead, 894, 2352
 Gathfield, George. Guide, 296
 Gatty, Alfred. Hunter's Hallamshire, 1178
 Gaunt, John of, 2846, 2858 a; Register, 2459 a
 Gaupp, E. T. Ansiedlungen, 1509
 Gautier, Léon. La Chevalerie, 3010
 Gavelkind, 733-4, 738, 740
 Gaveston, Piers, 2847, 2849
 Gavet, G. Sources, 29
 Gavrilovitch, Michel. Traité de Paris, 2845 a
 Gay, E. F. Hanseatic League, 3217 a
 — Victor. Glossaire, 403
 Gazetteers, [§ 9 b]
 Gebauer, G. C. Richard von Cornwall, 2832
 Gee, Henry. Documents, 617
 Geoffroy, Auguste. Rome, 1317
 Gehle, Hendrik. Disputatio, 1355
 Geld inquests, [§ 50 a]. See Inquisitio Geldi
 Geldart, W. M. Year Books, 2053
 Gemblours, Siebert of, 1848
 Genealogia Regum, 1368
 Genealogy, 66 b, 148, 225 a, [§ 8], 465, 495, 820, 904 a, 1351, [pp. 426, 449, §§ 55, 69 b]; royal, 330, 585, 1368, 1375
 Gennrich, Paul. Johann von Salis-bury, 3153
 Gentleman's Magazine Library, 95, 347, 404
 Gentry, 313, 639
 Geoffrey, archbishop of York, 2242
 — de Mandeville, 2828
 — le Baker, 1717
 — of Coldingham, 2343
 — of Monmouth. See Monmouth, Geoffrey of
 — of Vigoeis, 1856
 — of Vinsauf, 1803
 Geography, [§ 9], 1263, [p. 216]
 George, H. B., works by :
 Archers at Crecy, [p. 647]
 Battles, 709
 Geography, 347 a
 — T. J. Northants, [p. 67]
 Gerald de Barri, 600, 1113 a, 1782, 2242
 Gerard, archbishop of York, 1409, 2222, 3116
 Géraud, H. Guillaume de Nangis's Chronique, 1853 a
 Gerberon, Gabriel, works by :
 Eadmer's Historia, 1768
 S. Anselmi Opera, 2226
 Gerefa, [p. 258], 1399
 Gering, H. Saga-Bibliothek, 1381
 Germain, A. C. Fiesque's Lettre, 1857
 Germania Pontificia, 620
 Germans, early, 1217, [§§ 32, 33], 1490, [p. 298], 1506-7, 1519

- Germany, 6, 28, 30, 33, 90, 228, 275, 337, 368, 594, 762, 783, 1219, 1236 *a*, 1250, [pp. 226-31], 1356, 1549, 1569, 1586, 1639-48, 1731, 2204, 2805, 2819, 2859, 2883, 2987, 3212 *b*, 3234; journals, etc., of, 22, [p. 16], 90, 97
- Gervase of Canterbury, 1730
- of Tilbury, 1847
- Gesiths, 1416, 1550, 1586 *a*
- Gesta Abbatum Monasterii S. Albani, 2402
- Edwardi de Carnarvan, etc., 1779
- Henrici V., 1789
- Herwardi, 1780
- Regum, 1369
- Siwardi, 585
- Stephani, 1781
- Ghent, [p. 105]
- Gibbins, Henry de Beltgens. Industry, 1197
- Gibbons, Alfred, works by :
Ely Records, 2284
Liber Antiquus, 2494
Lincoln Wills, 2493
Lincolnshire Court Rolls, 2487 *b*
- Gibbs, Vicary. Cokayne's Peerage, 315
- Gibson, C. B. Cork, 958
- Edmund, works by :
Chronicon Saxonicum, 1349
Codex Juris, 615
Synodus, 760
- W. S., works by :
Medieval Writers, 44
Trials, 695
Tynemouth, 1045
- Gidden, H. W. Charters of Southampton, 2391 *a*
- Gidley, Lewis. Bede's History (tr.), 1355
- Gierth, Wilhelm. Die Vermittlungsversuche K. Sigmunds, 2883
- Giffard, Godfrey, 2704, 2706
- Walter. Registers, 2596, 2749
- Gilbanks, G. E. Holm Cultram, 870
- Gilbert, H. M. Bibliotheca, 73
- J. T., works by :
Annales Hiberniæ, 1688
Annals of Ireland, 1709
Case's Annales, 1732
Chartularies, 2414
Crede Mihil, 2415
Facsimiles, 261
Historic Documents, 2417
History of Dublin, 959
Records of Dublin, 2411
— of Ireland, 457
Register of St. Thomas, 2419
Viceroys, 938
- R. M., works by :
History of Dublin, 959
Records of Dublin, 2411
- of Sempringham, 3101 *a*
- Gilbertines, 1816, 3101 *a*
- Gilchrist, J. P. Ordeals, 695
- Gildas, 577, 581, 1271 *a*, 1370, 1375, 1443, 1516
- Gilds and companies, bibliography of, 66; history of, [§ 24 *a*], 1193, 1201, 1566, 3089, 3224*b*; records of, 1422, 2214
- Berwick-upon-Tweed, 1046, 2561
- Beverley, 2716 *a*, [p. 698]
- Bristol, 2374, 2379, 3225 *b*
- Cambridgeshire, 856 *a*, 2282
- Cirencester, 912
- Dublin, 2417
- Knowle, 2685
- Leicester, 2487
- London, 1005, 1008-9, 1025 *a-b*, 2507-10, [p. 700]
- Lynn, 1034
- Morton, 901
- Norfolk, 2532
- Pleshy, 901
- Preston, 983, 984 *a*, 2476, 2477
- Shrewsbury, 1068, 2582
- Southampton, 2390, 2391 *c*
- Stratford-on-Avon, 2684 *a*
- York, 2744, 2748, 2750 *a*
- Giles, J. A., works by :
Alan of Tewkesbury's Scripta, 2262
Anglo-Saxon Chronicle (tr.), 1349
Asser (tr.), 1354
Baker's Chronicon, 1717
Bede, 1355, 1448
Brevis Relatio, 1726
Chronicles of White Rose, 1668
Chronicon Angliæ, 1746
— Petriburgense, 1747
Cirencester's Description of Britain (tr.), 574, 582
Devizes's Chronicle (tr.), 1764
Ethelwerd (tr.), 1366
Geoffrey of Monmouth, 1374
Gildas (tr.), 1370
Life of Alfred, 1525
Malmesbury's History of Kings, etc. (tr.), 1815
Memorials of King Alfred, 1537
Monkish Historians, 582
Nennius (tr.), 1375
Paris's English History (tr.), 1830
Parish of Bampton, 1055
Patres, 583
Révolte de Warwick, 1799
Scriptores, 1671
Vitæ Anglo-Saxonum, 1443
Wendover's Flowers of History (tr.), 1864
- Gill, C. H. Bede's Historia, 1355
- Gilla Coemgin, works by :
Irish Nennius, 1375
Poem, 1479
- Gillies, H. C. Gaelic Grammar, 215 *k*
- Ginnell, Laurence, works by :
An Bullæ Pontificiæ, 3087
Brehon Laws, 1394
Doubtful Grant, 3087
- Ginsborough, William. Register, 2706

- Ginzel, F. K. Handbuch, 218 *b*
 Giraldus Cambrensis, 1113 *a*; Opera, 600, 1782, 2242
 Giraud, F. F. Faversham Archives, etc., 2436
 Giry, Arthur. Manuel, 233
 Gisburn, 1788
 Giuseppi, M. S. Alien Merchants, 3220
 Gladstone, Robert. Charters of Much Woolton, 2470 *a*
 Glamorgancia, 2650. *See* Glamorganshire
 Glamorganshire, 1132-2*a*, 2081, 2650, 2652, 2655-6, 2859, 3022
 Glanvill, Ranulf de. Tractatus, 1874, 2824
 Glanville, house of, 1874
 Glanville-Richards, W. U. S. House of Glanville, 1874
 Glasgow, [p. 86], 1277
 Glasney, 2297
 Glasscock, J. L. Records, 2404
 Glasson, Ernest. Histoire du Droit, 651
 Glastonbury, 1073 *a*, [p. 699]; abbey, 441, 613, 787, 1072 *a*, 2184 *a*, 2602-6, 3089
 — John of. Chronica, 2603
 Glemham hall, Suffolk, MSS. at, [p. 699]
 Glendower, Owen, 2658 *a*, 2880
 Glossaries, [§ 4], 285, 403, 432, 749, 1391, 1394, [§ 39 *b*] 2340, 2391 *c*
 Gloucester, history of, 106, 911; records of, 2383-5, [p. 699]; St. Peter's, 2384
 — Humphrey, duke of, 2805, 2888 *a*
 — Robert of. Chronicle, 1783
 — statute of, 2040
 — Thomas, duke of, 2046, 2366, 2803 *a*
 Gloucestershire, 1536 *a*, 1554, 1916
 bibliography, 72
 Domesday, 906, 1884, 1899-1900
 feudal tenures, 910, 2161, 2167 *a*-70
 fines and pleas, 2061-2
 journals and societies, 133-5
 local history, 839, 904-17, 2950
 — records, 2369-86
 place-names, 352
 subsidy rolls, etc., 1951-3
 Glover, J. H. Kingsthorpiana, 2553
 — John. Livre de Reis, 1813
 — Stephen. County of Derby, 2310
 — William. Ashton-under-Lyne, 986
 Gloves, 1204
 Glusburne, 2718
 Glyn Cothi, Lewis, 2760
 Gmelin, Julius. Templerorden, 3104
 Gneist, Rudolf, [p. 122]; works by:
 Adel und Ritterschaft, 3011
 Parlament, 668
 Verfassungsgeschichte, 639
 Godefroy, Frédéric. Dictionnaire, 203
 Godfrey, J. T. Priory of Lenton, 1050 *a*
 Godman, P. S. Agriculture, 2647 *a*
 Godstow abbey, 1750, 2567
 Godwin, Francis, works by:
 Catalogue, 803
 De Præsulibus, 803
 — G. N. Bibliotheca, 73
 — Henry. Handbook, 405
 — William. Life of Chaucer, 2757
 Goffin, R. J. R. Testamentary Executor, [p. 605]
 Goldschmidt, Salomon. Juden, 3061
 Goldsmid, Edmund, works by:
 Chronicles of London (tr.), 1763
 Political Songs, 2755
 Recovery of Normandy (tr.), 1719
 Goldsmiths, [p. 205], 1211
 Gomme, E. E. C. Anglo-Saxon Chronicle (tr.), 1349
 — G. L., works by:
 Court Rolls of Tooting Beck, 2635 *a*
 Folk-moots, 692
 Gentleman's Magazine Library, 95, 347, 404
 Governance of London, 1007 *b*
 House of Lords, 2933
 Index of Papers, 107
 Local Institutions, 65
 Village Community, 1558
 Widowhood, 3007
 Gonser, Paul. Angelsächsische Prosa-Leben des Hl. Guthlac, 1464
 Goodall, Armitage. Place-names, 352
 — Walter. Fordun's Chronica, 1775
 Goode, William. Church-rates, 777
 Goodwin, C. W. Felix's Life of St. Guthlac, 1464
 — E. H. Equity, 2967 *a*
 — Thomas. Henry V., 2882
 — U. M. Pauli's Simon de Montfort (tr.), 2839
 Gordon, Cosmo. Compotus Rolls, 2702 *b*
 — J. W. Appellate Jurisdiction, 2923 *a*
 Gorham, G. C. Eynesbury, 935
 Gormanston, Viscount, MSS. of, [p. 699]
 Goscelin, monk of Glastonbury. Vita S. Edithæ, 1459
 Gotland, 2145
 Gotzelin, of Sarum. Vita S. Swithuni, 1658
 Goudie, G. Orkneyinga Saga (tr.), 1390
 Goudy, Henry. Lecture, 3208
 Gough, Henry, works by:
 Bibliotheca, 68
 Glossary, 285
 Itinerary, 2835
 Scotland in 1298, 2151
 — Richard, works by:
 Camden's Britannia (tr.), 343
 Croyland Abbey, 999
 History of Pleshy, 901
 Goulburn, E. M. Life of Herbert de Losinga, 2250
 Gournay, house of, 3025
 — Thomas de, 2852
 Gower, 1132 *a*, 2658, 2677*a*-8

- Gower, John, 2756, 2758
 Grace, James. *Annales*, 1688
 Grace books, 2793
 Gradwell, Robert. *Succat*, 1653
 Grasse, J. G. T. *Orbis Latinus*, 359
 Grafton, Richard, 1787
 Graham, Rose, works by :
 Description of Oxford, 2779
 Finance of Malton Priory, 1175 *a*
 Gilbert of Sempringham, 3101 *a*
 Intellectual Influence, 786 *b*
 Letters of Ottoboni, 2255
 Papal Visitation, 2628
 Taxation of Nicholas IV., 2211
 Grain trade, 3219
 Grammars, [§ 4]
 Grand, E. D., [p. 41], 1840
 Grandes Chroniques de France, 1783 *a*
 Grandison, Lord, 3030
 — Sir Otho de, 2835 *b*
 Grandisson, John de, life of, 2315;
 Register, 2315
 Grant, A. J. *Historians*, 47
 — James. *British Battles*, 710
 Gras, N. S. B., works by :
 Corn Merchant, 3220 *a*
 Customs-revenue, [p. 438],
 2953 *a*
 Gratianus Lucius, 1782
 Grauncorth, John, 2310
 Grave-mounds, 407, 1248
 Graves. *See* Tombs
 Graves, James. *Roll of Council*, 2009
 Gravesend, 2437
 — Richard de (bishop of London), 2314
 — — (bishop of Lincoln), 2492
 — Stephen. *Registrum*, 2519 *a*
 Gray, A. E. P. *Battle Abbey Roll*,
 314
 — Arthur, works by :
 Cambridge, 854 *a*
 St. Radegund, 2285
 — H. L. *English Field Systems*, 727
 — Thomas, works by :
 Kenfig, 1133 *a*
 Scalacronica, 1784
 — Walter. *Register*, 2749
 Graystones, Robert de. *Historia*, 2343
 Grazebrook, George, works by :
 Earl Marshal's Court, 2968
 Shenstone Charters, 2618
 — H. S., works by :
 Barons of Dudley, 3024
 Shenstone Charters, 2618
 Great Charter, [§ 51 *b*]
 — Cressingham, 2534
 — Grimsby, [p. 699]
 — Malvern, 1159, 2704
 — Yarmouth. *See* Yarmouth
 Greek and Roman writers, 592, [§§ 29,
 32]
 Green, A. S. *Making of Ireland*, 938 *a*
 — Emanuel, works by :
 Bath Poll-tax, etc., 1966
 Bibliotheca, 81
 Pedes Finium, 2076
 Green, J. R., 2838 *a*; works by :
 Ban of Kenilworth, 2832 *a*
 Conquest of England, 1526
 English People, 632
 Making of England, 1510
 — Mrs. J. R., works by :
 Henry II., 2815
 Town Life, 3221
 — M. A. E., 2768; Princesses, 328
 — Valentine. *City of Worcester*, 1156
 — W. A. Ackworth, 1175 *b*
 — W. C. *Story of Egil* (tr.), 1386
 Greenstreet, James, works by :
 Assessments, 1955
 Kent Fines, 2065
 Kentish Wills, 2429
 Kirkby's Inquest, 2171
 Knights' Fees, 2172
 Lincolnshire Survey, 1904
 Rolls of Arms, 286
 Greenwell, William, works by :
 Barrows, 1248
 Boldon Buke, 1898
 Feodarium, 2341
 Hatfield's Survey, 2330
 Pontifical, 1423
 Wills, 2348
 Gregor, Francis. *Fortescue s De Laudibus* (tr.), 1873
 Gregory the Great, 1462 *a*, [p. 317],
 1638; *Registrum*, 1463
 — William. *Chronicle*, 1669, 1785
 Gregson, Matthew. *Portfolio*, 2176
 Grein, C. W. M., works by :
 Bibliothek der Poesie, 1474
 — der Prosa, 1355, 1430, 1439
 Sprachschatz, 191
 Gresley family, 2308
 Gressenhall, 1027
 Gresswell, W. H. P., works by :
 Forests and Deer Parks, 1072 *b*
 Glastonbury Abbey, 1072 *a*
 Gretham, 2354
 Greville, F. E. M. *Warwick Castle*,
 1143 *a*
 Grey friars, 1059, 1740, 2201. *See*
 Franciscans
 Gribble, J. B. *Barnstaple*, 878
 Griffin, Richard. *Audley End*, 902
 Griffith, Edward. *Records* (tr.), 2406 *a*
 — John. *Edward II.*, 2859
 Griffiths, R. G. *Register of Thomas*
 de Cantilupe, 2400
 Grim, Edward. *Life of Becket*, 2229
 Grimaldi, Stacey, works by :
 Origines, 465
 Rotuli de Dominabus, 2159
 — W. B. *High Halden*, 2440
 Grimsby, [p. 699]
 Grimsworth hundred, 928
 Grocers' company, London, 2501
 Grocyn, William, 3131
 Gröber, Gustav, works by :
 Grundriss, 21 *b*, [p. 32]
 Lateinische Literatur, 21 *b*
 Grosch, Georg. *Geldgeschäfte*, 3221 *a*

- Grose, Francis. English Army, 711
 Gross, Charles, works by :
 Bibliography, 66
 Coroners' Rolls, 2047
 Court of Exchequer, 2987
 Exchequer of Jews, 2954, 3062
 Gild Merchant, 824
 Law Merchant, 2046 *b*
 — of Intestacy, 3221 *b*
 Modes of Trial, 3221 *b*
 Mortmain, 3221 *b*
 Town Records, [p. 512]
 — Max. Geffrei Gaimar, 1778
 Grosseteste, Robert, lives of, 3132-7 ;
 works by :
 Epistolæ, etc., 2221, 2243
 Philosophische Werke, 2243
 Rotuli, 2495
 Rules, 2801
 Grossi fines, [p. 436]
 Grosvenor, Robert, 2046
 Grotefend, Hermann, works by :
 Chronologie, 219
 Sphragistik, 271
 Taschenbuch, 219
 Grubitz, Ernst. Untersuchung, 1349
 Grueber, H. A., works by :
 Catalogue, 389
 Handbook, 387
 Gruffydd, Llywelyn ap, 1113 *a*
 — ap Cynan, 1799 *a*
 Gruhn, Albert. Kreuzzug, 2816
 Günther, Ernst. *Englisches Leben*,
 2759
 Guerie, Paul. *Châtiments de Jadis*
 (tr.), 2964
 Guernsey, 206 *b*, 557
 Guest, Edwin. *Origines*, 1263
 — John. *Rotherham*, 1176
 Güterbock, Bruno. *Indexes*, 215 *c*
 — Carl, works by :
 Handelsrecht, 3221 *c*
 Henricus de Bracton, 1870,
 3209
 Gütschow, Else. *Innocenz III.*, 3081
 Guido. *Geography*, 1276
 Guignard, Ph. *Monuments*, [p. 491]
 Guigo, prior *Carthusiæ*. *Statuta*,
 [p. 491]
 Guildford, 1100
 Guilding, J. M. *Reading Records*,
 2276
 Guilhiermoz, Paul, works by :
 Condamnations de Jean, 2833
 L'Origine de la Noblesse, 728,
 1550, [p. 650]
 Guillaume de Lestrange, 1858
 — de Nangis, 1853 *a*
 — le Breton, 1835
 — le Maréchal, 1794
 Guillim, John. *Heraldry*, 287
 Guilloureau, Léon. *Cartulaire de Lo-*
 ders, 2323 *a*
 Guisborough, 2721
 — Walter of, 1788
 Guiton, Crescent, 2118
 Guizot, F. P. G., works by :
 Collection, 1805, 1826 *a*, 1832,
 1835
 Guillaume le Breton (tr.), 1835
 Origines, 669
 Rigord (tr.), 1835
 William of Jumièges (tr.), 1805
 — of Poitiers (tr.), 1832
 Gummere, F. B., works by :
 Germanic Origins, 1332
 Oldest English Epic, 1474
 Gundermann, J. I. *Privatrecht*, 652
 Gunn, William. *Nennius*, 1375
 Gunton, Simon. *Church of Peter-*
 borough, 1039
 Gurney, Daniel. *House of Gournay*
 3025
 — Hudson, 2538 ; *Hall Books*, 2548
 — J. H., MSS. of, [p. 699]
 Gutch, John. *Wood's Oxford*, 3197
 Guthlac, St. *Felix's Vita S. Guthlaci*,
 1464
 Guy of Amiens, 1678
 Guyenne, 2891 *a*, [p. 647]
 Gwatkin, H. M. *Cambridge Medieval*
 History, 631 *a*
 Gweirydd ap Rhys. *Hanes Cymry*,
 [p. 192]
 Gwilt, Joseph. *Encyclopædia*, [p. 71
 Gwynedd, 1131
 — Owain, 1113 *a*
 Gwynn, John. *Book of Armagh*,
 [p. 287]
 Gynewell, John. *Registers*, 2495
 HAACK, Otto. *Zeugnisse*, 1475
 Habington, Thomas. *Survey*, 1152 *a*
 — William. *Edward IV.*, 2895
 Hackett, Maria. *Registrum*, 2519
 Hackwood, F. W. *Smethwick*, 2625 *a*
 Haddan, A. W., works by :
 Councils, 616, 1424
 Liber Landavensis, 2674
 Remains, 1592
 Hadenham, Edmund de. *Historia*, 2442
 Hadleigh (Suffolk), 2631
 — castle (Essex), 2368
 Hadley, George. *Kingston-upon-Hull*
 1177
 Hadrian IV., 3087, 3137 *a*
 — V., 2255
 Haenel, Gustav, works by :
 Catalogi, 502
 Codex, [p. 217]
 Haerynck, H. *Jan Boendaele*, 1806
 Häser, Heinrich. *Geschichte der Me-*
 dicin, 1228
 Hagemann, Paul. *Beziehungen*, 2883
 Haggson, K. A. *Heimskringla*, 1384
 Hagley hall, 2701, [p. 700]
 Hahl, Albert. *Ideen*, 3222
 Hahn, Heinrich, works by :
 Bonifaz, 1642
 Continuatio Bedæ, 1361
 Haiber, J. B. *Hurter's Innocent III.*
 (tr.), 3081

- Haigh, D. H. Conquest of Britain, 1511
 Hainault, Philippa of, 2853
 Haines, Herbert. Brasses, 405 a
 Hakluyt, Richard, 2800
 Hakonar Saga, 1390
 Hale, Matthew, MSS. of, [pp. 88, 399] ;
 works by :
 Common Law, 653
 Historia Placitorum, 2969
 Lords' House, 2931
 Short Treatise, 2955
 Treatise in Three Parts, 2956
 — W. H., works by :
 Account of Executors, 2314
 Church-rate System, 778
 Domesday of St. Paul's, 2518
 Precedents and Proceedings,
 2520 a
 Registrum, 2708
 Halesowen, 2700 a
 Haliday, Charles. Kingdom of Dub-
 lin, 960
 Hall, Anthony, works by :
 Adam of Murimuth, 1822
 Leland's Commentarii, 34
 Trevet's Annales, 1849
 — Edward. Chronicle, 1786
 — G. S. Methods, 12
 — Hubert, works by :
 Antiquities of the Exchequer,
 466, 2957
 Bibliography, 44 a
 Charter of Liberties, 2018
 Court Life, 2817
 Crown Lands, 2917
 Custody of Domesday, 1885 a
 Custom-revenue, 2958
 Diplomatics of Welsh Records,
 233 a
 Episode, 2896
 Formula Book, 233 a
 King's Peace, 670
 Pipe Rolls, 1920, 2396 a
 Receipt Roll, 1934
 Red Book, [p. 64], 1917
 Staple, 3223
 Studies, 233 a
 Testa de Nevill, 2161
 — J. L. Beowulf (tr.), 1474
 — J. R. C., works by :
 Beowulf (tr.), 1474
 Stjerna's Essays (tr.), 1474
 — James, works by :
 Book of Combermere, 2288
 Royal Charters, 2289
 — Joseph. Minot's Poems, 2762
 — T. W. Charters of Sheffield, 2740 a
 Hallam, Henry. Middle Ages, 640
 Hallamshire, 1178
 Halle, John, 3218
 Haller, Johannes, works by :
 England und Rom, 3077
 Papsttum, 3077
 Halliwell, J. O., works by :
 Chronicle of Abingdon, 1741
 Dictionary, 192
 Halliwell, J. O.—*continued*
 Letters of Kings (tr.), 2104
 Nares's Glossary, 195
 Rishanger's Chronicle, 1836
 Warkworth's Chronicle, 1862
 Halmota Prioratus Dunelmensis, 2342
 Halphen, Louis, works by :
 Biographes de Becket, [p. 501]
 Recueil d'Annales, [p. 105]
 Halsted, C. A. Richard III., 2908
 Halton, 2287
 — John de. Register, 2303
 Hamburg, 1356, 2099
 Hamilton, Adam, works by :
 Bishop Grandisson, 2315
 St. Mary's, Buckfast, 878 a
 — H. C., works by :
 Hemingburgh's Chronicon, 1788
 Newburgh's Historia, 1823
 — N. E. S. A., works by :
 Inquisitio Comitatus, 1893
 Malmesbury's De Gestis Ponti-
 ficum, 1444
 — S. G., works by :
 Collectanea, [p. 589]
 Computus Rolls, 2702 b
 Court Rolls of Hales, 2700 a
 Floyer's Catalogue of MSS.,
 2705 a
 Hammond, E. P. Chaucer, 2757
 Hampole, 2259 a
 Hampshire :
 bibliography, 73
 Domesday, etc., [pp. 408-9],
 1884, 1901
 local history, 835, 839, 918-27
 — records, 920, 2387-98, 2643
 societies, 136, 554-4 a
 taxation, 1954
 Hampson, R. T. Kalendarium, 220
 Hancock, Frederick. Minehead, 1072 c
 — W. N. Ancient Laws, 1394
 Hannay, David. The Navy, 2991
 Hanse, 2798-9, [§ 72]
 Hansen, Joseph. Staatskredit, 3222 a
 Hanssen, Georg. Abhandlungen, 1219,
 1333
 Hanyton, 2389
 Harbledon, 970
 Harbottle, T. B. De Baye's Industrial
 Arts (tr.), 396
 Harcourt, L. W. V., works by :
 Baga de Secretis, 2969 a
 Eyre of Kent, 2053
 His Grace the Steward, 2969 a
 Hardegen, Friedrich. Imperialpolitik
 Heinrichs II., 2828 b
 Hardiman, James, works by :
 Galway, 961
 Memoranda Rolls, 1985
 Statute of Kilkenny, 2023
 Hardwick, 1091
 — Charles (of Ely), works by :
 Elmham's Historia, 1364
 Poem on Edward II., 2755
 — — (of Preston). Preston, 987

- Hardy, A. L. Manor Court Rolls, [p. 512]
 — B. C. Philippa of Hainault, 2853
 — E. L. C. P. Waurin's Recueil, 1863
 — Sir Reginald. Tatenhill, 1082 c
 — T. D., works by :
 Catalogue of Chancellors, 2970
 — of Materials, 45
 Description of Close Rolls, 2109
 — of Patent Rolls, 2110
 Gaimar's Lestorie, 1778
 Gesta Herwardi, 1780
 Itinerarium, 2834
 Le Neve's Fasti, 809
 Lord Langdale, 467
 Malmesbury's De Gestis Regum, etc., 1815
 On the Modus Tenendi, 2029-30
 Preface to Monumenta, 537
 Registrum Dunelmense, [p. 42], 2346
 Report, 525, 2339
 Rotuli Chartarum, 2108
 — de Liberate, 1935
 — de Oblatis, 1990
 — Litterarum Clausarum, 2109
 — Patentium, 2110
 — Normannia, 2126
 Syllabus of Fœdera, 2097
 — W. J., works by :
 Calendar of Fines, 2069
 Documents, 617
 Doncaster Records, 2717
 Public Records, 468
 Rolls House, 468
 — William, works by :
 Charters of Lancaster, 2448
 Waurin's Recueil, 1863
 Hardyng, John. Chronicle, 1787
 Harleur, 1789, [p. 476], 2756
 Hargrave, Francis, MSS. of, 508 ;
 works by :
 Coke upon Littleton, 1876
 Tracts, 2956, 2986
 Harland, John, works by :
 Charters of Clithero, 2463
 Gregson's Portfolio, 2176
 Mamecestre, 2471
 Three Documents, 2180, 2461
 Harlech, 2666
 Harleian MSS., [p. 87], 509, [p. 259], 2103
 Harnham, John de, 1976
 Harold II., 1379, 1538, 2364, 2812
 — Fair-Hair, 1384, 1386
 — Hardrede, 1383-4
 Harris, G. W. Islandica, [p. 254]
 — M. D., works by :
 Coventry, 1140
 Coventry Leet Book, 2681 a
 — Walter, works by :
 Ware's Bishops of Ireland (tr.), 954
 — Writers of Ireland (tr.), 50
 Harrison, Frederic. Alfred the Great, 1520
 Harrison, Henry, works by :
 Place-names, 352
 Surnames, 337 a
 — Plantagenet. Domesday, [p. 409]
 — William. Lancashire, [p. 67]
 Harrod, H. D. Muniments, 2586
 — Henry, works by :
 Coroners' Rolls (tr.), 2544
 Court Rolls of Colchester, 2357
 Documents of Yarmouth, 2547
 Gleanings, 1029
 Records of Colchester, 2358-9
 — of King's Lynn, 2548
 Wills, 2545
 Hart, J. M., 1355
 — Richard. Records, 618
 — W. H., works by :
 Calendar of Fines, 2057
 Cartularium de Rameseia, 2406
 Historia S. Petri, 2384
 Records of Gravesend, 2437
 Harte, W. J. Hooker's History of Exeter, 878 b
 Hartlepool, 894, 897
 Hartmann, L. M. Gregorii Magni Registrum, 1463
 Hartmeyer, Hans. Weinhandel, 3222 b
 Hartopp, Henry. Noseley Documents, 2487 a
 Hartry, Malachy. Triumphalia, 948
 Hartshorne, C. H., works by :
 Conway Castle, 2663
 Feudal Antiquities, 1041 a
 Itinerary of Edward I., 2835
 — of Edward II., 2851
 Northampton, 1040
 Porchester Castle, 922
 Harward, T. N. Hereward, 1526 a
 Harwood, 2722
 — Thomas, works by :
 Erdeswick's Survey, 1081 a
 Lichfield, 1083
 Hasbach, Wilhelm. Landarbeiter, 3047
 Haskins, C. H., works by :
 Abacus and King's Curia, 2959 b
 Adelard of Bath, 3106 a
 Early Norman Jury, 2987
 England and Sicily, 2817 a
 Knight-service, 3019 a
 Norman Charters, [p. 464]
 — 'Consuetudines,' 2808
 Normandy under William I., etc., 2817 a
 Quelques Problèmes, 2817 a
 Sutdies, 2817 a
 Hassall, Arthur, works by :
 Stubbs's Introductions, 2806
 — Lectures, 643
 Hasse, F. R. Anselm von Canterbury, 3109
 Hasted, Edward, works by :
 Canterbury, 973
 Kent, 967
 Hastie, William. Brunner's Sources of Law (tr.), 36

- Hastings, 1102 *a*, 1108, 2146, [p. 699] ;
 battle of, 314, 1102 *a*, 1678, 1859,
 1884 *b*, 2812, 2827, 2998–3000
 — Sir Edward, 2046
 Hatch, Edwin. Church Institutions,
 1593
 Hatcher, Henry. Cirencester's De Situ
 Britanniae, 1271 *a*
 Hatfield, 931
 — Regis, [p. 699]
 — Thomas. Survey, 2330
 Hatherop, 2687 *a*
 Hatsell, John. Precedents, 2932
 Haughmond abbey, 2576
 Hauteville, John de. Architrenius,
 2751
 Havelok the Dane, 1733
 Haverford, F. J., works by :
 Additamenta, 1284
 Ancient Rome and Ireland, 1301
 British Christianity, 1301
 Military Aspects, 1301
 Mommensen's Provinces (tr.), 1306
 Quarterly Notes, 1282
 Reports, 1282
 Roman Britain, 367, 1301
 — Remains, 1301
 Romanisation of Britain, 1301
 Silchester, 1301
 Haverfordwest, 2653, 2665 *a*
 Havergal, F. T. Fasti Herefordenses,
 928 *b*
 Havod MSS., [p. 699]
 Hawkins, Edward. Coins, 374
 Hawkshead, 984 *b*
 Hawsted, 1091
 Hay, Alexander. Chichester, 1103
 Haydn, Joseph. Dignities, 306
 Haydon, F. S. Eulogium, 1770
 Hayrout, Robert, 2150
 Haytor hundred, 2165
 Hazeltine, H. D., works by :
 Eheschliessung, 1553
 Gage of Land, 728 *a*
 Pfandrechts, 728 *a*
 Hazlitt, W. C., works by :
 Blount's Tenures, 720
 Brand's Antiquities, 1227
 Livery Companies, 1008
 Headlam, Cecil. Oxford, 1055 *a*
 Heales, Alfred C., works by :
 Church of Kingston, 1098
 Records of Merton, 2638
 Tandridge Priory, 1099
 Healey, C. E. H. C., works by :
 Somerset Pleas (tr.), 2077
 West Somerset, 1069 *a*
 Healy, John, works by :
 Diocese of Meath, 953 *a*
 Insula Sanctorum, 1614 *a*
 Irish Church, 1603
 St. Patrick, 1653 *a*
 Hearne, Thomas, works by, 584, 1750
 Hearnshaw, F. J. C., works by :
 Leet Jurisdiction, 2970 *a*
 Southampton, 921
 Heathcote, J. M., MSS. of, [p. 695]
 Heddington, 2687 *a*
 Hedges, J. K. Wallingford, 844
 Hedon, 1164
 Heene, 2647 *a*
 Hefele, C. J. von. Conciliengeschichte,
 761
 Hefner-Altenneck, J. H. de. Costumes,
 447 *a*
 Hegel, Karl. Städte, 825
 Heginbotham, Henry. Stockport, 862
 Heimbucher, Max. Orden, [p. 144]
 Heimskringla, 1384
 Heinsch, Joseph. Die Reiche, 1512
 Heming. Chartularium, 1417
 Hemingbrough, 1167
 Hemingburgh, or Hemingford, Walter
 of. Chronicon, 1741, 1788
 Hemmeon, M. de W. Burgage Tenure,
 728 *b*
 Henderson, B. W. Roman Legions,
 1313
 — E. F., works by :
 Dialogue of Exchequer (tr.),
 1915
 Verbrechen, 2971
 — George. Norse Influence, 1526 *a*
 — W. G. Liber Pontificalis, 2215
 Henfrey, H. W. Guide, 375
 Hengham, Ralph de, 1879 *a* ; Summae,
 1880
 Hengwrt MSS., [p. 699]
 Hening, C. D. Beneficiary, 660 *a*
 Henley, W. E. Danett's History of
 Comines, 1757
 — Walter of. Husbandry, 2801
 Henley-on-Thames, 1053
 Hennessy, George. Novum Reper-
 torium, 1013
 — W. M., works by :
 Annals of Loch Cé, 1711
 — of Ulster, 1713
 Chronicon Scotorum, 1752
 Henricis, Liber de Illustribus, 1731
 Henry I., charter and laws of, 1406,
 1409, [p. 443], 2013, 2017 ; chro-
 niclers of reign of [p. 329] ; history
 of, 383 *a*, [§ 60], 3110 ; records of,
 [§§ 50–55]
 — II., 3087 ; charters of, 2107 *a*, 2490 ;
 chroniclers of reign of, [p. 330], 1667 ;
 conflict of, with Becket, 2224, 2229,
 2261, 3122, 3124 ; history of, [p.
 282], 2242, [§ 60], 2959 *a*, 3205 ;
 records of, [§§ 50–55]
 — III., chroniclers of reign of, [p. 330] ;
 history of, 625, 2828 *b*, [§ 61], 2960,
 3084 ; letters of, 2113 ; records of,
 [§§ 50–55], 1993
 — IV., chroniclers of reign of, [p. 332],
 1743 ; history of, 2756, 2758, [§ 63] ;
 letters of, 2112 ; records of, [§§ 50–
 55], 2766
 — V., chroniclers of reign of [p. 332],
 1670, 1743, 1746 ; history of, 2805,
 [§ 63] ; records of, [§§ 50–55]

- Henry VI., 2754; chroniclers of reign of, [p. 332], 1746, 1753 *c.* 1854; history of, [§ 63], 3220; letters of, 2119; records of, [§§ 50-55]
 — VII., 1854, 2103, 2906, 3230, [p. 707]
 — VIII., 3230
 — bishop of Norwich, 2875
 — earl of Derby, 2766
 — Lord Langdale, 467
 — son of Henry II., 1676
 — of Blanford, 1722
 — of Blois, 1781
 — of Huntingdon, 1801
 — of Marlborough, 1817
 — of Silgrave, 1841
 Henschel, G. A. L. Du Cange's Glossarium, 213
 Henson, H. H. Letters, 2779
 Heortology, 221 *a*
 Heraldry, [§ 7], 296-302, 313, 904 *a*, 2152
 Herbert, J. A. Catalogue of Romanes, 515 *a*
 — William, works by:
 Inns of Court, 3201
 Livery Companies, 1009
 — of Bosham, 2229, 2235
 — de Losinga, 2249-50
 Herd, John. Historia, 1790
 Hereford, city and diocese of, 820 *b*, 928 *b*-30, 2213, 2399-2400, 2496, 2770, [p. 699]
 — Robert, bishop of, 1866
 Herefordshire, [p. 67], 1400
 bibliography, 74
 Domesday, [p. 409], 1884
 local history, 839, 928-30, 2950
 — records, 2399-2400
 societies, 554 *b*
 Heresy, 768 *a*, 1233, 2221, 3148. *See* Lollards
 Hereward, 1443, 1526 *a*, 1780
 Hergenröther, Joseph, works by:
 Conciliengeschichte, 761
 Handbuch, 752
 Hergest, Red Book of, [p. 45], 1374, 1728
 Herman the Archdeacon. Miracles of St. Edmund, 1460
 Hermann, Emil, works by:
 Schöffengericht, 1575
 Ständegliederung, 1547
 Hermannsson, Halldór. Bibliography of Sagas, [p. 254]
 Hermit, Mark the, 1375
 Hermits, 1229
 Herne, 969
 Héron, Alexandre. Œuvres de Blondel, 1723
 Heron, James. Celtic Church, 949
 Herre, Paul. Dahlmann-Waitz's Quellenkunde, 28
 Herringswell, 2632 *b*
 Herrison, John, 1673
 Herrtage, S. J. H. Catholicon, 189
 Hertford, borough of, 931, [p. 699]
 Hertfordshire, [p. 67]
 Domesday, [p. 409], 1884, 1884 *b*, 1893
 families, 839
 journals and societies, 105, 137-7 *a*, 151 *a*, 154
 local history, 839, 931-4 *a*, 2869
 — records, 2266 *c*, 2401-5, [p. 699]
 place-names, 350
 Hertzberg, Wilhelm. The Libell, 2800
 Hervey, Lord Francis. Corolla S. Eadmundi, [p. 284]
 — Lord John, works by:
 Extent of Hadleigh (tr.), 2631
 Lothingland, 2187 *a*
 Suffolk Domesday, 1910 *a*
 — S. H. A., works by:
 Shotley Parish Records, 2632 *a*
 Suffolk Green Books, 565 *a*
 — in 1327, 1972
 — Thomas. Colmer, 923
 Herward. *See* Hereward
 Hessels, J. H. Glossary, 1482-2 *a*
 Heusler, Andreas. Die Gewere, 2975
 Heveningham, [p. 699]
 Hewitson, Anthony. Preston, 988
 Hewitt, C. R. Index, 123
 — John. Ancient Armour, 448
 Hewlett, H. G. Wendover's Flores, 1864
 Hexham, 833, 1618, 2560
 — John of. Historia, 1791
 — Richard of, works by:
 Church of Hexham, 2560
 Historia Stephani, 1792
 Heyne, Moritz. Beowulf, 1474
 Heywood, James, works by:
 Ancient Laws, 2789
 Cambridge Statutes, 2792
 — Samuel. Dissertation, 1548
 — Thomas, 2621
 Hibbert, F. A. Gilds, 1068
 Hibbert-Ware, Samuel, works by:
 Church of Manchester, 989
 Illustration of Customs, 2461
 Hibernensis, 1429
 Hic Intimatur, [p. 443]
 Hickey, George, works by:
 Dissertatio, 234
 Thesaurus, [p. 41], 234
 Hide, 1493, 1499, 1544, 1552 *a*, 1554, 1569, 1891, 1907, 1909, 1911, 1913
 Higden, Ranulf. Polychronicon, 1793
 High Halden, 2440
 — treason, 2916
 — Wycombe, 851, 2278, [p. 703]
 Higham Ferrers, 3214, [p. 699]
 Hildebrand, B. E. Mynt, 388
 — Richard. Recht, 1334
 — of London, 1976
 Hill, Geoffrey, works by:
 Consequences of the Conquest, 2817 *b*
 English Dioceses, 804
 — Georgiana. Dress, 449

- Hill, J. S. Place-names, 352
 — O'Dell T. Monasticism, 787
 Hillen, H. J. King's Lynn, 1034
 Hills, G. M. Hereford Records, 2399 *a*
 Hinckford hundred, [p. 429]
 Hinde, J. H., works of :
 Northumberland, 1042
 Pipe Rolls, 1921
 Simeon of Durham's Opera,
 1362, 1363, 1376, 1455, 1767
 Hingeston, or Hingeston-Randolph,
 F. C., works by :
 Capgrave's Chronicle, 1731
 — Liber de Henricis, 1731
 Registers, 2315
 Royal Letters, 2112
 Hinschius, Paul. Kirchenrecht, 762
 Hinsdale, B. A. How to Study His-
 tory, 9
 Hinton charterhouse, 1079
 Hippeau, Célestin, 2231
 Hippert, Théodore. Gneist's Con-
 stitution Communale (tr.), 639
 Hirst, T. O. Place-names, 352
 Histoire de Guillaume le Maréchal, 1794
 — des Ducs de Normandie, 1795
 Historia Augusta, [p. 216]
 — Eduardi III., 1796
 — Eliensis, 1372
 — Ramesiensis, 1357
 — Ricardi II., 1797
 — Selebiensis Monasterii, 2742
 Historia: Croylandensis Continuatio,
 1798
 Historic Towns, 826
 Historical MSS. Commission, reports
 of, 503, [p. 512, app. B]
 — Monuments Commission, reports
 of, [p. 67]
 — study, auxiliaries to, 11 *a*, [§§ 4-11]
 Historie of Edward IV., 1799
 History, schools of, [pp. 326-8]; study
 of, [§ 1]
 Hjaltalin, J. A. Orkneyinga Saga (tr.),
 1390
 Hlothære and Eadric, [p. 258]
 Hoare, H. W. Bible, 3076
 — R. C., 1459; works by :
 Ancient Wiltshire, 406
 Gerald de Barri's Wales (tr.),
 1782
 Repertorium Wiltunense, 1418
 Repertorium Wiltunense, 2189 *a*
 South Wiltshire, 1145
 Hobhouse, Edmund, works by :
 Churchwardens' Accounts, 2591
 Domesday Map, 1909
 Register of Drokensford, 2590
 — of Norbury, 2624
 Walter de Merton, 3146
 Hoddesdon, 934 *a*
 Hodgkin, Thomas, works by :
 History of England, 632 *a*, 1491 *a*
 Hübner's Römische Annexion
 (tr.), 1303
 Roman Wall, 1283
 Hodgson, J. C., works by :
 Proofs of Age (tr.), 2181 *a*
 Testa de Nevil, 2181 *a*
 Wills, 2348
 — John, works by :
 Ancient Charters, 2301
 Collections, 2350
 Northumberland, 1042
 — P. C. E. Jung Heinrich, 2828 *b*
 — W. E. Life of Thomas II., 2222
 Hodson, J. W. Hutchins's Dorset, 886
 Hody, Humphrey. Councils, 763
 Höhlbaum, Konstantin. Urkunden-
 buch, 2799
 Hörmann, Walther von. Poenitentiale
 Pseudo-Theodori, 1427
 Hog, Thomas, works by :
 Murimuth's Continuatio, 1822
 Trevet's Annales, 1849
 Hogan, Edmund, works by :
 Documenta, 1466
 Onomasticon, 360
 Holbeach, 1000
 Holbeche, Richard. Hospital, 3102 *a*
 Holbrooke, Frederic. Rymer's Fœ-
 dera, 2097
 Holden, Alfred. Sprachschatz, 215 *a*
 — Joshua. Todmorden, 1177 *a*
 Holder, Alfred, works by :
 Bede's Historia, 1355
 Beowulf, 1474
 Holder-Egger, Oswald, works by :
 Ducs de Normandie, 1795
 Indices, 594
 Vigeois's Chronica, 1856
 Holderness, 833, 1183, 2741
 — Thomas. Brunanburh, 1527
 Holdsworth, W. S., works by :
 English Law, 653 *a*
 Year Books, 653 *a*, [p. 450]
 Holland, 6
 — H. H. The King's Customs, 2951 *a*
 — T. E. University of Oxford, 2779,
 3186
 Hollis, George. Effigies, [p. 74]
 — Thomas. Effigies, [p. 74]
 Holloway, William. Rye, 1104
 Holm Cultram abbey, 870
 Holme (Norfolk). St. Benet, 1736,
 1828, 2537, 2863
 Holmes, George. Rymer's Fœdera,
 2097
 — O. W., works by :
 Agency, 660 *a*
 Common Law, 654
 English Equity, 2972
 Executors, 660 *a*
 — Richard. Chartulary, 2731
 — T. R. Ancient Britain, 1301 *a*
 — T. S., works by :
 Austin Canons, 3089 *a*
 Registers, 2596
 Rentalia, 2605
 Wells and Glastonbury, 1073 *a*
 Wookey, 1073
 Holstenius, or Holste, Lucas. Codex, 619

- Holthausen, F. Beowulf, 1474
 Holton, S. H. D. Richard the Redeless, 2862
 Holtzmann, Adolf. Alterthümer, 1319
 Holy Cross (co. Tipperary), 948
 — Island, 1045 *a*. See *Lindisfarne*
 — Land, 1803, 2766, 3104 *a*
 Holyrood, Chronicle of, 1748
 Home, David Milne, MSS. of, [pp. 696, 699]
 Homilies, 21, 515 *a*, [§ 38 *b*], 1453, [§§ 56 *c-d*], 2867
 Hone, N. J., works by :
 Court Baron, 547
 Manorial Records, 826 *a*
 — William. Strutt's Sports, 1237
 Honorius, 1274
 Honours, 540 *a*, 833, 995-6, 1116, 2163, 2287, 2408, 2464, 2667, 2733, 2739, 3009, 3014
 Hook, C., works by :
 Danes, 1537
 Silgrave's Chronicon, 1841
 — W. F., works by :
 Archbishops, 974
 Wulfstan, 3163
 Hooker, John. Exeter, 878 *b*
 Hookham, M. A. Margaret of Anjou, 2897
 Hoops, Johannes. Reallexikon, 1335
 Hooton, 2291
 Hope, Anne. S. Boniface, 1643
 — W. H. St. John, works by :
 All Saints, Derby, 873
 Fortresses, 435 *a*
 Fountains Abbey, 1177 *b*
 Inventories of Christ Church, Canterbury, 2429 *a*
 Inventory of Goods, 2366
 Jervaulx Abbey, 1177 *b*
 Jewitt's Corporation Plate, 274
 Kirkstall Abbey, 1177 *b*
 Mount Grace Charterhouse, 1177 *b*
 Silchester, 1280
 Stall Plates, 288
 Hopkinson, J. H. Ribchester, 1281
 Hore, P. H. Wexford, 961 *a*
 Horn, F. W. Literature, [p. 254]
 Horncastle, 2488 *a*
 Horne, Andrew, 1690 ; works by :
 Liber Horn, 2514
 Mirror of Justices, 1875
 — Nathaniel. Court Rolls, 2272
 Horsfield, T. W., works by :
 Lewes, 1105
 Sussex, 1102
 Horsham St. Faith's, [p. 699]
 Horsley, John. Britannia Romana, 1302
 Horst, Karl, works by :
 Beiträge, 1349
 Kritik, 1349
 Horstmann, Carl, works by :
 Capgrave's Nova Legenda, 604
 S. Editha, 1459
 Yorkshire Writers, 2259 *a*
 Horton-Smith, R. J. Cranial Characteristics, 1513
 Horwood, A. J., works by :
 Customal of Wykes, 2362
 Year Books, 2053
 Hospitallers, 956 *b*, 980, 1127, 2195, 2199, 2470 *a*, 3102 *a*, 3104 *a*
 Hospitals, 970, 1006, 1031, 1037, [p. 208], 2344, 2352-4, 2402, 2503, 2640 *a*, 2695 *a*, 2697, 2703, 2743 *a*, 2846 *a*, [pp. 697, 699]
 Hostages, 2123
 Hoton family, 2291
 Holiard, David. Traités, [p. 400]
 Houghton, 2407
 House, history of the, 422, 429
 — of commons, [§ 65]
 — of lords, [§ 65] ; MSS. of, [p. 694]
 House-breaking, 1397
 Housecarls, [p. 260], 1586 *a*
 Household, royal, 1586 *a*, 1916-17, 2151, 2811, 2920, 2959
 Household accounts, 1075 *a*, [§ 50 *e*], 2141, [§ 58 *b*, pp. 697, 702]
 Housman, Henry. Saint Ethelbert, [p. 298]
 Hoveden, or Howden, Roger of. Chronica, 1800
 Howard, G. E., works by :
 King's Peace, 671
 Matrimonial Institutions, 1553
 — J. J. Miscellanea, 302
 — John, duke of Norfolk, 2767, 2769
 — William. Florence of Worcester's Chronicon, 1866
 Howard de Walden, Lord. Feudal Lords, 271 *a*
 Howden. See Hoveden
 Howdenshire, 1981
 Howel Dda, 1394, 1396
 Howell, T. B. Collection of Trials, 2973
 — T. J. Collection of Trials, 2973
 Howland, A. C. Tacitus's Early Germans (tr.), [p. 227]
 Howlett, Richard, works by :
 Account Rolls, 2537
 Annales Furnesienses, 1687
 — Stanleienes, 1703
 Chronicles of Stephen, etc., 1667, [p. 613]
 Continuatio Beccensis, 1759
 Monumenta Franciscana, 2201
 Howorth, H. H., works by :
 Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, 1349
 Ethelwerd and Asser, 1366
 Germans of Caesar, [p. 228]
 Irish Monks, 1615
 Howson, J. S. Essays, 1072
 Howth, Book of, 1724
 — Richard, 1724
 Huber, V. A. Universitäten, 3187
 Hubert Walter, 1874, 2220
 Hudson, William, works by :
 Abbot of St. Benet, 2863
 Assessment of Norfolk, 1960
 — of Sussex, 1973 *a*

- Hudson, William—*continued*
 Catalogue of Records, 2542
 How Norwich Grew, 1030
 Hundred of Eastbourne, 1106
 Leet of Norwich, 2546
 Manor of Eastbourne, 1106
 — of Wiston, 2647 *a*
 Norwich Militia, 2546 *a*
 — Taxation, 2208 *a*
 Parish of St. Peter, 1030
 Records of Norwich, 2546 *a*
 Three Extents (tr.), 2532 *a*
 — Subsidies, 1975 *a*
 Traces, 1030
 Wards of Norwich, 1030
- Hübner, Emil, works by:
 Inscriptiones Christianæ, 1484
 — Latine, 1284
 Römische Annexion, 1303
 — Heer, 1303
 — Herrschaft, 1303
- Hugh, St., bishop of Lincoln, lives of,
 2242, 2246-7, 3141 *a*-44
 — the Chantor, 2222
 — of Lincoln, 2254
 — of Lyon, 3111
 — of Wells, 2494-5
- Hughes, Arthur, works by:
 Currency, 384
 Dialogus de Scaccario, 1915
 Parliament of Lincoln, 2934
 — T. M. Landing-place of Augustine,
 1638
 — Thomas. Alfred the Great, 1532 *a*
 — William (of Bala). Church of
 Cymry, 1123
 — — (of Gray's Inn), works by:
 Fitzherbert's Diversity of Courts
 (tr.), 1875
 Horne's Mirror (tr.), 1875
- Hugo, Thomas, works by:
 Charters of Cleeve, 2600
 Nunneries, 1074
 Hugo Candidus, 2552
- Huillard-Bréholles, Alphonse. Paris's
 Chronique (tr.), 1830
- Hull, 827, 1175, 1177, 1187 *a*, 1209,
 2721 *a*
- Hulme, F. E. Heraldry, 289
- Hulton, S. F. Primacy, 805
 — W. A., works by:
 Coucher Book, 2479
 Documents, 2475
- Hume, Abraham. Learned Societies,
 56
- Humphrey, duke of Buckingham,
 2765
 — duke of Gloucester, 2805, 2888 *a*
 — earl of Stafford, 2529
- Humphreys, A. L., works by:
 Somersetshire Parishes, 81
 Wellington, 1075
- H. N., works by:
 Coinage, 376
 Manual, 377
- John. Bibliography, 83 *a*
- Hundred, general history of the, 655,
 1492, 1494, 1552 *a*, 1560, [§ 44 *b*];
 hundred court, 864 *a*, 1063, 1409,
 [p. 643]; particular hundreds, 845,
 849 *a*, 860, 864 *a*, 916, 928, 971,
 1025 *c*, 1027, 1038 *a*, 1063, 1066 *a*,
 1082 *b*, 1092, 1106, 1896, 1909,
 1950 *b*, [p. 429], 1969, 1971 *a*-3 *a*,
 2062, [p. 482], 2165, 2187, 2362,
 2408, 2540, 3042
 — rolls, 871, 1063, [p. 481], 2160,
 2164, 2181 *a*, 2187-7 *a*, 2488 *a*, 2779
- Hundred Years' war, 1716, 1749,
 1754 *a*, 1777, 1811, 2118 *a*, 2119,
 2121-2, [pp. 476-7, 611], 2846 *a*,
 [§ 68], 3223
- Hunt, W. P. Two Rentals, 2633
 — William, works by:
 Bath and Wells, 820 *b*
 Bristol, 826
 English Church, 747, 757, 1594
 Gairdner's Lollardy, 3167
 Historic Towns, 826
 Political History, 632 *a*
 Two Chartularies, 2597
- Hunter, Joseph, works by:
 Battle Abbey Roll, 314
 Catalogue, 521
 Documents, 2593
 Fines, 2035
 Hallamshire, 1178
 Pipe Rolls, 1919
 Rotuli Selecti, 1991, 2045, 2111
 South Yorkshire, 1179
 Thomas de Gournay, 2852
 Three Catalogues, 521, 1917
 Tracts, 2992
- Hunting laws, 678 *a*
- Huntingdon, borough of, 2406 *a*
 — Henry of. Historia Anglorum, 1801
- Huntingdonshire:
 bibliography, 75
 Domesday, [p. 409], 1884, 1893
 feet of fines, 2062 *a*
 feudal tenures, 2160
 journals and societies, 117 *a*, 138
 local history, 935-7
 — records, 2406-8
 place-names, 350
- Huntington hundred, 928
- Hurley, 2277
- Hurry, J. B. Reading Abbey, 844 *a*
- Hurstbourne Priors, 926
- Hurter, F. E. von. Innocenz III., 3081
- Hus, John, 3170, 3178 *a*
- Husbandry, 2801
- Hussey, Arthur. Testamenta, 2429
 — Robert. Bede's Historia, 1355
- Husting, court of, 2506
- Hutchins, B. L. Parish Accounts,
 [p. 513]
 — John. Dorset, 886
- Hutchinson, H. G. New Forest, 924
 — S. W. Archdeaconry of Stoke-on-
 Trent, 1084
 — William. County of Durham, 892

- Hutchinson and Co. College Histories, [p. 679]
 Hutton, W. H., works by :
 Influence of Christianity, [p. 113]
 S. Thomas of Canterbury, [p. 501]
 Thomas More, 1819
 Huxley, T. H. Man's Place, 1249
 Huyshe, Wentworth, works by :
 Beowulf (tr.), 1474
 St. Columba (tr.), 1454
 Hwatbert, [p. 279]
 Hyamson, A. M. Jews, 3062 *a*
 Hyde, Douglas. Literary History, 46, 1394
 Hyde abbey, 1373, 1532 *a*, 2396
 Hyett, F. A., works by :
 Catalogue, 2372
 Manual, 72
 Hythe, 2441, [p. 699]
 IBSTONE, 2564 *a*
 Iceland, [§ 35]
 Ickham, Peter of, 1813
 Ideler, Ludwig, works by :
 Handbuch, 221
 Lehrbuch, 221
 Ifield, 2437
 Ilchester, 2608
 Ilkley, 1170
 Illingworth, William, works by :
 Placita, 2040
 Public Records, 469
 Illuminations, 237, 266, 413
 Imelman, Rudolf. Layamon, 1809
 Immigrants to England, 1212
 Immunity, 1563 *a*
 Implements, 399, 400
 Incerti Scriptoris Chronicon, 1746
 Inchcolm, 1775
 Inclosures, 1219, 3047 *a*-8
 Income taxes, 1949 *b*
 Indentures, 2686 *a*
 Inderwick, F. A., works by :
 King's Peace, 693
 New Winchelsea, 1107
 India, 1559
 Indictments, 2042
 Indulgences, 807, 2517
 Industry, 396, 408, 929, [§ 25], 1240, 1481, 2546 *a*, [§§ 58 *e*, 72]
 Ine, King, [p. 258], 1404, 1415, 1508
 Ingelric, 2826 *a*
 Ingilby, Sir Henry, MSS. of, [p. 700]
 Inglewood forest, 870 *a*
 Ingoldmells-cum-Addlethorpe, 2488
 Ingram, James. Saxon Chronicle, 1349
 — T. D. England and Rome, 3082
 Ingulf. Historia Croylandensis, 1371
 Inheritance, law of, [p. 304], 1541, 1543, 1546, 1552, [§ 69 *a*]
 Inman, A. H. Feudal Statistics, 1887 *a*
 Innes, Cosmo, works by :
 Facsimiles, 262
 Statuta Gildæ, 2561
 Innisfallen, 1708
 Innocent III., 3081
 Innocents, law of the, 1394 *a*
 Inns of chancery, 3201, 3206 *a*
 — of court, history of, 689, [§ 71 *b*]; MSS. of, 487, 489, 501, 521, 523-4, 2795-6
 Inquest of Cambridgeshire, 1893
 — of Ely, 1884, 1893
 — of service, 2161, 2177 *a*. See Testa de Nevill
 — of sheriffs, 2826 *a*
 Inquests post mortem, 473, [§ 55]
 Cheshire, 2162, 2292, 2295, 2460
 Cornwall, 2162 *a*
 Denbigh, 2667
 Devon, 2162 *a*
 Dorset, 2166-6 *a*
 Durham, 2167, 2336
 Flint, 2162, 2295
 Glamorgan, 2650
 Gloucestershire, 910, 2167 *a*
 Hampshire, 2388
 Hertfordshire, 2403
 Huntingdonshire, 2406, 2407
 Kent, 2173
 Lancashire, 2174-5, 2177-7 *a*, 2179-80, 2451, 2460, 2461
 Leicestershire, 2484
 Lincolnshire, 2180 *a*
 Montgomeryshire, 2180 *b*
 Norfolk, 1027, 2181, 2530
 Oxfordshire, 1055
 Shropshire, 2182
 Somerset, 2184, 2185
 Staffordshire, 2187
 Wiltshire, 1145, 2082, 2189, 2689
 Worcestershire, 2190
 York, 2192, 2733
 Inquisitio Geldi, 1884, 1895, 1909
 Inquisitions, manorial, etc. :
 Cirencester, 2382
 Eynsham abbey, 2564 *c*
 Kemeys, 2669
 London, St. Paul's, 2518
 Richmond, 2739
 Sutton Coldfield, [p. 585]
 Inquisitions ad quod damnum, 2094, 2105, [p. 481], 2187, 2192, 2295
 Insanity, 2859
 Inscriptions, 259, 398, 417, 537, 904 *a*, [§ 30], 1302, [§ 39 *b*]
 Instituta Cnuti, 1403
 Institutions, church, 1042, 1427, 1593, 2315, 2397-8, 2540, 2697, 2707
 Interdict, 3081
 Inventories, 490, 2208, 2366, 2456-9, 2536, [p. 701]
 Bury St. Edmunds, 2629
 Canterbury, Christchurch, 2429 *a*
 Coldingham, 2332
 Cumberland, 2716
 Dublin, 2420
 Durham, 2338, 2341, 2348
 Farne, 1045 *a*
 Finchale, 2349

Inventories—*continued*

- Holy Island, 1045 *a*
 Jarrow, 2351
 Lancashire, 2716
 London, rolls chapel, 2102; St. Paul's, 2521; Tower, 2101; Westminster abbey, 2525
 Monk-Wearmouth, 2351
 Norham, 1045 *a*
 Northumberland, 2348
 Salisbury, 754
 Westmorland, 2716
 Yorkshire, 2716
 Investiture struggle, 1409, 1768, 2225-2226, 3107-16 *a*
 Iona, [p. 281], 1600
 Ipswich, history of, 1089, 1094; Jews of, 3060; records of, 1971, 2145, [pp. 576-7], 2630, 2632, 2633, [p. 700]
 Ireland, 225 *a*, 227, 1370, 1388, 1523 *a*, 1531, 1539, 2953, 3013
 agriculture and social history, 1217, 1231 *a*, 1235
 archæology and art, [§ 11], 1301
 bibliography, etc., [§ 2 *c-d*], 84 *a*
 biography and heraldry [§ 7 *b*], 315, 329, [§ 16 *b*], 1442 *a*, 1466-70, 1619, 1651 *a-7*
 chroniclers, 37, 592, 1353, 1356 *a*, 1367, 1377, 1380, 1685, 1688-1689, 1705-13, 1724-5, 1732, 1752, 1755, 1762, 1782, 1814 *a*, 1817, 1842
 church history, [§ 16], 943-54, 1424, 1428-9, 1454, [§ 47 *b*], 1615, 1619, 2195, [§ 56 *b*], 2214 *a*, 2417, [§ 70]
 coinage, 379, 387
 druids, the tribe, etc., 1260-61, 1265, 1269
 general history, 938-42, 2826 *a*
 geography, etc., 348, 360-61, [p. 62], 367, 940 *a*
 journals and societies, 109, 139-143 *a*, 555-6
 language, [§ 4 *d*]
 laws, 687, 1270, 1394-5
 local history, 836, 955-65 *a*
 MSS., 45, 50, 255 *b*, 261, 266, 498, 510, 518, 1442 *a*, 1454 *a*
 parliament, 673, 676, 2001, 2023-4, 2026 *a*, 2031, 2923, 2936, 2945, 3013
 poetry, glossaries, etc., 1476 *a*, 1479, 1486-8, 1814 *a*, 1842
 records, [p. 79], 457, 473, 490, 492-3, 1918, 1924*a-5*, [p. 435], 1985, 1991, 2001, 2009, 2023-2024, 2026 *a*, 2031, 2045, 2062*b-4*, 2111-12, 2114, 2127-30, [§ 56 *b*], 2408*a-25*
 schools, 1614 *a*, 1617 *a*
 tenures of land, 724, 725, 730
 Iron, history of, 1202, 1220, 2329

Irvine, W. F., works by :

- Chester, 2289
 Wills, 2449
 Isaacson, C. S. Cardinals, 332
 Isabella of France, 2875
 Islandica, [p. 254]
 Islendinga Sögur, 1385
 Isleworth, [p. 700]
 Islip, Simon. Speculum, 1802
 Issue rolls, [§ 50 *d*], 2960
 Italia Pontificia, 620
 Italy, 228, 1931, [p. 471], 2803 *a*, 3199, 3228-8 *a*, 3233 *b*
 Itineraries, 1271 *a*, 1753 *b*, 1782, 1803, 1867, 2110, 2811, 2834-5, 2851, 2889
 Itinerarium Antonini, 1263, 1272-3, 1302
 — Peregrinorum, 1803
 Ivo of Chartres, 2238

JACKSON, C. J. Goldsmiths, [p. 205]

— Charles. Deeds, 2709, 2728

— J. E., works by :

- Index, 2697
 Liber Henrici de Soliaco, 2604
 Sheriff's Turn (tr.), 2692
 — T. G. St. Mary the Virgin, 1056
 Jacob, Edward. Faversham, 975
 Jacobs, Joseph, works by :
 Aaron of Lincoln, [p. 657]
 Bibliotheca, 3065
 Jews, 3063
 London Jewry, [p. 657], 3064

Jaffé, Philipp, works by :

- Bibliotheca, 1446, 1452
 Monumenta Moguntina, 1452
 Regesta, 620

Jahncke, Rudolf. Guilelmus Neubrigensis, 1823

Jahresberichte der Geschichtswissenschaft, 22

James, John. Worsted Manufacture, 1215

— M. R., works by :

- Ancient Libraries, 787 *a*
 Bury St. Edmunds, 787 *a*
 Catalogues of MSS., [p. 86], 520, 536
 Life of St. William, 2254
 MSS. of Westminster Abbey, 2525 *a*
 Map's De Nugis, 2251

Janaushek, Leopold. Origines, 3092

Jane, L. C., works by :

- Asser (tr.), 1354
 Bede's History (tr.), 1355

Jarls, [p. 253], 1390

Jarrow, [p. 280], 2350-51

Jarry, Louis. Armée Anglaise, 2140

Jastrow, Ignaz. Sklaven, 1549

Jeaffreson, J. C., works by :

- Coventry, 2686
 Index, 2485
 Jeake, Samuel. Charters, 2640

- Jeayes, I. H., works by :
 Charters at Berkeley Castle, 2369; at Drakelow, 2308; at Hagley Hall, 2701; at Radbourne, 2308; in libraries, etc., 2308
 Compotus Rolls, 2554
 Rydeware Chartulary, 2617
- Jeffery, F. B. Perfect Prince, 1532 *a*
- Jellinghaus, Hermann. Ortsnamen, 1514
- Jenckes, A. L. Origin of the Staple, 3223
- Jenkins, David. Reports, 2053
 — R. C., works by :
 Canterbury, 820 *b*
 Chartulary of Lyminge, 2439
- Jenkinson, C. H., works by :
 Court Hand, 262 *a*
 Parliament of Edward I., 2004
 William Cade, [p. 438], 3223 *a*
- Jenks, Edward, works by :
 Doctrine of Consideration, 655
 Edward Plantagenet, 2845
 Law and Politics, 655
 Magna Carta, 2017 *a*
 Negotiable Instruments, 660 *a*
 Short History, 655
 The Hundred, 1565
- Jenner, Henry. Cornish Language, 215 *d*
- Jennings, A. C. Ecclesia Anglicana, 748
- Jensen, O., works by :
 Denarius Sancti Petri, 778 *a*
 Englische Peterspfennig, 778 *a*
- Jerningham, Edward. Edward IV.'s Invasion (tr.), 1799
- Jersey, 557
- Jervaulx abbey, 1177 *b*
- Jervoise, F. H. T., MSS. of, [p. 700]
- Jesse, G. R. British Dog, [p. 205]
 — J. H. Richard III., 2909
- Jessopp, Augustus, works by :
 Before the Great Pillage, 3082 *a*
 Coming of Friars, 3097
 Crabbe's Materials, 1028
 Life of St. William, 2254
 Norwich, 820 *b*
 Studies, [p. 327], 1830, 3012, 3097
- Jevons, F. B. Schrader's Prehistoric Antiquities (tr.), 1256
- Jewels, 396, 1940
- Jewitt, Llewellynn, works by :
 Corporation Plate, 274
 Domesday, [p. 408]
 Grave-mounds, 407
- Jews, 108, 767, 1233, 2032 *a*, 2034, 2042, 2052 *a*, 2254, 2775, 2954, [§ 69 *d*]
- Jocelin of Furness, [p. 287]
- Joceline de Brakelond, 2628
 John XXII., 2221
 — bishop of Beverley, 1441
 — duke of Norfolk, 2767
- John, king of England, chroniclers of reign of, [p. 330]; history of, 625, 1404, 2826 *a*, [§ 61], 3081; records of, [§§ 50-55], 2512 *a*, 3213
 — of France, 1783 *a*, 2123
 — monk of Worcester, 1866
 — of Ayton, 622
 — of Bridlington, 2756
 — of Brittany, 2845 *a*
 — of Bromyard, 2237
 — of Cella, 1830, 1864
 — of Cheltenham, 2386
 — of Drokensford, 2590
 — of Eversden, 1844, 1866
 — of Fordun, 1775
 — of Gaunt, 2459 *a*, 2846, 2858 *a*
 — of Glastonbury, 2603
 — of Grandisson, 2315
 — of Halton, 2303
 — of Hauteville, 2751
 — of Hexham, 1791
 — of Kirkby, [p. 482], 2191
 — of London, 1758
 — of Oxford, 1878, 1883
 — of Oxnead, 1828
 — of Peterborough, 1747
 — of Pontissara, 2397
 — of Reading, 1832 *a*
 — of Salisbury. See Salisbury, John of
 — of Sandale, 2397
 — of Tayster, 1844, 1866
 — of Trillek, 2400
 — of Trokelowe, 1851
 — of Tynemouth, 604, 1788
 — of Wallingford, 1860
 — of Warene, 2859
 — of Worcester, 1866
- John Rylands library, [pp. 41, 86]
- Johnes, Thomas, works by :
 Froissart's Chronicles (tr.), 1777
 Monstrelet's Chronicles (tr.), 1818
- Johnson, A. H. Landowner, 3047 *a*
 — Charles, works by :
 Calendar, 612
 Court Hand, 262 *a*
 Dialogus de Seaccario, 1915
 Italian Financial House, 3233 *b*
 Justices of the Peace, 2964 *a*
 — John. Laws, 621
 — Richard. Customs of Hereford, 929
 — Walter. Folk-memory, 407 *a*
- Johnstone, Hilda, works by :
 Hundred Years, [p. 105]
 State Trials, 2052 *b*
- James. Antiquitates, 1382
- Joly, Aristide. Gérold le Gallois, 1782
- Jonas, monk, [pp. 281-2]
- Jones, Arthur, works by :
 Gruffydd ap Cynan, 1799 *a*
 Ministers' Accounts, 2287 *a*
 — D. B., works by :
 Brehon Laws, 1394
 Welsh People, 1115
 — D. D. Kidwelly, 1133 *b*
 — Edward. Index, 1988

- Jones H. G. Roger Bacon, 2228
 — Ifano. Bibliography, 84 *b*
 — J. M. Welsh Grammar, 215 *n*
 — J. P. Tettenhall, 1085
 — John, 2760
 — Llewellyn. Accounts of Ludlow, 2579
 — Owen, works by :
 Brut y Tywysogion, 1728
 Myvyrian Archaeology, 584 *a*
 — Theophilus. Brecknock, 1133 *c*
 — W. B. St. Davids, 1124
 — W. H. Salisbury, 820 *b*
 — W. H. R., works by :
 Charters of Salisbury, 2694
 Domesday for Wilts, 1912
 Fasti, 1148
 Nomina Villarum, 2189 *a*
 Statuta, 2698
 Vetus Registrum, 2699
 — W. L., works by :
 Geoffrey of Monmouth, 1374
 Walter Map, 2251
 — William. Crowns, 672
 Jónsson, Finnur, works by :
 Egil's Saga, 1386
 Heimskringla, 1384
 Islandske Litteraturs Historie, [p. 254]
 Islendinga Sögur, 1385
 Knytlinga Saga, 1387
 Njal's Saga, 1388
 Olaf's Saga, 1389
 Oldnorske Litteraturs Historie, [p. 254]
 — Thorleifr. Islendinga Sögur, 1385
 Jordan, Humfrey. Introduction, 408 *a*
 — John. Enstone, 1057
 Joret, Charles. Bataille de Formigny, [p. 647]
 Jourdain, Charles. Doutes, 2243
 — Francis. Charters, 2306
 Journal d'un Bourgeois, 1804
 Journals, [§ 3], 298–302, 371
 Journeys, [p. 603], 2765
 Jouvenel. *See* Juvénal
 Joyce, J. W. Synods, 764
 — P. W., works by :
 History of Ireland, 939
 Irish Names, 348
 Social History, 1231 *a*
 Ju'dge, duties of a, 1398
 Judges, lives of, 323, 327; trials of, 2052 *b*
 Judicial combat, 695, 697, 2046
 Judiciary, [§§ 20, 45, 67]
 Judicium Essoniorum, 1879 *a*
 Jullian, Camille. Fustel de Coulanges's Institutions, 1330
 Jumièges, William of. Historia, 1805
 Jurisdiction, 1240 *a*
 Jury, trial by [§ 20], 652, 1578–9, 1873, 2047, 2409, 2743, 2975, 2987
 Jusserand, J. J., works by :
 Epopée de Langland, 2759
 Histoire Littéraire, [p. 598]
 Jusserand, J. J.—*continued*
 Piers Plowman, 2759
 Vie Nomade, 1232
 Justice and police, [§§ 20, 45, 49, 52, 67]
 Justices, lives of, 323, 327
 — of gaol delivery, 1038 *a*
 — of labourers, 2042, 2981
 — of the peace, 671, 694, 1086 *a*, 2042, 2964 *a*
 Jutes, 1519
 Juvénal des Ursins, Jean. Charles VI., 1805 *a*
 KABEL, Paul. Heinrich V., 2882 *a*
 Kail, Josef. Poems, 2756 *a*
 Kane, R. R. Richey's Short History, 941
 Kaufmann, Georg. Geschichte, 1336
 Keane, A. H. Gneist's Parliament (tr.), 668
 Keary, C. F., works by :
 Catalogue, 389
 Coins, 380
 Henfrey's Guide, 375
 Vikings, 1528
 Keatinge, M. W. Studies, 2 *a*
 Kehr, P. F., works by :
 Italia Pontificia, 620
 Regesta, 620
 Kelham, Robert, works by :
 Britton's Pleas (tr.), 1871
 Dictionary, 204
 Domesday, 1888
 Laws of the Conqueror, 1407
 Selden's Dissertation (tr.), 1872
 Kellawe, Richard de. Register, 2337, 2346
 Keller, Wolfgang, works by :
 Bestrebungen von Worcester, 1349
 Palaeographie, [p. 42]
 Kellie. *See* Mar
 Kellner, K. A. H. Heortologie, 221 *a*
 Kells, 2424
 Kelly, Matthew, 1782
 Kelshall, 931
 Kemble, J. M., works by :
 Codex, 1419
 Horæ FERIALES, 407 *b*
 Names, 338
 Saxons, 1492
 Stammtafel, 1368
 Kemeys, 2668–9
 Kendal, [p. 700]
 Kenfig, 1133 *a*, 2670
 Kenilworth, Dictum of, 2045, 2832 *a*
 Kennedy, H. M. Ten Brink's Literature (tr.), 35
 Kennett, White, works by :
 Buck's Richard III., 2904
 Habington's Edward IV., 2895
 More's Richard III., 1819
 Parochial Antiquities, 1058
 Synods, 765
 Kennfaela the Learned, 1394

- Kenny, C. S. Primogeniture, 3008
 Kenrick, John. Papers, 1180
 Kent, 1312, 1363, 1368, [p. 258], 1519, 1955
 antiquities, [p. 67], 401, 1292, 2443
 bibliography, 76
 Domesday, 1884, 1902
 eyre, 2053, [p. 459]
 feet of fines, 2065-6
 journals and societies, 144-5, 151 *a*, 542 *a*, 558
 local history, 816, 839, 966-81, 1714, 2861, 2892, 2925
 — records, 968, 971, 976-7, 2426-47, 2643
 subsidy rolls, [p. 427], 1955-5 *a*
 tenures, 723, 733-4, 740, 2171-3
 — C. W. Antiquities, 1476
 Kenyon, R. L., works by:
 Gold Coins, 378
 Hawkins's Silver Coins, 374
 Manor of Ruyton, 1068 *a*
 — Ruth. Hasbach's Agricultural Labourer (tr.), 3047
 Kerly, D. M. Chancery, 2974
 Kern, Fritz. Analekten, 2835 *a*
 Kerry, 143 *a*
 — Charles, works by:
 Calendar of Fines, 2057
 Charters of Breadsall (tr.), 2306
 Church of Reading, 846
 Court Rolls of Baslow, 2307
 Gleanings, 2058
 Hundred of Bray, 845
 Peak Forest, 874
 Register of Mercers, 2744
 Survey of Peverel (tr.), 2163
 Keswick (Norfolk), 2538, [p. 699]
 Kettering, 2550
 Keutgen, Friedrich. Hanse, 3224
 Kidderminster, 1155
 Kidwelly, 1133 *b*, 2671
 Kildare, 140
 Kilkenny, 141, 2023, [p. 700]
 Killala, 953 *a*
 Killen, W. D. Ecclesiastical History, 950
 Kilvey, 2658
 Kinard, J. P. Wulfstan's Homilies, 1433
 Kindred, 1116, 1542, 1553 *a*
 Kindt, A. R. Gründe, 2818
 King, A. J. Records of Bath, 2595
 — C. C. Berkshire, 835
 — H. W. Wills, 2355
 Kingdon, J. A., works by:
 Incidents, 1787
 MS. Archives, 2510
 Richard Grafton, 1787
 King's bench, [§ 52]
 — council. *See* Privy council
 — court, [§ 52], 2959 *b*, [p. 643]
 — household. *See* Household, royal
 — Lynn. *See* Lynn Regis
 King's peace, 660 *a*, 670-71, 674, 1567.
 See Justice and police
 — Repton, 2408
 — serjeants, 3017 *a*
 — style, 2107 *a*
 Kingsford, C. L., works by:
 Chronicles of London, 1665 *a*
 Early Biographies of Henry V., 1789, 1814
 First English Life of Henry V., 1814
 Hardyng's Chronicle, 1787
 Henry V., 2882 *a*
 Historical Literature, [p. 329]
 Peckham's Tractatus Tres, 2256
 Poems, 2751
 Sir Otho de Grandison, 2835 *b*
 Song of Lewes, 2755
 Stow's Survey, 1025
 Kingsthorpe, 2553
 Kingston-upon-Hull, 827, 1175, 1177, 1187 *a*, 1209, 2721 *a*
 Kingston-upon-Thames, 1098, 2635, [p. 700]
 Kingswood abbey, [p. 700]; forest, 909; St. Mary, 2385 *b*
 Kirby, T. F., works by:
 Annals, 3202
 Conveyancing, 1883
 Wykeham's Register, 2398
 Kirk, E. F. Essex Fines, 2060
 — J. F., works by:
 Allibone's Dictionary, 53
 Charles the Bold, 2898
 — R. E. G., works by:
 Accounts of Abingdon, 2271
 Essex Fines, 2060
 Kirkby, John de, [p. 482], 2191
 Kirkby's Quest, 871, [§ 55]
 Kirkcudbrightshire, [p. 67]
 Kirklees, 2710
 Kirkpatrick, John. Religious Orders, 1031
 Kirkstall abbey, 1177 *b*, 2724-7
 Kirsch, J. P. Hergenröther's Handbuch, 752
 Kitchin, G. W., works by:
 Catalogus, 533
 Compotus Rolls, 1437, 2394
 Consuetudinary, 2395
 Manor of Manydown, 2389
 Northern Convocation, 626
 St. Giles Fair, 2393
 Winchester, 826
 Kitson, F. R. Charters, 2724
 Kittredge, G. L. Ballads, 2753
 Klemm, Theodor. Investiturstreit, 3110
 Klerk, Jan de. Rymkronyk, 1806
 Klump, Wilhelm. Handwerkernamen, 3224 *a*
 Knaresborough, 2730
 Kneller, K. A. Richard Löwenherz, 2819
 Knight service, 739, 2827, 2952, 3019 *a*

- Knighthage, 319
 Knighthood, 330 *a*, 1229, 2758, [p. 647, § 69 *b*]
 Knighton, Henry. *Chronicon*, 1807
 Knights' fees, 996, 1891, [p. 427], 1979, [§ 55], 2406, 2484, 2549, 2642, 2652, [p. 647]
 Knights hospitallers, knights of St. John, or knights of Malta. *See* Hospitaliers
 — of Peterborough, 1891
 — of the garter, 288
 — templars. *See* Templars
 Knowle, 2685
 Knowles, Rev. Canon. *Charters* (tr.), 2301 *a*
 Knox, H. T. Tuam, Killala, etc., 953 *a*
 Knytlinga Saga, 1387
 Koch, H. Bonifatius, [p. 321]
 — Hugo. Richard von Cornwall, 2836
 — John. Chaucer MSS., 2757
 Köhler, G. *Kriegswesen*, 712
 — J. J. Grein's *Sprachschatz*, 191
 Körtling, Gustav, works by :
 Beitrag, 1832
 Französische Studien, 200 *a*
 Grundriss, [p. 598]
 Roman de Rou, 1805, 1859
 Kolderup-Rosenvinge, J. L. A. *Versio Antiqua*, 1403
 Kovalevsky, or Kowalewsky, M. M., 3054 ; works by :
 Istoriya, 694
 Ökonomische Entwicklung, 1197 *a*
 Kramer, Stella, works by :
 Amalgamation, 3224 *b*
 Craft Gilds, 3224 *b*
 Krautwald, Heinrich. *Layamons Brut*, 1809
 Krehbiel, E. B. *The Interdict*, 3081
 Kriehm, George, works by :
 Monk of Evesham's Chronicle, 1797
 Popular Uprisings, 2864
 Revolt in 1381, 1714, 2865 *a*
 Rising in 1450, 1785, 2899
 Krom, N. J. *De Populis Germanis*, 1506
 Krüger, Emil. *Die Limesanlagen*, 1284 *a*
 Krusch, Bruno, works by :
 Admann's Vita Columbani, 1454
 Passiones Vitaeque, 1454
 Kuhlmann, Bernhard. *Bonifatius*, 1644
 Kunstmann, Friedrich. *Pönitentialbücher*, 1425
 Kunze, Karl, works by :
 Hanseakten, 2798
 Urkundenbuch, 2799
 Kupferschmidt, Max. *Winchester-Annalen*, 1349
 Kurth, Godefroid. *St. Boniface*, [p. 321]
 Kymry. *See* Wales
 Kyre Park, 2702 *a*
 Kyteler, Alice, 2244
- LABARTE, Jules. *Arts Industriels*, 408
 Labbe, Philippe. *Vigeois's Chronica*, 1856
 La Borderie, Arthur de, works by :
 Etudes, 1370, 1375
 Histoire de Bretagne, [p. 611]
 La Date de Gildas, 1370
 Les Bretons, 1515
 Labourers, statutes of, 1201, 2083 *a*, 2981
 Labouring classes, 1200, 1231, [§ 62 *b*], 2981, [§ 69 *c*]
 Lackford hundred, 1972-3
 Lacock abbey, 1146, 2687 *a*
 La Curne de Sainte-Palaye, J. B., 1853 *a* ; works by :
 Dictionnaire, 205
 Mémoires, 2756
 Vœux du Héron, 2756
 Lacy, Edmund, 2215, 2317 ; Register, 2315
 — Henry de, 2462, 2667
 Lacy inquisition, 2180, 2461
 Ladenbauer, W. F. König Johann, 3081
 Laenland, 1416
 Laeti, 1547
 Laforêt, J. B. *Histoire d'Alcuin*, 1625
 Lahmen, 1568
 Laing, David. *Wyntoun's Chronicle*, 1869
 — Henry. *Catalogue*, 272
 — Samuel. *Heimskringla* (tr.), 1384
 Lair, Jules. *Guillaume de Jumièges*, 1805
 Lake-dwellings, 1253
 La Marche, comte de, 2829, 2833
 Lamb, John, 3189
 Lambard, William, works by :
 Archaeionomia, [p. 259]
 Eirenachra, 2964 *a*
 Lambert, H. C. M. *Banstead*, 1100 *a*
 — J. M. *Gild Life*, 827
 Lamberton, [p. 700]
 Lambeth library, 487, 489, 501, [p. 88], 518, 520, 525, [p. 604], 2777, [p. 700]
 — wills, 2777
 Lamond, Elizabeth. *Walter of Henley*, 2801
 Lampe, Karl. *Die Schlacht bei Mautpertuis*, [p. 647]
 Lancashire, 2160
 antiquities, [p. 67], 1294
 bibliography, 77
 Domesday, [pp. 407-9], 1884, 1902 *a*
 feet of fines, 2067 *a*, 2454
 inquests post mortem, 2174-80
 journals, societies, etc., 120 *a*, 146-8*a*, 558*a*-60
 local history, 835, 839, 982-95, 2022, 2858, 2943
 — records, 2448-80, 2716
 pipe and plea rolls, 1925 *a* 2067
 place-names, 352
 subsidy rolls, [p. 427], 1956-7

- Lancaster :**
 church, 2472
 duchy, [p. 79], 473, 833, 982,
 1994, 2042, [p. 465], 2448-62,
 2618, 2733, 2766
 forest, 2022
 house, 367, 636, 1745, 1786,
 1807, 1862, 1873, 2300, [§ 63]
 town, 993, 2472 *a*
 — Thomas, earl of, 2460 *a*
 — W. T., works by :
 Coucher Book of Kirkstall, 2725
 Court Rolls of Thorner, 2742 *b*
- Land laws.** *See* Tenures of land
- Landboe**, 2386
- Land-books**, [p. 267]
- Landewi**, 2658
- Landgavel**, 2385
- Landor**, W. N. Alrewas Court Rolls,
 2609 *a*
- Lanercost**, 1749
- Lanfranc**, lives of, 1768, 2245, 3079,
 3138-40; opera, 2245; statutes of,
 793, 2245
- Lang**, Andrew. Scotland, 2807
- Langdale**, Henry, [p. 78], 467
- John. Documents, 2435
- Langebek**, Jacob. *Scriptores*, 585
- Langfeldt**, Margarete. Steffen's Lohn-
 arbeiter (tr.), 3231
- Langham**, Simon, 3140 *a*
- Langland**, William, 2759
- Langley abbey**, [p. 700]
- Langlois**, C. V., works by :
 Ancient Correspondence, 2105
 Archives, 471
 Introduction, 10
 Manuel, 23
 Nova Curie, 2105
 Philippe III., 2837
 Templiers, 3105
- Langtoft**, Peter. Chronicle, 590, 1808
- Langton**, manor of, 2489
- John. Reports, 2503
- Stephen, 1830, 3081, 3141
- William. Inquisitions, 2174
- Lanigan**, John. Ecclesiastical History,
 951
- Lanore**, Maurice. Bayeux Tapestry,
 2139
- Lansdowne Feodary**, 2178
- MSS., [p. 87], 512
- Lapidarium Septentrionale**, 1285
- Lappenberg**, J. M., works by :
 Adam of Bremen's Gesta, 1356
 Geschichte von England, 633
- Lapsley**, G. T., works by :
 Account Roll, 2329
 Boldon Book (tr.), 1898
 Commons and Statute of York,
 2934 *a*
 Cornage and Drengage, 3050
 Palatine of Durham, 893
 Problem of the North, 827 *a*
- Larking**, L. B., works by :
 Custumal, 2642
- Larking**, L. B.—*continued*
 Domesday of Kent, 1902
 Fabric Roll, 2444
 Hospitallers, 2199
 Pedes Finium, 2066
 Rent Roll, 2426
- La Roncière**, Charles de, works by :
 Blocus Continental, 2992 *a*
 Invasion Anglaise, 2882 *a*
 Marine Française, 2992 *a*
 Quatrième Guerre Navale,
 2992 *a*
- Larson**, L. M., works by :
 Canute, 1528 *a*
 King's Household, 1586 *a*
- Lascelles**, Rowley. Liber Munerum,
 2024, 2129
- Latham**, R. G., works by :
 Ethnology, 1250
 Germania, 1320
- Lathbury**, Thomas, works by :
 Collier's History, 744
 Convocation, 766
- Latimer**, John, works by :
 Calendar of Charters, 2373
 Maire of Bristowe, 2375
 Merchant Venturers, 3225 *b*
- Latin language**, [§ 4 *c*], 1308, [pp.
 325, 335], 2453
 — writers, 592, [§§ 29, 32]
- Lau**, Thaddæus. Magna Charta, 2015
- Laugharne**, 2653
- Laughlin**, J. L. Legal Procedure, 1491
- Launceston**, 867, [p. 700]
- Launditch** hundred, 1027
- Laurence**, P. M. Primogeniture, 3008
- Laurentius Dunelmensis**. Dialogi, 2334
- Laveleye**, Emile de. De la Propriété,
 1337
- Lavissee**, Ernest. Histoire de France,
 [pp. 611, 622, 628]
- Law**, history of, 36, 48, 96, 98, 495,
 550, 641, [§ 17 *c*], 683, [§§ 20, 22],
 774, 1118, 1234, 1240, 1270, 1324 *a*,
 1427, 1491, 1494, 1497-8, 1501,
 1504, [§§ 45, 49, 52], 2332, 2804,
 2808, 2824, 2959 *c*, [§§ 67, 69 *a*].
See Canon law; Roman law
- maritime, 2145, 2391 *c*, 2956
- merchant, 2046 *b*, 2374, 3226 *a*
- Law**, Alice. Nouveaux-riches, 3225
- Lawford** hall, 902 *a*
- Lawlor**, H. J., works by :
 Calendar of Christ Church,
 Dublin, 2413
 — of Ossory, 2421 *a*
 MSS. of Jonas's Vita Columbani,
 1454 *a*
 Register of Sweteman, 2408 *b*
- Lawrence**, Arne, [p. 284]
- P. H. Court Rolls, 2637
- of Somercote, 2261 *a*
- Lawrie**, A. C., works by :
 Annals, [p. 105]
 Charters, 2096
- Laws**, [§§ 36, 51 *b*]. *See* Legislation

- Laws, Edward. Little England, 1134
 Lawsuits, 2323 *b*, 2549
 Law-writers, [§ 49, p. 718]
 Lawyers, 1233, 2758
 Layamon. Brut, 1809
 Lea, H. C., works by:
 Celibacy, 806
 Confession, 807
 Superstition, 695
 — J. W. Bishops' Oath, 808
 Leabhar Breac, 2218
 — na g-Ceart, 1395
 Leach, A. F., works by:
 Beverley Documents, 2716 *a*
 Clerical Strike, 2719
 Educational Charters, [p. 606]
 Fabric Roll, 2719
 Memorials of Beverley, 2719
 Schools, 3203
 Visitations, 2564
 Winchester College, 3203
 Yorkshire Schools, 2711
 — H. G. Norwegian Church, 3089
 Leadam, I. S., 3054; works by:
 Bondage, 3049
 Copyholders, 3049
 Inquisition of 1517, 3048
 Mirror of Justices, 1875
 Star Chamber Cases, 2046 *a*
 Leadman, A. D. H. Proelia, 2993
 Leases, 989 *b*, 2390 *a*, 2518
 Leathes, S. M. Grace Book A, 2793
 Le Beau, Jean. Chronique, 1810
 Le Bel, Jean. Chroniques, 1811
 Leber, Constant. Collection, 2845 *b*
 Le Cacheux, Paul. Chancellerie, 2113 *a*
 Lechler, G. V., works by:
 Grosseteste, 3133
 Wiclif, 3168
 Leclercq, Henri, works by:
 Dictionnaire d'Archéologie, 3964
 Hefe's Histoire des Conciles
 (tr.), 761
 Lecointre-Dupont. Jean Sans-Terre,
 2837 *a*
 Leconfield, Lord, MSS. of, [p. 700]
 Le Convent, 2341
 Le Couteux, Carolus. Annales, [p. 491]
 Lecoy de la Marche, Albert. Sceaux,
 273
 Lederede, Richard, 2212
 Lee, F. G., works by:
 Church of Thame, 1058 *a*
 Glossary, 749
 — Sidney. Dictionary of Biography, 305
 — W. L. M. History of Police, 695 *a*
 Leechdoms, 1485
 Leeds (York), 2715
 — castle (Kent), 977
 Leet, 1579, 2408, 2459, 2543, 2546,
 2552, 2607 *a*, 2681 *a*, 2764, 2937,
 2970 *a*, 2982
 Le Fèvre, Jean. Chronique, 1812
 Lefèvre-Pontalis, Germain, works by:
 Episodes, 2899 *a*
 Morosini's Chronique, 1812
 Legal history. *See* Law
 — procedure, 652, 1409, 1491, [p. 444],
 2959 *c*. *See* Justice and police
 — terms, glossary of, [p. 38]
 Legat, William. Register, 2346
 Leges, [pp. 258–60], 1404–7, 1773
 Legg, J. W., works by:
 Coronation Orders, 2218 *a*
 Inventories, 2429 *a*, 2525
 — L. G. W. Coronation Records, 2218 *a*
 Legge, A. O. Richard III., 2910
 Legislation, 1193, 1201, [§ 36], 1490,
 1504, [§ 51, p. 606, § 65]. *See* Laws
 Le Gros, Gervaise. Assizes, 557
 Lehmann, Joseph. Johann Ohne Land,
 2838 *a*
 — Karl. Abhandlungen, 1587
 Leibnitz, G. G. Tilbury's Otia Im-
 perialia, 1847
 Leicester, borough of, 996–7, 2482,
 2485, 2487, [p. 700]
 — earl of, MSS. of, [p. 700]
 Leicestershire:
 Domesday, etc., [p. 409], 1884,
 1891, 1903
 journals and societies, 105,
 149–50
 local history, 816, 839, 996–7
 — records, 2481–7 *a*, [p. 702]
 subsidy roll, 1958
 Leighton, Stanley. Records of Oswes-
 try, 2583
 — W. A. Chronicles of Shrewsbury,
 2580 *a*
 Leinster, [p. 46], 1705, 1842
 — duke of, MSS. of, [p. 700]
 Leist, Friedrich. Urkundenlehre, 235
 Leitzmann, J. J. Bibliotheca, 369
 Leix, 1353
 Le Laboureur, Jean. Histoire de
 Charles VI. (tr.), 1754
 Leland, John, 52; Commentarii, 34
 Lemcke, Georg. Beiträge, 2836
 Lemoine, Jean. Richard Lescot's
 Chronique, 1753 *b*
 Le Neve, John. Fasti, 809
 Lenihan, Maurice. Limerick, 962
 Lenton priory, 1050 *a*
 Lenz, Max. König Sigismund, 1789,
 2883
 Leo, Heinrich. Rectitudines, 349, 1401
 Leonard, G. H. Jews, 3066
 — Henrietta. Fredericq's Study of
 History (tr.), 6
 Le Prévost, Auguste. Orderic Vital's
 Historia, 1826 *a*
 Le Romeyn, John. Register, 2749
 Le Roux, J. Delaville, works by:
 Cartulaire, 2195
 Les Hospitaliers, 3104 *a*
 Mélanges, 3104 *a*
 Le Roux de Lincy, A. J. V., works by:
 S. Thomas de Cantorbéry, 2231
 Wace's Brut, 1859
 Lescot, Richard. Chronique, 1753 *b*
 Lesort, André. Monstrelet, 1818

- Lestrangle, Guillaume de, 1858
 Le Strange, Hamon. Norfolk Lists, 1032
 L'Estrange, John, works by :
 Calendar, 2541
 Norfolk Wills, 2545
 Lethaby, W. R. London, 1009 *a*
 Lettenhove, Kervyn de. Froissart's Chroniques, 1777
 Letter-books, 1357, 2219, 2346, 2504, 2513
 Letters, historical, 612, 629, 1357, [§ 38 *d*], 1760, 1765, 1830, [§§ 53, 56 *d*, pp. 513-14], 2281, 2300, 2317, 2332, 2343, 2383, 2504-5, 2531, 2572, 2628, 2658 *a*, 2713, [§ 58 *b*], 2779-80, [app. B]
 Levens, 2722
 Lévéque, Louis. St. Augustin, 1637
 Levison, Wilhelm. Vitæ S. Bonifatii, [p. 281]
 Lewes, 586, 1105, 1975, 2645, 2648 ; battle of, 1836, 1868, 2755, [§ 61] ; Song of, 2755
 Lewin, Thomas. Invasion of Britain, 1304
 Lewis, David. Notes, 2677
 — E. A., works by :
 Decay of Tribalism, 1113 *a*
 Development of Industry, 3225 *a*
 Snowdonia, 1134 *a*
 — F. B. Surrey Fines, 2080
 — G. R. Stannaries, 1215 *a*
 — Hubert. Ancient Laws, 641, 1113
 — John, works by :
 Life of Pecock, 3149
 Wicliffe, 3169
 — Percival. Forests, 681
 — Samuel. Dictionary, 361
 — Timothy, works by :
 Glossary, [p. 38]
 Laws of Howell Dda, 1396
 Lewis Glyn Cothi, 2760
 Lewisham, 558
 Leybourne-Popham, F. W., MSS. of, [p. 695]
 Leyden library, 1482 *a*
 L'Huillier, A. St. Thomas, 3123
 Liability, 659
 Libau, Gustav. König Eduard III., [p. 598]
 Libell of Englishe Policye, 2800
 Liber Albus, London, 2514
 — Assisarum, 2053
 — Custumarum, London, 2514
 — de Antiquis Legibus, 1773
 — de Hyda, 1373
 — de Illustribus Henricis, 1731
 — Eliensis, 1372
 — Exemplorum, 2214 *a*
 — Feodorum. See Testa de Nevill
 — Garderobæ, 1940 *a*
 — Horn, 2514
 — Landavensis, 2674
 — Luciani, 2290
 — Melorum, 2235
 — Liber Munerum, 2024, 2129
 — Niger Alani, 2412
 — Niger Scaccarii, [§ 50 *b*]
 — Pontificalis, 2215
 — Regalis, 2216
 — Rubeus de Scaccario, [§ 50 *b*]
 — Winton, 1901
 See Book
 Liberate rolls, [§ 50 *d*]
 Libraries, 463, 487, 489, [§ 13], 786 *a*, 787 *a*, 790, 1059, [p. 279], 2099, 3160 *a*. See libraries by name
 Lichfield, 613, 820 *b*, 1083, 2496, 2621, 2623-4, 2625, 2626, [p. 700]
 Lichtenstein, Walter. Separation of Jurisdiction, 3089
 Liebermann, Felix, works by :
 Anselm, 3111
 Articuli Willelmi, 2016
 Consiliatio Cnuti, 1402
 Constitutiones de Foresta, 682, 1408
 Coronation Charter, 2017
 Dema, 1398
 Dialogus de Scaccario, 1831, 1915
 Dunsæte, 1400
 Englische Gilde, 1566
 Friedensgilde, [p. 260], 1566
 Friedlosigkeit, 1576
 Gerefa, 1399
 Geschichte Byrhtnoths, 1529
 Geschichtsquellen, 586
 Gesetze, 1391
 Heinrich von Huntingdon, 1801
 Instituta Cnuti, 1403
 Kesselfang, 1576
 Lanfranc, 2245
 Leges Anglorum, 1404
 — Edwardi, 1405
 — Henrici, 1406
 Leis Willelme, 1407
 Lewes Priory, 586
 Literatur, 90
 Magister Vacarius, 3210
 National Assembly, [p. 313]
 Ostenglische Geschichtsquellen, 1371, 1747, 1780, 2552
 Quadripartitus, 1409
 Rectitudines, 1401
 Reginald von Canterbury, 3129
 Scriptores, 594
 Textus Roffensis, 2446
 Ueber Eadmer, 1768
 Wulfstan und Cnut, 1433
 Zu den Gesetzen, [p. 259]
 Lightwood, J. M. Treatise, 729
 Limerick, 440 *a*, 953 *a*, 962, [p. 700]
 Lincoln, city and diocese of, 109, 820 *b*, 823, 2242, 2484, 2490-96, 3060, 3136, [p. 700] ; battle of, 1794 ; parliament of, 2934
 — Aaron of, [p. 657]
 — countess of, 2801
 — Hugh, bishop of. See Hugh, St.
 — Hugh of, 2254

- Lincolnshire, 1536, 1742
 bibliography, 77 *a*
 Domesday, etc., [p. 409], 1884,
 1904, 2488 *a*
 feet of fines, 2068, 2488 *a*
 feudal tenures, 2180 *a*, 2488 *a*
 journals and societies, 105, 138,
 151, 561
 local history, 816, 839, 997 *a*–
 1002
 — records, 997 *a*, 997 *c*, 999,
 1001, 2487 *b*–2500, [p. 702]
 pipe rolls, 2488 *a*
 subsidy roll, 2488 *a*
- Linder, N. Heimskringla, 1384
- Lindisfarne, 1045 *a*, 1352, 1618
- Lindkvist, Harald. Place-names, [p.
 59]
- Lindsay, John, works by :
 Coinage of Heptarchy, 390
 — of Ireland, 379
 — W. S. Merchant Shipping, 1216
- Lindsey, 1891, 1904
- Linen trade, 1226
- Lingard, John, works by :
 Anglo-Saxon Church, 1595
 Charters of Preston, 2474
 History of England, 634
- Lingelbach, W. E. Merchant Adven-
 turers, 3225 *b*
- Lipscomb, George. Buckingham, 850
- Lisieux, Arnulf. Epistolæ, 2229, 2248
- Liskeard, 865
- L'Isle, barony of, 3034, [p. 700]
- Lismore, 609
- Lists and Indexes, Public Record Office,
 473
- Liswini. See Lysworney
- Literature, history of, [§ 2], 126, 304,
 787, 789, 1240, [pp. 253–4, 273,
 289–90], 1595, [pp. 326–9], 2099,
 [p. 598], 3205
- Litteræ regum, [p. 464]
- Little, A. G., works by :
 Bacon Essays, [p. 669]
 Bacon's Opus Tertium, 2227
 Black Death, 2858
 Eccleston's Chronicle, 2201
 Gesiths, 1550
 Grey Friars, 1059
 History, [p. 7]
 Initia Operum Latinorum, 502 *a*
 Liber Exemplorum, 2214 *a*
 List of Bacon's Works, 2227 *a*
 Medieval Wales, 1113 *a*
 Peckham's Tractatus Tres, 2256
 Provincial Ministers, 3098
 — Priors, 3098
- William. See Newburgh, William
- Little Black Book of the Exchequer,
 1916
- Hadham, 931
- Littlehales, Henry, works by :
 Old Service-books, 2213
 St. Mary at Hill, 2512
- Littleport, 1878, 2283
- Littleton, Sir Thomas. Tenures, 649,
 1876
- Liturgy, 396 *a*, 546, 749, 811, 1608,
 1638, 2213, 2319, 2496, 2699. See
 Ritual
- Liveing, H. G. D. Romsey Abbey, 924 *a*
- Liverani, Francesco. Spicilegium Li-
 berianum, 2248
- Livre de Reis, 1813
- Liverpool, 148 *a*, 352, 559 *a*, 989 *a*–*b*,
 991, 2468–71
- Livery companies, 1005, 1008–9
- Livett, R. G. C. Herringwell Docu-
 ments, 2632 *b*
- Livy, Titus, works by :
 Vita et Gesta Henrici V., 1789,
 1814
 — Henrici V., 1814
- Llan Stephan MSS., [p. 700]
- Llancarvan, Caradoc of, works by :
 Chronicle, 1728
 Historie of Cambria, [p. 192]
- Llandaff, 820 *b*, 1122, 2674
- Llangonydd, 2652
- Llantrisant, 2652
- Llantwit, 2652
- Llanwrin MSS., [p. 700]
- Llewellyn, prince of Wales, 2137
- Lloyd, Edward. Tenants-in-capite, 2183
- Eleanor. Poll-tax Returns, 1980 *a*
- Humphrey. Caradoc of Llancar-
 van's Cambria (tr.), [p. 192]
- J. E., works by :
 History of Wales, etc., 1113 *a*
 Lewis's Laws of Wales, 641
- J. Y. W. Powys Fadog, 1114
- Llywelyn ap Gruffydd, 1113 *a*
- Local annals, [§ 57]
- history and government, [§§ 2 *d*, 3,
 24, 44, 57]
- journals, [§ 3]
- records, [§§ 15 *b*, 57]
- societies, [§§ 3, 15]
- Loch Cé, 1711
- Lock, B. F. Cartulary (tr.), 2323 *b*
- Lockhart, Charles. Hampshire, 918
- Loders priory, 2323 *a*
- Lodge, E. C. Black Prince, 1734
- Edmund. Peerage, 320
- H. C., works by :
 Land-law, 1491
 Last Plantagenet, 2911
- Löher, Franz von. Archivlehre, [p. 79]
- Loftie, W. J. London, 826, 1010
- Logeman, Henri. Rule of St. Benet,
 1439
- W. S. Regularis Concordia, 1438
- Lohmann, Friedrich. Wollindustrie,
 1223
- Lohmeyer, Karl. Paoli's Grundriss
 (tr.), 240
- Loisne, Auguste de. Bataille d'Azin-
 court, 2994
- Lollards, 1745, 1807, 1861, 2253, 2257,
 [p. 510], 2756, 2867, 2872–3, 3148,
 [pp. 676–8]

- Lolme, J. L. de, [p. 122]
 London, bishop of, [p. 700]; chron-
 iclers of, [p. 328], 1665 *a*,
 1671 *a*, 1690, 1697, 1702,
 1715, 1738-40, 1763, 1771,
 1773, 1785-6; history of,
 826, 836, 839, 1003-25 *b*,
 1293, 2756, 2826 *a*, 2828,
 3220, 3228 *b*; journals and
 societies of, *III*, 151*a*-3;
 records of, 1007, 1014, 1017,
 1397, 1959, 2069, 2501-26,
 2773, [p. 700]
 Allhallows, London Wall, 2502
 Bartholomew fair, 1218, 1225
 British Museum, 54-4 *a*, 254-5,
 257, 267, 387, 389, 487, 489,
 [§ 13, pp. 259, 440], 2372, [p.
 698]
 College of Arms, [p. 88], 519
 companies, 1005, 1008-9, 1025 *a*,
 1025 *b*, 2507-10
 frithgild, [p. 260], 1566
 Gray's Inn, 3198 *b*
 grey friars, 1740
 Holy Trinity, 1803
 Inner Temple, [p. 88], 523, 3201,
 [p. 700]
 Inns of chancery, 3201, 3206 *a*
 Jewry, 3064
 Lambeth. *See* Lambeth
 Lincoln's Inn, [p. 88], 521, 2795-
 2796, 3072, 3205 *a*
 London Library, 54 *a*, 591
 Middle Temple, 524, 3201
 St. Bartholomew, 2503
 St. Katharine, 1006
 St. Mary at Hill, 2512
 St. Michael, Cornhill, 2502
 St. Paul's, 754, 1007, 1012,
 1020-22, 1697, 1702, 2516-22,
 [p. 700]
 St. Peter, Cheapside, 2512
 — — Cornhill, [p. 700]
 — — Westminster, 2428 *a*
 Savoy, 2501
 Society of Antiquaries, *III*,
 [pp. 67, 88], 522, 1590, 1901
 staple, 3223; Staple Inn, 3206 *a*
 Tottenham, 1017
 Tower, [p. 77], 482-3, 1003,
 [p. 440], 2000, 2101, 2515
 Westminster. *See* Westminster
 — Hildebrand de, 1976
 — John of, 1758
 London County Council, 1025, 2635 *a*
 Long Melford, 1093
 — Sutton, 2388
 Longchamp, William, 2751, 2826 *a*,
 3145
 Longman, William. Edward III.,
 2853
 Longnon, Auguste. Atlas, 363 *a*
 Longstaffe, W. H. D. Halmota, 2342
 Longuemare, Elie. Lanfranc, 3139 *a*
 Lonsdale, H. W. Costume, [p. 74]
 Loofs, Friedrich. *Antiquæ Ecclesiæ*,
 1604
 Lorenz, Friedrich. Alcuin, 1626
 — Ottokar, works by:
 Geschichtsquellen, 30
 Geschichtswissenschaft, *II*
 Lehrbuch, 307
 Lorimer, Peter. Lechler's Wiclif (tr.),
 3168
 Lorraine, [p. 298]
 — Albert of, 2826 *a*
 Loserth, Johann, works by:
 Die Ältesten Streitschriften
 Wiclifs, 3083
 Hus und Wiclif, 3170
 Späteres Mittelalter, [p. 676]
 Studien, 3083
 Wiclifs Sendschreiben, etc., 3083
 Wyclif's Activity, 3171
 Losinga, Herbert de. *Epistolæ*, etc.,
 2249-50
 Lostwithiel, [p. 700]
 Lot, Ferdinand, works by:
 Gildas, 1370
 Nennius, 1375
 Loth, Joseph, works by:
 L'Emigration, 1515
 Triads (tr.), 1489
 Vocabulaire, 215 *l*
 Lotharingia. *See* Lorraine
 Lothian, marquess of, MSS. of, [pp. 696,
 700]
 Lothlingland hundred, 2187 *a*
 Louis IV., of Germany, 2805
 — VIII., of France, 1753 *a*, 1773, 2840
 Lounsbury, T. R. Studies, 2757
 Louth, 143 *a*
 Louth Park abbey, 1744
 Low, J. L. Durham, 820 *b*
 — S. J. M. Dictionary, 39
 — Sampson. Catalogue, 57
 Lowe, W. I. Considerations, 2846 *a*
 Lower, M. A., works by:
 Chronicle of Battel (tr.), 1751
 Latin Roll (tr.), 2649
 Patronimica, 340
 Surnames, 339
 Lowndes, G. A., MSS. of, [p. 700]
 — W. T. Manual, 58
 Lowth, Robert. William of Wykeham,
 3179
 Luard, H. R., works by:
 Annales Monastici, 1664
 Cotton's Historia, etc., 1760
 England and Rome, 3084
 Flores Historiarum, 1774
 Grosseteste's Epistolæ, 2243
 Lives of Edward the Confessor,
 1378
 Paris's Chronica, 1830
 Tayster's Chronica, 1844
 Lubbesthorpe, [p. 700]
 Lubbock, John. Pre-historic Times,
 1251
 Lubimenko, Inna. Jean de Bretagne,
 2845 *a*

- Luca, John de. *Annales*, 3101
 Lucas, Charles. *Great Charter*, 2476
 — H. W. King John and Innocent III., 3081
 Luce, Siméon, works by :
 Chronique des Quatre Premiers Valois, 1753 *c*
 — *du Mont-Saint-Michel*, 1753 *c*
 Froissart's Chroniques, 1777
 Luchaire, Achille, works by :
 Innocent III., 3081
 Jean Sans Terre, 2833
 Lucian, monk of St. Werburgh's, 2290
 Lucius, Gratianus, 1782
 Luders, Alexander, works by :
 French Language, 206
 Henry V., 2884
 Parliament, 2935
 Statutes, 2025
 Ludlow, 2579-80
 Luffman, John. *Charters* (tr.), 2511
 Luhmann, Adolf. *Layamon*, 1809
 Lukis, W. C. *Monuments*, 1252
 Lull, archbishop of Mainz, [p. 281], 1642
 Lumby, J. R., works by :
 Bede's Historia, 1355
 Higden's Polychronicon, 1793
 Knighton, 1807
 More's Richard III., 1819
 Lunt, W. E., works by :
 Financial System, 3089
 Norwich Taxation, 2208 *a*
 Papal Annates, 2845 *a*
 — *Collector*, 2845 *a*
 Luschin von Ebengreuth, Arnold.
 Allgemeine Münzkunde, 379 *a*
 Luton, 842
 Luxemburg, Anna von, 2875
 Lydd, [p. 700]
 Lydgate, John, 1669, 1738, 2756
 Lyell, A. H. *Architectural Remains*, [p. 219]
 Lyle, E. K. *Office of Bishop*, 3089
 Lyme, 1292
 Lyminge, 2439
 Lynch, John. *Cambrensis Eversus*, 1782
 — William, works by :
 Elections, 2936
 Institutions, 3013
 Lyndwood, William, 767 ; *Provinciale*, 622
 Lynn Regis, 1034, 1671 *a*, 1962, 2548, [p. 700]
 Lyon, Hugh of, 3111
 — John. *Dover*, 976
 — William. *Finchampstead*, 847
 Lyons, P. A., works by :
 Cartularium, 2406
 Two Compoti, 2462
 Whitaker's Whalley, 995
 Lyons, Samuel, works by :
 Model Merchant, 3226
 Reliquiz, 1286
 Roll of Expenses, 1944
 Lyons, Samuel—*continued*
 Roll of Purchases, 1938
 Rotulus Familie, 1939
 Lysworney, 2652
 Lyte, H. C. M., works by :
 Dunster, 1075 *a*
 Eton College, 3204
 Rolls Chapel, 474
 University of Oxford, 3188
 Lyttelton, George. *Henry II.*, 2820
 — Lord, MSS. of, 2701 [p. 700]
 MAASSEN, Friedrich. *Canonisches Recht*, 770
 Mabillon, Jean, works by :
 Acta Sanctorum, 601
 Annales, 788
 De Re Diplomatica, 236
 Mac Airt, Cormac. *Book of Aicill*, 1394
 Macalister, R. A. S. *Studies*, 1488
 McArthur, E. A. *Oman's Great Revolt*, 2865 *a*
 Macaulay, G. C., works by :
 Froissart's Chronicles (tr.), 1777
 Gower's Works, 2758
 MacCaffrey, Jacob. *Black Book of Limerick*, 953 *a*
 MacCarthy, Bartholomew, works by :
 Annals of Ulster, 1713
 Synchronisms, 1367
 McCaul, John. *Inscriptions*, 1287
 Macclesfield, 860
 McClure, Edmund, works by :
 Atlas, 364
 Place-names, 349 *a*
 MacColl, Malcolm, 767
 MacConmidhe, Gilla-Brighde. *Poem*, 1814 *a*
 McCracken, H. N. *Lydgate's Poems*, 1738
 MacCuileannain, Cormac, 1395
 Macdonald, G. W. *Holbeach*, 1000
 — George. *Roman Wall*, 1277
 Macfadyen, Dugald. *Alfred*, 1532 *a*
 MacFirbis, Duaid (Dubhaltach Mac Firbisigh), works by :
 Annals, 1353, 1710
 Formorians, 1523 *a*
 MacGeoghegan, Connell. *Annals of Clonmacnoise* (tr.), 1707
 Machado, Roger, [p. 708]
 McIlwain, C. H., works by :
 High Court of Parliament, 2936*a*
 Law in Magna Carta, [p. 444]
 Mackay, H. J. H. *Robinson on Gavelkind*, 733
 — Macintosh. *Dictionary*, 215 *j*
 — Thomas. *Nicholls's Poor Law*, 1234
 McKechnie, W. S. *Magna Carta*, 2017 *a*
 Mackenzie, J. D. *Castles*, 829
 — W. M., works by :
 Bannockburn, 2993 *a*
 The Bruce, 1718
 Mackeson, H. B., MSS. of, [p. 701]
 Mackie, J. D. *Adrien IV.*, 3137 *a*

- Mackinder, H. J. *British Seas*, [p. 58]
 Mackinlay, J. B. *St. Edmund*, 1530
 Mackinnon, James. *Edward III.*, 2853
 MacLauchlan, Henry, works by :
 Roman Roads, 1288
 — *Wall*, 1289
 Watling Street, 1288
 MacLaurin, R. C. *Realty*, 729 a
 Maclean, John, works by :
 Accounts of St. Ewen's, 2376
 Aid of 20 Edward III., 1951
 Berkeley MSS., 916, 3042
 Knights' Fees, 2169
 Pedes Finium, 2061
 Perambulation, 2381
 Poll-tax, 1950
 Trigg Minor, 866
 Maclear, G. F., works by :
 Christian Missions, 810
 Conversion of the West, 1616
 Mac Lieg, 1380
 M'Loughlin, W. *Adrian IV.*, 3087
 McMurrough, Dermot, 1842
 MacNeill, Muircheartach, 1476 a
 Macpherson, David, works by :
 Annals, 1198
 Wyntoun's Chronicle, 1869
 Macray, W. D., works by :
 Annals, 526
 Calendar of Charters, 2391
 Catalogus, 530
 Charters of Salisbury, 2694
 Chronicon Abbatie Ramesiensis, 1357
 — *de Evesham*, 2700
 Manual, 47
 Notes, 2786
 Register, 2787
 Macro, Cox, 2593
 Madan, Falconer, works by :
 Books in MS., 237
 Catalogue, 532
 Oxford Books, 80 a
 Rough List, 2571
 Madden, Frederic, works by :
 Abbreviatio Chronicorum, 1674
 Havelok, 1733
 Layamon's Brut, 1809
 Page's Poem, 1829
 Paris's Historia Minor, 1830
 Poem on New Ross, 2422
 Political Poems, 2754
 Silvestre's Palæography (tr.), 264
 Maddison, A. R., works by :
 Chronicle of Louth Park (tr.), 1744
 Court Rolls, 2488
 Rental, 2499
 Tournays of Caenby, 3026 a
 Madge, S. J. *Inquisitions*, 2167 a
 Madox, Thomas, works by :
 Baronia, 2959, 3014
 Dialogus, 1915
 Disceptatio Epistolaris, 1919
 Firma Burgi, 830, 1919
 Madox, Thomas—continued
 Formulare, 238
 History of Exchequer, 2959
 Madresfield, 2702
 Maegth, [§ 43]
 Mätzner, Eduard. *Sprachproben*, 193
 Magazines, [§ 3]
 Magna Carta, [§ 51 b]
 Magnus the Good, 1383-4
 Magnússon, Eiríkr, works by :
 Heimskringla (tr.), 1384
 Thomas Saga, 2230
 Maguire, Cathal. *Annals of Ulster*, 1713
 Mai, Angelo. *Draco Normannicus*, 1838
 Maidstone, Richard de, 2756
 Maigne d'Arnis, W. H. *Lexicon*, 213
 Maine, H. S., works by :
 Ancient Law, 656
 Early Law, 656
 Institutions, 656, 1394
 Village Communities, 1559
 Mainz, [pp. 280-81]
 Maire of Bristowe, 2375
 Maitland, F. W., 656 a, 824, 1116, 2597 ;
 works by :
 Anglo-French Language, [p. 34]
 Archaic Communities, 1560
 Beatitude of Seisin, 2975
 Bracton and Azo, 1870
 Bracton's Note Book, 2032
 Cambridgeshire Manor, 855
 Canon Law, 767
 Charters of Cambridge, 2282
 Church, State, and Decretals, 767
 Collected Papers, 656 a
 Constitutional History, 641 a
 Conveyancer, 1883
 Court Baron, 1878, 2283
 Deacon and Jewess, 767
 Death of Montfort, 2752
 Domesday, 1493, [p. 308], 1889
 English Law, 657
 Execrabilis, 767
 Frankalmoign, 3085
 Glanvill Revised, 1874
 Henry II. and Clerks, 767, 3124
 Horne's Mirror, 1875
 Laws of Anglo-Saxons, 1391
 — *of Wales*, 1553 a
 Materials, 48
 Memoranda, 2008
 Murder of Clement, 2051
 Mystery of Seisin, 2975
 Northumbrian Tenures, 3050
 Origin of the Borough, 1567
 Outlines, [p. 124]
 Pleas in Manorial Courts, 2408
 — *of the Crown*, 2051, 2062
 Prærogativa Regis, 2021
 Prologue, 657
 Records of Parliament, 2008
 Register of Writs, 2043
 Seisin of Chattels, 2975
 Suitors, 2976
 Surnames, 1560

- Maitland, F. W.—*continued*
 Teaching of History, 5
 Three Rolls, 2052 *c*
 Township and Borough, 831
 Trust and Korporation, 2975
 Vacarii Summa, [p. 683]
 William Lyndwood, 622, 767
 — of Drogheda, 767
 Year Books, [p. 450], 2053
 — S. R. Dark Ages, 789
 — William. London, 1011
 Makower, Felix. Kirche von England, 750
 Malcolm, king of Scotland, [p. 105]
 Malden, H. E., works by :
 Cardigan Priory, 1134 *c*
 Cely Papers, 2796 *b*
 Surrey, 835
 Villénage, 1100 *b*
 Maldon, battle of, 1473–4, 1529
 Malet, Alexander. Wace's Roman de Rou (tr.), 1859
 Malfossé, 2812
 Malling, 2648
 Mallow, 2425
 Malmesbury, 1563
 — monk of, 1857
 — William of, works by :
 De Gestis Pontificum, 1444
 — Regum, 1815
 Glastoniensis Ecclesia, 2606
 Historia Novella, 1815
 Own Times, 597
 Vita S. Dunstani, [p. 283]
 — Wulstani, 2263
 — abbey, 1414, 2690–91
 Malone, Sylvester, 3087; works by :
 Adrian IV. and Ireland, 3087
 Church History, 3086
 Malta, knights of. *See* Hospitaliers
 Malton priory, 1175 *a*
 Malvern priory, 1159, 2704
 Malverne, John, 1793
 Mamecestre. *See* Manchester
 Man, isle of, 562, 585, 597, 820 *b*, 1236
 Manceter, 1139
 Manchester, 383 *c*, 989, 992, 994 *a*, 1279, 2471; libraries of, [p. 41], 421, [p. 86]; university of, [p. 16], 560
 — duke of, 2407
 Mandeville, Geoffrey de, 2828
 Mandrot, Bernard de. Comines's Mémoires, 1757
 Manfrin, Pietro. Dominazione Romana, 1304 *a*
 Manitius, Maximilian, works by :
 Lateinische Literatur, 23 *a*
 Zu Aldhelm, 1632
 Manly, J. M. Piers Plowman, 2759
 Mann, H. K. Popes, 750 *a*
 — J. S. Social England, 1240
 Manners family, [p. 701]
 Mannert, Conrad. Tabula, 1275
 Manning, Owen. Surrey, 1096
 Mannyng, Robert. Chronicle, 1816
 Manorial records, 547, 826 *a*, [§ 57].
 See Accounts; Charters; Court rolls; Customs; Extents; Rentals
 Manors, 547, [§§ 22, 24], 1193, 1240 *a*, 1399, 1401, 1416, 1493, [§§ 44 *a*, 57], 3054
 Manrique, Angel. Annales, 3093
 Mansi, J. D., works by :
 Concilia, 631
 Fabricius's Bibliotheca, 21 *a*
 Manufactures. *See* Industry
 Manumissions, [p. 267], 1422
 Manuscripts, 45, 50, [§ 6], 267, [§§ 12, 13], 3042, 3074, [app. B]. *See* Archives; Catalogues of MSS.
 Manvers, Earl, MSS. of, [p. 701]
 Manwood, John, works by :
 Collection, 2022
 Treatise, 683
 Manydown, 2389
 Map, Walter, works by :
 De Nugis, 2251
 Poems, 2761
 Maps, [§ 9 *c*], 440 *a*, 820 *b*, 940 *a*, 1275, 2573
 Mar and Kellie, earl of, MSS. of, [pp. 696, 701]
 Marcellinus, Ammianus, [pp. 216, 226]
 Marchegay, Paul, works by :
 Chartes, 2528
 Les Prieurés Anglais, 2528
 Marden, 2403
 Margam, or Margan, abbey, 1122, 1684, 2672–3, 2833
 Margaret of Anjou, 1873, 2233, 2897
 Margerison, Samuel. Calverley Charters, 2717 *a*
 Margoliouth, Moses. Jews, 3067
 Marianus Scotus, 1866
 Marie de France, 2324
 Marignan, Albert. Tapisserie de Bayeux, 2139
 Marisco, Adam de. Epistolæ, 2201
 Maritime law, 1245, 2391 *c*, 2956
 'Mark' community, 726, 1327, 1338, 1492, 1494, [§ 44 *a*], 1579
 Mark the Hermit, 1375
 Market Harborough, 2486
 Markets, 1221, 2569, 3220 *a*
 Markham, C. A., works by :
 Liber Custumarum, 2555
 Records of Northampton, 2555
 — C. R. Richard III., 2912
 Marlborough, town of, 1152
 — Henry of. Cronica, 1817
 — Thomas of, 2700
 Marquardsen, Heinrich. Ueber Haft, 1577
 Marriage, 1233, [p. 267], 1543, 1545–6, 1553
 Marrick, 2729
 Marsden, R. G., works by :
 Admiralty Pleas, 2050
 Prize Jurisdiction, 2050
 Marsh, A. H. Chancery, 2977
 — Adam. Epistolæ, 2201

- Marsh, F. T. *Annals of St. Wulstan*, 2703
 — J. F. *Annals of Chepstow*, 3027
 Marshal, the earl, 2826 *a*, 2968
 Marshall, Edward, works by :
 Oxford, 820 *b*
 Woodstock Manor, 1060
 — G. W., works by :
 Genealogist, 300
 Guide, 308
 Handbook, 2774
 Miscellanea, 2730
 Notes, [p. 605]
 — William, 1794
 Marshal's court, 2968
 — rolls, 1946
 Marshalsea rolls, 2042, [p. 476], 2149
 Marshalship of England, 2826 *a*
 Marson, C. L. Hugh, bishop of Lincoln, 3142 *a*
 Marstrander, Carl. *Irish Dictionary*, 215 *i*
 Martène, Edmond, works by :
 Coggeshall's Chronicon, 1756
 Collectio, 588, 1576
 Thesaurus, 587
 Voyage Littéraire, 1858
 Martin V., 3077
 — Adam. Index, 475
 — C. Trice, works by :
 Catalogue, 2784
 Chancery Proceedings, 2033
 Documents, [p. 657]
 Gaimar's Lestorie, 1778
 Gesta Herwardi, 1780
 Record Interpreter, 239
 Registrum Johannis Peckham, 2256
 Wright's Court-hand, 250
 — C. W. Leeds Castle, 977
 — Charles. Civil Costume, 450
 — Eugène. Saint Columban, 1648 *a*
 — M. T. Percy Chartulary, 2712 *a*
 — W. G. Wood. Pagan Ireland, 418
 — William. Treasure Trove, 2978
 Martyrologies, 223, 2396
 Marvin, J. G. Bibliography, [p. 400]
 Mary, abbess of Shaftesbury, 2324
 Maseres, Francis. Monumenta, 589
 Masham, 1173
 Mashamshire, 1173
 Maskell, William, works by :
 Ancient Liturgy, 2213
 Monumenta Ritualia, 623
 Mas Latrie, J. M. J. L. de. Trésor de Chronologie, 221 *b*
 Mason, A. J. Mission of Augustine, 1638
 — W. A. P. Cistercian Order, [p. 492]
 — W. M. Cathedral of St. Patrick, 952
 — W. S. Bibliotheca, 84 *a*
 Massingberd, W. O., works by :
 Lincoln Cathedral Charters, 2490
 Lincolnshire Inquisitions, 2180 *a*
 — Records, 2068
 Manor of Ingoldmells, 2488
 Massingberd, W. O.—continued
 Ormsby-cum-Ketsby, 1007
 Records of Langton, 2489
 Survey of Stow Manor, 2500
 Masters, Robert. Corpus Christi College, 3189
 Matilda, wife of William I., 2139
 Matthew, F. D. Works of Wyclif, 2265
 — of Westminster, 1774, 2442
 Matthews, J. H., works by :
 Cardiff Records, 2659
 Hundred of Wormslow, 928
 — T. Welsh Records, 2658 *a*
 Matzke, J. E. Lois, 1407
 Maud, Empress, 1815, 1838, 2826
 Maupertuis, battle of, [p. 647]
 Maurer, G. L. von, works by :
 Einleitung, 1338
 Freipflege, 1578
 Markenverfassung, 1338
 — Konrad, works by :
 Gesetzsprecheramt, 1568
 Rechtsverhältnisse, 1494
 Vápnatak, 1568
 Wesen des Adels, 1551
 — William, works by :
 Inquiry, 1579
 Markverfassung, 1579
 Maurice, C. E. English Leaders, 2865, 3141, 3148
 Maxwell, Sir Herbert, works by :
 Bannockburn, 2993 *a*
 Chronicle of Lanercost (tr.), 1749
 Gray's Scalacronica (tr.), 1784
 House of Douglas, 3027 *a*
 — W. G. C. Customs of Lacock Abbey, 2687 *a*
 May, George. Evesham, 1157–8
 Mayhew, A. L. Promptorium, 196
 Mayo, C. H., works by :
 Bibliotheca, 71
 Court Roll, 2324
 Records of Dorchester, 2327
 — of Shaftesbury, 2327
 Mayor, J. E. B., works by :
 Bede's Historia, 1355
 Cirencester's Speculum, 1271 *a*, 1360
 Mayors' accounts, 2487
 — chronicles, [p. 328]
 — registers, 2681 *a*
 Mazzinghi, T. J. de'. Sanctuaries, 696
 Mead, E. D. Alfred Millennial, 1532 *a*
 Mears, T. L. Admiralty Jurisdiction, 660 *a*
 Meath, 953 *a*, 2031
 Meaux abbey, 1172 *a*, 1729
 Medals, 370, 380
 Mediæval Towns, 826
 Medicine, [p. 208], 1228, 1485
 Medley, D. J., works by :
 Illustrations, 598
 Manual, 642
 Meier, Gabriel. Palaeographie, [p. 46]
 Meister, Aloys. Grundriss, 11 *a*
 Meitzen, August. Siedelung, 1217, 1339

- Mela, 1318
 Melandra castle, 1279 *b*
 Melcombe Regis, 2325, [p. 703]
 Mellitus, 1463
 Melrose, 1735
 Melsa. *See* Meaux
 Melton Mowbray, 2481
 Melton-on-the-Hill, 2728
 Mély, Fernand de. *Bibliographie*, 2208
 Memoranda rolls, 484, 490, [§ 50 *g*], 2141
 Menevia, 1351. *See* St. Davids
 Menger, L. E. *Anglo-Norman Dialect*, 206 *a*
 Menke, Theodor. *Spruner's Hand-atlas*, 368
 Meols, North, 984 *c*
 Meopham, Simon, 1802
 Mercers' company, London, 2507; York, 2744
 Merchant adventurers, 2559, 3225 *b*
 — law, 2046 *b*, 2374, 3226 *a*
 — tailors, Bristol, 2379; London, 2509
 Merchants, 938 *a*, 1209, 1216, 1229, 1481, 1931, 2758, 2796 *b*, 2798, 2937, [§ 72]. *See* Gilds; Hanse
 Merchet, 3053
 Mercia, 1363, 1368, [p. 258], 1512, 1572
 Meredith, H. O. *Outlines*, 1198 *a*
 Merewether, H. A. *Boroughs*, 832
 Merioneth, 1131, 2651, 2657
 Merivale, Charles, works by:
 Conversion of the West, 1616
 History of the Romans, 1305
 Merlet, Lucien. *Lettres de S. Ives* (tr.), 2238
 Merlin, legend of, 1374
 Merryweather, F. S., works by:
 Bibliomania, 790
 Glimmerings, 1233
 Merton, *Chronique de*, 1753 *a*
 — Provisions, or statute, of, 1870, 2708
 — Walter de, 3146
 — college, 2785, 3182
 — hall, 2539
 — priory, 2638
 Merttens, F., *MSS. of*, [p. 701]
 Messiter, C. *Dervy's Epistolæ*, 2239
 Methodology, [§ 1]
 Métivier, Georges. *Dictionnaire*, 206 *b*
 Meyer, A. *Zimmer's Celtic Church* (tr.), 1610 *a*
 — Eduard. *Theorie*, 13
 — Karl. *John Gower*, 2758
 — Kuno, works by:
 Anecdota, 1355
 Cáin Adamnáin, 1394 *a*
 Collation of Rees' Lives, 606
 Contributions, 215 *i*
 Rawlinson B. 502, 255 *b*, 1377
 Tigernach's Annals, 1377
 — P. M. *Theodosiani Libri XVI.*, [p. 217]
 — Paul, works by:
 Bozon's Contes, 2236
 Débat des Hérauts, 2797
 Meyer, Paul—*continued*
 De quelques Chroniques, 1733
 Histoire de Guillaume, 1794
 Meyrick, S. R., works by:
 County of Cardigan, 1134 *b*
 Illustrations, 452
 Inquiry, 451
 Michael de Ambresbury, 2605
 Michel, Francisque, works by:
 Chroniques, 590
 Conquest of Ireland, 1842
 Fantome's Chronique, 1772
 Gesta Regum, 1369
 Histoire des Ducs, 1795
 Le Prince Noir, 1734
 Rôles Gascons, 2124
 Sainte-Maure's Chronique, 1840
 Micklethwaite, J. T. *Cistercian Order*, [p. 664]
 Middendorff, Heinrich. *Flurnamenbuch*, 352
 Middle Hill press, 502, 2386. *See* Philipps, Sir Thomas
 Middleham, 2732
 Middlesex, 2160
 Domesday, [p. 409], 1884, 1884 *b*, 1904 *a*
 feet of fines, 2069
 journals and societies, 151*a*–4
 local history, 816, 839, [pp. 176–179]
 — records, 2527
 Middleton, Lord, *MSS. of*, [pp. 697, 701]
 Midlands, 155–6
 Migne, J. P. *Patrologia*, 591
 Miles, George. *Bishops*, 1618
 Military orders, 3102–6. *See* *Hospitallers*; *Templars*
 Millard, J. E. *Basingstoke*, 920
 Miller, G. W. *Chislehurst*, 980 *a*
 — Konrad, works by:
 Mappamundi, 365
 Weltkarte, 1275
 — S. H. *De Gestis Herwardi*, 1780
 — Thomas. *Bede's History*, 1355
 Mills, 1205
 Mills, Charles. *Chivalry*, 3015
 — James, works by:
 Account Roll, 2410
 Justiciary Rolls, 2062 *b*
 Manor of St. Sepulchre, 2418
 Milman, H. H., works by:
 Latin Christianity, 751
 St. Paul's Cathedral, 1012
 Milne-Home, David. *See* Home
 Milner, John. *Winchester*, 925
 Milton (Kent), 2437
 Minehead, 1072 *c*
 Miniatures, 266
 Mining, 1202, 1214, 1215 *a*, 1220, 2298, 2321
 Ministers' accounts, [§ 50 *h*], 2287 *a*, 2368, 2458, 2656, 2665 *a*, 2733
 Minot, Laurence, 2762
 Minstrels, 1229
 Mint, [§ 10], 1917, 1993

- Miracles, 1233
- Mirk, or Myrc, John, works by :
 Liber Festialis, 2252
 Parish Priests, 2252
- Mirot, Léon, works by :
 Ambassades Anglaises, 2121
 Isabelle de France, 2875
- Mirror of Justices, 1875
- Misæ rolls, [§ 50 d]
- Missions, 810, [pp. 280-81], 1595, 1602,
 [p. 317], 1617 c, 1619, 1637-8, 1640,
 1648 a
- Mitchell, S. K. Taxation, [p. 618]
 — William, works by :
 Law Merchant, 3226 a
 Partnership, 660 a
- Moats, 393 a
- Moberly, G. H., works by :
 Bede's Historia, 1355
 William of Wykeham, 3180
- Modus Componendi Brevia, 1879 a
 — Tenendi Curias, 1878
 — — Parliamentum, [§ 51 c]
- Möbius, Theodor, works by :
 Catalogus, [p. 254]
 Verzeichniss, [p. 254]
- Möller, J. H. Wörterbuch, 355
- Moeller, Wilhelm. Lehrbuch, 752
- Mogk, Eugen, works by :
 Saga-Bibliothek, 1381
 Sagas, [p. 254]
- Moiraghi, Pietro. Lanfranco, 3140
- Moisant, Joseph, works by :
 Prince Noir, 2854
 Speculum Edwardi III., 1802
- Moisy, Henri. Glossaire, 207
- Molinier, Auguste, works by :
 Chronique Normande, 1754 a
 Rigord's Gesta Philippi, 1835
 Sources de l'Histoire, 30 a
 — Emile. Chronique Normande, 1754 a
- Molton, South, 2322 a
- Molyneux, W. M., MSS. of, [p. 701]
- Mommsen, Theodor, works by :
 Bede's Chronica, 1451
 Gildas, 1370
 Nennius, 1375
 Notitia, 1274
 Provinzen, 1306
 Römische Geschichte, 1306
 Theodosiani Libri XVI., [p. 217]
- Monasticism :
 bibliography, 26, [p. 664]
 history, 274, 366-7, 613, [§ 23 d],
 820 a, 943, 948, 1023, 1029,
 1031, 1037, 1066, 1074, 1130,
 1166, 1229, 1233, [p. 234],
 1465, 1481, 1595, [§ 47 c, pp.
 327-8], 2846 a, [§ 70 b], 3097,
 3231 b, 3233 a
 records, etc., 613, 619, [§ 38 c],
 2096, [§ 56 a], 2242, 2251,
 [§ 57], 2761. See Accounts,
 monastic; Chartularies
 See also the names of particular
 monasteries
- Mone, F. J. Quellen, 1426
- Money, 1213-13 a. See Numismatics
- Money, Walter. Newbury, 848
- Money-Kyrle, Major, MSS. of, [p. 701]
- Monks Horton, 2438
- Monk-Wearmouth, [p. 280], 2351
- Monmouth, Geoffrey of, 1113 a; His-
 toria Britonum, 515 a, 577, 1369, 1374
 — Thomas of. Life of St. William, 2254
 — priory, 2528
- Monmouthshire, [p. 67], 1025 c, 1115,
 2160, 2528-9
- Monnier, Francis. Alcuin, 1627
- Monod, Gabriel, 2833, 2867; Biblio-
 graphie, 31
- Monro, Cecil. Letters of Beckington,
 2233
- Monstrelet, Enguerrand de. Chro-
 nique, 1818
- Montacute, 2364, 2601
- Montagu, James, 2728
 — Lord, MSS. of, [p. 695]
- Montalembert, comte de. Les Moines,
 791
- Monte, or Torigni, Robert de, 1805, 1848
- Montebourg abbey, 2323 a
- Montesquieu, Charles de Secondat,
 baron de. L'Esprit des Lois, [p. 122]
- Montfort, Simon de, 1683, 1836, 1844,
 1868, 2201, 2243, 2752, 2830, 2839,
 2841
- Montgomery, 2653, 2676
 — W. E. Land Tenure, 730
- Montgomeryshire, 179, [p. 67], 2180 b
- Montier-en-Der, 2239
- Mont-Saint-Michel, 1753 c
- Monumenta Franciscana, 2201
 — Juridica, 2145
 — Moguntina, 1452
- Monuments, [§ 11 a], 1252, 1285, 1488
- Moody, Henry. Domesday, [p. 408]
- Moore, A. W., works by :
 Isle of Man, 562
 Sodor and Man, 820 b
 — C. H., works by :
 Church Architecture, 431
 Gothic Architecture, 431
 — H. S. Fisheries, [p. 205]
 — M. F. Bibliographies, 66 a, [p. 41]
 — Norman, works by :
 Book of St. Bartholomew's (tr.),
 2503
 Study of Medicine, [p. 208]
 — S. A., works by :
 Cartularium, 2360
 Death of Edward II., 2852
 Fisheries, [p. 205]
 Letters of Shillingford, 2317
 Northamptonshire, [p. 409]
 Rights of Common, 879
 Study of Domesday, 1885 a
- Moorman, F. W. Place-names, 352
- Moran, P. F., works by :
 Archdall's Monasticon, 943
 Essays, 1605
 Irish Saints, 1619

- Morand, François. *Le Fèvre's Chronique*, 1812
- Morant, A.W. Whitaker's Craven, 1189
- Philip. Essex, 898
- Moranvillé, Henri, works by :
Chronique du Religieux, 1810
Conférences, 2875
- More, Sir Thomas, 1750; Richard III., 1819
- Thomas de la. *Vita Edwardi II.*, 1820
- Walter, 2602
- Morebath, 2591
- Mores, E. R. *Nomina et Insignia*, 2147 *a*
- Morgan, Frank. *Records*, 540 *a*
- G. B. *Barony of Clavering*, 3033
- J. A. *Forsyth's Trial by Jury*, 690
- J. F. *Norman Occupation*, 2821
- Octavius. *Charters of Newport*, 2529
- Thomas. *Mosaic Pavements*, 1289 *a*
- Morin, Germain. *Regula Sancti Benedicti*, 619
- Morins, Richard de. *Annales*, 1821
- Morison, J.L. *Pecock's Book of Faith*, 2257
- Morkill, J. W. *Roundhay*, 1181
- Morlaix, battle of, [p. 647]
- Morley, Henry, works by :
Bartholomew Fair, 1218
English Writers, 49
Stow's Survey, 1025
- Morosini, Antonio. *Chronique*, 1812
- Morpeth, [p. 701]
- Morrin, James. *Calendar*, 457
- Morris, George. *Chartulary of Wombridge*, 2584
- J. E., works by :
Archers at Crecy, [p. 647]
Bannockburn, 2993 *a*
Introduction, 408 *a*
Welsh Wars, 2837 *b*
- John. *St. Thomas*, 3125
- Joseph. *Provosts*, 1068 *b*
- R. H. *Chester*, 820 *b*, 864
- Richard, works by :
Homilies, 1432, 2217
Works of Chaucer, 2757
- W. A. *Frankpledge*, 696 *a*
- W. B. *St. Patrick*, 1654, 3087
- William, works by :
Beowulf (tr.), 1474
Heimskringla (tr.), 1384
- Morsbach, L. *Studien*, 200 *a*
- Mortain, count of, 2114
- Mortet, Charles. *Science de l'Histoire*, 14
- Victor. *Science de l'Histoire*, 14
- Mortgage, 728 *a*
- Mortimer, J. R. *Burial Mounds*, 1252 *a*
- Mortmain, 3221 *b*
- Morton, James. *Ancren Riwe*, 2194
- John, 1819, 3147
- Morton church, 901
- Pynkeny, 2551
- Mortuary roll, 263 *a*
- Mosaic pavements, 1289 *a*
- Mosher, J. A. *Exemplum*, 2214 *a*
- Moss, W. G. *Hastings*, 1108
- Mostyn, Lord, MSS. of, [p. 701]
- Motes, 409, 435 *a*, 440 *a*, 940 *a*
- Motzkin, Leo. Kovalevsky's *Ökonomische Entwicklung* (tr.), 1197 *a*
- Moule, H. J. *Catalogue*, 2325
- Thomas. *Bibliotheca*, 297
- Mounds, 407, 419, 435 *a*, 1248, 1252 *a*
- Mount Grace charterhouse, 1177 *b*
- Mowat, J. L. G., works by :
Maps, 2573
Notes, 1908
- Mowbray, Lord, 3032
- Much Woolton, 2470 *a*
- Muchelney abbey, 2609
- Müllenhoff, Karl, works by :
Alterthumskunde, 1340
Beowulf Untersuchungen, 1474
Germania Antiqua, 1318
- Müller, Iwan von. *Handbuch*, 23 *a*
- J. P. *Bonifacius*, 1645
- Karl. *Kirchengeschichte*, 752
- Mugnier, François. *Les Savoyards*, 2838
- Muir, Ramsay, works by :
Atlas, [p. 62]
History of Liverpool, 989 *a*
Municipal Government, 989 *b*
- Muirheartach MacNeill, 1476 *a*
- Muirchu Maccu-Machtheni. *Vita S. Patricii*, [pp. 287-8]
- Mulcaster, Robert. *Fortescue's De Laudibus* (tr.), 1873
- Mullinger, J. B., works by :
Introduction, 43
Schools, 1628
University of Cambridge, 3190
- Multifernan, 1685
- Munch, P. A. *Historie*, 1531
- Munford, George. *Domesday of Norfolk*, 1905
- Munich, 2099
- Municipal history, 66. *See Boroughs*
- records, [§ 57]. *See Borough records*
- Munimenta Academica, 2781
- Gildhallæ, 2514
- Munro, D. C. *St. Columban* (tr.), 1454
- Robert. *Lake-dwellings*, 1253
- Munster, 1356 *a*, 1380
- Murimuth, Adam. *Continuatio Chronicorum*, 1822
- Murphy, Denis, works by :
Annals of Clonmacnoise, 1707
Hartry's Triumphalia, 948
- Murray, J. A. H. *Dictionary*, 194
- Murrell, R. J. *Records of Portsmouth*, 2391 *b*
- Musca, Thomas de. *Chronicon*, 2310
- Muskett, J. J. *Lay Subsidies*, 1949 *a*
- Muster rolls, [§ 54]
- Muston, [p. 701]
- Mutschmann, Heinrich. *Place-names*, 352
- Mylne, R. S. *Accounts*, 2566
- Myrc. *See Mirk*
- Myvyrian Archaeology, 584 *a*

- NAMES, family, etc., [§ 8 *c*], 2817 *b* ;
 places, [§ 9], 1514, 1544, 1560
 Nangis, Guillaume de. Chronique,
 1853 *a*
 Napier, A. S., works by :
 Crawford Charters, 1420
 Old English Glosses, 1485 *a*
 Werke Wulfstans, 1433
 Wulfstans Homilien, 1433
 — H. A. Swyncombe, 1061
 Napoleon III. Jules César, 1307
 Nares, Robert. Glossary, 195
 Nash, D. W. Taliesin, 1478
 — T. R. Worcestershire, 1153
 Nasmith, James, works by :
 Itineraria, 1867
 Tanner's Notitia, 794
 Nassaburgh hundred, 1038 *a*
 Nasse, Erwin. Feldgemeinschaft, 1219
 Natura Brevium, 2043
 Naudé, Wilhelm. Getreidehandel, 3219
 Navigation, annals of, 1198
 Navy, [p. 58, § 21], 2135, [§ 54], 2391 *c*,
 2800, [§ 68]
 Neale, J. A. Neales of Berkeley, 2369
 — J. F., 1004
 Neale family, 2369
 Neath, 1122, 2652, 2677
 Neckam, Alexander, 2751
 Nedham, Marchamont. Selden's Mare
 Clausum (tr.), 716
 Negotiable instruments, 660 *a*
 Neilson, George, works by :
 Brunanburh, 1527
 Caudatus Anglicus, 1233 *a*
 John Barbour, 1718
 Motes, 409
 Trial by Combat, 697
 — Nellie, works by :
 Customary rents, [p. 32]
 Manors of Ramsey, 936
 Nennius. Historia Brittonum, 21,
 1271 *a*, 1375, 1516
 Netherlands, 32, 1506, 1663, 1754 *a*,
 2112
 Netter, Thomas, works by :
 Doctrinale, 2253
 Fasciculi, 2253
 Neubauer, Adolf. Notes on Jews, 3068
 Nevil, Richard, 1799, 2891, 2900
 Nevill, John de, [p. 482]
 — Jollan de, [p. 482]
 — Ralph. Surrey Fines, 2080
 — Ralph de, [p. 481]
 — Testa de. *See* Testa de Nevill
 Neville family, [p. 701]
 New Forest, 681, 684, 924, 927, 1884 *b*
 — Romney, 976, [p. 702]
 — Ross, 1689, 2422
 — York public library, 66 *b*, 84 *a*, 562
 Newark, 1049 *a*, [p. 701]
 Newbigging, Thomas. Forest of Ros-
 sendale, 990
 Newburgh, William of (or William
 Little). Historia, 1823
 Newbury, 115, 848
 Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 109, 160, 1044,
 2559
 Newcome, Peter. Abbey of St. Alban,
 934
 Newcourt, Richard. Repertorium, 1013
 Newell, E. J., works by :
 Llandaff, 820 *b*
 Welsh Church, 1125
 — W. W., works by :
 Nennius, 1375
 William of Malmesbury on
 Glastonbury, 2606
 Newman, F. W. Huber's Universities
 (tr.), 3187
 — J. H. Lives of Saints, 611
 Newminster abbey (Hampshire), 2396
 — — (Northumberland), 2556
 Newport, Richard. Registrum, 2519 *a*
 Newport in Wentloog, 2529
 — Pagnell, 850 *a*
 Newstead (Notts), 2561 *a*, 2563,
 [p. 701]
 — (Scotland), 1279 *c*
 Newton (Cambridgeshire), 2282 *a*
 — (Yorkshire), [p. 701]
 Nicholas IV., Pope, 1948, 2208 *a*, 2211
 — Thomas. Pedigree of English, 1264
 Nicholls, George. Poor Law, 1234
 — H. G., works by :
 Forest of Dean, 913
 Iron Making, 1220
 — J. F. Bristol, 914
 Nichols, F. M., works by :
 Britton, 1871
 Documents, 2037
 Knighthood, 3016
 Lawford Hall, 902 *a*
 — J. G., works by :
 Chronicle of Grey Friars, 1740
 — of the Rebellion, 1742
 Collectanea, 820
 Descriptive Catalogue, 542
 Grants, 2100
 Herald, 301
 Lacock Abbey, 1146
 Topographer, 301
 Whitaker's Whalley, 995
 — John, works by :
 Barnwell Abbey, 856
 Bibliotheca, 816
 Charters of Leicester, 2482
 County of Leicester, 996
 Manners and Expenses, 2512
 Wills, 2771 *a*
 Nicholson, E. W. B. Gildas, 1370
 — R. S. St. Patrick, 1655
 Nicolas, N. Harris, works by :
 Account of the Army, 2138
 Battle of Agincourt, 2756, 2994
 Chaucer, 2757
 Chronicle of London, 1739
 Chronology, 222
 Expenses of Wardrobe, 1936
 Historic Peerage, 321
 Journal, 2232
 Notitia Historica, 2774

- Nicolas, N. Harris—*continued*
 Observations, 476, 480
 Orders of Knighthood, 3017
 Privy Purse Expenses, 1942
 Proceedings of Council, 2005
 Progress of Edward I., 2142
 Public Records, 477
 Record Commission, 478
 Refutation, 476
 Report, 3034-5
 Royal Navy, 713
 Scrope Controversy, 2046
 Siege of Caerlaverock, 2152
 Testamenta, 2778
- Nicolas de Bosc, 1858
- Nicolle, E. T., works by:
 Ancient Petitions (tr.), 2033
 Assizes in Channel Islands, 557
- Nicolson, Joseph. Westmorland, 869
 — William. Irish Library, 50, 52
- Niethe, Friedrich. Schlacht bei Azincourt, 2994
- Niger, Ralph. Chronica, 1824
- Nijhoff, Martinus. Bibliotheca, 32
- Njal's Saga, 1388
- Nobility, 728, 1114, 1489 *a*, 1500, 1550, 2003, 2875, 2877, [§ 69 *b*]. *See* Classes
- Noble, W. M. Ramsey Abbey, 937
- Nomina Villarum, [§ 55]
- Nonæ rolls, 1948
- Noorthouck, John. London, 1014
- Norbury, Roger de. Register, 2624
- Norfolk:
 bibliography, 78
 Domesday, [p. 409], 1884, 1893, 1905
 families, 1035 *a*
 fines and pleas, 1035, 2070-71, 2540
 inquests post mortem, 2181
 journals and societies, 138, 157-8, 170
 local history, 835, 839, 1026-37, 1828, 2863, 2869, 3097
 — records, 1027, 1028 *a*, 2181, 2530-48, [pp. 701, 703]
 subsidy rolls, etc., 1035, 1960-1962, 2208 *a*, 2540
 — Henry, duke of, MSS. of, [p. 701]
 — John, duke of, 2767, 2769
- Norgate, Kate, works by:
 Angevin Kings, 2822
 Battle of Hastings, 2812
 Bull Laudabiliter, 3087
 Carucage, 2961
 Condemnation of John, 2833
 Itinerarium Peregrinorum, 1803
 John Lackland, 2838 *a*
 Minority of Henry III., 2838 *a*
 William of Newburgh, 1823
- Norham castle, 1045 *a*
- Norman charters, [p. 464]
 — Conquest, 1243, [p. 326], 1805, 1859, 2812, 2817 *b*
 — law, 2808
- Norman rolls, [§ 53 *b*], 2141
 — seals, 270
- Normandy, 436, 1429 *a*, 2139; chroniclers of, 578, 1704, 1719, 1723, 1753 *c*, 1754 *a*, 1789, 1795, 1805, 1826 *a*, 1832, 1838, 1840, 1848, 1861, 1867; history of, 31, 1540, 2808, 2812, 2817 *a*, 2823, 2840 *a*, 2899 *a*, 2987, 3019 *a*, 3074; records of, 1926, [p. 464], 2113 *a*, 2116-18, 2122, 2125-6, 2141, 2808
 — Robert of, 2828 *b*
- Normanton, [p. 701]
- Norris, H. E. Catalogue, 75
 — Henry. Baddesley Clinton, 1142
- Norse names, [pp. 57, 59]; poetry, 1477; sagas, [§ 35]
- Norsemen. *See* Danes
- North, Thomas. Melton Mowbray, 2481
- North Elmham, 1027
 — Erpingham hundred, 2540
 — Meols, 984 *c*
 — sea, 3230 *a*
- Northampton, 1040-40 *a*, 2555
- Northamptonshire, [p. 67]
 bibliography, 79
 Domesday, etc., [p. 409], 1884, 1891, 1906-7
 families, 839
 journals, 138, 159
 local history, 839, 1038-40 *a*
 — records, 1039, 2549-55
 plea rolls, 2045
- Northern Registers, 2223
- Northfleet, 2437
- Northgate, 970
- Northiam, [p. 699]
- Northmen. *See* Danes
- Northumberland, 1288-9
 feudal tenures, 2181 *a*
 fines and pleas, 2072
 journals and societies, 108 *a*, 130, 160, 551
 local history, 835, 1041-7
 — records, 1042, 1045-5 *a*, 2348, 2556-61, 2712 *a*, [pp. 701-2]
 pipe rolls, 1042, 1927
 — duke of, MSS. of, [p. 701]
- Northumbria, 412 *a*, 551, 833, 1352, 1359, 1361-3, 1368, 1376, [pp. 253, 278], 1512, 1544, 1600, 2181 *a*, 3050
- Northumbrian Chronicle, 1376
- Norton, George. Commentaries, 1015
- Norway, [§ 35], 1523 *a*, 1539, 2130 *a*, 3089
- Norwich, Annals of, 1760; history, etc., of, 109, 157, 820 *b*, 1029-31, 1037; records of, 2208 *a*, 2541-7, [p. 701]
 — Henry, bishop of, 2875
 — St. William of, 2254
 — taxation, 2208 *a*
- Noseley, 2487 *a*

- Notes and Queries, [§ 3]
 Notitia Dignitatum, 1274, 1302
 Nott, James. Great Malvern, 1159
 Nottingham, borough of, 1049, 1050, 2562, [p. 701]
 Nottinghamshire, 1917
 bibliography, 80
 Domesday, [p. 409], 1884
 journals and societies, 105, 161-2
 local history, 835, 839, 1048-51
 — records, 1051, 25614-4, [p. 698]
 pipe rolls, etc., 1922
 place-names, 352
 Testa de Nevill, 2164
 Novæ Narrationes, 1881
 Noyes, T. H. Subsidy (tr.), 1974
 Numismatics, 252, [§ 10], 537, 1201, 1213-13 a, 1278 a, 1301, 1489 a, 1993
 Nunneries, 783, 924 a, 1074, 1750, 2290, 2402, 2535, 2567. *See* Monasticism
 Nun's Rule, 2194
 Nys, Ernest. Notes, 2804
- OATHS, [p. 258], 2368 a
 Obedientiars of Abingdon, 2271, 2273; of S. Benet, Holme, 2537; of S. Swithun, Winchester, 2394; of Worcester, 2702 b
 Obits, 1688, 2290, 2345, 2517
 Oblate rolls, [p. 436], 1990
 Obser, Karl. Wilfrid, 1661
 O'Cassidy, Rory, 1713
 Ochenkowski, Wladislaus von. Wirthschaftliche Entwicklung, 3227
 Ockham, William, 2221
 O'Clery, Conary, 1712
 — Cucogry, 1712
 — Michael, 1712
 O'Conor, Charles. Scriptores, 592
 O'Curry, Eugene, works by:
 Manners, 1235
 Manuscript Materials, 50
 Odo, archbishop of Canterbury, 585, 1465
 — bishop of Bayeux, 2139, 2260
 O'Donovan, John, works by:
 Annals of Four Masters, 1712
 — of Ireland, 1353, 1710
 Battle of Dun, 1814 a
 Book of Rights, 1395
 Circuit of Ireland, 1476 a
 Cormac's Glossary (tr.), 1487
 O'Reilly's Dictionary, 215 g
 Oesterley, Hermann. Wegweiser, 24
 Offa, of Mercia, [p. 258]
 Offlow hundred, 1969, 2187
 O'Flanagan, J. R. Chancellors, 329
 Ogam Inscribed Monuments, 1488
 Ogle, Arthur. Canon Law, 767
 — Octavius, works by:
 Oxford Market, 2569
 Royal Letters, 2572
- O'Grady, Standish H., works by:
 Catalogue, 510
 Kings of Ireland, 940
 O'Hanlon, John. Lives of Saints, 611
 Olaf, St., 1383-4
 — Tryggvason, 1383-4, 1389
 Oldcastle, Sir John, 2865, 3148
 Olde Teners, 1882
 Olden, Thomas, works by:
 Church of Ireland, 953
 Epistles of Patrick (tr.), 1468
 Oldfield, T. H. B. Representative History, 673
 O'Leary, De Lacy. England under Richard II., 2875
 Oleron, 2145, 2391 c
 Oliver, George, works by:
 Bishops of Exeter, 881
 History of Exeter, 880
 Monasticon, 624
 Ollard, S. L. Dictionary, 752 a
 Ó Máille, Tomás. Annals of Ulster, 1713
 Oman, C. W. C., works by:
 Alfred the Great, 1520
 Anglia Sacra (map), 367
 'Anonimal Chronicle' (tr.), 1714
 Art of War, 714
 History of England, 632 a, 634 a
 Political Outlook, 1638
 Revolt of 1381, 1714, [p. 429], 2865 a
 Warwick the Kingmaker, 2900
 Omont, Henri, works by:
 Fac-similés, [p. 46]
 Poèmes d'Etienne de Rouen, 1838
 O'Mulconry, Ferfeasa, 1712
 O'Neill, Brian, 1814 a
 Onslow, Phipps. Worcester, 820 b
 Open-field system, 727, 735, [§ 44 a], 2573
 Opet, Otto, works by:
 Prozesseinleitungsformen, 1580
 Stellung der Weiber, 1552
 Oppenheim, Michael. Administration of the Navy, 2995
 Opus Chronicorum, 1826
 Ord, Craven. Inventory of Jewels, 1940
 Ordeal, 695, 698, [p. 258], 1576, 1581
 Ordericus Vitalis. Historia Ecclesiastica, 589, 1826 a
 Orders in council, 2572
 Ordinals, 754
 Ordinances:
 army and navy, 2143, 2145
 boroughs, 1036, 2368 a, 2374, 2390 a, 2417, 2670, 2750 a
 gilds, 1422, 2214, 2374, 2379, 2390, 2391 c, 2507, 2750 a
 king's household, [§ 50 e]
 monasteries, 613, 2219
 privy council, 2005
 Ordinations, 2398, 2445, 2494

- O'Reilly, Edward, works by :
 Brehon Laws, 1394
 Dictionary, 215 g
 Irish Writers, 50
- Orelli, J. C. *Germania* of Tacitus, 1322
- Orford, [p. 701]
- Organisation, industrial, 3231 c
 — military, 1240 a, 2140, 2837 b, 2988
- Orgemont, Pierre d', 1783 a
- Originalia rolls, [§ 50 g]
- Origines Islandicæ, 1385 a
- Orkneying Saga, 1390
- Orkneys, 1390
- Orleans, 2140, [p. 647], 2988
- Orleton, Adam de. Register, 2400
- Ormerod, George, works by :
 County of Chester, 859
 Memoir, 2290 a
- Ormonde, marquis of, MSS. of, 2009, [p. 695]
- Ormsby-cum-Ketsby, 1001
- Ormsby-Gore, J. R., MSS. of, [p. 701]
- Ornaments, 266, 399, 400, 754
- Ornsby, George. York, 820 b
- Orpen, G. H., 938 a; works by :
 Ireland under Normans, 940 a
 Map of Ireland, 367
 Mote and Bretesche Building, 440 a
 Song of Dermot, 1842
- Orr, Charles, 790
- Orridge, B. B. Cade's Rebellion, 2901
- Osbern, monk of Canterbury, works by :
 Vita S. Dunstani, [p. 283]
 — S. Elphegi, 1461
- Osbert de Clare, 1378, 2249
- Osmund, St., 754, 2699
- Osney abbey, 1693, 1868, 2567
- Ossory, 953 a, 1353, 2212, 2244, 2421 a, [p. 701]
- Oswald, St., 1357, [p. 275], 1465
- Oswestry, 2583
- Oswin, king of Deira, 1442
- Otho, Constitutions of, 622, 630
 — de Grandison, 2835 b
- Otté, E. C. Pauli's Pictures (tr.), 2805
- Otter, W. B. Accounts, 2641
- Otterbourne, Thomas. *Chronica*, 1827
- Otterburn, battle of, 3002
- Otto IV., 1847
- Ottoboni, Cardinal, works by :
 Constitutions, 622
 Letters, 2255
- Oundle, 2554
- Outlawry, 647
- Ouvry, H. A. Nasse's Agricultural Community (tr.), 1219
- Overall, W. H. Accounts of St. Michael, 2502
- Owen, Aneurin, works by :
 Brut y Tywysogion, 1728
 Laws of Wales, 1396
- Edward, works by :
 Abbey of Talley, 1126
 Ancient Tenures, 731
 Catalogue, 515
- Owen, George, 2668; Penbrokshire, 1134
- Henry, works by :
 George Owen's Penbrokshire, 1134
 Gerald the Welshman, 1782
 Records of Pembrokeshire, 2665 a
- Hugh. Shrewsbury, 1069
- L. V. D., works by :
 England and Burgundy, 2878 b
 — and the Low Countries, 2112
- T. M. England and Wales, 1496
- William. *Cambrian Biography*, 329 a
- Owens college, Manchester, 2803 a
- Ownership, 652
- Oxenedes, or Oxnead, John de. *Chronica*, 1828
- Oxford, 109, 392; history of, 820 b, 826, 1062, 1065-6; records of, 2565-73
 Bodleian, 255 b, 498, 504, [pp. 90-91, 259], 1420
 grey friars, 1059
 Jews, 3068
 St. Frideswide, 2565
 St. Mary the Virgin, 1056
 university and colleges, calendar of, 225 b; history of, 1055 a, 2241, 3134, [§ 71 a], 3206; MSS. and records of, 487, 489, 498, 501, 503-4, 526-34, 1442 a, 2571, 2573, [§ 58 d, p. 701]
- John of, 1883; De Placitis, 1878
- Provisions of, 1692
- County Histories, 835, 1069
- Oxfordshire :
 bibliography, 80 a
 Domesday, 1884, 1908
 feudal tenures, 2160, 2779
 journals and societies, 113, 163, 563
 local history, 835, 839, 1051 a-1066, 2950
 — records, 1052-9, 1063, 2564 a-73, 2643
 place-names, 352
 subsidy and plea rolls, 1963, 2073
- Oyer and terminer, [pp. 436, 449]
- PAGE, John. Siege of Rouen, 1829
- T. W., works by :
 Frohndienste, 3051
 Villainage, 3051 a
- William, works by :
 Assize Rolls, 2072
 Calendar of Fines, 2069
 Chartulary of Brinkburn, 2557
 Palatinates, 833
 St. Albans Cathedral, [p. 537]
 Victoria County Histories, 839
- Painswick, 906 a
- Palæography, [§ 6]
- Palatinates, [p. 79], 833, 2042. See Cheshire; Durham; Lancaster

- Palgrave, F. T. Oxford Movement, 3191
 — Francis, works by :
 Anglo-Saxon History, 1371, 1497
 Antient Kalendars, 479
 Chanson, 2752
 Courts of Law, 2937
 Documents and Records, 2132
 English Commonwealth, 1497
 Equitable Jurisdiction, 2979
 History of Anglo-Saxons, 1497
 — of Normandy, 2823
 King's Council, 2918
 Nomina Villarum, 2158
 Records and Registration, 480
 Remarks, 480
 Rotuli Curie Regis, 2044
 Truths and Fictions, 2937
 Writs, 2004, 2149
 — R. H. Inglis. Dictionary, 1196
 Palmer, A. N. Tenures, 731
 — A. Smythe. Taylor's Words and Places, 351
 — Bernard. Cistercian Order, 3094
 — C. F. R., works by :
 Fasti, 3099
 Friars, 3099
 King's Confessors, 2919
 — C. J., works by :
 History of Yarmouth, 1033
 Perlustration, 1033
 — F. B. Peerage Law, 3019 a
 — Roundell. Ancient Facts, 779
 — Thomas. Indexes, 473
 — W. M., works by :
 Assize Rolls, 2054
 Insurrection, 2866
 Subsidy Rolls, 1949 b
 Village Gilds, 856 a
 — William. Origines, 811
 Palmer's Indexes, 473
 Panton MSS., [p. 701]
 Paoli, Cesare. Programma, 240
 Papacy, 750 a, 2258, 2845 a, [§ 70 a],
 3112, 3115, 3123
 Papal registers, 612, 620, 628
 Papworth, J. W. Dictionary, 291
 Paravicini, Frances de, works by :
 Balliol College, 3192
 St. Edmund, 3150
 Pardons, 2300
 Paris, city of, 1804, 2658 a; treaty
 of, 2845 a
 — Gaston, works by :
 Ambrose's Guerre Sainte, 1677
 Bayeux Tapestry, 2139
 Richard Cœur de Lion, 1677
 Wace, 1859
 — Matthew, works by :
 Additamenta, 1830
 Chronica, 1830
 Historia Minor, 1830
 Life of Stephen Langton, 1830
 Vita Abbatum, 1830
 — Paulin, works by :
 Grandes Chroniques, 1783 a
 Mémoire sur Nennius, 1375

- Parish, the, 779, 813
 — priests, 801, 2252, 3082 a, 3089
 — records, 1979, [§ 57]
 Parish, W. D. Domesday of Sussex,
 1911
 Park, G. R. Representation, 2938
 Parker, F. H. M., works by :
 Inglewood Forest, 870 a
 New Forest, 927
 Pipe Rolls, 1921 a
 — F. P., works by :
 Chartulary of S. Thomas, 2614 ;
 of Trentham, 2613
 Chetwynd's Pirehill Hundred,
 1082 b
 — J. H., works by :
 Domestic Architecture, 440
 Glossary, 432
 Introduction, 433
 — James, works by :
 Barfield's Thatcham, 842 a
 Church in Domesday, 1885 a
 Oxford, 1062
 — John (of Clitheroe). Lancashire
 Assize Rolls, 2067
 — — (of Wycombe). Wycombe, 851
 — Matthew, works by, 593 :
 Asser, 1354
 Flores Historiarum, 1774
 Matthew Paris, 1830
 Walsingham, 1861
 — William. Long Melford, 1093
 Parkers' accounts, 2462
 Parkinson, Anthony. Collectanea,
 3100
 Parliament :
 bibliography, 66
 history, 367, 645 a, [§ 18],
 763, 765, 1032, 1131, 1144,
 1770, 1797, 2805, 2841,
 [§ 65]
 records, [§ 51], 2041, 2105, 2448,
 2570, 2657, 2733, [p. 606],
 3013
 — of Lincoln, 2934
 Parliamentary abbeys, 797
 — History, 2927, 2939
 — papers, [pp. 635-6]. See Reports of
 commissions, etc.
 — rolls, [§ 51 a], 2105
 — writs, [§ 51 a], 2149
 Parol contracts, 660 a
 Parow, Walter. Compotus, 2959 a
 Parry, C. H. Parliaments, 2940
 — J. H., works by :
 Register of Charlton, 2400
 — of Trillek, 2400
 Parthey, Gustav, works by :
 Itinerarium, 1273
 Ravennas, 1276
 Partnership, 660 a
 Pasquet, D. Chambre des Communes,
 2947
 Passions, 2218
 Pastimes, 1237
 Paston Letters, 2531

- Patent rolls, 625, 649, 694, 2010-11, [§ 53], 2151, 2294, 2346, 2368-8 *a*, 2373, 2452, 2454, 2555, 2572, 2624 *a*, 2721 *a*, 2969 *a*, 3019 *a*
- Patetta, Federico, works by :
Caorsini Senesi, 3228
Le Ordalie, 698
- Patrick, St., 46, 1394, 1610 *a*; lives of, [pp. 286-8], 1601, 1605, 1651 *a*-7, 3087; works by, 1411, [pp. 286-8]
- Patryngton, Stephen, 2253
- Paul, Hermann. Grundriss, [p. 32], 200 *a*, 1324 *a*, [p. 290], 1474
- Pauli, Reinhold, works by :
Aufsätze, 2855, 2885, 2913
Bilder, 2805
Erlass Knuts, [p. 260]
Gervasius von Tilbury, 1847
Geschichte von England, 633
Grosseteste, 3134
Johannes Saresberiensis, 3154
Karl der Grosse, 1376
König Ælfred, 1532
Radulphus Niger, 1824
Saxon Chronicles, 1349
Scriptores, 594
Simon von Montfort, 2839
- Pavements, mosaic, 1289 *a*
- Paving accounts, 2577
- Paviors, 1025 *b*
- Payne, George. Kent, [p. 67]
— J. F. Medicine, 1485
- Payne-Gallwey, Ralph. The Crossbow, 456 *a*
- Paynell, Ralph, 1185
- Peacock, Edward. Myrc's Parish Priests, 2252
- Peak forest, 871, 874
- Pearce, Thomas. Stannaries, 2298
- Pearman, A. J. Rochester, 820 *b*
— M. T., works by :
Bensington, 1064
Chiltern, 1063
- Pearson, C. B. Accounts of S. Michael, 2592
— C. H., works by :
English History, 2856
History of England, 635
Maps, 366
— F. S. Bibliography, 83 *a*
- Peasantry, [§ 22], 2758, 2875, 3052, 3054. See Villeins
- Peasants' uprising in 1381, 1980 *a*, 2402, 2758, [§ 62 *b*], 3051; in 1450, [§ 63 *c*]
- Peck, Francis. Thomæ de Musca Chronicon, 2310
- Peckham, John, life of, 3148 *a*; work by :
Canticum Pauperis, 2256
Registrum, 2256
Tractatus Tres, 2256
- Pecock, Reginald, 3149; works by :
Book of Faith, 2257
Repressor, 2257
Treatise, 2257
- Pedersen, Holger. Grammatik, 215 *b*
- Pedes finium. See Feet of fines
- Pedler, E. H. Episcopate, 1617
- Pedrick, Gale. Seals, 274
- Peel, Robert, 84 *a*
- Peerages, [§ 8 *c*]
- Peers, [p. 439], 2004, 2969 *a*; peerage cases, [§ 69 *b*]
- Peers' Reports, 2944
- Pegge, Samuel (the elder), works by :
Beauchief Abbey, 875
Grosseteste, 3135
Sanctuary, 699
Textus Roffensis, 2446
Trikingham's Annales, 1850
— (the younger). Curialia, 2920
- Pelham, H. F. Frontier System, 1289 *b*
- Pell, O. C. Assessment, 1885 *a*
- Pells of issue and receipt, [§ 50 *d*]
- Pembridge, Christopher, 1688
- Pembroke, 2665 *a*
— earl of, MSS. of, [p. 701]
— earls of, 2669
— Strongbow, earl of, 1842
— William, earl of, 2658
- Pembrokeshire, 1134, 2665 *a*, 2677 *a*
- Pendleton, John. Derbyshire, 835
- Peniarth MSS., [p. 701]
- Penitentials, [§ 38 *a*]
- Pennington, A. R. Wiclif, 3172
- Penrice abbey, 2673
- Pentney, 3097
- Penwortham priory, 2475
- Penzance, 122
- Pepys MSS., [p. 697]
- Perceval, C. S., works by :
Inaccuracies, 2902
Remarks, 2313
- Percival, E. F. Statutes, 2785
- Percy family, 2712 *a*, 3022 *b*
- Perkins, Clarence. Templars, 3104 *b*
— V. R. Documents of St. Mary, Kingswood (tr.), 2385 *b*
- Perrin, M. L. Castelford's Chronik, 1732 *a*
- Perry, G. G., works by :
Bishop Beckington, [p. 502]
English Church, 753
Grosseteste, 3135
Lincoln, 820 *b*
St. Hugh, 3143
- Pertz, G. H., works by :
Annalium Angliæ Excerpta, 586, 594
Geschichtschreiber, [p. 226]
Monumenta, 594
- Peruzzi, S. L. Storia del Commercio, 3228 *a*
- Peshall, John. Wood's Oxford, 1065
- Peter II., count of Savoy, 2838
— O. B. Launceston, 867
— Richard. Launceston, 867
— of Aragon, 2835 *a*
— of Blois, 1371, 2229, 2234
— of Ickham, 1813

- Peterborough, abbey of, [p. 88], 586,
998, 1039, 1349, 1747, 1850, 2549,
2552; diocese, dean and chapter of,
820 *b*, [p. 701]; knights of, 1891,
2549; liberty of, 1038 *a*
— Benedict of, works by :
 Gesta, 1831
 Life of Becket, 543, 2229
— John of, 1747
Peter's pence, 775, 778 *a*, 1854
Petit, William. *See* Newburgh, Wil-
 liam of
Petit-Dutaillis, Charles, 657, 2833,
 2869; works by :
 Anonyme de Béthune, 1795
 Causes Sociales, 2869
 Chronique de Merton, 1753 *a*
 Diplomatie Française, 2846 *a*
 Louis VIII., 2840
 Prédications, 2867
 Soulèvement, 2869
 Stubbs's *Histoire Constitution-*
 nelle (tr.), 643
 Studies and Notes, 643
Petitions, 612, [§ 51 *a*], 2033, 2570,
 2657, 2733
Petrie, George, works by :
 Ecclesiastical Architecture, 434
 Inscriptions, 1486
 Tara Hill, 1394
— Henry, [p. 92]; works by :
 Magni Rotuli, 1926
 Monumenta, 537
Petrushevsky, Dmitri. *Vozstanie Uota*
 Tailera, 2865 *a*
Petyt, William, MSS. of, [p. 88]; *Jus*
 Parliamentarium, 2941
Peutinger, Konrad, 1275, 1302
Pevensey, customal of, 2642
Peveril, 473, 2163
Pewterers, 1025 *b*
Pfändler, Wilhelm. *Vergnügungen*,
 [p. 208]
Pfahler, Georg. *Bonifacius*, 1646
Pflugk-Harttung, Julius von, 3087;
 works by :
 Druids, 1265
 Old Irish, 942
Phelps, William. *Somersetshire*, 1070
Philip Augustus, 1835, 2809, 2828 *b*,
 2833
— III., of France, 2837
— IV., of France, 2992 *a*
— VI., of France, 2756
— of Thame, 2199
Philippa of Hainault, 1777, 2853
Phillips, Elsbeth. *List*, [p. 513]
Phillimore, Egerton, works by :
 Annales Cambriae, 1351
 Brut y Tywysogion, 1728
 Welsh Records, 1351, 1728
— Robert. *Ecclesiastical Law*, 768
— W. P. W., works by :
 Collections, 2527
 Guide, 309
 How to Write History, [p. 605]
Phillimore, W. P. W.—*continued*
 Pedigree Work, 309
 Placita, 2039
 Rotuli Hugonis de Welles, 2495
Phillipps, Sir Thomas, library of, 500,
 2644; works by :
 Abbreviatio Rotulorum, 2109
 Cartae de Kemeys, 2669
 Cartularium de Flaxley, 2380
 — Malmesburiense, 1414
 — S. Johannis, 2662
 Heredes, 2156
 Index Finium Wigorn., 2084
 Institutiones, 2697
 List of Chartularies, 2200
 Rotulus Walliae, 2093 *a*, 2137
 Survey of Clarendon, 2693
 Wilts Close Rolls, 2109
 — Fines, 2082-3
 — Pipe Rolls, 1929
Phillips, George, works by :
 Englische Reichsgeschichte, 2824
 Glanvill's Tractatus, 1874
 Versuch, 1498
 Walter Map, 2251
— James. *Pembrokeshire*, 1134
Phillott, H. W. *Hereford*, 820 *b*
Philology, 40, [§ 4]
Philpott, Henry. *Documents*, 2790
Picard, John. *Newburgh's Historia*,
 1823
Picardy, 270
Pickering forest, 1980, 1995, 2022,
 2085, 2733
Pictou, J. A., works by :
 Archives of Liverpool, 2469
 Charters of Liverpool, 2470
 Memorials of Liverpool, 991
Picts and Scots, 1375; *Chronicles of*
 the, 1367, 1377, 2136
Piepowder courts, 2046 *b*
Pierce the Plowman's Crede, 2756
Piercy, W. C. *Dictionary*, 304
Pierquin, Hubert. *Beowulf*, 1474
Pierre d'Aigueblanche, 2838
— de Gavaston, 2847, 2849
Piers the Plowman, *Vision of*, 2759
Pigot, Hugh. *Extenta*, 2631
Pike, L. O., works by :
 Common Law, 2980
 Constitutional History, 2942
 Glossary, [p. 34]
 History of Crime, 700
 The English, 1266
 Year Books, 1076, [p. 450], 2053
Pilgrimages, 3089
Pilkington, John. *Family of Pilkington*, 3038
Pilton, 2591
Pinder, Moritz, works by :
 Itinerarium, 1273
 Ravennas, 1276
Pink, W. D. *Representation*, 2943
Pipe rolls, [p. 42], 473, 490, 548, 1042,
 1898, [§ 50 *c*], 2396 *a*
Piper, Ferdinand. *Kalendarien*, 223

- Piramus, Denis, 1460
 Pirehill hundred, 1082 *b*
 Pirenne, Henri, works by :
 Bibliographie, 32
 Hanse Flamande, 3228 *b*
 Histoire de Belgique, [p. 611]
 Jean le Bel, 1811
 Pirie-Gordon, C. H. C. Innocent the Great, 3081
 Pitcairn, Robert. Chronicon S. Crucis, 1748
 Pits, John, 52
 Placita Anglo-Normannica, 2038
 — coram Domino Rege, 2039
 — de Quo Warranto, 2040
 Placitorum Abbreviatio, 2041
 Plaine, Bède. La Colonisation, 1515
 Planché, J. R., works by :
 Bayeux Tapestry, 2139
 Clark's Heraldry, 280
 Cyclopædia, 453
 History of Costume, 453
 Pursuivant, 292
 Strutt's Dress of England, 456
 Plantagenet, Geoffrey, 2817 *a*
 — kings, 383 *b*, 1730, 2806 *a*-7, 2817, 2837 *a*, 2840 *a*. See also *kings by name*
 Plateworkers, 1211
 Platt, E. M. Municipal Government, 989 *b*
 Plautius, campaign of, 1263, 1297
 Plea rolls, 484, [§ 52], 3014
 Bedfordshire, 2052 *c*
 Buckinghamshire, 2052 *c*
 Cambridgeshire, [p. 457], 2284, 2866
 Channel islands, 557
 Cheshire, 2042, [p. 457], 2292, 2460
 Cornwall and Devonshire, [p. 457]
 Derbyshire, 871, [p. 458]
 Dorset, [p. 458]
 Durham, 2042, 2346
 Essex, [p. 458]
 Gloucestershire, [p. 458]
 Huntingdonshire, [p. 458], 2406
 Ireland, 490, [p. 459]
 Jews, 2032 *a*, 2042, 2052 *a*
 Kent, 733, 966, 971, [p. 459]
 Lancashire, 2042, [p. 459], 2460
 Leicestershire, 2484
 Lincolnshire, [p. 459]
 London and Middlesex, [p. 460]
 Norfolk, [p. 460], 2540
 Northumberland, 2072
 Oxfordshire, 2073
 Scotland, 2131
 Shropshire, [p. 461]
 Somerset, 1077, [p. 461], 2602
 Staffordshire, [p. 461], 2610
 Suffolk, [p. 462]
 Surrey, [p. 462]
 Sussex, [p. 462]
 Wales, 2042, 2081, 2650
 Plea rolls—*continued*
 Wiltshire, 1145, 2052 *c*, [p. 462], 2689
 Worcestershire, [p. 462]
 Yorkshire, [p. 463], 2712, 2720, 2725, 2733, 2739
 Pleas of the crown, 649, 2051, 2969, 2985
 — of the forest, 871, 1077, [pp. 450-451], 2036, 2042, 2052, 2078, 2085, 2733
 Plehn, Hans. Matheus Parisiensis, 1830
 Pleshy, 901, 2366
 Pliny, [pp. 216, 226], 1318
 Plomer, H. R. Records, 2431
 Plowman's Tale, etc., 2756, 2759
 Plummer, Alfred. Churches, 1595 *a*
 — Charles, works by :
 Alfred the Great, 1532 *a*
 Bædæ Opera, 1450
 Bede's Historia, 1355
 Fortescue's Governance, 1873
 Saxon Chronicles, 1349
 Vitæ Sanctorum, 1442 *a*
 Plumpton, 1170
 Plumpton Correspondence, 2713
 Pluquet, Frédéric. Wace's Roman de Rou, 1859
 Plymouth, 885, [p. 701]
 Plympton, 586, 2322
 Poetry, 21, 255 *b*, [§§ 39 *a*, 58 *a*]
 Pogatscher, Alois. Lehnworte, 1308
 Pöhler, Johannes. Bibliotheca, [p. 134]
 Poitiers, [p. 647]
 — William of. Gesta Willelmi, 1832
 Poitou, 2018, [p. 618]
 — comtes de, 2825 *a*
 — Richard of, 2832
 Polain, M. L. Le Bel's Chroniques, 1811
 Poland, 2204
 Police, [§§ 20, 45, 67]
 Political poems, [§ 58 *a*]
 Pollard, A. F. Magna Carta, 2017 *a*
 — A. W. Works of Chaucer, 2757
 Pollock, Frederick, works by :
 Alfred the Great, 1520
 Domesday, 1890
 English Law, 657, [p. 295]
 Jurisprudence, [p. 450]
 King's Peace, 660 *a*, 674
 Land Laws, 732
 Maine's Ancient Law, 656
 Oxford Lectures, 674, 834
 Poll-taxes, [§ 50 *f*], 2868
 Polwarth, Lord, MSS. of, [p. 697]
 Pont-Sainte-Maxence, Garnier de. Vie de S. Thomas, 2231
 Pontefract, 1174, 1732 *a*, 2711, 2731, [p. 701]
 Ponticus Virunnius, 1782
 Pontificals, 1423, 1429 *a*, 2215
 Pontigny, Roger of, 2229
 Pontissara, John de. Registrum, 2397
 Poole, 889
 — Benjamin. Coventry, 1143
 — G. A. Peterborough, 820 *b*

- Poole, R. L., works by :
 Atlas, 367
 Bale's Index Scriptorum, 34
 Dates of Charters, 2107 *a*
 Exchequer, 2959 *b*
 Fitzralph's De Pauperie Salvatoris, 2221
 Illustrations, 3155, 3173
 Oxford Archives, [p. 90]
 Palæography, 5, [p. 42]
 Political History, 632 *a*
 Publication of Charters, [p. 444]
 Wycliffe, 3173
 — S. L. Coins, 380
 Poor, 1193, 1231, 1234. *See* Alms-houses
 Poore, Richard, 2194, 2694
 Pope, M. K. Black Prince, 1734
 Popes, 750 *a*. *See* Papacy
 Popular County Histories, 835
 Population of England, 719, 1564, 2817 *b*, 2857–8, 2929
 Porchester castle, 922
 Porlock, 1069 *a*
 Porter, Whitworth. Knights of Malta, 3102 *a*
 Portland, duke of, MSS. of, [pp. 694–5]
 Portreeves' account, 2607 *a*
 Ports, 2391 *c*, 2956
 Portsmouth, 919, 2391 *b*
 Portugal, 3230 *c*
 Posse, Otto. Privaturkunden, 241
 Possession, 652, 729
 Possessory actions, 2975
 Poste, Beale. Britannia Antiqua, 1370, 1375, 1516
 Pottery, 396
 Potthast, August, works by :
 Bibliotheca, 25
 Regesta, 620
 Poulson, George, works by :
 Beverlac, 1182
 Holderness, 1183
 Poupardin, René. Facsimile, [p. 46]
 Powel, David, [p. 192], 1782
 Powell, Edgar, works by :
 Peasants' Rising, 2873
 Poll-tax Lists, 1973
 Rising in East Anglia, 2868
 Suffolk Hundred, 1971 *a*
 Taxation of Ipswich, 1971
 — Edward. Charters, 2473
 — F. York, works by :
 Alfred Millenary, 1532 *a*
 Corpus Poeticum, 1477
 Origines Islandicæ, 1385 *a*
 Saga-growth, [p. 254]
 — Thomas, works by :
 Directions, 482
 Repertorie, 483
 Power, P. Place-names, 348
 Powicke, F. M., works by :
 Angevin Administration, 2817 *a*
 Chancery, 2845 *a*
 King John and Arthur, 2833
 Powicke, F. M.—*continued*
 Loss of Normandy, 2840 *a*
 Wendover and Coggeshall, 1864
 Powys Fadog, 1114
 Powysland, 179
 Poynter, E. F. Darmesteter's Froisart (tr.), 1777
 Poynton, E. M. Charters, 2498
 Poyntz, Thomas, 1787
 Prærogativa Regis, 2021
 Præstita rolls, [§ 50 *d*]
 Praty, Richard, 2647
 Preaching, 2236–7. *See* Homilies
 Prehistoric races, [§ 27]
 Premonstratensians, 1126, 2197 *a*, 2466
 Prendergast, J. P. Haliday's Dublin, 960
 Prentout, Henri, works by :
 La Normandie, 31
 La Prise de Caen, 2996
 Prerogative, royal, 661, 2021, 2921
 — court, Canterbury, 2326, 2428, [p. 604] 2776; York, [p. 604]
 Prescott, J. E. Register of Wetherhal, 2302
 Prescription, law of, 659
 Prestoll abbey, 2657
 Preston, 983, 984 *a*, 987–8, 2471, 2474, 2476–7
 Preussner, Oscar. Robert Mannyng, 1816
 Price, George. Treatise, 2959 *c*
 — J. A. Thierry's Conquest (tr.), 2812
 — M. B. Antiquities, 1476
 — Thomas. Hanes Cymry, [p. 192]
 Prices, history of, 1199, 1213 *a*
 Pridden, John. Index, 2010
 Prideaux, R. W., MSS. of, [p. 701]
 Primacy, 805
 Primogeniture, [p. 649], 3004, 3008
 Princes of Wales, 325, 333
 Princesses, 326, 328
 Printers, 1733
 Printing clubs, 56–58
 Prior, E. S., works by :
 Figure-sculpture, 409 *a*
 Gothic Art, 434 *a*
 Priors Dean, 923
 Priories, alien, [p. 664]
 Pritchard, E. M., works by :
 Cardigan Priory, 1134 *c*
 St. Dogmaels Abbey, 1134 *c*
 Private-bill legislation, 2926
 Privy council, [§§ 51, 64], 2931
 — seals, 231, 2453. *See* Secretary
 Prize law, 2050
 Probert, William. Ancient Laws (tr.), 1396
 Probus. Life of St. Patrick, [p. 287]
 Process of law, [p. 444]. *See* Legal procedure
 Processions, 2698
 Processus Canonisationis, 2237 *a*
 Proctors' books, 2781, 2793
 Promptorium Parvulorum, 196

- Proofs of age, 2181 *a*, 2188
 Property, 655, 722, 729 *a*, 1331, 1337,
 [p. 267], 1543, 1552, 2049
 Prothero, G. W., works by :
 Charter of Liberties, 2018
 Representation (map), 367
 Simon de Montfort, 2841
 — R. E. Farming, 1195 *a*
 Prou, Maurice, works by :
 Fac-similés, 242, [p. 46]
 Manuel, 242
 Provisions, or statute, of Merton, 1870,
 2708
 — of Oxford, 1692
 Prussia, [p. 122], 2766, 2805
 Prutz, H. G. Rechnungen, 2766
 — Hans. Ritterorden, 3104 *c*
 Pryce, George. Memorials, 3229
 — John. British Church, 1606
 — T. D. Earthworks, 435 *a*
 Prynne, John, 2386
 — William, works by :
 Animadversions, 649, 2129
 Aurum Reginae, 1995 *a*
 Brevia, 2006
 Constitutiones, 625
 Cotton's Abridgement, 2000
 Demurrer, 3069
 Records, 625
 Register of Writs, 2006
 Vindication, 625
 Pryse, R. J. Hanes Cymry, [p. 192]
 Pseudo-Cnut's Constitutiones, 1408
 Ptolemy's Geography, [p. 216], 1302,
 [p. 226], 1318
 Public Record Act, [pp. 78-79]
 — Office [§ 12]; publications of,
 [p. 12], 473
 Public records, [§§ 12, 50-55, pp. 325,
 717-18]; reports of deputy-keeper of,
 491-2, [app. A]
 Pudens, 1263
 Pudsey, Hugh, 1898
 Pughe, W. O., works by :
 Myvyrian Archaeology, 584 *a*
 Welsh Dictionary, 215 *m*
 Puisieux, Léon. Siège de Caen, 2996;
 de Rouen, 2997
 Pulford, barons of, 3041
 Pulling, Alexander. Laws of London,
 1016
 — F. S. Dictionary, 39
 Punishments, 1581, 2964, 2971
 Purlitz, Friedrich. Witenagemot,
 1588
 Purnell, Thomas. Herd's Historia,
 1790
 Purvey, John. Remonstrances, 2258
 Purveyance, 1802
 Putnam, B. H., works by :
 Ancient Indictments, 2042
 Justices of the Peace, 2042,
 2964 *a*
 — of Labourers, 2981
 Statutes of Labourers, 2981
 — G. H. Books, 790
 Puymaigre, T. J. de Boudet de.
 Légende de Blondel, 2825
 Pyne, Henry. England and France,
 2797
 QUADRILOGUS, 2229
 Quadripartitus, 1409
 Queen Anne's Bounty, [p. 702]
 Queen-gold, 1995 *a*
 Queens of England, 330, 331, 2771 *a*
 Quétif, Jacques. Scriptores, 2202
 Quinton, John. Bibliotheca, 78
 Quivil, Peter. Register, 2315
 Quo warranto rolls, 2040, 2657
 RACINET, Auguste. Le Costume, 454
 Radbourne hall, 2308
 Radcliffe, R. D. Schedule, 2465
 Radford, L. B., works by :
 Henry Beaufort, 2885 *a*
 Thomas of London, 3126
 Radlow hundred, 928
 Radnor county, [p. 67]
 Ragey, Father, works by :
 Eadmer, 1768
 Saint Anselme, 3112
 Ragg, F. W., works by :
 Charters, 2743 *a*
 Feoffees, 2686 *a*
 Shap Abbey, 2686 *a*
 Raglan hundred, 1025 *c*
 Ragman rolls, 2134
 Rahere, prior of St. Bartholomew, 2503
 Raine, James (the elder), works by :
 Depositions, 2333
 Miscellanea, 1442
 North Durham, 1045 *a*
 Obituary Roll, 2345
 Palace of Auckland, 896
 Priory of Coldingham, 2332
 — of Finchale, 2349
 Reginaldi Libellus, [p. 282]
 St. Cuthbert, 1651
 Sanctuarium, 2347
 Scriptores Tres, 2343
 Wills, 2348, 2714
 — (the younger), works by :
 Burton's Hemingbrough, 1167
 Dialogi, 2334
 Dixon's Fasti, 1171
 Fabric Rolls, 2746
 Historians of York, 1441, 2222
 Historical Papers, 2223
 Inventories of Jarrow, 2351
 John of Hexham's Historia,
 1791
 Presentments, 2743
 Priory of Hexham, 2560
 Register of Gray, 2749
 Richard of Hexham's Historia,
 1792
 Statutes of York, 2750
 Wills, 2714, 2716
 York, 826
 Rait, R. S. England and Scotland,
 2807

- Raithby, J. Statutes, 2025
 Ralph, archbishop of York, 2222
 — of Coggeshall, 1756
 — of Diceto, 581, 1765
 — of Hengham, 1879 *a*-80
 — of Shrewsbury, 2596
 Ramsay, A. Paston Letters, 2531
 — J. H., works by :
 Accounts, 2960
 Angevin Empire, 636
 Customs Revenue, 2958
 Dawn of the Constitution, 636
 Foundations, 636
 Genesis of Lancaster, 636
 Lancaster and York, 636, 2879
 Pipe Rolls, [p. 420]
 Ramsey abbey, 613, 936-7, 1357, 1850, 2406, 2408
 Rands, W. B., 2757
 Rankin, Reginald. Marquis d'Argenson, 2875
 Rapes, 1101, 1102 *a*, 1570
 Rapin de Thoyras, Paul de, 2098
 Rashdall, Hastings, works by :
 Bacon's Compendium, 2227 *a*
 The Friars, 2779
 Universities, 3193
 Rastall, W. D. Southwell, 1051
 Raven, J. J., works by :
 Antonine's Itinerary, 1273
 Suffolk, 835
 Ravenel, F. L. Seint Edmund, 1460
 Ravennatis Anonymi Cosmographia, 1272, 1276, 1302
 Rawle, E. J. Exmoor, 1077
 Rawlinson, Richard. Cathedral of Hereford, 930
 Rawlinson B. 502, 255 *b*, 1377
 Raynaud, Gaston. Froissart's Chroniques, 1777
 Rayner, John. Dialogue (tr.), 1915
 Reader, William. Domesday, [p. 409]
 Reading, annals of, 586; history of, 842 *b*, 843, 844 *a*, 846; records of, 2275-6, [p. 702]
 — John of, Chronicon, 1832 *a*
 — Robert of, 1774
 Real property, 722, 729 *a*, 1331, [p. 267], 2049. *See also* Property
 Receipt rolls, 1898, [§ 50 *d*], 2960
 Receivers' accounts, 1994, 2330, 2458, 2668
 Recognizances, 2294, 2504
 Record commissions, 253, [§ 12]; publications of, 493, 497, 538
 — of Caernarvon, 2209, 2657
 — offices, [§ 12]
 — societies, [§ 15]
 Records, ecclesiastical, [§§ 16 *c*, 56]; local, [§ 57]; public, [§§ 12, 50-55, pp. 325, 717-18]
 Recoveries, 736
 Rectitudines, 1401
 Reculver, 969, 1292
 Red Book of Hergest, [p. 45], 1374, 1728
 Red Book of the Exchequer, [§ 50 *b*]
 Rede, Robert. Register, 2647
 Redington, Joseph. Records, [p. 407]
 Redman, Robert. Historia Henrici V., 1833
 — of Harwood, 2722
 Redstone, V. B., works by :
 Nomina Villarum, 2187 *b*
 Pre-reformation Wills, 2629
 Social Condition, 2877
 Rees, J. R. Slebech Commandery, 1127
 — Rice. Essay, 1620
 — W. J., works by :
 Liber Landavensis, 2674
 Lives of Saints, 606
 Reeve, duties of *a*, 1399
 Reeves, John. English Law, 658
 — William, works by :
 Acts of Colton, 2408 *a*
 Adamnan's Vita S. Columbæ, 1454
 Antiquities, 2027
 Culdees, 792
 Regalia, 666, 672
 Regalities, 833
 Regan, Morice, 1842
 Regiam Majestatem, 1874
 Reginald, Lord Grey, 2046
 — of Canterbury, 3129
 — of Coldingham, [p. 282]
 Reginaldi Libellus, [p. 282]
 Register of writs, 2043
 Registers :
 episcopal, 2223, [pp. 512-13]
 Armagh, 2408 *b*
 Bath and Wells, 2590, 2596, [p. 703]
 Canterbury, [p. 88], 2256, [p. 513]
 Carlisle, 2303
 Chichester, 2647
 Dublin, 2412, 2415
 Durham, 2346
 Ely, 2284
 Exeter, 2315
 Hereford, 2400
 Lichfield and Coventry, 2624
 Lincoln, 2484, 2495-6
 London, 2519 *a*, [p. 700]
 Rochester, 2445
 St. Asaph, 2680
 Salisbury, 2697
 Winchester, 2397-8
 Worcester, 2704, 2706, 2707
 York, [p. 513], 2719, 2721, 2736, 2749
 manorial, gild, college, etc. :
 Caernarvon, 2657
 Ewell, 2638 *a*
 Kemeyes, 2668
 Knowle, 2685
 Lancaster, duchy of, 2459 *a*
 Oxford, 2781-2, 2787-8
 Richmond, 2739
 Stratford, 2684 *a*
 York, 2744, 2747-8

Registers—*continued*

- monastic, cathedral, etc. *See* Chartularies, monastic, etc. ; Coucher books
- papal, 612, 620, 628
- parish, [p. 513]. *See* Church-wardens' accounts
- Registrum Eleemosynariæ D. Pauli, 2519
- Malmesburiense, 2690
- Omnium Brevium, 2043
- Roffense, 2445
- Statutorum S. Pauli, 2520
- Regnal tables, [§ 5], 839, [pp. 329-32]
- Regularis Concordia, [§ 38 c]
- Reich, Emil. Student's Atlas, 367 a
- Reichel, O. J., works by :
 - Devon Domesday, [p. 413]
 - Feet of Fines, 2056 b
 - Pipe Rolls, 1923
 - Testa de Nevil, 2165
 - Exeter Manuscript (tr.), 1950 b
 - Hundred of Haytor, 2165
 - of Stanborough, 2165
- Reichert, B. M. Monumenta, [p. 491]
- Reilly, John. Manchester, 992
- Reinach, Salomon. Manuscrit, 1777
- Reliefs, 1947, [pp. 435-6], 2159
- Religieux de Saint-Denys. Chronique, 1754
- Remembrancers, 460, 1930, [§ 50 g], 1999
- Remigius, bishop of Lincoln, 2242
- Rémusat, Charles de. Saint Anselme, 3113
- Rentals, 473, [pp. 88, 437, 511-12], 2643, 3040
 - Abingdon, 2271
 - Addington, 2426
 - Arundel [p. 701]
 - Ashton-under-Lyne, 2461
 - Barrington's Fee, 2367
 - Battle abbey, 2643
 - Bicester, 1054
 - Blithfield, 2609 b
 - Caenby, 3026 a
 - Castle Combe, 1149
 - Chiltington, 2647 a
 - Combermere, 2288
 - Crabhouse, 2535
 - Crondal, 2388
 - Cuxham, 2564 a
 - Derry, 2408 a
 - Dublin, Holy Trinity, 2410 ; St. Sepulchre, 2418
 - Durham, 2341
 - Ely, 2284
 - Glastonbury, 2604-5
 - Gloucester, 2385
 - Great Cressingham, 2534
 - Guisborough, 2721
 - Heene, 2647 a
 - Hexham, 2560
 - Ibstone, 2564 a
 - Ipswich, Holy Trinity, 2633
 - Kirkstall, 2727

Rentals—*continued*

- Lancashire, 2177 a
- Leicestershire, 996
- London, Lambeth palace, [p. 700] ; St. Paul's, 2518
- Malmesbury, 2690-91
- Manchester, 2471
- Manydown, 2389
- Ramsey, 936
- Rothley, 2483
- Southampton, God's House, 2564 a
- Stallingborough, 2499
- Sutton, 2388
- Tynemouth, [p. 702]
- Warrington, 2480
- Wiston, 2647 a
- Wistowe, 936
- Worcester, 2708
- Wroxall, 2684
- Wroxeter, 2587
- Reports of commissions, etc. :
 - cathedrals, 812
 - deputy-keeper, 491-2, [app. A]
 - dignity of a peer, 2944
 - ecclesiastical courts, 768 a
 - endowed schools, 3203
 - forests, 684
 - historical MSS., 503, [app. B]
 - monuments, [p. 67]
 - land in Wales, etc., 1115
 - local records, 2266 d
 - London livery companies, 1005
 - market rights and tolls, 1221
 - municipal corporations, 836
 - names of members of parliament, 2945
 - population tables, 1564
 - public records, [pp. 78-79], 484-493
 - royal mint, 381
 - trial of rebels, 2916
- Representation, parliamentary, 66, 645a. *See* Parliament
- Requests, court of, 473
- Retinue rolls, [p. 476]
- Reusens, E. H. J. Paléographie, 243
- Reuter, Hermann, works by :
 - Geschichte Alexanders III., 3087 a
 - Johannes von Salisbury, 3156
- Revenue, [§§ 50, 66]. *See* Taxation
- Revesby abbey, 2497
- Reviews, [§ 3]
- Réville, André, works by :
 - L'Abjuration Regni, 701
 - Le Soulèvement, 2869
- Revolt. *See* Uprising
- Reyner, Clement. Apostolatus, 793
- Reynolds, H. E., works by :
 - Consuetudinarium, 2492
 - Diocese of Exeter, 882
 - Use of Exeter, 2319
 - Wells Cathedral, 2598
- Thomas, Iter, 1273

- Rhamm, Karl. *Ethnographische Beiträge*, 1552 *a*
 Rhine, lower, 2859
 Rhodes, W. E., works by :
 Edmund, Earl of Lancaster, 2842
 Italian Bankers, 2803 *a*
 Petit-Dutaillis's *Studies and Notes* (tr.), 643
 Rhys, Gweirydd ap. *Hanes Cymry*, [p. 192]
 — John, works by :
 Black Book of Carmarthen, [p. 45]
 Book of Llan Dâv, [p. 45], 2674
 Brut y Saeson, 1728
 — y Tywysogion, 1728
 Celtic Britain, 1267
 — Folklore, 1236
 Ethnology, 1254
 Inscriptions, 1484
 Lectures, 1268
 Red Book of Hergest, [p. 45], 1374, 1728
 Text of the Bruts, [p. 45], 1374, 1728
 Welsh People, 1115
 — Philology, [p. 38]
 — Texts, [p. 45]
 Ystoria Brenhined, 1374
 Ribadiu, Henry, works by :
 Campagnes en Guyenne, [p. 647]
 Conquête de la Guyenne, 2891 *a*
 Ribchester, 1281
 Ribston, 2734
 Ricardus Corinensis, 1271 *a*
 Ricart, Robert. *Kalendar*, 2375
 Rich, Edmund, 3150–51 *a*
 Richard I., chroniclers of reign of, [p. 330], 1667, 2220; history of, 1677, 2242, [§ 60], 2840 *a*, 3081; records of, [§§ 50–55]
 — II., chroniclers of reign of, [p. 331], 1743, 1746; history of, 2803 *a*, 3083, [§ 62]; poems on, 1762, [§ 58 *a*]; records of, [§§ 50–55], 2138
 — III., chroniclers of reign of, [p. 332]; history of, [§ 63]; letters of, 2103; records of, [§§ 50–55]
 — canon of Holy Trinity, London. *Itinerarium*, 1803
 — monk of Ely, 1372, 1780
 — prior of Ely, 1372
 — Alfred. *Comtes de Poitou*, 2825 *a*
 — of Bury. *See* Bury
 — of Cirencester, 1271 *a*, 1360, 1516
 — of Cornwall, 2832, 2836
 — of Devizes, 1696, 1764
 — of Gravesend, 2314, 2492
 — of Hexham, 1792, 2560
 — of Kellawe, 2337, 2346
 — of Maidstone, 2756
 — of Morins, 1821
 — of Swinfield, 2400, 2770
 Richards, William. *Lynn*, 1034
 Richardson, H. G. *Parish Clergy*, 3089
 — O. H. *National Movement*, 2843
 Richardson, W. H. *Bacon's Annals*, 1089
 — William. *Godwin's De Præsulibus*, 803
 Richborough, 1292
 Richey, A. G., works by :
 Ancient Laws, 1394
 Lectures, 941
 Short History, 941
 Richmond, 833, 1169, 2449, 2716, 2739
 — constable of, 2893
 — count of, 2845 *a*
 Richmondshire, 1190, 2739
 Rickman, Thomas. *Architecture*, 435
 Rickword, George, works by :
 Taxations, 1950 *d*
 Tribal Hidage, 1544
 Riese, Alexander. *Germanien*, [p. 226]
 Riess, Ludwig, works by :
 Historik, 14 *a*
 Magna Charta, 2018
 Unterhaus, 2947
 Wahlrecht, 2946
 Rietschel, Siegfried. *Hundertschaft*, 1569
 Rievaulx, Aelred of, works by :
 Opera, 2259
 Relatio de Standardo, 1834
 Saints of Hexham, 2560
 Vita Edwardi, 1378, 2259
 — abbey, 2738, [p. 702]
 Rigaud de Asserio, 2397
 Rigg, J. M., 1876; works by :
 Henry de Bracton, 1870
 Jews, 3070
 Plea Rolls of Jews, 2032 *a*, 2052 *a*
 St. Anselm, 3114
 Rigord. *Gesta Philippi*, 1835
 Riley, H. T., works by :
 Amundesham's Annales, 1679
 Annales Angliæ, 1681
 — Ricardi II., 1700
 — *Scotiæ*, 1699
 Blaneford's *Chronica*, 1722
 Chronica S. Albani, 1665
 Chronicle of London (tr.), 1763
 Ethelwerd, 1366
 Fitz-Thedmar's *Chronicles* (tr.), 1773
 Gaimar, 1778
 Hoveden's *Annals* (tr.), 1800
 Ingulf (tr.), 1371, 1798
 Memorials of London, 2513
 Munimenta Gildhallæ, 2514
 Opus Chronicorum, 1826
 Registra S. Albani, 2405
 Rishanger's *Chronica*, etc., 1836
 Trokelow's *Annales*, 1851
 Walsingham's *Gesta Abbatum*, 2402
 — *Historia and Ypodigma*, 1861
 Whethamstede's *Registrum*, 1865
 Ripley, W. Z. *Races*, 1255
 Ripoll, F. T. *Bullarium*, [p. 491]

- Ripon, church of, 2735-6; schools of, 2711
 — marquess of, MSS. of, [p. 702]
 Rishanger, William, 1681, 1699; works by:
 Chronica, 1836
 Chronicon, 1836
 Gesta Edwardi I., 1836
 Rising castle, 1029
 Ritson, Joseph, works by:
 Court Leet, 2982
 Minot's Poems, 2762
 Ritual, 623, 754, 811, 1608, 2242, 2496, 2517, 2699, 3076. *See* Liturgy
 Rivers, A. H. L. F. Pitt. Excavations, 410
 Roads, 1232, 1275, 1279 *a*, 1288, 2877
 Robert I., of Scotland, 1718
 — archbishop of Rouen, 1429 *a*
 — bishop of Hereford, 1866
 — dean of St. Paul's, 2518
 — Benjamin. St. Patrick, 1656
 — of Avesbury, 1716
 — of Boston, 1747
 — of Brunne, 1816
 — of Cricklade, 2230
 — of Gloucester, 1783
 — of Graystones, 2343
 — of Monte, or Torigni, 1805, 1848
 — of Normandy, 2828 *b*
 — of Reading, 1774
 — of Stretton, 2624
 Roberts, Charles, works by:
 Calendarium, 303, 2153
 Rotuli de Oblatis, 1990
 — Peter. Chronicle of Kings (tr.), 1374
 — R. A., works by:
 Court Rolls, 2675
 Cymru Fu, 1998
 Historical MSS. Commission, 503
 Records, 494
 Robertsbridge abbey, 2639, [p. 702]
 Robertson, E. W., works by:
 Essays, 1499
 Scotland, 2807
 — J. C., works by:
 Becket, 3127
 Materials, 2229
 — W. A. S. Hythe Accounts, 2441
 Robinson, Chalfant. Edward II., 2859
 — J. A., works by:
 Abbot's House, 2525 *a*
 Flete's Westminster Abbey, 2525 *a*
 Gilbert Crispin, 2525 *a*
 MSS. of Westminster Abbey, 2525 *a*
 Simon Langham, 3140 *a*
 Westminster Chronicle, 1793
 — Paschal. Franciscan Literature, 2193
 — Thomas. Gavelkind, 733
 — W. C., works by:
 Mirror of Justices (tr.), 1875
 Robert Grosseteste, 3136 *a*
 — William. Tottenham, 1017
 Roby, 3214
 Rochdale, 985
 Roche abbey, 1161, 2737
 — court, 3021
 Rochester, 820 *b*, 2442-7, [p. 702]
 Rock, Daniel. Church of our Fathers, 754
 Roeder, Fritz. Die Familie, 1553
 Rössler, Oskar. Kaiserin Mathilde, 2826
 Roger, Maurice. Lettres Classiques, 1617 *a*
 — of Fora, 2605
 — of Hoveden, 1800
 — of Norbury, 2624
 — of Pontigny, 2229
 — of Salisbury, 3159
 — of Wendover, 1864
 Rogers, J. E. T., works by:
 Agriculture, 1199, 2564 *a*, 2688, [p. 603]
 Black Death, 2857
 Economic Interpretation, 1201
 Gleanings, 3174
 Industrial History, 1201
 Locu e Libro, 2241
 Oxford Documents, 1963, 2073, 2568
 Six Centuries, 1200
 — W. H. H. Strife of Roses, 2903
 Rokewode, J. G. Brakelond's Chronicle, 2628
 Rôles Gascons. *See* Gascon rolls
 — Normands. *See* Norman rolls
 Rolle, Richard, 2259 *a*
 Rolleston, George. Barrows, 1248
 Rolls, master of the, [pp. 77-78, 92], 2970
 — chapel, [p. 77], 468, 474, 2102
 — house, 468
 — of arms, 286, 2152
 — of array, 2546 *a*
 — of Oleron, 2391 *c*
 — of parliament, [§ 51 *a*], 2105
 — series, [p. 92], 539, 2806, [app. C]
 Roman coins, 383, 383 *c*, 537, 1301
 — law, 656, 660, 1555, 1873, [§ 71 *c*]
 — roads, 1275, 1279 *a*, 1288
 — wall, 1277-8 *a*, 1283, 1284 *a*, 1289, 1302
 Romances, 515 *a*
 Romans in Britain, 366-7, 383, [§ 11 *a*], 782, 1007 *b*, 1243, 1245 *a*, 1247, 1250, 1263, 1265, 1269, [§§ 29-31], 1516
 Rome. *See* Papacy
 Romilly, Sir John, [p. 92]
 Romney, 976, [p. 702]
 Romsey abbey, 924 *a*, 2408
 Ronton priory, 2612
 Root, R. K. Chaucer, 2757
 Roots, George. Charters (tr.), 2635
 Roper, W. O., works by:
 Church of Lancaster, 2472
 Materials, 2472 *a*
 — William. Vita Thomæ Mori, 1750

- Roquefort, J. B. B. Glossaire, 208
 Roses. *See* Wars of the Roses
 Ross, 1689, 2422
 — D. W. Land-holding, 1341
 — John (of Lincoln). *Civitas Lincolnia*, 2491
 — — (of Warwick). *Historia Regum*, 1837
 Rossendale forest, 990
 Rossi, G. B. de. *Mélanges*, 775
 Rotherham, 395, 1176
 Rothley, 2483
 Rotuli chartarum. *See* Charter rolls
 — Collectorum Subsidi Regi in West-
 rhyngo, 1981
 — curiæ regis, [§ 52]
 — de Dominabus, etc., 2159
 — de liberate, [§ 50 d]
 — de oblatiis, [p. 436], 1990
 — hundredorum. *See* Hundred rolls
 — litterarum clausarum. *See* Close
 rolls
 — — patentium. *See* Patent rolls
 — Normanniæ, [§ 53 b], 2141
 — parliamentorum, [§ 51 a], 2105
 — Scotiæ, 2135
 — Selecti, 1991, 2045, 2111
 Rotulorum Originalium Abbreviatio,
 1992
 — Patentium et Clausorum Cancellariæ
 Hiberniæ Calendarium, 2130
 Rotulus Familiae, 1939
 — Pipæ Clonensis, 2409
 — Vasconiae, 2124
 — Walliæ, 2137
 Rouen, siege of, 1829, 2754, 2997
 — Etienne de. *Draco Normannicus*,
 1838
 — Robert of. *Benedictional*, 1429 a
 Rougham, 3097
 Roulowe hundred, [p. 482]
 Round, J. H., [p. 464]; works by :
 Ancient Charters, 2087
 Battle of Hastings, 2812, 2998-9
 Bayeux Tapestry, 2139
 Burton Abbey Surveys, 2610
 Calendar of Documents, 2114
 Canon Law, 767
 Carucage, 2961
 Castle Guard, 3019 a
 Castles, 435 a
 Charters, 2360
 Chronology, 2107 a
 Colchester Castle, 903
 Commune of London, 1018,
 2826 a
 Danegeld, 1589
 Decies and Desmond, [p. 435]
 Domesday, 1493, [p. 409], 1891
 — Studies, 1885 a
 Feet of Fines, [p. 450]
 Feudal England, 1891, 2827
 Forest of Essex, 900
 Geoffrey de Mandeville, 2828
 Hidation of Northamptonshire,
 1907
 Round, J. H.—*continued*
 House of Lords, 2933
 King's Serjeants, 3017 a
 Northamptonshire Domesday,
 1907
 — Geld Roll, 1891
 Peerage, 3038 a
 Plea Roll, 2035
 Rapes, 1570
 Red Book, 1917
 Suitors, 2976
 Testa de Nevill, 2161, 2165
 Tribal Hidage, 1544
 Unknown Charter, 2018
 Winchester Survey, 1901
 Worcester Surveys (tr.), 1913
 — James, MSS. of, [p. 702]
 Round towers, 434
 Roundhay, 1181
 Rowe, J. B., works by :
 Cistercian Houses, 883
 Devon Domesday, 1895
 Plympton, 2322
 — J. H. Feet of Fines, 2056 a
 — Samuel. *Perambulation*, 884
 Rowington, 2683
 Rowland, Thomas. *Grammar*, 215 n
 Rowlands, Henry. *Antiquitates*, 1135
 — William. *Bibliography*, 84 b
 Rowlett, C. L. W. *Battle Abbey Roll*,
 314
 Roy, William. *Military Antiquities*,
 1309
 Royal biographies, [§§ 34, 48]
 — letters, etc., [§ 53]
 — prerogative, 661, 2021, 2921
 — touch, 2920
 Royalty, [§ 8 d], 1489 a. *See* Crown
 Royce, David. *Landboe*, 2386
 Rud, Thomas. *Catalogus*, 2331
 Rudborne, Thomas. *Historia Major*,
 1839
 Rudder, Samuel. *Gloucestershire*, 906
 Ruding, Rogers. *Coinage*, 382
 Rühl, Franz. *Chronologie*, 224
 Rufford abbey, 2561 a
 Rufus, Geoffrey, 2334
 Rule, Martin, works by :
 Eadmer's *Historia*, etc., 1768,
 2225
 St. Anselm, 3115
 Rule, Nun's, 2194
 — of St. Benedict, 619, 1436, 1439
 — of St. Francis, 2201
 Rules, Grosseteste's, 2801
 — monastic, [§ 38 c]
 Runes, 412 a
 Runnington, Charles. *Hale's Common*
 Law, 653
 Ruprich-Robert, Victor. *L'Architec-
 ture*, 436
 Rushe, J. P. *Monasteries*, 943
 Russell, Charles. *Rolls of Arms*, 286
 Rutherford, Andrew. *Moeller's Lehr-
 buch* (tr.), 752
 Ruthin, 2675

Rutland, county of:

- Domesday, [pp. 407, 409]
- journals, 149, 163 *a*
- local history, 839
- duke of, MSS. of, [pp. 694, 702]
- Rutupina, 1090
- Ruyton, 1068 *a*
- Rydeware, Thomas de, 2617
- family, 2617
- Rye, 976, 1104, [p. 702]
- Walter, works by:
 - Carrow Abbey, 1035
 - Crime in Norfolk, 2071
 - Cromer, 1035
 - Guild Certificates, 2532
 - History of Norfolk, 835
 - Jews, [p. 657]
 - L'Estrange's Calendar, 2541
 - Norfolk Antiquarian Miscellany, 158
 - Antiquities, 78
 - Families, 1035 *a*
 - Records, 2181, 2530
 - Topography, 78
 - North Erpingham, [p. 431], 2540
 - Norwich Deeds, 2547
 - Pedes Finium, Cambridgeshire, 2055; Norfolk, 2070; Suffolk, 2079 *a*
 - Record Searching, 310
- Ryland, J. W., works by:
 - Records of Rowington, 2683
 - of Wroxall (tr.), 2684
- Rylands, J. P. Subsidy Roll, 1956
- John, library, [pp. 41, 86]
- Ryley, William. Placita, 2011
- Rymer, Thomas. *Fœdera*, 2097-9

- SACKUR, Ernst. Cluniacenser, 3095 *a*
- Sacrist rolls, 2286, 2625
- Saffron Walden, 902
- Sagas, 1356 *a*, [§ 35, p. 283], 2230
- St. Albans, [p. 702]; battle of, 1675
- abbey, chroniclers of, [p. 327], 1665, 1774, 1830; history, etc., of, 105, 137 *a*, 586, 933-4, 3097; records of, [p. 537], 2402, 2405, [p. 702]
- St. Asaph, 820 *b*, 1128, 2655, 2680
- St. Briavel, [p. 699]
- St. Carilef, or St. Calais, William of, 2260
- St. Clears, 2653
- St. Davids, 820 *b*, 1124, 1351, 2677 *a*
- St. Dogmaels abbey, 1134 *c*
- St. Edmund's abbey. *See* Bury St. Edmunds
- St. Ives (Hunts), 2407-8
- St. John, J. A. Four Conquests, 637
- St. Mary Bourne, 926
- St. Neots, 935, 1354, 1357 *a*
- St. Petrock, 877
- St. Quentin, Dudo of, 578, 1805
- Saint-Allais, N. V. de. Dates, 216
- Saint-Chéron, A. de. Hurter's Innocent III. (tr.), 3081

- Saint-Denis, Chroniques de, 1783 *a*; Religieux de, 1753 *b*, 1754
- Saint-Evroul, 1826 *a*
- Saint-Florent, 2528
- Sainte-Maure, Benoît de. Chronique, 590, 1840
- Saintes, French village, [p. 618]
- Saints, lives of, 21, 26, 601-11, 1430, [§§ 38 *d*, 47 *d*, 56 *d*], 2290, 2560, [§ 70 *c*]
- Salcey forest, 684
- Salford, 421, 994 *a*, 2471
- Salisbury, city and diocese, history of, 109, 754, 820 *b*, 1145, 1147-8, 3218; records of, 2213, 2496, 2693 *a*-2699, [p. 702]
- John of, 2239; lives of, 3152-8; works of, 2229, 2261
- marquis of, MSS. of, [p. 694]
- Roger of, 3159
- Salmond, J. W., works by:
 - Essays, 659
 - History of Contract, 660 *a*
- Salt, Edward. Standon, 1086
- Salter, H. E., works by:
 - Charters of Henry II., 2490
 - Eynsham Cartulary, 2564 *c*
 - Oxford Deeds, 2786 *a*
 - William of Newburgh, 1823
- Salzmann, L. F., works by:
 - Churchwardens' Accounts, 2645 *a*
 - Feet of Fines, 2080 *a*
 - Henry II., 2815
 - Hides and Virgates, 1911
 - Industries, 1201 *a*
- Samson, abbot of St. Edmunds, 1460, 2628
- Sanctuary, 696, 699, 701, 704 *a*, 800 *a*, 2347, 2719
- Sandale, John de. Register, 2397
- Sandeman, G. A. C. Calais, 3223
- Sanders, W. B., works by:
 - Domesday, 256, [p. 409]
 - Facsimiles, 258, 260
- Sanderson, Robert. *Fœdera*, 2097
- Sandford, Francis. Genealogical History, 330
- Sandlake. *See* Senlac
- Sandwich, 968, 976, [p. 702]; battle of, [p. 647]
- Sandys, Charles. Consuetudines, 734
- San-Marte (Albert Schulz), works by:
 - Geoffrey of Monmouth, 1374
 - Nennius, 1375
- Sans-Terre, Jean. *See* John, king of England
- Sargent, H. C. Ballads, 2753
- Saumur, 2528
- Sautre, John de. Letter-book, 1357
- Savigny, F. C. von. Geschichte, 660
- Savile, Henry. Scriptores, 595
- Savine, Alexander, 2865 *a*; works by:
 - Copyhold Cases, 3052 *a*
 - Customary Tenure, 3052 *a*
- Savoy, Boniface of, 3160
- Peter II., count of, 2838

- Savoy, the, 2501
 Sawyer, F. E., 83; works by :
 Rapes, 1570
 Wilfrid, [p. 323]
 Saxons. *See* Anglo-Saxons
 Saxthorpe, [p. 702]
 Sayce, A. H. Address, [p. 214]
 Sbaralea, J. H., works by :
 Bullarium, [p. 491]
 Wadding's *Scriptores*, 2205
 Scaccario, Roger de, 2426
 Scandinavia, [pp. 32, 59], 412 *a*, 1356,
 [§ 35], 1474, 1523 *a-b*, 1531, 1569.
 See Danes
 Scarborough, 1162
 Scarisbrick hall, 2473
 Scarth, H. M., works by :
 Aque Solis, 1291
 Roman Britain, 1310
 Schaarschmidt, Carl. Johannes Sares-
 beriensis, 3157
 Schäfer, Dietrich. Die Hanse, 3229 *a*
 Schanz, Georg. Handelspolitik, 3230
 Schaubé, Adolf, works by :
 Handelsgeschichte, 3230 *a*
 Venezianische Galeerenfahrten,
 3230 *a*
 Wollausfuhr, 3230 *a*
 Schauffler, Theodor. Zeugnisse, 1322 *a*
 Schaumann, A. F. H. Eroberung Eng-
 lands, 1517
 Scheffer-Boichorst, Paul, 3087
 Schenkl, Heinrich. Bibliotheca, 504
 Schiber, A. Germanische Siedlungen,
 [p. 298]
 Schipper, Jacob. Bede's Kirchenges-
 chichte, 1355
 Schmid, Joseph. Osterfestberechnung,
 225
 — K. A. Encyklopädie, [p. 678]
 — Reinhold, works by :
 Chroniken, 1349
 Gesetze, [pp. 63-64], 1392
 Rechtsbürgschaften, 1581
 Schmidt, Charles. Petit Supplément,
 213
 — Edmund. Regula Sancti Benedicti,
 619
 — Karl, works by :
 Jus Primæ Noctis, 3053
 Margareta von Anjou, 2897
 Schmitz, H. J. Bussbücher, 1428
 — Maximilian, works by :
 Gerhard von York, 3116
 Investiturstreit, 3116
 — Wilhelm. Chrodegang's Regula
 Canonicorum, [p. 272]
 Schmoller, Gustav. Soziale Entwick-
 lung, 1236 *a*
 Schoell, C. W. De Fontibus, 1355,
 1370, 1375, [p. 271]
 Schofield, W. H. Literature, [p. 598]
 Scholle, Wilhelm. Minot's Poems, 2762
 Schools, 786 *a*, [p. 279], 1614 *a*, 1617 *a*,
 1628, 1630, 2711, 3089, [p. 678,
 § 71 *b*]. *See* Universities
 Schottmüller, Konrad. Templerorden,
 3105
 Schrader, Franz. Atlas, 367 *b*
 — Otto. Sprachvergleichung, 1256
 Schram, Robert. Tafeln, [p. 39]
 Schröder, Richard. Lehrbuch, 1342
 Schröer, Arnold, works by :
 Benedictinerregel, 1439
 Winteneys-Version, 1439
 Schubert, Ernst. Johann von Salis-
 bury, 3158
 — Hans von. Moeller's Lehrbuch, 752
 Schück, Henrik. Studier i Beowulf-
 sagan, 1474
 Schulte, J. F. von. Canonisches Recht,
 770
 Schulz, Albert, 1374-5
 — Friedrich. Hanse und England,
 3230 *b*
 Schweizer-Sidler, Heinrich. Tacitus's
 Germania, 1316, 1322
 Schwerin, Claudius von. Altgerman-
 ische Hundertschaft, 1569
 Scoble, A. R. Guizot's Origines (tr.), 669
 Scotch ballads, 2753
 — rolls, 2102, 2135, 2144
 Scotland, 6; chroniclers of, 37, [p. 105],
 1362, 1377, 1681, 1699, 1718,
 1729, 1735, 1748-9, 1772,
 1774-5, 1784, 1787, 1792,
 1808, 1811, 1869; history of,
 1041 *a*, 1269, 1526 *b*, 1539,
 2807, [p. 618], 2845 *a*, 3027 *a*,
 3102; journals and societies
 of, 104 *a*, [pp. 95-96], 549 *a*,
 1277; records of, [p. 79],
 493, 2088, 2096, 2102, 2112,
 [p. 474], 2131-6, [§ 54, p. 513],
 2332
 archæology, [p. 67], 409, 1277
 church, 616, 618, 628, 1424,
 1454, 1600, 1602, 1604
 geography, 360-61, [p. 62]
 language, [§ 4 *d*]
 MSS., seals, heraldry, etc., 262,
 268, 272, 279, 315, 322,
 [p. 86], 503
 military affairs, 1362, 1718, 1772,
 1774, 1784, 1792, 1808, 1811,
 [§ 54], 2762, 2853
 parliament, 676, 2945
 Scott, E. J. L. Index, 513
 — G. G. (the elder). Lectures, 437
 — (the younger). Essay, 438
 — J. R., works by :
 Charters, 2438
 Family of Scott, 3039
 — J. S. D. British Army, 715
 — John. Berwick-upon-Tweed, 1046
 Scott family, 3039
 Scott's hall, 3039
 Scotus, Marianus, 1866
 Scriptorium, 786 *a*
 Scrope, G. P. Castle Combe, 1149-50
 — Sir Richard, 2046
 — Richard, archbishop of York, 2222

- Scrutton, T. E., works by :
 Commons, 735
 Land in Fettes, 736
 Roman Law, 660
- Sculpture, 397, 409 *a*, 413, 417, 1302
- Seutage, 871, 1917, [pp. 426-7], 1946, 1957, 2018, 2093 *a*, 2149, [pp. 481, 640], 2952
- Seals, [§ 7], 414, 3104 *a*; great, 276, 2453, 2845 *a*, 2970; privy and secret, 231, 2453 (*see* Secretary)
- Searle, W. G., works by :
 Anglo-Saxon Bishops, 1500
 Grace Book I, 2793
 Ingulf, 1371
 John Stone's Chronicle, 1843 *a*
 Onomasticon, 341
 Queens' College, 3194
- Sechnall, St., [p. 286]
- Seckel, Emil. Westminster-Synode, 2218 *a*
- Secretary, king's, 2845 *a*
- Sects, 304
- Secular canons, 613, 1185, 2220, 3073
- Sedgefield, W. J., works by :
 Battle of Maldon, 1473
 Beowulf, 1474
- Seeborn, Frederic, 3054; works by :
 Black Death, 2858
 Customary acres, 736 *a*
 Feudal Tenures, 3018
 Oxford Reformers, 1819
 Tribal Custom, 1553 *a*
 — System, 1116
 Village Community, 1222, [p. 308], 1561
- Seeck, Otto. Notitia, 1274
- Seeley, R. B., works by :
 Edward I., 2844
 Greatest of Plantagenets, 2844
- Segrave, honour of, 996
- Gilbert. Registrum, 2519 *a*
- Seignobos, Charles. Introduction, 10
- Seisdon hundred, 2187
- Seisin, [p. 124], 2975
- Séjalon, Hugo. Nomasticon, [p. 491]
- Selborne, earl of. Ancient Facts, 779
 — priory, 2391
- Selby, W. D., works by :
 Lancashire Records, 2460
 Norfolk Records, 2181, 2530
- Selby abbey, 2742, 2743
- Selden, John, works by :
 Baronage, 2949
 Dissertatio, 660, 1872
 Duello, 697
 Eadmer's Historia, 1768
 Intestates' Goods, 768 *b*
 Judicature, 2948
 Mare Clausum, 716
 Testaments, 768 *b*
 Tithes, [p. 143], 780
 Titles of Honour, 737
- Select Essays in Anglo-American Legal History, 660 *a*
- Seligman, E. R. A. Gilds, 837
- Sellar, A. M. Bede's History (tr.), 1355
- Sellers, Maude. York Memorandum Book, 2750 *a*
- Sempringham, Gilbert of, 3101 *a*
 — priory, 2498
- Senat, Annals of, 1713
- Senatus, prior of Worcester. Vita Oswaldi, 1465
- Senchus Mor, 1394
- Seneschals' accounts, 2410
- Seneschauie, 2801
- Senlac, or Sandlake, 2812
- Sephton, John, works by :
 Place-names, 352
 Saga of Olaf (tr.), 1389
- Serel, Thomas. Church of St. Cuthbert, 1078
- Serfdom, 719, 721, 895, 898 *a*, 3046.
See Villeins
- Serjeants, the king's, 3017 *a*
- Serjeantson, R. M., works by, 1040 *a*
- Sermo Lupi, 1433
- Sermons, [§ 38 *b*], 2290, 3141 *a*. *See* Homilies
- Serrure, Raymond. Traité, 373
- Service-books, 1423, 2213, 2496, 3076.
See Liturgy; Uses
- Seton, H. W. Equity, 2033
- Severen, L. G. van. L'Estraple de Bruges, 2796 *a*
- Sewern valley, 1263
- Sewell, R. C. Gesta Stephani, 1781
- Seyer, Samuel, works by :
 Charters of Bristol, 2373
 Memoirs, 915
- Seyler, G. A., works by :
 Heraldik, 293
 Siegel, 275
- Shadwell, [p. 698]
- L. L. Enactments, [p. 606]
- Shaftesbury, 1532 *a*, 2324, 2327
- Shahan, T. J. St. Patrick, 1656 *a*
- Shakespeare, 2882 *a*, 2897, 2905
- Shap abbey, 2686 *a*
- Sharp, Cuthbert. Hartlepool, 897
- Sharpe, Edmund, works by :
 Architecture of Cistercians, [p. 491]
 Seven Periods, [p. 71]
- John, works by :
 Malmesbury's History of Kings, etc. (tr.), 1815
 Monumenta, 537
- R. R., works by :
 London, 1019
 — Coroners' Rolls, 2504
 — Letter-books, 2504
 — Letters, 2505
 — Wills, 2506
- Shavington, 2586
- Shaw, Henry. Dresses, 455
- Stebbing. Staffordshire, 1082
- W. A., works by :
 Currency, 391
 Knights, 330 *a*
- Sheard, Michael. Records of Batley, 1184

- Shee, R. J. Gneist's Parliament (tr.), 668
- Sheffield, 105, 395, 1178, 2740 *a*
- Shenstone, 2618
- Shepherd, W. R. Atlas, [p. 62]
- Shepherds, 1481
- Sheppard, H. B. Courts Leet, 2607 *a*
- J. B., works by :
Christ Church Letters, 2219
Literæ Cantuarienses, 2219
- Sherborne (Dorset), 1349, 1354, 1632 *a*
- (Gloucestershire), 2385 *a*
- Sherburn (Durham), 2353
- Sheriffs, 828, 1032, 1086 *a*, 1131, 1715, 1773, 1915, [pp. 420, 481], 2826 *a*; accounts of, 2955, 2959 *a*; farm of, 2963; tourn of, 2408, 2692
- Sherwood, G. F. T. Wills, 2274
- Sherwood forest, 684, [p. 702]
- Shillingford, John. Letters, 2317
- Shillington, V. M. Commercial Relations, 3230 *c*
- Shipp, William. Hutchins's Dorset, 886
- Shipping, 1216
- Shires, 655, 823, 1117, 1492, 1494, 1499, [§ 44 *b*]; shire court, 1409, [p. 267], 2081, 2929, 2937, [p. 643], 2976
- Shirley, E. P., works by :
Domesday, [p. 409]
Stemmata Shirleiana, 3040
- Sir Ralph, 3040
- W. W., works by :
Catalogue, 2264
Netter's Fasciculi, 2253
Royal Letters, 2113
- Shirley family, 3040
- Shirwood, John, 3160 *a*
- Shore, T. W., works by :
Anglo-Saxon Race, [p. 298]
Hampshire, 835
- Short English Chronicle, 1738
- Shotley, 2632 *a*
- Shrewsbury, gilds of, 1068, 2582; history of, 1068 *b*-9; records of, 1964, 2577-8, 2580*a*-2, [p. 702]
- Ralph of, 2596
- Shrines, 397
- Shropshire :
Domesday, 1066 *a*, [p. 409], 1884
feudal tenures, 2182-3
fines and pleas, 2074-5
journals and societies, 164-6, 174
local history, 839, 1066 *a*-9
— records, 1421, 2574-89
subsidy rolls, 1964-5
- Sicily, 2817 *a*
- Sickel, Wilhelm. Der Freistaat, 1343
- Siebmacher, Johann. Wappenbuch, 293
- Sigebert of Gemblours, 1695, 1848
- Sigfrid, [p. 279]
- Sigillography, [§ 7]
- Sigismund, King, 2805, 2883
- Silchester, 1280, 1301
- Silgrave, Henry de. Chronicon, 1841
- Silver, Thomas. Coronation Service, 675
- Silver mines, 2321
- Silvestre, J. B. Paléographie, 264
- Silvius, William. Newburgh's Historia, 1823
- Simcox, W. H. Alfred's Year of Battles, 1532 *a*
- Simeon of Durham, 1362-3, 1767, 2260
- Simeonis Symonis Itinerarium, 1867
- Simms, Rupert. Bibliotheca, 82
- Simon, A. L. Wine Trade, 1222 *a*
- of Eye, 1357
- of Montfort. See Montfort
- of Whitchurch, 1683
- Simeonis, 1867
- Simonburne, 1042
- Simpson, F. M. Architectural Development, 438 *a*
- H. B. Office of Constable, 2983
- Robert. Lancaster, 993
- W. S. St. Paul's Cathedral, 1020-1022, 2516-17, 2520, 2521-2
- Sims, Richard, works by :
Calendar of Deeds, 2622
Handbook, 516
Manual, 311, 495
- W. R. Battle of Maldon (tr.), 1473
- Sinclair, David. Wigan, 994
- John. Public Revenue, 665
- Singer, S. W. More's Richard III., 1819
- Sitwell, G. R. Barons of Pulford, 3041
- Siward, earl of Northumberland, 585
- Richard, 2081
- Skaife, R. H., works by :
Domesday (tr.), 1913 *a*
Kirkby's Inquest, 2191
Register of Guild, 2748
- Skalweit, Gerhard. Kreuzzug, 2875
- Skeat, W. W., works by :
Ælfric's Lives of Saints, 1430
Dictionary, [p. 31]
Etymology, [p. 32]
Facsimiles, 265
Piers the Plowman, 2759
Place-names, 350
Plowman's Crede, 2756
The Bruce, 1718
Works of Chaucer, 2756-7
- Skelton, Joseph, 452
- Skene, W. F., works by :
Adamnan's Vita S. Columbæ, 1454
Celtic Scotland, 792, 1269, [p. 281]
Chronicles of Picts, 1367, 1377, 2136
Fordun's Chronica, 1775
Four Ancient Books, 1375, 1478
- Skenfrith hundred, 1025 *c*
- Skulls, 1244, 1513
- Skyrack, 1982

- Slavery, 721, 1549
 Slebech, 1127
 Slee, J. M. Lorenz's Alcuin (tr.), 1626
 Sleswick, 1506, 1519
 Slingsby, 1164 *a*
 Sloane, Hans, MSS. of, [p. 88], 513
 Smart, T. W. W. Chronicle of Cranborne, 888
 Smedt, Charles de, works by :
 Acta Sanctorum, 607
 Analecta, 608
 Introductio, 26
 Principes, 15
 Smet, J. J. de, works by :
 Chronique des Pays-Bas, etc., 1754 *a*
 Corpus Chronicorum, 1754 *a*
 Smethwick, 2625 *a*
 Smirke, Edward, works by :
 Consuetudinary, 2392
 Customal of Bleadon, 2599
 Documents, 2321
 Oliver's Exeter, 880
 Ordinances, 2390
 Winchester, 2392
 Smith, A. C. Guide, 411
 — A. L., works by :
 Church and State, 3084
 F. W. Maitland, 656 *a*
 — Aquilla. Annales, 1685
 — B. E. Dictionary, 190
 — C. G. Domesday, [p. 409]
 — C. R., works by :
 Collectanea, 412
 Faussett's Inventorium, 401
 Richborough, 1292
 Roman London, 1293
 — Charles, works by :
 Cork, 963
 Waterford, 964
 — G. B. Parliament, 676
 — G. G. Transition Period, [p. 329]
 — Goldwin. Lectures, 1533
 — I. G. Worcester, 820 *b*
 — J. C. C. Wills, 2776
 — J. J. Cronica, 1673
 — J. R. Bibliotheca, 76
 — J. Toulmin, works by :
 English Gilds, 2214
 The Parish, 813
 — John (LL.B.). Chronicon, 1223
 — (prebendary of Durham). Bede's Historia Ecclesiastica, 1355
 — L. T., works by :
 Bozon's Contes, 2236
 Common-place Book, 2764
 English Gilds, 2214
 Expeditions, 2766
 Jusserand's Wayfaring Life (tr.), 1232
 Little Red Book of Bristol, 2374
 Petitions, 2570
 Ricart's Kalendar, 2375
 — R. A. Anglo-Saxon Remains, [p. 292]
 — S. Armitage. John of Gaunt, 2459 *a*, 2858 *a*

- Smith, T. C. Preston Church, 2476 *a*
 — W. G. Man, 1257
 — William (LL.D.). Dictionary of Antiquities, 755 ; of Biography, 304
 — (rector of Melsonby). Annals, 3195
 Smith-Carington family, 3022 *a*
 Smiths, 1481
 Smyth, John. Berkeley MSS., 916, 3042
 Snorri Sturlason. Heimskringla, 1384
 Snow, Abbot. Lollards, 3175
 Snowdonia, 1134 *a*
 Soames, Henry, works by :
 Anglo-Saxon Church, 1597
 Inquiry, 1596
 Latin Church, 1598
 Social history, 540 *a*, 632, 787, [§ 26], 1358, 1502, 1807, 2194, 2757-9, 2877, 3042, 3212 *a*
 Societies, publications of, 41, 45, 56-58, 62, [§ 3, p. 93, § 15]
 Sodor, 820 *b*
 Soliaco, Henry de, 2604
 Solly-Flood, Frederick. Henry of Monmouth, 2886
 Sombart, Werner. Die Juden, 3070 *a*
 Somercote, Lawrence of. Traktat, 2261 *a*
 Somerset, duke of, MSS. of, [p. 702]
 Somerseshire :
 bibliography, 81
 Domesday, [p. 409], 1884, 1909
 fines and pleas, 2076-7
 inquests post mortem, etc., 2184-6
 journals and societies, 167-9, 564
 local history, 839, 1069*a*-81
 — records, 1069*a*-81 *passim*, 2266 *c*, 2590-2609
 place-names, 352
 subsidy rolls, 1072 *c*, 1966-7
 Somner, William, works by :
 Canterbury, 978
 Gavelkind, 738
 Song of Dermot, 1842 ; of Lewes, 2755
 Sonnenschein, W. S., works by :
 Best Books, 59
 Reader's Guide, 60
 Sopwell nunnery, 2402
 Sorcery, 2244
 Sottovagina, Hugh, 2222
 Soule, C. C. Bibliography, [p. 450]
 Sources, history of the, [§ 2]
 South Kensington museum, [p. 48], 290, 370, 442-3
 — Molton, 2322 *a*
 Southampton, history of, 921, 925 *a* ; records of, 554 *a*, 2390-90 *a*, 2391 *a*, 2391 *c*, 2564 *a*, 2970 *a*, [p. 702]
 Southey, Robert. Admirals, 717
 Southfleet, 2437
 Southwark, 836, 1014, 1023, 1765
 Southwell, 1051, 2564, [p. 702]
 Southwold, [p. 702]
 Spaethen, M. Giraldus Cambrensis, 1782

- Spain, 2145
 Sparke, Joseph. *Scriptores*, 596, 1747, 2552
 Sparvel-Bayly, J. A., works by :
 Essex Insurrection, 2870
 Hadleigh Records, 2368
 Spatz, Wilhelm. *Schlacht von Hastings*, 3000
 Speculum Regis Edwardi III., 1802
 Spedding, James. *Studies*, 2257, 3167
 Speed, John. *Southampton*, 925 *a*
 Spelman, Henry, works by :
 Concilia, 627
 Feuds, 739
 Glossarium, 214
 — John. *Ælfredi Vita*, 1534
 Spence, George. *Court of Chancery*, 2984
 — H. D. M. *Church of England*, 756
 Sphragistics, 235, [§ 7]
 Spicilegium Liberianum, 2248
 Spooner, W. A. *William of Wykeham*, 3180 *a*
 Sports, [p. 208], 1237
 Sprott, Thomas. *Chronica*, 1843
 Sproxtton, [p. 702]
 Spruner, Karl von. *Handatlas*, 368
 Stafford, borough of, 2614, 2624 *a*
 — earl of, 2529
 — Edmund. *Register*, 2315
 Staffordshire, 1916, 2144
 bibliography, 82
 Domesday, 1884, 1910
 fines, pleas, etc., 2077*a*–9
 hundred rolls, etc., 2187
 local history, 839, 1081*a*–7
 — records, 1082 *c*, 1086, 2609 *a*–26
 pipe, liberate, and fine rolls, 1928, 1935, 1990
 place-names, 352
 societies, 565
 subsidy rolls, 1968–70
 Stage, the, [p. 208]
 Stahlschmidt, J. C. L. *Lay Subsidy*, 1959
 Stainer, C. L. *Oxford Pennies*, 392
 Stall plates, 288
 Stallingborough, 2499
 Stamford Bridge, [p. 253]
 Stanborough hundred, 2165
 Stanbrook abbey, 1159 *a*
 Standard, battle of the, 1792, 1834, 2259, 2560
 Standards, 2143
 Standish family, 2473 *a*
 Standon, 1086
 Stanhope, Edward. *Abstracts of Deeds*, 2497
 — Walter. *Monastic London*, 1023
 Stanley, A. P., works by :
 Canterbury, 979
 Westminster, 1024
 Stanley abbey, 1703, 2687
 — family, 2291
 — Park, 2310
 Stannaries, 1215 *a*, 2298
 Stansfeld, John, works by :
 Rent Roll, 2727
 Subsidy Rolls, 1982
 Stanton, Richard. *Menology*, 611
 Staple, 2796 *a*–*b*, 3206 *a*, 3223
 Stapledon, Walter de. *Register*, 2315
 Stapleton, Thomas, works by :
 Canons in York, 1185
 Chronicon Petroburgense, 2549
 Fitz-Thedmar's *Cronica*, 1773
 Magni Rotuli, 1926
 Plumpton Correspondence, 2713
 Wardrobe Accounts, 1945
 Star chamber, 473, 2046 *a*
 Starrs, 2052 *a*
 State Paper Office, [p. 77], 463
 State Papers, 473, [pp. 92–93], 2881
 — trials, 2052 *b*, 2973
 Statham, S. P. H. *Dover Charters*, 2435 *a*
 Stationers, 1733
 Statuta Wallie, 2043
 Statute of Gloucester, 2040
 — of Merton, 1870, 2708
 — of York, 2934 *a*
 — rolls, [§ 51 *b*]
 Statutes, 41, 649, 2661; ecclesiastical, 613, 1051, 2492, 2496, 2516, 2520, 2564, 2598, 2646, 2690, 2698, 2732, 2750 (*see* Canons); papal, 2628; of colleges, [§ 58 *d*]; of labourers, 2083 *a*, 2981; of religious orders, 2197, 2201, 2245, 2353–4; of the realm, [§ 51 *b*]
 Staunford, William, works by :
 King's Prerogative, 2921
 Les Plees del Coron, 2985
 Staunton, [p. 702]
 — H. C., MSS. of, [p. 702]
 Stearns, J. M. *Laws*, 1501
 Stebbing, Samuel. *Genealogical History*, 330
 Stechele, Wolf, works by :
 England und der Niederrhein, 2859
 Politische Beziehungen, 2859
 Steele, Robert. *Bacon's Opera*, 2227–7 *a*
 Steenstrup, J. C. H. R. *Normannerne*, 1535, 2808
 Steffen, G. F. *Studier*, 3231
 Steffens, Franz, works by :
 Paläographie, 243 *a*
 Proben, 243 *a*
 Stein, Henri, works by :
 Archives, 471
 Bibliographie, 32 *a*
 Manuel, 27
 — Walther, works by :
 Hanse und England, 3231 *a*
 Hansebruderschaft, 3231 *a*
 Urkundenbuch, 2799
 Steindorff, Ernst. *Dahlmann-Waitz's Quellenkunde*, 28
 Stenton, F. M., works by :
 Abingdon Abbey, 848 *a*
 Æthelwerd's *Alfred*, 1520

- Stenton, F. M.—*continued*
 Leicestershire Survey (tr.), 1903
 Manorial Structure, 1562
 Place-names, 352
 William the Conqueror, 2828 *a*
 Stephanus Vitus, 1782
 Stephen, archbishop of Canterbury, 586,
 1830, 3081, 3141
 — King, chroniclers of reign of,
 [p. 330], 1667, 1838; history of,
 [p. 282, § 60]; records of, [§§ 50–55]
 — J. F. Criminal Law, 702
 — Leslie. Dictionary, 305
 — of Exeter, 1685
 Stephens, A. J. Boroughs, 832
 — George. Runic Monuments, 412 *a*
 — J. E. R. Trial by Jury, 703
 — Thomas. Literature, 51
 — W. R. W., works by :
 Bishops of Winchester, 925
 Chichester, 820 *b*
 English Church, 757, 3087 *b*
 Memorials, 1109
 Stert, 2689
 Stevenage, 931
 Stevens, John, works by :
 Monasticon, 613
 Royal Treasury, 677
 — Joseph. St. Mary Bourne, 926
 Stevenson, F. S. Grosseteste, 3137
 — Joseph, works by :
 Bede Opera, 1451
 Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica*,
 1355
 Berry's *Recouvrement*, 1719
 Blondel's *De Reductione Nor-*
 manniæ, 1723
 Chronica de Mailros, 1735
 Chronicon de Abingdon, 1358,
 1462, 2273
 — de Lanercost, 1749
 Church Historians, 597
 Coggeshall's *Chronicon*, 1676,
 1756
 Devizes's *De Rebus Ricardi I.*,
 1764
 Documents, 2133
 Gildas, 1370
 Gray's *Scalacronica*, 1784
 Letters and Papers, 2119
 Narratives, 2122
 Nennius, 1375
 Tilbury's *Otia*, 1847
 William of Worcester's *Annales*,
 etc., 1867
 Wyclif, 3176
 — W. H., 1416; works by :
 Anglo-Saxon Chancery, [pp. 42,
 267]
 — Charters, 1421
 Annals of Malmesbury, 1815
 — of St. Neots, 1354
 Asser's *Alfred*, 1354
 Carucage, 2961
 Crawford Charters, 1420
 Date of Gildas, 1370
- Stevenson, W. H.—*continued*
 Domesday, 1866, [p. 408]
 Dr. Guest and South Britain,
 1263
 Hundreds, 1571
 Map of England, 367
 Records of Gloucester, 2383
 — of Nottingham, 2562
 Rental of Gloucester, 2385
 Royal Charters, 2562
 Senlac, 2812
 Yorkshire Surveys, 1914 *a*
 — William. Supplement to Bentham's
 Ely, 853
 Steward, the lord, 2969 *a*; the mano-
 rial, 2462, 2801
 Stewart, Alexander. Grammar, 215 *k*
 — D. J. Liber Eliensis, 1372
 Stewart-Brown, Ronald, works by :
 Chamberlains' Accounts, 2287 *a*
 Wirral, 864 *a*
 Stjerna, Knut. Beowulf, 1474
 Stock accounts, 2389, 2396 *a*–7
 Stockport, 862, 994 *a*
 Stocks, J. E. Records, 2486
 Stölzel, Adolf. Vacarius, 3211
 Stoke-by-Clare, 613
 Stoke-on-Trent, 1084
 Stokes, Ethel. Calendar, 2179
 — Frederick. Maitland's *Dark Ages*,
 789
 — G. T., works by :
 Anglo-Norman Church, 3088
 Calendar, 2412
 Celtic Church, 1607
 — H. P., works by :
 Anglo-Jewish History, 3070 *b*
 Esquire Bedells, [p. 679]
 — Margaret, works by :
 Architecture, 439
 Early Art, 413
 Inscriptions, 1486
 — Whitley, works by :
 Annals of Ulster, 1713
 Book of Leinster, 1705
 Cormac's Glossary, 1487
 Criticism, 1394
 Gerald de Barri's *Expugnatio*
 Hibernica, 1782
 Gilla Coemgin's Poem, 1479
 Irische Texte, 215 *i*
 Saints, 609
 Tigernach, 1377
 Tripartite Life, 1470, 1479, 1705
 Stokvis, A. M. H. J. Manuel, 225 *a*
 Stone, John. Chronicle, 1843 *a*
 Stone age, 400, 402, 407 *a*, 1252
 Stone priory, 2620
 Stonehenge, 1263
 Stopford-Sackville, Mrs., MSS. of,
 [p. 696]
 Storeton, 2291
 Stothard, C. A., works by :
 Bayeux Tapestry, 2139
 Monumental Effigies, [p. 74]
 Stourbridge fair, 856, 1225

- Stourton, Lord, 3032
 Stow, manor of, 2500
 — John, works by :
 Historical Relation (tr.), 1745
 Survey, 1025
 Stowe MSS., 514, 1898, [p. 702]
 Strabo, [pp. 216, 226], 1318
 Strachan, John. Introduction, 215 *n*
 Strachey, —. Index to Records, 470
 — John. Index to Rolls, 2010
 — Strata Florida abbey, 1129, 1351, 2679
 Stratford-on-Avon, 2682, 2684 *a*, [p. 702]
 Strattmann, F. H. Dictionary, 197
 Straton, C. R. Survey of Pembroke, 2658
 Streetfeild, G. S. Danes, 1536
 Streeter, A. St. Wilfrid, 1662
 Streoneshalh abbey, 1191
 Stretton, Robert de. Register, 2624
 Strickland, Agnes. Queens, 331
 — Giuseppe. Ricerche, 3160
 Striguil, lords of, 3027
 Ströhl, H. G. Heraldischer Atlas, 283*b*
 Strohmeier, Hans. Reimchronik, 1783
 Strongbow, earl of Pembroke, 1842
 Strutt, B. Constitutions, 2361
 — Joseph, works by :
 Dress, 456
 Manners, 1238
 Sports, 1237
 Stuart, James. Armagh, 965
 — papers, [p. 696]
 Stubbs, C. W. Ely Cathedral, 857, 1372
 — Thomas. Chronica Pontificum, 599, 2222
 — William, works by :
 Annales Londonienses, 1690
 — Paulini, 1697
 Benedict of Peterborough's Gesta, 1831, [p. 613]
 Canon law, 660 *a*, 769
 Chronicles of Edward I. and Edward II., 1666
 — of Richard I., 1803, 2220
 Church Courts, 768 *a*
 Constitutional History, 643
 Councils, 116, 1424
 De Inventione Crucis, 2364
 Diceto's Opera, 1765
 Early Plantagenets, 2806 *a*
 Epistolæ Cantuarienses, [pp. 144, 147], 2220
 Fortescue's De Titulo Edwardi, 1873
 Gervase of Canterbury's Works, 1730
 Heresy, 768 *a*
 Hoveden's Chronica, 1800, [p. 613]
 Introductions to Rolls Series, 2806
 Itinerarium, 1803
 Lectures on Early History, 643
 — on Medieval History, 16, 769, 3205
 Stubbs, William—*continued*
 Malmesbury's De Gestis Regum, etc., 1815
 Memorials of St. Dunstan, 1458
 Registrum Sacrum, 814
 Select Charters, 598
 Walter of Coventry's Memoriale, 1761, [p. 618]
 Studer, P., works by :
 Oak Book, 2391 *c*
 Port Books, 2391 *c*
 Stukeley, 2407
 Sturgis, Russell. Dictionary of Architecture, 439 *a*
 Stuston, 2764
 Subsidy rolls, [§§ 50 *f*, 56 *b*]
 Suckling, Alfred. Suffolk, 1088
 Sudbury, 2629
 Suetonius, [p. 216]
 Suffolk, 3005
 bibliography, 82 *a*
 Domesday, [p. 409], 1884, 1893, 1910 *a*
 feet of fines, 2079 *a*
 feudal tenures, 2187 *a-b*
 journals, societies, etc., 138, 170-71, 565 *a*
 local history, 816, 835, 839, 1037, 1088-95
 — records, 1089, 1093, 2627-33, [pp. 701, 703]
 place-names, 350
 plea rolls, 2045
 revolt of 1381, 2868-9
 subsidy rolls, 1971-3, 2868
 Suffrage, 2922, 2929, 2946
 Sullivan, W. K. O'Curry's Manners, 1235
 Summers, W. H. Lollards, 3176 *a*
 Sunderland, 894
 Suretyship. *See* Frankpledge
 Surlus, Laurentius. De Probatis, 610
 Surnames, [§ 8 *e*], 1560
 Surrey, 2160
 Domesday, 1096, [p. 409], 1884, 1884 *b*
 feet of fines, 2080
 journals and societies, 151 *a*, 172
 local history, 816, 835, 839, 1095 *a-1100 c*
 — records, 2634-8, 2643
 — earls of, 2859, 3043
 — Thomas, earl of, 2767
 Surtees, Robert. Palatine of Durham, 894
 Surveys, 540 *a*, [§ 50], 1917, 2191, 2330 ; list of, 473. *See* Extents
 Sussex, [p. 323], 2188, 3006
 bibliography, 83
 Domesday, [p. 409], 1884, 1911
 feet of fines, 2080 *a*
 local history, 816, 839, 1101-11, 2892, 2928
 — records, 1110, 2639-49
 societies, 173, 565 *b*
 subsidy rolls, 1106, 1973*a-5a*, 2210

- Sutherland, [p. 67]
 Sutton (Hants), 2388
 — (Middlesex), 2527
 — Coldfield, 1141, [p. 585]
 — in Holderness, 1163
 Svenis Aggonis Historia, 585, [p. 260]
 Swafham, Robert, 2552
 Swainson, C. A. Chichester, 1110
 Swan, Robert. Church-rates, 781
 Swann, J. H. Alfred the Great, [p. 300]
 Swansea, 1133, 2678
 Swapham, or Swafham, Robert. Historia, 2552
 Swayne, H. J. F., works by :
 Accounts, 2695
 Gleanings, 2696
 Sweet, Henry, works by :
 Anglo-Saxon Reader, 1433, 1473
 Dictionary, 198
 Epinal Glossary, 1483
 Oldest Texts, 1368, 1483-4
 Sweetman, H. S. Calendar, 2127, 2206
 Swereford, Alexander de, 1916-17
 Swete, H. C. Church Services, 3076
 Sweteman, Milo. Register, 2408 b
 Swift, E. L. Jocelin's Life of St. Patrick (tr.), [p. 287]
 Swinden, Henry. Great Yarmouth, 1036
 Swine priory, 2741
 Swineshead hundred, 2062
 Swinfield, Richard de, 2770 ; Register, 2400
 Swithun, St., 1658
 Swyncombe, 1061
 Sybel, Heinrich von. Königthum, 1344
 Sydenham, John. Poole, 889
 Symonds, Henry. Life of Herbert de Losinga, 2250
 Synods, [§ 23 b], 1595
- TACITUS, [pp. 213, 216, 226], 1314-23, 1340, 1345
 Tactics, 712, 714, [p. 647], 2990
 Taillebourg, [p. 618]
 Tailors, 2379, 2509
 Tails, 1233 a
 Tait, James, 1493, 1567, 1807, 2432, 2865 a; works by :
 Date of 'Speculum Edwardi,' 1802
 Essays, 2803 a
 Hides, 1891, 1911
 John of Reading's Chronicon, etc., 1832 a
 Maps, 367
 Mediaeval Manchester, 994 a
 Richard II. and Gloucester, 2803 a
 Studies in Magna Carta, 2017 a
 Takeley, 2688
 Talbot, John, 2143
 — Lord Edmund, MSS. of, [p. 702]
 — Miss, of Margam, 2673
 Tallage, [p. 426], 1947, 1953, 1957, 2436, 2487
- Talley abbey, 1126, 2665
 Tambllyn, W. F. Druidism, 1265
 Tandridge priory, 1099, [p. 702]
 Tangl, Michael, works by :
 Arndt's Schrifftafeln, 226
 Briefe des Bonifatius, [p. 281]
 Tanner, Thomas, works by :
 Bibliotheca, 52
 Notitia, 794
 Tara Hill, 1394
 Taranger, Absalon. Angelsaksiske Kirkes Indflydelse, 1617 b
 Tardif, Adolphe, works by :
 Notions de Critique, 17
 Sources, 770
 — E. J. Coutumiers, 2808
 Tarver, E. J. Costume, [p. 74]
 Taswell-Langmead, T. P., works by :
 Constitutional History, 644
 Richard II., 2871
 Tate, Francis. Household Ordinances (tr.), 1941
 — George. Alnwick, 1047
 Tatenhill, 1082 c
 Taunton, 2607 a
 — E. L. Black Monks, 795
 Tavistock, 2320
 Taxatio Ecclesiastica, 2211
 Taxation, 612 a, [§ 18], 726, 1201, 1240 a, 1544, [§ 46, p. 618], 2845 a, [§ 66], 3089; rolls, [§ 50 f], 2165, [§ 56 b], 2540, 2657, 2689, 2733. See Danegeld
 Taxster, or Tayster, John de, 1844, 1866
 Taylor, Arthur. Glory of Regality, 678
 — C. S., works by :
 Analysis of Domesday, 1900
 Gloucestershire, 1536 a
 Pre-Domesday Hide, 1554
 Shires, 1572
 — Edgar. Wace's Chronicle (tr.), 1859
 — Hannis. English Constitution, 645
 — Henry, works by :
 Early Deeds, 2291
 Flint, 1136
 — Isaac, works by :
 Aryans, 1258
 Names, 351
 Ploughland, 1885 a
 Survivals, 1885 a
 Wapentakes, 1573
 Words, 351
 — John (of Bristol). Bristol, 914
 — (of Northampton). Bibliographical Account, 79
 — M. V., works by :
 Liber Luciani, 2290
 Obits, 2290
 — R. V. Ribston, 2734
 — R. W. C. Factory System, 1224
 — Richard. Index Monasticus, 1037
 — Silas, works by :
 Brevis Relatio, 1726
 Gavelkind, 740
 — T. J. Coal Trade, 1214
 — Thomas. Wakefield, 1186

- Tayster, or Taxster, John de. Cronica, 1844, 1866
- Tedder, H. R. Bibliography, [p. 4]
- Templars, 613, 965 *a*, 1180, [p. 437], 2198, 2734, 3102-6
- Tenby, 2665 *a*
- Tendring hundred, 2362
- Tennis-ball, 2756
- Tenterden, [p. 702]
- Tenures of land, [§ 22], 1116, 1172 *a*, 1240 *a*, 1341, 1394, 1491, 1493-4, [§ 43], 1555, 1560, 1876, 1882, 1917, 1971 *a*, [§ 55], 2382, 2443, [§ 69]
- Terrier, 2632 *b*
- Terry, C. S., works by:
Catalogue, [p. 95]
Index, 503
- S. B. Hundred Years' War, 3223
- Tessier, J. De Orderico Vitali, 1826 *a*
- Testa de Nevill, 871, [§ 55], 2488 *a*
- Testamenta Cantiana, 2429
- Eboracensia, 2714
- Karleolensia, 2305
- Lambethana, 2777
- Leodiensia, 2715
- Vetusta, 2778
- Tettenhall, 1085
- Teuber, Georg. Beiträge, 1310 *a*
- Tewkesbury, 908, 1694
- Alan of, works by:
Life of Becket, 2229
Scripta, 2262
- Textile fabrics, 1203
- Textus Roffensis, 2446
- Thackeray, Francis. Researches, 1311
- Thame, church of, 1058 *a*, 2564 *b*
- Philip de, 2199
- Thatcham, 842 *a*
- Thatcher, O. J. Adrian IV., 3137 *a*
- Thayer, J. B., works by:
Legal Essays, 2032
Trial by Jury, 704
- Thegns, 728, 1550, 1586 *a*, 3050
- Theiner, Augustin. Monumenta, 628
- Theodore of Tarsus, 1659; Penitential, [p. 271], 1425, 1427
- Theodulf, bishop of Orleans, 1427
- Theopold, Ludwig. Untersuchungen, 1349, 1352, 1376
- Thetford, borough, [p. 702]; priory, 1029
- Thierry, Augustin. Conquête, 2812
- Thingoe hundred, 1092, 1973
- Thomas I., archbishop of York, 2222
- II., archbishop of York, 2222
- duke of Gloucester, 2046, 2366, 2803 *a*
- earl of Coningsby, 2403
- earl of Lancaster, 2460 *a*
- earl of Surrey, 2767
- monk of Ely. Liber Eliensis, 1372
- St., of Canterbury. *See* Becket
- D. R. St. Asaph, 820 *b*, 1128
- F. S., works by:
Exchequer, [p. 407], 2962
Handbook, 496
Notes, 497
- Thomas, Thomas. Owen Glendower, 2880
- William, works by:
Antiquitates, 2704
Church of Worcester, 1159 *b*
Dugdale's Antiquities, 1138
- of Bitton, 2314-15
- of Brantingham, 1932, 2315
- of Burton, 1729
- of Cantilupe, 554 *b*, 2237 *a*, 2400
- of Eccleston, 2201
- of Elmham, 1364, 1769, 1789
- of Marlborough, 2700
- of Monmouth, 2254
- of Musca, 2310
- of Woodstock, 2046
- Thómas Saga, 2230
- Thompson, manor of, 1028
- A. H., works by:
Bishop Gynewell's Registers, 2495
Military Architecture, 426
- E. Margaret, works by:
Somerset Carthusians, 1079
Statute of Labourers, 2083 *a*
Wiltshire Parishes, 2689
- E. Maunde, works by:
Avesbury's De Gestis, 1716
Baker's Chronicon, 1717
Catalogue, 255
Chronicon Angliæ, 1745
Customary, 2428 *a*
Facsimiles, 259
Handbook, 244
Introduction, 244
Murimuth's Continuatio, 1822
Usk's Chronicon, 1853
- J. R. Records of St. Edmund, [p. 284]
- James, works by:
Essay, 838
Leicester, 997
- Pishey. Boston, 1002
- R. A. Thomas Becket, 3128
- W. H. Black Death, 2858
- W. N. Halton's Register, 2303
- Thomson, Richard. Magna Charta, 2019
- Thomas. Instrumenta, 2134
- Thorne, William. Chronica, 1845
- Thorner, 2742 *b*
- Thorney abbey, 858
- Thornton, Gilbert. Summa, [p. 399]
- Thoroton, Robert. Nottinghamshire, 1048
- Thorpe, Benjamin, works by:
Analecta Anglo-Saxonica, 1473, 1481
Ancient Laws, 1393, 1427
Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, 1349
Diplomatarium, 1422
Florence of Worcester, 1866
Homilies, 1430
Lappenberg's Geschichte (tr.), 633
Pauli's King Alfred (tr.), 1532
Tayster's Cronica, 1844

- Thorpe, John (the elder). *Registrum*, 2445
 — (the younger). *Custumale*, 2443
 — Thomas, 2644
 — William, 3148
 Thoyts, E. E. *Documents*, 245
 Throsby, John. *Thoroton's Nottinghamshire*, 1048
 Thrupp, John. *Anglo-Saxon Home*, 1239
 Thudicum, Friedrich. *Altdeutscher Staat*, 1345
 Thümmig, Max. Robert Manning, 1816
 Thurnam, John. *Crania*, 1244
 Thurneysen, Rudolf, works by :
 Die Germanen, [p. 298]
 Handbuch des Alt-irischen, 215 *b*
 Index to Zeuss's Grammatica, 215 *c*
 Nennius Vindictus, 1368, 1375
 Thurstan, archbishop of York, 2222
 Thurston, Herbert, works by :
 Coronation Ceremonial, 666
 English Pope and Irish Bull, 3087
 Hugh of Lincoln (tr.), 3144
 St. Edmund of Canterbury, 3150 *a*
 Tierney, M. A. *Arundel*, 1111
 — R. H. *Religious Element*, 838 *a*
 Tigernach O'Braein. *Annals*, 1377
 Tighe, R. R. *Windsor*, 849
 Tilbury, Gervase of. *Otia Imperialia*, 1847
 Timmins, S. *Warwickshire*, 835
 Tin, 1215 *a*
 Tingey, J. C., works by :
 Catalogue, 2542
 Records of Norwich, 2546 *a*
 Tintinhull, 2591
 Tirechán. *Collectanea*, [pp. 286–8]
 Tithes, [§ 23 *c*], 2277
 Tithing, 719, 1494
 Tithing-lists, 2368 *b*
 Titles, 737, 2107 *a*
 Titus Livy, 1789, 1814
 Tocco, F. *Peckham's Tractatus Tres*, 2256
 Todd, H. J. *Catalogue of MSS.*, 520
 — J. H., works by :
 Irish Nennius, 1375
 St. Patrick, 1657
 War of Gaedhil, 1380
 Todmorden, 1177 *a*
 Toller, T. N. *Dictionary*, 188
 Tolls, 1221, 1397, 2370
 Tombs, 396, 401, 407, 414, 1248
 Tomlins, T. E., works by :
 Brakelond's Monastic Life (tr.), 2628
 Littleton's Tenures, 1876
 Statutes, 2025
 Tomlinson, John. *Doncaster*, 1187
 Tong, 613
 Tooting Beck, 2635 *a*
 Topham, John, works by :
 Edward III.'s Fleet, 2147 *a*
 Liber Garderobæ, 1940 *a*
 Subsidy Roll, 1949
 Topography, [§ 2 *d*], 301, 310–11, [§§ 9, 24, p. 449]
 Torigni, or Monte, Robert of, works by :
 Chronica, 1848
 Historia Henrici I., 1805
 Torksey, 997 *c*
 Torr, Cecil. *Wreyland Documents*, 2323
 Tortious acts, 660 *a*
 Torture, 695
 Totmonslow hundred, 2187
 Totnes, [p. 702]
 Tottenham, 1017
 Totteridge, 931
 Tournaments, 1938
 Tournay, [p. 105], 1754 *a*
 Tournay family, 3026 *a*
 Tout, T. F., works by :
 Earldoms, 3019
 Edward I., 2845
 Essays, 2803 *a*
 Fair of Lincoln, 1794
 Firearms, [p. 647]
 Flintshire, 1136 *a*
 Gruffydd ap Cynan, 1799 *a*
 Halton's Register, 2303
 History of England, 632 *a*, 2845
 Howel Dda, 1396
 King's Wardrobe, [p. 425]
 Map of England, 367
 Place of Edward II., 2858 *b*
 Schools of History, 1
 Some Neglected Fights, [p. 647]
 State Trials, 2052 *b*
 Tactics of Boroughbridge, [p. 647]
 Thomas de Cantelupe, 2237 *a*
 Wales and the March, 2803 *a*
 Welsh Shires, 1117
 Tovey, D'Blossiers. *Anglia Judaica*, 3071
 Towle, G. M. *Henry V.*, 2887
 Towneley, Colonel, *MSS. of*, 2174, [p. 702]
 Towns. *See Boroughs*
 Townships, 719, 831, 1068 *a*, 1193, 1557, 1560, 2047
 Toynbee, Paget. *Old French*, 209
 Tozer, H. F. *Geography*, [p. 216]
 Trade. *See Commerce*
 Trailbaston, 2037, 2752
 Traill, H. D. *Social England*, 1240
 Traub, Gottfried. *Bonifatius*, 1647
 Traube, Ludwig, works by :
 Textgeschichte, 619
 Vorlesungen, [p. 42]
 Trautmann, Moritz. *Beowulf*, 1474
 Travis-Cook, J. *Kingston-upon-Hull*, 1187 *a*
 Treason, 2973
 Treasure trove, 2978
 Treasurers' accounts, 2141, 2736, 2766

- Treaty of Brétigny, 2123, 2846 *a*
 — of Paris, 2845 *a*
 — rolls, [§ 53]
 Tregelles, J. A. Hoddesdon, 934 *a*
 Tregury, archbishop of Dublin, 2420
 Trelech hundred, 1025 *c*
 Trenholme, N. M., works by :
 Monastic Boroughs, [p. 150],
 3231 *b*
 Right of Sanctuary, 704 *a*
 Risings, 3231 *b*
 Trentham priory, 2613
 Tresham, Edward. *Calendarium*, 2130
 Trevelyan, G. M., works by :
 Age of Wycliffe, 2872
 Anominalle Cronicle, 1714
 Peasants' Rising, 2873
 Trevelyan papers, 2300
 Trevet, or Trivet, Nicholas. *Annales*, 1849
 Trevisa, John. Higden's *Polychronicon*
 (tr.), 1793
 Trevor, George. *Convocations*, 771
 Triads, 1396, 1489
 Trial, forms of, [§ 20], 3221 *b*. *See* Jury
 Trials, for heresy, 768 *a*
 — for treason, 2973
 — of judges, 2052 *b*
 — of peers, 2969 *a*
 — of rebels, 2916
 — of templars, 3104 *b*
 — State, 2052 *b*, 2973
 Tribe, the, 1113 *a*, 1116, 1544, 1553 *a*
 Trigg Minor, 866
 Trikingham, Elias of. *Annales*, 1850
 Trillek, John de. *Register*, 2400
 Trivet, Nicholas, 1849
 Trokelowe, John of. *Annales*, 1851
 Tropenell, Thomas. *Cartulary*, 2693 *a*
 Troplong, Edouard. *Fidélité des Gascons*, [p. 611]
 Trover, history of, 660 *a*
 Troyes, Chrestien de. *Du Roi Guillaume*, 1852
 Trust, 2975
 Tryon, C. F. R. de. *Les Moines*, 791
 Tryvytlam. *De Laude Universitatis*, 2779
 Tuam, 945, 953 *a*
 Tudors, 1786, 2903, 3052 *a*, 3082
 Tuetey, Alexandre. *Journal*, 1804
 Tupper, Frederick. *Benedictine Reform*, 1440
 Turk, M. H. *Legal Code*, [p. 260]
 Turnbull, W. B. D. D. *Compota*, 2765
 Turner, C. J. Ribton. *Vagrants*, 705
 — G. J., works by :
 Brevia Placitata, 1877
 Calendar of Fines, 2062 *a*
 Lincoln's Inn, 3205 *a*
 Minority of Henry III., 2845 *a*
 Ordinance, 2027
 Pleas of the Forest, 2052
 Sheriff's Farm, 2963
 Statutes, 2027
 William's March, 1884 *b*
 Year Books, 2053
 Turner, J. H. Ilkley, 1170
 — Sharon, works by :
 Anglo-Saxons, 1502
 Vindication, 1478
 — T. H., works by :
 Domestic Architecture, 440
 Manners, 2769
 — W. H. *Calendar*, 527
 — William. Hasse's *Anselm* (tr.), 3109
 Turton, R. B. *Honor of Pickering*, 1980, 1995, 2085, 2733
 Tutbury, 2616
 Twemlow, J. A. *Calendar*, 612
 Twiss, Sir Travers, works by :
 Black Book, 2145
 Bracton's De Legibus, 1870
 Twysden, Roger. *Scriptores*, 599
 Tygwyn-ar-Daf abbey, 2665
 Tyler, J. E. Henry V., 2888
 — Wat, 1861, [§ 62 *b*]
 Tylor, E. B. *Primitive Culture*, 1258 *a*
 Tymms, Samuel. *Wills*, 2629
 Tynemouth, John of, 604, 1788
 — priory, 1045, [p. 702]
 Tyrrell, Edward. *Chronicle of London*, 1739
 Tyrwhitt, Thomas, 2929 *a*
 Tyssen, J. R. D. *See* Daniel-Tyssen, J. R.
 Tytler, P. F. *Diary*, 2142
 UCHTRED, earl of Northumbria, 1362
 Ulster, 143, 612 *a*, 1713, 1814 *a*
 Ultan, Bishop, [p. 287]
 Unger, C. R., works by :
 Fagrskinna, [p. 254]
 Flateyjarbók, [p. 254]
 Frisbók, 1384
 Heimskringla, 1384
 Morinskinna, [p. 254]
 United States, 3218 *a*
 Universities, 526–36, 820 *a*, [§§ 58 *d*, 71]; publications of, [p. 16]. *See* Cambridge; Oxford
 Unwin, George, works by :
 Gilds and Companies, 1025 *a*
 Industrial Organization, 3231 *c*
 Upcott, William. *Topography*, 67
 Upham, Edward. *Index*, 2010
 Upland, Jack, 2756
 Uprising of 1327, 3231 *b*; of 1381, [§ 62 *b*]; of 1450, [§ 63 *c*]
 Urban IV., 2658 *a*
 Urchfont, or Erchfont, 2689
 Uriconium, 1263, 1296
 Uses of land, 736, 2972; of the church, 2213, 2319, 2496 (*see* Liturgy)
 Usk, Adam of. *Chronicon*, 1853
 Ussher, James, works by :
 Antiquitates, 1599
 Sylloge, 629
 — Richard. Croxall, 876

- VACARIUS, [p. 683], 3210-II, 3212
 Vagrancy, 705
 Valin, Lucien. *Le Duc de Normandie*, 2817 *a*
 Vallet de Viriville, Auguste. *Notice sur Blondel*, 1723
 Valois, Chronique des, 1753 *c*
 — Noël. *La France et le Grand Schisme*, 3089
 — Philip of, 2756
 Valroger, Lucien de. *Les Celtes*, 1270
 Varenbergh, Emile. *Relations Diplomatiques*, 3232
 Varin, P. J. *Etudes*, 1518
 Various Collections, MSS. in, [pp. 696, 702]
 Vascon rolls, [§ 53 *b*]
 Vatican archives, 612 *a*, 2237 *a*
 Vattelet, Hans. *Konflikt*, 2828 *b*
 Vattier, Victor. *Wycliff*, 3177
 Vaughan, Robert. *Wycliffe*, 3178
 Vaughn, E. V. *English Universities*, 3195 *a*
 Vautier, Charles. *Registre*, 2118
 Veeder, V. V. *Law of Defamation*, 660 *a*
 Venables, Edmund, works by :
 Chronicon, 1744
 Lincoln, 820 *b*
 Vendôme, [p. 105]
 Vendryes, Joseph. *Grammaire*, 215 *b*
 Venette, Jean de. *Chronique*, 1853 *a*
 Venice, [p. 471], 3230 *a*
 Venn, John. *Grace Book Δ*, 2793
 Vergil, Polydore. *Anglica Historia*, 1854
 Verhaegen, G. *Recherches*, 685
 Verney family, 2281
 Vernon family, [p. 702]
 Vernon Harcourt, L. W. *See Harcourt*, L. W. V.
 Versus Rhythmi, 1855
 Verulam, earl of, MSS. of, [pp. 696, 703]
 Vestments, 754
 Vetus Codex, [p. 440]
 — Versio, 1409
 Vetusta Monumenta, 414
 Viard, Jules. *Jean le Bel's Chronique*, 1811
 Vicarages, 2494
 Vickers, K. H., works by :
 England, 634 *a*
 Humphrey of Gloucester, 1746, 2888 *a*
 Victor, Wilhelm. *Runensteine*, 412 *a*
 Victoria County Histories, 839, [pp. 409, 412]
 Vidier, A. *Répertoire*, 99
 View of arms, 2546 *a*
 Vigeois, Geoffrey of. *Chronica*, 1856
 Vigfússon, Gudbrand, works by :
 Corpus Poeticum, 1477
 Icelandic Sagas, 1390, [p. 283]
 Origines Islandicæ, 1385 *a*
 Orkneyinga Saga, 1390
 Sturlunga Saga, [p. 254]
 Vikings, [p. 205], 1523 *a*, 1528, 1535.
 See Danes
 Village community, 655, 719, 1051 *a*, 1163, 1219, 1222, 1338, [§ 44 *a*], 2877, 3054
 Villanova, Elyan de, 2199
 Villaret, Amicie de. *Les Anglais dans l'Orléanais*, [p. 647]
 Villeins, 936, 1100 *b*, 2306, 2866, [§ 69 *c*].
 See Manors; *Peasantry*; *Seridom*
 Vills, [§ 44 *a*], 1579. *See Manors*
 Vincent, J. A. C., works by :
 Calendarium, 2154
 First Bishop of Bath, 1080
 Glasney Cartulary (tr.), 2297
 Lay Subsidies, 1957
 — J. M. *Historical Research*, 17 *a*
 Vincke, F. L. W. P. von. *Darstellung*, [p. 122]
 Vine, F. T. *Cæsar*, 1312
 Vinogradoff, Paul, 2865 *a*, 3051 *a*;
 works by :
 Agricultural Services, 3054 *a*
 English Society, 1240 *a*
 Folkland, 1555
 Growth of the Manor, 839 *a*
 Records, 540 *a*
 Roman Law, 3211 *a*
 Romanistische Einflüsse, 1555
 Social History, 3054
 Text of Bracton, 1870
 Transfer of Land, 1555
 Villainage, 3054
 Vinsauf, Geoffrey of, 1803
 Virgate, 1911. *See Hide*
 Virunnius, Ponticus, 1782
 Vising, Johan. *Etude*, [p. 32]
 Visitations, 872, 2203-4, 2408 *a*, 2496, 2518, 2522, 2564, 2628, 2699, 2700
 Vitæ. *See Biography*
 Vital, B. *Rouleau Mortuaire*, 263 *a*
 Vitalis, Ordericus. *Historia Ecclesiastica*, 589, 1826 *a*
 Vitus, Stephanus. *Apologia*, 1782
 Vœus du Hérion, 2756
 Vogt, L. J. *Dublin som Norsk by*, 959
 Vowell, John. *Exeter*, 878 *b*
 WACE, works by :
 Roman de Brut, 1859
 — *de Rou*, 1859
 — Henry. *Dictionary*, 304
 Wadding, Luke, works by :
 Annales Minorum, 3101
 Scriptores, 2205
 Wade-Evans, A. W., works by :
 Excidium Britannicæ, 1370
 Saxones, 1370
 Welsh Medieval Law, 1396
 Wadley, T. P. *Wills*, 2377
 Wadmore, J. F. *Hospitaliers*, 980
 Wager of battle, 695, 697; of law, 695, 1581
 Wages, 1200, 1213 *a*, 3231
 Wagner, Max. *Die Englische Kirchenpolitik*, 3083

- Wailly, Natalis de. *Paléographie*, 246
- Wainwright, Thomas. *Barnstaple Records*, 2311
- Waitz, Georg, 1462 *a*, 3111; works by :
Monumenta, 594
Quellenkunde, 28
Verfassungsgeschichte, 1346, 1582
- Wake, William. *State of Church*, 772
- Wakefield, 1186, 2720, 2742 *a*
- tower, records in, 2036, 2091
- Wakeman, H. O. *Introduction*, 758
- W. F. *Archæologia*, 415
- Walberswick, 2512
- Walbran, J. R. *Memorials of Fountains Abbey*, 2723
- Walcott, M. E. C., works by :
Cathedraria, 815
Church Work, 796
Registers of Chichester, 2647
Statutes of Holy Trinity, 2646
William of Wykeham, 3206
- Walden, 902
- Howard de. *See* Howard de Walden
- Thomas Netter of, 2253
- Waldevi, Vita, etc., 585, 590, 1443
- Wales, 1874
archæology, [p. 67], 417
bibliography, 84 *b*
biography and heraldry, 277, 279, [§ 8 *d*], 601 *a*, 606, 611, 1620
chroniclers, 1351, 1370, 1374-5, 1684, 1728, 1782, 1799 *a*
church history, 613, 616, 794, 809, 812, 1122-30, 1424, 1609-1610 *a*, 2211, 2242, 3080, 3092, 3148 *a*
coinage, 383 *b*
general history, 1112-21, 1496, 2803 *a*, 2837 *b*, 2880
geography, [§ 9]
industrial history, 3225 *a*
journals and societies, 118, 174-179, 566-7
language, [§ 4 *d*]
laws, 641, 1115, 1270, 1394, 1396, 1553 *a*
literature, etc., 51, 417, 1236, 1478, 1489, 2760
local history, 816, 828, 836, 1131-7, 1263
MSS. and seals, 267, [p. 86], 515, 566 *a*, 1374, 1396, [pp. 695, 703]
records, 233 *a*, [p. 79], 473, 493-4, 540 *a*, 584 *a*, 1114-16, 1126, 1129, 1135, 1944, 1971, 1998, 2026 *b*, 2042-3, 2056, 2081, 2088, 2093 *a*, 2112, 2137, 2148, 2162, 2180 *b*, 2211, [p. 513], 2287 *a*, 2292-6, 2650-2680
tenures of land, 731
See Welsh
- Walford, Cornelius, works by :
Fairs, 1225
Gilds, 840
Hanseatic League, 3233
- E. Brayley's *Surrey*, 1095 *a*
- Walker, Bryan, works by :
Domesday, 1894
Inquisitio Comitatus, 1894
- H. B., works by :
Book of the Cinque Ports, 840 *a*
Indexes, 2646 *a*
- H. H. *Die Kirchenpolitik Englands*, 3083
- J. K. *Almonbury*, 1188
- Wall, J. C. *Alfred the Great*, 1532 *a*
- Wallace, J. W. *The Reporters*, [p. 450]
- Wilfrid. *St. Edmund*, 3151
- Sir William, 1718, 2133
- Waller, A. R. *Cambridge History*, 37 *a*
- Wallingford, borough of, 844, [p. 703]
- John of. *Cronica*, 1860
- William, 2405
- Wallis, C. S. *Bede's Historia*, 1355
- Wallon, Henri. *Richard II.*, 2874
- Walls, [§ 30]
- Walpole, Horace. *Historic Doubts*, 2914
- Walsall, 1087, 2622
- Walsingham, Thomas, works by :
Gesta Abbatum, 2402
Historia Anglicana, 1861
Ypodigma, 1861
- Walsingham priory, 1029
- Walter, Ferdinand. *Wales*, 1118
- Hubert, 1874, 2220
- of Cantilupe, 2682
- of Coventry, 1761
- of Dervy, 2239
- of Guisborough, 1788
- of Hemingburgh, or Hemingford, 1741, 1788
- of Henley, 2801
- of Merton, 3146
- of Stapledon, 2315
- of Whitlesey, 2552
- Waltham abbey, 2364-5
- Waltheof, 585, 590, 1443
- Walther, J. L. *Lexicon*, 247
- Walton, archbishop of Dublin, 2420
- William. *The Savoy*, 2501
- Wambaugh, Eugene. *Littleton's Tenures*, 1876
- Wapentakes, 864 *a*, 1568, 1573, 2460 *a*
- War of the Gaedhil, 1380
- Warburton, William. *Edward III.*, 2853
- Ward, A. W. *Cambridge History*, 37 *a*
- Bernard. *St. Edmund*, 3151 *a*
- H. L. D. *Catalogue*, 515 *a*
- James, *library of*, 80
- John. *Romano-British Buildings*, 1293 *a*
- Warden, A. J. *Linen Trade*, 1226
- Wardley, 2350
- Wardrobe accounts, 484, [p. 88, § 50 *e*], 2766, 2889
- Wardships, 2159

- Ware, Sir James, 1710; works by:
 De Præsulibus, 954
 De Scriptoribus, 50, 52
 Marlborough's Chronicle (tr.), 1817
- Warenne, John de, 2859
- Warkworth, John. Chronicle, 1862
- Warne, Charles. Ancient Dorset, 416
- Warner, G. F., works by:
 Catalogue, 255, 2634
 Facsimiles, 257, 259
 Gerald de Barri's Opera, 1782, 2242
- R. H. Thorney Abbey, 858
- Richard. Bath, 1801
- War-office records, 473
- Warren, earls of, 2859, 3043
- F. E. Liturgy, 1608
- Warrington, 2480
- William. Wales, 1119
- Wars of the Roses, 1843 *a*, 1867, 2760, 2877, 2903
- Warton, 3214
- Warwick, countess of. Warwick Castle, 1143 *a*
- the Kingmaker, 1799, 2891, 2900
- castle, 1143 *a*
- school, 3203
- Warwickshire:
 Domesday, [p. 409], 1884
 journals, 180
 local history, 835, 839, 1138-44
 — records, 1139, 1141, 2681-6
 place-names, 352
 subsidy roll, 1975 *b*
- Wase, Christopher. Spelman's Alfred (tr.), 1534
- Wasserschleben, F. W. H., works by:
 Bussordnungen, 1428
 Kanonensammlung, 1429
- Waterford, 143 *a*, 964, [p. 703]
- marchioness of, MSS. of, [p. 703]
- Waterhouse, Edward. Fortescutus Illustratus, 1873
- Waters, R. E. C., 313; Roll of Lindsey (tr.), 1904
- Watkin, W. T., works by:
 Roman Cheshire, 1294
 — Forces, 1313
 — Lancashire, 1294
- Watkins, M. G., works by:
 Huntington Hundred, 928
 Radlow Hundred, 928
- Watling street, 1288
- Wats, William. Matthew Paris, 1830
- Watson, E. J. Pleas for Swineshead, etc., 2062
- E. W. Ashmore, 890
- John. Memoirs, 3043
- Watt, Robert. Bibliotheca, 61
- Wattenbach, Wilhelm, works by:
 Geschichtsquellen, 33
 Monumenta Alcuiniana, 1446
 Palaeographie, 248
- Wattenbach, Wilhelm—*continued*
 Pertz's Geschichtschreiber, [p. 226]
 Schriftwesen, 249
- Watts, B. H. Records of Bath, 2595
- Waugh, W. T. Sir John Oldcastle, 3148
- Waurin, Jehan de. Recueil, 1863
- Waverley abbey, 1096 *a*, 1695
- Way, Albert, works by:
 Documents, 2275
 Promptorium, 196
- Waylen, James, works by:
 Devizes, 1151
 Marlborough, 1152
- Waynagium, 2017 *a*
- Waynflete, William, 3161-2
- Weald, the, 966, 1100 *b*
- Weapons. *See* Arms
- Weare, G. E. Collectanea, 917
- Wearmouth, [p. 280], 2351
- Weaver, F. W., works by:
 Cartulary of Buckland, 2598 *a*
 Feodary of Glastonbury, 2184 *a*
 Wills, [p. 569]
- J. R. H. John of Worcester's Chronicle, 1866
- Weavers, 2628
- Webb, C. C. J., works by:
 John of Salisbury's Metalogicus, 2261
 — — — Polycraticus, 2261
- E. A. Chislehurst, 980 *a*
- John, works by:
 Creton's Richard II., 1762
 Roll of Expenses, 2770
- P. C., works by:
 Danegeld, 1590
 Domesday, [p. 408]
 Question, 3072
- Weber, Heinrich. Verhältniss Englands, 3084
- Immanuel. De Nigello Wirekero, 2751
- Max. Sozialverfassung, [p. 228]
- Wedgwood, J. C., works by:
 Chartulary, 2619
 Inquisitions, 2187
 Public Record Office Lists, 473
 Sheriffs, 1086 *a*
 Testa de Nevill (tr.), 2187
- Weiland, Ludwig. Die Angeln, 1519
- Welbeck abbey, 2561 *a*
- Welch, A. C. Anselm, 3116 *a*
- A. M. Sir John Fortescue, 1873
- Charles, works by:
 Churchwardens' Accounts, 2502
 Paviers, 1025 *b*
 Pewterers, 1025 *b*
- Welch Hampton, 2585
- Wellbeloved, Charles. Eburacum, 1295
- Wellington, 1075
- R. H. King's Coroner, 2047
- Wells, history of, 430, 820 *b*, 1071-2, 1073 *a*, 1076, 1078, 1080; records of, 2590-98, [pp. 696, 703]. *See* Bath

- Wells, B. W. Eddi's Wilfrid, 1471
 — C. L. Petty Jury, 2987
 — Hugh, 2494; Register, 561, 2495
 Welsh MSS., report on, [pp. 695, 703]. *See also* Wales, MSS. and seals
 — rolls, 2093 *a*, 2137
 — surnames, [§ 8 *e*]
 Welter, Hubert. Concilia, 631
 Wenck, C. F. C., works by:
 Magister Vacarius, 3212
 Opuscula, 3212
 Wendover, Roger of. Flores Historiarum, 1864
 Wenlock, 2588, [p. 703]
 Were, F. Index, 904 *a*
 Wergeld, [p. 258], 1494, 1542, 1547, 1553 *a*, 1583
 Werner, August. Bonifacius, 1648
 — Karl, works by:
 Alcuin, 1629
 Beda, 1355
 Wessex, 1349, 1363, 1368, [p. 258], 1576, 1638 *a*
 West, A. F. Alcuin, 1630
 — William. Cranborne Chase, 891
 Westerham, John de, 2443
 Western MSS., [p. 86], 532, 536
 Westminster, chroniclers of, 1774, 1793; history of, 1004, 1014, 1024-5, 2957; records of, 2201, 2218 *a*, 2428 *a*, 2512, 2523-6, 2628, 2776 *a*, [pp. 606, 700]; repositories of records at, [p. 77], 469, 483, 2090
 — Matthew of, 1774, 2442
 Westmorland, 2160
 antiquities, 108 *a*, 124, [p. 67], 552, 869
 Domesday, [p. 407]
 journals and societies, 108 *a*, 124, 552
 local history, 835, 869, 1524
 — records, 869, 2686 *a*, 2716, [p. 701]
 pipe rolls, 1921-1*a*
 Weston-under-Lizard, 1082 *a*
 Westphal, Johannes. Ortsnamen, 352
 Westropp, T. J., works by:
 Ancient Castles, 440 *a*
 — Forts, 440 *a*
 Churches of Limerick, 953 *a*
 Irish Motes, 440 *a*
 Westwood, J. O., works by:
 Facsimiles, 266
 Lapidarium, 417
 Wetheral priory, 2302
 Wethered, F. T., works by:
 Lands and Tythes, 2277
 St. Mary's, Hurley, 2277
 Wexford, 961 *a*
 Weymouth, 2325, [p. 703]
 Whale, T. W., works by:
 Exon Domesday, 1896
 Pipe Rolls of Henry II., 1923 *a*
 Principles of Domesday, 1896
 Somerset Domesday, 1909
 Whale, T. W.—*continued*
 Tax Roll for Devon, 1950 *c*, 2165
 Testa de Nevill, 2165
 Whalley, abbey of, 2479, [p. 703]; parish of, 995
 Wharton, Henry, works by:
 Anglia Sacra, 600
 Pecock's Treatise, 2257
 Whatley, Stephen. Rapin's Acta (tr.), 2098
 Wheatley, H. B., works by:
 Domesday Bibliography, 1885 *a*
 House of Lords, 2933
 Wheeler, Lucy. Chertsey Abbey, 1100 *c*
 Wheloc, Abraham, works by:
 Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, 1349
 — Laws, [p. 259]
 Bede's Historia, [p. 259]
 Whethamstede, John. Registrum, 1865, 2405
 Whitaker, T. D., works by:
 Craven, 1189
 Richmondshire, 1190
 Whalley, 995
 Whitby abbey, 1160, 1168, 1191, 2740
 — — monk of, 1462 *a*
 Whitchurch, Simon of, 1683
 White, A. B., works by:
 Concentration, 645 *a*
 Constitution, 645 *a*
 — C. H. E., works by:
 Domesday for Cambridgeshire, 1892 *a*
 — of Ipswich, 1971
 Ipswich Domesday Books, [pp. 576-7]
 — C. L. Ælfric, 1622
 — H. G. E. Domesday for Cambridgeshire, 1892 *a*
 — J. W. Constitutions, 630
 — N. J. D. Libri S. Patricii, 1468
 — Robert (of Newcastle), works by:
 Bannockburn, 3001
 Otterburn, 3002
 — — (of Worksop). Dukery Records, 2561 *a*
 — Stephen. Apologia, 1782
 White rose, chronicles of, 582, 1668
 Whitear, W. H., 2527
 Whiteley, Walter of. Historia, 2552
 Whitley, T. W., works by:
 Charters of Coventry (tr.), 2681
 Representation of Coventry, 1144
 Whitney, J. P. Cambridge Medieval History, 631 *a*
 — W. D. Dictionary, 190
 Whittaker, W. J. Horne's Mirror, 1875
 Whittington, Richard, 1209, 3226
 Whittlewood forest, 684
 Whitwell, R. J., works by:
 Italian Bankers, 3233 *b*
 Monasteries and Wool Trade, 3233 *a*
 Revenue and Expenditure, 2960
 Whorwelsdown hundred, 2408

- Wickwane, William. Register, 2749
 Wiclif, John. *See* Wyclif, John
 Wido. *See* Amiens, Guy of
 Widowhood, 3007
 Wigan, 994, 2471, 2478
 Wight, isle of, 918, [p. 699]
 Wigmore, J. H. Tortious Acts, 660 *a*
 Wigram, S. R. Cartulary, 2565
 Wigtoft, 2512
 Wigtown, [p. 67]
 Wihtred, [p. 258]
 Wilburton, 855
 Wilda, W. E. Strafrecht, 1583
 Wildman, W. B. S. Ealdhelm, 1632 *a*
 Wilfrid II., [p. 279]
 — St., lives of, [pp. 288–9], 1659–62
 Wilkins, David, works by :
 Concilia, 631
 Leges, [p. 259]
 Wilkinson, J. J. Bodmin Church, 2299
 Wilks, T. C. Hampshire, 918
 Willard, J. F., works by :
 Church and Lay Taxes, 3089
 Royal Authority and Universities, 3195 *b*
 Taxes of Edward I., etc., [p. 640]
 Willems, J. F. Klerk's Rymkronyk, 1806
 William I., chroniclers of reign of, [p. 329], 1671, 1838; history of, 314, 927, 2245, 2805, [§ 60]; records of, 204, [§§ 36 *b*, 50, 51], 2808
 — II., chroniclers of reign of, [p. 329]; history of, 927, [§ 60]; records of, 2260
 — and Mary, 2218 *a*
 — earl of Pembroke, 2658
 — king of Scotland, [p. 105]
 — Lord Hastings, 1993
 — monk of Canterbury. *Vita* S. Thomæ, 2229
 — St., of Norwich, 2254
 — of Armorica, 1835
 — of Chambre, 2343
 — of Dene, 2447
 — of Drogheda, 767
 — of Jumièges, 1805
 — of Malmesbury. *See* Malmesbury, William of
 — of Newburgh, 1823
 — of Poitiers, 1832
 — of St. Carilef, 2260
 — of Worcester, 1867
 — of Wykeham. *See* Wykeham
 Williams, B. Leo's Ortsnamen (tr.), 349
 — Benjamin, works by :
 Chronique de Richard II., 1753
 Henrici V. Gesta, 1789
 — Edward. Myvyrian Archaiology, 584 *a*
 — Elijah. Staple Inn, 3206 *a*
 — George. Bekynton's Correspondence, 2106
 — Hamilton. Naval Power, 718
 Williams, Hugh, works by :
 Christianity in Britain, 1609
 Church in Wales, 1609
 Gildas, 1370
 — Jane. History of Wales, 1120
 — John (of Wrexham). Denbigh, 1137, 2667
 — (Sir), MSS. of, [p. 703]
 — R. F., works by :
 Cardinals, 332
 Princes of Wales, 333
 — Robert. Lexicon, 215 *c*
 — S. W. Strata Florida, 1129
 — Sir Thomas, MSS. of, [p. 703]
 — W. L. Gerald de Barri's Wales (tr.), 1782
 — W. R. Parliamentary History, 2950
 Williams ab Ithel, John, works by :
 Annales Cambriæ, 1351
 Brut y Tywysogion, 1728
 Williamson, J. M. St. Boniface, [p. 321]
 Willibald. *Vita* Bonifacii, 1443, [p. 281]
 Willibrord, St., lives of, 1446, 1663
 Willis, Browne, works by :
 Mitred Abbeys, 797
 Notitia, 2951
 — Robert, works by :
 Cambridge, 3196
 Canterbury Cathedral, 441
 Christ Church, Canterbury, 441
 Glastonbury Abbey, 441
 York Cathedral, 441
 Willis-Bund, J. W., works by :
 Archbishop Peckham, 3148 *a*
 Black Book of St. David's, 2677 *a*
 Celtic Church, 1610
 Inquisitions (tr.), 2190
 Registers of Worcester, 2706, 2707
 Religious Houses, 1130
 Selection of Cases, 2973
 Subsidy Roll, 1977
 Willmore, F. W. Walsall, 1087
 Willoughby, Lord, of Broke, 2266 *c*
 Wills, 238, 660 *a*, 736, 768 *b*, [p. 267], 1422, [pp. 513–14, § 58 *c*], 3089, 3221 *b*
 Bedfordshire, 2268
 Berkshire, 842 *a*, 2274
 Cambridgeshire, 2284
 Cheshire, 2449
 Cornwall, 2300
 Cumberland, 2305, 2716
 Devon, 2314–15
 Dorset, 2326
 Dublin, 2420
 Durham, 2348
 Essex, 2355, 2368 *a*
 Gloucestershire, 910, 2369, 2377–2378
 Ireland, 2420, 2423
 Kent, 2428, 2429
 Lancashire, 2449, 2716
 Lincolnshire, 2493

Wills—*continued*

- London, 2314, 2506, 2773, 2776 *a*
 Norfolk, 1035, 2545
 Northumberland, 2348
 Nottinghamshire, 2564
 Shropshire, [p. 567]
 Somerset, 1075, [p. 569]
 Suffolk, 2629-30
 Westmorland, 2716
 Wiltshire, [p. 586]
 Worcestershire, 2705
 Yorkshire, 2714-16, 2720, 2722, 2740 *a*
 Wilson, H. A., works by :
 Benedictional, 1429 *a*
 Liturgical Questions, 1638
 — J. M. Compotus Rolls, 2702 *b*
 — James, works by :
 Brunanburh, 1527
 Introduction to Chronicle of Lanercost, 1749
 Pipe Rolls (tr.), 1921 *a*
 Testa de Nevill (tr.), [p. 485]
 — R. A. Registers, 2624
 Wilton abbey, 1418, 1459, [p. 703]
 Wiltshire, 3023
 antiquities, 406, 411
 Domesday, 1884, 1912
 feudal tenures, 2189-9 *a*, 2689
 fines and pleas, 2052 *c*, 2082-3 *a*, 2689
 journals and societies, 181-2, 568
 local history, 1145-52
 — records, 2266 *c*, 2369, 2643, 2687-99, [p. 701]
 pipe and close rolls, 1929, 2109
 subsidy rolls, [p. 427], 1976, 2689
 Wimbledon, 2637
 Winchcomb abbey, 613, 2386
 Winchelsea, 976, 1107
 Winchester, 106, 109, 1429 *a*, 1532 *a*;
 chroniclers of, 586, 597, 1349, 1696, 1839; history of, 820 *b*, 826, 925; records of, 1901, 2214, 2392-8, [p. 703]
 Hyde abbey, 1373, 2396
 St. Giles fair, 2393
 St. Mary's abbey, [pp. 700, 703]
 St. Swithun's priory, 2394-5
 Winchester college, [p. 606], 3198, 3202-3, 3206
 Windisch, Ernst, works by :
 Irische Texte, 215 *i*
 Keltische Brittannien, 1270 *a*
 Windle, B. C. A., works by :
 Ancient Cities, 826
 Early Britain, 1259
 Prehistoric Age, 1259
 Windsor, 849, 1938, [p. 703]
 Wine trade, 1222 *a*, 3222 *b*
 Winfrid. *See* Boniface
 Winkelmänn, Eduard. Angelsachsen, 1503
 Winslow, 2280

Winters, William, works by :

- Life of Harold, 1538
 MSS. of Waltham, 2365
 Wintershill, William, 1700
 Wintney priory, [p. 703]
 Wireker, Nigel, 2751
 Wirral, 121, 864 *a*
 Wisbech, [p. 703]
 Wisby, 2145
 Wise, Charles. Compotus of Kettering, 2550
 — Francis. Asser's Annals, 1354
 — J. R. New Forest, 927
 — John. Ramsey Abbey, 937
 Wisén, Theodor. Carmina, 1477
 Wissingsete, 1027
 Wissowa, Felix. Politische Beziehungen, 3234
 Wiston, 2647 *a*
 Wistowe, 936
 Witan, [p. 267], 1489 *a*, [p. 313], 1588
 Witchcraft, 1233
 Witham charterhouse, 1079
 Witherlags Ret, [p. 260]
 Wodderspoon, John. Ipswich, 1094
 Wodehouse, E. R., MSS. of, [p. 703]
 Woodford, William, 2221
 Woelfflin, Eduard. Benedicti Regula, 619
 Wolf, Lucien. Bibliotheca, 3065
 Wombridge priory, 2584
 Wombwell, G. O., MSS. of, [p. 703]
 Women, rights of, 783, 1394 *a*, 1543, 1546, 1553, 3007
 Wood, Anthony *a*, works by :
 City of Oxford, 1065
 Survey of Oxford, 1066
 University of Oxford, 3197
 — Herbert. Templars in Ireland, 965 *a*
 — M. A. E. Letters, 2768
 Woodbine, G. E., works by :
 Bracton's De Legibus, 1870
 Four Law Tracts, 1879 *a*
 Statute of Merton, 1870
 Thornton's Summa, [p. 399]
 Woodford, William, 2221
 Woodhouse, F. C., works by :
 Military Orders, 3106
 Monasticism, 798
 — R. I. Life of Morton, 3147
 Wood-Martin, W. G. Pagan Ireland, 418
 Woodruff, C. E. Fordwich, 981
 Woods. *See* Forests
 Woodstock, manor of, 1060
 — Thomas of. Ordinance, 2046
 Woodward, B. B., works by :
 Hampshire, 918
 Literary Forgery, 1271 *a*
 Wales, 1121
 — John. Heraldry, 294-5
 — Samuel. Manual, 78
 Woof, Richard. Catalogue, 2705 *a*
 Wookey, 1073
 Wool, 1193, 1207-8, 1210, 1223, 1948
 3206 *a*, 3217 *b*, 3230 *a*, 3233 *a*

- Woolmer forest, 684
 Worcester, city and diocese, chroniclers of, 1349, 1698, 1793; history of, 105-6, 820 *b*, 1156, 1159 *a-b*; records of, 1417, 1913, 2214, 2702 *b-8*, [p. 703]
 — Florence of. *Chronicon*, 1866
 — John of. *Chronicle*, 1866
 — William of, works by:
 Annales, 1867
 Collections, 1867
 Itinerarium, 1867
 Worcestershire:
 bibliography, 83 *a*
 Domesday, etc., [p. 409], 1884, 1891, 1913
 feet of fines, 2084
 inquests post mortem (tr.), 2190
 local history, 839, 1152*a-9b*, 2950
 — records, 2700-2708
 place-names, 352
 societies, 105, 569
 subsidy rolls, 1977-9
 Wordsworth, Christopher, works by:
 Ancient Kalendar, 225 *b*
 Cartulary, 2695 *a*
 Ceremonies, 2698
 Consuetudinarium, 2492
 Medieval Services, 3076
 Old Service-books, 2213
 Statutes, 2496
 Workman, H. B. *Dawn of the Reformation*, 3178 *a*
 Worksop, 2561 *a*
 Worman, E. J. *De Morgan's Book of Almanacs*, [p. 39]
 Wormslow hundred, 928
 Worsaae, J. J. A., works by:
 Account of Danes, 1524, 1539
 Danske Erobring, 1540
 Minder om de Danske, 1524, 1539
 Worsfold, T. C. *Staple Inn*, 3206 *a*
 Worsted manufactures, 1207, 1215
 Worth, R. N., works by:
 Calendar, 2320
 Devon, 835
 Plymouth, 885
 Wotton, William. *Leges Wallicæ*, 1396
 Wrawby, [p. 703]
 Wretschko, Alfred von. *Somercote's Traktat*, 2261 *a*
 Wrexham MSS., [p. 703]
 Wreyland, 2323
 Wright, Andrew. *Court-hand*, 250
 — C. H. H. *Writings of Patrick* (tr.), 1468
 — C. T. H. *Subject-index*, 54 *a*
 — Joseph, works by:
 Dictionary, 199
 Grammar, 199
 — Martin. *Tenures*, 741
 — Thomas (F.S.A.), works by:
 Ancient Laws, 2789
 Anglo-Latin Poets, 2751
 Wright, Thomas (F.S.A.)—*continued*
 Biographia, 334
 Celt, 420
 Dame Kyteler, 2244
 Deposition of Richard II., 2759
 Domestic Manners, 1241
 Gaimar, 1778
 Gesta Herwardi, 1780
 Giraldus Cambrensis (tr.), 1782
 Langtoft, 1808
 Maidstone's Richard II., 2756
 Mapes's Poems, etc., 2251, 2761
 Napoleon's Cæsar (tr.), 1307
 Nares's Glossary, 195
 Pauli's King Alfred (tr.), 1532
 Peasantry, 742
 Political Songs, 2755-6
 Rental of Wroxeter, 2587
 Roll of Arms, 2152
 Uriconium, 1296
 Vocabularies, 215, 1480-81
 — — (of Durham). *Louthiana*, 419
 — W. A. Robert of Gloucester's *Chronicle*, 1783
 Writing, [§ 6]
 Writs, [§§ 51 *a*, 52], 2091, 2149, 2292, 2397-8, 2572, 2707, 2933, 2940, 2944, 3013. See *Brevia*
 Wroblewski, Leonhard. *König Knut*, [p. 260]
 Wrong, G. M. *Crusade of 1383*, 2875
 Wrotham hundred, 971
 Wrottesley, George, works by:
 Bagot Family, 2609 *b*
 Burton Chartulary, 2610
 Chartulary of Dieulacres, 2611 *a*
 — of Ronton, 2612
 Chetwynd Chartulary, 2615
 Crecy and Calais, 2141
 Early Chancery Proceedings, 2077 *a*
 Final Concords, 2079
 Fine Rolls, 1990
 Hundred Rolls, 2187
 Liber Niger, 1916
 Military Service, 2144
 Plea Rolls, 2078
 Staffordshire Chartulary, 2619
 Stone Chartulary, 2620
 Subsidy Roll, 1968, 1970
 Wrottesley Family, 3044
 Wrottesley family, 3044
 Wroxall abbey, 2684
 Wroxeter, 1296, 2587
 Wülcker, or Wülker, R. P., works by:
 Grein's Bibliothek, 1474
 Grundriss, [pp. 32, 273], 1464, [p. 289], 1474, [p. 292]
 Wright's Vocabularies, 215, 1480-81
 Wulfstan, archbishop of York, 1433
 — bishop of Worcester, 1417, 2263, 3163
 — precentor of Winchester. *Vita S. Æthelwoldi*, 1462
 Wursterberger, Ludwig. *Peter II.*, 2838

- Wyatt, A. J. Beowulf, 1474
 Wyckoff, C. T. Feudal Relations, 2807
 Wyclif, John, 1861, 2221, [pp. 510-11], 2805, 2872-3, 3083, [pp. 676-8]
 Wyclifites. *See* Lollards
 Wycombe, 851, 2278, [p. 703]
 Wyer, J. I. Bibliography, [p. 1]
 Wykeham, William, 3178 b-80 a, 3206; Register, 2398
 Wykes (Essex), 2362
 — (Suffolk), 2532 a
 — Thomas. Chronicon, 1868
 Wyld, H. C. Place-names, 352
 Wylie, J. H., works by:
 Agincourt Chaplain, 1789
 — Roll, 2994
 Decembri's Version of Livy's Henry V., 1814
 England under Henry IV., 2889
 Reign of Henry V., 2889
 Wymondham, [p. 703]
 Wynne, W. R. M. MSS. of, [p. 703]
 — W. W. E., MSS. of, [p. 703]; Harlech Documents, 2666
 Wyntoun, Andrew of. Cronykil, 1869
 Wyon, A. B. Seals, 276
 — Allan. Seals, 276
- YALE, 2661
 Yarmouth, Great, 1033, 1036, 2547, [p. 703]
 Yate, 2369
 Yates, Richard. St. Edmund's Bury, 1095
 Yatton, 2591
 Year books, 62, 649, 653 a, 1076, 1989, [p. 450], 2053
 Yeatman, J. P., works by:
 Feudal History, 871
 House of Arundel, 3045
 Pipe Rolls, 1922
 Records of Chesterfield, 2309
 Testa de Nevill (tr.), 2164
 Yeovil, 2607
 Yonge, C. D. Flowers of History, 1774
 — C. M. Christian Names, 342
 York, city and diocese, chroniclers of, 1363, 1714; history of, 109, 820 b, 826, 1172, 1295; records of, 2211, [p. 513], 2721, 2743 a-2750 a, [p. 703]
 archbishops and cathedral, 441, 805, 1171-2, 1441, [pp. 278-9], 2213, 2222-3, 2245, 2496, 2719, 2721, 2736, 2746, 2749-50, [pp. 604, 703]. *See also the names of particular archbishops*
 Corpus Christi gild, 2748
 Holy Trinity, 1185
 Jews, 3059
- York—*continued*
 mercers' company, 2744
 St. Mary's, 1714
 St. Peter, 1165
 St. Peter's (St. Leonard's) hospital, 2743 a
 schools, [p. 279], 2711
 — house of, 1668, 1743, 1776, 1786, 1867, [§ 63]
 — statute of, 2934 a
 Yorke, A. C. Iter V., 1273
 Yorker anonymus, 3074
 Yorkshire, 1252 a, 1999, 2157
 bibliography, 84
 Domesday, etc., [p. 409], 1884, 1913 a-14 a
 fines and pleas, 2085-6, 2725, 2739
 inquests post mortem, etc., 2191-2
 journals and societies, 105, 183-187, 542 a, 551, 570-72
 local history, 839, 1160-91, 2858, 2938, 2993
 — records, 754, 1164-89 passim, 2462, 2709-50 a
 place-names, 352
 subsidy rolls, etc., 1980-84, 2211, 2733
 Young, C. G., works by:
 Controversy, 2046
 Liberate Rolls, 1931
 Registrum, 2563, 2616
 — Ernest. Family Law, 1491
 — George. Whitby, 1191
 — John. Catalogue of MSS., [p. 86]
 — William. Dulwich College, 2636
- ZACHRISSON, R. E. Place-names, 352
 Zane, J. M. Bench and Bar, 660 a
 Zeller, Jules. Allemagne, 1347
 Zernial, Unic, works by:
 Byrhtnoth's Fall, 1473
 Tacitus' Germania, 1323
 Zeumer, Karl. Indices, 594
 Zeuss, J. C. Grammatica Celtica, 215 c
 — Kaspar. Die Deutschen, 1348
 Zézas, S. G. Essai, 1504
 Ziepel, C. Richard II., 2875
 Zimmer, Heinrich, works by:
 Celtic Church, 1610 a
 Das Irische Element, 942
 Handelsverbindungen, 942
 Nennius Vindicatus, 1368, 1375
 Zinkeisen, Frank, works by:
 Anglo-Saxon Courts, 1585
 Lehngerichtsbarkheit, 1584
 Zöckler, Otto. Askese, [p. 144]
 Zoepfl, Heinrich. Alterthümer, 1586
 Zupitza, Julius. Ælfric's Grammatik, 1480

Z 2017 Gross, Charles
G87 The sources and literature of English
1915 history from the earliest times to about
1485. 2d ed., rev. and enl.

DATE

NAME OF BORROWER

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
LIBRARY

Do not
remove
the card
from this
Pocket.

Acme Library Card Pocket
Under Pat. "Ref. Index File."
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU

FL 22-10-51

ND 5-11

